RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLASSIFICATION OF STEEL SHIPS

1952

THE INSTITUTE OF MARINE ENGINEERS
DATE OF ACCESSION
PUBLISHED PRICE
CLASSIFICATION No.
PRESENTED BY THE PUBLISHERS

REGISTER BOOKS AND OTHER PUBLICATIONS ISSUED BY THE COMMITTEE OF LLOYD'S REGISTER

LLOYD'S REGISTER OF SHIPPING, issued annually in July. This Book contains the names, classes, and detailed information concerning the ships classed by Lloyd's Register and the British Corporation Register; particulars, as far as possible, of all sea-going merchant ships in the World, and all iron and steel ships trading on the North American Lakes, of 100 tons and upwards; particulars of ships fitted with refrigerating appliances, and a list of Owners and Managers of ships recorded in the Register Book.

The Register is published in two editions; in the Posted Edition the volumes are periodically corrected in type, and Subscribers to the Unposted Edition are supplied with periodical Supplements, for which loose binders are available.

Special rates of subscription for Public Institutions.

APPENDIX TO LLOYD'S REGISTER BOOK. This volume contains lists of Changes of Ships' Names; Compound Names; Ships arranged by Nationality in Tonnage Divisions; Speeds; Deadweights and Capacities, and Tankers; Statistical Tables; lists of Shipbuilders with existing ships they have built; Marine Enginebuilders and Boilermakers; Dry and Wet Docks; Telegraphic Addresses and Codes used by shipping firms; Marine Insurance Companies; and information regarding the Corporation of Lloyd's (Committees, Agents, etc.).

LLOYD'S REGISTER OF YACHTS. Published annually in May, this volume contains in addition to the names, classes, and detailed information relating to yachts classed by the Society, the names, dimensions, &c., of other British and Foreign yachts, the particulars of which are known; a list of one-design classes, and the sail numbers of certain classes of racing yachts; also, in an Appendix, a list of various yacht clubs, with illustrations in colour of club burgees and private signals of yachtsmen; an index of signal letters; lists of yachts the names of which have been changed; yachts arranged according to tonnage; yacht builders and designers, with lists of the yachts they have built and designed; and a list of names and addresses of yacht owners.

LLOYD'S REGISTER OF AMERICAN YACHTS. This Register is published annually in June from the Society's New York Office. Copies may also be obtained on application to the Secretary, 71, Fenchurch Street, London, E.C.3, England.

This book contains the names, dimensions, and full particulars of the yachts of the United States and Canada, so far as they are ascertainable; reproductions in colour of the burgees of yacht clubs and the private signals of yachtsmen; a list of yacht clubs with the names of their officers; an index of signal letters; late names of yachts; and a list of yacht owners of the United States and Canada, with their addresses, clubs and yachts.

RULES FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLASSIFICATION OF SHIPS, &c. :—

STEEL SHIPS, including General Rules and Regulations, Classification Regulations, Periodical Survey Requirements, and Rules for Construction of Steel Ships and Machinery, Boilers and other Pressure Vessels, Electric Propelling Machinery and Electrical Equipment, Pumping and Piping, Fire Extinguishing Arrangements, Machinery Spare Gear, Refrigerating Machinery and Appliances, and Quality and Testing of Materials. An edition in metric units is also available.

EXTRACTS FROM THE RULES :—

CONSTRUCTION AND PERIODICAL SURVEY OF STEAM AND INTERNAL COMBUSTION MACHINERY INSTALLATIONS, PUMPING ARRANGEMENTS, AND TESTING REQUIREMENTS FOR MATERIALS.

CONSTRUCTION OF STEAM AND INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINES AND TESTING REQUIREMENTS FOR MATERIALS.

CONSTRUCTION OF BOILERS AND OTHER PRESSURE VESSELS.

CONSTRUCTION OF ELECTRIC PROPELLING MACHINERY AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

CONSTRUCTION AND PERIODICAL SURVEY OF REFRIGERATING INSTALLATIONS IN SHIPS ; AND REQUIREMENTS FOR FROZEN MEAT STORES AND REFRIGERATED RAILWAY CARS.

REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALITY AND TESTING OF MATERIALS FOR SHIPBUILDING AND MARINE ENGINEERING, WITH A LIST OF APPROVED MANUFACTURERS AND PROVING ESTABLISHMENTS.

STEEL TRAWLERS.

YACHTS. Vol. I :—WOOD YACHTS (Sailing, Auxiliary, and Full Power). Supplement (issued 1950).

YACHTS. Vol. II :—COMPOSITE AND STEEL YACHTS.

WOOD AND COMPOSITE YACHTS OF THE INTERNATIONAL RATING CLASSES.

GEOMETRICAL PROPERTIES OF SHIP GIRDERS AND SECTIONS (Third Edition—Enlarged). A series of tables giving over a wide range of thicknesses, the sectional area, centre of gravity of area, moment of inertia, and modulus of resistance of various sections and girders (with and without plating) which are commonly used in riveted or welded ship construction.

ANCHORS—APPROVED DESIGNS, comprising lists (1) in alphabetical order of Firms, (2) in alphabetical order of name (if any) of anchors, together with descriptive sketches. Revised and brought up to date, 1945.

LECTURES. LLOYD'S REGISTER : WHAT IT IS AND WHAT IT DOES. By Ernest L. Jacobs.
HOW TO READ THE REGISTER BOOK. By R. J. Sladden.
Copies of these Lectures are available gratis

Terms of Subscription for the Register Books and prices of other publications upon application.

LLOYD'S REGISTER OF SHIPPING

UNITED WITH THE BRITISH CORPORATION REGISTER

FOUNDED 1760

RECONSTITUTED 1834

RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND CLASSIFICATION OF STEEL SHIPS

1952

71, FENCHURCH STREET, LONDON, E.C.3

301†

PRINTED BY LLOYD'S REGISTER OF SHIPPING
AT THE SOCIETY'S PRINTING HOUSE, 64, SOUTHWARK STREET,
LONDON, S.E.1, ENGLAND.

FEBRUARY, 1952

PREFACE

ATTENTION is directed to the new system of numbering which has been adopted to facilitate quotation, in correspondence or otherwise, of any Section or paragraph of the Rules. From the Table of Contents it will be seen that each Chapter has a distinguishing letter and thus it is possible to refer to a particular Section as, say, D 15 (Section 15 of Chapter D). In addition, the paragraphs have been so numbered as to indicate the Section of which they form part; for example, the first paragraph of the Section quoted is numbered 1501 and may be referred to as D 1501.

The Construction Rules for Petroleum Tankers contained in Chapter D (D 40 to D 51 inclusive), those for Pumping and Piping (Chapter E) and those for Steam Engines, Internal Combustion Engines, Reduction Gearing and Auxiliary Machinery (Chapter H) have been approved by the Committee as Unified Rules; that is to say, these requirements are applicable to all ships building under the Society's survey whether they are intended to receive Lloyd's Register class or British Corporation class. Intimation will be given when other portions of the Rules are adopted as Unified Rules, but meanwhile the remaining requirements of the British Corporation Rules (1947 edition) are applicable to ships intended to receive British Corporation class.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

REGULATIONS

CHAPTER		PAGE
A	GENERAL RULES AND REGULATIONS OF LLOYD'S REGISTER OF SHIPPING	1
B	CLASSIFICATION REGULATIONS	7
C	PERIODICAL SURVEY REQUIREMENTS	15

CONSTRUCTION RULES

D	STEEL SHIPS	27
	Steel Ships (Petroleum Tankers)	62
	Tables of Scantlings and Equipment	71
E	PUMPING AND PIPING	223
F	FIRE EXTINGUISHING ARRANGEMENTS	245
G	CONDITIONS FOR SURVEY OF MACHINERY DURING CONSTRUCTION	246
H	STEAM ENGINES, INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINES, REDUCTION GEARING AND AUXILIARY MACHINERY	247
J	BOILERS AND OTHER PRESSURE VESSELS	263
	Approved Manufacturers of Class I Welded Pressure Vessels	292
K	SPARE GEAR FOR STEAM AND INTERNAL COMBUSTION MACHINERY INSTALLATIONS	295
L	ELECTRIC PROPELLING MACHINERY	299
M	ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT	309
	Tables	357
	Appendixes	377
N	REFRIGERATING MACHINERY AND APPLIANCES	391
P	QUALITY AND TESTING OF MATERIALS	399
	Tentative Requirements for Aluminium Alloys for Shipbuilding Purposes ...	421
	Steel Manufacturers and Proving Establishments	425
	Manufacturers of Aluminium Alloys	445
	Manufacturers of Steel Wire Rope	445

	FREEBOARD MARKINGS	449
	COMMITTEES OF LLOYD'S REGISTER	452
	HEADQUARTERS AND SURVEYING STAFF	466

INDEX

A

	Chapter	Section or paragraph	Page
Accessories and lighting fittings, electrical ...	M	10	*334*
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, in tankers	M	1524–1529	*345*
After end strengthening	D	9	*35*
,, ,, structure in tankers	D	48	*67*
After peak drainage	E	257– 260	*228*
,, ,, structure	D	601	*33*
	D	908	*35*
	D	1601	*41*
Air pipes	D	2408–2412	*51*
	E	401– 409	*235*
,, ,, in refrigerated spaces	E	417	*236*
Air receivers, Construction Rules	J	23	*290*
,, ,, for heavy oil engines	H	810	*256*
Alignment of reduction gearing	H	509	*253*
	H	609	*253*
Alignment gauges for shafting	H	111	*247*
Alterations affecting class or load lines	B	10	*11*
Alterations and additions to electrical installations	M	107– 108	*309*
Alternating current systems, electric propulsion	L	6	*302*
Alternative arrangements, acceptance of	B	501	*8*
Alternative lighting in machinery spaces	M	418	*321*
Alternators, motors and D.C. generators for electric propulsion	M	Appendix 4	*381*
Aluminium alloys, manufacturers approved ...	P	Appendix	*445*
,, ,, quality and testing, tentative requirements	P	20 –22	*421*
Anchors, arrangements for working and stowing ...	D	3516–3520	*60*
,, cast steel, testing	P	16	*415*
,, equipment of	D	3506–3507	*59*
,, manufacture and testing	P	15	*414*
Annual surveys	B	801	*10*
,, ,, boilers	C	5	*22*
,, ,, hull	C	1	*15*
,, ,, steam engines	C	401	*20*
Appeal against surveyors' recommendations ...	B	11	*12*
Approved makers of aluminium alloy plates and bars	P	Appendix	*445*
,, ,, ,, Class 1 welded pressure vessels	J	Appendix	*292*
,, ,, ,, ship and boiler steel ...	P	Appendix	*425*
Arc lamps	M	1101–1109	*336*
Armouring of electrical cables	M	722	*328*
Arrangements to resist panting	D	9	*35*
,, ,, ,, ,, in tankers ...	D	47	*66*
,, ,, ,, ,, in tugs	D	3610	*61*
Assignment of freeboards			*449*
Attachments, side frames to beams	D	1408–1410	*39*
,, ,, ,, to inner bottom ...	D	528– 531	*32*
,, watertight bulkhead stiffeners ...	D	1614–1615	*42*
Auxiliary machinery, Construction Rules	H		*247*

B

	Chapter	Section or paragraph	Page
Bar keels	D	305	*28*
Battens, cargo	D	2909–2911	*56*
Battens, cargo in refrigerated spaces	N	307– 310	*394*
Battening arrangements, hatchway	D	2321–2325	*49*
Batteries, secondary	M	16	*347*
,, ,, for electric propelling machinery	L	10	*307*
Beams	D	14	*39*
,, at watertight flats	D	1617–1618	*42*
,, hatch end	D	1512–1513	*40*
,, hatchway	D	2309–2315	*49*
,, in deep tanks	D	1905–1907	*44*
Beam knees	D	1408–1411	*39*
Belting, wood	D	709	*34*
Bilge and ballast pumping arrangements	E	2	*223*
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, in tankers	E	1212–1216	*244*
Bilge drainage from holds and tanks	E	202– 210	*223*
,, ,, from machinery spaces—cooling water	E	228	*225*
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, emergency	E	226– 227	*225*
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, normal	E	217– 225	*224*
	E	242– 243	*227*
,, ,, from tunnels	E	229– 230	*226*
Bilge pipe systems and fittings	E	244– 256	*227*
Bilge pumps, number and capacity	E	235– 239	*226*
Bilge pump connections	E	240– 241	*227*
Bilge suction pipes, size of	E	231– 234	*226*
Blow-off valves, cylindrical boilers	J	423– 424	*266*
Boats and davits	D	3521–3522	*60*
Boilers, cylindrical, access arrangements	J	2	*263*
,, ,, Construction Rules	J	1 –13	*263*
,, ,, dished end plates, unsupported	J	13	*273*
,, ,, flat plates supported by stays	J	7	*269*
,, ,, furnaces	J	6	*268*
,, ,, girders	J	10	*271*
,, ,, hydraulic tests	J	3	*264*
,, ,, mountings and fittings ...	J	4	*264*
,, ,, shells	J	5	*266*
,, ,, stays	J	11	*272*
,, ,, tube plates	J	8	*271*
,, ,, tubes, plain and stay ...	J	12	*272*
Boilers, insulation of, when oil fuel is used ...	E	326	*233*
Boilers, vertical, tube plates	J	9	*271*
,, ,, uptakes	J	605	*269*
Boilers, water tube, Construction Rules	J	14 –16	*274*
,, ,, ,, headers and similar parts ...	J	1508–1514	*275*
,, ,, ,, mountings and fittings ...	J	16	*275*
,, ,, ,, seamless drums	J	1403	*274*
	J	1507	*275*
,, ,, ,, tubes	J	1501	*274*
	J	1504–1505	*274*
,, ,, ,, tube plates	J	1502–1503	*274*
	J	1506	*275*
,, ,, ,, welded drums	J	1402	*274*

INDEX

	Chapter	Section or paragraph	Page
Boiler bearers...	D	2206	*47*
Boiler drums, seamless steel	P	11	*409*
Boiler feed water systems	E	7	*239*
Boiler rooms, precautions when oil fuel is used ...	E	326- 328	*233*
	E	334- 339	*233*
Boiler smoke tubes, material for	P	1312-1314	*413*
Boiler steel, manufacture and testing	P	1 - 3	*399*
	P	5	*402*
Boiler surveys	B	808	*11*
	C	5	*22*
Boiler tubes and pressure pipes, material for ...	P	13	*412*
Bottoms, double	D	5	*30*
,, single	D	4	*29*
Bottom framing in tankers	D	4201-4205	*64*
Bottom strengthening, forward	D	8	*34*
,, ,, ,, in tankers ...	D	4703-4706	*66*
Brackets of deck beams and longitudinals ...	D	1408-1411	*39*
,, tank side	D	528- 531	*32*
Bracket floors...	D	513- 516	*31*
Branding of aluminium alloy plates and bars ...	P	2008-2010	*421*
,, ,, special quality ship steel	P	712	*405*
,, ,, steel castings	P	916	*407*
,, ,, steel forgings	P	1017	*409*
,, ,, steel plates and bars	P	108- 110	*399*
Breadth, definition of, for hull scantlings	D	202	*28*
Bridges	D	12	*37*
,, in tankers	D	4010	*62*
	D	45	*65*
Brine cooling systems, refrigerating installations...	N	315- 319	*394*
Bronze liners on shafts	H	215- 220	*249*
Bronze propellers and blades	P	14	*413*
Build, date of	B	605	*9*
Bulkheads, centre line	D	1801-1804	*43*
,, coal bunker	D	1805-1808	*43*
,, collision	D	1601	*41*
	D	1605	*41*
,, corrugated, in tankers	D	4612-4614	*66*
,, non-watertight	D	18	*43*
,, of refrigerated spaces	N	301	*393*
,, oil fuel tank	D	2003-2005	*45*
	D	2015-2016	*45*
,, oiltight	D	20	*45*
,, ,, in tankers	D	46	*65*
,, watertight	D	16	*41*
,, ,, fittings in refrigerated spaces	N	306	*394*
,, ,, pipe fittings on	E	261- 263	*229*
Bulwarks	D	2501-2504	*51*
Bunkers, oil fuel, in tankers	D	4811	*68*
Bunker scuttles, flush	D	2327-2328	*50*
Busbars and connections, electrical	M	320	*314*
	M	Appendix 1	*377*

C

	Chapter	Section or paragraph	Page
Cables, electrical, armouring	M	722	*328*
,, ,, current carrying capacity of ...	M	608- 613	*325*
,, ,, current ratings of	M	Appendix 9	*387*
,, ,, for alternating current	M	958	*334*
,, ,, ,, cargo winches, windlasses, etc.	M	614- 615	*325*
,, ,, ,, communication circuits ...	M	719	*327*
,, ,, H. R. type	M	715	*327*
,, ,, impregnated paper insulated ...	M	712- 713	*327*
,, ,, in conduit	M	928- 937	*332*
,, ,, in refrigerated spaces	M	916- 917	*331*
,, ,, in tankers	M	1512-1523	*344*
,, ,, in wood casing	M	938- 945	*332*
,, ,, installation and fixing	M	9	*330*
,, ,, insulation and protective covering	M	7	*326*
,, ,, lead alloy sheathing	M	720- 721	*327*
	M	1512-1513	*344*
,, ,, mineral insulated copper sheathed	M	725	*328*
,, ,, polychloroprene compound sheathed	M	714	*327*
,, ,, selection of runs	M	908- 912	*330*
,, ,, spark testing of rubber insulated	M	Appendix 8	*387*
,, ,, support and protection	M	913- 927	*331*
,, ,, varnished cambric insulated ...	M	716- 718	*327*
,, ,, vulcanised rubber insulated ...	M	708- 711	*326*
Cargoes, special types of	B	107	*8*
Cargo battens	D	2909-2911	*56*
,, ,, in refrigerated spaces	N	307- 310	*394*
Cargo oil (F.P. above 150° F.) pumping arrangements	E	3	*231*
,, ,, (F.P. below 150° F.) pumping arrangements	E	1201-1211	*243*
	E	1221-1222	*244*
Casings protecting machinery openings	D	2211-2214	*48*
,, ,, ,, ,, in tankers	D	4514	*65*
Castings, steel, manufacture and testing	P	9	*406*
Caulking, decks	D	1111	*37*
,, double bottoms	D	539	*33*
,, hull work generally	D	3414	*58*
Ceiling...	D	2901-2908	*55*
,, close, arrangements for drainage	E	204	*224*
,, in refrigerated holds...	N	302- 304	*393*
Cementing	D	3001-3003	*56*
Centre girders...	D	502	*30*
,, ,, in tankers	D	4111-4112	*63*
Centre keelsons	D	408- 411	*29*
Centre line bulkheads	D	1801-1804	*43*
Certificates, classification and class maintenance...	B	13	*12*
,, loading, for cargo oil	D	2109	*47*
Chains, steering	D	2707-2710	*54*
,, ,, testing	P	17	*416*
Chain cables	D	3508-3510	*60*
,, ,, arrangements for working and stowing	D	3516-3519	*60*
,, ,, testing	P	17	*416*

INDEX

	Chapter	Section or paragraph	Page
Chain lockers	D	1620	*42*
Chemical composition of aluminium alloys ...	P	2201–2202	*423*
,, ,, ,, electrodes for welded hull construction	P	1910–1911	*419*
,, ,, ,, ship steel...	P	401– 404	*401*
Class 1 forge welded pressure vessels	J	2201	*288*
	J	2203–2213	*288*
,, 2 ,, ,, ,, ,, ...	J	2202	*288*
	J	2214	*289*
Class 1 fusion welded pressure vessels	J	18	*282*
,, 2 ,, ,, ,, ,, ...	J	19	*284*
,, 3 ,, ,, ,, ,, ...	J	20	*286*
Classification, character and notations	B	102– 108	*7*
,, equipment of anchors, chains, etc. to be provided	B	2	*8*
,, general conditions for	B	101	*7*
,, machinery requirements and class notations	B	3	*8*
,, of refrigerating installations ...	B	9	*11*
	N	101	*391*
	N	5	*395*
,, of ships	B	1	*7*
,, of ships not built under survey ...	B	7	*9*
	C	8	*25*
,, withdrawal of...	B	14	*12*
,, ,, for non-payment of fees	A	24	*5*
Classification Regulations	B		*7*
Cleats, hatchway	D	2323	*50*
Coal bunker bulkheads	D	1805–1808	*43*
Coamings, hatchway, height and construction ...	D	2301–2308	*48*
,, ventilator...	D	2402–2405	*50*
Cofferdams, provision of	D	2023	*46*
,, ,, ,, in tankers	D	4005	*62*
Committee, General, constitution and powers of ...	A	7 –16	*1*
	A	21 –22	*5*
,, ,, list of members			*452*
Committees, National, lists of members			*457*
Committee, Technical, constitution of	A	17	*3*
,, ,, list of members			*454*
Communications, internal, electrical	M	18	*349*
Companionways	D	2330–2331	*50*
Compasses, magnetic, electrical interference with	L	920	*307*
	M	422– 425	*322*
Complete surveys of machinery	B	805	*10*
	C	4 – 6	*20*
,, ,, refrigerating installations ...	N	603	*395*
	N	628– 634	*397*
Conditions for survey of machinery during construction	G		*246*
Conductors and cables, electric propelling machinery	L	9	*306*
,, ,, ,, electrical equipment ...	M	6	*324*
Connections, electrical	M	Appendix 1	*377*
,, riveted	D	32	*57*
,, welded	D	33	*57*
Constant current series systems, electrical ...	M	20	*350*
Constitution of Lloyd's Register	A		*1*
Construction Rules (*see* Table of Contents *preceding this Index*)			
Continuity of strength at after end, in tankers ...	D	4813	*68*
,, ,, ,, decks	D	1108	*37*
,, ,, ,, ,, in tankers	D	4405–4408	*64*
,, ,, ,, ends of superstructures ...	D	1205	*37*
	D	1305–1308	*38*
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, in tankers	D	4504–4507	*65*
,, ,, ,, generally, in tankers ...	D	49	*68*
,, ,, ,, shell	D	710	*34*
,, ,, ,, ,, in tankers	D	4303	*64*
Continuous surveys of oil engines	B	807	*10*
	C	622	*24*
Control gear and switchboards, electric propulsion	L	8	*303*
Control gear, electric machines (other than propulsion)	M	13	*340*
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, operating range	M	1317	*341*
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, position in ship	M	1320–1322	*341*
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, temperature limits	M	1310–1313	*340*
,, ,, for electric motors	M	1323	*341*
Cooking appliances, electrical	M	14	*342*
Cooling water systems, engine	E	8	*240*
Corrugated bulkheads in tankers	D	4612–4614	*66*
Countersinking in hull work	D	3205–3207	*57*
Couplings, electro-magnetic	M	21	*351*
,, shaft	H	222– 225	*249*
,, ,, materials for	H	105– 106	*247*
Covers, hatch	D	2316–2320	*49*
,, ventilator	D	2406	*51*
Crank shafts and webs, heavy oil engines ...	H	703– 707	*254*
,, ,, ,, ,, steam reciprocating engines	H	204– 208	*248*
,, ,, ,, ,, materials for	H	107– 109	*247*
Critical speeds, electric propulsion generator sets	L	402– 404	*300*
,, ,, heavy oil engines	H	701	*253*
,, ,, steam reciprocating engines ...	H	201	*247*
,, ,, steam turbines	H	301	*250*
Cylindrical boilers, Construction Rules	J	1 –13	*263*
,, ,, details (*see* Boilers, cylindrical)			

D

Date of build	B	605	*9*
Davits, boat	D	3522	*60*
Deadlights	D	2520	*53*
Decks	D	11	*36*
,, in tankers	D	44	*64*
,, plated	D	1101–1104	*36*
,, with stringer and tie plates	D	1105	*37*
,, wood and wood sheathed	D	1109	*37*
Deck beams	D	14	*39*

INDEX

	Chapter	Section or paragraph	Page
Deck compositions	D	1110	*37*
Deck girders and pillars	D	15	*39*
Deck houses	D	1207–1210	*38*
„ „ in tankers	D	4511–4515	*65*
Deck longitudinals	D	14	*39*
„ „ in tankers	D	4201–4205	*64*
Deck openings	D	23	*48*
Deep tanks	D	19	*44*
„ „ for cargo oil	D	21	*47*
„ „ for oil fuel	D	20	*45*
„ „ piping arrangements	E	264	*229*
„ „ used for oil, water ballast or dry cargo, piping arrangements	E	319– 320	*232*
Definitions, hull dimensions, etc.	D	2	*28*
„ „ „ „ for tankers ...	D	4010	*62*
Depth, definition of, for hull scantlings	D	203	*28*
Derrick posts	D	2801–2803	*55*
Detached superstructures	D	12	*37*
„ „ in tankers	D	45	*65*
„ „ raised quarter decks ...	D	13	*38*
Deviation from Rules	B	501	*8*
Direct current systems, electric propulsion ...	L	7	*303*
Discharging aground, strengthening for	D	419	*30*
	D	535	*32*
Dished end plates, unsupported, cylindrical boilers	J	13	*273*
„ „ „ „ welded pressure vessels	J	1708–1710	*278*
Distribution, electrical installations	M	4	*320*
„ „ „ in tankers ...	M	1508–1509	*344*
	M	1511	*344*
Distribution fuse-boards	M	369– 377	*319*
Doors, watertight	D	1623–1625	*42*
Double bottoms	D	5	*30*
„ „ arrangements forward	D	803– 806	*34*
Double bottom tanks for oil fuel	D	20	*45*
Drainage, adjacent to compartments carrying oil fuel	D	2023–2028	*46*
„ bilge, from holds and tanks	E	202– 210	*223*
„ „ from machinery spaces—cooling water	E	228	*225*
„ „ „ „ „ emergency	E	226– 227	*225*
„ „ „ „ „ normal ...	E	217– 225	*224*
	E	242– 243	*227*
„ „ from tunnels	E	229– 230	*226*
„ from fore and after peaks	E	257– 260	*228*
„ from refrigerated cargo spaces	E	211– 216	*224*
„ from single bottoms	D	420	*30*
„ of oil in way of refrigerated spaces ...	E	341– 342	*234*
„ of water from settling tanks	E	324	*233*
Draught, definition of, for hull scantlings ...	D	204	*28*
„ „ „ „ „ „ of tankers	D	4010	*62*
Drums, seamless steel, for boilers	P	11	*409*

E

	Chapter	Section or paragraph	Page
Earthing connections, electric generating plant ...	M	232	*312*
„ „ electric lighting fittings ...	M	1030–1031	*336*
„ „ electric motors	M	1219	*339*
„ „ electrical distribution ...	M	406– 411	*320*
„ „ electrical switchboards and switchgear	M	319	*314*
Electric generators and motors for power and lighting services	M	Appendix 3	*378*
Electric lamps	M	11	*336*
„ „ in tankers	M	1530–1532	*346*
„ „ portable, in tankers	M	1537–1539	*346*
Electric motors (other than propulsion)	M	12	*337*
„ „ „ „ „ in tankers	M	1540	*347*
„ „ „ „ „ lubrication	M	1216–1218	*339*
„ „ „ „ „ position in ship	M	1221–1224	*339*
Electric propelling machinery, bilge drainage ...	E	224– 225	*225*
	E	227	*225*
	E	231	*226*
„ „ „ conductors and cables	L	9	*306*
„ „ „ Construction Rules	L		*299*
„ „ „ control gear and switchboards	L	8	*303*
„ „ „ secondary batteries	L	10	*307*
„ „ „ shafting	H	303	*250*
„ „ „ spare gear ...	L	12	*308*
„ „ „ trials	L	11	*308*
Electric propulsion alternators, motors and D.C. generators	M	Appendix 4	*381*
„ „ exciters, balancers and boosters	M	Appendix 3	*378*
„ „ generators, alternating current systems	L	604- 607	*302*
„ „ „ direct current systems	L	702	*303*
„ „ „ general requirements	L	5	*300*
„ „ motors, alternating current systems	L	608– 612	*302*
„ „ „ direct current systems	L	702	*303*
„ „ „ general requirements	L	5	*300*
Electrical equipment, Construction Rules... ...	M		*309*
„ „ periodical surveys	C	7	*25*
„ „ spare gear	M	24	*353*
Electro-magnetic couplings	M	21	*351*
Electrodes for welded hull construction	P	19	*418*
„ „ welding of pressure vessels... ...	J	2101–2103	*287*
Emergency supply of electricity, distribution ...	M	419	*321*
„ „ „ „ generating sets...	M	240	*313*
End plates, dished, cylindrical boilers	J	13	*273*
„ „ „ welded pressure vessels ...	J	1708–1710	*278*
„ „ flat, cylindrical boilers...	J	7	*269*
„ „ „ welded pressure vessels ...	J	1711	*278*
Engines, internal combustion, Construction Rules	H	7 – 8	*253*
„ steam reciprocating, Construction Rules	H	2	*247*
	H	4	*251*

INDEX

	Chapter	Section or paragraph	Page
Engines, steam turbine, Construction Rules ...	H	3 - 4	*250*
Engine cooling water systems	E	8	*240*
Engine room skylights	D	2215	*48*
Engine seatings	D	2201–2205	*47*
Equipment, anchors and chain cables	B	201- 202	*8*
	D	35	*59*
,, numeral...	D	3503–3505	*59*
,, ,, for tankers	D	4011	*63*
,, ,, for tugs	D	3612	*61*
Equivalent arrangements, acceptance of	B	501	*8*
Exposed casings protecting machinery openings ..	D	2211–2213	*48*

F

Fans for refrigerating installations...	M	1227	*339*
	N	227	*393*
Feed checks, cylindrical boilers	J	421	*266*
Feed water fittings, water tube boilers	J	1608–1609	*276*
,, ,, systems	E	7	*239*
Fees for services rendered	A	23	*5*
,, non-payment of	A	24	*5*
,, not to be retained by surveyors	A	20	*5*
Fire extinguishing arrangements	F		*245*
,, ,, ,, in low F.P. cargo pump rooms	E	1219	*244*
	E	1223	*244*
,, ,, ,, in holds, steam for	E	606	*239*
Fire precautions when oil fuel is used	E	334- 339	*233*
	F		*245*
Fittings, electric lighting	M	10	*334*
,, ,, ,, in tankers	M	1524–1529	*345*
Flame-proof enclosure, definition and construction	M	Appendix 6	*384*
Flame-proof fittings	M	1535	*346*
	M	1540	*347*
Flats, watertight	D	1617–1618	*42*
Flexible cords and cables, insulation and protective covering	M	8	*329*
Floors, bracket, in double bottoms...	D	513- 516	*31*
Floor plates, double bottom	D	507- 512	*31*
,, ,, single bottom	D	401- 405	*29*
Fluorescent lamps	M	1113–1117	*337*
Fly wheel shafts, heavy oil engines	H	709	*254*
Forecastles	D	12	*37*
,, in tankers	D	4006	*62*
Fore end strengthening	D	8 - 9	*34*
,, ,, structure in tankers	D	47	*66*
Fore peak drainage	E	257- 260	*228*
,, ,, structure	D	902- 904	*35*
Forge welded pressure vessels (including air receivers), Construction Rules	J	22	*288*
Forged rotors, mechanical properties	P	1016	*409*
Forgings for seamless steel boiler drums	P	1103	*409*
,, ingot steel	P	10	*407*
Frame spacing	D	604- 607	33
Framing, bottom and side, at after end, in tankers	D	4801–4804	*67*
,, ,, ,, ,, at fore end, in tankers	D	4701–4709	*66*
,, bottom, side and deck, in tankers ...	D	42	*64*
,, in deep tanks	D	1909	*44*
,, in machinery spaces	D	614	*33*
	D	2207	*48*
,, in oil fuel bunkers	D	2011	*45*
,, in 'tween decks and superstructures ...	D	601- 602	*33*
	D	609- 611	*33*
,, longitudinal, in double bottoms... ...	D	517–523	*31*
,, side	D	6	*33*
,, single bottom	D	406- 407	*29*
Freeboard markings			*449*
Freeing arrangements in tankers	D	4007	*62*
Freeing ports	D	2505–2507	*51*
Fresh water piping	E	322	*233*
Funnel dampers	E	329	*233*
Furnaces, cylindrical boilers	J	6	*268*
Fuses, approval of	M	Appendix 5	*382*
Fusion welded pressure vessels (including air receivers), Construction Rules	J	17 -21	*276*
,, ,, pressure vessels, inspection of ...	J	21	*287*
Fusion welding, Class 1, requirements for... ...	J	18	*282*
,, ,, ,, 2, ,, ,, ...	J	19	*284*
,, ,, ,, 3, ,, ,, ...	J	20	*286*

G

Galvanising of steel wire ropes	P	1804	*417*
Gangways in tankers...	D	4007	*62*
Gear loads, reduction gearing for aux. electrical generating machinery	H	605	*253*
,, ,, reduction gearing for main propelling machinery	H	505	*252*
Gearing for machinery installations, Construction Rules	H	5 - 6	*252*
General Committee, constitution and powers of ...	A	7 - 16	*1*
,, ,, members of			*452*
General Rules and Regulations of Lloyd's Register	A		*1*
General service pumps	E	712	*240*
,, ,, ,, number and capacity ...	E	235- 238	*226*
Generating plant, electrical equipment, emergency sets	M	240	*313*
,, ,, ,, ,, generators	M	204- 239	*310*
,, ,, ,, ,, in tankers	M	1505–1506	*344*
,, ,, ,, ,, lubrication	M	230- 231	*312*
	M	240	*313*
,, ,, ,, ,, position in ship	M	235- 238	*312*
,, ,, ,, ,, prime movers	M	201- 203	*310*
,, ,, ,, ,, spare plant	M	234	*312*
Generators, propulsion, oil engines for	L	4	*300*
,, ,, steam engines for... ...	L	3	*299*
Generator switchgear, electrical equipment ...	M	324- 328	*315*

INDEX

	Chapter	Section or paragraph	Page
Geometrical properties of sections	D	Table 56	*174*
Girders, centre	D	502	*30*
„ centre line, in tankers	D	4111–4112	*63*
„ deck	D	15	*39*
„ horizontal, in tankers	D	4108–4109	*63*
Gudgeons, rudder	D	313	*29*
Gusset connections	D	529– 531	*32*
H			
Hatch covers	D	2316–2320	*49*
„ „ in tankers	D	5005–5007	*69*
Hatch end beams	D	1512–1513	*40*
Hatchways and deck openings	D	23	*48*
„ in tankers	D	50	*69*
Hatchway beams and carriers	D	2309–2315	*49*
Hatchway cleats	D	2323	*50*
Hatchway coamings as girders	D	1509–1511	*40*
„ „ „ height of	D	2301–2302	*48*
Hawse pipes	D	3518	*60*
Hawsers, steel wire, manufacture and testing ...	P	18	*417*
Heat treatment of cast steel anchors	P	1613	*415*
„ „ „ Class 1 fusion welded pressure vessels	J	1820	*284*
	J	2104–2108	*287*
„ „ „ Class 2 fusion welded pressure vessels	J	1913	*285*
	J	2104–2108	*287*
„ „ „ Class 3 fusion welded pressure vessels	J	2014	*286*
	J	2104–2108	*287*
„ „ „ forge welded pressure vessels ...	J	2218	*290*
„ „ „ reduction gear pinions... ...	P	1206	*410*
„ „ „ reduction gear wheel rims ...	P	1218	*411*
„ „ „ seamless steel boiler drums ...	P	1104	*409*
„ „ „ steel castings	P	902	*406*
„ „ „ steel for boilers and other pressure vessels	P	501	*402*
„ „ „ steel forgings	P	1004	*408*
Heating appliances, electrical	M	14	*343*
Heating arrangements, steam, for high F.P. oil ...	E	330– 332	*233*
Heating coils in tanks for low F.P. oil cargo ...	E	1218	*244*
Heavy oil engines, crank shafts and webs ...	H	703–707	*254*
„ „ „ fly wheel shafts	H	709	*254*
„ „ „ intermediate shafts	H	708	*254*
„ „ „ shaft dimensions	H	701– 702	*253*
„ „ „ driving electric propulsion generators	L	4	*300*
„ „ „ general requirements	H	8	*256*
„ „ „ surveys (periodical)	B	805– 807	*10*
	C	6	*23*
High voltage circuits, conditions to be observed ...	M	412– 417	*321*
„ „ „ wiring	M	953	*333*
Hold drainage to bilges	E	202– 210	*223*
Horizontal girders in tankers	D	4108–4109	*63*
Hose testing, decks	D	1111	*37*
„ „ watertight bulkheads	D	1626	*42*
Hose testing, watertight tunnels	D	1710	*43*
Hull construction, riveted connections	D	32	*57*
„ „ welded	D	31	*56*
Hull surveys during construction	B	604	*9*
„ „ periodical	C	1 – 2	*15*
„ „ „ additional requirements for tankers	C	3	*20*
Hydraulic tests in tankers	D	51	*70*
„ „ of air receivers	J	2307–2308	*290*
„ „ „ boilers	J	3	*264*
„ „ „ cargo tanks and cofferdams in tankers	D	5101–5102	*70*
„ „ „ Class 1 fusion welded pressure vessels	J	1821	*284*
„ „ „ Class 2 fusion welded pressure vessels	J	1914	*285*
„ „ „ Class 3 fusion welded pressure vessels	J	2015	*286*
„ „ „ deep and peak tanks	D	1914	*44*
„ „ „ forge welded pressure vessels ...	J	2219	*290*
„ „ „ heavy oil engines	H	818 – 822	*256*
„ „ „ oil fuel tanks	D	2030	*46*
„ „ „ pressure pipes, etc.	E	520	*239*
„ „ „ steam engines	H	406– 407	*251*
I			
Ice strengthening requirements	B	108	*8*
„ „ „ plating, frames, etc.	D	10	*36*
„ „ „ propellers and screw shafts	H	227– 228	*250*
„ „ „ ship's side valves ...	E	271	*229*
Increased thicknesses in machinery spaces ...	D	417	*30*
	D	532– 533	*32*
Ingot steel forgings, manufacture and testing ...	P	10	*407*
Inner bottom plating	D	524– 525	*32*
Installation and fixing of electrical cables... ...	M	9	*330*
Insulating materials	M	Appendix 2	*377*
Insulating rubber for cables	M	Appendix 11	*390*
Insulation and covering of electrical cables ...	M	7	*326*
„ of refrigerated spaces	N	3	*393*
„ „ „ „ fireproof... ...	N	305	*394*
Intercostal side girders in double bottoms ...	D	503– 506	*30*
Interference with magnetic compasses, electrical...	L	920	*307*
	M	422– 425	*322*
„ „ radio services, electrical ...	M	22	*351*
Intermediate shafts heavy oil engines	H	708	*254*
„ „ steam reciprocating engines	H	203	*248*
„ „ steam reciprocating engines combined with exhaust steam turbines	H	304	*250*
„ „ steam turbines	H	303	*250*
Internal combustion engines, Construction Rules	H	7 –8	*253*
„ „ „ driving electric propulsion generators	L	4	*300*
„ „ „ surveys (periodical)	B	805– 807	*10*
	C	6	*23*
Internal communications, electrical	M	18	*349*
Iron, special, for combustion chamber screw stays	P	8	*406*

K

	Chapter	Section or paragraph	Page
Keels	D	3	*28*
Keelsons, centre	D	408– 411	*29*
,, side...	D	412– 416	*30*

L

Lamps, electric	M	11	*336*
,, ,, and appliances in tankers... ...	M	1530–1534	*346*
Lead alloy sheathing for electrical cables ...	M	720– 721	*327*
	M	1512–1513	*344*
Length, definition of, for hull scantlings	D	201	*28*
Liability for error, default or negligence	A	21	*5*
Lifts, electric, cables in lift shafts	M	954	*333*
,, ,, circuits	M	433– 434	*323*
Lighting, alternative, in machinery spaces ...	M	418	*321*
,, cold cathode luminous discharge ...	M	17	*348*
,, fittings, electrical	M	10	*334*
Lightning conductors	M	19	*349*
Limit of proportionality, special quality ship steel	P	707	*405*
Liquid cargoes (F.P. above 150° F.) pumping and piping arrangements	E	3	*231*
,, ,, (F.P. below 150° F.) pumping and piping arrangements	E	12	*243*
Lloyd's Register of Shipping, origin and object ...	A	1	*1*
Load line markings			*449*
Loading aground, strengthening for	D	419	*30*
	D	535	*32*
,, concentration of	D	1107	*37*
,, of ships	B	602	*9*
,, on deck girders and pillars	D	1502–1504	*39*
,, port surveys, refrigerating installations...	N	602	*395*
	N	612– 617	*396*
Longitudinals, deck	D	14	*39*
,, ,, in tankers	D	4201–4205	*64*
Longitudinal framing in double bottoms	D	517– 523	*31*
Lubricating oil systems	E	9	*241*
Luminous discharge lighting, cold cathode ...	M	17	*348*

M

Machinery casings, exposed	D	2211–2213	*48*
,, ,, ,, in tankers	D	4514	*65*
Machinery installations, class notations	B	3	*8*
,, ,, conditions for survey during construction	G		*246*
,, ,, electric propulsion ...	L		*299*
,, ,, internal combustion Construction Rules	H		*247*
,, ,, internal combustion spare gear	K		*295*
,, ,, steam, Construction Rules	H–J		*247*
,, ,, ,, spare gear ...	K		*295*
,, ,, surveys (periodical) ...	B	805– 808	*10*
	C	4 - 6	*20*
Machinery spaces, drainage to bilges—cooling water	E	228	*225*
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, emergency	E	226– 227	*225*
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, normal ...	E	217– 227	*224*
	E	242– 243	*227*
,, ,, increased thicknesses in ...	D	417	*30*
	D	532– 533	*32*
,, ,, structural arrangements ...	D	22	*47*
,, ,, ,, ,, in tankers	D	4809–4810	*67*
Magnetic compasses, electrical interference with ...	L	920	*307*
	M	422– 425	*322*
Main framing	D	601– 608	*33*
Maker's certificate for aluminium alloy plates and bars	P	2011	*422*
,, ,, ,, electrodes for welded hull construction	P	1912	*420*
Maker's certificate for steel plates and bars ...	P	111	*399*
,, ,, ,, tubes for water tube boilers and superheaters	P	1310	*413*
Manholes, cylindrical boilers	J	201– 203	*263*
,, water tube boilers	J	1610	*276*
,, welded pressure vessels	J	1712–1717	*278*
Margin connections	D	528– 531	*32*
Margin plates	D	524– 525	*32*
Masts	D	28	*55*
Materials for crank shaft webs	H	107– 109	*247*
,, ,, shaft couplings	H	105– 106	*247*
,, ,, shafts	H	101– 104	*247*
,, ,, use in classed ships	B	4	*8*
	B	604	*9*
	D	103	*27*
,, quality and testing of	P		*399*
Modified surveys of oil engines	B	806	*10*
	C	612– 618	*24*
,, ,, of refrigerated installations ...	N	604	*395*
	N	618– 627	*396*
Motors, electric (other than propulsion)	M	12	*337*
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, in tankers	M	1540	*347*
Mountings and fittings, cylindrical boilers ...	J	4	*264*
,, ,, ,, water tube boilers ...	J	16	*275*

N

Navigation in ice, strengthening for	B	108	*8*
	D	10	*36*
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, propellers and screw shafts	H	227– 228	*250*
,, ,, ,, ,, ship's side valves	E	271	*229*
Navigation lights	M	426– 432	*322*
,, ,, lamps for	M	1110	*337*
New construction, general procedure	B	6	*9*
,, ,, novel forms of	B	603	*9*
Non-watertight bulkheads	D	18	*43*
Notations, class	B	103– 108	*7*
	B	301	*8*
,, descriptive	B	109	*8*
Notice of surveys	B	12	*12*

O

	Chapter	Section or paragraph	Page
Occasional surveys	B	801	*10*
,, ,, hull	C	1	*15*
Oil burning installations	E	302– 311	*231*
Oil cargo (F.P. above 150° F.) pumping arrangements	E	3	*231*
,, ,, (F.P. below 150° F.) pumping arrangements	E	1201–1211	*243*
	E	1221–1222	*244*
,, ,, in deep tanks	D	21	*47*
,, ,, separation from oil fuel	E	340	*234*
Oil engines driving electric propulsion generators	L	4	*300*
,, ,, for refrigerating installations	N	225	*393*
,, ,, heavy	H	7 – 8	*253*
,, ,, general requirements	H	8	*256*
,, ,, periodical surveys	B	805– 807	*10*
	C	6	*23*
Oil fuel and water ballast, alternative carriage of	E	319– 320	*232*
,, ,, bunkers in tankers	D	4811	*68*
,, ,, drainage	E	339	*234*
,, ,, ,, in way of refrigerated spaces ...	E	341– 342	*234*
,, ,, in deep tanks and double bottom tanks ...	D	20	*45*
,, ,, pumps and oil burning appliances ...	E	302– 308	*231*
,, ,, ,, control of	E	333	*233*
,, ,, ,, electrically driven, control of ...	M	436	*323*
,, ,, pumping arrangements	E	3	*231*
,, ,, ,, ,, in tankers ...	E	1212–1217	*244*
Oil lubricating systems	E	9	*241*
Oil separators, refrigerating installations	N	224	*393*
Oiltight bulkheads in tankers	D	46	*65*
Openings in deck	D	23	*48*
,, ,, shell	D	705– 706	*34*
Over-current protective devices, types of	M	344	*317*

P

	Chapter	Section or paragraph	Page
Painting of steelwork	D	3004	*56*
Panting, arrangements to resist	D	9	*35*
,, ,, ,, ,, in tankers ...	D	47	*66*
,, ,, ,, ,, in tugs	D	3610	*61*
Peak tanks	D	19	*44*
,, ,, for cargo oil	D	21	*47*
Periodical inspection of electrode makers' works...	P	1913	*420*
Periodical surveys, regulations for	B	8	*10*
Periodical survey requirements	C		*15*
,, ,, ,, refrigerating installations	N	6	*395*
Petroleum cargoes (F.P. below 150° F.) pumping and piping arrangements	E	12	*243*
Petroleum tankers, Construction Rules	D	40 –51	*62*
Pillars	D	15	*39*
Pinions and wheels, reduction gearing, balance of	H	508	*252*
	H	608	*253*
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, material for	P	12	*409*
Pinions and wheels, reduction gearing, dressing of teeth	H	507	*252*
	H	607	*253*
Pinion bearings, primary, for reduction gearing ...	H	506	*252*
Pintles, rudder	D	2613–2615	*53*
Pipes, air and sounding	D	24	*50*
	E	4	*235*
,, bilge suction, sizes of	E	231– 234	*226*
,, in refrigerated spaces, insulation of ...	E	417	*236*
,, pressure, cast iron	E	522	*239*
,, ,, copper	E	501– 507	*237*
,, ,, steel...	E	508– 519	*237*
,, ,, ,, material for	P	1315–1316	*413*
,, ,, testing	E	520	*239*
,, protection of	E	273	*230*
,, refrigerant	N	221	*393*
,, steam	E	6	*239*
Pipe systems and fittings, bilge	E	244– 256	*227*
,, ,, ,, ,, for high F.P. oil ...	E	309– 311	*231*
Piping for fresh water	E	322	*233*
,, ,, petrol and paraffin engines	E	10	*241*
Plans, submission of, cold cathode luminous discharge lighting	M	1710	*348*
,, ,, ,, electric propelling machinery	L	203	*299*
,, ,, ,, electrical equipment ...	M	103	*309*
	M	106– 108	*309*
,, ,, ,, for hulls and machinery ...	B	601	*9*
,, ,, ,, hull	D	108	*27*
,, ,, ,, ,,(additional for tankers) ...	D	4009	*62*
,, ,, ,, ,, where special quality ship steel to be used	P	713	*405*
,, ,, ,, machinery	G	104	*247*
,, ,, ,, pumping and piping ...	E	101	*223*
,, ,, ,, reduction gearing for main propelling machinery	H	503	*252*
,, ,, reduction gearing for aux. electric generating machinery	H	603	*253*
,, ,, ,, refrigerating installations ...	N	102– 103	*391*
,, ,, ,, welded pressure vessels ...	J	1704	*276*
Plate floors	D	507– 512	*31*
Plate keels	D	304	*28*
Platform decks	D	1104	*36*
Plating, deck	D	1101–1108	*36*
,, ,, in tankers	D	44	*64*
,, oiltight bulkhead, in tankers	D	4604	*66*
,, shell	D	7	*34*
,, ,, in tankers	D	43	*64*
,, watertight bulkhead	D	1608–1609	*41*
Poops	D	12	*37*
,, in tankers	D	45	*65*
Precautions against fire when oil fuel is used ...	E	334– 339	*233*
	F		*245*
Pressure gauges, cylindrical boiler	J	422	*266*

	Chapter	Section or paragraph	Page
Pressure vessels, approved makers of Class 1 ...	J	Appendix	*292*
„ „ Construction Rules	J	17 –22	*276*
„ „ for refrigerating installations ...	N	226	*393*
„ „ forge welded, classes	J	2201–2202	*288*
„ „ fusion welded, classes	J	1721–1723	*281*
„ „ welded, compensation for openings, etc.	J	1712–1720	*278*
„ „ „ cylindrical shells ...	J	1706–1707	*277*
„ „ „ dished end plates ...	J	1708–1710	*278*
„ „ „ flat end plates	J	1711	*278*
Progressive surveys	B	809	*11*
Propellers, bronze	H	226	*249*
„ „ material for	P	14	*413*
„ increase for navigation in ice	H	228	*250*
Propelling machinery, electric, Construction Rules	L		*299*
„ „ steam and internal combustion, Construction Rules	H		*247*
Protection adjacent to oil fuel compartments ...	D	2023–2028	*46*
„ of pipes and valves in cargo spaces and bunkers	D	2519	*52*
„ of steelwork	D	30	*56*
Proving establishments for anchors and chain cables	P	Appendix	*447*
Pumps, bilge and general service, number and capacity	E	235– 239	*226*
„ oil fuel	E	302– 308	*231*
	E	333	*233*
Pump room entrances	D	4515	*65*
Pumping and piping, Construction Rules	E		*223*
Pumping arrangements for non-propelled ships ...	E	11	*242*
„ „ „ petroleum and other low F.P. cargoes	E	12	*243*

Q

Quadrants	D	2706	*54*
„ in tankers	D	4008	*62*
Quality and testing of materials	P		*399*
Quarter decks, raised	D	13	*38*

R

Radio services, suppression of interference ...	M	22	*351*
Radiographic examination of Class 1 fusion welding	J	1819	*284*
Raised quarter decks	D	13	*38*
Recesses, watertight	D	1617–1618	*42*
Reclassification of ships	B	15	*13*
Recommendations, appeal against surveyors' ...	B	11	*12*
Reduction gearing for auxiliary electrical generating machinery	H	6	*253*
„ „ „ main propelling machinery	H	5	*252*
„ „ material for pinions and gear wheel rims	P	12	*409*
Refrigerated spaces, drainage	E	211– 216	*224*
„ „ insulation and fittings ...	N	3	*393*
Refrigerating installations, classification of ...	B	9	*11*
	N	1	*391*
„ „ „ not built under survey	N	5	*395*
„ „ Construction Rules ...	N		*391*
„ „ periodical surveys ...	N	6	*395*
„ „ power and location of machinery	N	203– 211	*392*
Register Book, contents, subscription, etc. ...	A	2 – 6	*1*
Regulations affecting classification...	B		*7*
Repairs and alterations affecting class or load lines	B	10	*11*
Reports of surveys, etc.	A	18 –19	*4*
Reported defects	B	1403	*12*
Reserve feed water	E	711	*240*
Rigging	D	28	*55*
Rivet bars and rivets	P	6	*403*
Riveted air receivers...	J	2303	*290*
	J	2308	*290*
Riveted connections of hull structure	D	32	*57*
„ „ „ „ „ workmanship	D	3407–3413	*58*
	D	3415–3420	*58*
Rod and chain steering gear	D	2707–2710	*54*
Rotors, forged, mechanical properties	P	1016	*409*
Rudders	D	26	*53*
„ in tankers	D	4008	*62*
Rudder brakes	D	2712	*55*
Rudder stops	D	2713	*55*
Rules, deviation from	B	501	*8*
„ non-compliance with...	B	1402	*12*
Rules and Regulations of Lloyd's Register, General	A		*1*
Running surveys, refrigerating installations ...	N	605	*395*
	N	635 642	*397*

S

Safety valves, cylindrical boilers	J	405– 410	*264*
„ „ „ „ accumulation tests	J	412	*265*
„ „ refrigerating installations	N	222– 223	*393*
„ „ water tube boilers	J	1601	*275*
„ „ „ „ accumulation tests	J	1603–1604	*275*
Salinometer cocks or valves, cylindrical boilers ...	J	425	*266*
Sanitary discharges	D	2516–2517	*52*
Scantlings, determination of, for steel ships ...	D	101	*27*
„ „ „ for tankers	D	4001	*62*
Screw shafts	H	211– 213	*249*
„ „ increase for navigation in ice ...	H	227	*250*
Screw shaft surveys	B	808	*11*
Screw stays in combustion chambers, special iron	P	8	*406*
Scuppers	D	2508–2515	*52*
	E	209– 210	*224*
Seamless air receivers	J	2304-2307	*290*
„ „ „ material for...	P	508	*403*
Securing arrangements for hatchways	D	2321–2325	*49*
Settling tanks for oil fuel	E	323– 324	*233*

INDEX

	Chapter	Section or paragraph	Page
Shafts for electric propelling motors	H	3	*250*
„ „ heavy oil engines...	H	7	*253*
„ „ steam reciprocating engines	H	2	*247*
„ „ steam turbines	H	3	*250*
„ general requirements...	H	1	*247*
Shaft couplings	H	222– 225	*249*
Shaft liners	H	215– 220	*249*
Sheathing, wood	D	1109	*37*
Sheerstrakes	D	704	*34*
„ compensation for openings ...	D	706	*34*
„ in tankers	D	4303	*64*
	D	4504–4507	*65*
Shell plates, cylindrical boilers	J	5	*266*
Shell plating	D	7	*34*
„ „ in tankers	D	43	*64*
Ships, classification of	B	1	*7*
„ Construction Rules	D		*27*
„ loading of	B	602	*9*
„ reclassification of	B	15	*13*
Ships not built under survey, classification of ...	B	7	*9*
	C	8	*25*
Side framing	D	6	*33*
„ „ in tankers	D	42	*64*
Side girders, intercostal, in double bottoms ...	D	503– 506	*30*
Side keelsons	D	412– 416	*30*
Side scuttles	D	2520	*53*
Single bottoms	D	4	*29*
„ „ arrangements forward	D	807	*35*
Skylights, engine room	D	2215	*48*
Sounding pipes	D	2408–2412	*51*
	E	410– 421	*235*
Spare gear, electric propelling machinery	L	12	*308*
„ „ electrical equipment	M	24	*353*
„ „ internal combustion engines	K		*295*
„ „ refrigerating installations	N	4	*394*
„ „ steam reciprocating engines	K		*295*
„ „ steam turbines	K		*295*
Spark testing of rubber insulated cables	M	Appendix 8	*387*
Special surveys, hull and machinery (*see* Surveys, periodical)	B	802 – 803	*10*
„ „ refrigerating installations... ...	N	606	*395*
	N	643 – 654	*397*
Specification requirements for machinery, compliance with	G	108	*247*
Stays, cylindrical boilers	J	11	*272*
Stay tubes, cylindrical boilers	J	12	*272*
Steam engines driving electric propulsion generators	L	3	*299*
„ „ reciprocating and turbine, Construction Rules	H	1 – 4	*247*
„ „ surveys (periodical)	B	805	*10*
	C	4	*20*
Steam heating arrangements for high F.P. oil ...	E	330– 332	*233*
Steam pipe ranges	E	6	*239*

	Chapter	Section or paragraph	Page
Steam reciprocating engines, shafting	H	2	*247*
„ „ „ with exhaust turbines, shafting	H	304	*250*
Steam turbines, geared, wheel shafts	H	305– 306	*250*
„ „ general requirements	H	401– 405	*251*
„ „ shafting	H	3	*250*
Steaming out connections in tankers	E	1219–1220	*244*
Steel, boiler, manufacture and testing	P	1 – 3	*399*
	P	5	*402*
„ „ special quality	P	507	*403*
Steel, ship, manufacture and testing	P	1 – 4	*399*
„ „ special quality	P	7	*404*
Steel castings, manufacture and testing	P	9	*406*
Steel drums, seamless, for boilers	P	11	*409*
Steel forgings, manufacture and testing	P	10	*407*
„ „ special quality	P	1015	*409*
Steel manufacturers approved	P	Appendix	*425*
Steel ships, Construction Rules	D		*27*
„ „ „ „ requirements for tankers	D	40 –51	*62*
Steel wire ropes for towlines, hawsers, warps, etc.	P	18	*417*
„ „ „ manufacturers of	P	Appendix	*445*
Steelwork, protection of	D	30	*56*
Steering gear	D	27	*54*
„ „ in tankers	D	4008	*62*
Stems	D	306– 308	*28*
Stern bushes	H	221	*249*
Sternframes	D	309– 315	*28*
Stiffeners, oiltight bulkhead, in tankers	D	4605–4611	*66*
„ watertight bulkhead	D	1610–1613	*41*
Stokehold gratings	D	2215	*48*
Stop valves, cylindrical boilers	J	414	*265*
„ „ water tube boilers	J	1605	*276*
Stream chains, testing	P	17	*416*
Strength deck, definition of, for hull scantlings ...	D	207	*28*
Strengthening for navigation in ice	D	10	*36*
„ of bottom forward	D	8	*34*
Stringers and tie plates under wood decks ...	D	1105	*37*
Stringers, side, at after end in tankers	D	4807–4808	*67*
„ „ at fore end in tankers	D	4711–4712	*67*
„ „ in tankers	D	4109	*63*
Stringer angles	D	1106	*37*
„ „ in tankers	D	4401–4403	*64*
Structural arrangements at after end in tankers ...	D	48	*67*
„ „ at fore end in tankers ...	D	47	*66*
Structural design of tankers	D	4001–4003	*62*
Structural details in tankers	D	49	*68*
Sub-circuits, final	M	5	*324*
Suction pipes, bilge, sizes of	E	231– 234	*226*
Superheaters, tubes for	P	1301–1311	*412*
Superstructures, detached	D	12	*37*
„ „ in tankers	D	4006	*62*
	D	45	*65*

INDEX

	Chapter	Section or paragraph	Page
Superstructure framing	D	601– 602	*33*
	D	609– 611	*33*
Surveys, annual	B	801	*10*
,, ,, hull requirements	C	1	*15*
,, ,, requirements for boilers	C	5	*22*
,, ,, ,, ,, steam engines ...	C	401	*20*
Surveys, boiler	B	808	*11*
	C	5	*22*
Surveys during construction	B	604	*9*
,, ,, ,, machinery	G		*247*
Surveys for classification of ships not built under survey	C	8	*25*
Surveys of electrical equipment, periodical ...	C	7	*25*
Surveys of hulls, periodical	C	1 - 2	*15*
,, ,, ,, ,, additional requirements for tankers	C	3	*20*
Surveys of machinery, periodical	B	805– 808	*10*
	C	4 - 6	*20*
Surveys of oil engines, complete	B	805	*10*
	C	601– 611	*23*
,, ,, ,, ,, continuous	B	807	*10*
	C	622	*24*
,, ,, ,, ,, modified	B	806	*10*
	C	612– 618	*24*
Surveys of refrigerating installations, classification	B	9	*11*
	N	1	*391*
	N	5	*395*
,, ,, ,, ,, periodical ...	N	6	*395*
,, ,, ,, ,, repairs ...	N	655	*498*
Surveys of repairs or alterations, hull or machinery	B	10	*11*
Surveys of steam engines, complete	B	805	*10*
	C	4	*20*
Surveys, periodical, regulations for	B	8	*10*
,, ,, requirements for boilers ...	C	5	*22*
,, ,, ,, ,, electrical equipment	C	7	*25*
,, ,, ,, ,, hulls ...	C	1 - 2	*15*
,, ,, ,, ,, oil engines ...	C	6	*23*
,, ,, ,, ,, refrigerating installations	N	6	*395*
,, ,, ,, ,, steam engines	C	4	*20*
,, ,, ,, ,, tanker hulls (additional)	C	3	*20*
Surveys, progressive	B	809	*11*
Surveys, screw shaft	B	808	*11*
	C	403	*20*
	C	619	*24*
Surveys, special, incidence of	B	802	*10*
,, ,, period allowed for completion ...	B	803	*10*
Survey fees	A	23	*5*
Survey reports	A	18 –19	*4*
Surveyors, list of			*463*
Surveyors' recommendations, appeal against ...	B	11	*12*
Switchboards and switchgear, fuses	M	361– 368	*319*
,, ,, ,, instruments to be provided	M	335– 338	*316*
,, ,, ,, in tankers	M	1507–1510	*344*
Switchboards and switchgear, other than machine control gear	M	3	*313*
,, ,, ,, position of	M	301– 303	*313*
,, ,, ,, section boards, etc.	M	369– 379	*319*
,, ,, ,, switches	M	313– 316	*314*
	M	345– 360	*317*
Switchgear for generators, electrical equipment ...	M	324– 328	*315*
,, ,, outgoing circuits, electrical equipment	M	329– 332	*313*
Systems and limiting pressures of electrical supply	M	109– 110	*309*
	M	2001	*350*
,, ,, ,, ,, where low F.P. oil is carried	M	1502-1504	*343*

T

Tables, electrical equipment	M		*357*
,, hull scantlings, etc., index	D		*71*
,, shafting, heavy oil engines	H	7	*253*
Tanks, deep	D	19	*44*
,, ,, for oil cargo	D	21	*47*
,, ,, for oil fuel	D	20	*45*
,, ,, piping arrangements	E	264	*229*
,, ,, used for oil, water ballast, or dry cargo, piping arrangements	E	319- 320	*232*
,, double bottom, for oil fuel	D	20	*45*
,, peak	D	19	*44*
,, ,, for cargo oil	D	21	*47*
,, settling, etc., for oil fuel	E	323– 324	*233*
Tank side brackets	D	528– 531	*32*
Tankers, petroleum, Construction Rules	D	40 –51	*62*
,, ,, special requirements for ... electrical equipment	M	15	*343*
Tarpaulins	D	2321-2322	*49*
Technical Committee, constitution of	A	17	*3*
,, ,, members of			*454*
Tests, Class 1 forge welding	J	2203–2213	*288*
,, Class 2 forge welding	J	2214	*289*
,, Class 1 fusion welding	J	18	*282*
,, Class 2 fusion welding	J	19	*284*
,, Class 3 fusion welding	J	20	*286*
,, cooling, refrigerating installations	N	228	*393*
,, hydraulic, cylindrical boilers	J	3	*264*
,, ,, pressure pipes	E	520	*239*
,, ,, pressure vessels, forge welded ...	J	2219	*290*
,, ,, pressure vessels, fusion welded Class 1	J	1821	*284*
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, Class 2	J	1914	*285*
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, Class 3	J	2015	*286*
,, ,, refrigerating installations ...	N	212– 219	*392*
,, spark, of rubber insulated cables	M	Appendix 8	*387*
,, tinning, of electrical conductors	M	Appendix 7	*385*
Test pieces, bend	P	3	*401*
,, ,, standard tensile	P	2	*400*
,, ,, ,, ,, for aluminium alloys	P	21	*423*

INDEX

	Chapter	Section or paragraph	Page
Testing, decks	D	1111	*37*
,, deep tanks	D	1914	*44*
,, double bottoms	D	539	*33*
,, oil fuel tanks	D	2030	*46*
,, peak tanks	D	1914	*44*
,, watertight bulkheads	D	1626	*42*
,, watertight tunnels	D	1710	*43*
,, in tankers	D	51	*70*
,, of materials	P		*399*
Thermometer tubes, refrigerating installations	N	311- 314	*394*
Thrust recesses	D	1706	*43*
Thrust shafts for steam engines	H	209	*248*
Tillers	D	2706	*54*
,, in tankers	D	4008	*62*
Tinning tests, electrical conductors	M	Appendix 7	*385*
Torsional vibration stresses, electric propulsion generator sets	L	402- 404	*300*
,, ,, ,, heavy oil engines	H	701	*253*
,, ,, ,, steam reciprocating engines	H	201	*247*
,, ,, ,, steam turbines	H	301	*250*
Towlines, steel wire, manufacture and testing	P	18	*417*
Transformers for electric power and lighting	M	437- 444	*323*
Transverses, bottom, side and deck, in tankers	D	4101-4106	*63*
Trials, electrical equipment	M	23	*352*
,, electric propelling machinery	L	11	*308*
Trunked hatchways	D	2329	*50*
Tube plates, cylindrical boilers	J	8	*271*
,, ,, vertical boilers	J	9	*271*
Tube shafts for steam engines	H	210	*248*
Tubes for water tube boilers and superheaters	P	1301-1311	*412*
,, plain and stay, cylindrical boilers	J	12	*272*
Tugs, Construction Rules	D	36	*61*
Tunnels, drainage to bilges	E	229- 230	*226*
,, pipe fittings on	E	261- 263	*229*
,, watertight	D	17	*43*
'Tween deck framing	D	601- 602	*33*
	D	609- 611	*33*

U

Uptakes, boilers	D	2208-2209	*48*
,, vertical boilers	J	605	*269*

V

Valves, bilge	E	245- 246	*227*
	E	250- 251	*228*
	E	253	*228*
	E	265	*229*
,, ,, ejection	E	226- 227	*225*
	E	269	*229*
,, drain	E	261- 263	*229*
,, on pipe lines carrying high F.P. oil	E	312- 318	*232*
,, protection of	D	2519	*52*
,, ship's side (other than on scuppers and sanitary discharges)	E	266- 272	*229*
Vegetable oil, carriage of	D	2103-2108	*47*
Ventilation, refrigerating installations	N	316- 317	*394*
Ventilators	D	2401-2407	*50*
,, from deep tanks	D	1912	*44*
,, from oil fuel tanks	D	2017	*46*
Vertical boilers, tube plates	J	9	*271*
,, ,, uptakes	J	605	*269*
Vibration stresses (*see* Torsional vibration stresses)			

W

Warps, steel wire, manufacture and testing	P	18	*417*
Washplates in deep tanks and peak tanks	D	1911	*44*
Waste steam pipes, cylindrical and water tube boilers	J	411	*265*
Water ballast and oil fuel, alternative carriage of	E	319- 320	*232*
Water gauges and test cocks, cylindrical boilers	J	415- 420	*265*
,, ,, water tube boilers	J	1606-1607	*276*
Water testing, deep tanks	D	1914	*44*
,, ,, double bottoms	D	539	*33*
,, ,, oil fuel tanks	D	2030	*46*
,, ,, peak tanks	D	1914	*44*
,, ,, in tankers	D	51	*70*
Watertight bulkheads	D	16	*41*
,, ,, fittings in refrigerated spaces	N	306	*394*
,, ,, pipe fittings on	E	261- 263	*229*
Watertight doors	D	1623-1625	*42*
Watertight recesses and flats	D	1617-1618	*42*
Watertight tunnels	D	17	*43*
Water tube boilers, Construction Rules	J	14 -16	*274*
,, ,, ,, details (*see* Boilers, water tube)			
,, ,, ,, tubes for	P	1301-1311	*412*
Webs at after end in tankers	D	4805-4808	*67*
,, at fore end in tankers	D	4710-4712	*67*
,, in tankers	D	4107-4108	*63*
Wedges for hatchway battening	D	2324	*50*
Welded air receivers	J	17 -22	*276*
Welded connections of hull structure	D	33	*57*
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, workmanship	D	3421-3427	*59*
Welded construction for reduction gearing	H	504	*252*
,, ,, of hulls	D	31	*56*
Welded pressure vessels, Construction Rules	J	17 -22	*276*
,, ,, ,, details (*see* Pressure vessels)			
Welding electrodes for hull construction	P	19	*418*
,, ,, ,, pressure vessels	J	2101-2103	*287*
Welding technique, pressure vessels	J	2109-2114	*287*
Withdrawal of class	A	24	*5*
	B	14	*12*
Wood decks	D	1109	*37*
Workmanship, hulls	D	34	*58*

X

X-ray examination of class 1 fusion welding	J	1819	*284*

Chapter A

GENERAL RULES AND REGULATIONS OF LLOYD'S REGISTER OF SHIPPING

Section 1

THIS Society, founded in 1760 and reconstituted in 1834, was established for the purpose of obtaining for the use of Merchants, Ship Owners, and Underwriters, a faithful and accurate Classification of Mercantile Shipping, and for the government of which the following Rules and Regulations have been from time to time adopted.

Section 2

A Register Book to be printed annually for the use of Subscribers, containing the names of the ships with other useful information, and the character assigned, where the ships are classed by the Society; also the names, etc., of all ships of 100 tons and upwards unclassed by this Society.

Section 3

Each person subscribing the sum of twelve guineas per annum (or such other sum as the General Committee may fix) to be considered a Member of the Society, and entitled *for his own use* to one copy of the Register Book.

Section 4

The subscription of Public Institutions in the United Kingdom to be twenty guineas per annum unless the copies be periodically corrected in type with additions and amendments throughout the year, in which case the subscription for each copy supplied will be thirty-five guineas per annum.

Section 5

In the case of all other Subscribers in the United Kingdom, including Marine Insurance Companies, the subscription to be twelve guineas per annum for each copy, unless periodically corrected in type with additions and amendments thoughout the year, in which case the subscription will be thirty-five guineas per annum for each copy supplied.

Section 6

For the convenience of Subscribers not resident in London, or whose Register Books are not corrected in type, a Supplement, containing the additions to, and amendments made in, the Register Book to be printed fortnightly, in such convenient form as to admit of its transmission by post, so that such parties may be furnished, from time to time, with the latest and most complete information.

Section 7

The superintendence of the affairs of the Society to be under the direction of a General Committee composed of Merchants, Ship Owners, and Underwriters (twenty-four elected in London, namely, nine by the Committee of Lloyd's, twelve by the Committee of the London General Shipowners' Society, and three by the Committee of the Institute of London Underwriters, and thirty-seven at the principal Outports), and the following, namely:—Shipbuilders and/or Engineers, not exceeding ten, who may be elected by the General Committee; additional Members not exceeding twelve, who may be elected by the General Committee; past Chairmen, Deputy-Chairmen and Treasurers, and Deputy-Chairmen and Chairmen of the Sub-Committees of Classification of the Society, who may be elected by the General Committee, and the following *ex-officio* Members, namely:—The Chairman, or, in his absence, the Deputy-Chairman, of the Corporation of Lloyd's; the Chairman,

or, in his absence, the Deputy-Chairman, of the London General Shipowners' Society; the Chairman, or, in his absence, the Deputy-Chairman, of the Institute of London Underwriters, and the Chairman of each National Committee established abroad.

Any Member (except an *ex-officio* Member, or a Member elected by the General Committee) who fails to attend any meetings of the General Committee for a period of six consecutive months, without leave of absence, shall cease to be a Member, and his place shall be filled up in the usual way.

NOTE.—Official intimation to be given in June of each year whether the Chairman or Deputy-Chairman of the Corporation of Lloyd's, the Chairman or Deputy-Chairman of the London General Shipowners' Society, and the Chairman or Deputy-Chairman of the Institute of London Underwriters, are to be the *ex-officio* Members for the ensuing twelve months.

Section 8

The General Committee reserve the right of varying or withdrawing the representation of Outports, and of Shipbuilders and Engineers; also the representation of Shipbuilders, Engineers, Steel Makers, and Forgemasters on the Technical Committee hereinafter mentioned, as well as the mode of election of Members.

Section 9

1. Seven of the Members elected in London, namely, three representatives of Lloyd's, three representatives of the London General Shipowners' Society, and one representative of the Institute of London Underwriters, to retire annually by rotation, but to be eligible for re-election. The vacancies so arising to be filled by the election of three representatives by the Committee of Lloyd's, three representatives by the Committee of the London General Shipowners' Society, and one representative by the Committee of the Institute of London Underwriters.

2. Of the Members elected at the Outports twenty-one to retire at the end of four years, and seven of the Members elected at Liverpool and the nine Members elected at Glasgow to retire annually. The retiring Members are eligible for re-election.

3. All Members elected by the General Committee are to retire at the end of four years, and are to be eligible for re-election.

Section 10

The Committee to appoint Sub-Committees of Classification, to be so regulated that each Member of the General Committee may, in rotation, take his turn of duty thereon throughout the year.

Section 11

The Committee to appoint from their own body, annually, a Chairman and two Deputy-Chairmen; one being designated Deputy-Chairman and Treasurer and the other Deputy-Chairman and Chairman of the Sub-Committees of Classification.

Section 12

The Secretary, Clerks, and Servants of the Society, and the Surveyors, to be appointed by and be under the direction of the General Committee.

Section 13

Special meetings to be convened by order of the Chairman, or one of the Deputy-Chairmen, or on the requisition of any three Members.

Section 14

All elections and appointments to be made by ballot, excepting when, in the election of Chairman or one of the Deputy-Chairman, only one person is nominated for each office.

Section 15

No Member of the Committee to be permitted to be present on the decision of the classification of any ship of which he is the owner, or wherein he is directly, or indirectly, interested.

Section 16

1. The Committee to be empowered to make such By-laws for their own government and proceedings as they may deem requisite, not being inconsistent with the original Rules and Regulations under which the Society was established; but no new Rule or By-law to be introduced or any Rule or By-law altered, without special notice being given for that purpose at the meeting of the Committee next preceding that at which such motion is intended to be made; such notice to be inserted in the summons convening the meeting.

2. No new Rule, or alteration in any existing Rule materially affecting the classification of ships, to be applied compulsorily to ships of which the plans have been submitted and approved before the expiration of six months after the date when the change has been adopted.

Section 17

TECHNICAL COMMITTEE

1. The Technical Committee to be constituted as follows:—

Ex-officio—	Ship Owners	Under-writers	Ship-builders	Engineers	Others	TOTAL
The Chairman of Lloyd's Register	1	–	–	–	–	1
The Deputy-Chairman and Treasurer of Lloyd's Register	–	1	–	–	–	1
The Deputy-Chairman and Chairman of the Sub-Committees of Classification	1	–	–	–	–	1
Nominated by—						
The General Committee of Lloyd's Register ...	5	3	2	2	–	12
Institution of Naval Architects	–	–	1	1	–	2
North-East Coast Institution of Engineers and Shipbuilders	–	–	1	1	–	2
The Institution of Engineers and Shipbuilders in Scotland	–	–	1	1	–	2
The Shipbuilding Conference	–	–	5	–	–	5
The National Association of Marine Engine-builders	–	–	–	3	–	3
The Institute of Marine Engineers	–	–	–	1	–	1
The Society of Consulting Marine Engineers and Ship Surveyors	–	–	–	1	–	1
Dry Dock Owners' and Repairers' Central Council	–	–	–	–	2	2
The Iron and Steel Institute	–	–	–	–	1	1
British Iron and Steel Federation	–	–	–	–	1	1
National Forgemasters' Association	–	–	–	–	1	1
The Honourable Company of Master Mariners ...	–	–	–	–	1	1
The Institution of Electrical Engineers	–	–	–	–	1	1
The British Electrical and Allied Manufacturers' Association	–	–	–	–	1	1
The Technical Committee	3	–	2	2	–	7
Representatives of—						
National Committees of Lloyd's Register abroad	–	–	–	–	6	6
	10	4	12	12	14	52

The above nominations to be subject to confirmation by the General Committee.

303†

2. The function of the Technical Committee is to consider any technical problems connected with the Society's business and any proposed alterations in the existing Rules, or to frame new Rules, for the classification, survey and building of ships (hull and machinery).

3. The term of office of all Members to be four years, one-fourth retiring each year, the Members so retiring to be eligible for renomination for a second term. No Member, other than the Chairman and/or Vice-Chairmen, who has served for two periods of four years to be eligible for renomination for a third term until after the expiration of at least one year. In the event of any vacancy occurring before the expiration of a term of four years a representative to be nominated to fill the vacancy for the unexpired portion of the term.

4. With the exception of any Superintendents nominated by the Technical Committee, only those who are actually partners in firms, or directors or managers of joint stock companies, or of similar status, to be eligible for membership.

5. The Technical Committee to appoint from their own body, biennially, a Chairman, who must be a Member of the General Committee, and, if desired, two Vice-Chairmen, who need not be Members of the General Committee. The same Members not to be eligible to hold office for more than four years in succession, unless on the occasion of the third election a ballot—to be taken whether there be any other candidates or not—shows a majority in their favour of at least three-fourths of the Members present. The appointment of Chairman and of Vice-Chairmen to be confirmed by the General Committee.

6. Meetings of the Technical Committee to be convened as often and at such times and places as may appear necessary, but there shall be at least three meetings in each year.

7. Members desiring to propose alterations in, or additions to, the Rules for the classification, survey or building of ships (hull and machinery) shall give notice of all such proposals in writing to the Secretary.

Every meeting to be convened by notice from the Secretary, if possible one month before the date of meeting; and the Secretary to send to each Member an agenda paper as soon as possible thereafter.

8. Any proposals of the Technical Committee involving any amendment of, or addition to, the Rules for the classification, survey or building of ships and machinery to be reported to the General Committee, who will refer them to a Special Meeting of the General Committee, as required by Section 16 of this Chapter.

9. The Technical Committee to be empowered :—

(i) to draw up, if they so desire, By-laws for governing procedure at meetings;

(ii) to appoint Panels of the Committee;

(iii) to co-opt to the main Committee, or to such Panels, representatives of any organisation or industry or private individuals for the purpose of considering any particular problem.

10. The General Committee reserve to themselves the right of varying, adding to, or rescinding, at their discretion, any or all the foregoing Regulations in this Section.

Section 18

All reports of survey to be made in writing by the Surveyors according to the form prescribed, and submitted for the consideration of the General Committee, or of the Sub-Committees of Classification; but the character assigned by the latter to be subject to confirmation by the General Committee.

Section 19

The reports of the Surveyors (and all documents and proceedings relating to the classification of ships) are to be carefully preserved and shall, subject to the approval, in his absolute discretion, of the Chairman, or one of the Deputy-Chairmen, be open to the inspection of the Owner and of any other person authorised in writing by the Owner.

Copies of reports will, subject to the approval of one of the Chairmen as indicated above, be supplied to Owners, or their representatives, on application.

Section 20

The Surveyors to the Society not to be permitted (without the especial sanction of the Committee) to receive any fee, gratuity, or reward whatsoever for their own use or benefit, for any service performed by them in their capacity of Surveyors to this Society, on pain of immediate dismissal.

Section 21

While the Committees of the Society use their best endeavours to ensure that the functions of the Society are properly executed, it is to be understood that neither the Society nor any Member of any of its Committees is under any circumstances whatever to be held responsible for any inaccuracy in any report or certificate issued by the Society or its Surveyors, or in any entry in the Register Book or other publication of the Society, or for any error of judgment, default or negligence of any of its Committees or any Member thereof, or the Surveyors, or other Officers or Agents of the Society.

Section 22

The funds and accounts to be under the authority and control of the Committee.

Section 23

Fees are chargeable for all surveys held by the Society's Surveyors at ports in the United Kingdom in accordance with established scales.

For all surveys held at ports abroad fees will be chargeable according to the nature and extent of the services rendered.

Travelling expenses incurred by the Surveyors in connection with the above services are also chargeable.

Section 24

The class of a ship is liable to be withheld, or, if already granted, may be withdrawn or expunged from the Register Book, in the case of non-payment of any fees or expenses chargeable on account of such ship.

16th December, 1948.

Chapter B

CLASSIFICATION REGULATIONS

Section 1

CLASSIFICATION

General

101 Steel ships built in accordance with the Society's Rules and Regulations, or with alternative arrangements equivalent thereto (*see* B 501), will be assigned a class in the Register Book and will continue to be classed so long as they are found, upon examination at the prescribed annual and other periodical surveys, to be maintained in such fit and efficient condition as is prescribed by the Society's Rules for the safe carriage of dry and perishable or other approved cargoes.

In cases where the scantlings and arrangements have been approved by the Committee for stipulated cargoes of a special nature, a class notation indicating the nature of such cargo may be entered in the Register Book.

Classification will be conditional upon compliance with the Society's requirements in respect of both hull and machinery (i.e., main and auxiliary engines, boilers, essential appliances, pumping arrangements and electrical equipment).

Character of Classification and Class Notations

102 Class 100A. This character will be assigned to all sea-going ships built in accordance with, or by standards equivalent to, the Society's Rules and Regulations and the scantlings given in the Construction Rules for the draught required.

103 Class 100A FOR SPECIAL SERVICE. This class will be assigned to sea-going ships intended for special services and built in accordance with, or by standards equivalent to, the Society's Rules and Regulations and the practice and standards of the Committee for such ships. The class notation affixed to the character in the Register Book will indicate the particular service for which the ship is approved, e.g., *Dredger; Hopper Barge; For Towing Services.*

104 Class 100A FOR RESTRICTED SERVICE. This class will be assigned to sea-going ships intended to trade within specified limits and built in accordance with the Society's Rules and Regulations and the scantlings and arrangements approved by the Committee for the intended service. The class notation affixed to the character in the Register Book will indicate the particular service for which the ship is approved, e.g., *For Coasting Service; For Channel Service,* and the geographical limits of the service will be defined.

105 Class 100A *Carrying Petroleum in bulk.* This class will be assigned to ships built in accordance with, or by standards equivalent to, the Society's Rules and Regulations and the scantlings and arrangements given in the relevant Chapters of the Construction Rules.

Where the scantlings and arrangements have been approved by the Committee for the carriage of other liquid cargoes in bulk the class notation affixed to the character may be suitably modified.

106 Class A FOR RESTRICTED SERVICE. This class will be assigned to ships intended to trade within specially sheltered limits such as harbours, rivers or estuaries, provided the scantlings and arrangements are approved by the Committee as suitable for such service. A class notation will be affixed to the character indicating the particular service for which the ship has been approved.

Special Cargoes

107 In dry cargo ships, any compartments intended for the carriage of liquid cargoes, such as vegetable or mineral oils having a flash point above 150° F., are to be in accordance with the requirements of the Construction Rules relating thereto; in such cases, an appropriate class notation will be entered in the Register Book.

Ice Strengthening

108 Where the class notation *Strengthened for navigation in ice* is desired, additional strengthening is to be fitted in accordance with the special requirements given in the Construction Rules.

Other Notations

109 Descriptive notations may be made in the Register Book when deemed necessary by the Committee to indicate any special features in the design or construction of a ship or its machinery.

Section 2

EQUIPMENT

201 The figure 1 placed after the character of classification assigned to a ship indicates that her equipment of anchors, chain cables and hawsers is in good and efficient condition and, in the case of ships not classed for a special or restricted service, that they are in accordance with, or of a standard equivalent to, the requirements set forth in the Rules. In the case of ships classed for a special or restricted service, the figure 1 indicates that the equipment has been approved by the Committee as suitable for that particular service.

202 When the equipment of a ship is not supplied or maintained in accordance with, or of a standard equivalent to, the requirements of the Rules, or as approved by the Committee for a particular service, the figure 1 will be omitted and a line inserted after the character, thus: 100A–. In such cases the Committee will require to be advised of the equipment actually supplied; and if this is found to be seriously deficient in quantity or quality, the class of the ship will be liable to be withheld or expunged from the Register Book.

Section 3

MACHINERY

301 The machinery, as defined in B 101, is to be constructed and installed on board ship in accordance with the Society's Rules and Regulations. On satisfactory completion of trials, an appropriate class notation (with date) *in red* will be assigned in the Register Book, e.g., LMC11,50 (Lloyd's Machinery Certificate 11,50); NE&B11,50 (New Engines and Boilers 11,50); NE11,50; or NB11,50.

Section 4

MATERIALS

401 The materials used in the construction of hulls and machinery intended for classification, or in the repair of ships already classed, are to be of good quality and free from defects and are to be tested under the supervision of the Society's Surveyors in accordance with the requirements of Chapter P. The steel is to be manufactured by an approved process at works recognised by the Committee.

Section 5

EQUIVALENT ARRANGEMENTS

501 Alternative arrangements to those prescribed in the Rules will be permitted, provided they are submitted to the Committee and considered by them to be equivalent to the Society's requirements. The Builders shall obtain the Owners' consent to such alternative proposals when the Committee deem this necessary.

Section 6

NEW CONSTRUCTION

Submission of Plans

601 When it is intended to build a ship for classification in the Register Book, constructional plans and particulars of the hull, equipment and machinery (*see* B 101), as detailed in the respective Chapters of the Construction Rules, are to be submitted through the local Surveyors for the approval of the Committee before the work is commenced.

Any subsequent modifications or additions to the scantlings and arrangements shown on the approved plans are also to be submitted for approval.

STABILITY—The responsibility for ensuring sufficient stability does not rest upon the Society.

Loading of Ships

602 The scantlings and arrangements given in the Construction Rules are not framed to provide for any special concentration of loading, and if such is contemplated the Committee may require additional strengthening to be fitted.

Where it is desired to make provision for exceptional ballast or loaded conditions, the necessary particulars are to be given on the plans when these are submitted for approval.

Novel Forms of Construction

603 Where the proposed construction of any part of the hull or the machinery is novel in design, or involves the use of unusual material, or where experience has, in the opinion of the Committee, not sufficiently justified the principle or mode of application involved, special tests or examinations before and during service may be required, and a suitable class notation inserted in the Register Book when the Committee consider this necessary.

Special Survey during Construction

604 New ships intended for classification are to be built under the Society's Special Survey and when classed will be entitled to the distinguishing mark ✠ inserted before the character in the Register Book thus: ✠100A.

New machinery for ships classed or intended for classification in the Register Book is to be constructed under the Society's Special Survey, and on completion will be entitled to the distinguishing mark ✠ *in red* inserted before the machinery class notation in the Register Book, thus: ✠LMC; ✠NE; ✠NB.

During the construction, from the commencement of the work until the completion of the ship and final test of the machinery under working conditions, the Surveyors are to examine the materials and workmanship and are to indicate, and require the rectification of, any items not in accordance with the Rules or the approved plans, or any material, workmanship or arrangement found to be defective or unsatisfactory.

Date of Build

605 The date of completion of the Special Survey during Construction of ships built under the Society's inspection will normally be taken as the date of build to be entered in the Register Book. If, however, the period between launching and completion or commissioning is, for any reason, unduly prolonged, the dates of launching and completion or commissioning may be separately indicated in the Register Book.

In any case in which a ship upon completion is not immediately put into commission, but is laid up for a period, the Committee, upon application by the Owner, prior to the ship proceeding to sea, may direct an examination of the ship to be made in dry dock by the Society's Surveyors. If, as the result of such survey, the hull and machinery be reported in all respects free from deterioration, the subsequent Special Surveys will date from the time of such examination.

Section 7

CLASSIFICATION OF SHIPS NOT BUILT UNDER SURVEY

701 The requirements of the Committee for the classification of ships which have not been built under the Society's survey are set forth in C 8.

Section 8

PERIODICAL SURVEYS

Annual or Occasional Surveys

801 All steel ships are subject to Annual or Occasional Surveys in accordance with the requirements set forth in C 1, C 4 and C 5.

Special Surveys

802 To entitle ships to retain the class assigned to them in the Register Book, they are to be subjected to Special Surveys in accordance with the requirements set forth in C 2 to C 7. These surveys become due at 4-yearly intervals, the first 4 years from the date of build or date of Special Survey for Classification, and thereafter 4 years from the date of the previous Special Survey.

Period allowed for completion of Special Surveys

803 When it is inconvenient for Owners to fulfil all the requirements of a Special Survey at its due date, the Committee will be prepared to consider its postponement, either wholly or in part, provided that the Society's Surveyors are afforded an opportunity, about the due date, of assessing the general condition of hull and machinery. For this purpose the Committee will normally call for a general examination of the ship, including drydocking, of sufficient extent to be assured that her condition is satisfactory for the period of grace desired, which is not to exceed 12 months from the due date.

Special Surveys which are commenced prior to their due date are not to extend over a period greater than 12 months, except with the prior approval of the Committee, who will be prepared to consider suitable arrangements for carrying out Special Surveys over an extended period in the case of ships engaged on a regular schedule.

Record of Special Surveys

804 Ships which have satisfactorily passed a Special Survey will have a record entered in the Register Book indicating the date and place of such survey, e.g., *ss*Lon.–11,50. For Special Surveys at which the prescribed requirements as to drilling of the shell plating have been complied with, the record will be entered thus: *ss*Lon.–11,50(Dr.). Where a Special Survey is not completely carried out at one time, the date recorded in the Register Book will be the date at which the principal part of the requirements is complied with. Records of Special Survey will not be assigned until the Society's requirements for machinery surveys detailed in 805 or 806 are satisfactorily completed.

Complete Surveys of Machinery

805 Machinery, as defined in B 101, is to be submitted to the Complete Surveys set forth in C 4 to C 7. Such surveys are to be carried out as part of the Special Survey, unless the machinery has been completely surveyed within a period of 12 months. On satisfactory completion, an appropriate record *in red* will be made in the Register Book, e.g., ✠LMC11,50.

Where a Complete Survey of the machinery is not carried out at one time, the date recorded in the Register Book will be that on which the first portion of the survey is carried out.

Continuous Surveys of Machinery

806 In cases where, at the request of Owners, it has been agreed by the Committee that the Complete Survey of the machinery may be carried out on the continuous survey basis, the various items of machinery should, so far as practicable, be opened for survey in rotation to ensure that the interval between consecutive examinations of each item will not exceed the period normally allowed by the Regulations between Special Surveys, and the survey cycle should be completed coincidently with the survey on the hull; this procedure will be regarded as providing compliance with the requirements of 802.

In such cases a record indicating the date of completion of the cycle will be made in the Register Book.

Modified Surveys of Oil Engines

807 Modified Surveys of oil engine machinery, as detailed in C 612 to C 618, are to be carried out as they become due, namely, 2 years from the last recorded Complete Survey of machinery. On satisfactory completion, an appropriate record *in red* will be made in the Register Book, e.g., ✠LMC(M)11,50.

Boiler and Screw Shaft Surveys

808 Boiler Surveys and Screw Shaft Surveys should be carried out as set forth in C 4 and C 5. On satisfactory completion, records *in red* such as BS11,50, or the date of the Screw Shaft Survey, will be entered in the Register Book.

Progressive Surveys

809 In the case of passenger ships engaged on a regular service, when the exigencies of the service render it difficult to carry out the Special Surveys at the times prescribed in this Section, the Committee will be prepared, at the request of Owners, to consider suitable arrangements for a progressive survey of the hull. In such cases all compartments of the hull are to be progressively surveyed and tested, so that the survey cycle is completed during the period normally allowed by the Regulations between Special Surveys, and the time which elapses between consecutive examinations and testing of each compartment is not to exceed that period. Similar arrangements may be made in respect of the machinery.

Records in respect of such progressive surveys will be made in the Register Book, and the classification certificates endorsed as considered necessary by the Committee.

Section 9

REFRIGERATION

901 On the application of Owners of ships intended wholly or partially for the carriage of refrigerated cargoes, the Committee will authorise the Surveyors to survey the refrigerating machinery, appliances and insulation during construction and installation in accordance with the requirements of N 1. On satisfactory completion, classification certificates in respect of such appliances will be issued and an appropriate class notation will be entered in the Refrigeration Section of the Register Book. The Committee will also be prepared to authorise the Surveyors to survey existing installations, and, provided the requirements of the Rules for such installations are complied with, a certificate will be issued and a class notation assigned, but without the distinguishing mark ✠.

In order that the class notation assigned to the Refrigerating Machinery installation in the Register Book may be retained, the installation is to be subject to the Periodical Surveys and Loading Port Surveys set forth in N 6.

Section 10

REPAIRS AND ALTERATIONS

Repairs

1001 When the Surveyors consider repairs to be necessary, they will communicate their recommendations at once to the Owners, or their representative, and if compliance therewith cannot be arranged, a special report will be made as soon as possible to the Committee.

1002 All repairs to hull and machinery which may be required in order that a ship may retain her class in the Register Book are to be carried out under the inspection of, and to the satisfaction of, the Society's Surveyors. When repairs are effected at a port where there is no Surveyor to this Society, the ship is to be surveyed by one of the Society's Surveyors at the earliest opportunity.

Alterations

1003 Particulars of proposed alterations to the approved scantlings and arrangements of hull or machinery are to be submitted for approval and such alterations are to be carried out under the inspection of, and to the satisfaction of, the Society's Surveyors.

Section 11

APPEAL FROM SURVEYORS' RECOMMENDATIONS

1101 If the recommendations of the Society's Surveyors are considered in any case to be unnecessary or unreasonable, appeal may be made to the Committee, who may direct a special examination to be held.

Section 12

NOTICE OF SURVEYS

1201 The responsibility for ensuring that all surveys necessary for the maintenance of class are carried out at the proper time under the supervision of the Society's Surveyors rests with the Owners.

It is the normal practice of the Society to give timely notice to Owners when Special Surveys become due, but the non-receipt of such notice, or of notice regarding other surveys, does not absolve Owners from this responsibility.

Section 13

CERTIFICATES

1301 When the required reports on completion of the Special Surveys of new ships, or of existing ships submitted for classification, have been received from the Surveyors and approved by the Committee, certificates of first entry of classification in the Register Book, signed by the Chairman, Deputy-Chairman and Treasurer, or Deputy-Chairman and Chairman of the Sub-Committees of Classification, and countersigned by the Secretary, will be issued to Builders or Owners.

1302 Certificates of class maintenance in respect of completed periodical surveys of hull and machinery will also be issued upon application.

1303 The Society's Surveyors are permitted to issue provisional certificates to enable a ship, classed with the Society, to proceed on her voyage provided that, in their opinion, she is in a fit and efficient condition. Such certificates will embody the Surveyor's recommendations for continuance of class, and in all cases are subject to confirmation by the Committee.

Section 14

WITHDRAWAL OF CLASS

Owner's Request

1401 When the class of a ship, for which the Rules as regards surveys on hull, machinery and equipment have been complied with, is withdrawn from the Register Book by the Committee in consequence of a request from the Owner, this will be indicated by the insertion of three dots (...) in the Register Book, under which the date of such withdrawal will be recorded.

Non-Compliance with the Rules

1402 When the Rules as regards surveys on the hull or machinery or equipment have not been complied with, and the ship thereby is not entitled to retain her class in the Register Book, the class will be expunged with a red line, under which the date of such deletion will be recorded.

Reported Defects

1403 When it is found from reported defects in the hull or machinery or equipment that a ship is not entitled to retain her class in the Register Book, and the Owner fails to repair such defects in accordance with the Society's requirements, the class will be expunged with a black line, under which the date of such deletion will be recorded.

Infringement of Freeboard Conditions

1404 Where any ship proceeds to sea with a less freeboard than that approved by the Committee or where the freeboard marks are placed higher on the ship's sides than the position assigned or approved by the Committee, the ship's class will be liable to be expunged from the Register Book.

Section 15

RECLASSIFICATION OF SHIPS

1501 When reclassification is desired for a ship for which a character of classification in the Register Book previously assigned has been withdrawn, or deleted, application is to be made to the Committee in writing.

The Committee will in such cases direct a Special Survey for Reclassification, appropriate to the age of the ship and circumstances of the case, to be carried out by the Society's Surveyors.

If at such survey the ship be found or placed in a good and efficient condition in accordance with the requirements of the Rules and to the satisfaction of the Surveyors, the Committee will be prepared to reinstate her original character of classification in the Register Book or assign such other character as may be deemed necessary.

The date of reclassification will be recorded in the Register Book and the subsequent Special Surveys, required by the Rules for maintenance of class, will date therefrom.

April, 1951

Chapter C

PERIODICAL SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

Section 1

ANNUAL OR OCCASIONAL SURVEYS

101 Annual Surveys should, if practicable, be held concurrently with freeboard surveys. All ships are to be examined in dry dock at intervals of approximately one year.

102 The Surveyors are to examine the ship externally and, as necessary, internally, in order to satisfy themselves generally as to her condition. Special attention is to be given to parts of the structure particularly liable to excessive deterioration from causes such as chafing, lying on the ground, or handling of cargo.

103 In particular the following parts are to be examined :—

Hatchways with their closing and securing appliances, ventilators and other deck openings. Casings and superstructure bulkheads with their closing appliances. Windlass and equipment. Cargo and coaling doors, ash shoots and other openings in the shell plating. Rudder, main and auxiliary steering gear.

104 Special attention is to be paid to the examination of all parts of rod and chain steering gears. All pins are to be examined and the chain in the vicinity of the blocks is to be cleaned and examined for wear and tear. Any length of chain so worn that its mean diameter at its most worn part is reduced to the size given in the following Table is to be renewed.

Original diameter of chain	Mean diameter requiring renewal of chain	Original diameter of chain	Mean diameter requiring renewal of chain	Original diameter of chain	Mean diameter requiring renewal of chain
Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{5}{16}$	$1\frac{3}{16}$	$\frac{23}{32}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{8}$
$\frac{7}{16}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	$\frac{25}{32}$	$1\frac{5}{16}$	$1\frac{3}{16}$
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{7}{16}$	$1\frac{5}{16}$	$\frac{27}{32}$	$1\frac{3}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$
$\frac{9}{16}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{29}{32}$	$1\frac{7}{16}$	$1\frac{5}{16}$
$\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{9}{16}$	$1\frac{1}{16}$	$\frac{15}{16}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{3}{8}$
$1\frac{1}{16}$	$\frac{5}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{8}$	1	$1\frac{9}{16}$	$1\frac{7}{16}$
$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{21}{32}$	$1\frac{3}{16}$	$1\frac{1}{16}$	$1\frac{5}{8}$	$1\frac{15}{32}$

The various parts of the auxiliary steering gear are to be examined in order to ascertain that the gear is in good and workable condition.

All replacements of chains are to be subjected, under the Society's supervision, to the proof tests as set forth for short link cables in P 17 and the certificates are to be produced. It is recommended

that, in addition, the breaking test as required in P 17 should be applied to these chains, and that the tests be made at a proving establishment recognised by the Committee.

It is recommended that repaired chains be tested by the repairers and a certificate to that effect be produced.

It is recommended that a set of spares as required by D 2710 be provided.

105 When the cement in the bottom is removed, opportunity is to be given to examine the condition of the bottom plating before new cement is laid.

If the engines or boilers are removed at any time, the structure under them is to be surveyed.

The masts and spars are to be examined by the Surveyors when deemed necessary on occasions other than Special Surveys.

106 The requirements for the survey of main and auxiliary engines, boilers and electrical equipment, are set forth in C 4 to C 7.

When a ship is in dry dock, the propeller, after end of stern bush, and outside fastenings of all sea connections to main and auxiliary machinery and boilers are to be examined.

The amount of wear down in the stern bush is to be noted.

Section 2

SPECIAL SURVEYS—HULL REQUIREMENTS

(A) General Requirements (*For Petroleum Tankers, see also* C 3.)

201 The ship is to be placed on blocks of sufficient height in a dry dock, or on a slipway; proper stages are to be made, and the holds and peaks are to be cleared for examination.

202 In ships having a single bottom the limber boards and ceiling equal to not less than two strakes fore and aft on each side are to be removed, one such strake being taken from the bilges. Where the ceiling is fitted in hatches, the whole of the hatches and one strake of ceiling at the bilges are to be removed.

203 If the ship has a double bottom a sufficient amount of ceiling is to be removed to enable the condition of the inner bottom to be ascertained, and if it is found that the plating is free from dirt and rust, the removal of the remainder of the ceiling may be dispensed with. The bilges and limbers all fore and aft are to be cleaned out, so as to allow of these parts being properly examined.

204 The coal bunkers of steam ships are to be cleared for examination, and ceiling is to be removed as in the holds.

205 The steel work is to be exposed for examination and cleaned. Special attention is to be given to the examination of the ash shoots, and the shell plating in way of the openings.

If the Surveyor deems it necessary he may require holes to be drilled in any portion of the structure where signs of wastage are evident, to ascertain the thickness of the material. Any parts of the structure which are found defective or materially reduced in scantlings are to be made good by materials equal in scantlings and quality to those approved in the original construction of the ship.

Where considered necessary by the Surveyor, the surfaces are to be recoated.

206 In cases in which the inner surface of the bottom plating is covered with cement or asphalt, the removal of this covering may be dispensed with, providing it be carefully inspected, tested by beating or chipping, and found sound and adhering satisfactorily to the steel.

207 The double bottom tanks are to be tested by a head of water to the light waterline, but in no case less than 8 feet above the inner bottom. Double bottom compartments, which are used for the carriage of oil fuel, are to be tested by a head of water extending to the load waterline, or by a head sufficient to give the maximum pressure which can come upon them in practice, whichever is the greater.

Where peak tanks or deep tanks for carrying water ballast are fitted, their watertightness is to be tested by a head of water not less than 8 feet above the crown of the tank.

All water ballast tanks are to be cleaned out to admit of their being properly examined inside, special attention being given to the tanks under the boiler spaces.

Deep tanks constructed for carrying oil but not used solely for this purpose, also peak tanks used for carrying oil fuel, are in each case to be examined internally and are to be tested by a head sufficient to give the maximum pressure which can be experienced in practice or 8 feet, whichever is the greater.

In the case of motor and other ships burning oil fuel and carrying it in the double bottom and in oil fuel bunkers, these compartments need not be examined internally provided upon a general external examination the Surveyor finds their condition to be satisfactory. In these cases the tanks are to be tested by a head as stated above.

208 When a wood deck originally required to be 3 inches thick is worn to $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches, or $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches to 2 inches, it is to be renewed. If, however, such deck is found on survey to be in good condition the case will, upon application, receive the consideration of the Committee.

209 The masts, spars, rigging, anchors and general equipment are to be examined and either found, or placed in good and efficient condition.

210 The hatch covers and supports throughout are to be examined in position at the hatchways, and, if defective, are to be renewed or made good.

The Surveyor should satisfy himself as to the efficiency of the tarpaulins, cleats, battens and other means of securing the hatches.

The ventilator coamings and covers are to be examined, and special care is to be taken to see that they are in an efficient condition.

211 The rudder, quadrant, tiller, steering gear, engine and its connections and control gear are to be examined.

Special attention is to be paid to the examination of all parts of rod and chain gears. All pins are to be examined and the chain is to be cleaned and examined for wear and tear. Any length of chain so worn that its mean diameter at its most worn part is reduced to the size as given in the Table in C 104 is to be renewed.

The various parts of the auxiliary steering gear are to be assembled and examined to ascertain that the gear is in good and workable condition.

All replacements of chains are to be subjected, under the Society's supervision, to the proof tests as set forth for short link cables in P 17, and the certificates are to be produced. It is recommended that, in addition, the breaking test as required in P 17 should be applied to these chains, and that the tests be made at a proving establishment recognised by the Committee.

It is recommended that repaired chains be tested by the repairers and a certificate to that effect be produced.

It is recommended that a set of spares as required by D 2710 be provided.

212 The windlass, pumps, sluice valves, watertight doors, and air and sounding pipes are to be carefully examined.

The Surveyor is to see that striking plates are fitted under all sounding pipes.

213 Where holds are insulated for the purpose of carrying refrigerated cargoes, and the hull in way of the insulation was examined by the Society's Surveyors at the time such insulation was fitted, it will be sufficient to remove the limbers and hatches to enable the plating to be examined.

214 The freeboard recorded in the Register Book is to be verified.

215 The main and auxiliary engines and boilers and electrical equipment are to be examined in accordance with the requirements of C 4 to C 7 and favourably reported on by the Society's Engineer Surveyors.

(B) At each Special Survey after the first—THE FULL REQUIREMENTS OF 201 TO 215 TOGETHER WITH THE FOLLOWING :—

216 An additional amount of ceiling in the holds and in coal bunkers is to be removed to enable the condition of the inner bottom plating, stanchion feet, and the bottom plating of bulkheads and tunnel sides to be examined. If the Surveyor deems it necessary, the whole of the ceiling is to be removed.

217 In ships having a single bottom the limber boards and ceiling equal to not less than three strakes fore and aft on each side are to be removed, one such strake being taken from the bilges. Where the ceiling is fitted in hatches, the whole of the hatches and one strake of ceiling in the bilges are to be removed.

218 All double bottom and other tanks, including oil fuel bunkers, are to be cleaned out, to admit of their being properly examined inside.

219 The plating in way of the sidelights is to be examined.

220 The chain cables are to be ranged for inspection, and the anchors and chains examined and placed in good working condition. If any length of chain cable is found to be reduced in mean diameter at its most worn part to the extent indicated in Chapter D, Table 55, it is to be renewed.

221 The chain locker is to be examined internally.

(C) At each Special Survey when the ship is 10 years old and over—THE FULL REQUIREMENTS OF 201 TO 221, TOGETHER WITH THE FOLLOWING :—

222 The steel work is to be cleaned and the rust removed.

223 Casings of pipes, spar ceiling and lining in way of the sidelights are to be removed as required by the Surveyor.

224 The whole of the ceiling in the bunkers is to be removed. If it is found, after removal of portions of the ceiling in the holds, that the steel work is in good condition, free from rust, and coated, the removal of the whole may be dispensed with.

225 The inside of coal bunkers and the parts in way of the boilers are to receive the Surveyors' particular attention.

226 The cement chocks at the ship's sides are to be examined, and portions removed, so that the condition of the adjacent steel work can be ascertained.

227 Where the holds are insulated for the purpose of carrying refrigerated cargoes, and the hull in way of the insulation was examined by the Society's Surveyors at the time such insulation was fitted, the limbers and hatches are to be lifted, and enough insulation is to be removed in each of the chambers to admit of the framing and plating being exposed to satisfy the Surveyor of their general condition.

228 All mast and bowsprit wedging is to be removed. If the plating is doubled in way of the wedging, the latter need be removed only at the first Special Survey after the ship is 10 years old. At this same survey the standing rigging of sailing ships is to be lifted, and the service and parcelling stripped off the nips, bends and splices for examination; if, however, the rigging has been recently fitted, particulars of the cases are to be submitted for the consideration of the Committee. The bobstay pins, the deadeyes and rigging screws to the whole of the standing rigging, also all bolts or pins and fittings are to be carefully examined.

(D) At the first Special Survey held after the ship is 24 years old and at every 12 years thereafter or at the next Special Survey after the expiration of the latter period—THE FULL REQUIREMENTS OF 201 TO 228, TOGETHER WITH THE FOLLOWING :—

229 The shell plating is to be drilled at such parts as the Surveyors may consider necessary to satisfy themselves as to the thickness. The number of holes drilled on each side of the ship is to be in no case less than three in each strake of plating not covered with cement, the holes being drilled about amidships, and in the vicinity of the peak bulkheads. All paint as well as rust is to be entirely removed before the plates are gauged, and the actual thickness at all parts drilled are to be detailed in the Surveyors' report.

The plating in way of cement in the bottom need not be drilled, provided the cement is found to be adhering satisfactorily to the plating, and the Surveyors consider drilling at this part unnecessary.

230 Where the holds are insulated for the purpose of carrying refrigerated cargoes, and the hull in way of the insulation was examined by the Society's Surveyors at the time such insulation was fitted, the limbers and hatches are to be lifted, and additional insulation is to be removed in each of the chambers to admit of the framing and plating being exposed to satisfy the Surveyor of the general condition of the same, and to enable the shell plating to be drilled as required by 229.

231 All mast and bowsprit wedging is to be removed whether the plating in way is doubled or not.

232 In sailing ships the requirements of 228 are to be complied with.

Section 3

SPECIAL SURVEYS—PETROLEUM TANKERS

HULL REQUIREMENTS ADDITIONAL TO THOSE STATED IN C 2

Preparation of Tanks

301 At all special surveys the tanks are to be cleaned out and thoroughly cleared of gas. Every precaution is to be taken to ensure safety during inspection.

302 The strums of the cargo suction pipes are to be removed to facilitate examination of the shell plating and bulkheads in that vicinity.

Testing

303 Each oil compartment and cofferdam is to be tested by being filled with water to the top of the hatchway in the expansion trunk or cofferdam.

304 The tanks may be filled to the light waterline when the ship is in dry dock, and the remainder of the testing carried out afloat. The centre line bulkhead need not be tested independently.

305 Where extensive repairs have been effected to the shell plating, the tanks should be tested by being filled when the vessel is in dry dock. If that is not practicable, particulars of the method proposed to be adopted in testing the tanks are to be submitted for approval.

306 Where desired by the Owner, a system of examination and testing of the oil compartments may be adopted such that all compartments are examined and tested every four years, and that the period which elapses between consecutive examinations and testing of each compartment shall not exceed four years.

In such cases the classification certificate will be endorsed "Progressive Survey of Oil Tanks" and this notation will also be printed in the Register Book.

The date of survey recorded in the Register Book will be the date at which the principal part of the requirements for Special Surveys is complied with.

Section 4

COMPLETE SURVEYS—ENGINES AND BOILERS OF STEAM SHIPS

401 The engines and boilers of all steam ships are to be surveyed annually if practicable, and in addition are to be submitted to a Complete Survey upon the occasions of the ships undergoing the Special Surveys prescribed in the Rules, unless the engines and boilers have been completely surveyed within a period of twelve months.

402 At these Complete Surveys, and on other occasions if deemed necessary by the Surveyors, the propeller, stern-bush, sea connections, and their fastenings, are to be examined while the ship is in dry dock.

403 The screw shaft is to be drawn at intervals of not more than three years in the cases of shafts fitted with continuous liners, and of shafts fitted with approved glands, or other approved appliances, at their after ends to permit of them being efficiently lubricated. In the cases of other screw shafts, they should be drawn at intervals of not more than two years. (On the application of Owners, the Committee will be prepared to give consideration to the circumstances of any special case.)

404 The cylinders, pistons, slide valves and crank shafts of reciprocating engines, and the blading, rotor shafts, and rotors as far as practicable, of turbine engines, together with thrust and intermediate shafts, pumps and condensers, are to be examined, and if necessary the condenser is to be tested. Where reduction gears are fitted, the shafts, shaft bearings, and teeth of the gears are to be examined.

405 Where exhaust steam turbines are connected to the main shafting of steam reciprocating engines, through reduction gearing and hydraulic clutches or other mechanical means, or electric motors, the turbines, gearing and clutches of electric motors are to be examined as far as practicable. If found to be satisfactory, they need not be dismantled.

Where the power of the turbine is transmitted through a hollow gearwheel shaft attached to the main shafting by means of a coned coupling the coned end of the internal driving shaft is to be exposed and the shaft to be examined as far as practicable.

These requirements will also apply to exhaust steam turbines, and other appliances driven by them, which are used in conjunction with the main engines.

406 The valves, cocks, pipes and strainers of the pumping arrangements are to be examined, items being opened up as deemed necessary by the Surveyor. In particular, the valves, cocks and strainers of the bilge system, including the bilge injection, are to be opened up for internal examination and tested under working conditions.

407 The boilers, superheaters and economisers are to be examined internally and externally, and if deemed necessary by the Surveyors, the pressure parts are to be drilled or tested by hydraulic pressure; the safe working pressure is to be determined by their actual condition.

408 The principal mountings on boilers, superheaters and economisers are to be opened up and examined and the safety valves set under steam to pressures not greater than 3 per cent. above the approved working pressures of the respective parts.

The remaining mountings are to be examined externally and are to be opened up for internal examination if deemed necessary by the Surveyor.

409 At each Complete Survey after the first, a selected number of main steam pipes, also of auxiliary steam pipes over 3 inches bore, made of iron, steel, or solid drawn copper, supplying steam for essential services at sea, are to be removed for examination and tested by hydraulic pressure to double the working pressure.

Alternatively, all steam pipes as described above are to be tested in place to double the working pressure. In either case, sufficient lagging is to be removed at the discretion of the Surveyor to facilitate examination and hammer testing.

Copper steam pipes as described above, but having a brazed longitudinal joint, are to be entirely stripped and tested to double the working pressure at each Complete Survey.

410 At each Complete Survey the oil fuel pumps for oil fired main, auxiliary and donkey boilers are to be opened up for examination. A general examination is to be made of all valves, tanks, pipes and deck control gear in connection with the oil fuel and steam smothering installations, and the installations are to be tested under working conditions.

411 At all Boiler Surveys the oil fuel and steam smothering installations are to be tested under working conditions and a general examination made of the fuel tank valves, deck control gear and oil discharge pipes between the pumps and furnaces.

412 The electrical equipment is to be examined.

413 If satisfactory, these surveys will be recorded in the Register Book thus :—LMC3,50 *in red,* or B&MS3,50 *in red.*

LMC (Lloyd's Machinery Certificate) denotes that the machinery is fitted in accordance with the Rules; and when followed by a date, indicates that it was found at that time to be in good condition. MS with a date denotes that the engines at that time were found upon inspection to be in good condition. BS with a date denotes that the boilers were found upon inspection at that time to be in good condition.

B&MS (Boilers and Engines Surveyed), with a date, denotes that the machinery, though not fitted strictly in accordance with the Rules, was found upon inspection at that time to be in good condition.

414 In the event of either the engines or boilers appearing to be impaired to such an extent as to render it desirable that either or both be submitted to an additional survey within the periods prescribed above, a certificate for either engines or boilers for a limited period will be granted according to the nature of the case.

Section 5

SURVEYS OF BOILERS (INCLUDING PRESS BOILERS)

501 Water tube boilers and their superheaters and economisers are to be surveyed annually.

502 The boilers, superheaters and economisers of all ships, including sailing ships, are to be surveyed when four years old, also when six years old, and subsequently they are to be surveyed annually.

503 Domestic boilers intended for working pressures exceeding 50 lb. per square inch or having heating surfaces greater than 50 square feet, also press boilers and similar apparatus in floating whale-oil factories are to be surveyed when four and six years old, and subsequently they are to be surveyed annually.

504 At these surveys the boilers, superheaters and economisers are to be examined internally and externally, and if deemed necessary by the Surveyors, the pressure parts are to be drilled or tested by hydraulic pressure; the safe working pressure is to be determined by their actual condition.

505 The principal mountings on boilers, superheaters and economisers are to be opened up and examined, and the safety valves set under steam to pressures not greater than 3 per cent. above the approved working pressures of the respective parts. The remaining mountings are to be examined externally and are to be opened up for internal examination if deemed necessary by the Surveyor.

506 At each Complete Survey of machinery the oil fuel pumps for oil fired main, auxiliary and donkey boilers are to be opened up for examination. A general examination is to be made of all valves, tanks, pipes and deck control gear in connection with the oil fuel and steam smothering installations, and the installations are to be tested under working conditions.

507 At all Boiler Surveys the oil fuel and steam smothering installations are to be tested under working conditions and a general examination made of the fuel tank valves, deck control gear and oil discharge pipes between the pumps and furnaces.

508 If satisfactory these surveys will be recorded in the Register Book thus :—BS3,50 *in red,* DBS3,50 *in red,* and Pr.BS3,50 *in red* respectively.

BS (Boilers Surveyed) or DBS (Donkey Boiler Surveyed), or Pr.BS (Press Boilers Surveyed) with a date, denotes that the boilers were found upon inspection at that time to be in good condition.

509 In the event of the boilers, superheaters or economisers appearing to be impaired to such an extent as to render it desirable that they be submitted to an additional survey within the periods prescribed, a certificate for a limited period will be granted according to the nature of the case.

Section 6

SURVEYS OF PETROL, PARAFFIN, AND HEAVY OIL ENGINES AND THEIR AUXILIARIES

601 In the cases of ships propelled by petrol, paraffin, and heavy oil engines a Complete Survey of the machinery, as detailed in 603 to 611 is to be held upon the occasions of the ships undergoing the Special Surveys prescribed in the Rules, unless the machinery has been thus surveyed within a period of twelve months.

602 At each intervening period of two years a Modified Survey of the machinery, as detailed in 612 to 618, is to be held.

Complete Survey

603 The main engines and their auxiliaries are to be examined throughout, viz., all cylinders, pistons, valves and valve gears, connecting rods and their top and bottom end brasses, crossheads, guides, pumps, clutches, reversing gears, crank, thrust and intermediate shafts, propeller, stern bush, sea connections and their fastenings.

604 If compressed air is employed, the cylinders, pistons and valves of the compressors are to be examined. The air receivers are to be examined internally if possible, and, together with the air pressure pipes, are to be cleaned internally, if necessary, by means of steam, or otherwise. If the air receivers cannot be examined internally, they are to be tested by hydraulic pressure to twice the working pressure, attention being specially given in the case of welded receivers to the end and longitudinal joints.

605 If electric ignition is employed the electric leads are to be examined and the system is to be tested. The magnetos are to be sent for inspection and overhaul to competent repairers.

606 Where reduction gears are fitted, the shafts, shaft bearings and teeth of the gears are to be examined.

607 Separate fuel storage tanks and daily service tanks, their fittings and connections are to be examined and, if deemed necessary by the Surveyor, the tanks are to be tested to the same pressure as specified for new tanks.

608 The valves, cocks, pipes and strainers of the pumping arrangements are to be examined, items being opened up as deemed necessary by the Surveyor. In particular, the valves, cocks and strainers of the bilge system, including the bilge injection, are to be opened up for internal examination and tested under working conditions.

609 In cases where steam is used for essential services at sea, the condenser, air, circulating, and feed pumps are to be examined and the steam pipes examined and tested in accordance with the requirements of C 4.

610 The electrical equipment is to be examined.

611 The manœuvring of the engines is to be tested under working conditions.

Modified Survey

612 The parts of the engines which the engineers of the ship open up for adjustment and overhaul should be examined and reported upon. The survey is to include, for each main engine, the examination of at least two pistons, with their cylinders, covers and valves, connecting rods and their top and bottom end brasses, two of the main crank shaft journals and bearings, and one of the intermediate shaft bearings. If these are all satisfactory, their condition may be taken as representing that of the other similar parts.

In the case of main engines having less than four cylinders, one of each of the parts aforementioned will be considered sufficient if found satisfactory.

Where petrol, paraffin, and heavy oil engines are fitted for driving auxiliary machinery, a similar course is to be adopted, but in this case one of each of the parts aforementioned of each engine will be sufficient, if found to be satisfactory.

613 The valve gears are to be examined, as far as practicable. If found to be satisfactory, they need not be dismantled.

614 The pumps, air compressors and clutches (where fitted), and reversing gears, are to be examined as far as practicable. If found to be satisfactory, they need not be dismantled.

615 If compressed air is employed, the air receivers are to be examined internally if possible, and, together with the air pressure pipes, are to be cleaned internally, if necessary, by means of steam, or otherwise.

616 If electric ignition is employed the electric leads are to be examined and the system is to be tested. The magnetos are to be sent for inspection and overhaul to competent repairers.

617 Separate fuel storage tanks and daily service tanks, their fittings and connections, are to be examined externally, and, if deemed necessary by the Surveyor, the tanks are to be tested to the same pressure as specified for new tanks.

618 If the examination reveals any defects, the Surveyor should recommend such further opening up as he may consider to be necessary.

Screw Shaft

619 The screw shaft is to be drawn at intervals of not more than three years in the cases of shafts fitted with continuous liners, and of shafts fitted with approved glands, or other approved appliances at their after ends to permit of them being efficiently lubricated. In the cases of other screw shafts, they should be drawn at intervals of not more than two years. (On the application of owners, the Committee will be prepared to give consideration to the circumstances of any special case.)

Record of Survey

620 If the various parts mentioned in 603 to 611 or 612 to 618 are found to be in a satisfactory condition, and the Surveyor finds that the machinery generally is in good order, he should recommend the ship to have a fresh record of LMC, or LMC(M) as the case may be.

621 In the event of either the main or auxiliary machinery appearing to be impaired to such an extent as to render it desirable that either or both be submitted to an additional survey within the periods prescribed above, a certificate for a limited period will be granted according to the nature of the case.

Continuous Surveys

622 In the case of motorships fitted with heavy oil engines, if arrangements be made to open up the various parts of the machinery in regular rotation from time to time, so that the Society's Surveyors may examine the whole of the machinery every four years, this procedure will be regarded as providing compliance with the Rule requirements for both Complete and Modified Surveys. In such cases, a record of LMC CS (Lloyd's Machinery Certificate, Continuous Survey) with date will be assigned in the Register Book, the date being that of the completion of a cycle of the Continuous Survey.

Section 7

SURVEYS OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

701 On the occasions of ships undergoing the Special Surveys prescribed in the Rules, the electrical equipment is to be examined.

Equipment for Lighting Purposes only

702 Where the electrical equipment is for lighting purposes only, the installations are to be generally examined and tested under working conditions.

703 The fittings on all main and sub-distribution switchboards and boxes are to be examined to ensure that the circuits are not overfused.

704 The electric cables are to be examined as far as practicable without dismantling any fixtures or casings unless such dismantling is deemed to be necessary as the result of tests and observation.

705 A test is to be made on generators, cables, heaters, fittings, etc., and the insulation resistance is to be not less than 100,000 ohms.

Equipment for Lighting and Auxiliaries

706 Where the electric generators are also used for supplying power for driving auxiliary machinery, steering gear, windlass or refrigerating machinery, the prime movers are to be opened out for examination in accordance with the requirements of C 4, C 6 and N 6.

707 The generators and all motors driving essential auxiliary machinery are to be examined as far as practicable.

708 All fittings on main and sub-distribution switchboards and boxes are to be examined to ensure that the circuits are not overfused.

709 The electric cables are to be examined as far as practicable without dismantling any fixtures or casings unless such dismantling is deemed to be necessary as the result of tests and observation.

710 A test is to be made on generators, motors, cables and other apparatus, heaters, fittings, etc., and the insulation resistance is to be not less than 100,000 ohms.

711 All generators are to be run in turn or simultaneously; all main switches and current breakers are to be operated, and all lamps, heaters, motors and other appliances run, though not necessarily under full load or simultaneously.

Section 8

CLASSIFICATION OF SHIPS NOT BUILT UNDER SURVEY

801 When classification is desired for a ship not built under the supervision of the Society's Surveyors, application should be made to the Committee in writing.

Hull

802 Plans showing the main scantlings and arrangements are to be submitted for approval. These should comprise midship section, longitudinal section and decks, and such other plans as may be requested. If plans cannot be obtained or prepared by Owners, facilities are to be given for the Society's Surveyors to take the necessary information from the ship.

Particulars of the process of manufacture and testing of the material of construction should be furnished.

803 The full requirements of C 201 to C 228 are to be carried out, except in a ship 20 years old or over, in which case C 201 to C 232 are to be complied with; in the case of petroleum tankers the requirements of C 301 to C 305 are to be carried out in addition. During the survey the Surveyors will satisfy themselves regarding the workmanship and verify the approved scantlings and arrangements. For this purpose, and in order to ascertain the amount of any deterioration, parts of the structure will require to be drilled as necessary. Full particulars of the anchors, chain cables and equipment are to be submitted.

Ships of recent construction will receive special consideration.

804 When the full survey requirements indicated above cannot be completed at one time, the Committee will consider granting an interim record with conditions regarding the completion of the survey. These conditions will depend on the merits of each particular case, which should be submitted for consideration.

Machinery

805 To facilitate the survey, plans of the following items, together with the particulars of the materials of important forgings, also of those used in the construction of the boilers and air receivers, should be furnished:—

STEAMERS

Boilers, superheaters and economisers.
Arrangement and drainage of steam pipes.
Arrangement of boiler feed system.
Crank, thrust, intermediate and screw shafting.
Reduction gear.
Oil fuel pumping arrangements and oil fuel tanks not forming part of the structure of the ship.
Bilge and ballast pumping arrangements.
Electrical circuits.

MOTORSHIPS

Crank, thrust, intermediate and screw shafting.
Clutch, reversing and reduction gear.
Air receivers.
Oil fuel pumping arrangements and oil fuel tanks not forming part of the structure of the ship.
Bilge and ballast pumping arrangements.
Boilers.
Electrical circuits.

806 The main and auxiliary machinery, also steam pipes, feed pipes, compressed air pipes and boilers are to be examined as required at Complete Surveys. and their working pressures are to be determined from their actual scantlings in accordance with the Rules.

The screw shaft is to be drawn and examined.

The bilge, ballast and oil fuel pumping arrangements are to be examined and amended as necessary to comply with the Rules.

Oil burning installations are to be examined as required at Complete Surveys and found, or amended, to comply with the requirements of the Rules; they are also to be tested under working conditions.

The electrical equipment is to be examined as required at Special Surveys.

The whole of the machinery is to be tried under working conditions to the Surveyors' satisfaction.

A first entry report is to be prepared by the Surveyors.

Periodical Surveys

807 Periodical surveys are subsequently to be held as in the case of ships built under survey.

4th November, 1948.

Chapter D

STEEL SHIPS

Section 1

GENERAL

Determination of Scantlings

101 The scantlings in the Tables are related in general to basic dimensions and, where necessary, to a basic moulded draught. Corrections are given in the Tables, or associated notes, for use where the actual dimensions or draught of the ship differ from those in the Tables. The Rules and Tables are framed for ships of normal ratio of breadth to depth and having proportions of length to depth at the strength deck not exceeding thirteen and a half.

If the proportions are abnormal, special structural arrangements will be required.

Assignment of Class

102 The class 100A will be assigned in accordance with the provisions of Chapter B to all sea-going ships when the requirements of the Rules have been complied with for the draught required.

Material

103 The Rules and Tables are based on the use of mild steel which complies with the requirements of Chapter P. Where special quality steel or other material is used the scantlings will be specially considered.

The scantlings of rolled sections in the various Tables are based on the British Standards as revised in 1924.

Method of Construction

104 The Rules and Tables set forth requirements for riveted construction together with certain modifications where electric arc welding is adopted.

Particulars indicating the principal parts which are electrically welded will be given in the Register Book as deemed desirable by the Committee.

Interpolation

105 For dimensions and draughts between the values given in the Tables the scantlings are to be obtained by interpolation.

Distribution of Material

106 The scantlings given in the Tables for the midship portion of the ship are to be reduced gradually to those given for the ends.

Equivalents

107 Alternative arrangements or fittings which are considered to be equivalent to the requirements of the Rules will be accepted by the Committee but the Owners' sanction may be required.

Submission of Plans

108 For each ship proposed to be built under survey for classification in the Register Book plans of midship and longitudinal sections, on which the designed summer moulded draught is to be given together with the particulars necessary for calculation of freeboard, are to be submitted for approval.

The following plans are also to be submitted :—

Shell plating.
Decks.
Watertight bulkheads.
Pillars and girders.
Deep tanks.
Oil fuel bunkers.
Arrangements to resist panting.
Strengthening of bottom forward.
Rudder and sternframe.
Propeller brackets.
Bossed framing.
Motor and thrust seating.
Cruiser stern.
Long deckhouses.
Hatchways.
Main steering gear of rod and chain type and auxiliary steering gear.
Strengthening for navigation in ice.
Pumping arrangements.
Scheme of riveting.
Scheme of welding.

Section 2

DEFINITIONS

201 Length L is the distance in feet on the summer load waterline from the fore side of stem to the after side of rudder post, or to the centre of rudder stock if there is no rudder post, but L is not to be less than 96 per cent of the extreme length on the summer load waterline.

Amidships is to be taken as the middle of the length L.

202 Breadth B is the greatest moulded breadth in feet.

203 Depth D is measured in feet at the middle of the length L from top of keel to top of deck beam at side.

D for Shell and Topside Plating is measured to the strength deck as defined in 207.

D for Framing is measured to the uppermost continuous deck.

204 Draught d is the summer moulded draught in feet.

205 Depth h for Framing is measured in feet from the top of the double bottom or single bottom floor at side to the top of beam at side of the lowest deck.

206 Effective Superstructure is a midship superstructure extending from side to side of the ship and exceeding ·15L in length.

207 Strength Deck is the uppermost continuous deck except in way of an effective superstructure where the superstructure deck is to be considered the strength deck.

Section 3

KEELS, STEMS AND STERNFRAMES

Materials

301 Steel castings are to comply with the requirements of P 9.

302 Forgings made of ingot steel are to comply with the requirements of P 10.

303 If forgings are made from scrap material, either iron or steel scrap may be used, but a mixture of iron and steel is not permitted.

Plate Keels

304 The scantlings of plate keels are given in Table 14. Plate keels are to be associated with centre keelsons or centre girders as required by D 4 or D 5.

Bar Keels

305 The scantlings of bar keels are given in Table 1.

Riveted scarphs connecting the separate lengths together, or to the stem and sternpost, are to have a length of nine times the thickness of the bar.

Stems

306 Bar stems are to have the scantlings given in Table 1, but above the load waterline the dimensions may be gradually tapered to the stem head where the sectional area may be 75 per cent of the area derived from the Table.

307 If the stem is constructed of shaped plates the thickness of the plates below the load waterline is to be 10 per cent greater than the thickness of the side shell plating given in Table 14, col. 8, without corrections; above the load waterline the thickness may be gradually tapered towards the stem head where it may be equal to the shell plating at ends. Plates which require to be furnaced are to have these thicknesses when finished.

The plates are to be supported by horizontal webs between the decks and below the lowest deck; the unsupported length of the stem plates is not to exceed 5 feet. Where the radius of the plates is large a centre line stiffener may be required.

For strengthening of plate stems for navigation in ice, *see* D 1008.

308 The separate lengths of the stem are to be efficiently connected and the lower end of a bar stem is to overlap the forward flat keel plate.

Sternframes

309 Sternframes may be of rectangular or streamlined section or may be of built construction to suit the lines of the ship. The scantlings are to be determined from Tables 2 and 3 and associated notes. Cast steel and built sternframes are to be strengthened at intervals by transverse webs of suitable thickness. Cast steel stern frames are to be simple in design and all fillets should have a large radius.

310 The lower part of the sternframe is to be extended forward to provide an efficient connection to the flat plate keel.

311 The rudder post is to be attached to a transom plate of the same depth as that required for double bottom floors and ·10 inch thicker than the floors (*see* Table 6, cols. 4 and 10); when the length of the ship exceeds 300 feet the rudder post is to be connected to the transom by double

angles, double riveted in each flange. In single screw ships having cruiser sterns or exceeding 300 feet in length the propeller post is to be efficiently attached to a deep floor.

312 The sole piece under a propeller aperture is to be kept as short as possible and is to be increased in scantlings as required by Table 2, note 4.

313 The upper gudgeon is to be as near as practicable to the rudder trunk and rudder coupling. Gudgeons are to have a thickness of metal round the finished bore equal to half the diameter of the pintle and the depth is to provide full bearing surface for the pintle. The scantlings of pintles are to be determined from Table 47 and associated notes.

314 The length of the scarph in a sternframe of rectangular section is to be three times the fore and aft dimension of the post and the width of the scarph is to be half the length of the scarph. The thickness at the tip of the scarph is to be 13 per cent of the thickness of the post, and the connection is to be made by four rows of rivets. In single screw ships the scarph of the rudder post should not be fitted above the upper gudgeon. The strength of scarphs or other connections in cast steel streamlined sternframes is to be equivalent to the above requirements.

315 The scantlings and arrangements of propeller brackets and of sternframes in ships of relatively high power will be specially considered.

Cross-reference

316 For riveted connections to stems and sternframes, *see* Table 52 H.

Section 4

SINGLE BOTTOMS

Floor Plates

401 The scantlings of floor plates are to be determined from Table 4 and associated notes. Floors are to be fitted at every frame.

If a bar keel is fitted the floors are to be continuous from side to side ; if a flat plate keel is adopted the floors may be continuous or cut at the centre line.

402 The floors at the bilges are to be attached to the frames by flanged brackets of the same thickness as the floor plates and having breadth and depth, clear of the frame and floor respectively, equal to the depth of the floor at the centre line.

Alternatively, the brackets may be omitted if the depth of the floor is increased by 15 per cent and the frame is reinforced at its junction with the floor plate.

403 The tops of floors are, in general, to be level from side to side but in ships having considerable rise of floor, and in all ships in the engine room and towards the ends, the depth of the floor plates is to be increased ; the brackets may be dispensed with provided the side framing is adequately supported.

404 Floor plates forming part of a bulkhead are to be not less than 36 inches in depth measured at the centre line and the thickness is to be as required for the bottom strake of the bulkhead.

405 The side frames are to be efficiently attached to the floor plates.

Frames and Reversed Frames

406 Floors are to be attached to the bottom plating by single angles having the same thickness as the floor plates. (*See* D 807.)

407 Reversed frames on the upper edges of the floor plates are to have the scantlings given in Table 4.

Throughout the engine room, under the boiler bearers and in way of strengthening of bottom forward, the reversed frames are to be doubled from side to side.

Centre Keelsons

408 The scantlings of centre keelsons are given in Table 5. The keelsons are to extend as far forward and aft as practicable, and where cut at bulkheads the longitudinal strength is to be efficiently maintained.

409 In ships having a bar keel, the centre keelson is to consist of continuous double angles on top of the floors in conjunction with intercostal plates connected to the floors by single angles having the same thickness as the intercostal plates.

In ships not exceeding 160 feet in length the intercostal plates may be omitted provided the centre keelson bars are as required by Table 5 for tugs.

410 Plate keels are to be associated with plate keelsons having double continuous top angles. The keelson plates are to be connected to the keel by single angles except in the engine room, thrust recess and the forward ·25L where the connection is to be double. If the floors are continuous the keelson plates are to be intercostal and attached to the floors by single angles having the same thickness as the intercostal plates.

Where the floors are cut at the middle line they are to be connected to the continuous keelson plate by double angles having the thickness of the keelson plates. Continuous foundation plates are to be fitted at the top of the floors on each side of the keelson plate.

411 The butts of all continuous longitudinal material are to be efficiently strapped or welded.

Side Keelsons

412 The scantlings of side keelsons are given in Table 5. The keelsons are to extend as far forward and aft as practicable, and where cut at bulkheads the longitudinal strength is to be efficiently maintained.

413 One side keelson is to be fitted on each side of the centre line if the breadth B does not exceed 30 feet and two where B is above 30 feet and does not exceed 54 feet.

414 The keelsons are to consist of a continuous angle with the wider flange faying on the reversed frames.

Intercostal plates fitted between the floors are to be attached to the continuous angles and connected to the shell plating by single angles having the same thickness as the intercostal plates.

415 The butts of the continuous angles are to be efficiently strapped or welded.

416 In the engine room additional side keelsons are to be fitted.

Increased Thicknesses in Machinery Spaces

417 In the engine room the floors are to be increased in thickness by ·04 inch.

In the boiler room the floors, reversed frames, centre and side keelson plates and all angles not covered by cement are to be increased in thickness by ·10 inch.

Strengthening of Bottom Forward

418 The bottom structure forward is to be in accordance with the requirements of D 8.

Ships Loading or Discharging aground

419 It is recommended that the bottoms of small ships intended to load or discharge aground be additionally strengthened in order to withstand the exceptional stresses to which they may be subjected.

Pumping and Drainage

420 The arrangements are to be in accordance with the requirements of Chapter E. Efficient provision is to be made to permit water from every part of the bottom to reach the pump suctions.

Section 5

DOUBLE BOTTOMS

Scantlings

501 The scantlings of the double bottom structure and the tank side connections are to be determined from Tables 6 to 11 and associated notes.

Centre Girder

502 The attachment of the centre girder to the keel plate and to the middle line strake of the inner bottom is to be by double angles, or equivalent connections, throughout in all ships exceeding 350 feet in length; in smaller ships the attachment need be double, or equivalent, only in the engine room, thrust recess and in the forward ·25L.

Intercostal Side Girders

503 In ships where the breadth B does not exceed 34 feet one stiffener is to be fitted to the floors on each side, about midway between the centre line and the margin plate. Where B exceeds 34 feet one intercostal side girder is to be fitted and where B exceeds 64 feet but does not exceed 80 feet two girders are to be fitted on each side of the centre line extending as far forward and aft as practicable. In the forward ·25L of all ships side girders are to be fitted as required by D 805.

504 In the machinery space and thrust recess the number and disposition of the side girders are to be such as to support the machinery effectively and to secure the necessary rigidity of structure. Double angles or equivalent connections are to be fitted on the upper edges of these girders under the engines and thrust seating.

505 Intercostal girders are not to be flanged in the forward ·25L, under the engine and thrust seating or under widely spaced pillars. Where intercostals are flanged their thickness is to be increased by 10 per cent.

506 If plate floors are fitted at every frame the intercostal girders, except in the engine room and in the forward ·25L, may be replaced by continuous bulb angles on the shell and inner bottom, having the scantlings given in Table 10 for a span of 4 feet. These bulb angles are to be attached to the floors by vertical angles, extending for the full depth of the floors and having the same depth as the bulb angles, but these angles need not exceed 6 inches in depth. The thickness of the vertical angles may be the same as that of the floors.

Riveting at each end of the vertical angles is to be as required by Table 8, cols. 4 and 5.

Plate Floors

507 Plate floors are to be fitted at every frame in the engine room and in the forward ·25L ; they are also to be fitted under the boiler bearers, bulkheads, toes of brackets to deep tank bulkhead stiffeners and in way of any change in depth of double bottom. Partial plate floors are to be fitted under the thrust seating.

The floors under the engine room, thrust seating and boiler bearers are to have double angles or equivalent attachments to the centre girder; elsewhere the connections may be single. The reversed frames on the floors may be single except under the engine room from the centre line to the girder outside the engine seating, under the thrust seating and from side to side under boiler bearers.

508 Except as required by 507, plate floors may be spaced not more than 10 feet apart, and the shell and inner bottom plating between these floors is to be supported by bracket floors. Alternatively a system of longitudinal framing may be adopted—*see* 517 to 523.

509 Floors are not to be flanged.

510 Watertight floors are to be fitted below or in the vicinity of watertight bulkheads and their thickness is to be ·08 inch greater than that given in Table 6, col. 10, but need not exceed ·54 inch. If the depth of the centre girder exceeds 36 inches the floors are to be fitted with stiffeners, of scantlings given in Table 9, spaced 30 inches apart ; the ends of the stiffeners are to extend to the toes of the boundary angles.

511 Additional stiffening is to be fitted under the heels of widely spaced pillars as required by D 1516 to D 1524.

512 In ships engaged in heavy trades such as ore carrying, or in ships from which the cargo is to be regularly discharged by grabs, it is recommended that plate floors be fitted at every frame.

Bracket Floors

513 The scantlings of the bottom frames and reversed frames are to be determined from Table 7 and associated notes.

514 The breadth of the brackets attaching the frames and the reversed frames to the centre girder and margin plate is to be three-quarters of the depth of the centre girder ; the brackets are to be flanged on the unsupported edge and are to have the same thickness as the plate floors.

515 The frames and reversed frames are to be attached to the side girders by angles having the same depth as the reversed frames, but these angles need not exceed 6 inches in depth. The thickness of the vertical angles may be the same as that of the floors.

Struts, if fitted to reduce the unsupported span of the frames and reversed frames, are to have the scantlings given in Table 8. Where the struts are welded the area is to be at least 80 per cent of that given in Table 8, col. 6, provided their stability and end connections are adequate.

516 Details of riveted connections in bracket floors are given in Table 8.

Longitudinal Framing

517 Where longitudinal framing is adopted in the double bottom the scantlings of the longitudinals are to be as given in Table 10 and associated notes.

518 The spacing of the plate floors is not to exceed 12 feet and the thickness of the floors is to be increased 10 per cent beyond that required by Table 6.

519 The floors are to be attached to the shell and inner bottom by double angles or equivalent for two spaces of longitudinals at each end of the floor plate. The floors are to be attached to the centre girder and margin plate by double angles single riveted, or equivalent, except where the spacing of the floors exceeds 8 feet when the attachment to the centre girder is to be by double angles double riveted.

520 The unsupported span of the longitudinals is not to exceed 8 feet. In longer spans struts of the same scantlings as required for bracket floors (Table 8) are to be introduced and attached to the longitudinals by the number of rivets given in the Table.

The shell and inner bottom longitudinals are to be attached to the floors by means of vertical angles extending from the shell to the inner bottom having the same depth as the inner bottom longitudinals, but these angles need not exceed 6 inches in depth ; they are to be riveted as required by Table 8. The thickness of the vertical angles may be the same as that of the floors.

Where longitudinals are cut at watertight floors they are to be attached to the floors by brackets of a width on each arm equal to three times the depth of the shell longitudinals, of the thickness given in Table 6, col. 10 or 11, and riveted as required by Table 8, cols. 7 and 8.

521 An intercostal side girder, as required by 503 to 505, is to be fitted on each side where B exceeds 45 feet and two side girders on each side where B exceeds 70 feet.

522 Between plate floors, transverse brackets of the thickness required by Table 6, col. 10 or 11, are to be fitted extending from the centre girder and margin plate to the adjacent longitudinal. The brackets, which are to be flanged, are to be fitted at every frame at the margin plate and those at the centre girder are to be spaced not more than 4 feet apart.

523 Where, at the ends of the ship, the longitudinal system of framing is replaced by a transverse system adequate arrangements are to be made to avoid abrupt discontinuities.

Inner Bottom Plating and Margin Plates

524 The inner bottom plating is to be of the thickness given in Table 6 and is to be increased by ·08 inch under the hatchways if no ceiling is fitted ; the thickness of the middle line strake is not to be less than that of the increased inner bottom plating.

The margin plate is to have the thickness given in Table 6 and is to be of the depth amidships required by Table 6, note 2.

525 If cargo is to be regularly discharged by grabs, or similar means, it is recommended that double ceiling should be fitted or the thickness of the plating increased ·20 inch and fitted with a flush surface.

Manholes and Lightening Holes

526 Sufficient manholes are to be cut in the inner bottom, floors and side girders to provide adequate ventilation and access to all parts of the double bottom and the edges of the holes are to be smooth. No manholes are to be cut in the floors or girders under widely spaced pillars.

527 Where manhole covers are attached by bolts to the inner bottom plating, doubling plates or rims are to be fitted to take the fastenings of the covers. Manhole covers which project above the inner bottom plating are to be adequately protected.

Tank Side Brackets and Margin Connections

528 The height and thickness of the tank side brackets are given in Table 11. The free edges of the brackets are to be flanged or otherwise stiffened.

At the ends of the ship where the form of the brackets may become unduly elongated, the arrangements will be specially considered.

529 Riveted attachments of the tank side brackets to the frames and margin plate are given in Table 11. The angles attaching the floors to the margin plate are to have the same number of rivets in both flanges as the angle to the tank side brackets, and the inner and outer angles are to be through riveted.

If gusset plates are fitted they are to be not more than three frame spaces apart; if the number of rivets required in the gusset is more than six per frame space the gusset is to be fitted at every frame or is to be a continuous plate. Gussets are to be so spaced that each will require not less than three rivets.

530 If the margin plate is approximately horizontal the strength of the margin connection will be specially considered.

531 For increases in the panting region, *see* D 906.

Increased Thicknesses in Machinery Spaces

532 In the boiler room and donkey boiler recess the floor plates and brackets, centre and side girders, inner bottom plating, margin plate, tank side brackets, gussets and all rolled sections not covered by cement, and in the engine room the inner bottom plating, are to be increased in thickness as required in Tables 6 to 11 and associated notes.

533 Where machinery is fitted aft, the thicknesses of the inner bottom plating in the boiler room are to be increased by the increments which would have been added if the machinery had been fitted amidships ; in the engine room this thickness is to be as given in Table 6, col. 18.

Strengthening of Bottom Forward

534 The bottom structure forward is to be in accordance with the requirements of D 8.

Ships Loading and Discharging aground

535 It is recommended that the bottoms of small ships intended to load or discharge aground be additionally strengthened in order to withstand the exceptional stresses to which they may be subjected.

Oil Fuel

536 If oil fuel is to be carried in double bottoms the provisions of D 2019 and D 2020 are to be complied with.

Where refrigerated cargoes are to be carried, *see* D 2021 and D 2022.

Pumping and Drainage

537 The arrangements are to be in accordance with the requirements of Chapter E.

538 Ample provision is to be made for the free passage of air and water from all parts of the tanks to the air pipes and suctions.

Caulking and Water Testing

539 The double bottom is to be caulked and made watertight, but the centre girder need not be caulked or tested.

Each compartment on completion is to be tested with a head of water representing the maximum pressure which could be experienced in service.

Cross-reference

540 For additional stiffening under heels of pillars, *see* D 1520.

Section 6

SIDE FRAMING

Scantlings

601 The scantlings of the main, peak and 'tween deck frames are to be determined from Tables 12 and 13 and associated notes.

The depth D for use in the Tables is defined in D 203.

602 The scantlings given for the framing in the various 'tween decks represent the minimum standard, but the system is to be so arranged that continuity is maintained.

603 Where holes are drilled or punched in the inboard flange of channel or similar hold frames, the scantlings may have to be increased.

Frame Spacing

604 The spacing of the frames, except in the regions defined in 605 and 606, may be as given in Tables 12 and 13.

605 Frame spacing in peaks and cruiser sterns is not to exceed the Table spacing or 24 inches, whichever is less.

606 Frame spacing between ·2L from forward and the collision bulkhead is not to exceed the Table spacing or 27 inches, whichever is less.

607 Where the spacings adopted differ from those set forth in 604 to 606, the scantlings of the main and 'tween deck frames are to be corrected as required by the notes.

Main Framing

608 The depth h to be used in Table 12 is defined in D 205, and is to be measured :

At amidships, for framing between the after peak bulkhead and ·25L from the fore end.

At ·25L from the fore end, for framing between that point and ·15L from the fore end.

As required by D 905 for framing between ·15L from the fore end and the collision bulkhead.

Framing in 'Tween Decks and Superstructures

609 In 'tween decks marked B (*see* notes to Table 13) between ·12L from the after end and ·2L from the fore end and in detached superstructures, frames may be fitted two frame spaces apart provided the main frame spacing does not exceed 30 inches and the ratio of that spacing in inches to the minimum thickness of the 'tween deck side plating does not exceed 55 in ships 300 feet or less in length and 45 in ships 500 feet or more in length, with intermediate values in proportion.

610 At each end of a bridge four frames are to extend from the 'tween deck below to the bridge deck.

611 'Tween deck and superstructure frames are to be efficiently scarphed to the main frames below or effectively attached to the deck, except in the poop where the lower ends of the intermediate frames (if fitted) need not be attached.

Cruiser Sterns

612 Cruiser sterns are to have frames of size required in peaks, and are to be additionally stiffened by web frames where required. The floor plates are to be of a reasonable depth, and are to be associated with a middle line girder.

General

613 Floors in fore and after peaks are to have a thickness ·04 inch greater than required for floors in a double bottom. In after peaks the floors are to extend well above the stern tube, or, if this is impracticable, cross-tie plates flanged on both edges are to be fitted above the stern tube. Rivets connecting floors and cross-tie plates to the frames are to be spaced not more than five diameters apart. (*See* D 908.)

614 In boiler rooms and permanent coal bunkers the thickness of the framing is to be increased ·06 inch beyond that derived from the Tables.

615 Where the depth of the framing is reduced adequate stiffness is to be maintained.

616 The breadth of the shell flange of the frames is to be suitable for the diameter of rivet used.

Cross-references

617 For framing in deep water ballast tanks, in oil fuel bunkers and in machinery spaces, *see* D 19, D 20 and D 22.

Section 7

SHELL PLATING

Scantlings

701 Scantlings of flat plate keel and of garboard strakes with a bar keel are given in Table 14.

702 The thicknesses of bottom and side shell plating are to be determined from Table 14 and associated notes. The depth D for use in the Table is defined in D 203.

703 In way of an effective superstructure the thickness of bottom and side plating may be based on D measured to superstructure deck, but clear of the superstructure D is to be taken to the uppermost continuous deck. The thicker plating is to be suitably extended within the ends of the superstructure to ensure continuity of strength. (*See* 710.)

704 The scantlings of the sheerstrake are to be in accordance with Table 18 and D 1101.

Openings in Shell Plating

705 All openings in the shell plating for cargo doors inlets, or other purposes, are to have well rounded corners, and arrangements are to be made to maintain the strength in way of the openings ; the plating is to be reinforced in way of hawse pipes.

706 Where side scuttles or other openings are cut in the sheerstrake, removing more than 20 per cent of the Rule sectional area of the unpierced plate, compensation is to be provided.

Shift of Riveted Butts

707 The butts of shell plates and those of sheerstrake and stringer plates are to be arranged to give as good a shift as practicable ; in adjoining strakes butts are to be generally at least two frame spaces apart.

The butts of the sheerstrake are to be at least two frame spaces from those of adjacent deck stringer plates.

Welded Seams

708 If the seams of bottom plating are butt-welded an increase in the thickness of the bottom plating may be required.

Wood Belting

709 Wood belting and fenders are not to be through bolted to the shell plating.

Continuity of Strength

710 Continuity of strength is to be maintained at the break of superstructures as required by D 1205 and D 1305 to D 1308.

Section 8

STRENGTHENING OF BOTTOM FORWARD

Extent

801 The bottom structure is to be strengthened between ·05L and ·25L from the fore end. A sketch showing sections in way of the bottom forward is to be submitted.

Shell Plating

802 The thickness of the three strakes next to the keel plate, or, in small ships, two strakes provided these cover the flat of bottom, is to be that given in Table 14, col. 10, increased by 30 per cent where the length of the ship does not exceed 450 feet and 15 per cent where the length is 650 feet; the increase at intermediate lengths to be in proportion. In ships with machinery aft not exceeding 300 feet in length the increase is to be 40 per cent and the keel plate is not to be less in thickness than the adjacent bottom plating.

The midship thickness of the above strakes is to be carried forward to the increased plating.

If the floors are welded directly to the bottom plating the latter is to be increased in thickness.

Double Bottoms

803 Floors and intercostal girders are not to be flanged.

804 Plate floors are to be fitted at every frame and are to be connected to the bottom plating by double angles, or equivalent connections, extending from margin to margin, or, in single bottom ships, to lower turn of bilge.

805 The intercostal side girders are not to be more than 7 feet apart, the plating between them being supported by additional half-height intercostal girders carried as far forward as practicable.

806 Where longitudinal framing is adopted in the double bottom the arrangements are to include plate floors fitted on alternate frames between ·05L and ·25L from the fore end and the spacing of longitudinal framing in this region is to be in accordance with the requirements of D 606.

Single Bottoms

807 The reversed frames are to be doubled and additional intercostal girders are to be fitted; in other respects the requirements for double bottoms are to be carried out where they apply.

Riveting

808 The rivets in both flanges of the frame angles are to be spaced $5\frac{1}{2}$ diameters apart. The diameter of rivets in butts and seams of bottom plating is to be appropriate to the increased thickness of the plating, and the seams are to be double riveted.

Section 9

ARRANGEMENTS TO RESIST PANTING

Extent

901 The structure is to be strengthened to resist panting for ·15L from the fore end and abaft the after peak bulkhead.

Forward of the Collision Bulkhead

902 Tiers of beams spaced 6 feet apart are to be fitted to alternate frames below the lowest deck and are to have the scantlings given in Table 15.

903 Stringer plates of the scantlings given in Table 16 are to be fitted at each tier of beams. The stringer plates are to have double attachments to the shell plating. Alternatively, stringer plates of Table scantlings may be fitted inside the frames without attachment to the shell plating provided the stringer plate is stiffened on both edges, and the thickness of the shell plating is 10 per cent greater than the thickness given in Table 14, col. 9, where the length of the ship does not exceed 150 feet and 25 per cent where the length is 350 feet or above; the increase at intermediate lengths is to be in proportion.

904 Frames to which a beam is not fitted are to be attached to the stringer plate by brackets, having the same thickness as the beam knees and a depth of one-half the breadth of the stringer plate.

Abaft the Collision Bulkhead

905 The strength of the side frames below the lowest deck for the distance defined in 901 is to be increased 20 per cent above that derived from Table 12, the value of h for use in the Table being the maximum between ·15L from the fore end and the collision bulkhead, measured as defined in D 205.

906 The strength of the attachment of the frames to the tank side brackets, of the tank side brackets to the margin plates and gussets, and of the gussets to the margin plate is to be increased by 20 per cent above the requirements of Table 11. The connection of the floors to the margin plate is to be the same as the connection of the tank side brackets to the margin plate, and, where riveted, the connecting angles inside the tank are to be on the same side of the floor as the outside connections, to take through rivets.

907 Side stringers of the scantlings given in Table 16 are to be fitted in line with those forward of the collision bulkhead and are to extend aft for the distance defined in 901; they are to be attached to the shell by single riveted angles.

The side stringers may be omitted provided the shell plating is increased by the percentage given in 903.

Abaft the After Peak Bulkhead

908 The structure is to be efficiently stiffened by deep floors and tiers of beams in association with stringers as required in the fore peak (Tables 15 and 16) except that these may be spaced 8 feet apart. In twin screw ships the frames abaft the propeller brackets and up to the lowest deck are to be attached to the shell plating by two rows of rivets or equivalent connections. (*See* D 613.)

Special arrangements may be required in single screw ships of high speed.

If, on account of the ship's form, the unsupported length of the frames exceeds 8 feet, additional stiffening may be required.

Deep 'Tween Decks

909 If necessary, in ships with deep 'tween decks additional intercostal side stringers supported by web frames are to be fitted at the forward and after ends. The stringers may be omitted provided the thickness of the shell plating is suitably increased.

Section 10

STRENGTHENING FOR NAVIGATION IN ICE

Framing

1001 Forward of the collision bulkhead intermediate frames having the scantlings given in Table 17 are to be fitted, extending from below the level of the floors to the deck next above the load waterline.

1002 Abaft the collision bulkhead the main frames for a distance from the stem equal to ·15L are to be not less than required by D 905 to D 907 for a ship having a draught of ·06L.

Intermediate frames having the scantlings given in Table 17 are to be fitted for a distance from the stem equal to ·10L+25 feet, but this distance need not exceed 65 feet. These intermediate frames are to extend from the margin or from below the top of the single bottom floors to the deck next above the load waterline; they need not be connected at their ends.

1003 The breadth of the shell flange of the frames is to be suitable for the riveting required by 1006.

Panting Arrangements

1004 The requirements of D 9 are also to be complied with, and the strength and stiffness of the framing system are not to be less than required for the actual draught of the ship.

Shell Plating

1005 The thickness of the shell plating is to be increased from the stem to a position as far aft as the extent of the reinforced framing between 1 foot above the load waterline and 2 feet below the light waterline.

The thickness is to be 65 per cent greater than the minimum given in Table 14, col. 11, but need not exceed 1 inch.

The shell plate in each strake immediately abaft the increased plating is to be intermediate between the full thickness required above and the normal thickness of side shell plating.

Riveting

1006 The diameter of the rivets used may be $\frac{1}{8}$ inch less than that required by Table 52 A for the increased thickness of plating. The seams of the increased shell plating are to be double riveted.

Stringers

1007 Stringers of the scantlings shown in Table 16 spaced 6 feet apart are to be fitted forward and aft of the collision bulkhead. They are to be carried aft to the position at which the shell becomes of normal thickness.

Plate Stems

1008 The thickness of the plates below the load waterline is to be 65 per cent greater than the thickness given in Table 14, col. 11, without correction, but need not exceed 1 inch; above the waterline the thickness may be tapered to that of the normal plate stem (*see* D 307). Plates which require to be furnaced are to have these thicknesses when finished. The spacing of the horizontal webs below the load waterline is not to exceed 3 feet.

Rudder and Steering Arrangements

1009 The diameter of the rudder head is to be 1 inch greater than required by Table 44. The scantlings of the rudder, the dimensions of the quadrant and tiller and the diameter of steering rods and chains are to be in accordance with the increased rudder head.

Cross-references

1010 For screw shaft and propeller, *see* H 227 and H 228.

For sea valves, *see* E 271 and E 272.

Section 11

DECKS

Plated Decks

1101 Strength deck and sheerstrake scantlings are to be determined from Table 18 and associated notes. The depth D for use in the Table is defined in D 203. Strength deck requirements are tabulated for ships having one, two or three decks. If there is more than one deck the sectional area of the strength deck given in Table 18 is that required when the scantlings of the lower decks are in accordance with Table 20.

1102 Scantlings for effective superstructures, as defined in D 206, are also to be determined from Table 18, the depth D being measured to the superstructure deck. (*See* Table 18, note 9.)

1103 Minimum thicknesses of strength decks and lower decks are given in Tables 18 and 20 respectively.

1104 Platform decks for which no credit is taken in determining the scantlings of the strength deck (*see* 1101) are to have the scantlings given in Table 20, col. 8.

Decks with Stringer and Tie Plates

1105 The scantlings of stringers and tie plates fitted under a wood deck are to be determined from Table 18, note 10, and Table 20, note 5.

Tie plates are to be fitted at each side of the hatchways and are to be continuous; where these form the upper members of girders supported by widely spaced pillars they are to be suitably increased. Cross ties are to be arranged at the ends of hatchways and other openings. The decks are to be plated over abreast machinery openings, the plating being tapered into the stringer plates beyond the openings.

Stringer Angles

1106 The butts of strength deck stringer angles are to be efficiently welded or strapped and if the angle is cut in way of scuppers compensation is to be provided.

Concentration of Loading

1107 Additional strengthening to the decks may be required where there is indication of concentration of loading.

Continuity of Strength

1108 Continuity of strength is to be maintained at the ends of large openings in the strength deck and the deck below by means of corner doubling plates or equivalent arrangements, and associated, if necessary, with intercostal girders at the strength deck. Special attention is to be given to workmanship at these parts.

Wood Sheathing and Decks

1109 The material is to be of good quality, well seasoned and free from sapwood. The thickness is to be not less than $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches for pine or 2 inches for teak.

Thwartship planks are to be laid at the ends of hatchways, deckhouses and similar boundaries.

The vertical flange of coaming or foundation angles is to extend $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the wood deck. Gutterway angles or welded flats are to be not less than ·30 inch in thickness.

The planking is to be efficiently fitted. Fastenings are to be not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in diameter, sunk below the surface of the planking and covered with turned dowels, the whole being thoroughly bedded in white lead or other suitable composition.

Bolts are to be galvanised; welded studs used instead of bolts are to be coated with suitable composition before the planking is laid.

All decks are to be caulked and payed.

Deck Compositions

1110 If an approved composition is laid as a substitute for wood sheathing the steel deck is to be caulked, made watertight and coated with a suitable material in order to prevent corrosive action between the steel and the composition. The composition is to be effectively secured to the deck.

Caulking and Water Testing

1111 All plated decks are to be caulked unless sheathed with a properly caulked wood deck. The spaces between frames at lower decks are to be effectively closed by cement or other means.

Weather decks and gutterways are to be hose tested on completion.

Section 12

DETACHED SUPERSTRUCTURES

Short Superstructures

1201 The scantlings of poops and forecastles, and of bridges not exceeding ·15L in length, are to be determined from Table 21 and associated notes.

All seams and butts may be single riveted.

Long Bridges

1202 A long bridge is an effective superstructure as defined in D 206, and the scantlings are to be determined from Table 18 and associated notes. (*See* D 703 and D 1102.)

Second and third deck scantlings may be reduced in way of the superstructure. (*See* Table 18, note 9.)

1203 The riveting of butts and seams of deck plating, sheerstrake and side plating is to be as required by Table 52 B & C, but the side plating and sheerstrake seams are not to be less than double riveted for four frame spaces at the ends of the superstructure.

1204 Transverse strength is to be ensured by fitting web frames or partial bulkheads in the bridge if large deckhouses are constructed above.

Strengthening at Ends of Superstructures

1205 The thickness of the upper deck sheerstrake is to be increased by 50 per cent and the thickness of the stringer plate by 25 per cent at the ends of long bridges. Similar strengthening is to be fitted at the ends of poops or forecastles within ·5L amidships.

At the ends of short bridges these increases are to be 30 per cent and 10 per cent respectively.

In way of a long bridge the upper deck sheerstrake, stringer plate and deck plating as fitted in the wells are to extend into the bridge for a distance equal to about one-third the breadth of the ship.

The bridge side strakes, which are to be increased 25 per cent in thickness at the ends of the superstructure, are to be tapered as far as practicable into the bulwark plating or upper deck sheerstrake; the plating is to be efficiently stiffened at its upper edge and supported by web plates not more than 5 feet from the end bulkhead.

Bulkheads at ends of Superstructures

1206 The bulkheads at the ends of poops, bridges, and forecastles are to have the scantlings and arrangements given in Table 22 and associated notes.

Deckhouses

1207 All deckhouses are to be of sufficient strength and the scantlings of the ends, sides and of the top beams are to be in accordance with the requirements of Table 23 and associated notes. Beams and stiffeners should, as far as possible, be fitted in line with the main framing.

1208 Where the length of single or two-tier deckhouses exceeds ·15L, the sectional area of the top plating is to be derived from Table 23 and associated notes. In all ships above 300 feet in length the exposed decks over passenger accommodation are to be completely plated.

1209 The sides and ends of the deckhouses are to be supported by partial bulkheads or web frames, spaced about 30 feet apart, and web frames are to be fitted, if practicable, at the sides of large openings.

Arrangements are to be made to minimise the effect of discontinuities in the deckhouse structure. All openings cut in the sides should be substantially framed and have the corners well-rounded; continuous coamings are to be fitted below and above doors and similar openings. The corners of long deckhouses are to be attached to the deck by double riveted, or equivalent connections, and adequate support is to be provided below in the form of an intercostal girder and pillars or web frames.

The deckhouse sides are to be additionally stiffened in way of boats and the top strengthened in way of the davits.

1210 Partial bulkheads or web frames are to be fitted in the 'tween decks below deckhouses and, where practicable, in continuation of watertight bulkheads below.

Cross-reference

For exposed casings protecting machinery openings, *see* D 22 and note 11, Table 23.

Section 13

RAISED QUARTER DECKS

Scantlings in way of the Raised Quarter Deck

1301 The scantlings of shell, sheerstrake, stringer and deck plating are to be based on the depth D measured to the raised quarter deck.

1302 The scantlings of side frames are to be based on the depth D measured to the upper deck with h measured to the raised quarter deck.

1303 The scantlings of beams are to be determined using the depth D measured to the raised quarter deck.

Break Bulkhead

1304 The front or break bulkhead of the raised quarter deck is to have the thickness of plating required for bridge front bulkheads and is to be sufficiently stiffened.

Strengthening at Break

1305 The stringer plates of the upper or bridge deck and the raised quarter deck are to overlap for three or four frame spaces at either side of the break bulkhead according to the size and proportions of the ship.

1306 Similarly in ships exceeding 220 feet in length the deck plating is to overlap for two or three spaces and the stringers are to extend for two or three spaces beyond the plating.

1307 Sufficient diaphragm plates, of the thickness of the break bulkhead, are to be fitted between the overlapped decks and connected to them and to the break bulkhead by double angles; the diaphragms are to be stiffened on their after edges and elsewhere if necessary.

1308 The upper deck sheerstrake is to be increased in thickness by 40 per cent and extended for a reasonable distance abaft the break. The raised quarter deck sheerstrake is also to be increased in thickness by 30 per cent when connected to a long bridge and is to be extended into the bridge.

Section 14

BEAMS AND DECK LONGITUDINALS

Scantlings

1401 The scantlings of deck beams at weather, cargo and accommodation decks are to be determined from Tables 24 and 25 and associated notes.

1402 The scantlings of deck longitudinals are to be determined from Tables 26 and 27 and associated notes.

General

1403 Beams are to be fitted at every frame.

1404 Where hatch side coamings are more than 18 inches from the deck girder the overhanging beams are to be reinforced, or the coamings are to be made sufficiently strong to act as girders to carry the ends of the beams and the load on the hatchway.

1405 Beams or longitudinals at the crown of deep tanks, peak tanks and oil fuel tanks are to satisfy the requirements of Table 24, 25, 26 or 27 and associated notes but are not to be less in strength than the standard required for the stiffeners of the boundary bulkheads to those tanks. (*See* D 1901 and D 2004.)

1406 Where holes are punched in the face flange of channel or similar beams the modulus of the beams may require to be increased.

1407 Weather decks are to be suitably cambered.

Beam Knees and Brackets of Deck Longitudinals

1408 The scantlings of beam knees and brackets of deck longitudinals together with their riveted attachments are to be determined from Table 28 and associated notes.

1409 Where intermediate frames in the 'tween decks are omitted the beam knees are to be attached to the shell plates by angles having the same thickness as the knees.

1410 In ships having more than three tiers of beams and where large areas of deck are arranged for accommodation, or where particular conditions of loading are contemplated, the requirements for beam knees will be specially considered.

1411 The riveted attachment of half beams to hatch side coamings and casings is given in Table 52 H.

Cross-references

1412 For strong hatch end beams and deck transverses, *see* D 1512 to D 1515.

For strengthening in machinery spaces, *see* D 2207.

Section 15

DECK GIRDERS AND PILLARS

General

1501 Deck beams are to be supported by longitudinal deck girders in association with pillars or strong hatch end beams.

Deck longitudinals are to be supported between bulkheads by transverses pillared as necessary.

Pillars in the 'tween decks and holds are to be in the same vertical line, as far as practicable.

The scantlings are to be determined from Tables 29, 30 and 31 and associated notes.

Special Loads

1502 Where a girder is subject to concentrated loads, such as pillars out of line, the scantlings are to be suitably increased and the pillars which support the girder are to be strengthened to bear the portion of the concentrated load which they carry.

1503 Where cargoes such as chilled meat are suspended from a deck which may be simultaneously loaded above, the scantlings of the girders are to be increased as required by Table 29, note 1 (*f*).

1504 Additional attachments may be required to meet particular local stresses.

Longitudinal Deck Girders

1505 Girders are to be connected to the deck by angles of the same thickness as the web plate. If the span is greater than 30 feet in association with a normal height of 'tween deck, the deck connection is to be doubled for two beam spaces at each end.

1506 Girders of unsymmetrical section are to be supported by tripping brackets at alternate beams; if the section is symmetrical the brackets may be four frame spaces apart. Where the unsupported width of the girder flanges is 6 inches or greater the tripping brackets are to be connected to the face bar or flange. Where symmetrical sections are fitted tripping brackets are to be fitted on both sides. Intermediate beams are to be connected to the girders by lugs having the same thickness as the web plate and extending to the toe of the face bar or to the flange.

The thickness of deck plating in way of the girder is to be increased where necessary to provide an effective upper flange of the girder.

1507 Girders are to be attached to the bulkhead by flanged brackets of the same thickness as the girder. The distance of the toe of the bracket below the deck is given in Table 29 and the horizontal arm is to be the same as the depth below the girder. The connections of the bracket to the girder and the bulkhead are to be double riveted.

1508 Continuity is to be efficiently maintained over the heads of pillars, and the butts of longitudinal material in the girders are to be efficiently strapped or welded.

Hatch Coamings

1509 At lower decks side coamings acting as girders and not forming part of a continuous girder are to be extended for at least two frame spaces beyond the hatch end beams by short girders below the deck.

1510 At weather decks deep hatch coamings which are intended to act as girders are to be extended beyond the hatchway ends in the form of brackets, the coamings below the deck being effectively connected to the hatch end beams. Where extension above the deck is not practicable the coaming below the deck is to be extended by short girders for at least two frame spaces beyond the hatch end beams.

1511 At the corners of all hatchways supported by hatch end beams horizontal gusset plates are to be fitted connecting the side coamings to the hatch end beams, and the vertical connections are to be double riveted or equivalent.

Strong Hatch End Beams

1512 Strong hatch end beams are to be supported at the centre line and attached to the side frames by brackets equivalent to the requirements of Table 29, and the frames are also to be strengthened if considered necessary.

1513 The hatch end beams are to be connected to the deck plating by angles of the same thickness as the web plate and sufficient tripping brackets are to be fitted.

Deck Transverses

1514 Transverses supporting deck longitudinals are to be attached to the frames by brackets equivalent to the requirements of Table 29, and tripping brackets are to be fitted as required. The transverses are to be connected to the deck by angles of the same thickness as the web plates.

1515 Longitudinals are to be attached to the transverses by lugs having the same thickness as the web plates and extending to the toe of the face bar.

Pillars

1516 Effective arrangements are to be made to distribute the loads at the heads and heels of all pillars.

1517 Solid pillars may be attached to continuous runners, having scantlings given in Table 30, fitted under the deck beams. The runners are to be attached to each beam and to the bulkheads by angle lugs having two rivets in each flange. The heads and heels of the pillars are to have a bearing fit. At watertight and oiltight surfaces the heels are to be riveted to double angles or T bars or directly welded.

1518 Tubular pillars are to be attached at their heads to suitable capital plates supported by brackets, flanged where necessary, in order to transmit the load effectively.

Doubling plates are to be fitted to the inner bottom under the heels of tubular pillars, and to decks under pillars of large diameter. The pillars are to have a bearing fit and are to be attached to the capital and doubling plates by riveted angle rings or by continuous welding.

1519 At the heads and heels of pillars built of rolled sections the load is to be well distributed by means of longitudinal and transverse brackets.

1520 In double bottoms under widely spaced pillars the connections of the floors to the intercostal girders and of the floors and girders to the inner bottom are to be suitably increased. Where pillars are not directly above the intersection of plate floors and intercostal girders, partial floors and intercostals are to be fitted as necessary to support the pillars. Manholes are not to be cut in the floors and girders below the heels of pillars.

Where longitudinal framing is adopted in the double bottom equivalent stiffening under the heels of pillars is to be provided.

1521 In ships carrying refrigerated cargoes and carrying oil fuel in the double bottom, the connections of the hold pillars to the inner bottom, including the doubling plates, are to be welded. (*See* D 2021.)

1522 Where the heels of pillars are carried on a tunnel suitable arrangements are to be made to support the load.

1523 Where pillars are fitted under watertight flats the end attachments are to be sufficient to withstand the load due to water pressure.

1524 Additional pillars are to be fitted below deckhouses, windlasses, winches, capstans and elsewhere where considered necessary.

Machinery Spaces

1525 Arrangements for supporting the structure in machinery spaces will be specially considered.

Cross-references

1526 For centre line and bunker bulkheads supporting decks, *see* D 18.

For riveting, *see* Tables 31 and 52 H.

Section 16

WATERTIGHT BULKHEADS

Number and Disposition of Transverse Bulkheads

1601 All ships are to have a collision bulkhead, situated not less than ·05L from the fore end of the load waterline, an after peak bulkhead enclosing the stern tubes in a watertight compartment and a bulkhead at each end of the machinery space.

When a coal cross bunker is situated at the forward end of the boiler space, its after bulkhead may be of non-watertight construction as required by D 18, provided the forward bulkhead complies with the requirements of D 16 for watertight bulkheads.

If this compartment is to be used for cargo, the after bulkhead is to be welded or riveted and caulked as required by this Section, and all openings are to be blanked off and made watertight. The requirements of D 29 are to be complied with, and bilge suctions and sounding pipes fitted as required for a separate hold compartment.

1602 In ships exceeding 285 feet in length, additional bulkheads are to be fitted as follows:

Length L		Additional Bulkheads	Total Number
Above	Not exceeding		
feet	feet		
285	335	One, in fore hold ...	5
335	405	One, in fore hold ...	
		One, in after hold ...	6
405	470	Three	7
470	540	Four	8
540	610	Five	9

1603 Where, in ships above 220 feet and not exceeding 285 feet in length, the machinery is aft, a watertight bulkhead is to be fitted about midway between the collision bulkhead and the bulkhead at the fore end of the machinery space.

1604 The Committee will be prepared to consider proposals from Owners to dispense with one or more of these bulkheads, if they interfere with the requirements of a special trade, provided that suitable structural compensation is fitted, and a notation is made in the Register Book describing the number and position of the bulkheads omitted.

Height of Bulkheads

1605 The collision bulkhead is to extend to the uppermost continuous deck.

1606 The after peak bulkhead may terminate at the first deck above the load waterline provided this deck is made watertight to the stern or to a watertight transom floor.

1607 The remaining bulkheads are to extend to the uppermost continuous deck except where the draught is not greater than that permitted with a superstructure extending for the full length of the ship above the second deck, when the bulkheads may terminate at that deck provided it lies above the load waterline.

In passenger ships of restricted draught the height of the bulkheads will be specially considered.

Bulkhead Plating

1608 The thickness of bulkhead plating is to be in accordance with Table 32 and associated notes.

1609 The lowest strake is to be at least 36 inches deep measured from the inner bottom, or from the keel if there is no double bottom; where an inner bottom terminates on a bulkhead the top of the lowest strake of the bulkhead is to be at least 12 inches above the inner bottom. At stokehold bulkheads in coal burning ships the lowest strake is to extend at least 24 inches above the stokehold platform.

Bulkhead Stiffeners

1610 The scantlings of vertical stiffeners having bracketed or lugged end connections are to be determined from Table 33 or 34 respectively, and associated notes. The scantlings of stiffeners which are bracketed at one end and lugged at the other may be taken as a mean between those required by Tables 33 and 34.

The scantlings for stiffeners in tugs are given in Table 35.

1611 The Tables apply to stiffeners spaced 24 inches apart at collision bulkheads and 30 inches apart at other watertight bulkheads not forming boundaries of tanks. Scantlings are to be corrected as required by the notes for departures from Table spacing.

1612 Where bulkhead stiffeners are cut in way of watertight doors in the lower part of a bulkhead the opening is to be suitably framed, and a tapered web plate, stiffened on its edge, is to be fitted on each side of the door from the base of the bulkhead to well above the opening.

Where stiffeners are not cut but the spacing between the stiffeners is increased on account of watertight doors, as in 'tween deck bulkheads, the stiffeners at the sides of the doorways are to be increased in depth and strength so that the efficiency is at least equal to that of the unpierced bulkhead, without taking the stiffness of the door frame into consideration.

1613 Bulkheads are to be suitably strengthened if necessary at the ends of deck girders and where subjected to concentrated loads.

End Attachments of Stiffeners

1614 End brackets for stiffeners derived from Table 33 are to have dimensions, measured from the heel of the boundary angle to the toes of the bracket, equal to two and a half times the depth of the stiffener. The thickness of the brackets and the number of rivets required are given in Table 36.

The bracket or its connecting angle at the lower end of each stiffener is to extend to the floor adjacent to the bulkhead.

At each deck level which forms the top of a system of stiffeners plating is to be provided of a character which will ensure rigidity, and the attachments of the upper brackets on the hold stiffeners to this plating are to extend over a beam space.

Where the inner bottom is framed longitudinally the stiffeners of the bulkhead should be arranged, if practicable, over the longitudinals.

1615 End lugs for stiffeners derived from Table 34 are to be of the same thickness as the boundary angles and are to be riveted as required by Table 36.

Boundary Connections

1616 Angles connecting bulkheads to shell, inner bottom and deck plating are to be ·10 inch thicker than the Table thickness of the bulkhead plating to which they are attached.

Watertight Recesses and Flats

1617 Watertight recesses in bulkheads are to be so framed and stiffened as to provide strength and stiffness equivalent to the requirements for watertight bulkheads.

1618 Horizontal plating is to be ·04 inch thicker than required by Table 32 for watertight bulkheads at corresponding levels. The strength and stiffness of beams are to be equivalent to the requirements of Table 33 if cut and bracketed or continuous.

The thickness of plating and scantlings of beams are not to be less than required by D 11 and D 14.

Longitudinal Bulkheads

1619 Watertight longitudinal bulkheads are to be equal in strength and stiffness to the requirements for transverse bulkheads.

Chain Lockers

1620 Chain lockers fitted abaft the collision bulkhead are to be caulked and the space is to be efficiently drained.

Riveting

1621 Requirements for riveting are given in Table 52 H.

Welded Stiffeners

1622 The scantlings of welded stiffeners will be considered in accordance with note 3 to Tables 33 to 36.

Watertight Doors

1623 Watertight doors are to be efficiently constructed and fitted, tried under working conditions and hose tested in place.

Provision should be made to ensure that coal will not impede the satisfactory operation of bunker doors.

1624 Watertight doors are to be capable of being quickly closed from an accessible position above the bulkhead deck, and are to have an index at the operating position showing whether the door is open or closed. Hand gear is to have an all-round motion. The lead of shafting is to be as direct as possible and the screw is to work in a gunmetal nut.

1625 Hinged watertight doors of approved pattern may be fitted in 'tween decks in approved positions. The hinges of these doors are to be fitted with gunmetal pins.

Caulking and Testing

1626 Watertight bulkheads, including recesses and flats, are to be caulked and hose tested on completion. At watertight flats the side frames if continuous are to be suitably collared, alternatively they may be cut and bracketed or otherwise effectively connected to the flat.

Peak bulkheads not forming boundaries of tanks are to be tested by filling the peaks with water to the level of the load waterline.

Cross-references

1627 For deep tanks, peak tanks and oil fuel bunkers, *see* D 19 and D 20.

For watertight tunnels, *see* D 17.

For machinery casings in 'tween decks, *see* D 2214.

Section 17

WATERTIGHT TUNNELS

Tunnels

1701 Where machinery is amidships the shafting is to be enclosed in a watertight tunnel large enough to permit of proper examination and repair of the shafting. A watertight door is to be provided at the forward end of the tunnel. Pipe tunnels are to have dimensions adequate for reasonable access.

Plating

1702 The thickness of plating on flat sides and curved tops of tunnels is to be determined from Table 37 and associated notes.

If the top of the tunnel is flat the plating is to be as required by D 1618 for horizontal flats of watertight bulkheads.

1703 Under hatchways the top plating is to be increased by ·10 inch, unless covered with wood not less than 2 inches in thickness which is to be secured without through fastenings in the plating.

Stiffeners and End Attachments

1704 The scantlings of stiffeners are to be determined from Table 38 and associated notes.

For flat tunnel tops the scantlings of stiffeners are not to be less than required by D 1618 for flats of watertight bulkheads.

The stiffeners are to overlap and be connected to the tunnel base angle. Angle stiffeners 6 inches in depth and all bulb angle stiffeners are to be attached to the inner bottom by lugs riveted as required by Table 36. Where welded construction is adopted equivalent arrangements are to be made.

Boundary Angles

1705 The thickness of all boundary angles is to be ·10 inch greater than the Table thickness of curved top plating given in Table 37.

Recesses

1706 The scantlings of plating and stiffeners for thrust and other recesses are to be determined as required by D 1617 and D 1618 for watertight bulkheads.

Tunnels in Deep Tanks

1707 When tunnels and recesses form boundaries of deep tanks the requirements of D 19 or D 20 are also to be complied with.

Local Strengthening

1708 Additional strengthening is to be fitted under the heels of pillars, hatch end supports or masts stepped on the tunnel. The strength of bulkheads in way of watertight doors is to be maintained as required by D 1612.

Ventilators

1709 Tunnel ventilators are to have scantlings suitable for the pressure to which they may be subjected and are to be made watertight.

Riveting, Caulking and Testing

1710 Riveting and caulking are to be as required by D 1621 and D 1626 for watertight bulkheads.

Tunnels are to be hose tested on completion.

Section 18

NON-WATERTIGHT BULKHEADS

Centre Line Bulkheads

1801 The thickness of bulkhead plating in ships exceeding 150 feet in length is to be ·30 inch in holds and ·26 inch in 'tween decks.

1802 Riveted connections of bulkheads to the decks and inner bottom are to be by single angles ·36 inch in thickness, but the attachments to the inner bottom are to be double riveted for two frame spaces at the ends of the hatchways; welded connections are to be of equivalent strength.

1803 The scantlings of stiffeners are to be determined from Table 39 and associated notes. The stiffeners may be spaced two frame spaces apart provided the frame spacing does not exceed 30 inches.

1804 Hold stiffeners are to be attached to the inner bottom by double riveted lugs or welded at their lower ends. Stiffeners at the ends of hatchways, both in holds and 'tween decks, are to have flanged brackets at top and bottom, or equivalent arrangements. Deck beams are to be connected to the stiffeners or plating of the bulkhead.

Coal Bunker Bulkheads

1805 The thickness of plating is to be as required by 1801, but the thickness of the lowest strake is to be ·36 inch; this strake is to extend at least 24 inches above the stokehold platform. Boundary angles are to be ·36 inch in thickness at the top and sides and ·40 inch at the bottom.

1806 The scantlings of stiffeners of longitudinal bulkheads which support the deck are to be as required by 1803.

1807 The scantlings of stiffeners of transverse bulkheads and of longitudinal bulkheads not supporting the deck are to be as required by Table 39, note 4.

1808 At sloping bunker casings the scantlings of stiffeners are to be suitably increased or the stiffeners are to be additionally supported by angle stays from the deck beams.

For non-watertight bulkheads at after end of cross bunkers, *see* D 1601.

Section 19

DEEP TANKS AND PEAK TANKS

Bulkheads

1901 The scantlings of plating and stiffeners of boundary bulkheads are to be determined from Tables 32 and 40 respectively, and associated notes. The plating is not to be less in thickness than ·30 inch in ships exceeding 150 feet in length. Stiffeners are to have bracketed attachments as required by D 1614.

1902 Boundary angles are to be ·10 inch thicker than the Table thickness of the bulkhead plating to which they are attached.

1903 The maximum head to which the tank will be subjected is to be shown on the plans submitted for approval.

1904 For tanks which exceed 30 feet in length the scantlings and arrangements will be specially considered.

Decks

1905 The thickness of plating of a deck forming the crown of a tank is to be ·04 inch greater than that which would be required by Table 32 for plating at the same depth, corrected, if necessary, for spacing, but is to be not less than ·32 inch with beams or longitudinals spaced 24 inches apart and ·40 inch where the spacing is 36 inches, with proportionate thickness for intermediate spacing; the plating is also to satisfy the requirements of D 11.

1906 Beams are to be equivalent in strength to the stiffeners of boundary bulkheads, but are also to satisfy the requirements of D 14.

1907 Beams in deep tanks are to be supported by quarter girders, the scantlings of which are to be determined from Table 41 and associated notes but are not to be less than would be required by D 15.

1908 Pillars supporting the deck girders are to satisfy the requirements of D 1516 to D 1524.

Side Frames

1909 The modulus of side frames in deep tanks is to be increased by 15 per cent beyond the requirements of D 6.

Tunnels and Recesses

1910 The scantlings and arrangements of tunnels, horizontal and longitudinal steps, and recesses generally are to be equivalent to the requirements for boundary bulkheads.

Centre Line Bulkheads

1911 Where a complete centre line division is fitted in deep tanks the arrangements are to be as required by D 2015 and D 2016.

Ventilators

1912 Ventilators from deep tanks passing through a 'tween deck are to be strong enough to withstand the pressure to which they may be subjected and they are to be made watertight.

Riveted Connections

1913 Riveted connections are to be in accordance with the requirements of Table 52 H.

Testing

1914 Tanks are to be tested by a head of water equal to the maximum to which the tank may be subjected, but not less than 8 feet above the crown of the tanks where the depth D (as defined in D 203) exceeds 16 feet, reduced to 3 feet where D is 10 feet or less.

General

1915 When boundary bulkheads of tanks form part of the watertight subdivision of the ship the requirements of D 16 are also to be satisfied.

1916 Tanks intended to carry oil fuel or liquid cargoes are to comply with the requirements of D 20 or D 21.

Cross-references

1917 For air and sounding pipes, *see* D 24.

For pumping and piping arrangements, *see* Chapter E.

Section 20

DEEP TANKS AND DOUBLE BOTTOM TANKS CARRYING OIL FUEL FOR SHIP'S USE

Flash Point

2001 The following requirements apply to the construction of compartments for the carriage, for ship's use, of oil fuel the close test flash point of which, as determined by a standard type of flash point apparatus, is above 150° F.

2002 When the requirements of the Rules have been complied with a notation will be made in the Register Book, except for motorships, as follows: "Fitted for oil fuel (date) F.P. above 150° F."

Boundary Bulkheads

2003 The thickness of plating is to be determined from Table 32 and associated notes; the plating is not to be less than ·30 inch in thickness in ships exceeding 150 feet in length.

2004 The scantlings of stiffeners are to be determined from Table 40 and associated notes. The ends of the stiffeners are to be attached by brackets in accordance with D 1614. The stiffeners are to be supported, if necessary, by horizontal girders as required by 2006 to 2009.

2005 For tanks which exceed 30 feet in length the scantlings and arrangements will be specially considered.

Horizontal Girders

2006 Bulkhead stiffeners and side frames are to be supported by horizontal girders, spaced not more than 10 feet apart, having scantlings determined from Table 41 and associated notes.

2007 The girders on bulkheads and ship's sides are to form a continuous line of support. They are to be connected at their ends by flanged brackets, having the same thickness as the web plate of the thicker girder and a length of arm, measured from the point of the bracket to the edge of the girder, equal to the width of the wider girder. If the bracket terminates on a bulkhead the length of the arms is to be equal to the width of the girder. All girders and brackets are to be double riveted or to have equivalent welded connections and the ends of the brackets are to be adequately supported.

2008 Riveted connections of girder plates to the bulkheads or shell plating are to be double for about twice the width of the girder at each end and may be single elsewhere.

2009 The girders are to be supported by tripping brackets at the toes of the end brackets and elsewhere at every third stiffener or frame. Stiffeners or frames intermediate between these brackets are to be effectively connected to the girders.

2010 For tanks which exceed 30 feet in length the scantlings and arrangements will be specially considered.

Side Frames

2011 The scantlings of side frames are to be as required by D 6, the framing depth h being measured without reference to the horizontal side girders, but the modulus may be reduced by 10 per cent where one girder is fitted or by 20 per cent where there are two girders. Where a horizontal girder is not required the modulus of the framing is to be increased in accordance with D 1909.

Decks

2012 The scantlings of decks forming the crowns of oil fuel tanks are to comply with the requirements for deep tanks given in D 1905 to D 1908.

2013 Where a steel deck abuts on an oil bunker bulkhead the deck plating is to be attached to the bulkhead either by double angles, single riveted, by a T bar, or by an equivalent welded connection. If the deck acts as a girder supporting the bulkhead stiffeners the panel of deck plating adjoining the bulkhead may require to be stiffened for this purpose.

Tunnels and Recesses

2014 The scantlings and arrangements of tunnels, horizontal and longitudinal steps, and recesses generally, are to be equivalent to the requirements for boundary bulkheads.

Centre Line Bulkheads

2015 Deep tanks which extend from side to side of the ship are to have a centre line bulkhead and quarter girders.

2016 Centre line bulkheads may be intact or perforated as desired. If intact, the scantlings and arrangements are to be as required for boundary bulkheads by 2003 to 2005.

If perforated, the modulus of the stiffeners may be 50 per cent of that required for boundary bulkheads by D 19, using H measured to the crown of the tank. The stiffeners are to be bracketed at top and bottom. The area of perforations is to be not less than 5 per cent nor more than 10 per cent of the total area of the bulkhead.

When brackets from horizontal girders on the boundary bulkheads abut on the centre line bulkhead a light

intercostal stringer is to be fitted at that level for the full length of the tank, or equivalent arrangements are to be provided.

Ventilators

2017 Ventilators from deep tanks, passing through a 'tween deck, are to be strong enough to withstand the pressure to which they may be subjected and they are to be made oiltight.

Watertight Subdivision

2018 When the bulkheads of oil fuel bunkers form part of the watertight subdivision of the ship, they are also to comply with the requirements of D 16.

Double Bottom Tanks

2019 Holes are not to be cut in the centre girder except in the forward and after tanks, and elsewhere where tanks are narrow due to subdivision. The centre girder need not be caulked or tested.

2020 The inner bottom plating in cargo holds where there is no ceiling is to be not less in thickness than ·34 inch when the spacing of frames or longitudinals is 24 inches and ·40 inch when the spacing is 30 inches, with proportionate thicknesses for intermediate spacing.

Seams and end laps of inner bottom plating in the engine and boiler spaces, and in the holds where ceiling is not fitted over the whole inner bottom, are to be at least double riveted.

Special Requirements for Refrigerated Ships

2021 Where the hold above a double bottom tank carrying oil fuel is used for refrigerated cargo the tank side brackets and floor plates are to be attached to the margin plate by T bars, or by welding, and gussets are to be welded to the margin plate. The connections of hold pillars, including heel doubling plates, also of the floors and intercostal plates under the pillars to the inner bottom, are to be welded. The attachments of manhole covers are not to pass through the inner bottom plating.

2022 For the requirements for protection of oiltight bulkheads, decks and inner bottom in way of refrigerated holds, *see* E 341 and E 342.

Protection and Drainage

2023 Compartments carrying oil are to be separated by cofferdams from those carrying fresh water; oil fuel compartments are to be similarly separated from those carrying vegetable oil. Cofferdams are to be suitably ventilated.

2024 Sparring or lining is to be fitted on the bulkheads in holds to prevent leakage of oil coming into contact with the cargo. Gutterways are to be arranged at the foot of these bulkheads to ensure that leakage shall have free drainage to the wells or limbers. Gutterways are also to be fitted in boiler spaces.

2025 Where a bulkhead including its boundary connections is wholly welded, the requirements of 2024 may be dispensed with, except that a gutterway is to be fitted in the boiler room.

2026 Ceiling on the inner bottom, if fitted, is to be laid on battens not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in thickness. Battens are to be so laid as to permit the drainage of oil to the bilges or wells.

2027 Drip trays or gutterways with suitable draining arrangements are to be provided for all tanks which do not form part of the hull structure, at pumps, valves and elsewhere where there is a possibility of leakage. Drip trays are also to be fitted under oiltight decks, except if these are completely welded, when the drip trays need only be fitted over the boilers.

2028 If cargo or coal is carried in a compartment adjacent to an oil fuel settling tank which may be heated, the compartment side of the bulkhead or deck is to be insulated.

Riveted Connections

2029 Riveted connections are to be in accordance with the requirements of Table 52 H.

Testing

2030 All oil tanks are to be tested by a head of water equal to the maximum to which the tank may be subjected but not less than 8 feet above the crown of the tank where the depth D (as defined in D 203) exceeds 16 feet, reduced to 3 feet where D is 10 feet or less. The attachment of fittings to oiltight surfaces should be completed before the tanks are tested.

Workmanship

2031 The workmanship throughout is to be of the highest character and is to be submitted to close inspection. (*See* D 34.)

Cross-reference

2032 For air and sounding pipes and the arrangements and requirements for the use of oil fuel, *see* Chapter E.

Section 21

DEEP TANKS AND PEAK TANKS CARRYING OIL AS CARGO

Oil Fuel

2101 Oil fuel having a flash point above 150° F. may be carried as cargo in deep tanks or peak tanks providing the scantlings and arrangements of the tanks are in accordance with the requirements of D 20 for oil fuel bunkers, except that the riveting may be as required for deep tanks by Table 52 (H) and the centre line bulkhead need not be fitted; if, however, the tanks are intended to be partially filled only, the requirements of D 20 are to be complied with in all respects.

2102 When these requirements have been carried out a notation will be made in the Register Book as follows: "Carrying Oil F.P. above 150° F. in deep and (or) peak tanks".

Vegetable and Similar Oils

2103 Vegetable oil, or similar oils, may be carried in deep or peak tanks constructed in accordance with the requirements of D 19 for ballast tanks, with the addition of a centre line bulkhead as required by D 2015 and D 2016, provided that the ventilation, drainage and control generally are as required for oil fuel bunkers.

2104 Tanks are to be designed and constructed with a view to their being cleaned with reasonable facility.

2105 Deep or peak tanks carrying vegetable or similar oils are to be separated from those carrying oil fuel or fresh water by a cofferdam.

2106 When these requirements have been complied with a notation will be made in the Register Book as follows: "Carrying Vegetable Oil in deep and (or) peak tanks."

2107 Vegetable oil may also be carried in tanks complying with the requirements of 2101 and if desired the notation may be as follows: "Carrying Oil F.P. above 150° F. or vegetable oil in deep and (or) peak tanks."

2108 Where tanks are intended for other liquid cargoes of a special nature the scantlings and arrangements will be considered in relation to the density and nature of the cargo and an appropriate notation will be made in the Register Book.

Loading Certificates

2109 When a loading certificate is requested, before a cargo of oil is loaded the tank should be tested under pressure and examined for cleanness to ensure that it is in a proper condition to receive the oil cargo.

In special circumstances the Committee will be prepared, with the consent of all interested parties, to consider alternative arrangements in respect of the testing of these tanks.

Cross-reference

2110 For protection of oiltight bulkheads and decks in way of refrigerated holds, *see* E 341 and E 342.

Section 22

MACHINERY SPACES

Engine Seatings

2201 Built-up engine seatings are to be of ample scantlings and efficiently supported by brackets both longitudinally and transversely. The transverse brackets should be fitted over the floors and, as far as practicable, the longitudinal girders in the bottom are to be under those in the seating.

2202 If engines are bolted directly to the inner bottom the thickness of the plating under the engines is to be suitably increased.

2203 In ships having a single bottom in the engine space, the floors are to be increased in depth (*see* D 403) and the engines are to be seated on plating of substantial thickness.

2204 Additional full depth fore and aft girders are to be fitted under the engines and thrust block seatings. (*See* D 416, D 504 and D 505.)

2205 If engines are of relatively high power the strength of the structure and attachments of the seating are to be increased, special consideration being given to the power and type of engines and the relation of height of the engines to the width of the bedplate; particulars are to be submitted.

Boiler Bearers

2206 Boiler bearers are to be of substantial construction and efficiently supported by brackets. (*See* D 407 and D 507.)

Additional Strengthening in Machinery Space

2207 Additional transverse strengthening is to be provided by means of web frames and strong beams, with suitable pillaring or other arrangements.

Clearance between Bulkheads and Boiler

2208 Bunker and hold bulkheads are to be kept well clear of boilers and uptakes, and sufficient space is to be allowed all round boilers for proper access.

2209 Decks, or the tops of recesses, are to be not less than 4 feet clear of the top of the boiler. Uptakes and flat surfaces of boilers are to be not less than 18 inches, and the cylindrical shells of boilers not less than 9 inches, from coal bunker and hold bulkheads.

Protection of Decks under Donkey Boilers

2210 Decks under donkey boilers are to be increased ·10 inch in thickness and protected under coal-fired boilers by not less than 2 inches of firebrick or cement. These requirements are to extend to any part of the deck on to which fires from the donkey boiler may be drawn.

Exposed Casings Protecting Machinery Openings

2211 Engine and boiler openings on weather decks are to be protected by casings of adequate height having scantlings determined from Table 23 and associated notes. The tops of casings are to be suitably plated and stiffened.

2212 The deck openings should not be larger than necessary and suitable cross tie arrangements are to be provided.

2213 On the uppermost continuous deck of ships in which the draught is the maximum permitted for the dimensions of the ship with the depth D measured to that deck, and on raised quarter decks, the doors in exposed casings are to be of steel. All doors are to be strongly constructed and capable of being closed and secured from both sides.

The sills of exposed doorways on the uppermost continuous deck, where the draught is as defined above, are to be 24 inches in height above the upper surface of the deck ; the sills of exposed doorways on raised quarter decks are to be 18 inches and those on other superstructure decks, including those extending for the full length of the ship, 15 inches in height.

Protected Casings

2214 The plating is to be not less than ·26 inch in cargo spaces and ·20 inch in accommodation spaces in superstructures; stiffeners are to be 3 × 2½ × ·26 inch angles spaced 30 inches apart. Where trunked casings form boundaries of coal bunkers they are to comply with the requirements of D 1805 to D 1808.

Skylights and Gratings

2215 Engine room skylights are to be substantially constructed and are to be securely connected to the coamings. Gratings over stokehold openings are to be protected by hinged plate covers, which are to be watertight if the level of the openings is less than 2 feet above the top of the hatch coamings required by D 2301.

Cross-references

2216 For scantlings of single bottoms in machinery space, *see* D 417.

For scantlings of double bottoms in machinery space, *see* D 532 and D 533.

For frames in boiler room, *see* D 614.

Section 23

HATCHWAYS AND DECK OPENINGS

Height of Coamings

2301 The minimum height of steel coamings above the upper surface of decks is to be as follows :—

On the weather portions of the uppermost continuous deck where the draught is the maximum permitted for the dimensions of the ship with the depth D measured to that deck ... ... 24 inches.

On the weather portions of superstructure decks, including superstructures extending for the full length of the ship, for the forward ·25L ... ... 24 inches, for the remainder and on raised quarter decks 18 inches.

On decks inside superstructures where the openings in the end bulkheads have no means of closing ... 18 inches.

On decks inside superstructures where the openings in the end bulkheads are closed by strong hinged wood doors, wood shifting boards fitted in channels or portable plates secured by hook bolts ... ... 9 inches.

2302 Hatchways on other decks and in positions not detailed in 2301 are to be suitably framed.

Construction of Coamings

2303 At hatchways exposed to the weather the thickness of the side and end coaming plates is to be ·44 inch where the length L is 200 feet or greater and ·36 inch where L does not exceed 100 feet, with intermediate values obtained by

interpolation. Coamings are to be stiffened on their upper edges by a substantial moulding. At hatchways below the uppermost continuous deck or within an intact superstructure the coamings are to be not less than ·40 inch in thickness.

2304 Angles connecting the coamings to the deck and the corner angles connecting the side and end coamings are to be of the same thickness as the coaming plates. Coaming angles are to extend ½ inch above the wood deck.

2305 Side coamings of all hatchways are to extend at least to the lower edge of the beams, which are to be attached to the coamings as required by Table 52 H.

2306 Hatchway side and end coamings which are 24 inches or more in height are to be stiffened by a horizontal bulb angle, or equivalent, fitted near the upper edge of the coaming; in ships 250 feet or more in length the bulb angles are to be not less than 7 inches in depth. Additional support is to be afforded by fitting brackets or stays from the bulb angle to the deck at intervals of not more than 10 feet.

2307 The scantlings and arrangements of coamings more than 36 inches in height and of coamings acting as girders will be specially considered. (*See* D 1404 and D 1509 to D 1513.)

2308 Coamings are to be made watertight above the deck and coaming angles are to be suitably turned or the coamings welded.

Hatchway Beams and Carriers

2309 Scantlings of hatchway beams are to be determined from Table 43 and associated notes.

2310 Web plate beams are to be stiffened at their upper and lower edges by double angles or welded face plates, but when bulb plates are fitted this stiffening is required at the upper edge only. The upper angles or face plates are to extend to the extreme ends of the beams.

2311 The ends of the web plates are to be flushed up on each side by doubling plates of the same thickness as the mounting angles and at least 7 inches wide. In welded hatchway beams, equivalent arrangements for stiffening the ends of the web plates are to be adopted.

2312 At beams which carry the ends of wood hatch covers the web plate is to extend well above the top of the upper angles or face plate of the hatch beams. The bearing surface for hatch covers is to be not less than 2½ inches. (*See* 2319.)

2313 Hatchway beams are to be supported at their ends by carriers, sockets or other suitable arrangements, having a minimum bearing surface of 3 inches. Carriers formed of angles are to be not less than ·50 inch thick and one angle is to be extended down to the level of the deck. If the carriers are of a form which will not permit of extension to the deck level the coaming plate is to be increased in thickness by 12½ per cent, or equivalent strengthening provided.

2314 The bottoms of all carriers are to be of solid construction.

2315 Sliding hatchway beams are to be provided with an efficient device for locking them in their normal positions and with means for preventing their lifting or slewing when being moved along the coamings.

Hatch Covers

2316 Hatch covers are to be fitted to the hatchways of all decks, except that at hatchways on decks as defined in 2302 the hatch covers may be dispensed with if desired by the Owners.

2317 The finished thickness of wood hatch covers at hatchways on weather decks, and in 'tween decks of normal height, is to be 2⅜ inches for an unsupported span of 5 feet, and 3¼ inches for 6 feet 6 inches; the thicknesses for intermediate spans are to be in proportion.

When the 'tween deck height in cargo spaces exceeds 8 feet 6 inches the thickness of the covers is to be increased at the rate of 5 per cent per foot excess in 'tween deck height.

2318 The ends of all wood hatch covers are to be protected by encircling galvanised steel bands, about 2½ inches wide and ⅛ inch thick, efficiently secured.

2319 Hatch rests are to be of the same thickness as the mounting angles given in Table 43 A & B and are to provide at least 2½ inches bearing surface for the hatch covers; they are to be bevelled if required to suit the slope of the hatches.

2320 If steel hatch covers are adopted particulars of the scantlings and securing arrangements are to be submitted.

Tarpaulins and Securing Arrangements

2321 Tarpaulins in good condition are to be provided for all hatchways requiring coamings 9 inches or more in height; not less than two tarpaulins are to be provided for all hatchways in exposed positions.

2322 Tarpaulins are to be free from jute, thoroughly waterproofed and of ample strength. The minimum weight of the material before treatment is to be 19 ozs. per square yard if the material is to be tarred, 18 ozs. if to be chemically dressed or 16 ozs. if to be dressed with black oil.

A certificate to the above effect is to be supplied by the makers of the tarpaulins.

2323 Cleats are to be fitted at all hatchways requiring tarpaulins, spaced not more than 2 feet from centre to centre, the end cleats being arranged not more than 6 inches from the hatchway corners. Cleats are to be of an approved pattern at least $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, with edges so rounded as to minimise the cutting of the wedges. The thickness should be not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch for angle cleats and $\frac{7}{16}$ inch for smithed cleats which should be stiffened by pressing out the centre to form a web extending to the bottom of the palm. Drop forgings should be of equivalent strength. Cleats should be so set as to fit the taper of the wedges.

2324 Battens and wedges are to be efficient and in good condition. Wedges are to be of tough wood, generally not less than 8 inches in length and 2 inches in width. They should be cut on a standard taper of one in six and should be not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in thickness at the point.

2325 Where coamings are required to be 24 inches in height, steel bars or other equivalent means are to be provided for efficiently and independently securing each section of hatchway covers after the tarpaulins are battened down. Where hatchway covers extend over intermediate supports, steel bars or their equivalent are to be fitted at each end of each section of covers. At all other hatchways in exposed positions on weather decks, ring bolts or other fittings for lashings are to be provided.

Bunker, Access and Trimming Hatchways

2326 The construction and the closing and securing arrangements of bunker, access and trimming hatchways are to comply with the requirements of 2301 to 2325 so far as applicable.

Flush Bunker Scuttles

2327 Flush bunker scuttles may be fitted on superstructure decks, including raised quarter decks.

2328 The scuttles are to be substantially constructed with screw or bayonet joints. If the scuttles are not hinged the covers are to be permanently attached by a chain.

Trunked Hatchways

2329 When hatchways are trunked through one or more 'tween decks, and hatchway beams and covers are dispensed with at the intermediate decks, the hatchway beams, coamings and covers immediately below the trunk are to be adequately strengthened; plans are to be submitted for approval.

Companionways

2330 Companions on exposed decks are to be of steel effectively secured to the deck. The height of the doorway sill is to be as required for hatchway coamings in the same position.

2331 Within the forward ·25L the doors are to be of steel and elsewhere may be of hard wood not less than 2 inches in thickness. The doors are to be capable of being operated and secured from both sides.

Section 24

VENTILATORS, AIR PIPES AND SOUNDING PIPES

Ventilation, General

2401 Ventilators are to be sufficient in number and size to provide adequate ventilation for all spaces.

Where mechanical ventilation is adopted plans showing the construction of the weather deck fittings are to be submitted for approval.

Ventilator Coamings

2402 The minimum height of ventilator coamings above the upper surface of decks exposed to the weather is to be as follows:—

On the uppermost continuous deck where the draught is the maximum permitted for the dimensions of the ship with the depth D measured to that deck ... 36 inches.

On superstructure decks, including superstructures extending for the full length of the ship,
for the forward ·25L ... ... 36 inches,
for the remainder and on raised quarter decks... 30 inches.

Ventilator coamings of a greater height than 36 inches are to be specially supported and secured.

2403 The scantlings of the coamings and their attachment, if riveted, to the deck plating are to be in accordance with the following Table :—

Internal diameter of ventilator coamings		Coaming plate	Deck angle	Rivets at 4 dia. spacing centre to centre
Above	Not exceeding			
Inches		Inches	Inches	Dia.-Inches
—	8	·30	3 ×3 ×·34	$\frac{3}{4}$
8	11	·32	3 ×3 ×·36	$\frac{3}{4}$
11	13	·34	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·38	$\frac{3}{4}$
13	15	·36	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·40	$\frac{3}{4}$
15	17	·38	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$.42	$\frac{7}{8}$
17		·40	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·44	$\frac{7}{8}$

2404 When the deck is sheathed with wood the vertical flange of the coaming angles is to extend $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the wood sheathing.

2405 The deck plating in way of ventilator coamings is to be efficiently stiffened between the beams or longitudinals.

Covers

2406 All ventilator coamings are to be provided with strong plugs and canvas covers, or equally efficient appliances, for closing the openings when the cowls are unshipped.

Minor Ventilators

2407 Mushroom and gooseneck ventilators are to be strongly constructed and efficiently secured to the deck plating.

Air and Sounding Pipes

2408 Air and sounding pipes are to be fitted in accordance with the requirements of Chapter E.

2409 The height of air pipes, from upper surface of deck to opening, on decks exposed to the weather is to be as follows:—

On the uppermost continuous deck where the draught is the maximum permitted for the dimensions of the ship with the depth D measured to that deck 36 inches.

On raised quarter decks ... ... 30 inches.

On superstructure decks other than raised quarter decks but including those extending for the full length of the ship ... ... 18 inches.

2410 Openings of air and sounding pipes are to be provided with satisfactory arrangements to prevent the free entry of water.

2411 Striking plates of sufficient thickness, or their equivalent, are to be fitted under all sounding pipes.

2412 In all cargo spaces or coal bunkers, air and sounding pipes are to be well protected and in coal bunkers the protection is to be of steel.

Section 25

BULWARKS, FREEING PORTS, SCUPPERS, SANITARY DISCHARGES AND SIDE SCUTTLES

Bulwarks

2501 Plate bulwarks are to be stiffened by a strong rail section and supported by stays from the deck, spaced not more than 6 feet apart. Where bulwarks are cut to form a gangway or other opening, stays of increased strength are to be fitted at the ends of the openings. The plating in way of mooring pipes is to be doubled or increased in thickness.

2502 The arrangements for continuity of strength at the ends of superstructures are to be as required by D 1205. Bulwarks should not be cut for gangway or other openings near the breaks of superstructures.

2503 In welded ships, the bulwarks should be arranged to ensure their freedom from main structural stresses ; welded connections between bulwark plating and the sheerstrake or deck stringer are to be avoided.

2504 The bulwarks of ships carrying timber deck cargoes are to be not less than 39 inches in height and are to be additionally stiffened at the upper edge ; bulwark stays are to be attached to the deck in way of beams.

Freeing Ports

2505 Where weather decks are enclosed by bulwarks ample provision is to be made for rapidly freeing the decks from large quantities of water by means of freeing ports.

2506 The area of freeing port openings at uppermost continuous decks where the draught is the maximum permitted for the dimensions of the ship with the depth D measured to that deck, and at raised quarter decks, is to be as follows : —

Length of well	Area on each side	Length of well	Area on each side
Feet	Square feet	Feet	Square feet
15	8	55	12
25	9	65	13
35	10	75	15
45	11	85	17

306†

On superstructures, other than raised quarter decks, but including those extending for the full length of the ship, the area of the openings is to be half the area given above.

In ships having deficient sheer or where there is no free passage for water across the weather deck, the freeing port area is to be suitably increased or open rails are to be fitted.

2507 The lower edges of freeing ports are to be as near to the deck as practicable and the openings are to be protected by rails spaced not more than 9 inches apart. If hinged doors are fitted over the openings their hinges are to have brass pins; fittings for keeping the doors closed are not to be provided.

Scuppers

2508 Scuppers sufficient in number and size to provide effective drainage are to be fitted in all decks.

2509 When the weather deck stringer angle is cut in way of scuppers compensation is to be provided.

2510 Scupper pipes which drain spaces below the freeboard deck are to be led to the bilges, or may be led overboard provided the spaces drained are above the load waterline and the scuppers are fitted with screw-down non-return valves capable of being operated from a position always accessible and above the freeboard deck. Means are to be provided for showing whether the valves are open or closed.

2511 Scuppers draining spaces in intact superstructures or in superstructures having the openings in the end bulkheads closed by strong hinged steel doors may be led to the bilges or may be led overboard and fitted if considered necessary with screw-down non-return valves as required by 2510.

2512 Scuppers draining spaces in short superstructures having the openings in the end bulkheads closed by appliances as described in D 2301 are to be led overboard, with the exception of the scuppers above the machinery space which may be led to the bilges where the lower ends of the pipes are to be visible and readily accessible.

2513 Scuppers which drain overboard from spaces referred to in 2511 and 2512 and which are not required to have storm valves with positive means of control are to be fitted with non-return valves of automatic type.

2514 Scuppers draining spaces in long superstructures having the openings in the end bulkheads closed by appliances as described in D 2301 are, within the range of the machinery space, to be led to the bilges where the lower ends of the pipes are to be visible and readily accessible.

Where additional scuppers are required to ensure effective drainage of the spaces clear of the machinery space these scuppers are to be led to the hold bilges and fitted with screw-down valves at the freeboard deck, the valves being controlled from a position which is accessible at all times above the freeboard or superstructure deck. Means are to be provided for showing whether the valves are open or closed.

2515 Plans showing the arrangement of scuppers for draining refrigerated cargo compartments are to be submitted for consideration.

Sanitary Discharges

2516 Sanitary discharges from spaces below the freeboard deck are to be provided with efficient and accessible means of preventing water from passing inboard.

Each discharge is to have a screw-down automatic non-return valve operated from an accessible position above the freeboard deck. Means are to be provided for showing whether the valve is opened or closed.

Alternatively, two automatic non-return valves, without positive means of closing, may be fitted provided the upper valve is in a position which is always accessible for examination.

2517 Discharges from spaces within enclosed superstructures are each to be fitted with automatic non-return valves, but arrangements similar to those described in 2516 may be required.

Materials for Valves and Pipes

2518 Castings enclosing non-return valves are to be of substantial construction. These castings, also the elbow pieces where no valves are required, are to be of approved material other than ordinary cast iron. The length of pipe attached to the valve or elbow piece is to be of galvanised steel of standard steam pipe quality.

Protection of Pipes and Valves

2519 In all cargo spaces or coal bunkers, scupper pipes, discharges and screw-down valves and their controls are to be well protected; in coal bunkers the protection is to be of steel.

Side Scuttles

2520 Side scuttles and deadlights are to be of approved design and are to be made of approved material other than ordinary cast iron.

Side scuttles to spaces below the freeboard deck or to spaces within enclosed superstructures are to be fitted with efficient inside deadlights permanently attached and capable of being closed watertight.

In enclosed superstructures permanently allocated to passengers or crew portable deadlights may be provided if stowed adjacent to the scuttles, provided they are accessible at all times in service.

Section 26

RUDDERS

Materials

2601 Steel castings are to comply with the requirements of P 9.

2602 Forgings made of ingot steel are to comply with the requirements of P 10.

2603 If forgings are made from scrap material, either iron or steel scrap may be used, but a mixture of iron and steel is not permitted.

Diameter of Rudder Head and Mainpiece

2604 The diameter of the rudder head is to be determined from Table 44 and associated notes.

2605 The mainpiece of rudders with cast or forged frames is to be of the same diameter at the top pintle as the rudder head and is to taper evenly to the heel, where the diameter is not to be less than 75 per cent of that of the head.

2606 If the supports of the rudder are so arranged that considerable bending stresses may occur in the mainpiece and head these are to be suitably strengthened.

Single Plate Rudders

2607 The thickness of plates and scantlings of arms of single plate rudders are to be determined from Table 45 and associated notes.

2608 Arms are to be arranged on alternate sides of the plate and are to be shrunk on to the mainpiece and keyed. In way of each arm the mainpiece is to be increased in diameter by 10 per cent; this increased diameter is to extend above and below the arm for a distance equal to the increase in diameter and beyond these points is to be gradually reduced to the normal diameter of the mainpiece over a distance of one-fifth of the diameter.

2609 The thickness of the key is to be 10 per cent of the normal diameter of the mainpiece at each arm, and the width is to be twice the thickness.

Double Plate Rudders

2610 The scantlings of cast or forged frames of double plate rudders will be determined in relation to their design. The thickness of the plates is to be derived from Table 46 and associated notes.

2611 The scantlings of rudders with plate frames will depend upon the arrangements adopted. The thicknesses of the outside plates and of the horizontal and vertical web plates are to be determined from Table 46 and associated notes. Special attention is to be given to the attachment of the pintles and rudder coupling to the body of the rudder.

2612 The internal surfaces of double plate rudders are to be efficiently coated and means for draining the rudder are to be provided.

Pintles

2613 The scantlings of the pintles are to be determined from Table 47 and associated notes.

2614 The distance between the top pintle and the bearing of the rudder stock should be as short as possible; where the ratio of the unsupported length to the diameter of stock is excessive the diameter of the stock may require to be increased or the length reduced by fitting an additional and accessible bearing.

2615 Where liners to pintles are fitted they are to be shrunk on to the pintles or otherwise efficiently secured.

Couplings

2616 The scantlings of couplings are to be determined from Table 48 and associated notes.

2617 The bolts are to be fitted and suitable arrangements are to be made to lock the nuts.

Riveting

2618 The diameters of rivets in rudder arms are given in Tables 45 and 46.

The rivets are to be spaced $4\frac{1}{2}$ diameters apart and the holes are to be countersunk. Where the breadth of the arm exceeds $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches the riveting is to be reeled and if the breadth exceeds 7 inches two complete rows of rivets are to be fitted, but, except at the outer ends of the arms, the rivets are not to be directly opposite to each other.

General

2619 Suitable arrangements are to be provided to prevent the rudder from lifting.

2620 When the weight of the rudder is supported by a carrier bearing attached to the rudder head the structure in way is to be adequately strengthened for that purpose. The plating under all rudder head bearings or rudder carriers is to be increased in thickness or doubled.

2621 In ships with a high astern speed the scantlings of rudder are to be specially considered.

Cross-reference

2622 For strengthening for navigation in ice, *see* D 1009.

Section 27

STEERING GEAR

General

2701 All ships are to be provided with two independent means of steering. In ships exceeding 200 feet in length one of the gears is to be operated by power sufficient to put the rudder from hardover to hardover in 30 seconds while the ship is going ahead at full sea speed. All gears are to be fitted and tested under working conditions to the satisfaction of the Surveyors.

2702 Particulars of the proposed alternative means of steering are to be submitted for approval. Hand gear of the right and left handed screw and nut type is not to be fitted in ships exceeding 300 feet in length.

2703 No additional means of steering will be required where electric or electric-hydraulic steering gear is fitted having two independent motors or sets of pumps and motors with separate leads from the source of power. With steam-hydraulic steering gears similar arrangements will be accepted.

2704 After hand steering wheel and gear in ocean going ships are to be adequately protected.

2705 The steering gear is to be secured to the seating by fitted bolts and suitable buttressing arrangements are to be provided.

Tillers and Quadrants

2706 The scantlings of tillers and quadrants are to be as given in Tables 49 and 50. Tillers and quadrants are to be shrunk on or bolted to the rudder head, in addition to being secured by a key of suitable dimensions. The keyways are to have rounded ends. The thickness of quadrant plates is to be 1 per cent of the radius given in the Table. The area of the arms at ends may be one-third of the area given in Table 49. Arms of loose quadrants not keyed to the rudder head may be of these reduced dimensions throughout their length, and the depth of the boss may be reduced by 10 per cent.

Rod and Chain Gears

2707 Steering rods and chains are to have the diameters required by Table 49 for the radius of quadrant given therein. Shackles, shackle pins, links and other connections are to be suitable for the size of chain.

2708 All steering chains are to be subjected to the breaking and proof tests for short link chains given in P 17. These tests are to be carried out at a proving establishment recognised by the Committee and the certificates are to be produced.

2709 The leads of the steering chains are to be as direct as possible and sharp bends are to be avoided. The diameters of leading block sheaves, measured at the centre of the chain, are to be not less than sixteen times the diameter of the steering chains; the pins of the sheaves are to have not less than twice the diameter of the chains.

2710 A set of spares is to be provided consisting of one complete spring buffer and one extra spring, two tested chains each equal to the longest length in the gear, two Warwick screws, four shackles, four connecting links and four rod pins.

In ocean going ships, the speed of which is 12 knots and above, one buffer spring, one Warwick screw and one length of chain may be dispensed with.

In ships engaged on short sea routes which have either a main gear which is hand operated at sea or an auxiliary gear, independent of the rods and chains, which can be effectively operated at sea, the spare gear may be confined to sufficient shackles or split links to enable repair of the gear to be readily effected in the event of its breakdown at sea. In all other ships engaged on short sea routes, the spare gear is to be as required for ships the speed of which is 12 knots and above.

Springs

2711 Springs, buffers or equivalent arrangements are to be fitted to all main steering gears.

Locking or Brake Gear

2712 An efficient locking or brake arrangement is to be fitted to keep the rudder steady when a change of gear is required.

Rudder Stops

2713 Stops for the rudder are to be provided and strongly secured to the deck in way of the tiller or quadrant tiller. Stops on the steering engine are to be arranged at a smaller angle of helm than those for the rudder.

Section 28

MASTS AND RIGGING

Masts and Derrick Posts

2801 The scantlings of stayed and unstayed masts and derrick posts equipped with derricks of normal outreach intended for a working load not exceeding 8 tons each are to be determined from Table 51 and associated notes. For stayed masts the Table does not provide for more than one derrick plumbing any one hatch or for two derricks working outboard; the load for use in the Table is the working load of the heaviest derrick on the mast. For unstayed masts or derrick posts, the Table provides for two derricks working simultaneously in one direction and the load to be used in the Table is the sum of the working loads of the two derricks.

2802 When the working load of any derrick exceeds 8 tons, or when the length of a derrick exceeds the length of the mast or derrick post by more than 20 per cent or where in stayed masts the arrangement of standing rigging differs from that given in 2804 the scantlings and arrangements will be specially considered, if desired.

2803 Masts and derrick posts are to be increased in thickness, or doubled, at the heel, deck and hounds and in way of the derrick fittings; they are to be efficiently supported below the heel.

Standing Rigging

2804 Two shrouds, of standing rigging quality as defined in P 1803 are to be fitted on each side of stayed masts. The shrouds are to be attached at a distance forward and aft of the mast equal to one quarter of the beam of the ship or one-quarter of the length of the mast, whichever is the greater. The circumference of each shroud is to be $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches where there are no derricks, 4 inches where four-ton derricks are fitted, and 5 inches where eight-ton derricks are fitted. Alternative arrangements of standing rigging will be considered in conjunction with the scantlings of the masts. Topmasts are to be efficiently stayed.

2805 Particular attention is to be paid to the strength and workmanship of all parts of the rigging and its connections. Smithwork is to be of best quality wrought iron or mild steel. The hull structure is to be effectively strengthened in way of chain plates or similar fittings. Standing rigging is to be properly set up.

Masts with Outriggers

2806 Where outriggers at mast heads are of unusual spread the scantlings of masts and rigging will be specially considered.

Cross-references

2807 For riveting, *see* Table 52 H.
For lightning conductors, *see* M 19.

Section 29

CEILING AND CARGO BATTENS

Ceiling

2901 In single bottom ships close ceiling is to be laid on the floors to the upper part of the bilges. Limber boards are to be arranged to provide easy access to the bilges.

2902 In ships having double bottoms ceiling is to be laid over the bilges and under hatchways; the ceiling over the bilges is to be arranged with hatches which are readily removable. Ceiling under hatchways may be omitted provided the thickness of the inner bottom plating in way is increased by ·08 inch.

2903 The spaces between the frames at the top of the bilge ceiling are to be closed by wood chocks and cement or other suitable means.

2904 Ceiling is to be laid either directly on the inner bottom plating embedded in a substantial composition such as Stockholm tar and cement, or on battens providing a clear space of at least $\frac{1}{2}$ inch for drainage. (*See* 2907.)

2905 The thickness of wood ceiling is to be not less than $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches in ships exceeding 200 feet in length nor than 2 inches in smaller ships.

2906 Where the covers or fittings of the manholes of the inner bottom in cargo holds project above the plating they are to be protected by a steel coaming around each manhole, fitted with a hatch of wood or steel.

2907 The requirements for ceiling over double bottom tanks where oil fuel is carried are given in D 2026.

Cross-references

2908 For ceiling in ships which are to be regularly discharged by grabs, *see* D 525.

For arrangements in way of refrigerated holds, *see* N 302 to N 304.

Cargo Battens

2909 Cargo battens are to be fitted in the holds from above the upper part of the bilge to the under side of beam knees, and in all cargo spaces in 'tween decks and superstructures up to the under side of beam knees.

2910 Wood cargo battens are to be 2 inches in thickness in ships exceeding 200 feet in length and $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in smaller ships; the clear space between the adjacent rows is not to exceed 9 inches.

2911 Battens may be dispensed with at the request of the Owners, when the classification certificate will be endorsed: "Cargo battens not fitted"; this notation will also appear in the Register Book.

Section 30

PROTECTION OF STEELWORK

Cementing

3001 In single bottom ships the shell plating and framing to the upper part of the bilges are to be effectively covered with Portland or other approved cement, mixed with sand to form a suitable composition. Free edges of cement are to be of proper thickness. Clear watercourses are to be maintained throughout.

3002 In double bottoms under the boiler room the frames and shell plating are to be efficiently cemented unless the tanks are used solely for oil fuel; elsewhere inside the double bottom the cement may be dispensed with. The bilges are to be cemented or coated with a suitable composition; if cement is used it should not extend above the upper edge of the inboard flange of the margin angle.

3003 When it is desired to apply asphalt or a similar composition its use is to be sanctioned by the Owners and approved by the Committee.

Painting

3004 All steelwork not protected as required by 3001 to 3003 is to receive at least two coats of paint of suitable composition except inside tanks intended for oil; tanks not intended for oil may be coated with cement wash.

General

3005 Care is to be taken that all surfaces are thoroughly cleaned and in a suitable condition to receive the coating to be applied.

All practicable steps should be taken to ensure that the mill scale has been removed or weathered off before painting and with this in view the coating of external steelwork should be delayed as long as possible.

3006 Experience has shown that it is highly desirable to dry-dock ships reasonably soon after launching in order to clean and recoat the bottom.

Section 31

WELDED CONSTRUCTION

3101 Where electric arc welding is to be used extensively for the main structure the sequences of assembly and welding are to be submitted for approval.

The requirements for electrodes used are given in P 19.

Welded connections are to comply with the requirements of D 33.

3102 Special attention is to be paid to structural continuity. Abrupt changes of shape or section are to be avoided; corners of all openings should be well rounded.

3103 The thickness of plating may in certain cases require to be increased to take account of the greater area of panels resulting from the omission of faying flanges in the supporting structure.

3104 The structural arrangements are to be such as will ensure easy access for welding operations, and that downhand welding can be employed where practicable.

3105 The intersection of welded connections should be avoided where possible. Where stiffening members cross butts or seams of plating the webs of the stiffening members should be scalloped. The webs of stiffening members and bilge keels should also be scalloped at their butts.

3106 The type and disposition of connections and their sequences of welding are to be so arranged that stresses resulting from welding operations are reduced to the minimum.

3107 Where the structure embodies both welding and riveting, welded joints are in general to be completed before riveting in their vicinity. Individual connections which are proposed to be part welded and part riveted shall not be adopted unless specifically approved.

3108 Alternative proposals or methods of welding considered by the Committee to be equivalent to those set forth in the Rules will be accepted.

Section 32

RIVETED CONNECTIONS

General

3201 The requirements for riveted connections and the diameter and spacing of rivets in the various parts of the structure are given in Table 52. The diameter of the rivets is to be regulated, in general, by the greater thickness of the parts to be connected, but where the difference is considerable special consideration will be given. (*See also* notes to Table 52.) Where frame spacing wider than that given in the Tables is adopted the diameter and the number of rows of rivets are to be regulated by the thickness of the plating required at the Table frame spacing.

3202 The breadths of the flanges of connecting angles or other sections are to be generally not less than four times the diameter of the rivet for rivets up to $\frac{7}{8}$ inch in diameter and three and one-half times for rivets of 1 inch diameter or over.

3203 Chain riveting is to be adopted for the butts and seams of plating. In the connections to bar keels, stems and sternframes and in double riveted stringer angles, boundary angles and frame connections the rivets are to be reeled.

Form of Rivets

3204 Rivets are to be suitably formed to fill the rivet holes completely. Where the holes have been punched the rivets are to be increased under their heads. The heads of pan headed rivets are to have a depth of ·7 and a diameter at the bottom of the head of 1·6 times the diameter of the rivet. Where countersunk headed rivets are used the heads are to be suitable for the countersinking of the material.

Countersinking

3205 Rivet holes are to be countersunk on the caulking side of plating, and in boundary connections, of shell, weather decks, inner bottom, double bottom tank ends, crowns and bulkheads of peak tanks, deep tanks and oil fuel bunkers. The holes in the margin plate to take gusset plate rivets are also to be countersunk.

3206 The countersinking of the holes is to extend through at least nine-tenths of the thickness of the plates or angles where the thickness does not exceed ·50 inch and through at least eight-tenths where the thickness is above ·50 inch.

3207 The angle of countersink for material not exceeding ·50 inch in thickness is to be about 60 degrees; for plating exceeding this thickness the angle is to be about 45 degrees.

Cross-reference

3208 For workmanship, *see* D 34.

Section 33

WELDED CONNECTIONS

Butt Welds

3301 Butt welds should be adopted in preference to overlaps in shell and strength deck plating and other important structural connections. In general the edges to be joined by manual welding are to be bevelled on one side of the plating or on both sides to provide an included angle of about 60 degrees. Where the plates are bevelled on one side only a sealing weld is to be applied to the reverse side of the butt.

Where it is desired to adopt other forms of edge preparation full details are to be submitted.

Fillet Welds

3302 The dimensions of fillet welds for various structural connections are to be as required by Table 52.

Tee Connections

3303 The leg length of the fillets is to be governed by the thickness of the abutting plate or web. Where the difference between the thicknesses of the parts to be joined is considerable, the size of the fillet will be specially considered.

Intermittent Fillets

3304 The length of intermittent welds is to be measured over the correctly proportioned fillet, clear of end craters.

3305 As an alternative to intermittent welding the scalloped arrangement shown in Table 52 G may be used where permitted by Table 52 H.

3306 As a further alternative to staggered intermittent welding, double continuous fillets of the size required for Type 3, Table 52 G may be substituted.

Where chain welding is required, the size of the continuous fillets is to be as required for Type 2.

3307 Intermittent fillets are to be doubled at, and carried round the end of brackets, of hold frames, longitudinals, beams, bulkhead and floor stiffeners, and of floors to shell, inner bottom and centre girder.

Overlaps

3308 Where overlapped joints of plating are adopted, the breadth of the overlap is to be four times the thickness of the thinner of the plates so joined, but need not exceed 2 inches. Particulars of the welding are to be submitted.

Additional Attachment

3309 Welded connections may be required to be increased to meet particular local stresses, and also where the spacing or span of stiffening members is increased above Rule.

Cross-reference

3310 For workmanship, *see* D 34.

Section 34

WORKMANSHIP

General

3401 Workmanship is to be well executed and submitted to close inspection throughout the preparation and building of the ship. The various parts of the structure are to be faired and properly closed.

3402 Punches, dies and shears are to be maintained in good condition and the clearance between the punch and the die is to be kept as small as possible.

Plating

3403 The preparation of plate edges is to be accurate and uniform. Shearing is to be carried out from the faying surface wherever practicable. Any burr on plates or sections preventing the closing of work is to be removed.

3404 All caulking edges are to be planed, flame cut, chipped fair, or otherwise suitably prepared.

Liners and Joggling

3405 Where plates or sections are joggled care is to be taken that the joggle is of the correct depth and rivet holes are to be clear of the joggle.

3406 Liners, if fitted, are to be in one piece of the proper thickness and of breadth not less than the flange of the faying section. Holes in liners are to be of the same diameter as those in the plate and section.

Riveting

3407 Rivet holes may be drilled or punched and are to be countersunk where required by D 3205 to D 3207. Punching is to be carried out from the faying surface wherever practicable.

3408 Any burr caused by drilling or punching is to be removed before the work is closed for riveting.

3409 Unfair rivet holes are to be remedied by reamering and rivets of an appropriate diameter are to be used. Where necessary the holes are to be recountersunk and the faying surfaces cleaned.

3410 Rivet holes in the frames at the turn of the bilges and at bossing are not to be drilled or punched to their full diameter before the frames have been shaped.

3411 Service bolts of requisite size and number are to be used to hold the parts in position and in close contact.

3412 The heads of the rivets are to be properly laid up and the work performed so that the holes are completely filled. Points of rivets are to be kept full but are not to be spread over the plating. In holes which are not countersunk the rivets are to be finished with specially full or snap points.

3413 Rivets in all parts are to be spaced to ensure the efficient closing of work. Particular care is to be taken with three-ply riveting.

Caulking

3414 Caulking is to be thoroughly executed. Stopwaters of suitable material may be fitted where necessary; otherwise the use of soft packing is to be kept to a minimum. Thick packing is not to be used.

Oil-tight Riveted Work

3415 The requirements of 3401 to 3414 are to be complied with.

3416 Faying surfaces are, in general, to be fitted steel to steel; but where packing is necessary the material used is to be as thin as possible and not soluble in oil.

3417 Where there may be difficulty in securing fairness rivet holes are to be drilled in position or punched small and reamered.

3418 Where boundary angles are double both flanges of each bar are to be caulked and countersunk headed rivets are to be used.

3419 Where fitted on caulking surfaces angle or T bar connections are to be caulked.

3420 Attachments of fittings are to be made as far as possible without piercing the plating ; where through fastenings are necessary they are to be tapped and efficiently secured to the plating.

Welding

3421 Welding operators are to be proficient in the type of work on which they are engaged. Trained supervisors are to be provided to ensure effective control at all stages during assembly and welding. The welding plant and appliances are to be suitable for the purpose intended and are to be maintained in an efficient condition.

3422 Procedures for the welding of all joints are to be established for the types of electrode, edge preparation and welding position proposed to be adopted. For this purpose, the Surveyors may require sample tests to be prepared under similar conditions to those which will obtain during construction.

The diameter of electrode, current, voltage, rate of deposit and number of runs are to conform, as far as practicable, to those established in accordance with the preceding paragraph. Provision is to be made for checking the current in the vicinity of the arc.

3423 The preparation of plate edges is to be accurate and uniform.

All joints are to be properly aligned and closed or adjusted before welding.

Where excessive gaps exist between surfaces or edges to be joined, the corrective measures adopted are to be to the satisfaction of the Surveyors.

Excessive force is not to be used in fairing and closing the work, and rigid restraint during welding operations is to be avoided.

3424 The surfaces of all parts to be welded are to be clean, dry and free from rust, scale and grease.

3425 All welds are to be sound, uniform and substantially free from slag inclusions and porosity. Care is to be taken to ensure thorough penetration and fusion ; undercutting is to be avoided.

The surfaces and boundaries of each run of deposit are to be thoroughly cleaned and freed from slag. Defective sections of welds are to be cut out and rewelded.

3426 Before a sealing run is applied to a butt weld, the clean metal of the original root run is to be exposed.

3427 Adequate protection is to be provided where work is required to be carried out in exposed positions during wet, windy or severely cold weather.

Section 35

EQUIPMENT

General

3501 The regulations governing the assignment of the figure 1 for equipment are contained in B 201 and B 202.

3502 To entitle a ship to the figure 1 the equipment is to be in accordance with the following requirements and Table 53. For ships engaged on a special or restricted service an equipment less than the Table requirements may be approved by the Committee if considered suitable for the particular service on which the ship is to be engaged.

Equipment Numeral

3503 The equipment of anchors, chain cables, wires and ropes given in Table 53 is based on a numeral L (B + D), where L, B and D are as defined in D 201 to D 203 ; D is to be measured to the uppermost continuous deck.

3504 An addition to this numeral for superstructures and erections above the uppermost continuous deck is to be made as follows :—

For a raised quarter deck the product of the length and height in feet.

For a poop, bridge, forecastle, or other similar superstructure, 75 per cent of the product of the length and height in feet.

For deckhouses and other erections which exceed either in length or breadth one-half the breadth of the ship, 50 per cent of the product of the length and height in feet.

3505 The equipment numeral for large passenger ships having several tiers of erections will be specially considered.

Anchors

3506 The weight of bower anchor given in Table 53 is that of the first bower. Provided the collective weight of the bower anchors is not less than that given in the Table the anchors may be of equal weight, or alternatively, the second bower may be 7½ per cent and the third 15 per cent lighter than the Table weight of the first bower.

3507 Anchors are to be of approved design. The heads of stockless anchors are not to be less than 60 per cent of the total weight of the anchor. Where anchors with stocks are provided the weight of the stock is to be 25 per cent of the total weight of the anchor including shackle, etc. but excluding stock.

Chain Cables

3508 The form and proportions of the links and shackles are to be in accordance with recognised practice.

3509 The minimum weights of chain cable given in Table 53 include two end shackles for each cable (i.e., four end shackles for each outfit of two cables) and two end shackles to each stream chain.

3510 The diameters given in the Table apply to chain cables of wrought iron. Steel cables of a higher tensile strength made by an approved process, and which comply with the proof and breaking tests required for cables of special steel by the Table in P 17, may be of a diameter reduced below the requirements of Table 53 as follows :—

Table Size	Reduction
Inches	Inch
$\frac{14}{16}$ – $\frac{15}{16}$	$\frac{1}{16}$
1 – $1\frac{3}{16}$	$\frac{2}{16}$
$1\frac{4}{16}$ – $1\frac{10}{16}$	$\frac{3}{16}$
$1\frac{11}{16}$ – $2\frac{1}{16}$	$\frac{4}{16}$
$2\frac{2}{16}$ – $2\frac{9}{16}$	$\frac{5}{16}$
$2\frac{10}{16}$ – $3\frac{2}{16}$	$\frac{6}{16}$
$3\frac{3}{16}$ – $3\frac{8}{16}$	$\frac{7}{16}$

Testing of Equipment

3511 All anchors and chain cables are to be tested at establishments and on machines recognised by the Committee or controlled by a Government, municipal or similar responsible body, and in accordance with the requirements of P 15, P 16 and P 17.

Test certificates showing particulars of weights of anchors, or size and weight of cable and of the test loads applied are to be furnished. These certificates are to be examined by the Surveyors when the anchors and cables are placed on board the ship.

3512 The notation "Lloyd'sA&CP" will be entered in the Register Book when the anchors and chain cables have been tested at licensed proving establishments in Great Britain or have been tested under the supervision of the Society's Surveyors at other proving establishments on machines recognised by the Committee.

3513 When the anchors and chain cables have been tested on a machine controlled by a Government, municipal, or similar responsible body in accordance with the Rule requirements, although not under the supervision of the Society's Surveyors, and test certificates signed by a competent authority are produced for the Surveyor's examination and verified, the equipment will be accepted, but the notation "Lloyd's A&CP" will not be made in the Register Book.

3514 Anchors and chain cables supplied to ships registered in the United Kingdom are required by statute to be tested at a licensed proving establishment in Great Britain.

3515 Steel wire ropes are to be tested as required by P 18.

Arrangements for Working and Stowing Anchors and Cables

3516 A windlass of sufficient power and suitable for the size of chain cable is to be fitted and efficiently bedded and secured to the deck. The thickness of the deck in way of the windlass is to be increased and adequate stiffening is to be provided, to the Surveyor's satisfaction.

3517 An easy lead of the cables from the windlass to the anchors and chain locker is to be arranged.

3518 Hawse pipes are to be of ample thickness and of a suitable size and form to house the anchors efficiently. Substantial chafing lips are to be provided at the shell and deck. The shell plating and framing in way of the hawse pipes are to be reinforced as necessary.

3519 The chain locker is to be of a capacity and depth adequate to provide an easy direct lead for the cable into the chain pipes, when the cable is fully stowed. Chain or spurling pipes are to be of suitable size and provided with chafing lips. The locker is to be centrally divided between the port and starboard cables and provision is to be made for securing the inboard ends of the cables to the structure.

3520 Satisfactory arrangements are to be made for the stowage and working of the stream anchor.

Boats and Davits

3521 All ships are to be provided with boats sufficient in number and size for the intended service. The boats are to be maintained in good condition.

3522 Davits are to be of adequate strength and stiffness and designed for controlled and rapid lowering of the boats.

The structure in way of the davits is to be strengthened to support the additional loads.

Cross-reference

3523 For the equipment of tugs, *see* D 3612.

Section 36

TUGS

General

3601 The scantlings and arrangements of tugs are to be as required by the preceding Sections of this Chapter except where otherwise specified in this Section.

Class

3602 Tugs built in accordance with the requirements of this Section will be classed 100A with the class notation "*For Towing Services.*"

3603 Where tugs are intended for service in sheltered waters only, the class will be A "*For Towing Services*" with a class notation indicating the limits of the service. Suitable modifications in the scantlings and equipment may be approved by the Committee.

Floors

3604 Floors in tugs having single bottoms may be flanged 3½ inches on the upper edge instead of having reversed frames, except in the engine room and under the boiler bearers where double reversed frames are to be fitted as required by D 407.

Keelsons

3605 The scantlings of keelsons are to be in accordance with the requirements for tugs given in Table 5.

Bulkheads

3606 Watertight bulkheads are to be constructed generally as required by D 16, but the stiffeners may be determined from Table 35.

Machinery Casings

3607 Machinery casings are to be not less in height than 3 feet above the upper surface of the deck.

Casings extending to the bottom of the beams are to be connected to the beams; the deck connection may be made by a single riveted angle or equivalent. If the casings do not extend to the bottom of the beams the casing connection to the deck is to be double riveted or equivalent.

3608 Machinery casings are to be made watertight and hose tested.

3609 A strong through beam is to be fitted at the deck level between the engine room and boiler room openings. A through beam should also be fitted in motor tugs when the machinery opening is of considerable length, and the casing stiffened by webs.

Panting and Strengthening of Bottom Forward

3610 The arrangements to resist panting, required by D 9, do not apply to tugs below 150 feet in length. In tugs 150 feet or more in length additional stiffening is also to be fitted in the 'tween decks throughout the panting region.

The requirements of D 8 for strengthening of bottom forward do not apply to tugs.

Hatchways

3611 Hatch coamings are to be not less in height than 12 inches above the upper surface of the deck. The closing arrangements are to be equivalent in strength and efficiency to the requirements of D 23 for hatchways having 24 inch coamings.

Equipment

3612 To entitle tugs having the class 100A to the figure 1, as defined in B 201 and B 202, the equipment is to be determined from Table 54 and associated notes. The equipment numeral is to be L (B + D) without addition for casings or other erections. (*See* D 3503.)

13th December, 1951.

Chapter D

PETROLEUM TANKERS

Section 40

GENERAL

Application

4001 Chapter B and Sections D 1 to D 35 apply to petroleum tankers except as otherwise required by the following Rules.

The scantlings and arrangements of tankers for cargoes other than petroleum will be specially considered in relation to the nature, density and temperature of the cargo carried.

Method of Construction

4002 The following Rules and Tables set forth requirements for welded construction with certain modifications when riveting is adopted. The requirements of D 31, D 33 and D 34 are to be complied with. (*See* P 403.)

Structural Design

4003 The following Rules are intended for single deck tankers having two longitudinal bulkheads, with the machinery aft, and framed in the cargo tank spaces either on the longitudinal system at bottom, sides, deck and longitudinal bulkheads, or alternatively, on the combined system with longitudinal framing at the bottom and deck, and transverse side framing and vertical stiffening on the longitudinal bulkheads.

Approval will be given for other systems of construction or arrangements if these are considered equivalent to the Rule requirements.

If the proportion of length to depth exceeds fourteen, or the ratio of breadth to depth is extreme, or the ratio of tank space to length of ship is abnormally low, specially increased scantlings will be required.

Length of Tanks

4004 If the length of any oil tank exceeds 35 feet the scantlings and arrangements of the boundary bulkheads will be specially considered.

Cofferdams

4005 Cofferdams are to be provided at the forward and after ends of the oil cargo spaces unless these are separated from the ends of the ship by a pump room; cofferdams are to be at least 3 feet in length and are to cover the whole area of the end bulkheads of the cargo spaces.

Superstructures

4006 A forecastle of not less than ·07L in length is to be fitted.

The machinery space is to be protected by a poop of sufficient length to cover the machinery casings, or the poop may be dispensed with provided the machinery casings are protected by a deckhouse of equivalent strength.

The height of superstructures is to be at least 6 feet where L is 250 feet or less and 7 feet 6 inches where L is 400 feet or more, with intermediate values in proportion. (*See* D 45.)

Freeing Arrangements and Gangway

4007 Ships with bulwarks are to have open rails fitted for at least half the length of the exposed part of each well.

A strong, permanent fore-and-aft gangway is to be fitted at the level of the superstructure decks.

Rudder

4008 The diameter of the rudder head and of the pintles is to be increased by 10 per cent above the requirements of D 26. The remaining scantlings of the rudder are to be based on the increased diameter of the rudder head; the quadrant, tiller and steering gear need not be similarly increased.

The requirements of D 1009 for navigation in ice are to be applied only where they exceed the above increases.

Submission of Plans

4009 In addition to the plans required by D 108, plans showing the construction of the transverse and longitudinal oiltight bulkheads, end connections for all longitudinals and other framing members, the structure at the ends of the ship, deckhouses protecting machinery casings and arrangements at the junction of transverse and longitudinal framing are also to be submitted.

Definitions

4010 The Draught d for use in the Tables is to be the summer moulded draught corresponding to the freeboard desired, but should not be less than $\cdot 85D - \cdot 0025D^2$. In computing the freeboard for use in the Tables, a bridge set in not more than 12 inches from the ship's side may be taken into account.

Strength Deck is the continuous deck irrespective of the superstructures above that deck.

Equipment

4011 Equipment is to be as required by D 35, but for ships without sheer in way of ·5L amidships the depth for the equipment numeral may be taken as 97½ per cent of the depth moulded amidships.

Section 41

TRANSVERSES AND WEBS, STRINGERS AND GIRDERS

Bottom and Side Transverses

4101 The scantlings of bottom transverses are to be derived from Table 60 and associated notes.

4102 The scantlings of side transverses which support longitudinals or side stringers but which are not supported by cross ties are to be derived from Table 60 and associated notes.

4103 The scantlings of side transverses which support longitudinals or side stringers but which are supported by cross ties are to be derived from Table 63 and associated notes.

4104 If it is desired to taper side transverses the mean depth is to be derived from Table 60 or 63 and associated notes; the increase in depth at the bottom and the decrease at the top are not to exceed 10 per cent of the mean depth.

4105 Side transverses are to be fitted in ships of 35 feet depth or over having the side shell and longitudinal bulkheads vertically framed where either the proportion B/D exceeds 1·75 or the spacing of the transverse bulkheads exceeds 32 feet.

Deck Transverses

4106 The scantlings of deck transverses are to be as required by Table 61 and associated notes.

Vertical Webs on Longitudinal Bulkheads

4107 The vertical webs on longitudinal bulkheads are to have the same scantlings as the transverses at the ship's side, but the thickness of the web plates may be reduced by 10 per cent. Vertical webs may also be tapered as permitted for side transverses by 4104.

Vertical Webs and Horizontal Girders on Transverse Bulkheads

4108 The scantlings of vertical webs and horizontal girders on transverse bulkheads are to be derived from Table 64 and associated notes.

Side Stringers and Horizontal Girders

4109 Side stringers for the support of transverse framing are to be fitted as required by Table 69 and the scantlings are to be derived from Table 64 and associated notes. Horizontal girders are to be fitted at the same level to support the vertical stiffeners of the longitudinal bulkheads; the scantlings of these girders are also to be derived from Table 64 and associated notes. In ships where webs are not fitted the lower side stringers and horizontal girders are to be supported by suitable buttress brackets from the bottom transverses.

Cross Ties

4110 Cross ties may be of plate or sectional material, but they are to be of such a form as to provide sufficient stiffness in all directions.

Scantlings are to be derived from Table 66 and associated notes.

Cross ties are to be connected to the vertical webs or to the horizontal girders by suitable brackets in order to spread the load.

Centre Line Girders

4111 An intercostal girder effectively connected to the transverses and bulkheads, and having scantlings derived from Table 62 and associated notes, is to be fitted at the centre line to support the keel when docking. Flanged or otherwise stiffened brackets are to be fitted on both sides of the girder not more than 6 feet apart with intermediate vertical stiffeners, or equivalent arrangements are to be provided.

If the centre line girder is intended to support the bottom transverses, it is to be continuous between transverse bulkheads and to have scantlings derived from Table 60 and associated notes.

4112 A centre line girder is also to be fitted in association with the transverses under the deck. The girder is to be suitably stiffened and supported, and to have scantlings derived from Table 65 and associated notes.

Cross-reference

4113 For structural details and connections, *see* D 49 and Table 76.

Section 42

BOTTOM, SIDE AND DECK FRAMING

Bottom, Side and Deck Longitudinals

4201 The scantlings of bottom and deck longitudinals are to be derived from Table 67 and associated notes.

4202 The scantlings of side longitudinals are to be derived from Table 68 and associated notes.

4203 The scantlings of bilge longitudinals are to be graduated between those required for the bottom and side longitudinals.

4204 The spacing of transverses is not to exceed 12 feet and longitudinals are to be connected to them as required by Table 76 E.

4205 End connections of longitudinals to bulkheads are to provide adequate fixity and, so far as practicable, direct continuity of longitudinal strength.

Transverse Side Frames in Cargo Tanks

4206 The scantlings of side frames are to be derived from Table 69 and associated notes.

4207 Side frames are to be connected to horizontal girders as required by Table 76 E.

4208 The brackets at the upper end of side frames are to be as shown in Table 76 F.

4209 Side frames are to be efficiently connected at the lower end to stiffened brackets covering the entire round of bilge and extending at least to the first bottom longitudinal. The thickness of the brackets is to be that required for the transverses in the wing tanks.

4210 Side frames are to be reinforced by side transverses where required by D 4105.

Section 43

SHELL PLATING

Scantlings

4301 The thicknesses of the keel, shell plating and sheerstrake are to be derived from Table 70 and associated notes. (*See* D 4706.)

Openings in Shell

4302 Sea inlets in pump rooms are to be fitted, if practicable, clear of the bilge radius and so arranged as to avoid discontinuity of transverse frames, longitudinals or bilge keels. The plating in way of the inlets is to be increased in thickness or doubled and if the openings are not circular or oval the corners are to be rounded with as large a radius as practicable.

Continuity of Strength

4303 Continuity of strength is to be maintained at the break of the poop and at the ends of the bridge as required by D 45. Effective stiffening and support to shell plating are to be provided in cofferdams and pump rooms.

The upper edge of the sheerstrake is to be dressed smooth and kept free of isolated welded fittings, connections, or scupper openings above the deck involving local discontinuities. Bilge keels and their shell connections are to be gradually tapered off at their ends and scalloped at their butts and at the butts of shell plating.

Section 44

DECKS

Scantlings of Strength Deck

4401 The thickness of the strength deck stringer and plating and the scantlings of the stringer angle, if fitted, are to be derived from Table 70 and associated notes.

4402 The midship thicknesses are to be maintained for ·5L amidships, and scantlings in way of the fore end of the poop are to be as required by D 4504 and D 4505. When the machinery opening extends forward beyond a point one-third of the breadth B abaft the poop front, deck scantlings will be specially considered.

4403 The scantlings of stringer angles determined from Table 70, col. 16 and note 6, are to extend throughout the cargo spaces and at least one-third of the breadth B within the poop. At the ends of the ship the scantlings of stringer angles are to be determined from Table 19.

Scantlings of Lower Decks

4404 The scantlings and arrangements of lower decks are to be as required by D 11, D 14 and D 15.

Continuity of Strength

4405 The strength deck stringer plate is to be increased in thickness at the ends of superstructures as required by D 4504.

4406 Abrupt discontinuities at the ends of lower decks and flats are to be avoided by suitable tapering of the stringer plates or by fitting large brackets.

4407 The corners of all deck openings are to be well rounded and smooth, and strength is to be maintained in way of pump room entrances or other openings.

4408 If the stringer angle is cut at the scuppers compensation is to be provided.

Cross-reference

4409 For decks of superstructures, *see* D 4501 to D 4503.

Section 45

SUPERSTRUCTURES

Scantlings

4501 The scantlings of the bridge and forecastle are to be as required by Table 21 and associated notes, and the scantlings of the poop are to be as required for a bridge.

4502 When the side of the bridge is set in from the ship's side not more than 12 inches the scantlings are to be as required for a bridge.

4503 The scantlings of midship deckhouses are to be as required by 4511 to 4513.

Strengthening at Ends of Superstructures

4504 The thicknesses of the sheerstrake and strength deck stringer plate are to be increased by 20 per cent at the break of the poop and at the ends of the bridge, except that if the bridge does not extend to the ship's side the sheerstrake need not be increased.

4505 The midship thickness of the strength deck plating is to extend into the poop for a distance at least equal to one-third of the breadth B.

4506 The thickness of the poop side plating is to be increased by 20 per cent at the fore end.

4507 The bridge and poop side plating is to be extended beyond the ends of these superstructures and tapered into the bulwark or sheerstrake ; the extended plating is to be effectively supported. Where connections at these parts are welded, arrangements are to be made to ensure an easy sweep and the absence of any local discontinuity at the junction with the main structure.

End Bulkheads

4508 The bulkhead at the fore end of the poop is to have the scantlings required by Table 22 and associated notes, but if any part of the bulkhead forms the fore end of the machinery casing the stiffeners in way are to be spaced 24 inches apart and are to be bracketed at top and bottom or are to have equivalent end connections.

4509 Openings in the poop front are to have sills not less than 18 inches in height.

4510 The end bulkheads of the bridge and forecastle are to comply with the requirements of Table 22 and associated notes.

Midship Deckhouses

4511 If a deckhouse is fitted on the strength deck amidships in place of a bridge, the scantlings are to be derived from Table 22 as indicated in 4512 and 4513.

4512 The front bulkhead is to be plated and stiffened in accordance with the requirements of Table 22 " Bulkheads at the fore end of bridges, of unprotected poops the length of which is ·4L or more and of all poops protecting machinery openings," but the stiffeners are to be bracketed at top and bottom ; the modulus of stiffeners may be reduced by 20 per cent.

4513 The side and after bulkheads are to be plated and stiffened in accordance with the requirements of Table 22 " Bulkheads of poops partially protected or less in length than ·4L and not protecting machinery openings," but the thickness of the plating is to be increased 10 per cent.

Exposed Machinery Casings

4514 Exposed machinery casings on the poop deck are to have the scantlings given in Table 23 lower tier, without correction for draught, but the modulus of the stiffeners is to be increased by 50 per cent and the thickness of the plating by 30 per cent. The doors are to be of steel, permanently attached and capable of being operated from both sides ; the sills of the doorways are to be 15 inches above the deck.

Pump Room Entrances

4515 Houses protecting openings to pump rooms are to be strongly constructed. The doorways are to have 24 inch sills and are to be closed by hinged steel watertight doors.

Section 46

OILTIGHT BULKHEADS

General

4601 Longitudinal bulkheads are to be oiltight throughout the cargo tanks but the plating may be perforated in cofferdams and also in pump rooms, provided suitable compensation is arranged.

Beyond the ends of the oil compartments the bulkheads are to scarph into the adjoining structure.

4602 For the arrangement of cofferdams, *see* D 4005. The strength and stiffness of cofferdam bulkheads are to be as required for oiltight bulkheads.

4603 For the support of transverse bulkheads at the ends of tanks exceeding 40 feet in length, *see* Table 64, note 2.

Plating

4604 Bulkheads may be plated horizontally or vertically and the thickness of plating is to be in accordance with Table 71 and associated notes.

Stiffening and Support

4605 Bulkheads may be stiffened by horizontal or vertical stiffeners supported as necessary by vertical webs or horizontal girders.

4606 The scantlings of horizontal or vertical stiffeners are to be derived from Table 72 and associated notes.

4607 For transverse bulkheads the scantlings of vertical webs and horizontal girders are to be derived from Table 64 and associated notes.

4608 For longitudinal bulkheads the scantlings and arrangements of the vertical webs and horizontal girders are to be generally as required for the side of the ship. (*See* D 41 and Tables 60, 63 and 64.)

4609 Stiffeners are to be bracketed or otherwise connected at their ends to provide adequate fixity and, for horizontal stiffeners, continuity of strength at the bulkheads. The end brackets of longitudinal bulkhead vertical stiffeners are to be as required by Table 76 F.

All stiffeners are to be connected to the supporting webs or girders. (*See* Table 76 E.)

4610 The plating of transverse bulkheads is to be effectively stiffened to support loads transmitted by end connections of longitudinal bulkhead, shell and deck longitudinals.

4611 Vertical webs and horizontal girders are to be attached at their ends by flanged brackets of which the length of the arms is to be equal to the depth of the web.

Corrugated Bulkheads

4612 The strength and stiffness of corrugated bulkheads are to be not less than required for flat bulkheads.

4613 Corrugations may be arranged vertically at transverse bulkheads only; they are to be of the same form at each side of horizontal girders. Vertical webs or horizontal girders are to be provided as necessary to support the bulkhead structure and to maintain the rigidity of the corrugations.

4614 Structural continuity is to be maintained at the junction of longitudinal and transverse bulkheads. All brackets or similar connections are to be arranged to minimise local stresses in the bulkhead plating either by easy tapering or by local plating reinforcement.

Section 47

STRUCTURAL ARRANGEMENTS AT FORE END

General

4701 The following requirements are applicable to tankers framed transversely forward of the forward cofferdam and having deep tanks between the cofferdam and the fore peak. If other arrangements are adopted equivalent strength is to be provided.

Frame Spacing

4702 Frames between the forward cofferdam and the fore peak bulkhead are to be spaced 27 inches apart or as required by Table 12, whichever is less.

Bottom Construction

4703 Bottom longitudinals in the forward ·2L in the centre cargo tanks are to be supported by additional intermediate transverses which may be of reduced depth but not less than the depth of the longitudinals. Alternatively, if the bottom longitudinals are riveted (*see* Table 76 H) intermediate transverses need not be fitted.

4704 In deep tanks floors are to be fitted at every frame. The scantlings of floors are to be determined from Table 73 and associated notes.

4705 Intercostal side girders are to be fitted between the floors, in line with alternate bottom longitudinals in the forward cargo tanks, and are to be extended as far forward as practicable.

4706 The thickness of the three strakes of shell plating next to the keel plate, or, in small ships, two strakes provided these cover the flat of bottom, between ·05L and ·25L from the fore end is to be determined from Table 74 and associated notes.

Side Framing

4707 The scantlings of frames in deep tanks are to be determined from Table 12 and associated notes, the depth h being measured at the mid-length of the tank from the top of floors to the tank top at side. The frames are to be attached to the floors by efficient brackets.

In tanks of unusual depth h may be measured to a suitable side stringer (*see* 4710 to 4712) provided the strength of this stringer, and of the supporting webs, is adequately increased.

If the spacing differs from that required by 4702, the modulus is to be modified in direct proportion.

4708 In the hold above the deep tank the scantlings of frames are to be determined from Table 12 and associated notes, h being measured at the mid-length of the hold from

the tank top to the lowest deck at side, but the resulting modulus may be multiplied by a factor equal to 1 minus half the ratio of the depth of the tank, at mid-length, to the depth D of the ship amidships.

4709 The scantlings of frames in 'tween decks of normal height are to be determined from Table 13, col. D, and associated notes. If the 'tween deck height exceeds 10 feet the arrangements will be specially considered.

Web Frames and Side Stringers

4710 Web frames of scantlings derived from Table 75 and associated notes are to be fitted not more than four frame spaces apart and are to extend from the floors to the first flat or deck above the load water line.

4711 Side stringers are to have scantlings required by Table 75 and associated notes. Those in the deep tank are to be in line with the stringers in the fore peak, but, above the deep tank top, stringers may be fitted about 8 feet apart.

4712 Web frames are to be suitably bracketed at top and bottom, and stringers are to be bracketed to the bulkheads.

The stringer web plates and face plates are to be efficiently connected to the web frames.

Deep Tank Top

4713 The scantlings and arrangements of the deep tank top are to be as required by D 1905 to D 1908.

Fore Peak

4714 The scantlings and arrangements are to comply with D 902 to D 904.

Continuity of Strength

4715 Continuity of strength is to be maintained at the scarphing of the longitudinal and transverse framing and in cofferdams.

Cross-reference

4716 For structural details and connections, *see* D 49 and Table 76.

Section 48

STRUCTURAL ARRANGEMENTS AT AFTER END

General

4801 The following requirements are applicable when a system of transverse framing, including that of the bottom and deck, is adopted; if longitudinal framing is used equivalent strength is to be provided.

Double Bottom

4802 The scantlings and arrangements of the double bottom are to be suitable to the type and power of the machinery, but are not to be less in strength or effectiveness than required by D 5 for the midship portion of the double bottom.

Transverse Framing

4803 The scantlings of the side frames are to be determined from Table 12 and associated notes, h being measured at the fore end of the machinery space from the top of the double bottom at side to the lowest deck, flat or equivalent wide stringer.

4804 If the frames are supported at about mid-height by a stringer having the scantlings required by 4807, the modulus of the frames may be reduced by 30 per cent.

Web Frames and Side Stringers

4805 Web frames in the machinery space are to be fitted not more than five frame spaces apart, and are to have scantlings derived from Table 75 and associated notes, but h is to be measured as required by 4803. The face area, unless a stringer is fitted, may be half the area required by the Table and notes, but not less than the area of a $3\frac{1}{2}$ inch flange; if a stringer is fitted the face area of the web frame is to be the area required by the Table and notes.

4806 Above the lowest deck, or equivalent, webs are to be fitted in line with those below and are to extend to the strength deck. The depth and thickness of these webs are to be determined using a value of 12 feet for h, without corrections, but need not exceed the depth and thickness of the lower webs. The face is to be stiffened by a $3\frac{1}{2}$ inch flange, or equivalent.

4807 If it is desired to fit a stringer, the depth and thickness of the stringer web plate are to be the same as required for the web frames, but the edge may be stiffened by a $3\frac{1}{2}$ inch flange, or equivalent.

4808 Web frames are to be suitably bracketed at top and bottom and stringers are to be bracketed to the bulkheads. The stringer web plates and face plates are to be efficiently connected to the web frames.

Strong Beams and Pillars

4809 Strong beams or other efficient cross ties are to be fitted in the machinery openings at as low a level as practicable, and are to be connected to web frames. When this is impracticable, the size of the openings is to be restricted. Efficient pillaring is to be provided.

Decks

4810 Decks in the machinery space are to be constructed in accordance with D 11, D 14 and D 15, and the appropriate Tables.

Oil Fuel Bunkers

4811 The structural arrangements in the cargo tanks are to be maintained in oil fuel bunkers at the fore end of machinery spaces. The scantlings of the sides, bottom and deck are to be as required for cargo tanks, but the scantlings of the bulkheads are to comply with the requirements of D 20.

After Peak

4812 The scantlings and arrangements are to comply with D 908.

Continuity of Strength

4813 Continuity of strength is to be maintained at the scarphing of the longitudinal and transverse framing and in cofferdams.

The longitudinal deck framing is to extend to at least one-third of the breadth of the ship into the poop. The terminating positions of the longitudinal system at sides and bottom are to be staggered, and should not coincide with the position of the poop front bulkhead.

Cross-reference

4814 For structural details and connections, *see* D 49 and Table 76.

Section 49

STRUCTURAL DETAILS

Transverses and Webs, Stringers and Girders

4901 All primary supporting members, such as transverses and webs, stringers and girders, are to be so arranged that effective continuity of strength throughout their length is ensured and abrupt changes in depth or section at their connections are avoided; if the edges are flanged, the junction of the flange of the member itself with that of the bracket is to be of careful design and execution. Primary supporting members are to have adequate end fixity, web stiffening and lateral support. The following paragraphs are to be complied with or equivalent alternatives provided.

Arrangements at ends of primary supporting members

4902 When face plates are carried continuously along the edges of end brackets of primary supporting members, their butts are to be kept clear of the toes of the brackets.

If not carried along the edge of the bracket the face plates of these members are to extend a reasonable distance beyond the toes of the brackets.

4903 End brackets are to be stiffened as follows:—

Length of free edge		Bracket stiffening	
Above	Not exceeding	Flange or face plate	Additional flat stiffr.
Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
	50	4	
50	65	5	
65	80	5	4
80	100	6	4
100		8	5

The bracket stiffener is to be parallel to the free edge and generally not more than a quarter of the throat depth from it.

4904 When a bracket is attached to a flat on bulkhead plating the flat is to be well tapered off beyond the toe of the bracket.

4905 Where members abut on both sides of bulkheads or on other members care is to be taken that they are in alignment.

4906 Where a bracket or the end of a member is attached to unsupported plating arrangements are to be made to distribute the load effectively.

Web Stiffening

4907 Stiffeners are to be fitted to web plates at each frame, longitudinal or bulkhead stiffener or as otherwise necessary.

Stiffeners are to have the following scantlings or equivalent:—

Depth of girder		Stiffeners		
Above	Not exceeding			
Inches	Inches	Inches		
	20	3	Flats	All long
20	24	3	Flats	Short & long alt.
24	36	5	Flats	Short & long alt. All long in way of end bkts.
36	48	6	Flats	All long
48	60	7	Flats	All long
60	72	6 × 3	Toe welded angles	All long
72		7 × 3	Toe welded angles	All long

The depth of stiffeners is not to be less than required for the connection given in Table 76 E.

Long stiffeners are to extend to the face edge of the web but need only be attached to the face if required by 4908.

Short stiffeners are to extend to half the depth of the web, but at least beyond the lightening holes and 6 inches beyond the notches.

Lateral Stability

4908 Tripping brackets are to be fitted at suitable intervals. In general, they should be fitted near the toes of the end brackets and where the span is long additional brackets are to be fitted as necessary.

Alternatively, web stiffeners may be so tapered as to provide a wide base capable of giving lateral stability as well as stiffening the web.

Face plates of considerable width are to be supported if necessary against tripping.

Notches

4909 All notches in web plates are to be well rounded and to have smooth edges. When notches occur at points where stress concentration may develop, such as near the toes of brackets, a welded collar or equivalent reinforcement is to be fitted.

Lightening and Access Holes

4910 The diameter of lightening holes is not to exceed 20 per cent of the depth of the web; the holes should be placed at not less than half the depth of the web from the face and equidistant from the corners of notches for frames or stiffeners. Lightening holes are not to be cut in horizontal girders on the ship's side and longitudinal bulkheads. Access holes or foot holes may be cut in deep bottom transverses and centre girders with suitable compensation if necessary. All holes are to have smooth edges and are to be kept well clear of notches and the toes of brackets.

Drain and Air Holes

4911 Small drain or air holes may be cut in deep framing members and in longitudinals and stiffeners. These holes should be kept clear of the toes of end brackets and are to be well rounded with smooth edges.

Minimum Thicknesses

4912 No part of the structure within cargo tanks and cofferdams is to be less in thickness than required by Table 77.

Welded Connections

4913 For the requirements of welded connections a for details of scalloped construction, *see* Table 76. Scallops are not to be cut in way of end brackets.

Riveted Construction

4914 In riveted construction arrangements are to be generally equivalent to the requirements of this Section and the riveting is to be as required by Table 76.

Section 50

HATCHWAYS

Oiltight Hatchways

5001 Oiltight hatchways are to be kept to the minimum size required to provide reasonable access and ventilation to each compartment. The corners of hatchways are to be well rounded and smooth.

5002 The coamings and covers are to be as required by 5004 to 5006.

5003 The arrangements at hatchways for ventilation and sounding are to be as required by Chapter E.

Coamings

5004 Coaming plates not exceeding 32 inches in height are to be ·40 inch in thickness.

Covers

5005 Where the area of the hatchway cover does not exceed 12 square feet in a circular hatchway, or 16 square feet in a rectangular hatchway, the thickness of the cover is to be ·50 inch.

If the area exceeds the above but does not exceed 25 square feet the thickness of the cover is to be ·60 inch or may be ·50 inch if stiffened by 4 inch flats spaced 24 inches apart.

5006 Covers are to be secured by fastenings spaced not more than 18 inches apart in a circular hatchway, or 15 inches apart in a rectangular hatchway and not more than 9 inches from the corners.

Hatchways to Spaces other than Oil Compartments

5007 Hatchways are to be constructed in accordance with the requirements of D 23 except that efficient steel watertight covers are to be fitted in the following positions :—

Hatchways situated on the strength deck, either where exposed or inside open superstructures or superstructures closed as described in D 2301.

Hatchways situated on the forecastle deck where the forecastle is either intact or closed by strong hinged steel doors.

Hatchways situated on the forecastle deck and trunked between the forecastle deck and the strength deck.

Section 51

TESTING

General

5101 Each cargo tank and cofferdam is to be separately tested, either before the ship is launched or afterwards in dry dock, by filling with water to the test head.

Test Head

5102 The test head for cargo tanks is to be 8 feet above the highest point of the tank, excluding hatchways; that for cofferdams is to be to the top of the hatchway.

Bunkers and Deep Tanks

5103 Bunkers and deep tanks are to be tested as required by D 1914 and D 2030 respectively.

Cross-references

5104 For pumping arrangements and ventilation of cargo tanks, *see* Chapter E.

For special surveys of petroleum tankers, *see* C 3.

13th December, 1951.

TABLES OF SCANTLINGS AND EQUIPMENT

Table		Page
1	Bar keels and stems	73
2	Sternframes with apertures	74
3	Sternframes of twin screw ships	75
4	Floors in single bottoms	76
5	Keelsons in single bottoms	77
6	Double bottoms	78
7	Bracket floors	80
8	Details of bracket floors	81
9	Stiffeners to watertight floors	82
10	Bottom longitudinals	83
11	Attachment of tank side brackets to margin plate and frames	84
12	Main framing	88
13	'Tween deck framing	94
14	Shell plating	96
15	Beams in peaks below lowest deck	98
16	Stringers in panting region	99
17	Ice strengthening: intermediate frames	99
18	Topside scantlings	100
19	Stringer angles on strength decks	105
20	Lower decks	106
21	Short superstructures	108
22	End bulkheads of superstructures	110
23	Deckhouses	111
24	Beams at weather decks	114
25	Beams at cargo and accommodation decks	116
26	Longitudinals at weather decks	118
27	Longitudinals at cargo and accommodation decks	119
28	Beam knees and end brackets of deck longitudinals	120
29	Deck girders	124
30	Deck runners	129
31	Pillars	130
32	Bulkhead plating	133
33	Bulkhead stiffeners—bracketed	134
34	Bulkhead stiffeners—lugged	138
35	Bulkhead stiffeners in tugs	141
36	End attachments for stiffeners	141
37	Tunnel plating	142
38	Tunnel stiffeners	143
39	Stiffeners to non-watertight bulkheads	144
40	Stiffeners on boundary bulkheads of deep tanks, peak tanks and oil fuel bunkers	146
41	Horizontal girders in oil fuel bunkers	148
43	Hatchway beams	149
44	Diameter of rudder heads	151
45	Single plate rudders	152
46	Double plate rudders	153
47	Rudder pintles	154
48	Couplings of rudder heads	155
49	Steering chains, rods, quadrants and tillers	156
50	Bolts for bolted tillers and quadrants	157
51	Masts and derrick posts	158
52	Riveting and welding	159
53	Equipment	170
54	Equipment for tugs	172
55	Renewal of chain cables when worn	173
56	Geometrical properties of sections	174

PETROLEUM TANKERS

Table		Page
60	Bottom and side transverses, vertical webs on longitudinal bulkheads, continuous centre line bottom girder	190
61	Deck transverses	192
62	Intercostal centre line bottom girder	194
63	Side transverses and vertical webs on longitudinal bulkheads, supported by two cross ties	195
64	Side stringers, horizontal girders on longitudinal and transverse bulkheads, vertical webs on transverse bulkheads	196
65	Centre line deck girder	198
66	Cross ties in wing tanks	198
67	Bottom and deck longitudinals	199
68	Side longitudinals	200
69	Transverse side frames in cargo tanks	202
70	Shell and strength deck plating	204
71	Bulkhead plating	207
72	Bulkhead stiffeners	208
73	Floors at fore end	209
74	Bottom plating forward	209
75	Web frames and side stringers at fore end	210
76	Welding and riveting	211
77	Minimum thickness of structure in cargo tanks and cofferdams	221
	Sketch of span point	221

The scantlings of rolled sections are based on the British Standards as revised in 1924; alternative sections will be considered by the Committee.

BAR KEELS AND STEMS

LENGTH L	BAR KEELS	STEMS
Feet	Inches	Inches
100	6×1	5×1
125	$6\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{4}$	$5\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$
150	$7 \times 1\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{4}$
175	$7\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{4}$	$5\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{2}$
200	$7\frac{1}{2} \times 2$	$6 \times 1\frac{5}{8}$
225	$8 \times 2\frac{1}{8}$	$6\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{3}{4}$
250	$8\frac{1}{1} \times 2\frac{1}{4}$	$7 \times 1\frac{7}{8}$
275	$8\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{3}{8}$	$7\frac{1}{2} \times 2$
300	$9 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$	$8 \times 2\frac{1}{8}$
325	$9\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{5}{8}$	$8\frac{1}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{4}$
350	$10 \times 2\frac{3}{4}$	$8\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{3}{8}$
375		$8\frac{3}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$
400		$9 \times 2\frac{5}{8}$
425		$9\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{3}{4}$
450		$10 \times 2\frac{7}{8}$
475		$10\frac{1}{2} \times 3$
500		11×3
525		$11\frac{1}{4} \times 3$
550		$11\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{8}$
575		$11\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$
600		$12 \times 3\frac{3}{8}$
625		$12 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$
650		$12 \times 3\frac{3}{4}$

The scantlings of rolled sections are based on the British Standards as revised in 1924; alternative sections will be considered by the Committee.

BAR KEELS AND STEMS

LENGTH L	BAR KEELS	STEMS
Feet	Inches	Inches
100	6×1	5×1
125	$6\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{4}$	$5\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$
150	$7 \times 1\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{4}$
175	$7\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{4}$	$5\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{2}$
200	$7\frac{1}{2} \times 2$	$6 \times 1\frac{5}{8}$
225	$8 \times 2\frac{1}{8}$	$6\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{3}{4}$
250	$8\frac{1}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{4}$	$7 \times 1\frac{7}{8}$
275	$8\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{3}{8}$	$7\frac{1}{2} \times 2$
300	$9 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$	$8 \times 2\frac{1}{8}$
325	$9\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{5}{8}$	$8\frac{1}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{4}$
350	$10 \times 2\frac{3}{4}$	$8\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{3}{8}$
375		$8\frac{3}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$
400		$9 \times 2\frac{5}{8}$
425		$9\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{3}{4}$
450		$10 \times 2\frac{7}{8}$
475		$10\frac{1}{2} \times 3$
500		11×3
525		$11\frac{1}{4} \times 3$
550		$11\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{8}$
575		$11\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$
600		$12 \times 3\frac{3}{8}$
625		$12 \times 3\frac{1}{2}$
650		$12 \times 3\frac{3}{4}$

TABLE 2 STERNFRAMES WITH APERTURES

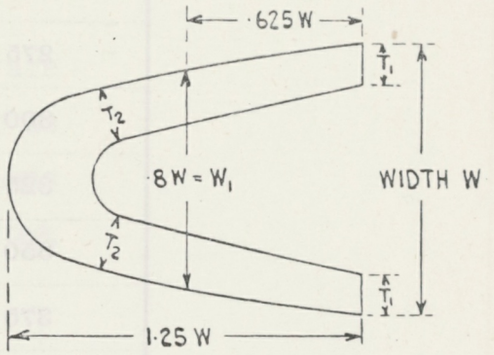
LENGTH L	WIDTH AND THICKNESS						
	SOLID		CASTINGS			BUILT	
	WIDTH		WIDTH	THICKNESS		WIDTH	THICKNESS
	Rectangular	Streamlined W_1	W	T_1	T_2	W	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Feet	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
100	2·5						
120	2·9						
140	3·3						
160	3·7						
180	4·1						
200	4·5	6·0	8·0	$\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	10·0	·80
220	4·9	6·5	8·4	$\frac{7}{8}$	$1\frac{3}{8}$	10·4	·80
240	5·3	7·0	8·8	1	$1\frac{1}{2}$	10·8	·85
260	5·7	7·5	9·2	$1\frac{1}{8}$	$1\frac{5}{8}$	11·2	·85
280	6·1	8·0	9·5	$1\frac{1}{8}$	$1\frac{5}{8}$	11·6	·90
300	6·5	8·4	9·8	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$	12·0	·90
320	6·9	8·8	10·1	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$	12·4	·95
340	7·3	9·1	10·4	$1\frac{3}{8}$	$1\frac{7}{8}$	12·8	1·00
360	7·6	9·4	10·7	$1\frac{3}{8}$	2	13·2	1·05
380	7·9	9·7	11·0	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{8}$	13·6	1·10
400	8·2	10·0	11·3	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{4}$	14·0	1·15
420	8·5	10·2	11·6	$1\frac{5}{8}$	$2\frac{3}{8}$	14·4	1·20
440	8·7	10·4	11·9	$1\frac{5}{8}$	$2\frac{3}{8}$	14·8	1·25
460	8·9	10·6	12·1	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	15·2	1·25
480	9·1	10·8	12·3	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	15·6	1·30
500	9·3	11·0	12·5	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	16·0	1·30
520	9·5	11·2	12·7	$1\frac{7}{8}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	16·4	1·35
540	9·7	11·4	13·0	$1\frac{7}{8}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	16·8	1·35

NOTES.—TABLE 2

1. The dimensions given in the Table apply to both propeller post and rudder post.

2. The fore and aft dimension of the section is to be 25 per cent greater than its width as given in cols. 2, 3, 4 and 7 but is not to be less than 5 inches.

3. The width w given in cols. 3, 4 and 7 for streamlined solid, cast or built sternframes is the extreme width. The width w_1 at half the fore and aft dimension of the section is assumed to be 80 per cent of the extreme width. (See sketch.)



Where the section of sternframe adopted differs from that given above an equivalent section modulus is to be obtained.

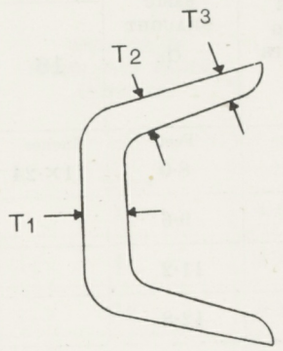
4. The sole piece in way of the aperture is to be extended in an athwartship direction to a width 50 per cent greater than that given in col. 2 ; the vertical dimension is to be equal to the width in col. 2. If a rudder post is not fitted the scantlings of the sole piece will be specially considered.

5. The boss of the propeller post is to have a finished thickness of metal round the bore equal to 60 per cent of the width given in col. 2.

6. The scantlings given in cols. 5, 6 and 8 are minima.

7. For scantlings of gudgeons *see* D 313.

LENGTH L	SOLID	CASTING		
	WIDTH	THICKNESS		
		T_1	T_2	T_3
Feet	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
160	1·6			
180	1·8			
200	2·0			
220	2·2	$1\frac{1}{4}$	1	$\frac{3}{4}$
240	2·4	$1\frac{1}{4}$	1	$\frac{3}{4}$
260	2·6	$1\frac{1}{4}$	1	$\frac{3}{4}$
280	2·8	$1\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{3}{4}$
300	3·0	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	1
320		$1\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	1
340		$1\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	1
360		2	$1\frac{1}{4}$	1
380		2	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$
400		$2\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$
420		$2\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$
440		$2\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$
460		$2\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$
480		$2\frac{3}{4}$	2	$1\frac{1}{2}$
500		$2\frac{3}{4}$	2	$1\frac{1}{2}$
520		3	2	$1\frac{1}{2}$
540		$3\frac{1}{4}$	2	$1\frac{1}{2}$
560		$3\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$
580		$3\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$
600		$3\frac{3}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$
620		$3\frac{3}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$
640		4	$2\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$



NOTES.—TABLE 3

1. Fore and aft dimensions of solid sternposts are to be three times the width.

2. The side flanges of cast steel sternposts are to have dimensions sufficient to take the shell connection.

TABLE 4 FLOORS IN SINGLE BOTTOMS

DEPTH D	FRAME SPACING AMIDSHIPS	BASIC DRAUGHT d_b	BREADTH B FEET									REVERSED FRAMES
			16	20	24	28	32	36	40	44	48	
Feet	Inches	Feet	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
10	21	8·0	11×·24	12×·26	13×·26	15×·28	16×·30					3 × 2½×·30
12	21½	9·6		13×·26	14×·26	16×·28	18×·30					3 × 3 × ·34
14	22	11·2			15×·28	17×·30	19×·32	21×·34				3½×3 × ·38
16	22½	12·8				18×·30	20×·32	22×·34	24×·36			4 × 3 × ·40
18	23	14·4					21×·34	23×·36	25×·38	27×·40		5 × 3 × ·44
20	23½	16·0						24×·36	26×·38	28×·40	30×·42	5 × 3 × ·48
22	24	17·6							27×·38	29×·40	31×·42	6 × 3 × ·50
24	25	19·2							28×·40	30×·40	32×·42	6 × 3 × ·56

NOTES.—TABLE 4

1. **Corrections.**

FOR DRAUGHT.

If d is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than d_b depth of floors is to be $\frac{\text{increased}}{\text{reduced}}$ at the rate of half an inch per foot of difference.

FOR FRAME SPACING.

If the spacing amidships is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than that given in the Table the thickness of the floors and of the reversed frames is to be $\frac{\text{increased}}{\text{reduced}}$ at the rate of ·01 inch and ·02 inch respectively for every two inches of difference.

2. **Increases in machinery spaces.**—In the engine room the floors are to be increased ·04 inch and in the boiler room the floors and the reversed frames are to be increased ·10 inch beyond the thicknesses given in the Table.

KEELSONS IN SINGLE BOTTOMS — TABLE 5

LENGTH L	CENTRE KEELSONS						SIDE KEELSONS	
	PLATE KEEL ANGLES		DOUBLE TOP ANGLES	THICKNESS OF VERTICAL PLATES AND FOUNDATION PLATES IF FITTED		BREADTH OF FOUNDATION PLATES IF FITTED	SINGLE TOP ANGLE	THICKNESS OF INTERCOSTAL PLATE
	FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS	THICKNESS FOR ·1L FROM ENDS	THROUGHOUT	FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS	THICKNESS FOR ·1L FROM ENDS			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Feet	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
100	3 × 3 × ·26	·26	3 × 3 × ·26	·30	·26	10	4 × 3 × ·28	·24
140	3 × 3 × ·32	·30	$3\frac{1}{2}$ × 3 × ·30	·34	·28	11	4 × 3 × ·30	·26
180	3 × 3 × ·36	·34	4 × 3 × ·32	·38	·32	12	4 × 3 × ·34	·30
220	$3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·40	·38	5 × 3 × ·32	·40	·34	14	5 × 3 × ·34	·32
260	$3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·42	·40	5 × 3 × ·38	·42	·36	16	5 × 3 × ·36	·36
300	$3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·44	·42	6 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·40	·46	·38	18	5 × 3 × ·40	·38

KEELSONS IN TUGS

LENGTH L	CENTRE KEELSON ON TOP OF FLOORS WITH BAR KEEL		SIDE KEELSON ON TOP OF FLOORS
	SINGLE CHANNEL	DOUBLE BULB ANGLES	SINGLE ANGLE
Feet.	Inches	Inches	Inches
100	8 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·40	5 × 3 × ·38	5 × 4 × ·36
120	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·44	5 × 3 × ·46	5 × 4 × ·38
140	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·48	6 × 3 × ·42	5 × 4 × ·40
160	12 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·48	6 × 3 × ·48	5 × 4 × ·44

NOTES.—TABLE 5

In boiler rooms the thickness of the centre and side keelsons, floors and angles not covered by cement is to be increased by ·10 inch.

TABLE 6 DOUBLE BOTTOMS

LENGTH L	FRAME SPACING AMIDSHIPS	CENTRE GIRDER					MARGIN PLATE		FLOOR PLATES, GIRDERS AND BRACKETS INSIDE TANK		
				THICKNESS			THICKNESS		THICKNESS		
		BASIC DRAUGHT d_b	HEIGHT ABOVE BASE LINE	FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS	FOR ·1L FROM ENDS	IN BOILER ROOM	IN HOLDS AND ENGINE ROOM	IN BOILER ROOM	FLOORS IN HOLDS AND ENGINE ROOM. SIDE GIRDERS IN ENGINE ROOM	FLOORS AND SIDE GIRDERS IN BOILER ROOM	SIDE GIRDERS IN HOLDS
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Feet	Inches	Feet	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
140	22	8·4	26	·32	·26	·42	·28	·38	·26	·36	·26
160	22½	9·6	26	·35	·29	·45	·31	·41	·27	·37	·26
180	23	10·8	27	·37	·31	·47	·33	·43	·28	·38	·27
200	23½	12·0	28	·39	·33	·49	·35	·45	·29	·39	·27
220	24	13·2	29	·40	·34	·50	·37	·47	·30	·40	·28
240	24½	14·4	30	·41	·35	·51	·39	·49	·31	·41	·29
260	25	15·6	31	·42	·36	·52	·40	·50	·32	·42	·30
280	25½	16·8	32	·44	·37	·54	·41	·51	·33	·43	·31
300	26	18·0	34	·45	·38	·55	·42	·52	·34	·44	·32
320	26½	19·2	35	·46	·39	·56	·43	·53	·35	·45	·33
340	27	20·4	37	·48	·40	·57	·44	·54	·36	·46	·34
360	27½	21·6	38	·49	·41	·58	·46	·55	·37	·47	·34
380	28	22·8	40	·50	·42	·59	·47	·56	·38	·48	·35
400	28½	24·0	42	·51	·43	·60	·49	·57	·39	·49	·36
420	29	25·2	43	·52	·44	·61	·50	·58	·40	·50	·36
440	29½	26·4	45	·53	·45	·62	·52	·59	·41	·51	·37
460	30	27·6	46	·54	·46	·62	·53	·60	·42	·52	·38
480	30½	28·8	48	·55	·47	·63	·55	·62	·43	·53	·39
500	31	30·0	49	·56	·48	·64	·56	·63	·44	·54	·40
520	31½	30·0	49	·57	·49	·65	·58	·65	·45	·55	·41
540	32	30·0	50	·58	·50	·66	·60	·66	·46	·55	·42
560	32½	30·0	51	·59	·51	·66	·62	·68	·47	·56	·43
580	33	30·0	51	·60	·52	·67	·64	·69	·48	·56	·44
600	33½	30·0	52	·61	·53	·67	·66	·71	·49	·57	·44
620	34	30·0	52	·62	·54	·68	·67	·72	·50	·57	·45
640	34½	30·0	53	·63	·55	·68	·69	·74	·51	·58	·46

NOTES.—TABLE 6

1. **Corrections.**

For Draught.

If d is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than d_b the height of the centre girder to be $\frac{\text{increased}}{\text{reduced}}$ at the rate of half an inch for each foot of difference.

For frame spacing.

If the spacing amidships is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than that given in col. 2 the thickness of the floor and bracket plates, margin plate and inner bottom plating to be $\frac{\text{increased}}{\text{reduced}}$ at the rate of ·01 inch for every two inches of difference.

The thickness of the inner bottom plating in the engine and boiler rooms and of the middle line strake throughout should not be corrected for frame spacing but is not to be less than the thickness derived from col. 16 after correction.

The thickness of watertight floors is to be ·08 inch greater than the thickness given in col. 10, but need not exceed ·54 inch.

INNER BOTTOM PLATING							ANGLE CONNECTIONS					
MIDDLE LINE STRAKE EXCEPT IN BOILER ROOM			REMAINDER				ANGLES CONNECTING CENTRE GIRDER TO FLAT PLATE KEEL		ANGLES CONNECTING CENTRE GIRDER TO INNER BOTTOM			
	THICKNESS											
BREADTH	FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS	FOR ·1L FROM ENDS	IN HOLDS		IN ENGINE ROOM	IN BOILER ROOM INCLUDING MIDDLE LINE STRAKE	FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS	THICKNESS FOR ·1L FROM ENDS	FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS	THICKNESS FOR ·1L FROM ENDS	ANGLES CONNECTING MARGIN PLATE TO SHELL PLATING	LENGTH L
			FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS	FOR ·1L FROM ENDS								
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Feet
38	·28	·26	·26	·26	·30	·42	3 × 3 × ·32	·30	$2\frac{1}{2}\times2\frac{1}{2}\times$·28	·28	3 × 3 × ·30	140
39	·30	·28	·28	·27	·32	·44	3 × 3 × ·34	·32	$2\frac{1}{2}\times2\frac{1}{2}\times$·29	·29	3 × 3 × ·32	160
40	·32	·30	·30	·28	·34	·45	3 × 3 × ·36	·34	3 × 3 × ·30	·30	3 × 3 × ·34	180
41	·34	·31	·31	·29	·36	·47	3 × 3 × ·38	·36	3 × 3 × ·32	·31	3 × 3 × ·36	200
42	·36	·32	·32	·30	·38	·48	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·40	·38	3 × 3 × ·34	·32	3 × 3 × ·38	220
43	·38	·33	·33	·31	·39	·49	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·41	·39	3 × 3 × ·36	·34	3 × 3 × ·40	240
44	·40	·34	·34	·32	·40	·50	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·42	·40	3 × 3 × ·38	·36	3 × 3 × ·42	260
45	·41	·35	·35	·32	·41	·51	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·43	·41	3 × 3 × ·39	·37	3 × 3 × ·44	280
46	·42	·36	·36	·33	·42	·52	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·44	·42	3 × 3 × ·40	·38	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·44	300
47	·44	·37	·37	·33	·44	·53	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·45	·43	3 × 3 × ·41	·39	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·45	320
48	·45	·38	·38	·34	·45	·54	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·46	·44	3 × 3 × ·42	·40	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·46	340
49	·47	·39	·39	·35	·47	·55	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·47	·45	3 × 3 × ·43	·41	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·47	360
50	·48	·40	·40	·36	·48	·56	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·48	·46	3 × 3 × ·44	·42	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·48	380
51	·49	·41	·41	·37	·49	·56	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·49	·47	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·45	·42	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·49	400
52	·50	·42	·42	·38	·50	·57	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·50	·48	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·46	·42	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·50	420
53	·51	·43	·43	·39	·51	·57	5 × 5 × ·52	·49	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·47	·43	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·52	440
54	·52	·44	·44	·40	·52	·58	5 × 5 × ·54	·50	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·48	·44	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·54	460
55	·54	·46	·46	·42	·54	·59	5 × 5 × ·55	·51	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·49	·45	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·55	480
56	·55	·47	·47	·43	·55	·60	5 × 5 × ·56	·52	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·50	·46	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·56	500
57	·57	·49	·49	·45	·57	·61	5 × 5 × ·58	·53	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·52	·47	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·56	520
58	·58	·50	·50	·46	·58	·62	5 × 5 × ·60	·54	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·54	·48	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·56	540
59	·60	·52	·51	·47	·60	·63	5 × 5 × ·61	·55	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·55	·49	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·56	560
60	·61	·53	·52	·48	·61	·64	5 × 5 × ·62	·56	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·56	·50	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·56	580
61	·63	·55	·53	·49	·63	·65	5 × 5 × ·64	·58	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·56	·51	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·56	600
62	·64	·56	·54	·50	·64	·66	5 × 5 × ·66	·60	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·56	·52	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·56	620
63	·66	·58	·55	·51	·66	·67	5 × 5 × ·68	·62	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·56	·54	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}\times$·56	640

NOTES.—TABLE 6 (*concluded*)

2. **Depth of margin plate** is not to be less than 80 per cent of the depth of centre girder corrected by note 1, where the length of the ship does not exceed 350 feet or 85 per cent where the length is 400 feet and above, with intermediate values in proportion. At the after end the depth may be reduced to 85 per cent of the depth amidships.

3. **Thickness of connecting angles not given in Table.**—The thickness of the vertical angles connecting intercostal girders to floors is not to be less than that of the intercostal plate. The thickness of the frames, reversed frames and other connecting angles is not to be less than the thickness of the floors.

4. **Width of faying flanges.**—For width of faying flanges for all angles, unless specified in the Table, *see* D 3202.

5. **In boiler rooms** angles not covered by cement are to be increased by ·10 inch in thickness.

6. **Oil fuel.**—For thickness of inner bottom plating when oil fuel is carried in the double bottom, *see* D 2020.

TABLE 7 — BRACKET FLOORS

DEPTH D	FRAME SPACING AMIDSHIPS	BASIC DRAUGHT d_b	CORRECTION TO MODULUS PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN d and d_b	UNSUPPORTED SPAN FEET 3	4	5	6	7	8	
Feet	Inches	Feet	Per cent	INCHES *Modulus—Inches*³						
12	21½	9·6	*10·4*	3½×2½×·36 *1·55*	4 × 3 × ·47 *2·60*	5 × 3 × ·40 *3·30*				ANGLES
14	22	11·2	*9·0*	4 × 3 × ·34 *1·90*	5 × 3 × ·38 *3·15*	6 × 3 × ·33 *4·00*				
16	22½	12·8	*7·8*	4 × 3 × ·40 *2·20*	5 × 3 × ·44 *3·65*	5 × 3 × ·35 *4·65*	5 × 3 × ·40 *5·15*			
18	23	14·4	*7·0*	4 × 3 × ·46 *2·50*	6 × 3 × ·35 *4·20*	5 × 3 × ·42 *5·35*	5½×3 × ·37 *5·95*	6 × 3 × ·34 *6·80*	6 × 3 × ·46 *8·45*	
20	23½	16·0	*6·2*	5 × 3 × ·34 *2·85*	5 × 3 × ·36 *4·75*	5½×3 × ·38 *6·05*	6 × 3 × ·34 *6·80*	6 × 3 × ·40 *7·65*	7 × 3 × ·34 *9·60*	
22	24	17·6	*5·7*	5 × 3 × ·39 *3·25*	5 × 3 × ·42 *5·35*	6 × 3½×·34 *6·85*	6 × 3½×·39 *7·55*	6 × 3½×·48 *8·80*	7 × 3½×·41 *10·80*	
24	25	19·2	*5·2*	5 × 3 × ·44 *3·65*	5½×3 × ·39 *6·15*	6 × 3½×·40 *7·65*	6 × 3½×·46 *8·50*	7 × 3½×·35 *9·80*	7 × 3½×·49 *12·25*	
26	26	20·8	*4·8*	6 × 3 × ·35 *4·20*	6 × 3 × ·34 *6·80*	6 × 3½×·47 *8·65*	7 × 3½×·34 *9·65*	7 × 3½×·43 *11·15*	8 × 3½×·38 *13·85*	
28	27	22·4	*4·5*	5 × 3 × ·35 *4·65*	6 × 3 × ·40 *7·65*	7 × 3½×·34 *9·65*	7 × 3½×·41 *10·80*	7 × 3½×·50 *12·45*	8 × 3½×·44 *15·25*	BULB ANGLES
30	28	24·0	*4·2*	5 × 3 × ·40 *5·15*	6 × 3 × ·46 *8·45*	7 × 3½×·41 *10·80*	7 × 3½×·48 *12·05*	8 × 3½×·38 *13·85*	8 × 3½×·52 *17·15*	
32	29	25·6	*3·9*	5½×3 × ·35 *5·70*	*9·40*	7 × 3½×·47 *11·90*	8 × 3½×·35 *13·25*	8 × 3½×·44 *15·25*	9 × 3½×·40 *18·90*	
34	30	27·2	*3·7*	5½×3 × ·40 *6·25*	7 × 3 × ·38 *10·25*	*13·10*	8 × 3½×·41 *14·60*	8 × 3½×·50 *16·70*	9 × 3½×·47 *20·80*	
36	31	28·8	*3·5*	6 × 3½×·34 *6·85*	7 × 3½×·44 *11·30*	8 × 3½×·40 *14·35*	8 × 3½×·47 *16·00*	*18·30*	9 × 3½×·54 *22·70*	
38	32	30·0	*3·3*	6 × 3½×·38 *7·40*	7 × 3½×·49 *12·25*	8 × 3½×·45 *15·50*	8 × 3½×·54 *17·60*	9 × 3½×·43 *19·65*	*24·40*	
40	33	30·0	*3·3*	6 × 3½×·40 *7·65*	7 × 3½×·51 *12·65*	8 × 3½×·47 *16·00*	*18·15*	9 × 3½×·45 *20·20*	10 × 3½×·43 *25·15*	
42	34	30·0	*3·3*	6 × 3½×·42 *7·95*	*12·95*	8 × 3½×·49 *16·45*	9 × 3½×·39 *18·65*	9 × 3½×·48 *21·05*	10 × 3½×·46 *26·10*	
44	35	30·0	*3·3*	6 × 3½×·44 *8·20*	8 × 3½×·35 *13·25*	8 × 3½×·51 *16·95*	9 × 3½×·42 *19·40*	9 × 3½×·50 *21·60*	10 × 3½×·48 *26·80*	
46	36	30·0	*3·3*	6 × 3½×·46 *8·50*	8 × 3½×·37 *13·65*	8 × 3½×·53 *17·40*	9 × 3½×·44 *19·90*	9 × 3½×·52 *22·20*	10 × 3½×·50 *27·40*	
48	37	30·0	*3·3*	6 × 3½×·47 *8·65*	8 × 3½×·39 *14·10*	8 × 3½×·55 *17·85*	9 × 3½×·46 *20·50*	9 × 3½×·54 *22·70*	10 × 3½×·52 *28·10*	
50	38	30·0	*3·3*	6 × 3½×·49 *8·95*	8 × 3½×·41 *14·60*	*18·35*	9 × 3½×·48 *21·05*	9 × 3½×·56 *23·30*	10 × 3½×·54 *28·80*	

Section moduli above are given to nearest ·05

NOTES.—TABLE 7

1. **Scantlings.**—The bottom frames are to have scantlings determined from the Table; the modulus of the reversed frames may be 85 per cent of that of the bottom frames corrected as required below. For width of faying flanges *see* D 3202.

2. **Correction to modulus of frames.**

FOR DRAUGHT

If d is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than d_b, modulus to be $\frac{\text{increased}}{\text{reduced}}$ by the percentage given in the Table per foot of difference.

FOR FRAME SPACING.

If the spacing amidships differs from that given in the Table, modulus to be modified in direct proportion.

3. **In boiler rooms,** frames, reversed frames, struts and angle connections are to be increased by ·10 inch in thickness.

4. Particulars of sections and moduli are given in Table 56.

DETAILS OF BRACKET FLOORS — TABLE 8

DEPTH OF FRAME		RIVETS IN BRACKETS		RIVETS IN EACH END OF VERTICAL BAR ON INTERCOSTAL GIRDER		VERTICAL STRUTS BETWEEN INTERCOSTAL GIRDER AND CENTRE LINE OR MARGIN PLATE		RIVETS IN EACH END OF VERTICAL STRUTS	
		NUMBER	DIAMETER	NUMBER	DIAMETER			NUMBER	DIAMETER
1		2	3	4	5		6	7	8
Inches			Inches		Inches		Inches		Inches
$3\frac{1}{2}$ and 4	ANGLES	4	$\frac{5}{8}$	2	$\frac{5}{8}$	ANGLES	6 × 3 × ·34	2	$\frac{5}{8}$
5		5	$\frac{5}{8}$	2	$\frac{5}{8}$		6 × 3 × ·36	3	$\frac{5}{8}$
6		5	$\frac{3}{4}$	2	$\frac{3}{4}$	CHANNELS	7 × 3 × 3 × ·36	4	$\frac{3}{4}$
5 and $5\frac{1}{2}$	BULB ANGLES	5	$\frac{3}{4}$	2	$\frac{3}{4}$		8 × 3 × 3 × ·36	4	$\frac{3}{4}$
6		6	$\frac{3}{4}$	2	$\frac{3}{4}$		8 × 3 × 3 × ·40	4	$\frac{7}{8}$
7		7	$\frac{3}{4}$	3	$\frac{3}{4}$		8 × 3 × 3 × ·40	4	$\frac{7}{8}$
8		8	$\frac{3}{4}$	4	$\frac{3}{4}$		9 × 3 × 3 × ·44	5	$\frac{7}{8}$
9		8	$\frac{7}{8}$	4	$\frac{7}{8}$		10 × 3 × 3 × ·44	6	$\frac{7}{8}$
10 and above		9	$\frac{7}{8}$	4	$\frac{7}{8}$		10 × 3 × 3 × ·50	6	$\frac{7}{8}$

NOTES.—TABLE 8

1. **In boiler rooms** struts are to be increased by ·10 inch in thickness.

2. For scantlings of welded vertical struts *see* D 515.

TABLE 9 STIFFENERS TO WATERTIGHT FLOORS

Spaced 30 inches apart

DEPTH OF CENTRE GIRDER	HEIGHT OF OVERFLOW ABOVE INNER BOTTOM FEET						
	20	25	30	35	40	45	50
Inches	INCHES *Modulus—Inches*^{3}						
36	$3\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot32$ *1·40*	$3\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot40$ *1·75*	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot36$ *2·00*	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot43$ *2·35*	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot47$ *2·60*	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot36$ *3·00*	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot40$ *3·30*
42	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot34$ *1·90*	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot42$ *2·30*	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot32$ *2·70*	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot38$ *3·15*	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot44$ *3·65*	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot48$ *3·95*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot38$ *4·55*
48	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot47$ *2·60*	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot38$ *3·15*	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot44$ *3·65*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot36$ *4·30*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot40$ *4·75*	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot36$ *5·80*	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot40$ *6·25*
54	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot40$ *3·30*	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot48$ *3·95*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot40$ *4·75*	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot36$ *5·80*	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot40$ *6·25*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot36$ *7·10*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot40$ *7·65*
60	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot48$ *3·95*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot42$ *5·00*	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot36$ *5·80*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot36$ *7·10*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot40$ *7·65*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot46$ *8·45*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot52$ *9·30*
66	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot42$ *5·00*	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot36$ *5·80*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot36$ *7·10*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot46$ *8·45*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot52$ *9·30*	$7 \times 3 \times \cdot40$ *10·60*	$7 \times 3 \times \cdot46$ *11·65*
72	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot36$ *5·80*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot36$ *7·10*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot46$ *8·45*	$7 \times 3 \times \cdot36$ *9·95*	$7 \times 3 \times \cdot42$ *10·95*	$7 \times 3 \times \cdot49$ *12·25*	$8 \times 3 \times \cdot38$ *13·85*

ANGLES — BULB ANGLES — ANGLES — BULB ANGLES

Section moduli above are given to nearest ·05

NOTES.—TABLE 9

1. **In boiler rooms** stiffeners are to be increased by ·10 inch in thickness.

2. Particulars of sections and moduli are given in Table 56.

LENGTH L	SPACING OF LONGITUDINALS	BASIC DRAUGHT d_b	CORRECTION TO MODULUS PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN d and d_b	UNSUPPORTED SPAN FEET 4	5	6	7	8
Feet	Inches	Feet	Per cent	< BULB ANGLES — INCHES Modulus—Inches³				BULB ANGLES >
240	28½	14·4	6·9	5½ × 3 × ·37 5·95	6 × 3 × ·37 7·25	6 × 3 × ·46 8·45	7 × 3 × ·35 9·80	7 × 3 × ·43 11·15
260	29	15·6	6·4	6 × 3 × ·33 6·65	6 × 3 × ·43 8·05	6 × 3 × ·53 9·45	7 × 3 × ·42 10·95	7 × 3 × ·50 12·40
280	29½	16·8	6·0	6 × 3 × ·38 7·35	6 × 3 × ·50 9·00	7 × 3 × ·39 10·45	7 × 3 × ·48 12·05	7 × 3 × ·57 13·70
300	30	18·0	5·6	6 × 3½ × ·44 8·20	7 × 3½ × ·36 9·95	7 × 3½ × ·45 11·50	8 × 3½ × ·35 13·25	8 × 3½ × ·43 15·05
320	30½	19·2	5·2	6 × 3½ × ·50 9·05	7 × 3½ × ·42 10·95	7 × 3½ × ·51 12·65	8 × 3½ × ·41 14·60	8 × 3½ × ·49 16·45
340	31	20·4	4·9	7 × 3½ × ·37 10·10	7 × 3½ × ·48 12·05	8 × 3½ × ·38 13·85	8 × 3½ × ·46 15·75	8 × 3½ × ·55 17·85
360	31½	21·6	4·6	7 × 3½ × ·43 11·15	13·00	8 × 3½ × ·44 15·25	8 × 3½ × ·52 17·15	9 × 3½ × ·42 19·40
380	32	22·8	4·4	7 × 3½ × ·48 12·05	8 × 3½ × ·40 14·35	8 × 3½ × ·49 16·45	18·70	9 × 3½ × ·48 21·05
400	32½	24·0	4·2	13·20	8 × 3½ × ·45 15·50	8 × 3½ × ·55 17·85	9 × 3½ × ·45 20·20	9 × 3½ × ·54 22·70
420	33	25·2	4·0	8 × 3½ × ·40 14·35	8 × 3½ × ·50 16·70	9 × 3½ × ·41 19·15	9 × 3½ × ·51 21·90	24·45
440	33½	26·4	3·8	8 × 3½ × ·46 15·75	8 × 3½ × ·56 18·05	9 × 3½ × ·47 20·80	9 × 3½ × ·57 23·60	10 × 3½ × ·46 26·10
460	34	27·6	3·6	8 × 3½ × ·51 16·95	9 × 3½ × ·43 19·65	9 × 3½ × ·52 22·20	10 × 3½ × ·43 25·15	10 × 3½ × ·52 28·10
480	34½	28·8	3·4	18·50	9 × 3½ × ·48 21·05	9 × 3½ × ·59 24·15	10 × 3½ × ·49 27·10	10 × 3½ × ·58 30·10
500	35	30·0	3·3	9 × 3½ × ·44 19·90	9 × 3½ × ·54 22·70	10 × 3½ × ·45 25·80	10 × 3½ × ·54 28·80	32·00

Section moduli above are given to nearest ·05

NOTES.—TABLE 10

1. **Scantlings.**—The bottom longitudinals are to have scantlings determined from the Table; the modulus of the inner bottom longitudinals may be 85 per cent of that of the bottom longitudinals corrected as required below. For width of faying flanges *see* D 3202.

2. **Corrections to modulus of bottom longitudinals.**

FOR DRAUGHT.

If d is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than d_b, modulus to be $\frac{\text{increased}}{\text{reduced}}$ by the percentage given in the Table per foot of difference.

FOR SPACING OF LONGITUDINALS.

If the spacing amidships differs from that given in the Table, modulus to be modified in direct proportion.

3. **In boiler rooms,** longitudinals, struts and angle connections are to be increased by ·10 inch in thickness.

4. Particulars of sections and moduli are given in Table 56.

TABLE 11
(SEE CONTINUATION)

ATTACHMENT OF TANK SIDE BRACKETS

DEPTH D	FRAME SPACING AMIDSHIPS	HEIGHT OF TANK SIDE BRACKET ABOVE BASE	FRAME											
			4 INCH ORDINARY ANGLE				5 INCH ORDINARY ANGLE				6 INCH ORDINARY ANGLE			
			THICKNESS OF TANK SIDE BRACKET AND GUSSET	NUMBER AND DIAMETER OF RIVETS PER FRAME SPACE			THICKNESS OF TANK SIDE BRACKET AND GUSSET	NUMBER AND DIAMETER OF RIVETS PER FRAME SPACE			THICKNESS OF TANK SIDE BRACKET AND GUSSET	NUMBER AND DIAMETER OF RIVETS PER FRAME SPACE		
				ANGLE TO MARGIN	GUSSET	FRAME CONNECTION		ANGLE TO MARGIN	GUSSET	FRAME CONNECTION		ANGLE TO MARGIN	GUSSET	FRAME CONNECTION
Feet	Inches	Inches	Inches				Inches				Inches			
10	21	28	·26	5†	—	5†								
12	21½	32	·27	5†	—	5†	·28	5†	—	5†	·29	5*	—	5†
14	22	36	·28	5†	—	5†	·29	5*	—	5†	·30	5*	—	5†
16	22½	40	·28	5*	—	5†	·29	5*	—	5*	·31	5*	—	5*
18	23	44									·32	6*	—	5*
20	23½	48									·33	6*	—	5*
22	24	52												
24	25	55												
26	26	58												
28	27	61												
30	28	64												
32	29	67												
34	30	70												
36	31	72												
38	32	74												
40	33	76												
42	34	78												
44	35	79												
46	36	81												
48	37	83												
50	38	84												

† Rivets $\frac{5}{8}$ inch diameter * Rivets $\frac{3}{4}$ inch diameter Remainder $\frac{7}{8}$ inch diameter

For notes see pages 86 & 87

TABLE 11.

(SEE CONTINUATION)

FRAME

6 INCH BULB ANGLE				7 INCH BULB ANGLE				8 INCH BULB ANGLE				9 INCH BULB ANGLE				DEPTH D
THICKNESS OF TANK SIDE BRACKET AND GUSSET	NUMBER AND DIAMETER OF RIVETS PER FRAME SPACE			THICKNESS OF TANK SIDE BRACKET AND GUSSET	NUMBER AND DIAMETER OF RIVETS PER FRAME SPACE			THICKNESS OF TANK SIDE BRACKET AND GUSSET	NUMBER AND DIAMETER OF RIVETS PER FRAME SPACE			THICKNESS OF TANK SIDE BRACKET AND GUSSET	NUMBER AND DIAMETER OF RIVETS PER FRAME SPACE			
	ANGLE TO MARGIN	GUSSET	FRAME CONNECTION		ANGLE TO MARGIN	GUSSET	FRAME CONNECTION		ANGLE TO MARGIN	GUSSET	FRAME CONNECTION		ANGLE TO MARGIN	GUSSET	FRAME CONNECTION	
Inches				Inches				Inches				Inches				Feet
																10
																12
·31	6*	—	5*													14
·32	6*	—	6*													16
·32	6*	—	6*	·33	6*	—	6*	·34	6*	1*	6*					18
·34	6*	—	6*	·34	6*	1*	6*	·34	6*	2*	7*					20
·35	6*	1*	6*	·35	6*	2*	6*	·35	5	1	5	·36	6	2	7	22
·36	6*	1*	6*	·36	6*	2*	6*	·36	5	2	6	·38	6	3	7	24
·38	6*	2*	6*	·38	5	1	5	·38	5	2	6	·40	6	4	8	26
				·40	5	2	5	·40	6	2	6	·41	7	4	8	28
				·41	6	2	6	·41	6	3	7	·42	7	4	8	30
								·42	7	3	7	·43	7	4	8	32
								·43	7	3	7	·44	8	4	8	34
								·44	7	4	8	·44	8	5	8	36
												·45	8	6	8	38
												·46	8	6	9	40
												·47	8	7	9	42
												·47	8	7	9	44
																46
																48
																50

† Rivets $\frac{5}{8}$ inch diameter * Rivets $\frac{3}{4}$ inch diameter Remainder $\frac{7}{8}$ inch diameter

For notes see pages 86 & 87

TABLE 11
(CONCLUDED)

ATTACHMENT OF TANK SIDE BRACKETS

DEPTH D	FRAME SPACING AMIDSHIPS	HEIGHT OF TANK SIDE BRACKET ABOVE BASE	FRAME											
			10 INCH BULB ANGLE				11 INCH BULB ANGLE				12 INCH BULB ANGLE			
			THICKNESS OF TANK SIDE BRACKET AND GUSSET	NUMBER AND DIAMETER OF RIVETS PER FRAME SPACE			THICKNESS OF TANK SIDE BRACKET AND GUSSET	NUMBER AND DIAMETER OF RIVETS PER FRAME SPACE			THICKNESS OF TANK SIDE BRACKET AND GUSSET	NUMBER AND DIAMETER OF RIVETS PER FRAME SPACE		
				ANGLE TO MARGIN	GUSSET	FRAME CONNECTION		ANGLE TO MARGIN	GUSSET	FRAME CONNECTION		ANGLE TO MARGIN	GUSSET	FRAME CONNECTION
Feet	Inches	Inches	Inches				Inches				Inches			
10	21	28												
12	21½	32												
14	22	36												
16	22½	40												
18	23	44												
20	23½	48												
22	24	52	·38	6	4	8								
24	25	55	·40	6	5	8								
26	26	58	·41	7	6	8	·42	7	6	8				
28	27	61	·42	7	6	8	·43	7	7	8	·43	8	8	9
30	28	64	·43	8	6	9	·44	8	7	9	·44	9	8	10
32	29	67	·44	8	6	9	·44	8	7	9	·45	9	8	10
34	30	70	·45	8	6	9	·45	8	7	9	·46	9	8	10
36	31	72	·45	8	6	9	·46	9	7	10	·47	9	8	10
38	32	74	·46	8	7	9	·47	9	7	10	·48	9	8	10
40	33	76	·47	8	7	10	·47	9	8	11	·48	9	9	11
42	34	78	·48	8	8	10	·48	9	9	11	·49	10	9	11
44	35	79	·48	9	8	10	·48	9	9	11	·49	10	9	12
46	36	81	·48	9	8	10	·49	9	9	11	·50	10	9	12
48	37	83	·49	9	8	10	·50	10	9	11	·50	11	9	12
50	38	84					·50	10	9	11	·50	11	9	12

Rivets $\frac{7}{8}$ inch diameter

NOTES.—TABLE 11

1. **Corrections.**—If the frame spacing amidships is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than that given in the Table, the thickness of the tank side brackets is to be $\frac{\text{increased}}{\text{reduced}}$ at the rate of ·01 inch for every two inches of difference.

2. The height of tank side brackets is to be measured at the inner edge of the frame.

TABLE 11
(CONCLUDED)

FRAME											DEPTH D
13½ INCH BULB ANGLE				15 INCH CHANNEL				17 INCH CHANNEL			
THICKNESS OF TANK SIDE BRACKET AND GUSSET	NUMBER AND DIAMETER OF RIVETS PER FRAME SPACE			THICKNESS OF TANK SIDE BRACKET AND GUSSET	NUMBER AND DIAMETER OF RIVETS PER FRAME SPACE			THICKNESS OF TANK SIDE BRACKET AND GUSSET	NUMBER AND DIAMETER OF RIVETS PER FRAME SPACE			
	ANGLE TO MARGIN	GUSSET	FRAME CONNECTION		ANGLE TO MARGIN	GUSSET	FRAME CONNECTION		ANGLE TO MARGIN	GUSSET	FRAME CONNECTION	
Inches				Inches				Inches				Feet 10
												12
												14
												16
												18
												20
												22
												24
												26
·44	9	8	10	·45	9	9	12	·46	10	9	14	28
·45	10	8	10	·46	10	9	12	·47	11	9	14	30
·46	10	8	11	·46	10	9	12	·47	11	9	14	32
·47	10	8	11	·47	10	9	12	·48	11	10	14	34
·48	10	8	11	·48	10	9	12	·49	11	10	14	36
·49	10	8	11	·49	11	9	12	·50	11	10	14	38
·50	10	9	11	·50	11	10	12	·51	12	11	15	40
·51	11	9	12	·51	11	10	13	·52	12	11	15	42
·51	11	9	12	·52	12	10	13	·52	12	11	15	44
·51	11	9	12	·52	12	10	13	·52	13	11	15	46
·52	12	10	12	·52	13	11	13	·52	14	12	15	48
·52	12	10	12	·52	13	11	13	·52	14	12	15	50

Rivets $\frac{7}{8}$ inch diameter

NOTES.—TABLE 11 (*continued*)

3. The angles connecting the tank side brackets to the margin plate are to have the same thickness as the brackets.

4. **In boiler rooms,** the tank side brackets, gussets and connecting angles are to be increased by ·10 inch in thickness.

5. For increases in way of panting region *see* D 906.

TABLE 12

(SEE CONTINUATION)

MAIN FRAMING

DEPTH D	FRAME SPACING AMIDSHIPS	BASIC DRAUGHT d_b	FRAMING IN PEAKS	CORRECTION TO MODULUS OF MAIN FRAMING PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN d and d_b	DEPTH h FROM TOP OF DOUBLE BOTTOM OR SINGLE BOTTOM FLOOR AT SIDE TO TOP OF BEAM AT SIDE OF LOWEST DECK — FEET								
					8	10	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Feet	Inches	Feet	INCHES *Modulus—Inches³*	Per cent	<— INCHES *Modulus—Inches³* —>								
10	21	8·0	$3\frac{1}{2}\times2\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot35$ *1·50*	*15·0*	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\times\cdot29$ *1·25*	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\times\cdot35$ *1·50*	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\times\cdot42$ *1·80*	$4\times3\times\cdot36$ *2·00*	$4\times3\times\cdot40$ *2·20*				
11	$21\frac{1}{4}$	8·8	$3\frac{1}{2}\times2\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot41$ *1·75*	*14·0*	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\times\cdot32$ *1·40*	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\times\cdot40$ *1·75*	$4\times3\times\cdot40$ *2·20*	$4\times3\times\cdot45$ *2·45*	$5\times3\times\cdot32$ *2·70*	$5\times3\times\cdot36$ *3·00*			
12	$21\frac{1}{2}$	9·6	$4\times3\times\cdot36$ *2·00*	*13·0*	$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\times\cdot37$ *1·60*	$4\times3\times\cdot37$ *2·05*	$5\times3\times\cdot31$ *2·60*	$5\times3\times\cdot35$ *2·95*	$5\times3\times\cdot39$ *3·25*	$5\times3\times\cdot44$ *3·65*	$6\times3\times\cdot33$ *4·00*		
13	$21\frac{3}{4}$	10·4	$4\times3\times\cdot39$ *2·70*	*12·0*		$4\times3\times\cdot44$ *2·40*	$5\times3\times\cdot36$ *3·00*	$5\times3\times\cdot41$ *3·40*	$5\times3\times\cdot46$ *3·80*	$6\times3\times\cdot35$ *4·20*	$6\times3\times\cdot39$ *4·65*	$6\times3\times\cdot44$ *5·20*	
14	22	11·2	$5\times3\times\cdot41$ *3·40*	*11·0*		$5\times3\times\cdot34$ *2·85*	$5\times3\times\cdot43$ *3·55*	$6\times3\times\cdot33$ *4·00*	$6\times3\times\cdot37$ *4·40*	$6\times3\times\cdot41$ *4·85*	$6\times3\times\cdot46$ *5·40*	$6\times3\times\cdot51$ *6·00*	$5\frac{1}{2}\times3\times\cdot42$ *6·50*
15	$22\frac{1}{4}$	12·0	$5\times3\times\cdot43$ *3·60*	*10·5*		$5\times3\times\cdot40$ *3·30*	$6\times3\times\cdot34$ *4·10*	$6\times3\times\cdot38$ *4·55*	$6\times3\times\cdot43$ *5·10*	$6\times3\times\cdot48$ *5·65*	$5\frac{1}{2}\times3\times\cdot39$ *6·15*	$6\times3\times\cdot34$ *6·80*	$6\times3\times\cdot38$ *7·35*
16	$22\frac{1}{2}$	12·8	$5\times3\times\cdot46$ *3·80*	*10·0*				$6\times3\times\cdot44$ *5·20*	$6\times3\times\cdot49$ *5·75*	$5\frac{1}{2}\times3\times\cdot40$ *6·25*	$6\times3\times\cdot35$ *6·95*	$6\times3\times\cdot39$ *7·50*	$6\times3\times\cdot44$ *8·20*
17	$22\frac{3}{4}$	13·6	$6\times3\times\cdot34$ *4·10*	*9·5*					$6\times3\times\cdot32$ *6·50*	$6\times3\times\cdot36$ *7·10*	$6\times3\times\cdot41$ *7·80*	$6\times3\times\cdot46$ *8·45*	$6\times3\times\cdot51$ *9·15*
18	23	14·4	$6\times3\times\cdot36$ *4·30*	*9·0*	$6\times3\times\cdot50$ *5·85*	$5\frac{1}{2}\times3\times\cdot38$ *6·05*	$5\frac{1}{2}\times3\times\cdot42$ *6·50*	$6\times3\times\cdot35$ *6·95*	$6\times3\times\cdot39$ *7·50*	$6\times3\times\cdot43$ *8·05*	$6\times3\times\cdot48$ *8·75*	$7\times3\times\cdot33$ *9·45*	$7\times3\times\cdot39$ *10·45*
19	$23\frac{1}{4}$	15·2	$6\times3\times\cdot40$ *4·75*	*8·5*	$5\frac{1}{2}\times3\times\cdot40$ *6·25*	$5\frac{1}{2}\times3\times\cdot43$ *6·60*	$6\times3\times\cdot38$ *7·35*	$6\times3\times\cdot41$ *7·80*	$6\times3\times\cdot46$ *8·45*	$6\times3\times\cdot51$ *9·15*	$7\times3\times\cdot36$ *9·95*	$7\times3\times\cdot41$ *10·80*	$7\times3\times\cdot47$ *11·85*
20	$23\frac{1}{2}$	16·0	$6\times3\times\cdot43$ *5·10*	*8·0*	$6\times3\times\cdot34$ *6·80*	$6\times3\times\cdot37$ *7·25*	$6\times3\times\cdot44$ *8·20*	$6\times3\times\cdot48$ *8·75*	*9·50*	$7\times3\times\cdot38$ *10·25*	$7\times3\times\cdot43$ *11·15*	$7\times3\times\cdot49$ *12·25*	*13·35*
21	$23\frac{3}{4}$	16·8	$5\frac{1}{2}\times3\times\cdot34$ *5·60*	*7·5*	$6\times3\times\cdot38$ *7·35*	$6\times3\times\cdot42$ *7·90*	$6\times3\times\cdot48$ *8·75*	*9·35*	$7\times3\times\cdot37$ *10·10*	$7\times3\times\cdot42$ *10·95*	$7\times3\times\cdot48$ *12·05*	*12·95*	$8\times3\times\cdot39$ *14·10*
22	24	17·6	$5\frac{1}{2}\times3\times\cdot39$ *6·15*	*7·0*	$6\times3\times\cdot42$ *7·90*	$6\times3\times\cdot46$ *8·45*	*9·50*	$7\times3\times\cdot37$ *10·10*	$7\times3\times\cdot42$ *10·95*	$7\times3\times\cdot47$ *11·85*	*13·00*	$8\times3\times\cdot38$ *13·85*	$8\times3\times\cdot45$ *15·45*
23	$24\frac{1}{2}$	18·4	$6\times3\times\cdot33$ *6·65*	*6·6*	$6\times3\times\cdot47$ *8·60*	*9·20*	$7\times3\times\cdot38$ *10·25*	$7\times3\times\cdot42$ *10·95*	$7\times3\times\cdot47$ *11·85*	*12·75*	$8\times3\times\cdot38$ *13·85*	$8\times3\times\cdot43$ *15·00*	$8\times3\times\cdot49$ *16·35*
24	25	19·2	$6\times3\times\cdot37$ *7·25*	*6·3*	*9·30*	$7\times3\times\cdot36$ *9·95*	$7\times3\times\cdot42$ *10·95*	$7\times3\times\cdot47$ *11·85*	*12·70*	$8\times3\times\cdot37$ *13·65*	$8\times3\times\cdot42$ *14·75*	$8\times3\times\cdot48$ *16·10*	*17·40*
25	$25\frac{1}{2}$	20·0	$6\times3\times\cdot42$ *7·90*	*6·0*	$7\times3\times\cdot37$ *10·10*	$7\times3\times\cdot41$ *10·80*	$7\times3\times\cdot47$ *11·85*	*12·65*	$8\times3\times\cdot37$ *13·65*	$8\times3\times\cdot41$ *14·55*	$8\times3\times\cdot47$ *15·90*	$8\times3\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot51$ *16·95*	*18·55*
26	26	20·8	$6\times3\times\cdot46$ *8·45*	*5·8*	$7\times3\times\cdot42$ *10·95*	$7\times3\times\cdot45$ *11·50*	$7\times3\times\cdot52$ *12·80*	*13·60*	$8\times3\times\cdot41$ *14·55*	$8\times3\times\cdot46$ *15·65*	$8\times3\times\cdot51$ *16·85*	*18·15*	$9\times3\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot43$ *19·65*
27	$26\frac{1}{2}$	21·6	$6\times3\times\cdot52$ *9·30*	*5·6*	$7\times3\times\cdot47$ *11·85*	$7\times3\times\cdot50$ *12·40*	*13·70*	$8\times3\times\cdot41$ *14·55*	$8\times3\times\cdot46$ *15·65*	$8\times3\times\cdot50$ *16·60*	*18·00*	$9\times3\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot42$ *19·40*	$9\times3\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot48$ *21·05*
28	27	22·4	$7\times3\times\cdot36$ *9·95*	*5·4*	$7\times3\times\cdot51$ *12·60*	*13·30*	$8\times3\times\cdot42$ *14·75*	$8\times3\times\cdot46$ *15·65*	$8\times3\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot49$ *16·45*	*17·75*	$9\times3\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot41$ *19·15*	$9\times3\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot47$ *20·80*	$9\times3\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot53$ *22·45*
29	$27\frac{1}{2}$	23·2	$7\times3\times\cdot41$ *10·80*	*5·2*	*13·75*	$8\times3\times\cdot40$ *14·30*	$8\times3\times\cdot46$ *15·65*	$8\times3\times\cdot50$ *16·60*	*17·75*	$9\times3\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot40$ *18·90*	$9\times3\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot46$ *20·50*	$9\times3\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot52$ *22·20*	*24·00*
30	28	24·0	$7\times3\times\cdot45$ *11·50*	*5·0*	$8\times3\times\cdot42$ *14·75*	$8\times3\times\cdot45$ *15·45*	$8\times3\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot50$ *16·70*	*17·75*	$9\times3\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot40$ *18·90*	$9\times3\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot45$ *20·20*	$9\times3\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot51$ *21·90*	$9\times3\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot57$ *23·60*	$10\times3\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot45$ *25·80*

ANGLES

BULB ANGLES

Section moduli above are given to nearest ·05

For notes see page 93

DEPTH D	FRAME SPACING AMIDSHIPS	BASIC DRAUGHT d_b	*CORRECTION TO MODULUS OF MAIN FRAMING PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN d and d_b*	DEPTH h FROM TOP OF DOUBLE BOTTOM OR SINGLE BOTTOM FLOOR AT SIDE TO TOP OF BEAM AT SIDE OF LOWEST DECK — FEET							
				19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
Feet	Inches	Feet	Per cent	INCHES *Modulus—Inches³*							
10	21	8·0	*15·0*								
11	$21\frac{1}{4}$	8·8	*14·0*								
12	$21\frac{1}{2}$	9·6	*13·0*								
13	$22\frac{3}{4}$	10·4	*12·0*								
14	22	11·2	*11·0*								
15	$22\frac{1}{4}$	12·0	*10·5*	6 × 3 × ·43 *8·05*							
16	$22\frac{1}{2}$	12·8	*10·0*	6 × 3 × ·50 *9·00*	7 × 3 × ·35 *9·80*						
17	$22\frac{3}{4}$	13·6	*9·5*	7 × 3 × ·37 *10·10*	7 × 3 × ·43 *11·15*	7 × 3 × ·48 *12·05*					
18	23	14·4	*9·0*	7 × 3 × ·45 *11·50*	7 × 3 × ·50 *12·40*	8 × 3 × ·37 *13·65*	8 × 3 × ·42 *14·75*				
19	$23\frac{1}{4}$	15·2	*8·5*	7 × 3 × ·52 *12·80*	8 × 3 × ·39 *14·10*	8 × 3 × ·44 *15·20*	8 × 3 × ·50 *16·60*	8 × 3 × ·55 *17·80*			
20	$23\frac{1}{2}$	16·0	*8·0*	8 × 3 × ·41 *14·55*	8 × 3 × ·46 *15·65*	8 × 3 × ·52 *17·10*	*18·50*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·44 *19·90*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·50 *21·60*		
21	$23\frac{3}{4}$	16·8	*7·5*	8 × 3 × ·46 *15·65*	8 × 3 × ·51 *16·85*	*18·30*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·44 *19·90*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·50 *21·60*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·55 *23·00*	*24·70*	
22	24	17·6	*7·0*	8 × 3 × ·50 *16·60*	*18·00*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·43 *19·65*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·48 *21·05*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·55 *23·00*	*24·85*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·47 *26·45*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·52 *28·10*
23	$24\frac{1}{2}$	18·4	*6·6*	*17·75*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·41 *19·15*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·48 *21·05*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·54 *22·70*	*24·55*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·47 *26·45*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·53 *28·45*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·59 *30·45*
24	25	19·2	*6·3*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·39 *18·65*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·46 *20·50*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·52 *22·20*	*24·10*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·46 *26·10*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·52 *28·10*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·59 *30·45*	*32·55*
25	$25\frac{1}{2}$	20·0	*6·0*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·45 *20·20*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·51 *21·90*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·58 *23·85*	*25·60*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·51 *27·75*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·58 *30·10*	*32·25*	11 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·52 *34·55*
26	26	20·8	*5·8*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·50 *21·60*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·56 *23·30*	*25·25*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·49 *27·10*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·56 *29·45*	*31·90*	11 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·51 *34·20*	11 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·57 *36·60*
27	$26\frac{1}{2}$	21·6	*5·6*	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·55 *23·00*	*24·75*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·48 *26·80*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·54 *28·80*	*31·40*	11 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·50 *33·80*	11 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·56 *36·20*	11 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·63 *39·00*
28	27	22·4	*5·4*	*24·50*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·47 *26·45*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·54 *28·80*	*30·80*	11 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·49 *33·45*	11 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·55 *35·80*	11 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·62 *38·60*	12 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·50 *41·20*
29	$27\frac{1}{2}$	23·2	*5·2*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·46 *26·10*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·52 *28·10*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·59 *80·45*	11 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·47 *32·70*	11 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·54 *35·40*	11 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·61 *38·20*	12 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·49 *40·75*	12 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·55 *43·55*
30	28	24·0	*5·0*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·51 *27·75*	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·58 *30·10*	11 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·46 *32·30*	11 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·53 *35·00*	11 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·60 *37·80*	*40·40*	12 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·54 *43·05*	12 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·61 *46·40*

ANGLES

BULB ANGLES

Section moduli above are given to nearest ·05

For notes see page 93

TABLE 12

(SEE CONTINUATION)

MAIN FRAMING

DEPTH D	FRAME SPACING AMIDSHIPS	BASIC DRAUGHT d_b	CORRECTION TO MODULUS OF MAIN FRAMING PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN d and d_b		DEPTH h FROM TOP OF DOUBLE BOTTOM OR SINGLE BOTTOM FLOOR AT SIDE TO TOP OF BEAM AT SIDE OF LOWEST DECK — FEET							
					27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34
Feet	Inches	Feet	Per cent		INCHES — Modulus—Inches³							
10	21	8·0	*15·0*	ANGLES								
11	21¼	8·8	*14·0*	ANGLES								
12	21½	9·6	*13·0*	ANGLES								
13	21¾	10·4	*12·0*	ANGLES								
14	22	11·2	*11·0*	BULB ANGLES								
15	22¼	12·0	*10·5*	BULB ANGLES								
16	22½	12·8	*10·0*	BULB ANGLES								
17	22¾	13·6	*9·5*	BULB ANGLES								
18	23	14·4	*9·0*	BULB ANGLES								
19	23¼	15·2	*8·5*	BULB ANGLES								
20	23½	16·0	*8·0*	BULB ANGLES								
21	23¾	16·8	*7·5*	BULB ANGLES								
22	24	17·6	*7·0*	BULB ANGLES								
23	24½	18·4	*6·6*	BULB ANGLES	*32·65*							
24	25	19·2	*6·3*	BULB ANGLES	11×3½×·52 *34·55*	11×3½×·58 *37·00*						
25	25½	20·0	*6·0*	BULB ANGLES	11×3½×·58 *37·00*	11×3½×·64 *39·40*	12×3½×·51 *41·65*	12×3½×·56 *44·00*				
26	26	20·8	*5·8*	BULB ANGLES	11×3½×·64 *39·40*	12×3½×·51 *41·65*	12×3½×·56 *44·00*	12×3½×·62 *46·85*	12×4×4×·56 *49·40*			
27	26½	21·6	*5·6*	BULB ANGLES	12×3½×·51 *41·65*	12×3½×·56 *44·00*	12×3½×·62 *46·85*	12×4×4×·57 *49·80*	12×4×4×·63 *52·20*	*55·00*		
28	27	22·4	*5·4*	BULB ANGLES	12×3½×·56 *44·00*	12×3½×·62 *46·85*	12×4×4×·57 *49·80*	12×4×4×·64 *52·60*	*55·30*	*58·15*	15×4×4×·42 *60·95*	
29	27½	23·2	*5·2*	BULB ANGLES	12×3½×·62 *46·85*	12×4×4×·57 *49·80*	12×4×4×·64 *52·60*	*55·55*	*58·55*	15×4×4×·43 *61·55*	15×4×4×·48 *64·60*	15×4×4×·53 *67·65*
30	28	24·0	*5·0*	CH.	12×4×4×·56 *49·40*	12×4×4×·64 *52·60*	*55·50*	*58·75*	15×4×4×·44 *62·15*	15×4×4×·49 *65·25*	15×4×4×·54 *68·25*	15×4×4×·60 *71·80*

Section moduli above are given to nearest ·05

For notes see page 93

DEPTH D	FRAME SPACING AMID-SHIPS	BASIC DRAUGHT d_b	FRAMING IN PEAKS	CORRECTION TO MODULUS OF MAIN FRAMING PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN d and d_b	DEPTH h FROM TOP OF DOUBLE BOTTOM OR SINGLE BOTTOM FLOOR AT SIDE TO TOP OF BEAM AT SIDE OF LOWEST DECK — FEET								
					8	10	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Feet	Inches	Feet	INCHES Modulus—Inches³	Per cent	<— INCHES Modulus—Inches³ —V								
31	28½	24·8	7 × 3 × ·51 12·60	4·8	8 × 3½ × ·47 16·00	8 × 3½ × ·50 16·70	17·80	9 × 3½ × ·40 18·90	9 × 3½ × ·47 20·20	9 × 3½ × ·50 21·60	9 × 3½ × ·56 23·30	10 × 3½ × ·43 25·15	10 × 3½ × ·49 27·10
32	29	25·6	8 × 3 × ·38 13·85	4·6	8 × 3½ × ·51 16·95	17·70	9 × 3½ × ·41 19·15	9 × 3½ × ·45 20·20	9 × 3½ × ·49 21·35	9 × 3½ × ·55 23·00	10 × 3½ × ·42 24·80	10 × 3½ × ·47 26·45	10 × 3½ × ·54 28·80
33	29½	26·4	8 × 3 × ·44 15·20	4·4	18·25	9 × 3½ × ·40 18·90	9 × 3½ × ·46 20·50	9 × 3½ × ·49 21·35	9 × 3½ × ·54 22·70	9 × 3½ × ·59 24·15	10 × 3½ × ·45 25·80	10 × 3½ × ·52 28·10	10 × 3½ × ·59 30·45
34	30	27·2	8 × 3 × ·50 16·60	4·3	9 × 3½ × ·43 19·65	9 × 3½ × ·45 20·20	9 × 3½ × ·50 21·60	9 × 3½ × ·54 22·70	9 × 3½ × ·58 23·85	10 × 3½ × ·44 25·45	10 × 3½ × ·50 27·40	10 × 3½ × ·56 29·45	11 × 3½ × ·45 31·95
35	30½	28·0	8 × 3 × ·55 17·80	4·2	9 × 3½ × ·46 20·50	9 × 3½ × ·50 21·60	9 × 3½ × ·55 23·00	9 × 3½ × ·59 24·15	10 × 3½ × ·44 25·45	10 × 3½ × ·48 26·80	10 × 3½ × ·54 28·80	10 × 3½ × ·60 30·80	11 × 3½ × ·49 33·4
36	31	28·8	9 × 3½ × ·41 19·15	4·1	9 × 3½ × ·51 21·90	9 × 3½ × ·54 22·70	9 × 3½ × ·59 24·15	10 × 3½ × ·44 25·45	10 × 3½ × ·48 26·80	10 × 3½ × ·52 28·10	10 × 3½ × ·58 30·10	11 × 3½ × ·46 32·30	11 × 3½ × ·53 35·00
37	31½	29·4	9 × 3½ × ·45 20·20	4·0	9 × 3½ × ·56 23·30	9 × 3½ × ·58 23·85	10 × 3½ × ·44 25·45	10 × 3½ × ·48 26·80	10 × 3½ × ·52 28·10	10 × 3½ × ·57 29·75	11 × 3½ × ·44 31·55	11 × 3½ × ·50 33·80	11 × 3½ × ·57 36·60
38	32	30·0	21·20	4·0	9 × 3½ × ·59 24·15	10 × 3½ × ·43 25·15	10 × 3½ × ·47 26·45	10 × 3½ × ·51 27·75	10 × 3½ × ·57 29·15	10 × 3½ × ·60 30·80	11 × 3½ × ·47 32·70	11 × 3½ × ·54 35·40	11 × 3½ × ·60 37·80
39	32½	30·0	21·40	4·0	10 × 3½ × ·42 24·80	10 × 3½ × ·44 25·45	10 × 3½ × ·50 27·40	10 × 3½ × ·53 28·45	10 × 3½ × ·58 30·10	10 × 3½ × ·62 31·45	11 × 3½ × ·50 33·80	11 × 3½ × ·56 36·20	11 × 3½ × ·63 39·00
40	33	30·0	9 × 3½ × ·50 21·60	4·0	10 × 3½ × ·44 25·45	10 × 3½ × ·47 26·45	10 × 3½ × ·53 28·45	10 × 3½ × ·56 29·45	10 × 3½ × ·60 30·80	11 × 3½ × ·47 32·70	11 × 3½ × ·53 35·00	11 × 3½ × ·59 37·40	12 × 3½ × ·47 39·90
41	33½	30·0	21·80	4·0	10 × 3½ × ·46 26·10	10 × 3½ × ·50 27·40	10 × 3½ × ·55 29·15	10 × 3½ × ·59 30·45	11 × 3½ × ·45 31·95	11 × 3½ × ·49 33·45	11 × 3½ × ·55 35·80	11 × 3½ × ·61 38·20	12 × 3½ × ·50 41·20
42	34	30·0	22·00	4·0	10 × 3½ × ·49 27·10	10 × 3½ × ·52 28·10	10 × 3½ × ·58 30·10	10 × 3½ × ·61 31·15	11 × 3½ × ·47 32·70	11 × 3½ × ·52 34·55	11 × 3½ × ·57 36·60	11 × 3½ × ·62 38·60	12 × 3½ × ·52 42·10
43	34½	30·0	9 × 3½ × ·52 22·20	4·0	10 × 3½ × ·51 27·75	10 × 3½ × ·55 29·15	10 × 3½ × ·60 30·80	11 × 3½ × ·46 32·30	11 × 3½ × ·50 33·80	11 × 3½ × ·54 35·40	11 × 3½ × ·60 37·80	12 × 3½ × ·48 40·30	12 × 3½ × ·55 43·55
44	35	30·0	22·40	4·0	10 × 3½ × ·53 28·45	10 × 3½ × ·57 29·80	11 × 3½ × ·45 31·95	11 × 3½ × ·48 33·05	11 × 3½ × ·52 34·55	11 × 3½ × ·57 36·60	11 × 3½ × ·62 38·60	12 × 3½ × ·50 41·20	12 × 3½ × ·57 44·50
45	35½	30·0	22·60	4·0	10 × 3½ × ·56 29·45	10 × 3½ × ·59 30·45	11 × 3½ × ·47 32·50	11 × 3½ × ·51 34·20	11 × 3½ × ·55 35·80	11 × 3½ × ·59 37·40	12 × 3½ × ·46 39·45	12 × 3½ × ·52 42·10	12 × 3½ × ·59 45·45
46	36	30·0	22·80	4·0	10 × 3½ × ·58 30·10	10 × 3½ × ·61 31·15	11 × 3½ × ·50 33·80	11 × 3½ × ·53 35·00	11 × 3½ × ·57 36·60	11 × 3½ × ·61 38·20	12 × 3½ × ·49 40·75	12 × 3½ × ·55 43·55	12 × 3½ × ·61 46·40
47	36½	30·0	9 × 3½ × ·55 23·00	4·0	10 × 3½ × ·60 30·80	11 × 3½ × ·46 32·30	11 × 3½ × ·52 34·55	11 × 3½ × ·55 35·80	11 × 3½ × ·59 37·40	11 × 3½ × ·69 39·40	12 × 3½ × ·51 41·65	12 × 3½ × ·57 44·50	12 × 3½ × ·64 47·75
48	37	30·0	23·20	4·0	11 × 3½ × ·44 31·55	11 × 3½ × ·48 33·05	11 × 3½ × ·54 35·40	11 × 3½ × ·57 36·60	11 × 3½ × ·62 38·60	12 × 3½ × ·48 40·30	12 × 3½ × ·53 42·60	12 × 3½ × ·59 45·45	12 × 4 × 4 × ·54 48·60
49	37½	30·0	23·40	4·0	11 × 3½ × ·46 32·30	11 × 3½ × ·50 33·80	11 × 3½ × ·56 36·20	11 × 3½ × ·60 37·80	11 × 3½ × ·64 39·40	12 × 3½ × ·50 41·20	12 × 3½ × ·55 43·55	12 × 3½ × ·61 46·40	12 × 4 × 4 × ·57 49·80
50	38	30·0	9 × 3½ × ·57 23·60	4·0	11 × 3½ × ·48 33·05	11 × 3½ × ·52 34·55	11 × 3½ × ·59 37·40	11 × 3½ × ·62 38·60	12 × 3½ × ·48 40·30	12 × 3½ × ·52 42·10	12 × 3½ × ·58 44·95	12 × 3½ × ·64 47·75	12 × 4 × 4 × ·60 51·00

BULB ANGLES

Section moduli above are given to nearest ·05

For notes see page 92

TABLE 12

(SEE CONTINUATION)

MAIN FRAMING

DEPTH D	FRAME SPACING AMIDSHIPS	BASIC DRAUGHT d_b	CORRECTION TO MODULUS OF MAIN FRAMING PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN d and d_b		DEPTH h FROM TOP OF DOUBLE BOTTOM OR SINGLE BOTTOM FLOOR AT SIDE TO TOP OF BEAM AT SIDE OF LOWEST DECK — FEET							
					19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
Feet	Inches	Feet	Per cent		INCHES — Modulus—Inches³							
31	28½	24·8	4·8		10×3½×·56 *29·45*	*31·75*	11×3½×·51 *34·20*	11×3½×·58 *37·00*	11×3½×·65 *39·80*	12×3½×·53 *42·60*	12×3½×·60 *45·90*	12×4×4×·54 *48·60*
32	29	25·6	4·6		10×3½×·61 *31·15*	11×3½×·49 *33·45*	11×3½×·56 *36·20*	11×3½×·64 *39·40*	12×3½×·52 *42·10*	12×3½×·59 *45·45*	12×4×4×·53 *48·20*	12×4×4×·61 *51·40*
33	29½	26·4	4·4		11×3½×·47 *32·70*	11×3½×·54 *35·40*	11×3½×·61 *38·20*	12×3½×·50 *41·20*	12×3½×·55 *43·55*	12×3½×·64 *47·75*	12×4×4×·60 *51·00*	12×4×4×·68 *54·15*
34	30	27·2	4·3		11×3½×·52 *34·55*	11×3½×·58 *37·00*	12×3½×·48 *40·30*	12×3½×·55 *43·55*	12×3½×·62 *46·85*	12×4×4×·58 *50·20*	12×4×4×·66 *53·35*	*57·00*
35	30½	28·0	4·2		11×3½×·56 *36·20*	11×3½×·63 *39·00*	12×3½×·52 *42·10*	12×3½×·59 *45·45*	12×4×4×·55 *49·00*	12×4×4×·64 *52·60*	*56·05*	*60·00*
36	31	28·8	4·1		11×3½×·59 *37·40*	12×3½×·49 *40·75*	12×3½×·56 *44·00*	12×4×4×·51 *47·40*	12×4×4×·60 *51·00*	*54·95*	*58·80*	15×4×4×·45 *62·75*
37	31½	29·4	4·0	BULB ANGLES	11×3½×·65 *39·80*	12×3½×·53 *42·60*	12×3½×·61 *46·40*	12×4×4×·57 *49·80*	12×4×4×·67 *53·75*	*57·40*	15×4×4×·43 *61·55*	15×4×4×·49 *65·25*
38	32	30·0	4·0		12×3½×·49 *40·75*	12×3½×·56 *44·00*	12×3½×·64 *47·75*	12×4×4×·61 *51·40*	*55·25*	*59·30*	15×4×4×·46 *63·35*	15×4×4×·54 *68·25*
39	32½	30·0	4·0		12×3½×·52 *42·10*	12×3½×·59 *45·45*	12×4×4×·55 *49·00*	12×4×4×·64 *52·60*	*56·50*	*60·50*	15×4×4×·49 *65·25*	15×4×4×·56 *69·45*
40	33	30·0	4·0		12×3½×·54 *43·05*	12×3½×·61 *46·40*	12×4×4×·58 *50·20*	12×4×4×·68 *54·15*	*57·80*	15×4×4×·44 *62·15*	15×4×4×·50 *65·85*	15×4×4×·57 *70·05*
41	33½	30·0	4·0		12×3½×·57 *44·50*	12×3½×·64 *47·75*	12×4×4×·61 *51·40*	*55·10*	*59·10*	15×4×4×·45 *62·75*	15×4×4×·52 *67·05*	15×4×4×·60 *71·80*
42	34	30·0	4·0		12×3½×·59 *45·45*	12×4×4×·55 *49·00*	12×4×4×·65 *53·00*	*56·40*	*60·30*	15×4×4×·48 *64·60*	15×4×4×·55 *68·85*	15×4×4×·62 *73·00*
43	34½	30·0	4·0		12×3½×·62 *46·85*	12×4×4×·58 *50·20*	12×4×4×·67 *53·75*	*57·70*	15×4×4×·43 *61·55*	15×4×4×·49 *65·25*	15×4×4×·56 *69·45*	15×4×4×·64 *74·20*
44	35	30·0	4·0		12×3½×·64 *47·75*	12×4×4×·61 *51·40*	*55·10*	*59·00*	15×4×4×·45 *62·75*	15×4×4×·52 *67·05*	15×4×4×·59 *71·25*	15×4×4×·66 *75·35*
45	35½	30·0	4·0		12×4×4×·55 *49·00*	12×4×4×·64 *52·60*	*56·30*	*60·25*	15×4×4×·47 *64·00*	15×4×4×·54 *68·25*	15×4×4×·61 *72·40*	*76·90*
46	36	30·0	4·0		12×4×4×·58 *50·20*	12×4×4×·67 *53·75*	*57·60*	15×4×4×·43 *61·55*	15×4×4×·50 *65·85*	15×4×4×·56 *69·45*	15×4×4×·63 *73·60*	*78·20*
47	36½	30·0	4·0	CHANNELS	12×4×4×·61 *51·40*	*54·90*	*58·80*	15×4×4×·45 *62·75*	15×4×4×·51 *66·45*	15×4×4×·58 *70·65*	15×4×4×·65 *74·80*	*79·45*
48	37	30·0	4·0		12×4×4×·64 *52·60*	*56·10*	*60·05*	15×4×4×·47 *64·00*	15×4×4×·53 *67·65*	15×4×4×·60 *71·80*	*76·05*	17×4×4×·49 *80·85*
49	37½	30·0	4·0		12×4×4×·67 *53·75*	*57·30*	15×4×4×·43 *61·55*	15×4×4×·49 *65·25*	15×4×4×·56 *69·45*	15×4×4×·62 *73·00*	*77·35*	17×4×4×·50 *81·60*
50	38	30·0	4·0		*54·70*	*58·50*	15×4×4×·45 *62·75*	15×4×4×·51 *66·45*	15×4×4×·58 *70·65*	15×4×4×·64 *74·20*	*78·60*	17×4×4×·52 *83·10*

Section moduli above are given to nearest ·05

For notes see page 93

DEPTH D	FRAME SPACING AMIDSHIPS	BASIC DRAUGHT d_b	CORRECTION TO MODULUS OF MAIN FRAMING PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN d and d_b	DEPTH h FROM TOP OF DOUBLE BOTTOM OR SINGLE BOTTOM FLOOR AT SIDE TO TOP OF BEAM AT SIDE OF LOWEST DECK — FEET: 27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34
Feet	Inches	Feet	Per cent	INCHES — Modulus—Inches³							
31	28½	24·8	4·8	12×4×4×·62 51·80	55·30	58·55	15×4×4×·44 62·15	15×4×4×·49 65·25	15×4×4×·55 68·85	15×4×4×·60 71·80	15×4×4×·66 75·35
32	29	25·6	4·6	54·95	58·45	15×4×4×·44 62·15	15×4×4×·49 65·25	15×4×4×·55 68·85	15×4×4×·61 72·40	15×4×4×·68 76·50	79·60
33	29½	26·4	4·4	57·95	15×4×4×·43 61·55	15×4×4×·49 65·25	15×4×4×·55 68·85	15×4×4×·61 72·40	15×4×4×·68 76·50	17×4×4×·48 80·05	17×4×4×·52 83·10
34	30	27·2	4·3	60·90	15×4×4×·49 65·25	15×4×4×·54 68·25	15×4×4×·61 72·40	15×4×4×·68 76·50	80·45	17×4×4×·53 83·85	17×4×4×·59 88·30
35	30½	28·0	4·2	15×4×4×·47 64·00	15×4×4×·54 68·25	15×4×4×·61 72·40	15×4×4×·68 76·50	80·40	17×4×4×·53 83·85	17×4×4×·59 88·30	17×4×4×·65 92·75
36	31	28·8	4·1	15×4×4×·52 67·05	15×4×4×·59 71·25	15×4×4×·66 75·35	80·00	17×4×4×·53 83·85	17×4×4×·58 87·55	17×4×4×·65 92·75	17×4×4×·72 97·80
37	31½	29·4	4·0	15×4×4×·57 70·05	15×4×4×·65 74·80	79·00	17×4×4×·53 83·85	17×4×4×·59 88·30	17×4×4×·65 92·75	17×4×4×·71 97·10	17×4×4×·78 102·05
38	32	30·0	4·0	15×4×3×·61 72·40	15×4×4×·68 76·50	17×4×4×·50 81·60	17×4×4×·56 86·10	17×4×4×·62 90·50	17×4×4×·69 95·65	17×4×4×·77 101·35	
39	32½	30·0	4·0	15×4×4×·63 73·60	78·25	17×4×4×·52 83·10	17×4×4×·58 87·55	17×4×4×·64 92·00	17×4×4×·71 97·10		
40	33	30·0	4·0	15×4×4×·65 74·80	79·25	17×4×4×·53 83·85	17×4×4×·59 88·30	17×4×4×·66 93·45	17×4×4×·72 97·80		
41	33½	30·0	4·0	15×4×4×·67 75·95	80·50	17×4×4×·55 85·35	17×4×4×·61 89·75	17×4×4×·67 94·20	17×4×4×·74 99·25		
42	34	30·0	4·0	15×4×4×·69 77·10	17×4×4×·50 81·60	17×4×4×·56 86·10	17×4×4×·63 91·25	17×4×4×·69 95·65	17×4×4×·76 100·65		
43	34½	30·0	4·0	78·25	17×4×4×·52 83·10	17×4×4×·58 87·55	17×4×4×·64 92·00	17×4×4×·71 97·10	17×4×4×·78 102·05		
44	35	30·0	4·0	79·60	17×4×4×·53 83·85	17×4×4×·60 89·00	17×4×4×·66 93·45	17×4×4×·73 98·55			
45	35½	30·0	4·0	17×4×4×·49 80·85	17×4×4×·55 85·35	17×4×4×·62 90·50	17×4×4×·68 94·90	17×4×4×·74 99·25			
46	36	30·0	4·0	17×4×4×·51 82·35	17×4×4×·57 86·85	17×4×4×·63 91·25	17×4×4×·70 96·35	17×4×4×·76 100·65			
47	36½	30·0	4·0	17×4×4×·53 83·85	17×4×4×·59 88·30	17×4×4×·65 92·75	17×4×4×·71 97·10				
48	37	30·0	4·0	17×4×4×·54 84·60	17×4×4×·60 89·00	17×4×4×·67 94·20	17×4×4×·73 98·55				
49	37½	30·0	4·0	17×4×4×·56 86·10	17×4×4×·62 90·50	17×4×4×·68 94·90					
50	38	30·0	4·0	17×4×4×·58 87·55	17×4×4×·64 92·00	17×4×4×·70 96·35					

CHANNELS

Section moduli above are given to nearest ·05

NOTES.—TABLE 12

1. **Correction to modulus of peak framing.**

FOR DRAUGHT.

If d is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than d_b, modulus to be $\frac{\text{increased}}{\text{reduced}}$ by 9 per cent per foot of difference.

2. **Corrections to modulus of main framing.**—The Table modulus is to be corrected, if necessary, as follows :—

FOR DRAUGHT.

If d is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than d_b, modulus to be $\frac{\text{increased}}{\text{reduced}}$ by the percentage given in the Table per foot of difference.

FOR TANK SIDE BRACKETS AND BEAM KNEES

If the height of the tank side brackets above the inner bottom is greater than that derived from Tables 6 and 11 or the depth of the beam knees greater than that required by Table 28 the modulus may be reduced at the rate of 4 per cent per foot of difference.

If the height of the tank side brackets above the inner bottom is less than that derived from Tables 6 and 11 the modulus is to be increased at the rate of 8 per cent per foot of difference.

FOR FRAME SPACING.

If the spacing amidships differs from that given in the Table, modulus to be modified in direct proportion. (*see* also D 604 to D 607.)

3. For increase in boiler rooms and coal bunkers *see* D 614.

4. Particulars of sections and moduli are given in Table 56.

TABLE 13

'TWEEN DECK FRAMING

DEPTH D	FRAME SPACING AMIDSHIPS	BASIC DRAUGHT d_b	*CORRECTION TO MODULUS PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN d and d_b*		A	B	C	D	E	F	
Feet	Inches	Feet	Per cent		INCHES *Modulus—Inches³*						
12	21½	9·6	*14·0*	ANGLES		3 × 2½ × ·28 *·90*	3 × 2½ × ·39 *1·30*			3 × 2½ × ·28 *·90*	ANGLES
14	22	11·2	*13·5*			3 × 3 × ·34 *1·15*	3½ × 3 × ·37 *1·60*			3 × 3 × ·30 *1·00*	
16	22½	12·8	*13·0*			3½ × 3 × ·32 *1·40*	4 × 3 × ·36 *2·00*			3 × 3 × ·34 *1·15*	
18	23	14·4	*12·5*			3½ × 3 × ·38 *1·65*	4 × 3 × ·45 *2·45*	5 × 3 × ·40 *3·30*		3 × 3 × ·40 *1·35*	
20	23½	16·0	*12·0*			3½ × 3 × ·46 *2·00*	5 × 3 × ·36 *3·00*	5 × 3 × ·49 *4·05*		3½ × 3 × ·36 *1·55*	
22	24	17·6	*11·4*			4 × 3 × ·43 *2·35*	5 × 3 × ·45 *3·70*	6 × 3 × ·40 *4·75*		4 × 3 × ·32 *1·80*	
24	25	19·2	*10·8*		4 × 3 × ·41 *2·25*	5 × 3 × ·33 *2·80*	6 × 3 × ·38 *4·55*	5½ × 3 × ·34 *5·60*		4 × 3 × ·37 *2·05*	
26	26	20·8	*10·2*		4 × 3½ × ·50 *2·75*	5 × 3½ × ·39 *3·25*	6 × 3½ × ·47 *5·50*	6 × 3½ × ·31 *6·50*	6 × 3½ × ·48 *8·80*	4 × 3½ × ·44 *2·40*	
28	27	22·4	*9·6*		5 × 3½ × ·40 *3·35*	5 × 3½ × ·45 *3·75*	6 × 3½ × ·33 *6·70*	6 × 3½ × ·40 *7·65*	7 × 3½ × ·39 *10·45*	5 × 3½ × ·34 *2·85*	
30	28	24·0	*9·0*		5 × 3½ × ·48 *4·00*	6 × 3½ × ·38 *4·50*	6 × 3½ × ·43 *8·05*	6 × 3½ × ·50 *9·05*	7 × 3½ × ·48 *12·05*	5 × 3½ × ·41 *3·40*	
32	29	25·6	*8·2*		6 × 3½ × ·40 *4·70*	6 × 3½ × ·47 *5·50*	*9·40*	7 × 3½ × ·43 *11·10*	8 × 3½ × ·38 *13·90*	5 × 3½ × ·48 *4·00*	
34	30	27·2	*7·4*		6 × 3½ × ·47 *5·50*	6 × 3½ × ·31 *6·50*	7 × 3½ × ·43 *11·10*	*13·00*	8 × 3½ × ·47 *15·95*	6 × 3½ × ·40 *4·70*	
36	31	28·8	*6·6*	BULB ANGLES	6 × 3½ × ·31 *6·50*	6 × 3½ × ·40 *7·65*	7 × 3½ × ·53 *13·00*	8 × 3½ × ·45 *15·50*	9 × 3½ × ·38 *18·40*	6 × 3½ × ·46 *5·40*	BULB ANGLES
38	32	30·0	*6·0*		6 × 3½ × ·39 *7·55*	6 × 3½ × ·48 *8·80*	8 × 3½ × ·43 *15·00*	8 × 3½ × ·54 *17·60*	9 × 3½ × ·46 *20·50*	6 × 3½ × ·53 *6·15*	
40	33	30·0	*6·0*		6 × 3½ × ·42 *7·95*	*9·35*	8 × 3½ × ·47 *15·95*	9 × 3½ × ·39 *18·65*	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	6 × 3½ × ·32 *6·60*	
42	34	30·0	*6·0*		6 × 3½ × ·45 *8·35*	7 × 3½ × ·35 *9·80*	8 × 3½ × ·50 *16·70*	9 × 3½ × ·43 *19·65*	*23·65*	6 × 3½ × ·36 *7·10*	
44	35	30·0	*6·0*		6 × 3½ × ·49 *8·90*	7 × 3½ × ·39 *10·45*	*17·75*	9 × 3½ × ·48 *21·05*	10 × 3½ × ·43 *25·10*	6 × 3½ × ·40 *7·65*	
46	36	30·0	*6·0*		*9·35*	7 × 3½ × ·42 *10·95*	9 × 3½ × ·39 *18·65*	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	10 × 3½ × ·48 *26·75*	6 × 3½ × ·44 *8·20*	
48	37	30·0	*6·0*		7 × 3½ × ·35 *9·80*	7 × 3½ × ·45 *11·50*	9 × 3½ × ·43 *19·65*	9 × 3½ × ·55 *23·00*	10 × 3½ × ·53 *28·45*	6 × 3½ × ·47 *8·65*	
50	38	30·0	*6·0*		7 × 3½ × ·38 *10·25*	7 × 3½ × ·47 *11·85*	9 × 3½ × ·46 *20·50*	9 × 3½ × ·58 *23·85*	10 × 3½ × ·57 *29·80*	6 × 3½ × ·51 *9·20*	

Section moduli above are given to nearest ·05

For notes see page 95

TABLE 13

'TWEEN DECK FRAMING

NOTES.—TABLE 13

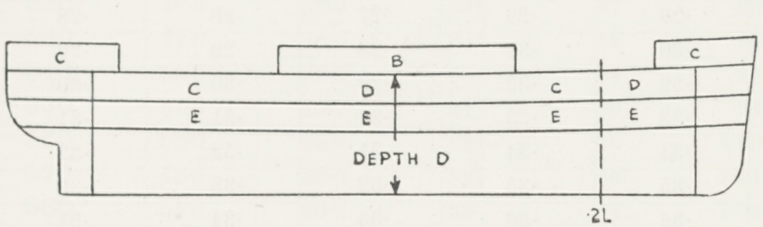


Diagram I

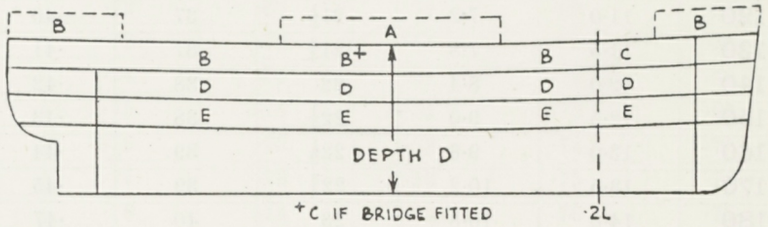


Diagram II

1. **Scantlings.**—The scantlings of the 'tween deck frames are given in cols. A to F. The positions to which each column between A and E applies are shown in the diagrams ; for col. F *see* note 3. The scantlings given in the Table apply to frames fitted at every frame.

Diagram I is to be used when the ratio of draught d to depth D exceeds ·75

Diagram II is to be used when the ratio of draught d to depth D is—

less than ·68 when D exceeds 22 feet

„ „ ·60 „ D is 18 feet ;

intermediate values to be obtained by interpolation.

When the value of the ratio d|D falls between the limits defined above the scantlings of the framing are to be determined by interpolation.

2. **Corrections to modulus of framing.**

FOR DRAUGHT

If d is $\begin{matrix}\text{greater}\\\text{less}\end{matrix}$ than d_b modulus to be $\begin{matrix}\text{increased}\\\text{reduced}\end{matrix}$ by the percentage given in the Table per foot of difference.

FOR FRAME SPACING.

If the spacing amidships differs from that given in the Table, modulus to be modified in direct proportion. (*See* also D 604 to D 607.

FOR 'TWEEN DECK HEIGHT.

If the 'tween deck height at side is greater than 8 feet 6 inches, modulus to be increased in direct proportion.

3. If the framing in a 'tween deck consists of alternate frames extended from below with intermediate frames the mean modulus per frame space is to be as required for uniform framing, but the modulus of the intermediate frames is not to be less than that given in col. F. If frames are fitted two spaces apart (*see* D 609) the mean modulus per frame space is to be maintained.

4. Where several tiers of superstructures are fitted the scantlings and arrangements of the framing will be specially considered.

5. For increase in 'tween deck bunkers *see* D 614.

6. Particulars of sections and moduli are given in Table 56.

TABLE 14

(SEE CONTINUATION)

SHELL PLATING

LENGTH L	BASIC DEPTH D_b	BASIC DRAUGHT d_b	FRAME SPACING AMIDSHIPS	WIDTH OF FLAT PLATE KEEL	THICKNESS OF FLAT PLATE KEEL	THICKNESS OF SHELL PLATING FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS		THICKNESS OF SIDE AND BOTTOM PLATING FOR ·05 L FROM ENDS	MINIMUM THICKNESS OF SHELL PLATING FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS	
						FROM KEEL TO UPPER TURN OF BILGE	FROM UPPER TURN OF BILGE TO SHEERSTRAKE		FROM KEEL TO UPPER TURN OF BILGE	FROM UPPER TURN OF BILGE TO SHEERSTRAKE
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Feet	Feet	Feet	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
100	10·0	6·0	21	36	·38	·26	·26	·25	·26	·26
110	10·5	6·6	21¼	36	·39	·27	·27	·26	·27	·27
120	11·0	7·2	21½	37	·40	·29	·29	·27	·28	·28
130	11·5	7·8	21¾	37	·41	·30	·30	·28	·29	·29
140	12·0	8·4	22	38	·42	·32	·32	·29	·30	·30
150	12·5	9·0	22¼	38	·43	·33	·33	·30	·31	·31
160	13·0	9·6	22½	39	·44	·34	·34	·31	·32	·32
170	13·5	10·2	22¾	39	·45	·35	·35	·32	·33	·33
180	14·0	10·8	23	40	·47	·36	·36	·33	·34	·34
190	15·0	11·4	23¼	40	·48	·37	·37	·34	·35	·35
200	16·0	12·0	23½	41	·50	·38	·38	·34	·36	·36
210	17·0	12·6	23¾	41	·51	·39	·39	·35	·37	·37
220	18·0	13·2	24	42	·52	·40	·40	·35	·38	·38
230	19·0	13·8	24¼	42	·53	·41	·41	·36	·39	·39
240	20·0	14·4	24½	43	·55	·42	·42	·37	·40	·40
250	21·0	15·0	24¾	43	·56	·43	·43	·37	·41	·41
260	22·0	15·6	25	44	·57	·44	·44	·38	·42	·42
270	23·0	16·2	25¼	44	·58	·45	·45	·38	·42	·42
280	24·0	16·8	25½	45	·60	·46	·46	·39	·43	·43
290	25·0	17·4	25¾	45	·61	·47	·47	·39	·43	·43
300	26·0	18·0	26	46	·63	·48	·48	·40	·44	·44
310	27·0	18·6	26¼	46	·64	·49	·49	·40	·44	·44
320	28·0	19·2	26½	47	·66	·50	·50	·41	·45	·45
330	29·0	19·8	26¾	47	·67	·51	·51	·41	·46	·46
340	30·0	20·4	27	48	·69	·52	·52	·42	·47	·47
350	31·0	21·0	27¼	48	·70	·53	·53	·42	·48	·48
360	32·0	21·6	27½	49	·72	·54	·54	·43	·49	·49
370	33·0	22·2	27¾	49	·74	·55	·55	·43	·50	·50
380	34·0	22·8	28	50	·76	·56	·56	·44	·51	·51
390	35·0	23·4	28¼	50	·77	·57	·56	·44	·52	·52
400	36·0	24·0	28½	51	·79	·58	·57	·45	·53	·53
410	37·0	24·6	28¾	51	·80	·59	·58	·45	·54	·54
420	38·0	25·2	29	52	·82	·60	·59	·46	·55	·55
430	39·0	25·8	29¼	52	·83	·61	·60	·46	·56	·56
440	40·0	26·4	29½	53	·85	·63	·61	·47	·57	·57
450	41·0	27·0	29¾	53	·86	·64	·62	·47	·58	·58
460	42·0	27·6	30	54	·88	·66	·63	·48	·59	·59
470	43·0	28·2	30¼	54	·89	·67	·64	·48	·60	·60
480	44·0	28·8	30½	55	·91	·68	·65	·49	·62	·62
490	45·0	29·4	30¾	55	·92	·69	·66	·49	·64	·63
500	46·0	30·0	31	56	·94	·70	·67	·50	·66	·65

For notes see page 97

LENGTH L	BASIC DEPTH D_b	BASIC DRAUGHT d_b	FRAME SPACING AMIDSHIPS	WIDTH OF FLAT PLATE KEEL	THICKNESS OF FLAT PLATE KEEL	THICKNESS OF SHELL PLATING FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS		THICKNESS OF SIDE AND BOTTOM PLATING FOR ·05L FROM ENDS	MINIMUM THICKNESS OF SHELL PLATING FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS	
						FROM KEEL TO UPPER TURN OF BILGE	FROM UPPER TURN OF BILGE TO SHEERSTRAKE		FROM KEEL TO UPPER TURN OF BILGE	FROM UPPER TURN OF BILGE TO SHEERSTRAKE
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Feet	Feet	Feet	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
510	47·0	30·0	31¼	57	·95	·71	·68	·50	·67	·66
520	48·0	30·0	31½	57	·96	·72	·69	·51	·69	·67
530	49·0	30·0	31¾	58	·97	·73	·70	·51	·70	·68
540	50·0	30·0	32	59	·98	·74	·71	·52	·72	·69
550	51·0	30·0	32¼	59	·99	·75	·71	·52	·73	·69
560	52·0	30·0	32½	60	1·00	·76	·72	·53	·74	·70
570	53·0	30·0	32¾	60	1·01	·77	·73	·53	·75	·71
580	54·0	30·0	33	61	1·03	·78	·74	·54	·76	·72
590	55·0	30·0	33¼	61	1·04	·79	·74	·55	·77	·72
600	56·0	30·0	33½	62	1·06	·80	·75	·56	·78	·73
610	57·0	30·0	33¾	63	1·07	·81	·75	·56	·79	·73
620	58·0	30·0	34	63	1·08	·82	·76	·57	·80	·74
630	59·0	30·0	34¼	64	1·09	·83	·77	·57	·81	·75
640	60·0	30·0	34½	65	1·11	·84	·78	·58	·82	·76
650	61·0	30·0	34¾	65	1·12	·85	·78	·58	·83	·77

NOTES.—TABLE 14

1. **Keel.**—The width and thickness of the keel plate (cols. 5 and 6) are to be maintained throughout.

2. **Garboard strake**—If a bar keel is fitted, the thickness of the garboard strake is to be 85 per cent of that required for keel plate (col. 6); this thickness is to be maintained for ·4L amidships and may be 85 per cent of the amidships thickness for ·05L at the ends, but in way of strengthening of bottom forward is not to be less than required for bottom plating.

3. **Bottom and side plating.**—The Table thickness of bottom and side plating for ·4L amidships (cols. 7 and 8) is to be corrected, if necessary, as follows :—

FOR DEPTH.

If D is $\begin{matrix}\text{greater}\\\text{less}\end{matrix}$ than D_b, thickness to be $\begin{matrix}\text{reduced}\\\text{increased}\end{matrix}$ by 0·7 per cent per foot of difference.

FOR DRAUGHT.

If d is $\begin{matrix}\text{greater}\\\text{less}\end{matrix}$ than d_b, thickness to be $\begin{matrix}\text{increased}\\\text{reduced}\end{matrix}$ by 1·5 per cent per foot of difference.

If both these corrections are required the factors derived from each correction are to be multiplied together and not applied separately to the Table thickness. (*Example: Correction for depth* +1·22%; *correction for draught*—3·37%; *total factor* 1·012×·966=·978.)

The thickness for ·05 L at ends given in col. 9 are not subject to the above corrections.

4. **Effective superstructure.**—If an effective superstructure as defined in D 206 is fitted the shell plating may be modified as stated in D 703.

5. **Frame spacing.**—If the spacing amidships differs from the Table spacing (col. 4) the thickness of bottom and side plating is to be modified at the rate of ·01 inch for every inch of difference.

Where the bottom is framed longitudinally the thickness of the bottom shell plating is to be modified at the same rate for every inch of difference of spacing from that given in Table 10.

6. **Minimum thickness**—The thickness of the bottom and side plating for ·4L amidships, after correction as required by notes 3 and 5, is not to be less than that given in cols. 10 and 11, corrected as required by note 5 only.

7. **Local strengthening.**—Plates connected to the sternframe or propeller brackets are to have the thickness given in col. 8 without corrections and those which require to be furnaced are to be of that thickness when finished.

For strengthening of bottom forward *see* D 802.

For strengthening at openings in shell *see* D 705 to D 706.

For strengthening at ends of superstructures *see* D 1205 and D 1305 to D 1308.

For strengthening for navigation in ice *see* D 1005.

TABLE 15

BEAMS IN PEAKS BELOW LOWEST DECK

BREADTH B		BEAM	KNEE	RIVETS	
Feet		Inches	Inches	Number	Inches
22	BULB ANGLES	5 ×3 ×·28	15 ×·30	4	$\frac{3}{4}$
26	BULB ANGLES	5 ×3 ×·32	15 ×·32	4	$\frac{3}{4}$
30	BULB ANGLES	$5\frac{1}{2}$ ×3 ×·34	$16\frac{1}{2}$ ×·34	5	$\frac{3}{4}$
34	BULB ANGLES	6 ×3 ×·36	18 ×·34	6	$\frac{3}{4}$
38	CHANNELS	6 ×3 ×3 ×·32	20 ×·36	6	$\frac{3}{4}$
42	CHANNELS	6 ×3 ×3 ×·42	22 ×·38	6	$\frac{7}{8}$
46	CHANNELS	7 ×3 ×3 ×·40	24 ×·38	6	$\frac{7}{8}$
50	CHANNELS	8 ×3 ×3 ×·44	26 ×·40	6	$\frac{7}{8}$
54	CHANNELS	8 ×$3\frac{1}{2}$ ×$3\frac{1}{2}$ ×·40	28 ×·42	7	$\frac{7}{8}$
58	CHANNELS	9 ×$3\frac{1}{2}$ ×$3\frac{1}{2}$ ×·44	30 ×·44	7	$\frac{7}{8}$
62	CHANNELS	10 ×$3\frac{1}{2}$ ×$3\frac{1}{2}$ ×·48	32 ×·46	8	$\frac{7}{8}$
66	CHANNELS	10 ×$3\frac{1}{2}$ ×$3\frac{1}{2}$ ×·56	34 ×·48	8	$\frac{7}{8}$
70	CHANNELS	12 ×4 ×4 ×·48	36 ×·50	9	$\frac{7}{8}$

TABLE 16

STRINGERS IN PANTING REGION

LENGTH L	FORWARD OF COLLISION BULKHEAD		ABAFT COLLISION BULKHEAD	
	STRINGER PLATE		THICKNESS OF INTERCOSTAL PLATE	FACE ANGLE
	WIDTH	THICKNESS		
Feet.	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
100	22	·26	·28	ANGLES: $2\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2} \times ·30$
200	25	·29	·31	ANGLES: $3 \times 3 \times ·36$
300	28	·32	·35	ANGLES: $4\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times ·40$
400	32	·35	·39	ANGLES: $6 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·42$
500	36	·38	·42	BULB ANGLES: $7 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·42$
600	40	·41	·46	BULB ANGLES: $8 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·48$

TABLE 17

ICE STRENGTHENING
INTERMEDIATE FRAMES

LENGTH L	INTERMEDIATE FRAME	
	FORWARD OF COLLISION BULKHEAD	ABAFT COLLISION BULKHEAD
Feet	Inches	Inches
200	ANGLES: $3 \times 3 \times ·36$	ANGLE: $5 \times 3 \times ·42$
250	ANGLES: $3\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times ·40$	BULB ANGLES: $5 \times 3 \times ·36$
300	ANGLES: $4 \times 3 \times ·48$	BULB ANGLES: $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times ·40$
350	ANGLES: $5 \times 3 \times ·46$	BULB ANGLES: $6 \times 3 \times ·42$
400	ANGLES: $6 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·44$	BULB ANGLES: $7 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·36$
450	ANGLES: $7 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·44$	BULB ANGLES: $7 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·50$

TABLE 18

(SEE CONTINUATION)

TOPSIDE SCANTLINGS

LENGTH L	BASIC BREADTH B_b	BASIC DEPTH D_b	BASIC DRAUGHT d_b	BEAM SPACING AMIDSHIPS	WIDTH OF SHEERSTRAKE AND STRINGER PLATE OF PLATED DECK	THICKNESS OF SHEERSTRAKE FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS	SECTIONAL AREAS OF STRENGTH DECK FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS AND CORRECTIONS FOR DEPTH, DRAUGHT AND BEAM. (Col.17) WHERE ONE DECK FITTED.		
							SECTIONAL AREA	*CORRECTION PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN* D *and* D_b	*CORRECTION PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN* d *and* d_b
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Feet	Feet	Feet	Feet	Inches	Inches	Inches	Square inches	Per cent	Per cent
100	25	10	6·0	21	42	·28	9	*18·40*	*21·00*
110	26	10·5	6·6	21¼	42	·29	10	*15·90*	*20·10*
120	27	11	7·2	21½	43	·30	12	*14·30*	*19·20*
130	28	11·5	7·8	21¾	44	·32	13	*13·15*	*18·40*
140	29	12	8·4	22	45	·34	15	*12·25*	*17·60*
150	30	12·5	9·0	22¼	45	·36	18	*11·45*	*16·70*
160	31	13	9·6	22½	46	·37	21	*10·80*	*15·90*
170	32	13·5	10·2	22¾	46	·38	24	*10·20*	*15·10*
180	33	14	10·8	23	47	·40	27	*9·70*	*14·30*
190	34	15	11·4	23¼	48	·41	29	*9·25*	*13·55*
200	35	16	12·0	23½	49	·43	32	*8·80*	*12·80*
210	36	17	12·6	23¾	50	·44	35	*8·40*	*12·10*
220	37	18	13·2	24	51	·45	38	*8·00*	*11·40*
230	38	19	13·8	24¼	51	·46	41	*7·70*	*10·75*
240	39	20	14·4	24½	52	·47	45	*7·40*	*10·10*
250	40	21	15·0	24¾	52	·48	49	*7·20*	*9·50*
260	41	22	15·6	25	53	·50	54	*6·95*	*8·95*
270	42	23	16·2	25¼	53	·51	59	*6·70*	*8·45*
280	43	24	16·8	25½	54	·53	65	*6·50*	*7·90*
290	44	25	17·4	25¾	54	·54	71	*6·35*	*7·50*
300	45	26	18·0	26	55	·55	78	*6·15*	*7·10*
310	46	27	18·6	26¼	55	·56	84	*6·00*	*6·70*
320	47	28	19·2	26½	56	·57	91	*5·85*	*6·30*
330	48	29	19·8	26¾	56	·58	99	*5·70*	*5·95*
340	49	30	20·4	27	57	·59	106	*5·55*	*5·60*
350	50	31	21·0	27¼	57	·60	114	*5·40*	*5·30*
360	51	32	21·6	27½	58	·61	123	*5·25*	*5·05*
370	52	33	22·2	27¾	58	·63	131	*5·10*	*4·80*
380	53	34	22·8	28	59	·64	140	*4·95*	*4·60*
390	54	35	23·4	28¼	59	·65	150	*4·80*	*4·45*
400	55	36	24·0	28½	60	·67	160	*4·70*	*4·30*
410	56	37	24·6	28¾	60	·68	170	*4·55*	*4·20*
420	57	38	25·2	29	61	·70	180	*4·40*	*4·15*
430	58	39	25·8	29¼	61	·71	191	*4·30*	*4·10*
440	59	40	26·4	29½	62	·73	201	*4·20*	*4·05*
450	60	41	27·0	29¾	62	·74	213	*4·10*	*4·00*
460	61	42	27·6	30	63	·75			
470	62	43	28·2	30¼	63	·76			
480	63	44	28·8	30½	64	·78			
490	64	45	29·4	30¾	64	·79			
500	65	46	30·0	31	65	·80			

For notes see pages 102 & 103

TOPSIDE SCANTLINGS

TABLE 18

(SEE CONTINUATION)

SECTIONAL AREA OF STRENGTH DECK FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS AND CORRECTIONS FOR DEPTH, DRAUGHT AND BEAM							MINIMUM THICKNESS OF UNSHEATHED PLATING OF STRENGTH DECK FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS		THICKNESS OF UNSHEATHED PLATING OF STRENGTH DECK FOR ·1L FROM ENDS		LENGTH L
WHERE TWO DECKS FITTED			WHERE THREE DECKS FITTED			ALL STRENGTH DECKS					
SECTIONAL AREA	*CORRECTION PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN:* D *and* D_b	*CORRECTION PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN:* d *and* d_b	SECTIONAL AREA	*CORRECTION PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN:* D *and* D_b	*CORRECTION PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN:* d *and* d_b	*CORRECTION PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN* B *and* B_b	OUTSIDE LINE OF OPENINGS	INSIDE LINE OF OPENINGS	STRINGER	PLATING	
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
Square inches	Per cent	Per cent	Square inches	Per cent	Per cent	Per cent	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Feet
						4·0	·26	·26	·26	·26	100
						4·0	·26	·26	·26	·26	110
						4·0	·27	·26	·27	·26	120
						4·0	·27	·27	·27	·26	130
						4·0	·28	·27	·28	·26	140
						4·0	·28	·27	·28	·26	150
						4·0	·29	·28	·29	·27	160
						4·0	·30	·28	·29	·27	170
25	*13·65*	*11·20*				*4·0*	·31	·28	·30	·27	180
27	*13·10*	*11·05*				*4·0*	·31	·28	·30	·27	190
30	*12·50*	*10·90*				*4·0*	·32	·29	·31	·28	200
32	*12·00*	*10·70*				*4·0*	·32	·29	·31	·28	210
34	*11·50*	*10·50*				*4·0*	·33	·29	·32	·28	220
37	*11·00*	*10·35*				*4·0*	·33	·29	·32	·28	230
40	*10·55*	*10·15*				*4·0*	·34	·30	·33	·29	240
43	*10·05*	*9·95*				*4·0*	·34	·30	·33	·29	250
47	*9·60*	*9·70*				*4·0*	·35	·31	·34	·29	260
51	*9·25*	*9·45*				*4·0*	·35	·31	·34	·29	270
55	*8·95*	*9·20*				*4·0*	·36	·32	·35	·30	280
59	*8·70*	*8·85*				*4·0*	·36	·32	·35	·30	290
64	*8·45*	*8·50*				*4·0*	·37	·33	·36	·30	300
69	*8·20*	*8·05*				*3·9*	·37	·33	·36	·30	310
75	*8·00*	*7·60*				*3·8*	·38	·34	·37	·31	320
80	*7·80*	*7·15*				*3·7*	·38	·34	·37	·31	330
85	*7·65*	*6·75*	81	*9·50*	*7·05*	*3·6*	·39	·34	·38	·31	340
91	*7·50*	*6·40*	87	*9·10*	*6·70*	*3·5*	·39	·34	·38	·31	350
98	*7·30*	*6·05*	94	*8·70*	*6·35*	*3·4*	·40	·35	·39	·32	360
105	*7·10*	*5·70*	100	*8·35*	*6·05*	*3·3*	·40	·35	·39	·32	370
113	*6·90*	*5·45*	107	*8·05*	*5·75*	*3·2*	·41	·35	·39	·32	380
120	*6·75*	*5·20*	113	*7·80*	*5·50*	*3·1*	·41	·35	·39	·32	390
128	*6·60*	*5·00*	121	*7·55*	*5·30*	*3·0*	·42	·36	·40	·33	400
135	*6·40*	*4·80*	129	*7·35*	*5·10*	*2·9*	·43	·36	·40	·33	410
144	*6·20*	*4·65*	137	*7·20*	*4·95*	*2·8*	·44	·36	·40	·33	420
152	*6·00*	*4·50*	146	*7·05*	*4·80*	*2·7*	·44	·36	·40	·33	430
161	*5·85*	*4·40*	153	*6·95*	*4·70*	*2·6*	·45	·37	·41	·34	440
170	*5·70*	*4·30*	161	*6·80*	*4·55*	*2·5*	·45	·37	·41	·34	450
179	*5·50*	*4·20*	169	*6·70*	*4·45*	*2·4*	·46	·37	·41	·34	460
189	*5·30*	*4·15*	177	*6·60*	*4·40*	*2·3*	·46	·37	·41	·34	470
199	*5·10*	*4·10*	185	*6·50*	*4·30*	*2·2*	·47	·38	·42	·34	480
209	*4·95*	*4·05*	193	*6·40*	*4·25*	*2·1*	·47	·38	·42	·34	490
219	*4·80*	*4·00*	201	*6·30*	*4·20*	*2·0*	·48	·38	·42	·35	500

For notes see pages 102 and 103

TABLE 18
(CONCLUDED)

TOPSIDE SCANTLINGS

LENGTH L	BASIC BREADTH B_b	BASIC DEPTH D_b	BASIC DRAUGHT d_b	BEAM SPACING AMIDSHIPS	WIDTH OF SHEERSTRAKE AND STRINGER PLATE OF PLATED DECK	THICKNESS OF SHEERSTRAKE FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS	SECTIONAL AREAS OF STRENGTH DECK FOR ·4 L AMIDSHIPS AND CORRECTIONS FOR DEPTH, DRAUGHT AND BEAM. (Col.17)		
							WHERE ONE DECK FITTED		
							SECTIONAL AREA	*CORRECTION PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN*	
								D *and* D_b	d *and* d_b
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Feet	Feet	Feet	Feet	Inches	Inches	Inches	Square inches.	Per cent	Per cent
510	66	47	30·0	$31\frac{1}{4}$	65	·81			
520	67	48	30·0	$31\frac{1}{2}$	66	·82			
530	68	49	30·0	$31\frac{3}{4}$	66	·82			
540	69	50	30·0	32	67	·83			
550	70	51	30·0	$32\frac{1}{4}$	67	·84			
560	71	52	30·0	$32\frac{1}{2}$	68	·85			
570	72	53	30·0	$32\frac{3}{4}$	68	·85			
580	73	54	30·0	33	69	·86			
590	74	55	30·0	$33\frac{1}{4}$	69	·87			
600	75	56	30·0	$33\frac{1}{2}$	70	·87			
610	76	57	30·0	$33\frac{3}{4}$	71	·88			
620	77	58	30·0	34	72	·89			
630	78	59	30·0	$34\frac{1}{4}$	73	·89			
640	79	60	30·0	$34\frac{1}{2}$	74	·90			
650	80	61	30·0	$34\frac{3}{4}$	75	·90			

NOTES.—TABLE 18

1. **Sheerstrake.**—(*a*) The Table thickness of the sheerstrake (col. 7) is to be corrected, if necessary, as follows:—

FOR DEPTH.

If D is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than D_b, thickness to be $\frac{\text{reduced}}{\text{increased}}$ by 4 per cent per foot of difference.

FOR DRAUGHT.

If d is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than d_b, thickness to be $\frac{\text{increased}}{\text{reduced}}$ by 4 per cent per foot of difference.

If both corrections are required the factors derived from each correction are to be multiplied together and not applied separately to the Table thickness. (*Example: Correction for depth* +7·32%; *correction for draught* −10·16%; *total factor*=1·073×·898=·964.)

(*b*) The thickness of sheerstrake is not to be corrected for frame spacing, but is not to be less, for ·4L amidships, than the side plating.

The thickness of sheerstrake at ends is to be the same as that of the side plating except in ships in which the draught does not exceed ·7D (D being measured to the uppermost continuous deck) when the end thickness may be as required for a poop or forecastle aft or forward respectively.

2. **Plated strength deck.**—(*a*) The area given in cols. 8, 11 and 14 is the sectional area of deck plating including stringer plate and stringer angle for one side of the ship abreast openings. If riveted overlap seams are fitted, they may be included in determining the required deck thickness.

(*b*) The Table area (cols. 8, 11 and 14) is to be corrected, if necessary, as follows:—

FOR DEPTH.

If D is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than D_b, area to be $\frac{\text{reduced}}{\text{increased}}$ by the given percentage (cols. 9, 12 and 15) per foot of difference.

FOR DRAUGHT.

If d is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than d_b, area to be $\frac{\text{increased}}{\text{reduced}}$ by the given percentage (cols. 10, 13 and 16) per foot of difference.

FOR BREADTH.

If B is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than B_b, area to be $\frac{\text{increased}}{\text{reduced}}$ by the given percentage (col. 17) per foot of difference.

If more than one of the above corrections is required the factors derived from the individual corrections are to be multiplied together and not applied separately to the Table area. (Example : *Correction for depth* — 13·81% ; *correction for draught* + 3.92% ; *correction for breadth* + 9·12% ; *total factor* = ·862 × 1·039 × 1·091 = ·978.)

3. **Longitudinal framing.**—Where the deck is framed longitudinally, the thickness of the plating may be reduced over the midships ·4L by ·03 inch at a length of 300 feet and ·05 inch at 500 feet or above with a proportionate reduction at intermediate lengths.

SECTIONAL AREAS OF STRENGTH DECK FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS AND CORRECTIONS FOR DEPTH, DRAUGHT AND BEAM							MINIMUM THICKNESS OF UNSHEATHED PLATING OF STRENGTH DECK FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS		THICKNESS OF UNSHEATHED PLATING OF STRENGTH DECK FOR ·1L FROM ENDS		LENGTH L
WHERE TWO DECKS FITTED			WHERE THREE DECKS FITTED			ALL STRENGTH DECKS					
SECTIONAL AREA	CORRECTION PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN:		SECTIONAL AREA	CORRECTION PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN:		CORRECTION PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN	OUTSIDE LINE OF OPENINGS	INSIDE LINE OF OPENINGS	STRINGER	PLATING	
	D *and* D_b	d *and* d_b		D *and* D_b	d *and* d_b	B *and* B_b					
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
Square inches	Per cent	Per cent	Square inches	Per cent	Per cent	Per cent	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Feet
227	4·55	4·00	209	5·95	4·20	2·0	·48	·38	·42	·35	510
237	4·30	4·00	217	5·55	4·20	2·0	·49	·39	·43	·35	520
246	4·05	4·00	225	5·20	4·20	2·0	·49	·39	·43	·35	530
256	3·80	4·00	233	4·90	4·20	2·0	·50	·39	·43	·35	540
265	3·60	4·00	241	4·60	4·20	2·0	·50	·39	·43	·35	550
273	3·45	4·00	249	4·35	4·20	2·0	·50	·40	·44	·36	560
			257	4·10	4·20	2·0	·50	·40	·44	·36	570
			266	3·85	4·20	2·0	·50	·40	·44	·36	580
			274	3·65	4·20	2·0	·50	·40	·44	·36	590
			282	3·50	4·20	2·0	·50	·41	·45	·36	600
			290	3·35	4·20	2·0	·50	·41	·45	·36	610
			299	3·25	4·20	2·0	·50	·41	·45	·37	620
			307	3·15	4·20	2·0	·50	·41	·45	·37	630
			315	3·10	4·20	2·0	·50	·42	·46	·37	640
			325	3·00	4·20	2·0	·50	·42	·46	·37	650

NOTES.—TABLE 18 (*concluded*)

4. **'Tween deck height.**—If the midship height of the 'tween decks below the strength deck exceeds 8 feet 6 inches at side, the area of the strength deck, corrected as required by note 2 (*b*) is to be increased by 5 per cent of the Rule area of the second deck in two deck ships, and 7 per cent of the Rule area of the second deck in three deck ships, per foot increase in 'tween deck height. If the second 'tween deck height exceeds 8 feet 6 inches, a further increase may be required.

5. **Beam spacing.**—If the spacing of beams amidships differs from that given in col. 5, or with longitudinal framing from that given in Table 26, the minimum thickness of deck plating outside line of openings (col. 18) is to be modified at the rate of ·01 inch for every 2 inches of difference, and the minimum thickness of deck plating inside line of openings (col. 19) at the rate of ·01 inch for each complete 4 inches.

6. **Stringer plates.**—The thickness of strength deck stringer plates amidships is not to be less than 85 per cent of the thickness of sheerstrake, corrected as required by note 1, nor less than ·04 inch greater than that given in col. 18.

The width of stringer plates for ·1L at ends is not to be less than 60 per cent of the width amidships (col. 6).

7. **Stringer angles.**—Scantlings are to be in accordance with Table 19.

8. **Sheathed decks.**—Where plated decks are sheathed with wood or approved composition the thickness given in col. 18 may be reduced by 15 per cent in ships over 170 feet in length and by 10 per cent in smaller ships, and that given in cols. 19, 20 and 21 may be reduced by 10 per cent for all ships.

9. **Effective superstructures.**—If an effective superstructure as defined in D 208 is fitted amidships the scantlings of the upper and second decks in way of the superstructure are to be those required for the second and third decks respectively.

10. **Strength deck with stringers and tie plates.**—Stringer and tie plates fitted under a wood deck are to have the combined sectional area, for ·4L amidships, required for a plated deck.

The width of stringer plates for ·4L amidships is not to be less than 22 inches and 54 inches for lengths of 100 feet and 260 feet respectively with intermediate values in proportion. The width for ·1L from the ends is not to be less than 60 per cent of the width amidships.

The width of tie plates throughout is not to be less than 12 inches and 20 inches for lengths of 100 feet and 260 feet respectively with intermediate values in proportion.

The thickness of the stringer and tie plates is not to be less than given in col. 20, but stringer plates for ·4L amidships are not to be less than 85 per cent of the Rule thickness of sheerstrake.

11. **Local strengthening.**—For strengthening at the ends of superstructures *see* D 1205 and D 1305 to D 1308.

For strengthening at openings *see* D 1108.

For strengthening in ships having concentrated loading amidships *see* D 1107.

TABLE 19

STRINGER ANGLES ON STRENGTH DECKS

THICKNESS OF SHEERSTRAKE OR STRINGER PLATE WHICHEVER IS THE GREATER		DIAMETER OF RIVET AS REQUIRED BY TABLE 52	SIZES OF FLANGES *	SPACING OF RIVETS
Above	not exceeding	Inches	Inches	Diameters
Inches				
—	·36	$\frac{5}{8}$	3 × 3	$4\frac{1}{2}$
·36	·50	$\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$
·50	·56	$\frac{7}{8}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$
·56	·64	$\frac{7}{8}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$
·64	·72	$\frac{7}{8}$	5 × 5	2 rows, 6 in each row
·72	·94	1	6 × 6	2 ,, $5\frac{1}{2}$,,
·94	1·14	$1\frac{1}{8}$	7 × 7	2 ,, $5\frac{1}{2}$,,
1·14	1·20	$1\frac{1}{4}$	8 × 8	2 ,, 5 ,,

* The thickness of the stringer angle is to be that of the sheerstrake or stringer plate, whichever is the less.

TABLE 20

(SEE CONTINUATION)

LOWER DECKS

LENGTH L	BASIC BREADTH B_b	BEAM SPACING AMIDSHIPS	SECOND DECK PLATING OUTSIDE LINE OF OPENINGS FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS		THIRD DECK PLATING OUTSIDE LINE OF OPENINGS FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS		PLATING OF SECOND & THIRD DECKS INSIDE LINE OF OPENINGS & FOR ·1L FROM ENDS AND OF PLATFORM DECKS THROUGHOUT (UNSHEATHED)
			SECTIONAL AREA	MINIMUM THICKNESS (UNSHEATHED)	SECTIONAL AREA	MINIMUM THICKNESS (UNSHEATHED)	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Feet	Feet	Inches	Square inches	Inches	Square inches	Inches	Inches
180	33	23	16	·28			·26
190	34	23¼	17	·28			·26
200	35	23½	18	·29			·26
210	36	23¾	19	·29			·26
220	37	24	21	·29			·26
230	38	24¼	23	·29			·26
240	39	24½	25	·30			·26
250	40	24¾	28	·30			·26
260	41	25	31	·30			·26
270	42	25¼	35	·30			·26
280	43	25½	38	·31			·26
290	44	25¾	42	·31			·26
300	45	26	46	·31			·26
310	46	26¼	50	·31			·26
320	47	26½	53	·32			·27
330	48	26¾	56	·32			·27
340	49	27	59	·32	53	·29	·27
350	50	27¼	62	·32	55	·29	·27
360	51	27½	64	·33	57	·30	·28
370	52	27¾	66	·33	59	·30	·28
380	53	28	68	·33	61	·30	·28
390	54	28¼	70	·33	63	·30	·28
400	55	28½	72	·34	65	·31	·29
410	56	28¾	75	·34	67	·31	·29
420	57	29	77	·34	69	·31	·29
430	58	29¼	80	·34	71	·31	·29
440	59	29½	82	·35	73	·32	·30
450	60	29¾	85	·35	75	·32	·30
460	61	30	88	·35	77	·32	·30
470	62	30¼	91	·36	79	·32	·30
480	63	30½	94	·36	82	·33	·30
490	64	30¾	97	·36	84	·33	·30
500	65	31	100	·37	87	·33	·31

For notes see page 107

LENGTH L	BASIC BREADTH B_b	BEAM SPACING AMIDSHIPS	SECOND DECK PLATING OUTSIDE LINE OF OPENINGS FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS		THIRD DECK PLATING OUTSIDE LINE OF OPENINGS FOR ·4L AMIDSHIPS		PLATING OF SECOND & THIRD DECKS INSIDE LINE OF OPENINGS & FOR ·1L FROM ENDS AND OF PLATFORM DECKS THROUGHOUT (UNSHEATHED)
			SECTIONAL AREA	MINIMUM THICKNESS (UNSHEATHED.)	SECTIONAL AREA	MINIMUM THICKNESS (UNSHEATHED)	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Feet	Feet	Inches	Square inches	Inches	Square inches	Inches	Inches
510	66	$31\frac{1}{4}$	104	·37	90	·34	·31
520	67	$31\frac{1}{2}$	107	·38	93	·34	·31
530	68	$31\frac{3}{4}$	110	·38	96	·34	·31
540	69	32	113	·39	99	·35	·31
550	70	$32\frac{1}{4}$	117	·39	102	·35	·31
560	71	$32\frac{1}{2}$	120	·40	105	·36	·32
570	72	$32\frac{3}{4}$	123	·40	107	·36	·32
580	73	33	126	·41	110	·37	·32
590	74	$33\frac{1}{4}$	129	·41	112	·37	·32
600	75	$33\frac{1}{2}$	132	·42	115	·38	·32
610	76	$33\frac{3}{4}$	135	·42	118	·38	·32
620	77	34	139	·43	121	·39	·33
630	78	$34\frac{1}{4}$	142	·43	124	·39	·33
640	79	$34\frac{1}{2}$	145	·44	128	·40	·33
650	80	$34\frac{3}{4}$	148	·44	132	·40	·33

NOTES.—TABLE 20

1. **Sectional area.**—The Table area of lower decks (cols. 4 and 6) is for one side of the ship outside the line of hatchways or other openings and inside the line of notches for 'tween deck frames; it includes overlapped seams, if fitted.

2. **Corrections.**

FOR BREADTH.

If B differs from B_b (col. 2) the area is to be modified in direct proportion.

FOR BEAM SPACING.

If the spacing of beams fitted at every frame, or of longitudinals, differs from that in col. 3 the minimum thickness of deck plating (cols. 5 and 7) is to be modified at the rate of ·01 inch for every 2 inches of difference.

3. **Stringer plates and angles.**—The thickness of stringer plates may be the same as that of the deck plating. Angles connecting the deck to shell plating are to have the same thickness as the stringer or deck plating to which they are attached.

4. **Sheathed decks.**—Where plated decks are sheathed with wood or approved composition the thickness given in cols. 5, 7 and 8 may be reduced by 10 per cent.

5. **Decks with stringer and tie plates.**—Stringer and tie plates fitted under a wood deck are to have the combined sectional area, for ·4L amidships, required for a plated deck.

The width of stringer plates from shell to inner edge, for ·4L amidships, is not to be less than 38 inches and 46 inches for lengths of 180 feet and 260 feet respectively with intermediate values in proportion. The width for ·1L from the ends is not to be less than 60 per cent of the width amidships.

The width of tie plates throughout is not to be less than 12 inches and 20 inches for lengths of 180 feet and 260 feet respectively with intermediate values in proportion.

The thickness of the stringer and tie plates throughout is not to be less than given in col. 5.

TABLE 21
(SEE CONTINUATION)

SHORT SUPERSTRUCTURES

LENGTH L	SIDE PLATING		WIDTH OF STRINGER AND TIE PLATES WITH WOOD DECK		THICKNESS OF STRINGER AND TIE PLATES WITH WOOD DECK			MINIMUM THICKNESS OF UNSHEATHED PLATED DECKS		
	POOP	BRIDGE & FORECASTLE	STRINGER	TIE PLATE	POOP	BRIDGE	FORECASTLE	POOP	BRIDGE	FORECASTLE
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Feet	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
100	·22	·22	12	5	·22	·22	·22	·24	·24	·24
110	·22	·22	13	5	·22	·22	·22	·24	·24	·24
120	·22	·22	14	5	·22	·22	·22	·24	·24	·24
130	·22	·22	15	5	·22	·22	·22	·24	·24	·24
140	·23	·23	16	5	·23	·23	·23	·24	·24	·24
150	·23	·24	17	5	·23	·24	·24	·24	·24	·24
160	·24	·25	18	6	·24	·25	·25	·25	·25	·25
170	·24	·25	19	6	·24	·25	·25	·25	·25	·25
180	·25	·26	20	6	·25	·26	·26	·25	·25	·25
190	·25	·27	21	6	·25	·27	·27	·25	·25	·25
200	·26	·28	22	7	·26	·28	·28	·26	·26	·26
210	·26	·28	23	7	·26	·28	·28	·26	·26	·26
220	·27	·29	24	7	·27	·29	·29	·26	·26	·26
230	·27	·29	25	7	·27	·29	·29	·26	·26	·26
240	·28	·30	26	8	·28	·30	·30	·26	·27	·27
250	·28	·30	26	8	·28	·30	·30	·26	·27	·27
260	·29	·31	27	8	·29	·31	·31	·26	·27	·27
270	·29	·32	28	8	·29	·32	·32	·26	·27	·27
280	·30	·33	29	8	·30	·33		·27	·28	·28
290	·30	·33	29	8	·30	·33		·27	·28	·28
300	·31	·34	30	8	·31	·34		·27	·28	·28
310	·31	·35	31	8	·31	·35		·27	·28	·28
320	·32	·36	32	9	·32	·36		·27	·29	·29
330	·32	·36	32	9	·32	·36		·27	·29	·29
340	·33	·37	33	9	·33	·37		·28	·29	·29
350	·33	·37	33	9	·33	·37		·28	·29	·29
360	·34	·38	34	9	·34	·38		·28	·30	·30
370	·34	·38	34	9	·34	·38		·28	·30	·30
380	·35	·39	35	9	·35	·39		·28	·30	·30
390	·35	·39	35	9	·35	·39		·28	·30	·30
400	·36	·40	36	10	·36			·28	·31	·31
410	·36	·40	36	10	·36			·28	·31	·31
420	·37	·41	37	10	·37			·29	·31	·31
430	·37	·41	37	10	·37			·29	·31	·31
440	·38	·42	38	10	·38			·29	·32	·32
450	·38	·42	38	10	·38			·29	·32	·32
460	·39	·43	39	10	·39			·29	·32	·32
470	·39	·43	39	10	·39			·29	·32	·32
480	·40	·44	40	11	·40			·30	·33	·33
490	·40	·44	40	11	·40			·30	·33	·33
500	·41	·45	41	11	·41			·30	·33	·33

PLATED DECK REQUIRED

PLATED DECK REQUIRED

For notes see page 109

LENGTH L	SIDE PLATING		WIDTH OF STRINGER AND TIE PLATES WITH WOOD DECK		THICKNESS OF STRINGER AND TIE PLATES WITH WOOD DECK			MINIMUM THICKNESS OF UNSHEATHED PLATED DECKS			
	POOP	BRIDGE & FORECASTLE	STRINGER	TIE PLATE	POOP	BRIDGE	FORECASTLE	POOP	BRIDGE	FORECASTLE	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
Feet	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	
510	·41	·45	41	11	·41			·30	·33	·33	^
520	·42	·46	42	11	·42			·30	·34	·34	
530	·42	·46	42	11	·42			·30	·34	·34	
540	·43	·47	43	11	·43			·31	·34	·34	
550	·43	·47	43	11	·43			·31	·34	·34	
560	·44	·48	44	12	·44			·31	·35	·35	
570	·44	·48	44	12	·44			·31	·35	·35	
580	·45	·49	45	12	·45			·31	·35	·35	
590	·45	·49	45	12	·45			·31	·35	·35	
600	·46	·50	46	12	·46			·32	·36	·36	
610	·46	·50	46	12	·46			·32	·36	·36	
620	·47	·51	47	12	·47			·32	·36	·36	
630	·47	·51	47	12	·47			·32	·36	·36	
640	·48	·52	48	12	·48			·32	·37	·37	
650	·48	·52	48	12	·48			·32	·37	·37	v

PLATED DECK REQUIRED

NOTE.—STABLE 21.

1. **Sheathed decks.**—Where plated decks are sheathed with wood or approved composition the thickness given in cols. 9, 10 and 11 may be reduced by 10 per cent.

2. **Allowance for height of platform.**—If the draught desired is not greater than ·7D (D being measured to the uppermost continuous deck) all thicknesses given in the Table may be reduced by 10 per cent.

3. **Stringer angles.**—Angles connecting the deck to shell plating are to have the same thickness as required for plated decks, cols. 9, 10 and 11.

TABLE 22 END BULKHEADS OF SUPERSTRUCTURES

Stiffeners spaced 30 inches apart

BULKHEADS AT THE FORE END OF BRIDGES, OF UNPROTECTED POOPS THE LENGTH OF WHICH IS ·4L OR MORE AND OF ALL POOPS PROTECTING MACHINERY OPENINGS

LENGTH L	BULB ANGLE STIFFENERS	RIVETS IN END LUGS		PLATING
		Number	Diameter	
Feet	Inches *Modulus—Inches*³		Inches	Inches
Under 160	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot34$ *5·60*	3	$\frac{5}{8}$	·30
160	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot35$ *6·95*	3	$\frac{5}{8}$	·30
200	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot45$ *8·35*	4	$\frac{5}{8}$	·30
240	$7 \times 3 \times \cdot37$ *10·10*	4	$\frac{5}{8}$	·33
280	$7 \times 3 \times \cdot48$ *12·05*	4	$\frac{3}{4}$	·36
320	$8 \times 3 \times \cdot40$ *14·30*	5	$\frac{3}{4}$	·39
360	$8 \times 3 \times \cdot49$ *16·35*	5	$\frac{3}{4}$	·42
400	$9 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot41$ *19·15*	5	$\frac{3}{4}$	·44
440	$9 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot51$ *21·90*	5	$\frac{3}{4}$	·44
480	$10 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot42$ *24·80*	5	$\frac{3}{4}$	·44
520	$10 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot53$ *28·45*	6	$\frac{3}{4}$	·44
560	$11 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot45$ *31·95*	6	$\frac{3}{4}$	·44

BULKHEADS OF POOPS PARTIALLY PROTECTED OR LESS IN LENGTH THAN ·4L AND NOT PROTECTING MACHINERY OPENINGS

LENGTH L	ANGLE STIFFENERS	RIVETS IN END LUGS		PLATING
		Number	Diameter	
Feet	Inches *Modulus—Inches*³		Inches	Inches
Under 150	$3 \times 2\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot30$ *1·00*	2	$\frac{5}{8}$	·24
150	$3\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot32$ *1·40*	2	$\frac{5}{8}$	·24
200	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot34$ *1·90*	2	$\frac{5}{8}$	·26
250	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot46$ *2·50*	2	$\frac{5}{8}$	·29
300	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot38$ *3·15*	3	$\frac{5}{8}$	·32
350	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot35$ *4·20*	3	$\frac{5}{8}$	·35
400	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot44$ *5·20*	3	$\frac{3}{4}$	·38
450	$7 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot40$ *6·35*	3	$\frac{3}{4}$	·38
500	$7 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot48$ *7·55*	4	$\frac{3}{4}$	·38
550	$7 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot50$ *7·80*	4	$\frac{3}{4}$	·38

BULKHEADS AT AFTER ENDS OF BRIDGES AND FORECASTLES

LENGTH L	ANGLE STIFFENERS	PLATING
Feet	Inches *Modulus—Inches*³	Inches
Under 150	$2\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot26$ *·60*	·20
150	$3 \times 2\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot28$ *·90*	·20
250	$3\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot30$ *1·30*	·24
350	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot32$ *1·80*	·28
400 and above	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot40$ *2·20*	·30

Stiffeners to overlap, and be riveted to boundary angles

Section moduli above are given to nearest ·05

NOTES.—TABLE 22

1. **Correction for spacing of stiffeners.**—If the spacing of stiffeners differs from 30 inches, modulus of stiffeners is to be modified in direct proportion.

If the spacing of the stiffeners is greater than 30 inches, the thickness of plating is to be increased at the rate of ·01 inch for every 2 inches increase in spacing.

2. **Allowance for height of platform.**—When the draught d does not exceed ·7D, D being measured to the uppermost continuous deck, the scantlings given in the Table may be modified as follows :—

THICKNESS OF PLATING.

Where L = 200 feet or less, thickness may be 90 per cent of Table thickness.

Where L = 400 feet or above, thickness may be 85 per cent of Table thickness.

MODULUS OF STIFFENERS.

Where L = 200 feet or less, modulus may be 75 per cent of Table modulus.

Where L = 400 feet or above, modulus may be 70 per cent of Table modulus.

For intermediate lengths the percentage may be obtained by interpolation.

3. Bulkheads at the fore ends of bridges which do not cover deck openings are to have plating as required by the Table, but the modulus of the stiffeners may be reduced by 10 per cent.

4. Particulars of sections and moduli are given in Table 56.

DECKHOUSES

TABLE 23

(SEE CONTINUATION)

LOWER TIER

Stiffeners spaced 30 inches apart

LENGTH L	FRONTS		SIDES		CORRECTION PER FOOT DIFFERENCE IN DRAUGHT (See NOTE 1)	
	STIFFENERS	PLATING	STIFFENERS	PLATING	STIFFENERS	PLATING
Feet	Inches *Modulus—Inches³*	Inches	Inches *Modulus—Inches³*	Inches	Per cent	Per cent
200	4 × 3 × ·41 *2·25*	·26	$3\frac{1}{2}$ × 3 × ·32 *1·40*	·25	10	6
300	5 × 3 × ·35 *2·95*	·28	4 × 3 × ·30 *1·65*	·26	25	8
400	5 × 3 × ·46 *3·80*	·30	4 × 3 × ·36 *2·00*	·28	40	10
500	6 × 3 × ·45 *5·30*	·32	5 × 3 × ·32 *2·65*	·30	50	11
600	6 × 3 × ·60 *6·95*	·34	$5\frac{1}{2}$ × 3 × ·34 *3·46*	·32	50	12

ANGLES

UPPER TIER

Stiffeners spaced 30 inches apart

LENGTH L	FRONTS		SIDES		CORRECTION PER FOOT DIFFERENCE IN DRAUGHT (See NOTE 1)	
	STIFFENERS	PLATING	STIFFENERS	PLATING	STIFFENERS	PLATING
Feet	Inches *Modulus—Inches³*	Inches	Inches *Modulus—Inches³*	Inches	Per cent	Per cent
200	3 × $2\frac{1}{2}$ × ·26 *·85*	·24	$2\frac{1}{2}$ × $2\frac{1}{2}$ × ·30 *·70*	·23	10	5
300	3 × $2\frac{1}{2}$ × ·32 *1·10*	·24	3 × $2\frac{1}{2}$ × ·28 *·90*	·23	15	6
400	$3\frac{1}{2}$ × 3 × ·32 *1·40*	·26	3 × 3 × ·36 *1·20*	·24	20	7
500	4 × 3 × ·34 *1·90*	·28	$3\frac{1}{2}$ × 3 × ·36 *1·55*	·26	25	8
600	4 × 3 × ·46 *2·50*	·30	4 × 3 × ·36 *2·00*	·28	30	9

ANGLES

For notes see page 113

TABLE 23
(SEE CONTINUATION)

BEAMS WITH PLATED DECK

Spaced 30 inches apart

LENGTH L	SPAN FEET					
	10		15		20	
Feet	INCHES — Modulus—Inches³					
200	ANGLES	$3\times2\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot28$ *·90*	ANGLES	$4\times3\times\cdot36$ *2·00*	ANGLES	$5\times3\times\cdot42$ *3·50*
300		$3\frac{1}{2}\times3\times\cdot32$ *1·35*		$5\times3\times\cdot30$ *2·55*		$6\times3\times\cdot34$ *4·10*
400		$4\times3\times\cdot32$ *1·75*		$5\times3\times\cdot37$ *3·10*	BULB ANGLES	$5\times3\times\cdot40$ *5·15*
500		$4\frac{1}{2}\times3\times\cdot30$ *2·05*		$5\times3\times\cdot44$ *3·65*		$5\times3\times\cdot45$ *5·65*
600		$4\frac{1}{2}\times3\times\cdot38$ *2·60*		$6\times3\times\cdot36$ *4·30*		$6\times3\times\cdot30$ *6·25*

DECK PLATING

ABOVE DECKHOUSES

LENGTH L	AREA OF DECK ABOVE LONG HOUSES — PERCENTAGE OF AREA OF STRENGTH DECK ASSUMING TWO DECKS FITTED	MINIMUM THICKNESS OF DECK PLATING (*See* NOTE 9)	
		UNSHEATHED	SHEATHED
1	2	3	4
Feet	Per cent	Inches	Inches
200	60	·24	·20
300	50	·25	·22
400	40	·26	·23
500	35	·28	·24
550	30	·30	·25

For notes see page 113

TABLE 23.—NOTES

1. **Draught.**—The Table is directly applicable when the ratio d/D = ·70, D being measured to the deck upon which the lowest tier of deckhouses is situated.

If the draught is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than that corresponding to the above ratio the modulus of the stiffeners and the thickness of the plating of the deckhouse fronts and sides are to be $\frac{\text{increased}}{\text{reduced}}$ by the percentages given in this Table, subject to a maximum increase of 100 per cent and a maximum reduction of 20 per cent in modulus and subject to a maximum reduction of 10 per cent in the thickness of the plating.

2. **Spacing of stiffeners.**—If the spacing of the stiffeners differs from 30 inches, the modulus of the stiffeners is to be modified in direct proportion. The thickness of the plating is to be increased at the rate of ·01 inch for every 3 inches increase in spacing.

3. **Single tier deckhouses.**—For deckhouses not having an upper tier of houses the modulus of stiffeners of the sides and aft end may, after correction for draught, be reduced by 15 per cent except where d/D exceeds ·70.

4. **Breadth of deckhouse fronts.**—The Table is directly applicable, subject to the above corrections, to deckhouse fronts which are ·75B or more in breadth.

When the breadth of a partially protected house front is ·25B or less, the scantlings may be as required for sides; when the breadth is intermediate between these limits the scantlings may be obtained by interpolation.

5. **Flush deck ships, and those with forecastles, or forecastles and poops, having minimum freeboards.**—The modulus of stiffeners at the fronts of houses in these ships is, after correction, to be increased by 100 per cent, and two webs are to be arranged.

The corrected thickness of the front plating is to be increased 5 per cent.

6. **After ends of houses.**—The modulus of the stiffeners is to be 70 per cent of that of the side stiffeners and the thickness of the plating is to be 90 per cent of that of the side plating based on 30 inch spacing. Unprotected deckhouses at after ends of ships will be specially considered.

7. **End connections of stiffeners.**—Stiffeners at fronts of deckhouses are to be lugged except at the upper tier when L is less than 500 ft. Stiffeners at sides of lower tier are to be bracketed if there are two tiers, and lugged if there is only one tier; those at upper tiers are to be lugged when L exceeds 500 ft. Stiffeners at aft ends of deckhouses may be unattached. If stiffeners are welded to the deck, brackets may be omitted, provided the section modulus of the stiffeners is increased by 20 per cent.

8. **Beams.**—The Table is directly applicable to the beams of a lower deckhouse having superimposed houses. If there are no superimposed houses the modulus of the beam may be reduced by 20 per cent.

The modulus of the beams of the upper tier may be 20 per cent less than required by the Table and if there is a third tier the beams of that tier may be 40 per cent less than required by the Table.

If the beam spacing differs from 30 inches the modulus of the beams is to be modified in direct proportion.

9. **Deck plating above houses.**—Where the length of a deckhouse exceeds ·15L, deck plating of the sectional area derived from the Table is to be fitted at the top of the house.

The two decks referred to in col. 2 are the decks of the main hull as used in Table 18.

If there are two tiers of houses the sectional area of the top of each may be 80 per cent of the area derived from the Table, or alternatively the top of the upper tier may be 75 per cent, and of the lower tier 100 per cent of that area.

The minimum thicknesses of plating given in cols. 3 and 4 apply to decks outside deckhouses and outside line of openings; within the line of openings the thicknesses may be reduced by 10 per cent. Inside deckhouses the thicknesses may be reduced by a further 10 per cent.

The thickness of unsheathed plating (col. 3) is to be increased by ·01 inch for each 3 inch increase of spacing above 36 inches.

10. Where the height of deckhouses exceeds 9 feet the scantlings will be specially considered.

11. **Exposed machinery casings.**—The thickness of the plating and the modulus of the stiffeners are to be 20 per cent greater than those for deckhouses in the same position.

12. Particulars of sections and moduli are given in Table 56.

TABLE 24

BREADTH B	BEAM SPACING	CORRECTION FACTOR K	UNSUPPORTED SPAN FEET 6	8	10	12	14	16
Feet	Inches		INCHES *Modulus—Inches*³					
24	21	1·20	ANGLES 3 × 2½ × ·30 *1·00*	3 × 2½ × ·38 *1·25*	3½ × 3 × ·34 *1·45*	3½ × 3 × ·39 *1·70*		
28	22	1·20	3 × 2½ × ·34 *1·15*	3½ × 3 × ·32 *1·40*	3½ × 3 × ·37 *1·60*	3½ × 3 × ·44 *1·90*	4 × 3 × ·42 *2·30*	
32	23	1·20	3½ × 3 × ·32 *1·40*	3½ × 3 × ·38 *1·65*	3½ × 3 × ·44 *1·90*	4 × 3 × ·39 *2·15*	4 × 3 × ·48 *2·65*	5 × 3 × ·37 *3·10*
36	24	1·20		4 × 3 × ·38 *2·10*	4 × 3 × ·44 *2·40*	5 × 3 × ·32 *2·70*	5 × 3 × ·41 *3·40*	6 × 3 × ·33 *4·00*
40	25	1·20		5 × 3 × ·34 *2·85*	5 × 3 × ·39 *3·25*	5 × 3 × ·44 3·65	6 × 3 × ·37 *4·40*	5½ × 3 × ·32 5·40
44	26	1·20			6 × 3 × ·38 *4·55*	5 × 3 × ·39 *5·05*	5½ × 3 × ·36 *5·80*	6 × 3 × ·36 *7·10*
48	27	1·20	BULB ANGLES		5½ × 3 × ·38 *6·05*	6 × 3½ × ·34 *6·85*	6 × 3½ × ·41 *7·80*	6 × 3½ × ·48 *8·80*
52	28	1·20			6 × 3½ × ·41 *7·80*	6 × 3½ × ·48 *8·80*	7 × 3½ × ·35 9·80	7 × 3½ × ·42 *10·95*
56	29	1·16				7 × 3½ × ·41 *10·80*	7 × 3½ × ·47 *11·85*	*13·05*
60	30	1·12				7 × 3½ × ·51 *12·65*	8 × 3½ × ·38 *13·85*	8 × 3½ × ·43 *15·05*
64	31	1·08				8 × 3½ × ·41 *14·60*	8 × 3½ × ·46 *15·75*	8 × 3½ × ·52 *17·15*
68	32	1·04				8 × 3½ × ·48 *16·20*	8 × 3½ × ·53 *17·40*	9 × 3½ × ·40 *18·90*
72	33	1·00				8 × 3½ × ·53 *17·40*	9 × 3½ × ·40 *18·90*	9 × 3½ × ·46 *20·50*
76	34	1·00				*18·20*	9 × 3½ × ·44 *19·90*	9 × 3½ × ·50 *21·60*
80	35	1·00				9 × 3½ × ·41 *19·15*	9 × 3½ × ·47 *20·80*	9 × 3½ × ·54 *22·70*

Section moduli above are

NOTES.—TABLE 24.

1. **Application to various decks.**—(*a*) The modulus given in the Table applies to weather deck beams in ships having a ratio of d/D not exceeding ·7 (D being measured to the uppermost continuous deck) with the exception of the following :—

(1) Single deck ships – – – (*see* (*d*))
(2) Short bridges and poops – – (*see* (*f*))
(3) Forecastle decks – – – (*see* (*g*))
(4) The forward ·12L of weather decks– (*see* (*g*))

(*b*) When d/D is ·85 or greater the modulus for weather deck beams (except as qualified by (*d*) to (*g*)) is to be the Table modulus multiplied by the factor K given in the third column.

(*c*) When d/D lies between ·7 and ·85 the correction factor is to be found by interpolation between 1·0 for d/D = ·7 and the Table factor K for d/D = ·85.

(*d*) **Single deck ships.** The modulus is to be obtained in accordance with the above notes and increased by 20 per cent.

(*e*) **Bridges forming an effective superstructure** as defined in D 206. The modulus is to be taken directly from the Table without the use of the factor K.

(*f*) **Short bridges and poops.** The modulus taken directly from the Table without the use of the factor K may be reduced by 30 per cent.

TABLE 24

UNSUPPORTED SPAN FEET 18	20	22	24	26		CORRECTION FACTOR K	BEAM SPACING	BREADTH B
INCHES *Modulus—Inches*^{3}							Inches	Feet
					ANGLES	1·20	21	24
					ANGLES	1·20	22	28
					ANGLES	1·20	23	32
6 × 3 × ·41 *4·90*					ANGLES	1·20	24	36
5½×3 × ·41 *6·40*	6 × 3 × ·40 *7·65*				BULB ANGLES	1·20	25	40
6 × 3 × ·44 *8·20*	7 × 3 × ·35 *9·80*	7 × 3 × ·46 *11·65*			BULB ANGLES	1·20	26	44
7 × 3½×·37 *10·15*	7 × 3½×·46 *11·65*	8 × 3½×·37 *13·65*	8 × 3½×·46 *15·75*		BULB ANGLES	1·20	27	48
7 × 3½×·49 *12·25*	8 × 3½×·38 *13·85*	8 × 3½×·46 *15·75*	8 × 3½×·55 *17·85*	9 × 3½×·45 *20·20*	BULB ANGLES	1·20	28	52
8 × 3½×·40 *14·35*	8 × 3½×·47 *16·00*	8 × 3½×·56 *18·05*	9 × 3½×·45 *20·20*	9 × 3½×·53 *22·45*	BULB ANGLES	1·16	29	56
8 × 3½×·49 *16·45*	8 × 3½×·56 *18·05*	9 × 3½×·45 *20·20*	9 × 3½×·54 *22·70*	10 × 3½×·44 *25·45*	BULB ANGLES	1·12	30	60
9 × 3½×·39 *18·65*	9 × 3½×·45 *20·20*	9 × 3½×·54 *22·70*	10 × 3½×·43 *25·15*	10 × 3½×·52 *28·10*	BULB ANGLES	1·08	31	64
9 × 3½×·46 20·50	9 × 3½×·53 *22·45*	10 × 3½×·42 *24·80*	10 × 3½×·51 *27·75*	*31·00*	BULB ANGLES	1·04	32	68
9 × 3½×·52 *22·20*	10 × 3½×·41 *24·50*	10 × 3½×·49 *27·10*	10 × 3½×·58 *30·10*	11 × 3½×·48 *33·05*	BULB ANGLES	1·00	33	72
9 × 3½×·57 *23·60*	10 × 3½×·45 *25·80*	10 × 3½×·53 *28·45*	11 × 3½×·44 *31·55*	11 × 3½×·52 *34·55*	BULB ANGLES	1·00	34	76
10 × 3½×·41 *24·50*	10 × 3½×·48 *26·80*	10 × 3½×·57 *29·80*	11 × 3½×·47 *32·70*	11 × 3½×·55 *35·80*	BULB ANGLES	1·00	35	80

given to nearest ·05

NOTES.—TABLE 24 (*concluded*).

(*g*) **The Forward ·12L of forecastles and weather decks.** The Table modulus is to be multiplied by the factor K irrespective of the draught.

2. **Span** for use in the Table is to be measured in feet from girder to girder or from girder to a point midway between the toe of the bracket and the inner edge of the frame.

3. **Corrections to modulus of beams.**

FOR BEAM SPACING.

If the spacing at any point differs from that given in the Table the modulus is to be modified in direct proportion.

FOR HANGING CARGOES.

If the beams carry hanging cargo, such as chilled beef, the modulus is to be increased by 50 and 100 per cent for one or two tiers of quarters, respectively, but need not exceed the modulus of beams derived from Table 25 and note 3 to that Table.

FOR BEAMS WITHOUT PLATING.

Where a plated deck is not fitted the modulus of the beam is to be increased by 30 per cent for use in Table 56.

4. For width of faying flanges *see* D 3202.

5. Particulars of sections and moduli are given in Table 56.

TABLE 25

BEAMS AT CARGO AND

BREADTH B	BEAM SPACING	CORRECTION FACTOR C		UNSUPPORTED SPAN FEET 6	8	10	12	14	16
Feet	Inches			INCHES *Modulus—Inches*^{3}					
24	21	·50	ANGLES	$3 \times 2\frac{1}{2} \times ·34$ *1·15*	$3\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times ·43$ *1·85*	$4 \times 3 \times ·48$ *2·65*	$5 \times 3 \times ·41$ *3·40*		
28	22	·50	ANGLES	$3 \times 2\frac{1}{2} \times ·34$ *1·15*	$3\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times ·43$ *1·85*	*2·80*	$5 \times 3 \times ·45$ *3·75*	$6 \times 3 \times ·39$ *4·65*	
32	23	·50	ANGLES		$4 \times 3 \times ·36$ *2·00*	$5 \times 3 \times ·37$ *3·10*	$6 \times 3 \times ·35$ *4·20*	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times ·30$ *5·15*	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times ·40$ *6·25*
36	24	·50	ANGLES		$4 \times 3 \times ·40$ *2·20*	$5 \times 3 \times ·41$ *3·40*	$6 \times 3 \times ·39$ *4·65*	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times ·38$ *6·05*	$6 \times 3 \times ·39$ *7·50*
40	25	·50	ANGLES		$4 \times 3 \times ·43$ *2·35*	$5 \times 3 \times ·44$ *3·65*	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times ·31$ *5·30*	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times ·46$ *6·95*	$6 \times 3 \times ·49$ *8·90*
44	26	·55	ANGLES		$5 \times 3 \times ·30$ *2·55*	$6 \times 3 \times ·34$ *4·10*	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times ·37$ *5·95*	$6 \times 3 \times ·42$ *7·90*	$7 \times 3 \times ·38$ *10·25*
48	27	·60	ANGLES		$5 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·32$ *2·70*	$6 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·38$ *4·50*	$6 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·31$ *6·50*	$6 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·48$ *8·80*	$7 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·45$ *11·50*
52	28	·65	ANGLES		$5 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·34$ *2·85*	$6 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·42$ *4·95*	$6 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·37$ *7·25*	$7 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·36$ *9·95*	$7 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·52$ *12·80*
56	29	·70	BULB ANGLES				$6 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·43$ *8·10*	$7 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·42$ *10·95*	$8 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·39$ *14·10*
60	30	·75	BULB ANGLES				$6 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·50$ *9·05*	$7 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·49$ *12·25*	$8 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·44$ *15·25*
64	31	·80	BULB ANGLES				$7 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·39$ *10·45*	$8 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·37$ *13·65*	$8 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·50$ *16·70*
68	32	·85	BULB ANGLES				$7 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·48$ *12·05*	$8 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·43$ *15·05*	$8 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·56$ *18·05*
72	33	·90	BULB ANGLES				$8 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·39$ *14·10*	$8 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·50$ *16·70*	$9 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·43$ *19·65*
76	34	·90	BULB ANGLES					$9 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·39$ *18·65*	$9 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·48$ *21·05*
80	35	·90	BULB ANGLES					$9 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·47$ *20·80*	$9 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times ·54$ *22·70*

Section moduli above are

NOTES.—TABLE 25

1. **Application to various decks.**—(*a*) Cargo decks. The modulus of the beams is to be determined directly from the Table and corrected as required below.

(*b*) **Accommodation decks.** The modulus derived from (*a*) is to be multiplied by the factor C given in the third column of the Table.

2. **Span** for use in the Table is to be measured from girder to girder or from girder to a point midway between the toe of the bracket and the inner edge of the frame.

3. **Corrections to modulus of beams.**

FOR BEAM SPACING.

If the spacing at any point differs from the spacing given in the Table, modulus is to be modified in direct proportion.

UNSUPPORTED SPAN FEET 18	20	22	24	26		CORRECTION FACTOR C	BEAM SPACING	BREADTH B
INCHES *Modulus—Inches³*							Inches	Feet
					ANGLES	·50	21	24
					ANGLES	·50	22	28
					ANGLES	·50	23	32
6 × 3 × ·51 *9·15*					BULB ANGLES	·50	24	36
7 × 3 × ·43 *11·15*	7 × 3 × ·56 *13·50*				BULB ANGLES	·50	25	40
7 × 3 × ·53 *13·00*	8 × 3 × ·47 *15·90*	9 × 3½ × ·40 *18·90*			BULB ANGLES	·55	26	44
8 × 3½ × ·41 *14·60*	8 × 3½ × ·55 *17·85*	9 × 3½ × ·49 *21·35*	10 × 3½ × ·43 *25·15*		BULB ANGLES	·60	27	48
8 × 3½ × ·48 *16·20*	9 × 3½ × ·42 *19·40*	9 × 3½ × ·55 *23·00*	10 × 3½ × ·47 *26·45*	10 × 3½ × ·59 *30·45*	BULB ANGLES	·65	28	52
8 × 3½ × ·54 *17·60*	9 × 3½ × ·47 *20·80*	10 × 3½ × ·40 *24·20*	10 × 3½ × ·52 *28·10*	11 × 3½ × ·45 *31·95*	BULB ANGLES	·70	29	56
9 × 3½ × ·39 *18·65*	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	10 × 3½ × ·44 *25·45*	10 × 3½ × ·55 *29·15*	11 × 3½ × ·48 *33·05*	BULB ANGLES	·75	30	60
9 × 3½ × ·44 *19·90*	9 × 3½ × ·56 *23·30*	10 × 3½ × ·48 *26·80*	10 × 3½ × ·59 *30·45*	11 × 3½ × ·52 *34·55*	BULB ANGLES	·80	31	64
9 × 3½ × ·48 *21·05*	10 × 3½ × ·40 *24·20*	10 × 3½ × ·51 *27·75*	11 × 3½ × ·44 *31·55*	11 × 3½ × ·55 *35·80*	BULB ANGLES	·85	32	68
9 × 3½ × ·53 *22·45*	10 × 3½ × ·44 *25·45*	10 × 3½ × ·55 *29·15*	11 × 3½ × ·47 *32·70*	11 × 3½ × ·58 *37·00*	BULB ANGLES	·90	33	72
9 × 3½ × ·57 *23·60*	10 × 3½ × ·47 *26·45*	10 × 3½ × ·58 *30·10*	11 × 3½ × ·50 *33·80*	11 × 3½ × ·61 *38·20*	BULB ANGLES	·90	34	76
10 × 3½ × ·42 *24·80*	10 × 3½ × ·51 *27·75*	*31·15*	11 × 3½ × ·53 *35·00*	11 × 3½ × ·63 *39·00*	BULB ANGLES	·90	35	80

given to nearest ·05

NOTES.—TABLE 25 *(concluded)*

FOR 'TWEEN DECK HEIGHT.

If the 'tween deck height in cargo spaces differs from 8 feet 6 inches, modulus is to be modified in direct proportion.

FOR HANGING CARGOES.

If the beams carry hanging cargo, such as chilled beef, and may be simultaneously loaded above with cargo, modulus is to be increased by 30, 60 and 90 per cent for one, two and three tiers respectively. For accommodation decks these percentages are to be 50, 100 and 150 respectively.

FOR BEAMS WITHOUT PLATING.

Where a plated deck is not fitted, the modulus of the beam is to be increased by 30 per cent for use in Table 56.

4. For width of faying flanges *see* D 3202.

5. Particulars of sections and moduli are given in Table 56.

TABLE 26 LONGITUDINALS AT WEATHER DECKS

LENGTH L	SPACING OF LONGITUDINALS	CORRECTION FACTOR K	UNSUPPORTED SPAN FEET				
			6	8	10	12	
Feet	Inches		INCHES *Modulus—Inches*³				
240	28½	1·20	5 × 3 × ·41 *3·40*	5 × 3 × ·48 *3·95*			ANGLES
260	29	1·20	5 × 3 × ·44 *3·65*	6 × 3 × ·35 *4·20*			ANGLES
280	29½	1·20	5 × 3 × ·46 *3·80*	6 × 3 × ·37 *4·40*	6 × 3 × ·42 *5·00*		ANGLES
300	30	1·20	5 × 3 × ·48 *3·95*	6 × 3 × ·39 *4·65*	5 × 3 × ·41 *5·25*	5½ × 3 × ·37 *5·95*	BULB ANGLES
320	30½	1·20	6 × 3 × ·35 *4·20*	5½ × 3 × ·30 *5·15*	5½ × 3 × ·38 *6·05*	6 × 3 × ·35 *6·95*	BULB ANGLES
340	31	1·20	6 × 3 × ·37 *4·40*	5½ × 3 × ·34 *5·60*	6 × 3 × ·34 *6·80*	6 × 3 × ·43 *8·05*	BULB ANGLES
360	31½	1·20	6 × 3½ × ·39 *4·65*	6 × 3½ × ·28 *6·10*	6 × 3½ × ·40 *7·65*	6 × 3½ × ·50 *9·05*	BULB ANGLES
380	32	1·18	6 × 3½ × ·41 *4·85*	6 × 3½ × ·32 *6·60*	6 × 3½ × ·45 *8·35*	7 × 3½ × ·38 *10·25*	BULB ANGLES
400	32½	1·16	6 × 3½ × ·43 *5·05*	6 × 3½ × ·36 *7·10*	*9·20*	7 × 3½ × ·44 *11·30*	BULB ANGLES
420	33	1·14		6 × 3½ × ·40 *7·65*	7 × 3½ × ·36 *9·95*	7 × 3½ × ·50 *12·45*	BULB ANGLES
440	33½	1·12		6 × 3½ × ·44 *8·20*	7 × 3½ × ·41 *10·80*	8 × 3½ × ·36 *13·45*	BULB ANGLES
460	34	1·10		6 × 3½ × ·47 *8·65*	7 × 3½ × ·46 *11·65*	8 × 3½ × ·41 *14·60*	BULB ANGLES
480	34½	1·08		*9·20*	7 × 3½ × ·50 *12·45*	8 × 3½ × ·46 *15·75*	BULB ANGLES
500	35	1·06		7 × 3½ × ·34 *9·65*	*13·00*	8 × 3½ × ·50 *16·70*	BULB ANGLES

Section moduli above are given to nearest ·05

NOTES.—TABLE 26

1. **Application to various decks.**—(*a*) The modulus given in the Table applies to weather deck longitudinals, outside the line of deck openings, in ships having a ratio of d/D not exceeding ·7 (D being measured to the uppermost continuous deck) with the exception of the following :—

(1) Single deck ships ... ... (*see* (*d*))
(2) Short bridges ... ... (*see* (*f*))

(*b*) When d/D is ·85 or greater the modulus for weather deck longitudinals (except as qualified by (*d*) to (*h*)) is to be the Table modulus multiplied by the factor K given in the third column.

(*c*) When d/D lies between ·7 and ·85 the correction factor is to be found by interpolation between 1·0 for d/D=·7 and the Table factor K for d/D=·85.

(*d*) **Single deck ships.** The modulus is to be obtained in accordance with the above notes and increased by 20 per cent.

(*e*) **Bridges forming an effective superstructure** as defined in D 206. The modulus is to be taken directly from theTable without the use of the factor K.

(*f*) **Short bridges.** The modulus taken directly from the Table without the use of the factor K may be reduced by 30 per cent.

(*g*) Outside the line of openings the modulus derived as above is to be maintained for ·4L amidships and may be gradually reduced to 85 per cent and 70 per cent of its midship value at ·1L from the forward and aft ends respectively.

(*h*) Within the line of openings the modulus may be 85 per cent and 70 per cent of that required outside the line of openings amidships for the forward ·12L and the remainder of the length respectively.

2. **Span** for use in the Table is to be measured from transverse to transverse or from transverse to a point midway between the toe of the end bracket and the bulkhead.

3. **Corrections to modulus of longitudinals.**

FOR SPACING OF LONGITUDINALS.

If the spacing at any point differs from the spacing given in the Table, modulus is to be modified in direct proportion.

FOR HANGING CARGOES.

If the longitudinals carry hanging cargo, such as chilled beef, the modulus is to be increased by 50 and 100 per cent for one or two tiers of quarters, respectively, but need not exceed the modulus of longitudinals derived from Table 27 and note 3 to that Table.

4. For width of faying flanges *see* D 3202.

5. Particulars of sections and moduli are given in Table 56.

TABLE 27

LONGITUDINALS AT CARGO AND ACCOMMODATION DECKS

LENGTH L	SPACING OF LONGITUDINALS	CORRECTION FACTOR C	UNSUPPORTED SPAN FEET				
			6	8	10	12	
Feet.	Inches		INCHES Modulus—Inches³				
240	$28\frac{1}{2}$	·50	4 × 3 × ·36 *2·00*	5 × 3 × ·36 *3·00*			ANGLES
260	29	·50	4 × 3 × ·42 *2·30*	5 × 3 × ·40 *3·30*			ANGLES
280	$29\frac{1}{2}$	·50	5 × 3 × ·32 *2·70*	5 × 3 × ·45 *3·75*	6 × 3 × ·38 *4·55*		ANGLES
300	30	·55	5 × 3 × ·36 *3·00*	5 × 3 × ·48 *3·95*	6 × 3 × ·41 *4·85*	$5\frac{1}{2}$× 3 ×·37 *5·95*	BULB ANGLES
320	$30\frac{1}{2}$	·60	5 × 3 × ·40 *3·30*	6 × 3 × ·36 *4·30*	5 × 3 × ·42 *5·35*	$5\frac{1}{2}$× 3 ×·41 *6·40*	BULB ANGLES
340	31	·62	5 × 3 × ·44 *3·65*	6 × 3 × ·40 *4·75*	$5\frac{1}{2}$×3 × ·36 *5·80*	6 × 3 × ·35 *6·95*	BULB ANGLES
360	$31\frac{1}{2}$	·65	6 × 3 × ·34 *4·10*	5 × 3 × ·40 *5·15*	$5\frac{1}{2}$×3 × ·40 *6·25*	6 × 3 × ·38 *7·35*	BULB ANGLES
380	32	·67	6 × 3 × ·37 *4·40*	$5\frac{1}{2}$×3 × ·34 *5·60*	$5\frac{1}{2}$×3 × ·44 *6·70*	6 × 3 × ·42 *7·90*	BULB ANGLES
400	$32\frac{1}{2}$	·70	6 × $3\frac{1}{2}$×·40 *4·70*	$5\frac{1}{2}$×3 × ·37 *5·95*	6 × $3\frac{1}{2}$×·36 *7·10*	6 × $3\frac{1}{2}$×·45 *8·35*	BULB ANGLES
420	33	·72		6 × $3\frac{1}{2}$×·30 *6·35*	6 × $3\frac{1}{2}$×·40 *7·65*	6 × $3\frac{1}{2}$×·49 *8·95*	BULB ANGLES
440	$33\frac{1}{2}$	·75		6 × $3\frac{1}{2}$×·34 *6·85*	6 × $3\frac{1}{2}$×·43 *8·10*	*9·40*	BULB ANGLES
460	34	·77		6 × $3\frac{1}{2}$×·37 *7·25*	6 × $3\frac{1}{2}$×·46 *8·50*	7 × $3\frac{1}{2}$×·36 *9·95*	BULB ANGLES
480	$34\frac{1}{2}$	·80		6 × $3\frac{1}{2}$×·40 *7·65*	6 × $3\frac{1}{2}$×·50 *9·05*	7 × $3\frac{1}{2}$×·39 *10·45*	BULB ANGLES
500	35	·82		6 × $3\frac{1}{2}$×·42 *7·95*	*9·45*	7 × $3\frac{1}{2}$×·42 *10·95*	BULB ANGLES

Section moduli above are given to nearest ·05

NOTES.—TABLE 27

1. **Application to various decks.**—(*a*) For all cargo decks the modulus of the deck longitudinals is to be determined directly from the Table and corrected as required below.

(*b*) **Accommodation decks.** The modulus derived from (*a*) is to be multiplied by the factor C given in the third column of the Table.

2. **Span** for use in the Table is to be measured from transverse to transverse or from transverse to a point midway between the toe of the end bracket and the bulkhead.

3. **Corrections to modulus of longitudinals.**

FOR SPACING OF LONGITUDINALS.

If the spacing at any point differs from the spacing given in the Table modulus is to be modified in direct proportion.

FOR 'TWEEN DECK HEIGHT.

If the 'tween deck height in cargo spaces differs from 8 feet 6 inches modulus is to be modified in direct proportion.

FOR HANGING CARGOES.

If the longitudinals carry hanging cargo, such as chilled beef, and may be simultaneously loaded above with cargo, the modulus is to be increased by 30, 60 and 90 per cent for one, two and three tiers respectively. For accommodation decks these percentages are to be 50, 100 and 150 respectively.

4. For width of faying flanges *see* D 3202.

5. Particulars of sections and moduli are given in Table 56.

TABLE 28

(SEE CONTINUATION)

BEAM KNEES AND END BRACKETS OF DECK LONGITUDINALS

DEPTH OF BEAM, FRAME, OR LONGITUDINAL	KNEES OR BRACKETS					CONNECTIONS				
	DEPTH FROM DECK	OVERLAP ON BEAM OR LONGITUDINAL	NOT FLANGED	FLANGED		BEAM KNEE		LONGITUDINAL BRACKET		DIAMETER OF RIVETS
			THICKNESS	THICKNESS	WIDTH	NUMBER OF RIVETS	AREA OF WELD	NUMBER OF RIVETS	AREA OF WELD	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches		Sq. inches		Sq. inches	Inches
5 and below	12½	9	·28			4	1·5	6	2·25	⅝
5½	14	10	·29			4	2·0	5	2·5	¾
6	15	11	·30			4	2·0	6	3·0	¾
7	17½	13	·33			4	2·0	7	3·5	¾
8	20	14½	·36			5	2·5	8	4·0	¾
9	22½	16	·39			5	3·5	8	5·5	⅞
10	25	18	·42	·36	2	6	4·0	9	6·25	⅞
11	27½	20	·45	·38	2¼	7	4·75			⅞
12	30	22	·48	·40	2½	8	5·5			⅞
13½	34	24½		·42	2¾	9	6·25			⅞
15	38	27		·44	3	10	7·0			⅞

For notes see pages 121 and 122

TABLE 28—NOTES

1. **Beam knees.** The dimensions shown in cols. 2 to 6 and the riveting shown in cols. 7 and 11 apply to beam knees and, with the exceptions given in notes 2 to 5 below, are based on the depth of beams.

2. In single deck ships, and at the second deck in two deck ships if the hold frames terminate at that deck, the Table is to be used on the basis of the depth of frame or beam whichever is greater but the depth of the knee is not to be less than 14 inches. (*See* Table below for knees acting as butt straps to frames.)

3. At the third deck in three deck ships if the hold frames terminate at that deck, the Table is to be used on the basis of depth of beam except that the depth of the knee below the deck and the number of rivets in the vertical arm are not to be less than required by cols. 3 and 7 for the depth of the frame; the depth of the knee is not to be less than 14 inches. (*See* Table overleaf for knees acting as butt straps to frames.)

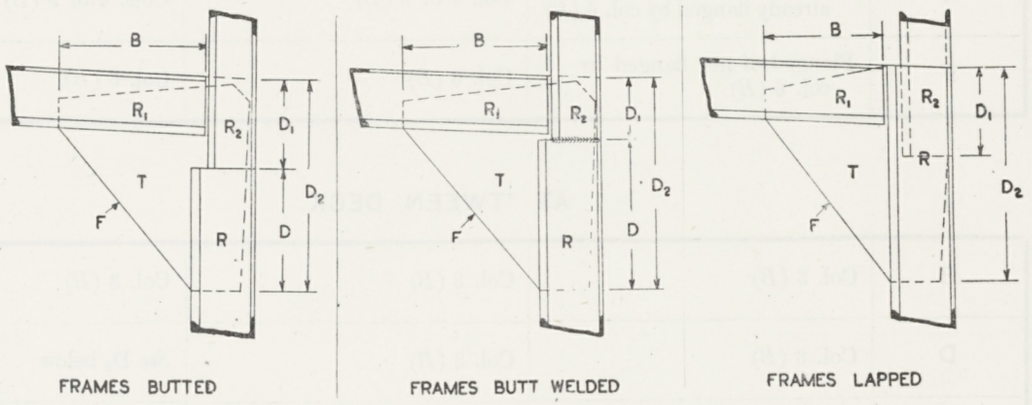
4. When the beam knee acts as a strap connecting an upper and a lower frame notes 1 to 3 are to be applied with the modifications shown in the Table overleaf.

5. **In the panting region** the depth of the knees at the lowest deck is not to be less than required by col. 2 for the depth of frame or beam which ever is greater.

6. **Brackets to deck longitudinals** are to have dimensions not less than those given in cols. 2 and 3 but suitable for the number of rivets given in col. 9.

7. **Area of weld** is the product of the throat thickness and the length of the weld. The throat thickness is not to be less than 70 per cent of the leg length for Type 3 weld. (*See* Table 52 G.)

BEAM KNEES USED AS FRAME STRAPS



The letters (*B*) or (*F*) below denote whether the requirements are based on beam or frame : if both, the greater is to be used. (*F, T. Dk*) below denotes requirements based on depth of 'tween deck frames.

AT SECOND DECK OF TWO DECK SHIPS

B	Col. 3 (*B* or *F*)	Col. 3 (*B* or *F*)	Col. 3 (*B* or *F*)
D	Col. 3 (*F*)	Col. 3 (*F*)	*See* D_2 below
D_1	Col. 3 (*F, T. Dk*)	Enough for rivets	Col. 3 (*F, T. Dk*)
D_2	Not less than col. 2 (*B* or *F*)	Not less than col. 2 (*B* or *F*)	Col. 2 (*B* or *F*)
R	Col. 7 (*F*)	Col. 7 (*B* or *F*) including R_2	Col. 7 (*B* or *F*) including R_2
R_1	Col. 7 (*B* or *F*)	Col. 7 (*B* or *F*)	Col. 7 (*B* or *F*)
R_2	Col. 7 (*F, T. Dk*)	Not less than 2 rivets	Col. 7 (*F, T. Dk*)
T	Cols. 4 or 5 (*B* or *F*) + ·08″ if already flanged	Cols. 4 or 5 (*B* or *F*)	Cols. 4 or 5 (*B* or *F*)
F	Flanged, if not flanged by col. 6 (*B* or *F*)	Col. 6 (*B* or *F*)	Col. 6 (*B* or *F*)

TABLE 28
(CONCLUDED)

AT THIRD DECK OF THREE DECK SHIPS AND OTHER LOWER DECKS

B	Col. 3 (*B*)	Col. 3 (*B*)	Col. 3 (*B*)
D	Col. 3 (*F*)	Col. 3 (*F*)	*See* D_2 below
D_1	Col. 3 (*F*, *T. Dk*)	Enough for rivets	Col. 3 (*F*, *T. Dk*)
D_2	Not less than col. 2 (*B*) or col. 3 (*F*)	Not less than col. 2 (*B*) or col. 3 (*F*)	Not less than col. 2 (*B*) or col. 3 (*F*)
R	Col. 7 (*F*)	Col. 7 (*B* or *F*) including R_2	Col. 7 (*B* or *F*) including R_2
R_1	Col. 7 (*B*)	Col. 7 (*B*)	Col. 7 (*B*)
R_2	Col. 7 (*F*, *T. Dk*)	Not less than 2 rivets	Col. 7 (*F*, *T. Dk*)
T	Cols. 4 or 5 (*B* or *F*) + ·08″ if already flanged by col. 6 (*B*)	Col. 4 or 5 (*B*)	Cols. 4 or 5 (*B*)
F	Flanged, if not flanged by col. 6 (*B*)	Col. 6 (*B*)	Col. 6 (*B*)

AT 'TWEEN DECK

B	Col. 3 (*B*)	Col. 3 (*B*)	Col. 3 (*B*)
D	Col. 3 (*B*)	Col. 3 (*B*)	*See* D_2 below
D_1	Col. 3 (*F*, *T. Dk*)	Enough for rivets	Col. 3 (*F*, *T. Dk*)
D_2	Not less than col. 2 (*B*)	Not less than col. 2 (*B*)	Col. 2 (*B*)
R	Col. 7 (*F*)	Col. 7 (*B* or *F*) including R_2	Col. 7 (*B*) including R_2
R_1	Col. 7 (*B*)	Col. 7 (*B*)	Col. 7 (*B*)
R_2	Col. 7 (*F*, *T. Dk*)	Not less than 2 rivets	Col. 7 (*F*, *T. Dk*)
T	Col. 4 or 5 (*B*)	Col. 4 or 5 (*B*)	Cols. 4 or 5 (*B*)
F	Col. 6 (*B*) if required	Col. 6 (*B*) if required	Col. 6 (*B*) if required

TABLE 29

(SEE CONTINUATION)

DECK GIRDERS

NUMERAL	DEPTH OF END BRACKETS BELOW DECK	DEPTH OF WEB PLATE BELOW DECK AND MINIMUM THICKNESS							
		Inches 10 × ·32	Inches 11 × ·34	Inches 12 × ·34	Inches 13 × ·34	Inches 14 × ·34	Inches 15 × ·36	Inches 16 × ·36	Inches 17 × ·36
		REDUCTION IN FACE AREA (SQUARE INCH) PER ·1 INCH INCREASE IN WEB THICKNESS. (see also NOTE 4) *							
		·30	*·30*	*·35*	*·40*	*·40*	*·45*	*·45*	*·50*
		FACE AREA							
50	Inches 19	Square inches ·8	Square inches	Square inches	Square inches	Square inches	Square inches	Square inches	Square inches
100	21	2·6	2·1	1·7					
200	24	5·2	4·5	3·9	3·3	2·8			
300	27	7·1	6·2	5·5	4·8	4·2	3·6	3·2	2·7
400	30	9·9	8·7	7·8	6·9	6·1	5·4	4·8	4·3
600	33		13·8	12·4	11·1	10·0	9·0	8·2	7·4
800	36			17·0	15·4	14·0	12·6	11·6	10·6
1000	38			21·7	19·7	17·9	16·3	15·0	13·8
1200	40				23·9	21·8	20·0	18·5	17·0
1400	42						23·7	22·0	20·2
1600	44							25·5	23·4
1800	46								26·6
2000	48								
2200									
2400									
2600									

For notes see page 127

TABLE 29

(SEE CONTINUATION)

DEPTH OF WEB PLATE BELOW DECK AND MINIMUM THICKNESS								DEPTH OF END BRACKETS BELOW DECK	NUMERAL
Inches 18 × ·36	Inches 19 × ·38	Inches 20 × ·38	Inches 21 × ·38	Inches 22 × ·38	Inches 23 × ·40	Inches 24 × ·40	Inches 25 × ·40		
REDUCTION IN FACE AREA (SQUARE INCH) PER ·1 INCH INCREASE IN WEB THICKNESS (see also NOTE 4)									
·50	*·55*	*·60*	*·60*	*·65*	*·65*	*·70*	*·70*		
FACE AREA									
Square inches	Square inches	Square inches	Square inches	Square inches	Square inches	Square inches	Square inches	Inches	
								19	50
								21	100
								24	200
2·3								27	300
3·8	3·3	2·8	2·5					30	400
6·8	6·0	5·4	5·0	4·5	3·9	3·5	3·1	33	600
9·8	8·9	8·1	7·5	6·9	6·2	5·7	5·2	36	800
12·8	11·7	10·8	10·1	9·3	8·6	7·9	7·4	38	1000
15·8	14·6	13·5	12·6	11·8	10·9	10·1	9·5	40	1200
18·8	17·4	16·2	15·2	14·2	13·2	12·3	11·6	42	1400
21·9	20·3	19·0	17·7	16·7	15·5	14·6	13·8	44	1600
24·9	23·2	21·7	20·3	19·1	17·9	16·8	15·9	46	1800
27·9	26·1	24·4	22·9	21·5	20·3	19·1	18·1	48	2000
		27·1	25·5	23·9	22·6	21·3	20·2		2200
				26·3	24·9	23·6	22·3		2400
							24·4		2600

For notes see page 127

TABLE 29

(SEE CONTINUATION)

DECK GIRDERS

NUMERAL	DEPTH OF END BRACKETS BELOW DECK	DEPTH OF WEB PLATE BELOW DECK AND MINIMUM THICKNESS										
		Inches 26×·40	Inches 27×·42	Inches 28×·42	Inches 29×·42	Inches 30×·42	Inches 31×·44	Inches 32×·44	Inches 33×·44	Inches 34×·44	Inches 35×·46	Inches 36×·46
		REDUCTION IN FACE AREA (SQUARE INCH) PER ·1 INCH INCREASE IN WEB THICKNESS (see also NOTE 4)										
		·75	*·80*	*·80*	*·85*	*·85*	*·90*	*·90*	*·95*	*·95*	*1·00*	*1·00*
		FACE AREA										
	Inches	Sq. ins	Sq. ins	Sq. ins	Sq. ins	Sq. ins	Sq. ins	Sq. ins	Sq. ins	Sq. ins	Sq. ins	Sq. ins
50	19											
100	21											
200	24											
300	27											
400	30											
600	33											
800	36	4·7	4·2	3·8	3·3							
1000	38	6·8	6·1	5·6	5·2	4·7	4·1	3·7	3·3			
1200	40	8·9	8·1	7·6	7·0	6·5	5·8	5·4	4·9	4·5	3·9	3·4
1400	42	10·9	10·1	9·5	8·8	8·3	7·5	7·1	6·5	6·0	5·4	4·9
1600	44	13·0	12·1	11·4	10·6	10·1	9·3	8·7	8·1	7·6	6·9	6·4
1800	46	15·0	14·0	13·3	12·5	11·8	11·0	10·4	9·8	9·2	8·4	7·9
2000	48	17·1	16·0	15·2	14·3	13·6	12·7	12·0	11·4	10·7	9·9	9·3
2200		19·2	18·0	17·1	16·2	15·4	14·4	13·7	13·0	12·3	11·5	10·8
2400		21·2	20·0	19·0	18·0	17·2	16·1	15·4	14·6	13·9	13·0	12·3
2600		23·3	22·0	20·9	19·9	18·9	17·9	17·0	16·2	15·4	14·6	13·8
2800			24·0	22·9	21·8	20·7	19·6	18·7	17·8	17·0	16·1	15·2
3000				24·8	23·6	22·5	21·3	20·4	19·5	18·6	17·7	16·7

For notes see page 127

NOTES.—TABLE 29

1. Longitudinal girders.

The numeral for use in the Table is given by :

$$\frac{l^2 \times b \times h}{100}$$

where l = the span of the girder, in feet, from pillar to pillar, or from pillar to bulkhead less half the distance between the toe of the end bracket and the bulkhead.

b = the mean width of deck, in feet, supported by the girder.

h is to be measured as follows :

(*a*) For decks on which cargo is carried h is the mean height in feet from top of beam to top of beam of the 'tween decks next above the girder.

(*b*) For decks under accommodation spaces h is 4 feet. (*See also* note 1 (*e*).)

(*c*) For weather decks, except in the forward ·12L, h is 4 feet if the draught does not exceed ·7D and 5 feet if the draught is ·85D or greater, with intermediate values in proportion, D being measured to the uppermost continuous deck. (*See also* note 1 (*e*).)

(*d*) For the forward ·12L of weather decks, h is to be 5 feet irrespective of draught.

(*e*) For decks above the uppermost continuous deck h, as given in (*b*) and (*c*), may be successively reduced by one foot for each deck to a minimum of 1·5 feet.

(*f*) Where decks support a hanging cargo, such as chilled meat, in addition to deck loads, the value of h is to be increased by 2·5 feet for one tier, 5 feet for two tiers and 7·5 feet for three tiers of quarters.

2. Strong hatch side coamings and end beams in 'tween decks.

(*a*) Side coamings.

The numeral for use in the Table is given by :

$$\frac{1{\cdot}1 \times l^2 \times b \times h}{100}$$

where l = the length of the hatchway in feet.

b = the mean breadth in feet of deck, including hatchway, supported by the coaming.

h = the mean height in feet of 'tween decks as in note 1.

(*b*) Hatch end beams.

For strong hatch end beams which are supported at the centre line and carry the hatch side coamings only, the numeral for use in the Table is given by :

$$\cdot 75\ B \times \frac{l \times b \times h}{100}$$

where B = the span of the hatch end beam, in feet, measured from the centre line to the ship's side less half the distance between the toe of the bracket and the ship's side.

l, b and h are measured as in note 2 (*a*).

Where the hatch end beam supports the hatch side coaming and, in addition, an adjacent longitudinal girder in line, the numeral is given by :

$$\cdot 75\ B \left(\frac{l_1 \times b_1 \times h}{100} + \frac{l_2 \times b_2 \times h}{100} \right)$$

where l_1, b_1, and h are measured as in note 2 (*a*) and l_2 and b_2 are measured as in note 1.

(*c*) The depth of strong hatch end beams derived from the Table is to be maintained for the full breadth of the ship.

(*d*) Strong hatch side coamings and end beams supporting deck longitudinals in association with transverses will be specially considered.

3. Transverses supporting deck longitudinals.

The numeral for use in the Table is given by :

$$\frac{l^2 \times b \times h}{100}$$

where l = the span, in feet, of the transverse measured from pillar to pillar or from pillar to ship's side less half the distance between the toe of the bracket and the ship's side.

b is the length of deck in feet supported by the transverses.

h is measured as in note 1.

In single deck ships the depth of the transverses is to be increased by 15 per cent.

4. The sectional area of girder flanges derived from the Table may take the form of rolled sections, or flanged girder plates, with rider plates where necessary, the depth of the girder being measured to the bottom of the web. Where the depth of beam or longitudinal notches exceeds 50 per cent of the depth of the girder or 12 inches, whichever is less, the face area is to be suitably increased. The width of the flange is not to exceed the depth of the girder.

5. For end connections and constructional details *see* D 1505 to D 1515.

DECK RUNNERS

NUMERAL	DOUBLE ANGLES		SINGLE ANGLE OR BULB ANGLE	
	Inches			Inches
5	$3 \times 2\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot 26$	ANGLES		$3\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot 36$
10	$3\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot 30$			$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 31$
15	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot 32$			$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 44$
20	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot 40$	BULB ANGLES		$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 32$
25	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot 45$			$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 40$
30	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 36$			$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot 34$
35	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 40$			$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 32$
40	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 46$			$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 38$
45	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 36$			$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 48$
50	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 40$			$7 \times 3 \times \cdot 36$
55	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 44$			$7 \times 3 \times \cdot 40$

NOTES.—TABLE 30

1. The numeral is to be determined in accordance with Table 29, note 1.
2. The runners are to be fitted with the deep flange vertical.

TABLE 31
(CONCLUDED)

PILLARS

NUMERAL	LENGTH AND FORM OF PILLAR											
	Feet 24						Feet 28					
	TUBULAR	DOUBLE CHANNELS AND FACE PLATES		SOLID			TUBULAR	DOUBLE CHANNELS AND FACE PLATES		SOLID		
	OUTSIDE DIAMETER	CHANNELS	FACE PLATES	DIAMETER	RIVETS IN ENDS		OUTSIDE DIAMETER	CHANNELS	FACE PLATES	DIAMETER	RIVETS IN ENDS	
	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	No.	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	No.	Inches
4	6 × ·38			$4\frac{3}{8}$	3	$\frac{7}{8}$	7 × ·38			$4\frac{7}{8}$	4	$\frac{7}{8}$
6	7 × ·38			$4\frac{3}{4}$	3	$\frac{7}{8}$	8 × ·38			$5\frac{1}{2}$	4	$\frac{7}{8}$
8	8 × ·38			$5\frac{1}{2}$	4	$\frac{7}{8}$	$8\frac{1}{2}$ × ·40			6	4	1
10	$8\frac{1}{2}$ × ·40	8 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·50		6	4	1	9 × ·44	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·50				
15	9 × ·44	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·52					10 × ·44	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·60				
20	10 × ·42	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·52					10 × ·50	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·46	10 × ·40			
30	10 × ·48	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·60					11 × ·48	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·48	11 × ·44			
40	12 × ·48	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·48	11 × ·42				12 × ·52	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·50	11 × ·46			
50	13 × ·54	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·52	12 × ·50				14 × ·52	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·60	12 × ·56			
60	14 × ·58	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·56	12 × ·60				15 × ·56	12 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·46	13 × ·64			
70	16 × ·56	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·60	13 × ·70				16 × ·62	12 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·50	13 × ·74			
85	17 × ·64	12 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·46	13 × ·74				18 × ·62					
100	19 × ·64						19 × ·68					
120	20 × ·70						21 × ·70					
140	23 × ·70											
160	25 × ·74											
180	27 × ·78											
200	29 × ·80											
220												
240												
260												

NOTES.—TABLE 31

1. The numeral for use in the Table is to be the sum of the numerals representing the separate loads which may be transmitted to the pillar, namely :

(*a*) The numeral in respect of that proportion of the deck load, supported by a girder, hatch end beam or deck transverse, which is borne by the pillar.

(*b*) The numeral of the directly superimposed pillar, if any.

2. The numeral is to be determined by :

$$\frac{s \times b \times h}{100}$$

where s = the distance in feet between the centres of the two adjacent spans of girder supported by the pillar.

b = the mean width of deck, including hatchway if necessary, supported by the girders over the distance s.

h is to be measured as defined in Table 29, note 1.

3. Pillars equivalent to those shown in the Tables, of riveted or welded construction, will be accepted.

When hollow square pillars are fitted, the thickness is to be the same as that of the tubular pillar required and the side is to be 80 per cent of the diameter of the tubular pillar.

4. When solid pillars are fitted in pairs to take shifting boards, their diameter is to be 75 per cent of that required by the Table.

5. For end connections and constructional details *see* D 1516 to D 1524.

BULKHEAD PLATING

Stiffeners spaced 30 inches apart on watertight bulkheads and 24 inches apart on collision, deep tank, peak tank and oil fuel bunker bulkheads

DEPTH (*See* NOTE 1)	THICKNESS	DEPTH (*See* NOTE 1)	THICKNESS
Feet	Inches	Feet	Inches
8	·26	36	·40
12	·28	40	·42
16	·30	44	·44
20	·32	48	·46
24	·34	52	·48
28	·36	56	·50
32	·38	60	·52

NOTES.—TABLE 32

1. **Depth** is to be measured as follows :—

(*a*) **For watertight bulkheads** (D 16). From the lower edge of the plate to the top of the bulkhead at the centre line.

(*b*) **For bulkheads of tanks** (D 19 and D 20). From the lower edge of the plate to the top of the tank or to a point midway between the half-depth of the tank and the top of the overflow, whichever distance is greater.

2. **Correction for spacing of stiffeners.** Where the spacing of stiffeners differs from that given in the Table the thickness of the plating is to be modified at the rate of 2 per cent for every inch of difference except that where the spacing on tank or oil bunker bulkheads exceeds 24 inches the thickness is to be increased at the rate of 3 per cent per inch difference of spacing.

3. **Additions to thickness,** as corrected by note 2, are to be made as follows :—

(*a*) To the lowest strake of hold and tank bulkheads ... ... ·04 inch.

(*b*) To the lowest strake of stokehold bulkheads in coal burning ships ... ... ·10 inch.

(*c*) Plates in limbers and at the bottom of peak bulkheads ... ... ·10 inch.

(*d*) In way of the stern tube, plating to be increased substantially or doubled.

4. The plating of deep tank, peak tank and oil fuel bunker bulkheads in ships exceeding 150 feet in length is not to be less than ·30 inch after correction.

TABLE 29

(SEE CONTINUATION)

DECK GIRDERS

NUMERAL	DEPTH OF END BRACKETS BELOW DECK	DEPTH OF WEB PLATE BELOW DECK AND MINIMUM THICKNESS										
		Inches 26×·40	Inches 27×·42	Inches 28×·42	Inches 29×·42	Inches 30×·42	Inches 31×·44	Inches 32×·44	Inches 33×·44	Inches 34×·44	Inches 35×·46	Inches 36×·46
		REDUCTION IN FACE AREA (SQUARE INCH) PER ·1 INCH INCREASE IN WEB THICKNESS (see also NOTE 4)										
		·75	*·80*	*·80*	*·85*	*·85*	*·90*	*·90*	*·95*	*·95*	*1·00*	*1·00*
		FACE AREA										
	Inches	Sq. ins	Sq. ins	Sq. ins	Sq. ins	Sq. ins	Sq. ins	Sq. ins	Sq. ins	Sq. ins	Sq. ins	Sq. ins
50	19											
100	21											
200	24											
300	27											
400	30											
600	33											
800	36	4·7	4·2	3·8	3·3							
1000	38	6·8	6·1	5·6	5·2	4·7	4·1	3·7	3·3			
1200	40	8·9	8·1	7·6	7·0	6·5	5·8	5·4	4·9	4·5	3·9	3·4
1400	42	10·9	10·1	9·5	8·8	8·3	7·5	7·1	6·5	6·0	5·4	4·9
1600	44	13·0	12·1	11·4	10·6	10·1	9·3	8·7	8·1	7·6	6·9	6·4
1800	46	15·0	14·0	13·3	12·5	11·8	11·0	10·4	9·8	9·2	8·4	7·9
2000	48	17·1	16·0	15·2	14·3	13·6	12·7	12·0	11·4	10·7	9·9	9·3
2200		19·2	18·0	17·1	16·2	15·4	14·4	13·7	13·0	12·3	11·5	10·8
2400		21·2	20·0	19·0	18·0	17·2	16·1	15·4	14·6	13·9	13·0	12·3
2600		23·3	22·0	20·9	19·9	18·9	17·9	17·0	16·2	15·4	14·6	13·8
2800			24·0	22·9	21·8	20·7	19·6	18·7	17·8	17·0	16·1	15·2
3000				24·8	23·6	22·5	21·3	20·4	19·5	18·6	17·7	16·7

For notes see page 127

NOTES.—TABLE 29

1. Longitudinal girders.

The numeral for use in the Table is given by :

$$\frac{l^2 \times b \times h}{100}$$

where l = the span of the girder, in feet, from pillar to pillar, or from pillar to bulkhead less half the distance between the toe of the end bracket and the bulkhead.

b = the mean width of deck, in feet, supported by the girder.

h is to be measured as follows :

(*a*) For decks on which cargo is carried h is the mean height in feet from top of beam to top of beam of the 'tween decks next above the girder.

(*b*) For decks under accommodation spaces h is 4 feet. (*See also* note 1 (*e*).)

(*c*) For weather decks, except in the forward ·12L, h is 4 feet if the draught does not exceed ·7D and 5 feet if the draught is ·85D or greater, with intermediate values in proportion, D being measured to the uppermost continuous deck. (*See also* note 1 (*e*).)

(*d*) For the forward ·12L of weather decks, h is to be 5 feet irrespective of draught.

(*e*) For decks above the uppermost continuous deck h, as given in (*b*) and (*c*), may be successively reduced by one foot for each deck to a minimum of 1·5 feet.

(*f*) Where decks support a hanging cargo, such as chilled meat, in addition to deck loads, the value of h is to be increased by 2·5 feet for one tier, 5 feet for two tiers and 7·5 feet for three tiers of quarters.

2. Strong hatch side coamings and end beams in 'tween decks.

(*a*) Side coamings.

The numeral for use in the Table is given by :

$$\frac{1{\cdot}1 \times l^2 \times b \times h}{100}$$

where l = the length of the hatchway in feet.

b = the mean breadth in feet of deck, including hatchway, supported by the coaming.

h = the mean height in feet of 'tween decks as in note 1.

(*b*) Hatch end beams.

For strong hatch end beams which are supported at the centre line and carry the hatch side coamings only, the numeral for use in the Table is given by :

$$\cdot 75\ B \times \frac{l \times b \times h}{100}$$

where B = the span of the hatch end beam, in feet, measured from the centre line to the ship's side less half the distance between the toe of the bracket and the ship's side.

l, b and h are measured as in note 2 (*a*).

Where the hatch end beam supports the hatch side coaming and, in addition, an adjacent longitudinal girder in line, the numeral is given by :

$$\cdot 75\ B \left(\frac{l_1 \times b_1 \times h}{100} + \frac{l_2 \times b_2 \times h}{100} \right)$$

where l_1, b_1, and h are measured as in note 2 (*a*) and l_2 and b_2 are measured as in note 1.

(*c*) The depth of strong hatch end beams derived from the Table is to be maintained for the full breadth of the ship.

(*d*) Strong hatch side coamings and end beams supporting deck longitudinals in association with transverses will be specially considered.

3. Transverses supporting deck longitudinals.

The numeral for use in the Table is given by :

$$\frac{l^2 \times b \times h}{100}$$

where l = the span, in feet, of the transverse measured from pillar to pillar or from pillar to ship's side less half the distance between the toe of the bracket and the ship's side.

b is the length of deck in feet supported by the transverses.

h is measured as in note 1.

In single deck ships the depth of the transverses is to be increased by 15 per cent.

4. The sectional area of girder flanges derived from the Table may take the form of rolled sections, or flanged girder plates, with rider plates where necessary, the depth of the girder being measured to the bottom of the web. Where the depth of beam or longitudinal notches exceeds 50 per cent of the depth of the girder or 12 inches, whichever is less, the face area is to be suitably increased. The width of the flange is not to exceed the depth of the girder.

5. For end connections and constructional details *see* D 1505 to D 1515.

DECK RUNNERS

NUMERAL	DOUBLE ANGLES		SINGLE ANGLE OR BULB ANGLE
	Inches		Inches
5	$3 \times 2\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot 26$	ANGLES	$3\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot 36$
10	$3\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot 30$		$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 31$
15	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot 32$		$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 44$
20	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot 40$	BULB ANGLES	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 32$
25	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot 45$		$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 40$
30	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 36$		$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot 34$
35	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 40$		$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 32$
40	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 46$		$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 38$
45	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 36$		$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 48$
50	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 40$		$7 \times 3 \times \cdot 36$
55	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 44$		$7 \times 3 \times \cdot 40$

NOTES.—TABLE 30

1. The numeral is to be determined in accordance with Table 29, note 1.
2. The runners are to be fitted with the deep flange vertical.

TABLE 31

(SEE CONTINUATION)

PILLARS

NUMERAL	LENGTH AND FORM OF PILLAR											
	Feet 8						Feet 12					
	TUBULAR	DOUBLE CHANNELS AND FACE PLATES		SOLID			TUBULAR	DOUBLE CHANNELS AND FACE PLATES		SOLID		
	OUTSIDE DIAMETER	CHANNELS	FACE PLATES	DIAMETER	RIVETS IN ENDS		OUTSIDE DIAMETER	CHANNELS	FACE PLATES	DIAMETER	RIVETS IN ENDS	
	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	No.	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	No.	Inches
4	3 × ·30			$2\frac{3}{8}$	2	$\frac{7}{8}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$×·34			$2\frac{7}{8}$	2	$\frac{7}{8}$
6	$3\frac{1}{2}$×·34			$2\frac{5}{8}$	2	$\frac{7}{8}$	4 × ·36			$3\frac{1}{8}$	2	$\frac{7}{8}$
8	4 × ·36			$2\frac{7}{8}$	2	$\frac{7}{8}$	5 × ·36			$3\frac{3}{8}$	2	$\frac{7}{8}$
10	5 × ·36	6× 3 × 3 ×·36		$3\frac{1}{8}$	2	$\frac{7}{8}$	6 × ·38	6× 3 × 3 ×·44		$3\frac{5}{8}$	3	$\frac{7}{8}$
15	6 × ·40	6×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·36		$3\frac{1}{2}$	3	$\frac{7}{8}$	7 × ·38	7×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·36		$4\frac{1}{4}$	3	$\frac{7}{8}$
20	7 × ·40	7×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·38		4	3	1	8 × ·40	8×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·38		5	4	1
30	8 × ·40	8×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·38		$4\frac{1}{2}$	4	1	$8\frac{1}{2}$×·44	8×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·46		$5\frac{1}{2}$	5	1
40	10 × ·42	9×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·46		5	5	1	10 × ·46	9×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·52		6	6	1
50	11 × ·46	10×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·50		$5\frac{1}{2}$	6	1	11 × ·50	10×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·60		$6\frac{1}{2}$	6	1
60	12 × ·50	10×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·60		6	6	1	12 × ·52	10×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·44	10×·42			
70	13 × ·54	10×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·44	11×·42				14 × ·52	10×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·52	11×·46			
85	15 × ·54	10×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·48	12×·50				15 × ·60	10×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·56	12×·50			
100	17 × ·56	10×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·50	12×·60				17 × ·60	12×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·46	13×·60			
120	18 × ·60	12×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·48	13×·70				18 × ·66	12×$3\frac{1}{2}$×$3\frac{1}{2}$×·50	13×·74			
140	18 × ·66						20 × ·66					
160	20 × ·66						22 × ·66					
180	22 × ·68						24 × ·70					
200	24 × ·72						26 × ·74					
220	26 × ·74						26 × ·78					
240	26 × ·78						28 × ·80					
260	28 × ·80						30 × ·80					

For notes see page 132

TABLE 31

(SEE CONTINUATION)

LENGTH AND FORM OF PILLAR												NUMERAL
Feet 16						Feet 20						
TUBULAR	DOUBLE CHANNELS AND FACE PLATES		SOLID			TUBULAR	DOUBLE CHANNELS AND FACE PLATES		SOLID			
OUTSIDE DIAMETER	CHANNELS	FACE PLATES	DIAMETER	RIVETS IN ENDS		OUTSIDE DIAMETER	CHANNELS	FACE PLATES	DIAMETER	RIVETS IN ENDS		
Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	No.	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	No.	Inches	
4 × ·36			$3\frac{1}{4}$	2	$\frac{7}{8}$	5 × ·36			$3\frac{7}{8}$	3	$\frac{7}{8}$	4
5 × ·36			$3\frac{3}{4}$	2	$\frac{7}{8}$	6 × ·38			$4\frac{1}{4}$	3	$\frac{7}{8}$	6
6 × ·38			4	3	$\frac{7}{8}$	7 × ·38			$4\frac{5}{8}$	3	$\frac{7}{8}$	8
7 × ·38	6×3½×3½×·40		$4\frac{1}{2}$	3	$\frac{7}{8}$	8 × ·38	7×3½×3½×·46		$5\frac{1}{4}$	4	$\frac{7}{8}$	10
7½×·40	7×3½×3½×·42		$5\frac{1}{4}$	4	$\frac{7}{8}$	8½×·40	8×3½×3½×·50		6	4	1	15
8½×·40	8×3½×3½×·48		6	5	1	9 × ·44	9×3½×3½×·50					20
9 × ·44	9×3½×3½×·50					10 × ·44	10×3½×3½×·50					30
10 × ·50	10×3½×3½×·50					11 × ·50	9×3½×3½×·46	10×·40				40
11 × ·54	9×3½×3½×·48	10×·42				13 × ·50	10×3½×3½×·48	11×·46				50
13 × ·54	10×3½×3½×·50	11×·46				14 × ·54	10×3½×3½×·56	12×·52				60
14 × ·58	10×3½×3½×·56	12×·56				15 × ·58	10×3½×3½×·60	13×·60				70
16 × ·60	10×3½×3½×·60	13×·60				17 × ·58	12×3½×3½×·48	13×·72				85
18 × ·60	12×3½×3½×·50	13×·70				18 × ·64						100
19 × ·66						20 × ·66						120
22 × ·66						22 × ·70						140
23 × ·70						24 × ·70						160
24 × ·74						26 × ·76						180
26 × ·78						27 × ·80						200
27 × ·80						30 × ·80						220
30 × ·80						31 × ·84						240
31 × ·84												260

For notes see page 132

TABLE 31
(CONCLUDED)

PILLARS

NUMERAL	LENGTH AND FORM OF PILLAR											
	Feet 24						Feet 28					
	TUBULAR	DOUBLE CHANNELS AND FACE PLATES		SOLID			TUBULAR	DOUBLE CHANNELS AND FACE PLATES		SOLID		
	OUTSIDE DIAMETER	CHANNELS	FACE PLATES	DIAMETER	RIVETS IN ENDS		OUTSIDE DIAMETER	CHANNELS	FACE PLATES	DIAMETER	RIVETS IN ENDS	
	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	No.	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	No.	Inches
4	6 × ·38			$4\frac{3}{8}$	3	$\frac{7}{8}$	7 × ·38			$4\frac{7}{8}$	4	$\frac{7}{8}$
6	7 × ·38			$4\frac{3}{4}$	3	$\frac{7}{8}$	8 × ·38			$5\frac{1}{2}$	4	$\frac{7}{8}$
8	8 × ·38			$5\frac{1}{2}$	4	$\frac{7}{8}$	$8\frac{1}{2}$ × ·40			6	4	1
10	$8\frac{1}{2}$ × ·40	8 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·50		6	4	1	9 × ·44	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·50				
15	9 × ·44	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·52					10 × ·44	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·60				
20	10 × ·42	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·52					10 × ·50	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·46	10 × ·40			
30	10 × ·48	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·60					11 × ·48	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·48	11 × ·44			
40	12 × ·48	9 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·48	11 × ·42				12 × ·52	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·50	11 × ·46			
50	13 × ·54	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·52	12 × ·50				14 × ·52	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·60	12 × ·56			
60	14 × ·58	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·56	12 × ·60				15 × ·56	12 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·46	13 × ·64			
70	16 × ·56	10 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·60	13 × ·70				16 × ·62	12 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·50	13 × ·74			
85	17 × ·64	12 × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × $3\frac{1}{2}$ × ·46	13 × ·74				18 × ·62					
100	19 × ·64						19 × ·68					
120	20 × ·70						21 × ·70					
140	23 × ·70											
160	25 × ·74											
180	27 × ·78											
200	29 × ·80											
220												
240												
260												

NOTES.—TABLE 31

1. The numeral for use in the Table is to be the sum of the numerals representing the separate loads which may be transmitted to the pillar, namely :

(*a*) The numeral in respect of that proportion of the deck load, supported by a girder, hatch end beam or deck transverse, which is borne by the pillar.

(*b*) The numeral of the directly superimposed pillar, if any.

2. The numeral is to be determined by :

$$\frac{s \times b \times h}{100}$$

where s = the distance in feet between the centres of the two adjacent spans of girder supported by the pillar.

b = the mean width of deck, including hatchway if necessary, supported by the girders over the distance s.

h is to be measured as defined in Table 29, note 1.

3. Pillars equivalent to those shown in the Tables, of riveted or welded construction, will be accepted.

When hollow square pillars are fitted, the thickness is to be the same as that of the tubular pillar required and the side is to be 80 per cent of the diameter of the tubular pillar.

4. When solid pillars are fitted in pairs to take shifting boards, their diameter is to be 75 per cent of that required by the Table.

5. For end connections and constructional details *see* D 1516 to D 1524.

BULKHEAD PLATING

Stiffeners spaced 30 inches apart on watertight bulkheads and 24 inches apart on collision, deep tank, peak tank and oil fuel bunker bulkheads

DEPTH (*See* NOTE 1)	THICKNESS	DEPTH (*See* NOTE 1)	THICKNESS
Feet	Inches	Feet	Inches
8	·26	36	·40
12	·28	40	·42
16	·30	44	·44
20	·32	48	·46
24	·34	52	·48
28	·36	56	·50
32	·38	60	·52

NOTES.—TABLE 32

1. **Depth** is to be measured as follows :—

(*a*) **For watertight bulkheads** (D 16). From the lower edge of the plate to the top of the bulkhead at the centre line.

(*b*) **For bulkheads of tanks** (D 19 and D 20). From the lower edge of the plate to the top of the tank or to a point midway between the half-depth of the tank and the top of the overflow, whichever distance is greater.

2. **Correction for spacing of stiffeners.** Where the spacing of stiffeners differs from that given in the Table the thickness of the plating is to be modified at the rate of 2 per cent for every inch of difference except that where the spacing on tank or oil bunker bulkheads exceeds 24 inches the thickness is to be increased at the rate of 3 per cent per inch difference of spacing.

3. **Additions to thickness,** as corrected by note 2, are to be made as follows :—

(*a*) To the lowest strake of hold and tank bulkheads ... ... ·04 inch.

(*b*) To the lowest strake of stokehold bulkheads in coal burning ships ... ... ·10 inch.

(*c*) Plates in limbers and at the bottom of peak bulkheads ... ... ·10 inch.

(*d*) In way of the stern tube, plating to be increased substantially or doubled.

4. The plating of deep tank, peak tank and oil fuel bunker bulkheads in ships exceeding 150 feet in length is not to be less than ·30 inch after correction.

TABLE 33

(SEE CONTINUATION)

BULKHEAD STIFFENERS

Spaced 24 inches apart on collision bulkheads

LENGTH OF STIFFENER	HEIGHT OF TOP OF BULKHEAD AT MIDDLE LINE ABOVE TOP OF STIFFENER — FEET						
	0	2	4	6	8	10	12
Feet	INCHES — *Modulus—Inches*³						
8	4 × 3 × ·30 *1·65*	4 × 3 × ·38 *2·10*	4 × 3 × ·43 *2·35*	5 × 3 × ·32 *2·70*	5 × 3 × ·39 *3·25*	5 × 3 × ·44 *3·65*	6 × 3 × ·34 *4·10*
9	4 × 3 × ·40 *2·20*	5 × 3 × ·32 *2·70*	5 × 3 × ·36 *3·00*	5 × 3 × ·44 *3·65*	6 × 3 × ·36 *4·30*	6 × 3 × ·38 *4·55*	5½ × 3 × ·34 *5·60*
10	5 × 3 × ·34 *2·85*	5 × 3 × ·42 *3·50*	6 × 3 × ·34 *4·10*	6 × 3 × ·38 *4·55*	5½ × 3 × ·34 *5·60*	6 × 3 × ·35 *6·95*	6 × 3 × ·36 *7·10*
11	5 × 3 × ·44 *3·65*	6 × 3 × ·36 *4·30*	5½ × 3 × ·34 *5·60*	5½ × 3 × ·38 *6·05*	6 × 3 × ·35 *6·95*	6 × 3 × ·45 *8·35*	6 × 3 × ·47 *8·60*
12	6 × 3 × ·38 *4·55*	5½ × 3 × ·36 *5·80*	6 × 3 × ·35 *6·95*	6 × 3 × ·38 *7·35*	6 × 3 × ·47 *8·60*	7 × 3 × ·37 *10·10*	7 × 3 × ·39 *10·45*
13	5½ × 3 × ·37 *5·95*	6 × 3 × ·36 *7·10*	6 × 3 × ·45 *8·35*	6 × 3 × ·48 *8·75*	7 × 3 × ·39 *10·45*	7 × 3 × ·48 *12·05*	7 × 3 × ·49 *12·25*
14	6 × 3 × ·36 *7·10*	6 × 3 × ·45 *8·35*	7 × 3 × ·37 *10·10*	7 × 3 × ·40 *10·60*	7 × 3 × ·49 *12·25*	8 × 3 × ·39 *14·10*	8 × 3 × ·42 *14·75*
15	6 × 3 × ·45 *8·35*	7 × 3 × ·37 *10·10*	7 × 3 × ·48 *12·05*	7 × 3 × ·51 *12·60*	8 × 3 × ·41 *14·55*	8 × 3 × ·49 *16·35*	8 × 3 × ·52 *17·10*
16	7 × 3 × ·37 *10·10*	7 × 3 × ·48 *12·05*	8 × 3 × ·39 *14·10*	8 × 3 × ·42 *14·75*	8 × 3 × ·51 *16·85*	9 × 3½ × ·41 *19·15*	9 × 3½ × ·44 *19·90*
17	7 × 3 × ·48 *12·05*	8 × 3 × ·39 *14·10*	8 × 3 × ·49 *16·35*	8 × 3 × ·52 *17·10*	9 × 3½ × ·43 *19·65*	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	9 × 3½ × ·52 *22·20*
18	8 × 3 × ·39 *14·10*	8 × 3 × ·49 *16·35*	9 × 3½ × ·41 *19·15*	9 × 3½ × ·44 *19·90*	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	10 × 3½ × ·41 *24·50*	10 × 3½ × ·50 *27·40*
19	8 × 3 × ·49 *16·35*	9 × 3½ × ·41 *19·15*	9 × 3½ × ·45 *20·20*	9 × 3½ × ·52 *22·20*	10 × 3½ × ·42 *24·80*	10 × 3½ × ·52 *28·10*	*30·90*
20	9 × 3½ × ·41 *19·15*	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	10 × 3½ × ·41 *24·50*	10 × 3½ × ·53 *28·45*	10 × 3½ × ·55 *29·15*	*30·90*	11 × 3½ × ·53 *35·00*
21	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	10 × 3½ × ·41 *24·50*	10 × 3½ × ·50 *27·40*	*30·90*	11 × 3½ × ·44 *31·55*	11 × 3½ × ·54 *35·40*	11 × 3½ × ·61 *38·20*
22	10 × 3½ × ·41 *24·50*	10 × 3½ × ·50 *27·40*	*30·90*	11 × 3½ × ·51 *34·20*	11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*	11 × 3½ × ·63 *39·00*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*
23	10 × 3½ × ·50 *27·40*	*30·90*	11 × 3½ × ·51 *34·20*	11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*	12 × 3½ × ·46 *39·45*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·46 *45·40*
24	*30·90*	11 × 3½ × ·51 *34·20*	11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 3½ × ·54 *43·05*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *46·20*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·54 *48·60*
25	11 × 3½ × ·51 *34·20*	11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 3½ × ·58 *44·95*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·50 *47·00*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·62 *51·80*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·67 *53·75*
26	11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 3½ × ·58 *44·95*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·54 *48·60*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·64 *52·60*	*55·50*	
27	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 3½ × ·54 *43·05*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·50 *47·00*	*54·50*	*58·60*		

ANGLES

BULB ANGLES

For notes see page 141

Section moduli above are

and 30 inches apart on other watertight bulkheads

HEIGHT OF TOP OF BULKHEAD AT MIDDLE LINE ABOVE TOP OF STIFFENER — FEET							LENGTH OF STIFFENER	
14	16	18	20	22	24	26		
< — INCHES Modulus—Inches³ — >							Feet	
6 × 3 × ·36 *4·30*	5½ × 3 × ·28 *4·95*	5½ × 3 × ·34 *5·60*	5½ × 3 × ·37 *5·95*	6 × 3 × ·35 *6·95*	6 × 3 × ·36 *7·10*	6 × 3 × ·39 *7·50*	8	BULB ANGLES
5½ × 3 × ·37 *5·95*	6 × 3 × ·35 *6·95*	6 × 3 × ·36 *7·10*	6 × 3 × ·45 *8·35*	6 × 3 × ·48 *8·75*	6 × 3 × ·50 *9·00*	7 × 3 × ·37 *10·10*	9	
6 × 3 × ·38 *7·35*	6 × 3 × ·45 *8·35*	6 × 3 × ·48 *8·75*	7 × 3 × ·37 *10·10*	7 × 3 × ·40 *10·60*	7 × 3 × ·48 *12·05*	7 × 3 × ·49 *12·25*	10	
7 × 3 × ·36 *9·95*	7 × 3 × ·39 *10·45*	7 × 3 × ·48 *12·05*	7 × 3 × ·49 *12·25*	8 × 3 × ·39 *14·10*	8 × 3 × ·41 *14·55*	8 × 3 × ·42 *14·75*	11	
7 × 3 × ·48 *12·05*	7 × 3 × ·49 *12·25*	8 × 3 × ·39 *14·10*	8 × 3 × ·41 *14·55*	8 × 3 × ·49 *16·35*	8 × 3 × ·51 *16·85*	9 × 3½ × ·38 *18·40*	12	
8 × 3 × ·39 *14·10*	8 × 3 × ·42 *14·75*	8 × 3 × ·53 *17·35*	9 × 3½ × ·41 *19·15*	9 × 3½ × ·43 *19·65*	9 × 3½ × ·44 *19·90*	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	13	
8 × 3 × ·49 *16·35*	9 × 3½ × ·38 *18·40*	9 × 3½ × ·41 *19·15*	9 × 3½ × ·49 *21·35*	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	10 × 3½ × ·41 *24·50*	10 × 3½ × ·42 *24·80*	14	
9 × 3½ × ·41 *19·15*	9 × 3½ × ·45 *20·20*	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	10 × 3½ × ·41 *24·50*	10 × 3½ × ·50 *27·40*	10 × 3½ × ·52 *28·10*	*30·90*	15	
9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	10 × 3½ × ·41 *24·50*	10 × 3½ × ·50 *27·40*	10 × 3½ × ·53 *28·45*	*30·90*	11 × 3½ × ·44 *31·55*	11 × 3½ × ·53 *35·00*	16	
10 × 3½ × ·42 *24·80*	10 × 3½ × ·52 *28·10*	*30·90*	11 × 3½ × ·53 *35·00*	11 × 3½ × ·54 *35·40*	11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*	11 × 3½ × ·61 *38·20*	17	
30·90	11 × 3½ × ·44 *31·55*	11 × 3½ × ·53 *35·00*	11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*	11 × 3½ × ·61 *38·20*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 3½ × ·54 *43·05*	18	
11 × 3½ × ·53 *35·00*	11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*	11 × 3½ × ·61 *38·20*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 3½ × ·52 *42·10*	12 × 3½ × ·56 *44·00*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *46·20*	19	CHANNELS
11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*	12 × 3½ × ·46 *39·45*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 3½ × ·56 *44·00*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *46·20*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·52 *47·80*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·62 *51·80*	20	
12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 3½ × ·52 *42·10*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *46·20*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·50 *47·00*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·62 *51·80*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·67 *53·75*	*57·50*	21	
12 × 3½ × ·58 *44·95*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *46·20*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·62 *51·80*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·64 *52·60*	*57·50*	*59·70*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *64·60*	22	
12 × 4 × 4 × ·50 *47·00*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·62 *51·80*	*57·50*	*58·60*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·46 *63·35*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·50 *65·85*		23	
12 × 4 × 4 × ·64 *52·60*	*57·50*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·46 *63·35*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *64·60*				24	
							25	
							26	
							27	

For notes see page 141

given to nearest ·05

TABLE 33 (CONCLUDED) BULKHEAD STIFFENERS—BRACKETED

Spaced 24 inches apart on collision bulkheads and 30 inches apart on other watertight bulkheads

LENGTH OF STIFFENER	HEIGHT OF TOP OF BULKHEAD AT MIDDLE LINE ABOVE TOP OF STIFFENER — FEET						
	28	30	32	34	36	38	40
Feet	INCHES *Modulus—Inches*						
8	6 × 3 × ·45 *8·35*	6 × 3 × ·47 *8·60*	6 × 3 × ·48 *8·75*	7 × 3 × ·37 *10·10*	7 × 3 × ·38 *10·25*	7 × 3 × ·40 *10·60*	7 × 3 × ·48 *12·05*
9	7 × 3 × ·40 *10·60*	7 × 3 × ·47 *11·85*	7 × 3 × ·48 *12·05*	7 × 3 × ·49 *12·25*	8 × 3 × ·38 *13·85*	8 × 3 × ·39 *14·10*	8 × 3 × ·41 *14·55*
10	7 × 3 × ·51 *12·60*	8 × 3 × ·39 *14·10*	8 × 3 × ·41 *14·55*	8 × 3 × ·48 *16·10*	8 × 3 × ·49 *16·35*	8 × 3 × ·52 *17·10*	9 × 3½ × ·41 *19·15*
11	8 × 3 × ·49 *16·35*	8 × 3 × ·51 *16·85*	9 × 3½ × ·41 *19·15*	9 × 3½ × ·43 *19·65*	9 × 3½ × ·44 *19·90*	9 × 3½ × ·45 *20·20*	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*
12	9 × 3½ × ·41 *19·15*	9 × 3½ × ·45 *20·20*	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	9 × 3½ × ·52 *22·20*	10 × 3½ × ·41 *24·50*	10 × 3½ × ·44 *25·45*	10 × 3½ × ·50 *27·40*
13	9 × 3½ × ·52 *22·20*	10 × 3½ × ·41 *24·50*	10 × 3½ × ·42 *24·80*	10 × 3½ × ·50 *27·40*	10 × 3½ × ·53 *28·45*	*30·90*	11 × 3½ × ·44 *31·55*
14	10 × 3½ × ·50 *27·40*	10 × 3½ × ·53 *28·45*	*30·90*	11 × 3½ × ·51 *34·20*	11 × 3½ × ·53 *35·00*	11 × 3½ × ·54 *35·40*	11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*
15	11 × 3½ × ·44 *31·55*	11 × 3½ × ·51 *34·20*	11 × 3½ × ·54 *35·40*	11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*	11 × 3½ × ·61 *38·20*	11 × 3½ × ·63 *39·00*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*
16	11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*	11 × 3½ × ·61 *38·20*	11 × 3½ × ·63 *39·00*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 3½ × ·52 *42·10*	12 × 3½ × ·54 *43·05*	12×4×4×·48 *46·20*
17	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 3½ × ·52 *42·10*	12 × 3½ × ·54 *43·05*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *46·20*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·50 *47·00*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·52 *47·80*	12×4×4×·62 *51·80*
18	12 × 3½ × ·56 *44·00*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *46·20*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·50 *47·00*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·62 *51·80*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·64 *52·60*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·67 *53·75*	*57·50*
19	12×4×4×·52 *47·80*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·62 *51·80*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·64 *52·60*	*57·50*	*58·60*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·46 *63·35*	15×4×4×·48 *64·60*
20	12×4×4×·67 *53·75*	*57·50*	*58·60*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·46 *63·35*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *64·60*		
21	*59·70*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·46 *63·35*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·50 *65·85*				
22	15×4×4×·50 *65·85*						
23							
24							
25							
26							
27							

BULB ANGLES — CHANNELS — BULB ANGLES — CHANNELS

For notes see page 141

Section moduli are given to nearest ·05

TABLE 34

(SEE CONTINUATION)

BULKHEAD STIFFENERS

Spaced 24 inches apart on collision bulkheads

LENGTH OF STIFFENER		HEIGHT OF TOP OF BULKHEAD AT MIDDLE LINE ABOVE TOP OF STIFFENER — FEET						
		0	2	4	6	8	10	12
Feet		← INCHES *Modulus—Inches³* →						
8	ANGLES	*4 × 3 × ·43 *2·35*	5 × 3 × ·36 *3·00*	5 × 3 × ·46 *3·80*	6 × 3 × ·38 *4·55*	5½ × 3 × ·36 *5·80*	5½ × 3 × ·38 *6·05*	6 × 3 × ·35 *6·95*
9	ANGLES	*5 × 3 × ·42 *3·50*	5 × 3 × ·47 *3·90*	5½ × 3 × ·36 *5·80*	5½ × 3 × ·38 *6·05*	6 × 3 × ·35 *6·95*	6 × 3 × ·39 *7·50*	6 × 3 × ·46 *8·45*
10	ANGLES	*6 × 3 × ·38 *4·55*	5½ × 3 × ·37 *5·95*	6 × 3 × ·35 *6·95*	6 × 3 × ·45 *8·35*	6 × 3 × ·48 *8·75*	7 × 3 × ·37 *10·10*	7 × 3 × ·40 *10·60*
11	BULB ANGLES	5½ × 3 × ·38 *6·05*	6 × 3 × ·38 *7·35*	6 × 3 × ·46 *8·45*	7 × 3 × ·37 *10·10*	7 × 3 × ·40 *10·60*	7 × 3 × ·49 *12·25*	8 × 3 × ·39 *14·10*
12	BULB ANGLES	6 × 3 × ·39 *7·50*	6 × 3 × ·50 *9·00*	7 × 3 × ·39 *10·45*	7 × 3 × ·48 *12·05*	7 × 3 × ·54 *13·15*	8 × 3 × ·42 *14·75*	8 × 3 × ·51 *16·85*
13	BULB ANGLES	6 × 3 × ·45 *8·35*	7 × 3 × ·40 *10·60*	7 × 3 × ·51 *12·60*	8 × 3 × ·41 *14·55*	8 × 3 × ·49 *16·35*	9 × 3½ × ·41 *19·15*	9 × 3½ × ·44 *19·90*
14	BULB ANGLES	7 × 3 × ·41 *10·80*	7 × 3 × ·52 *12·80*	8 × 3 × ·49 *16·35*	8 × 3 × ·53 *17·35*	9 × 3½ × ·43 *19·65*	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	9 × 3½ × ·54 *22·70*
15	BULB ANGLES	7 × 3 × ·52 *12·80*	8 × 3 × ·45 *15·45*	9 × 3½ × ·41 *19·15*	9 × 3½ × ·45 *20·20*	9 × 3½ × ·52 *22·20*	10 × 3½ × ·42 *24·80*	10 × 3½ × ·50 *27·40*
16	BULB ANGLES	8 × 3 × ·49 *16·35*	9 × 3½ × ·41 *19·15*	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	10 × 3½ × ·41 *24·50*	10 × 3½ × ·45 *25·80*	10 × 3½ × ·55 *29·15*	11 × 3½ × ·44 *31·55*
17	BULB ANGLES	9 × 3½ × ·43 *19·65*	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	10 × 3½ × ·42 *24·80*	10 × 3½ × ·52 *28·10*	*30·90*	11 × 3½ × ·46 *32·30*	11 × 3½ × ·56 *36·20*
18	BULB ANGLES	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	10 × 3½ × ·44 *25·45*	10 × 3½ × ·55 *29·15*	11 × 3½ × ·44 *31·55*	11 × 3½ × ·55 *35·80*	11 × 3½ × ·61 *38·20*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*
19	BULB ANGLES	10 × 3½ × ·42 *24·80*	10 × 3½ × ·53 *28·45*	11 × 3½ × ·45 *31·95*	11 × 3½ × ·58 *37·00*	11 × 3½ × ·63 *39·00*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *46·20*
20	BULB ANGLES	*30·90*	11 × 3½ × ·46 *32·30*	11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 3½ × ·52 *42·10*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *46·20*	13 × 4 × 4 × ·62 *51·80*
21	BULB ANGLES	11 × 3½ × ·46 *32·30*	11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 3½ × ·56 *44·00*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *46·20*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·62 *51·80*	*57·50*
22	BULB ANGLES	11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 3½ × ·56 *44·00*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·52 *47·80*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·62 *51·80*	*57·50*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·46 *63·35*
23	BULB ANGLES	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 3½ × ·58 *44·95*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·54 *48·60*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·67 *53·75*	*57·50*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·46 *63·35*	
24	BULB ANGLES	12 × 3½ × ·58 *44·95*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·56 *49·40*	*54·50*	*59·70*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *64·60*		
25	CHANNELS	12×4×4×·54 *48·60*	*55·50*	*60·80*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·50 *65·85*			
26	CHANNELS	*54·50*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·44 *62·15*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·53 *67·65*				
27	CHANNELS	*60·80*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·55 *68·85*					

The ends of upper 'tween deck stiffeners marked * may be riveted to the boundary angle only, without lug attachment

Section moduli above are

and 30 inches apart on other watertight bulkheads

HEIGHT OF TOP OF BULKHEAD AT MIDDLE LINE ABOVE TOP OF STIFFENER — FEET							LENGTH OF STIFFENER	
14	16	18	20	22	24	26		
INCHES *Modulus—Inches³*							Feet	
6 × 3 × ·40 *7·65*	6 × 3 × ·47 *8·35*	6 × 3 × ·48 *8·75*	7 × 3 × ·37 *10·10*	7 × 3 × ·39 *10·45*	7 × 3 × ·41 *10·80*	7 × 3 × ·48 *12·05*	8	BULB ANGLES
7 × 3 × ·37 *10·10*	7 × 3 × ·40 *10·60*	7 × 3 × ·43 *11·15*	7 × 3 × ·49 *12·25*	8 × 3 × ·39 *14·10*	8 × 3 × ·41 *14·55*	8 × 3 × ·49 *16·35*	9	
7 × 3 × ·48 *12·05*	7 × 3 × ·52 *12·80*	8 × 3 × ·41 *14·55*	8 × 3 × ·49 *16·35*	8 × 3 × ·52 *17·10*	9 × 3½ × ·41 *19·15*	9 × 3½ × ·43 *19·65*	10	
8 × 3 × ·42 *14·75*	8 × 3 × ·49 *16·35*	8 × 3 × ·53 *17·35*	9 × 3½ × ·43 *19·65*	9 × 3½ × ·45 *20·20*	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	10 × 3½ × ·41 *24·50*	11	
9 × 3½ × ·41 *19·15*	9 × 3½ × ·43 *19·65*	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	9 × 3½ × ·54 *22·70*	10 × 3½ × ·42 *24·80*	10 × 3½ × ·46 *26·10*	10 × 3½ × ·50 *27·40*	12	
9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	9 × 3½ × ·54 *22·70*	10 × 3½ × ·44 *25·45*	10 × 3½ × ·52 *28·10*	*30·90*	11 × 3½ × ·44 *31·55*	11 × 3½ × ·53 *35·00*	13	
10 × 3½ × ·44 *25·45*	10 × 3½ × ·52 *28·10*	*30·90*	11 × 3½ × ·45 *31·95*	11 × 3½ × ·55 *35·80*	11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*	12 × 3½ × ·46 *39·45*	14	
30·90	11 × 3½ × ·45 *31·95*	11 × 3½ × ·55 *35·80*	11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 3½ × ·52 *42·10*	12 × 3½ × ·56 *44·00*	15	
11 × 3½ × ·45 *31·95*	11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*	12 × 3½ × ·46 *39·45*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 3½ × ·58 *44·95*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *46·20*	12×4×4×·62 *51·80*	16	CHANNELS
11 × 3½ × ·63 *39·00*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 3½ × ·58 *44·95*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *46·20*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·62 *51·80*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·64 *52·60*	*57·50*	17	
12 × 3½ × ·54 *43·05*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *46·20*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·62 *51·80*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·64 *52·60*	*57·50*	*59·70*	15×4×4×·48 *64·60*	18	
12 × 4 × 4 × ·52 *47·80*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·62 *51·80*	*57·50*	*59·70*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·46 *63·35*			19	
12 × 4 × 4 × ·67 *53·75*	*57·50*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·46 *63·35*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·53 *67·65*				20	
59·70	15 × 4 × 4 × ·50 *65·85*						21	
							22	
							23	
							24	
							25	
							26	
							27	

For notes see page 141

given to nearest ·05

TABLE 34 (CONCLUDED) BULKHEAD STIFFENERS—LUGGED

Spaced 24 inches apart on collision bulkheads and 30 inches apart on other watertight bulkheads

LENGTH OF STIFFENER	HEIGHT OF TOP OF BULKHEAD AT MIDDLE LINE ABOVE TOP OF STIFFENER — FEET						
	28	30	32	34	36	38	40
Feet	INCHES — *Modulus—Inches³*						
8	7 × 3 × ·52 *12·80*	8 × 3 × ·39 *14·10*	8 × 3 × ·41 *14·55*	8 × 3 × ·43 *15·00*	8 × 3 × ·51 *16·85*	8 × 3 × ·52 *17·10*	8 × 3 × ·53 *17·35*
9	8 × 3 × ·52 *17·10*	8 × 3 × ·53 *17·35*	9 × 3½ × ·41 *19·15*	9 × 3½ × ·43 *19·65*	9 × 3½ × ·45 *20·20*	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	9 × 3½ × ·52 *22·20*
10	9 × 3½ × ·45 *20·20*	9 × 3½ × ·51 *21·90*	9 × 3½ × ·52 *22·20*	10 × 3½ × ·41 *24·50*	10 × 3½ × ·42 *24·80*	10 × 3½ × ·50 *27·40*	10 × 3½ × ·53 *28·45*
11	10 × 3½ × ·42 *24·80*	10 × 3½ × ·50 *27·40*	10 × 3½ × ·53 *28·45*	*30·90*	11 × 3½ × ·44 *31·55*	11 × 3½ × ·45 *31·95*	11 × 3½ × ·53 *35·00*
12	*30·90*	11 × 3½ × ·45 *31·95*	11 × 3½ × ·53 *35·00*	11 × 3½ × ·55 *35·80*	11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*	11 × 3½ × ·63 *39·00*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*
13	11 × 3½ × ·55 *35·80*	11 × 3½ × ·60 *37·80*	12 × 3½ × ·46 *39·45*	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 3½ × ·52 *42·10*	12 × 3½ × ·54 *43·05*	12×4×4×·48 *46·20*
14	12 × 3½ × ·51 *41·65*	12 × 3½ × ·52 *42·10*	12 × 3½ × ·58 *44·95*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *46·20*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·50 *47·00*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·62 *51·80*	*57·50*
15	12×4×4×·48 *46·20*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·52 *47·80*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·62 *51·80*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·64 *52·60*	*57·50*	*58·60*	15×4×4×·46 *63·35*
16	12×4×4×·64 *52·60*	*57·50*	*58·60*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·46 *63·35*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *64·60*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·50 *65·85*	
17	*59·70*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·46 *63·35*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·50 *65·85*				
18	15×4×4×·53 *67·65*						
19							
20							
21							
22							
23							
24							
25							
26							
27							

BULB ANGLES — CHANNELS — BULB ANGLES — CHANNELS

For notes see page 141

Section moduli above are given to nearest ·05

TABLE 35

BULKHEAD STIFFENERS in TUGS

Spaced 24 inches apart on collision bulkheads and 30 inches apart on other watertight bulkheads

LENGTH OF STIFFENER		STIFFENERS BRACKETED AT ENDS	STIFFENERS WITHOUT BRACKETS OR LUGS AT ENDS
Feet.		INCHES *Modulus—Inches*^{3}	INCHES *Modulus—Inches*^{3}
7	ANGLES	—	$3\frac{1}{2}\times2\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot30$ *1·30*
8	ANGLES	$3\times2\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot28$ *·90*	$4\times3\times\cdot30$ *1·65*
9	ANGLES	$3\times2\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot30$ *1·00*	$4\times3\times\cdot34$ *1·90*
10	ANGLES	$3\frac{1}{2}\times2\frac{1}{2}\times\cdot32$ *1·40*	$4\times3\times\cdot43$ *2·35*
11	ANGLES	$4\times3\times\cdot32$ *1·80*	$5\times3\times\cdot34$ *2·85*
12	ANGLES	$4\times3\times\cdot40$ *2·20*	$5\times3\times\cdot42$ *3·50*
13	ANGLES	$5\times3\times\cdot32$ *2·70*	$6\times3\times\cdot36$ *4·30*
14	ANGLES	$5\times3\times\cdot42$ *3·50*	$6\times3\times\cdot42$ *5·00*
15	ANGLES	$6\times3\times\cdot36$ *4·30*	$6\times3\times\cdot49$ *5·75*
16	ANGLES	$6\times3\times\cdot42$ *5·00*	—

TABLE 36

END ATTACHMENTS for STIFFENERS

TYPE AND DEPTH OF STIFFENER		BRACKET ATTACHMENTS				LUG ATTACHMENTS	
		Thickness of bracket	Width of flange	Number and size of rivets in each arm of bracket	Area of weld	Number and size of rivets in lugs	Area of weld
		Inches	Inches		Sq. inches		Sq. inches
Angles		·34	—	3 of $\frac{3}{4}$ Ins. Dia.	1·5	2 of $\frac{3}{4}$ Ins. Dia.	1·0
Bulb angles 6 inches & under		·36	—	3 „ $\frac{3}{4}$ „ „	1·5	2 „ $\frac{3}{4}$ „ „	1·0
Bulb angles 7 inches		·40	—	4 „ $\frac{3}{4}$ „ „	2·0	3 „ $\frac{3}{4}$ „ „	1·5
„ „ 8 „		·42	—	5 „ $\frac{3}{4}$ „ „	2·5	3 „ $\frac{3}{4}$ „ „	1·5
„ „ 9 „	FLANGED	·34	$2\frac{1}{4}$	6 „ $\frac{3}{4}$ „ „	3·0	4 „ $\frac{3}{4}$ „ „	2·0
„ „ 10 „	FLANGED	·36	$2\frac{1}{2}$	7 „ $\frac{3}{4}$ „ „	3·5	4 „ $\frac{3}{4}$ „ „	2·0
„ „ 11 „	FLANGED	·38	$2\frac{3}{4}$	7 „ $\frac{7}{8}$ „ „	4·75	4 „ $\frac{7}{8}$ „ „	2·75
„ „ 12 „	FLANGED	·40	3	8 „ $\frac{7}{8}$ „ „	5·5	5 „ $\frac{7}{8}$ „ „	3·5
Channels $12\times3\frac{1}{2}\times3\frac{1}{2}$ inches	FLANGED	·40	3	9 „ $\frac{7}{8}$ „ „	6·25	6 „ $\frac{7}{8}$ „ „	4·0
„ $12\times4\times4$ inches	FLANGED	·40	3	10 „ $\frac{7}{8}$ „ „	7·0	7 „ $\frac{7}{8}$ „ „	4·75
„ $15\times4\times4$ inches	FLANGED	·44	$3\frac{1}{2}$	13 „ $\frac{7}{8}$ „ „	9·0	8 „ $\frac{7}{8}$ „ „	5·5

NOTES.—TABLES 33, 34, 35 & 36

1. **Length of stiffeners** is to be measured over the full distance between the top and bottom boundaries of the bulkhead.

2. **Correction for spacing.**—If the spacing of the stiffeners differs from the Table spacing the modulus is to be modified in direct proportion.

3. **Welded construction.**—When the bulkhead plating, boundaries, stiffeners and end brackets are welded, the modulus of the stiffeners may, in general, be reduced by 15 per cent, but due consideration is to be given to stiffness and to the rigidity of the structure to which the end brackets are attached.

4. **Area of weld** is the product of the throat thickness and the length of the weld. The throat thickness is not to be less than 70 per cent of the leg length for Type 3 weld. (*See* Table 52 G.)

5. Particulars of sections and moduli are given in Table 56.

TABLE 37

TUNNEL PLATING

Stiffeners spaced 36 inches apart

DEPTH (*See* NOTE 1)	THICKNESS		DEPTH (*See* NOTE 1)	THICKNESS	
	FLAT SIDE PLATING	CURVED TOP PLATING		FLAT SIDE PLATING	CURVED TOP PLATING
Feet	Inches	Inches	Feet	Inches	Inches
8	·29	·26	36	·45	·40
12	·31	·28	40	·47	·42
16	·33	·30	44	·49	·44
20	·35	32	48	·51	·46
24	·38	·34	52	·54	·48
28	·40	·36	56	·56	·50
32	·42	·38	60	·58	·52

NOTES.—TABLE 37

1. Depth is to be measured at mid-length of the tunnel from the bulkhead deck at the centre line to the lower edge of the plate.

2. Correction for spacing of stiffeners. When the spacing differs from 36 inches the thickness is to be modified at the rate of 2 per cent for every inch of difference.

3. For additions under hatchways *see* D 1702 to D 1703.

For tunnels in deep tanks *see* D 1910 and D 2014.

TUNNEL STIFFENERS

Spaced 36 inches apart

DEPTH (*See* NOTE 1)	LENGTH FROM BASE OF TUNNEL TO TOP OF FLAT SIDE					
	Feet 3	Feet 4	Feet 5	Feet 6	Feet 7	Feet 8
Feet	INCHES *Modulus—Inches*^{3}					
12	$3 \times 2\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot 24$ *·80*	$3\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot 34$ *1·45*	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot 38$ *2·10*	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 34$ *2·85*	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 44$ *3·65*	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot 35$ *5·70*
16	$3 \times 2\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot 29$ *·95*	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot 30$ *1·65*	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 32$ *2·70*	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 44$ *3·65*	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot 35$ *5·70*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 35$ *6·95*
20	$3\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot 26$ *1·15*	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot 38$ *2·10*	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 42$ *3·50*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 38$ *4·55*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 35$ *6·95*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 45$ *8·35*
24	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot 28$ *1·55*	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 32$ *2·70*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 32$ *3·90*	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot 37$ *5·95*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 38$ *7·35*	$7 \times 3 \times \cdot 37$ *10·10*
28	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot 30$ *1·65*	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 36$ *3·00*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 40$ *4·75*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 35$ *6·95*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 48$ *8·75*	$7 \times 3 \times \cdot 48$ *12·05*
32	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot 38$ *2·10*	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 42$ *3·50*	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot 37$ *5·95*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 45$ *8·35*	$7 \times 3 \times \cdot 39$ *10·45*	$8 \times 3 \times \cdot 39$ *14·10*
36	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot 40$ *2·20*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 32$ *3·90*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 35$ *6·95*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 48$ *8·75*	$7 \times 3 \times \cdot 47$ *11·85*	$8 \times 3 \times \cdot 42$ *14·75*
40	$4 \times 3 \times \cdot 43$ *2·35*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 38$ *4·55*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 36$ *7·10*	$7 \times 3 \times \cdot 37$ *10·10*	$8 \times 3 \times \cdot 39$ *14·10*	$8 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot 52$ *17·15*
44	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 32$ *2·70*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 40$ *4·75*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 45$ *8·35*	$7 \times 3 \times \cdot 48$ *12·05*	$8 \times 3 \times \cdot 42$ *14·75*	$9 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot 41$ *19·15*
48	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 36$ *3·00*	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot 35$ *5·70*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 47$ *8·60*	$7 \times 3 \times \cdot 49$ *12·25*	$8 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot 49$ *16·45*	$9 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot 45$ *20·20*
52	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 42$ *3·50*	$5\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times \cdot 37$ *5·95*	$7 \times 3 \times \cdot 37$ *10·10*	$8 \times 3 \times \cdot 39$ *14·10*	$9 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot 41$ *19·15*	$9 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot 52$ *22·20*
56	$5 \times 3 \times \cdot 44$ *3·65*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 35$ *6·95*	$7 \times 3 \times \cdot 39$ *10·45*	$8 \times 3 \times \cdot 42$ *14·75*	$9 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot 45$ *20·20*	$9 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot 60$ *24·45*
60	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 32$ *3·90*	$6 \times 3 \times \cdot 36$ *7·10*	$7 \times 3 \times \cdot 48$ *12·05*	$8 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot 49$ *16·45*	$9 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot 51$ *21·90*	$10 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times \cdot 50$ *27·40*

ANGLES

BULB ANGLES

Section moduli above are given to nearest ·05

NOTES.—TABLE 38.

1. **Depth** is to be measured at mid-length of the tunnel from the bulkhead deck at the centre line to the base of the tunnel.

2. **Correction for spacing.** If the spacing of the stiffeners differs from 36 inches the Table modulus is to be modified in direct proportion.

3. Particulars of sections and moduli are given in Table 56.

TABLE 39

STIFFENERS TO NON-

LENGTH OF STIFFENER		NUMERAL					
		NOT EXCEEDING 5	10	15	20	30	40
		<- SINGLE STIFFENERS. ->				<- DOUBLE STIFFENERS. ->	
Feet		Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
8	ANGLES	4 × 3 × ·32	5 × 3 × ·36	5½ × 3 × ·34	6 × 3 × ·40	5 × 3 × ·30	5½ × 3 × ·38
10	ANGLES	5 × 3 × ·32	5½ × 3 × ·32	6 × 3 × ·34	7 × 3 × ·36	5½ × 3 × ·30	6 × 3 × ·38
12	ANGLES	5 × 3 × ·36	6 × 3 × ·32	7 × 3 × ·34	8 × 3 × ·36	6 × 3 × ·32	6 × 3 × ·44
14	ANGLES	5 × 3 × ·40	6 × 3 × ·38	7 × 3 × ·40	8 × 3 × ·42	6 × 3 × ·36	7 × 3 × ·42
16	BULB ANGLES	6 × 3 × ·32	7 × 3 × ·36	8 × 3 × ·36	9 × 3½ × ·40	7 × 3 × ·36	8 × 3 × ·42
18	BULB ANGLES	6 × 3 × ·38	7 × 3 × ·42	8 × 3 × ·42	9 × 3½ × ·46	7 × 3 × ·40	8 × 3 × ·46
20	BULB ANGLES	7 × 3 × ·38	8 × 3 × ·42	9 × 3½ × ·42	10 × 3½ × ·48	8 × 3 × ·40	9 × 3½ × ·44
22	BULB ANGLES	7 × 3 × ·44	8 × 3 × ·48	9 × 3½ × ·50	10 × 3½ × ·56	8 × 3 × ·44	9 × 3½ × ·50
24	BULB ANGLES	8 × 3 × ·40	9 × 3½ × ·44	10 × 3½ × ·48	11 × 3½ × ·54	9 × 3½ × ·42	10 × 3½ × ·48
26	BULB ANGLES	8 × 3 × ·46	9 × 3½ × ·50	10 × 3½ × ·54	11 × 3½ × ·60	9 × 3½ × ·46	10 × 3½ × ·54
28	BULB ANGLES	9 × 3½ × ·42	10 × 3½ × ·48	11 × 3½ × ·52	12 × 3½ × ·58	10 × 3½ × ·42	11 × 3½ × ·50
30	BULB ANGLES	9 × 3½ × ·48	10 × 3½ × ·54	11 × 3½ × ·56	12 × 3½ × ·62	10 × 3½ × ·46	11 × 3½ × ·56
32	BULB ANGLES	10 × 3½ × ·44	11 × 3½ × ·48	11 × 3½ × ·58	12 × 3½ × ·66	11 × 3½ × ·44	12 × 3½ × ·52

NOTES.—TABLE 39

1. **Length** of stiffener is to be measured between the top and bottom boundaries of the bulkhead.

2. **The numeral,** whether for stiffeners supporting deck beams, strong hatch end beams or deck transverses, is to be obtained as for pillars: *see* Table 31, notes 1 and 2.

3. **Arrangements with longitudinally framed decks.**—The stiffeners not supporting deck transverses are to have a modulus 25 per cent less than that derived from the column headed "Not exceeding 5". The ends of hold

TABLE 39

NUMERAL 50	NUMERAL 60	NUMERAL 70	NUMERAL 80	NUMERAL 90		LENGTH OF STIFFENER
DOUBLE STIFFENERS.					BULB ANGLES	
Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches		Feet
6 × 3 × ·38	6 × 3 × ·42	7 × 3 × ·42	8 × 3 × ·40	8 × 3 × ·46		8
6 × 3 × ·42	7 × 3 × ·42	7 × 3 × ·46	8 × 3 × ·44	8 × 3 × ·50		10
7 × 3 × ·42	8 × 3 × ·42	8 × 3 × ·46	8 × 3 × ·50	9 × 3½ × ·50		12
8 × 3 × ·40	8 × 3 × ·44	9 × 3½ × ·46	9 × 3½ × ·50	10 × 3½ × ·52		14
8 × 3 × ·46	9 × 3½ × ·46	9 × 3½ × ·52	10 × 3½ × ·52	10 × 3½ × ·58		16
9 × 3½ × ·44	9 × 3½ × ·50	10 × 3½ × ·52	10 × 3½ × ·56	11 × 3½ × ·56		18
9 × 3½ × ·50	10 × 3½ × ·50	10 × 3½ × ·58	11 × 3½ × ·56	11 × 3½ × ·60		20
10 × 3½ × ·50	10 × 3½ × ·56	11 × 3½ × ·56	11 × 3½ × ·60	12 × 3½ × ·60		22
10 × 3½ × ·56	11 × 3½ × ·54	12 × 3½ × ·56	12 × 3½ × ·60			24
11 × 3½ × ·54	11 × 3½ × ·60	12 × 3½ × ·60				26
11 × 3½ × ·60	12 × 3½ × ·60					28
12 × 3½ × ·56						30
12 × 3½ × ·60						32

NOTES.—TABLE 39 *(concluded)*

stiffeners are to be lugged or welded to the inner bottom and deck.

4. **Coal bunker bulkheads.**—The scantlings of stiffeners for bunker bulkheads, not supporting decks, are to be determined from the column headed "Not exceeding 5" for a spacing of 36 inches, but the modulus may be reduced by 25 per cent.

5. For end connections and constructional details *see* D 18.

TABLE 40 STIFFENERS ON BOUNDARY BULKHEADS OF DEEP TANKS,

Spaced 24 inches apart

LENGTH OF STIFFENER		HEAD H FEET							
		3	4	5	6	8	10	12	14
Feet		INCHES *Modulus—Inches³*							
5	ANGLES	3 × 3 × ·26 *·85*	3 × 3 × ·30 *1·00*	3½ × 3 × ·28 *1·20*	3½ × 3 × ·32 *1·40*	4 × 3 × ·34 *1·90*	4 × 3 × ·44 *2·40*	5 × 3 × ·33 *2·80*	5 × 3 × ·39 *3·25*
6		3 × 3 × ·30 *1·00*	3½ × 3 × ·32 *1·40*	4 × 3 × ·31 *1·70*	4 × 3 × ·38 *2·10*	5 × 3 × ·33 *2·80*	5 × 3 × ·41 *3·40*	6 × 3 × ·34 *4·10*	6 × 3 × ·39 *4·65*
7		3½ × 3 × ·32 *1·40*	4 × 3 × ·38 *2·10*	5 × 3 × ·30 *2·55*	5 × 3 × ·34 *2·85*	6 × 3 × ·32 *3·90*	6 × 3 × ·41 *4·85*	5½ × 3 × ·35 *5·70*	6 × 3 × ·32 *6·50*
8		4 × 3 × ·34 *1·90*	5 × 3 × ·30 *2·55*	5 × 3 × ·37 *3·10*	6 × 3 × ·30 *3·70*	6 × 3 × ·42 *5·00*	5½ × 3 × ·40 *6·25*	6 × 3 × ·39 *7·50*	6 × 3 × ·48 *8·75*
9		4 × 3 × ·44 *2·40*	5 × 3 × ·39 *3·25*	6 × 3 × ·33 *4·00*	6 × 3 × ·40 *4·75*	5½ × 3 × ·40 *6·25*	6 × 3 × ·42 *7·90*	6 × 3 × ·52 *9·30*	7 × 3 × ·41 *10·80*
10		5 × 3 × ·34 *2·85*	6 × 3 × ·34 *4·10*	6 × 3 × ·42 *5·00*	5½ × 3 × ·36 *5·80*	6 × 3 × ·42 *7·90*	7 × 3 × ·34 *9·60*	7 × 3 × ·46 *11·65*	8 × 3 × ·36 *13·45*
11		5 × 3 × ·42 *3·55*	6 × 3 × ·42 *5·00*	5½ × 3 × ·34 *5·60*	6 × 3 × ·36 *7·10*	7 × 3 × ·33 *9·45*	7 × 3 × ·45 *11·50*	8 × 3 × ·37 *13·65*	8 × 3 × ·46 *15·65*
12		6 × 3 × ·37 *4·55*	5½ × 3 × ·36 *5·80*	5½ × 3 × ·46 *6·95*	6 × 3 × ·44 *8·20*	7 × 3 × ·42 *10·95*	8 × 3 × ·36 *13·45*	8 × 3 × ·47 *15·90*	9 × 3½ × ·38 *18·40*
13		6 × 3 × ·43 *5·10*	5½ × 3 × ·43 *6·60*	6 × 3 × ·43 *8·05*	7 × 3 × ·34 *9·60*	7 × 3 × ·52 *12·80*	8 × 3 × ·48 *16·10*	9 × 3½ × ·41 *19·15*	9 × 3½ × ·50 *21·60*
14	BULB ANGLES	5½ × 3 × ·34 *5·60*	6 × 3 × ·38 *7·35*	6 × 3 × ·52 *9·30*	7 × 3 × ·44 *11·30*	8 × 3 × ·44 *15·20*	9 × 3½ × ·39 *18·65*	9 × 3½ × ·52 *22·20*	10 × 3½ × ·44 *25·45*
15		6 × 3 × ·34 *6·80*	6 × 3 × ·50 *9·00*	7 × 3 × ·43 *11·15*	8 × 3 × ·36 *13·45*	8 × 3 × ·55 *17·80*	9 × 3½ × ·52 *22·20*	10 × 3½ × ·46 *26·10*	10 × 3½ × ·57 *29·45*
16		6 × 3 × ·42 *7·90*	7 × 3 × ·40 *10·60*	7 × 3 × ·53 *13·00*	8 × 3 × ·44 *15·20*	9 × 3½ × ·47 *20·80*	10 × 3½ × ·43 *25·15*	10 × 3½ × ·56 *29·45*	11 × 3½ × ·48 *33·05*
17		6 × 3 × ·52 *9·15*	7 × 3 × ·50 *12·40*	8 × 3 × ·44 *15·20*	8 × 3 × ·55 *17·80*	9 × 3½ × ·54 *22·70*	10 × 3½ × ·55 *29·15*	11 × 3½ × ·50 *33·80*	11 × 3½ × ·62 *38·60*
18		7 × 3 × ·39 *10·45*	8 × 3 × ·39 *14·10*	8 × 3 × ·53 *17·35*	9 × 3½ × ·46 *20·50*	10 × 3½ × ·45 *25·80*	11 × 3½ × ·49 *33·45*	12 × 3½ × ·46 *39·45*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·46 *45·40*
19		7 × 3 × ·49 *12·15*	8 × 3 × ·49 *16·35*	9 × 3½ × ·45 *20·20*	9 × 3½ × ·58 *23·85*	10 × 3½ × ·60 *30·80*	11 × 3½ × ·62 *38·60*	12 × 3½ × 3½ × ·54 *45·30*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·61 *51·40*
20		8 × 3 × ·38 *13·85*	9 × 3½ × ·38 *18·40*	9 × 3½ × ·54 *22·70*	10 × 3½ × ·49 *27·10*	11 × 3½ × ·55 *35·8*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·44 *44·60*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·62 *51·80*	 *58·70*
21		8 × 3 × ·46 *15·75*	9 × 3½ × ·48 *21·05*	10 × 3½ × ·46 *26·10*	 *31·25*	12 × 3½ × ·50 *41·20*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·60 *51·00*	 *59·80*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·50 *65·85*
22		8 × 3 × ·55 *17·80*	9 × 3½ × ·58 *23·85*	10 × 3½ × ·56 *29·45*	11 × 3½ × ·54 *35·40*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·49 *46·60*	 *57·60*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·52 *67·05*	 *76·90*
23		9 × 3½ × ·48 *21·05*	10 × 3½ × ·49 *27·10*	11 × 3½ × ·49 *33·45*	12 × 3½ × ·47 *39·90*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·64 *52·60*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·48 *64·60*	 *76·90*	17 × 4 × 4 × ·56 *86·10*
24		10 × 3½ × ·40 *24·20*	10 × 3½ × ·58 *30·10*	11 × 3½ × ·57 *37·40*	12 × 3½ × 3½ × ·52 *44·50*	 *59·40*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·60 *71·80*	17 × 4 × 4 × ·56 *86·10*	17 × 4 × 4 × ·74 *99·25*

Section moduli above are given to nearest ·05

NOTES.—TABLE 40

1. Length of stiffeners on bulkheads is to be measured as follows :—

(*a*) Where horizontal girders are not fitted :
between the top and bottom boundaries.

(*b*) Where horizontal girders are fitted :

(i) between the top boundary and the highest girder,

(ii) between girder and girder,

(iii) between the lowest girder and the bottom boundary.

On tunnels passing through deep tanks and having a curved top, the length of stiffeners is to be measured from the base of the tunnel to the top of the flat side.

2. Head H is to be taken as the greater of the two following values :—

(*a*) the distance in feet from the mid-point of length as defined above to the top of the tank.

TABLE 40

Spaced 24 inches apart

HEAD H FEET 16	18	20	22	24	26	28		LENGTH OF STIFFENER
INCHES *Modulus—Inches³*								Feet
5 × 3 × ·44 *3·65*	6 × 3 × ·34 *4·10*	6 × 3 × ·37 *4·40*	6 × 3 × ·40 *4·75*	6 × 3 × ·44 *5·20*	5½×3 × ·36 *5·80*	6 × 3 × ·36 *7·10*	BULB ANGLES	5
6 × 3 × ·44 *5·20*	5½×3 × ·36 *5·80*	6 × 3 × ·31 *6·40*	6 × 3 × ·36 *7·10*	6 × 3 × ·40 *7·65*	6 × 3 × ·44 *8·20*	6 × 3 × ·48 *8·75*		6
6 × 3 × ·38 *7·35*	6 × 3 × ·44 *8·20*	6 × 3 × ·50 *9·00*	7 × 3 × ·36 *9·95*	7 × 3 × ·40 *10·60*	7 × 3 × ·44 *11·30*	7 × 3 × ·48 *12·05*		7
7 × 3 × ·35 *9·80*	7 × 3 × ·42 *10·95*	7 × 3 × ·48 *12·05*	8 × 3 × ·35 *13·25*	8 × 3 × ·39 *14·10*	8 × 3 × ·43 *15·00*	8 × 3 × ·47 *15·90*		8
7 × 3 × ·49 *12·25*	8 × 3 × ·37 *13·65*	8 × 3 × ·44 *15·20*	8 × 3 × ·49 *16·35*	8 × 3 × ·55 *17·80*	9 × 3½×·41 *19·15*	9 × 3½×·45 *20·20*		9
8 × 3 × ·44 *15·20*	8 × 3 × ·51 *16·85*	9 × 3½×·39 *18·65*	9 × 3½×·46 *20·50*	9 × 3½×·50 *21·60*	9 × 3½×·55 *23·00*	10 × 3½×·42 *24·80*		10
8 × 3 × ·54 *17·55*	9 × 3½×·42 *19·40*	9 × 3½×·50 *21·60*	9 × 3½×·54 *22·70*	10 × 3½×·41 *24·50*	10 × 3½×·48 *26·80*	10 × 3½×·54 *28·80*		11
9 × 3½×·46 *20·50*	9 × 3½×·54 *22·70*	10 × 3½×·43 *25·15*	10 × 3½×·50 *27·40*	10 × 3½×·56 *29·45*	11 × 3½×·44 *31·55*	11 × 3½×·49 *33·45*		12
10 × 3½×·41 *24·50*	10 × 3½×·50 *27·40*	10 × 3½×·56 *29·45*	11 × 3½×·46 *32·30*	11 × 3½×·53 *35·00*	11 × 3½×·59 *37·40*	12 × 3½×·46 *39·45*		13
10 × 3½×·54 *28·80*	11 × 3½×·46 *32·30*	11 × 3½×·53 *35·00*	11 × 3½×·59 *37·40*	12 × 3½×·48 *40·30*	12 × 3½×3½×·48 *43·00*	12×3½×3½×·54 *45·30*		14
11 × 3½×·48 *33·05*	11 × 3½×·57 *36·60*	12 × 3½×·48 *40·30*	12 × 3½×3½×·48 *43·00*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·50 *47·00*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·62 *51·80*	*53·60*	CHANNELS	15
11 × 3½×·59 *37·40*	12 × 3½×·50 *41·20*	12 × 3½×3½×·54 *45·30*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·58 *50·20*	*53·70*	*57·60*	15×4×4×·44 *62·15*		16
12 × 3½×·54 *43·05*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·52 *47·80*	12 × 4 × 4 × ·64 *52·60*	*57·60*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·44 *62·15*				17
12 × 4 × 4 × ·58 *50·20*	*56·50*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·44 *62·15*						18
58·70	15 × 4 × 4 × ·50 *65·85*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·60 *71·80*						19
15 × 4 × 4 ×· 50 *65·85*	15 × 4 × 4 × ·63 *73·60*	17 × 4 × 4 × ·50 *81·60*						20
76·00	17 × 4 × 4 × ·54 *84·60*							21
17 × 4 × 4 × ·58 *87·55*	17 × 4 × 4 × ·70 *96·35*							22
17 × 4 × 4 × ·75 *99·95*								23
								24

Section moduli above are given to nearest ·05

NOTES.—TABLE 40 *(concluded)*

(*b*) half the distance in feet from the mid-point of length as defined above to the top of the overflow.

3. **Correction for spacing.** Where the spacing of the stiffeners differs from 24 inches, the modulus is to be modified in direct proportion.

4. **Welded construction.** When the bulkhead plating, boundaries, stiffeners and end brackets are welded and the stiffeners are not supported by horizontal girders, the modulus of the stiffeners may, in general, be reduced by 15 per cent, but due consideration is to be given to stiffness and to the rigidity of the structure to which the end brackets are attached.

5. **Riveted end attachments** are to be in accordance with the requirements of Table 36.

6. Particulars of sections and moduli are given in Table 56.

TABLE 41 HORIZONTAL GIRDERS IN OIL FUEL BUNKERS

NUMERAL	GIRDER		NUMERAL	GIRDER		NUMERAL	GIRDER	
	WEB PLATE	FACE AREA		WEB PLATE	FACE AREA		WEB PLATE	FACE AREA
	Inches	Square inches		Inches	Square inches		Inches	Square inches
50	12 × ·34	1·3	500	34 × ·42	6·2	950	48 × ·46	9·8
100	16 × ·34	2·1	550	36 × ·42	6·6	1000	48 × ·46	10·7
150	19 × ·34	2·9	600	37 × ·44	7·4	1100	49 × ·46	12·0
200	22 × ·36	3·5	650	39 × ·44	7·7	1200	52 × ·46	12·0
250	24 × ·36	4·0	700	41 × ·46	8·0	1300	54 × ·48	12·0
300	27 × ·36	4·0	750	43 × ·46	8·3	1400	57 × ·50	12·0
350	29 × ·38	4·5	800	45 × ·46	8·5	1500	60 × ·50	12·0
400	31 × ·38	4·9	850	47 × ·46	8·5			
450	33 × ·40	5·1	900	48 × ·46	8·9			

NOTES.—TABLE 41

1. Numeral $= \frac{s^2 \times d \times H}{100}$

where s = length, in feet, between centres of end brackets.

d = depth, in feet, between the centres of the two adjacent spans of stiffeners or frames supported by the girder.

H = the greater of the two following values :—

(*a*) the distance, in feet, from the girder to the top of the tank.

(*b*) half the distance, in feet, from the girder to the top of the overflow.

2. For tanks which exceed 30 feet in length the scantlings and arrangements will be specially considered.

3. The face area of girders derived from the Table may take the form of rolled sections, flanged girder plates or welded face plates, the width of the girder being the extreme width of the web plate.

4. For end connections and constructional details *see* D 2006 to D 2010.

A—RIVETED

BREADTH OF HATCHWAY	WEB PLATE — BEAM SPACING CENTRE TO CENTRE				DOUBLE ANGLES ON EDGES OF BEAMS
	Feet 4	Feet 5	Feet 6	Feet 7	
Feet	INCHES *Modulus—Inches³*				Inches
10	*15*	*20*	11 × ·30 *42*	11½ × ·32 *45*	3 × 3 × ·40
12	10 × ·38 B.P. *26*	10 × ·44 B.P. *28*	12 × ·32 *48*	13 × ·34 *54*	3 × 3 × ·40
14	10 × ·46 B.P. *29*	12 × ·32 *50*	14 × ·34 *64*	15½ × ·36 *72*	3 × 3 × ·42
16	12 × ·32 *54*	14 × ·34 *68*	16 × ·36 *82*	17½ × ·38 *93*	3½ × 3 × ·42
18	14 × ·34 *76*	16 × ·36 *91*	18 × ·36 *107*	19½ × ·38 *120*	4 × 3 × ·44
20	15 × ·34 *83*	18 × ·36 *107*	20 × ·38 *124*	22 × ·38 *141*	4 × 3 × ·44
22	16 × ·36 *100*	19 × ·36 *126*	22 × ·38 *154*	24 × ·40 *170*	4 × 3 × ·50
24	17 × ·36 *120*	20 × ·38 *150*	23 × ·40 *182*	25½ × ·42 *210*	5 × 3½ × ·46
26	18 × ·36 *142*	21 × ·38 *175*	24 × ·40 *210*	26½ × ·42 *241*	5 × 3½ × ·52
28	19 × ·38 *167*	22 × ·38 *202*	25 × ·40 *240*	28 × ·42 *280*	6 × 3½ × ·50
30	20 × ·38 *184*	23 × ·40 *222*	26 × ·42 *261*	29 × ·44 *303*	6 × 3½ × ·52

B—RIVETED

10	7 × ·36 B.P. *11*	*15*	*17*	*20*	3 × 3 × ·40
12	*15*	*20*	*24*	*32*	3 × 3 × ·40
14	*20*	10 × ·38 B.P. *26*	11 × ·30 *44*	12 × ·32 *50*	3 × 3 × ·42
16	11 × ·30 *48*	11 × ·30 *48*	12 × ·32 *54*	13½ × ·34 *64*	3½ × 3 × ·42
18	11 × ·30 *54*	12 × ·32 *61*	14 × ·34 *76*	15½ × ·36 *87*	4 × 3 × ·44
20	12 × ·32 *61*	13 × ·34 *69*	16 × ·36 *91*	17½ × ·36 *103*	4 × 3 × ·44
22	12½ × ·32 *71*	14 × ·34 *83*	17 × ·36 *109*	18½ × ·38 *123*	4 × 3 × ·50
24	13 × ·34 *84*	14½ × ·34 *97*	18 × ·36 *128*	19½ × ·38 *145*	5 × 3½ × ·46
26	13½ × ·34 *97*	15 × ·34 *112*	19 × ·38 *154*	20½ × ·38 *170*	5 × 3½ × ·52
28	14 × ·34 *112*	16 × ·36 *133*	20 × ·38 *179*	21½ × ·38 *196*	6 × 3½ × ·50
30	15 × ·34 *126*	17 × ·36 *149*	21 × ·38 *196*	22½ × ·38 *214*	6 × 3½ × ·52

For notes see page 150

TABLE 43 C — HATCHWAY BEAMS

C—WELDED

DEPTH OF BEAM OVER FACE PLATES	BASIC WEB THICKNESS	* CORRECTION TO MODULUS PER ·05 INCH VARIATION IN WEB THICKNESS	BASIC FLANGE THICKNESS	† CORRECTION TO MODULUS PER ·10 INCH VARIATION IN FLANGE THICKNESS	AREA OF EACH FACE PLATE SQUARE INCHES.									
					3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
					MODULUS									
Inches	Inches	Inches³	Inches	Inches³	← Inches³ →									
8	·35	·5	·60	1·0	23	30	36							
10	·35	·5	·60	1·0	30	39	48							
12	·40	1·0	·70	1·5		49	60	70						
14	·40	1·5	·70	1·5		60	73	85	98					
16	·45	2·0	·80	2·0			86	101	115	130				
18	·45	2·5	·80	2·0			101	117	133	150	166			
20	·50	3·0	·90	2·5				134	153	171	190	207		
22	·50	3·5	·90	3·0				152	173	193	213	233	254	
24	·55	4·0	1·0	3·5					195	217	239	261	283	305

*When the thickness of the web is increased the modulus is to be increased by the appropriate correction
†When the thickness of the flange is increased, the modulus is to be reduced by the appropriate correction

NOTES.—TABLE 43.

1. Scantlings of riveted hatchway beams are to be determined from the Table as follows :—

For hatchways requiring coamings 24 inches in height (D2301 to D 2302), in ships 200 feet or more in length ... ... A

in ships 100 feet or less in length ... ... B

(For intermediate lengths scantlings are to be determined by interpolation.)

For hatchways requiring coamings 18 inches in height, or less, except in cargo spaces ... ... B

For hatchways in cargo spaces (*see also* note 4) ... A

For hatchways in accommodation spaces ... ... B

2. The Table depth of hatchway beams is to be measured at mid-length from the top of the upper mounting angles to the bottom of the lower mounting angles or bulb plate. The depth of the ends may be half that at the centre but is not to be less than 6 inches. Alternative arrangements may be adopted if suitable strength is provided at the ends of the webs. The larger flange of the mountings is to be fitted horizontally.

3. Scantlings of welded hatchway beams may be obtained from C on the basis of modulus equivalent to the requirements of A or B. The width of the face plates is to be sufficient to provide the minimum hatch bearing surface required by D 2312.

4. Where the 'tween deck height in cargo spaces and trunked hatchways (*see* D 2329) exceeds 8 feet 6 inches the modulus of the hatchway beams is to be increased in direct proportion.

5. For construction details *see* D 2309 to D 2315. For riveting and welding *see* Table 52 H.

DIAMETER OF RUDDER HEADS TABLE 44

NUMERAL	SEA SPEED IN KNOTS						
	10 and below	12	14	16	18	20	22
	DIAMETER OF RUDDER HEAD						
	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
30	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{3}{4}$	4	$4\frac{1}{4}$			
40	4	$4\frac{1}{4}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{3}{4}$			
50	$4\frac{1}{4}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{3}{4}$	$5\frac{1}{4}$			
60	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{3}{4}$	5	$5\frac{1}{2}$			
70	$4\frac{3}{4}$	5	$5\frac{1}{4}$	$5\frac{3}{4}$			
80	5	$5\frac{1}{4}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	6			
90	$5\frac{1}{4}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{3}{4}$	$6\frac{1}{4}$	$6\frac{3}{4}$		
100	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{3}{4}$	$6\frac{1}{4}$	$6\frac{3}{4}$	$7\frac{1}{4}$		
120	6	$6\frac{1}{4}$	$6\frac{3}{4}$	$7\frac{1}{4}$	$7\frac{3}{4}$		
140	$6\frac{1}{4}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$	7	$7\frac{1}{2}$	8	$8\frac{1}{2}$	
160	$6\frac{3}{4}$	7	$7\frac{1}{2}$	8	$8\frac{1}{2}$	9	
190	$7\frac{1}{4}$	$7\frac{1}{2}$	8	$8\frac{1}{2}$	9	$9\frac{1}{2}$	
220	$7\frac{3}{4}$	8	$8\frac{1}{2}$	9	$9\frac{1}{2}$	10	$10\frac{3}{4}$
260	$8\frac{1}{4}$	$8\frac{1}{2}$	9	$9\frac{1}{2}$	10	$10\frac{1}{2}$	$11\frac{1}{4}$
300	$8\frac{1}{2}$	$8\frac{3}{4}$	$9\frac{1}{4}$	$9\frac{3}{4}$	$10\frac{1}{2}$	11	$11\frac{3}{4}$
350	9	$9\frac{1}{4}$	$9\frac{3}{4}$	$10\frac{1}{4}$	11	$11\frac{1}{2}$	$12\frac{1}{4}$
400	$9\frac{1}{2}$	$9\frac{1}{2}$	$10\frac{1}{4}$	$10\frac{3}{4}$	$11\frac{1}{2}$	12	13
450	10	10	$10\frac{1}{2}$	11	12	$12\frac{1}{2}$	$13\frac{1}{2}$
510	$10\frac{1}{2}$	$10\frac{1}{2}$	11	$11\frac{1}{2}$	$12\frac{1}{2}$	13	14
570	11	11	$11\frac{1}{2}$	12	13	$13\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{3}{4}$
640	$11\frac{1}{2}$	$11\frac{1}{2}$	12	$12\frac{1}{2}$	$13\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{4}$	$15\frac{1}{2}$
720	12	12	$12\frac{1}{2}$	13	14	15	16
800	$12\frac{1}{2}$	$12\frac{1}{2}$	13	$13\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{2}$	$15\frac{1}{2}$	$16\frac{1}{2}$
890	13	13	$13\frac{1}{2}$	14	15	16	17
980	$13\frac{1}{2}$	$13\frac{1}{2}$	14	$14\frac{1}{2}$	$15\frac{1}{2}$	$16\frac{1}{2}$	$17\frac{1}{2}$
1080	14	14	$14\frac{1}{2}$	$15\frac{1}{4}$	$16\frac{1}{4}$	$17\frac{1}{4}$	$18\frac{1}{4}$
1180	$14\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{2}$	15	16	17	18	19
1290	15	15	$15\frac{1}{2}$	$16\frac{1}{2}$	$17\frac{1}{2}$	$18\frac{1}{2}$	$19\frac{1}{2}$
1400	$15\frac{1}{2}$	$15\frac{1}{2}$	16	17	18	19	20

NOTES.—TABLE 44

1. **Numeral.**—(*a*) The numeral = A × D where :

A = total area of rudder in square feet, including balanced portion, if any.

D = distance in feet of centre of gravity of area A from the centre line of the pintles.

(*b*) For balanced rudders the numeral is not to be less than 80 per cent of that derived from the part of the rudder abaft the centre line of the pintles.

2. For rudders strengthened for Navigation in ice *see* D 1009.

3. Where steel complying with P 1010 or scrap material (*see* D 2603) is used the diameter of rudder head is to be increased by 5 per cent.

TABLE 45

SINGLE PLATE RUDDERS

DIAMETER OF RUDDER HEAD, TABLE 44	ARMS—SPACED 48 INCHES BETWEEN CENTRES				PLATE	DIAMETER OF RIVETS SPACED $4\frac{1}{2}$ DIAMETERS APART CENTRE TO CENTRE
	BREADTH	THICKNESS				
		AT MAINPIECE	ROUND MAINPIECE	AT END		
Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
3	3	2	$1\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	·78	$\frac{7}{8}$
4	4	$2\frac{3}{8}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	·80	1
5	5	$2\frac{3}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{8}$	1	·82	$1\frac{1}{8}$
6	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{8}$	$2\frac{1}{4}$	1	·84	$1\frac{1}{8}$
7	6	$3\frac{5}{8}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	1	·86	$1\frac{1}{8}$
8	$6\frac{1}{2}$	4	$2\frac{3}{4}$	1	·88	$1\frac{1}{4}$
9	7	$4\frac{1}{4}$	3	1	·90	$1\frac{1}{4}$
10	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{5}{8}$	$3\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{8}$	·92	$1\frac{1}{4}$
11	8	5	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{8}$	·94	$1\frac{1}{4}$
12	$8\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{3}{8}$	$3\frac{5}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{8}$	·96	$1\frac{1}{4}$
13	$8\frac{3}{4}$	$5\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{8}$	·96	$1\frac{1}{4}$
14	9	6	$3\frac{7}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{8}$	·98	$1\frac{1}{4}$
15	$9\frac{1}{4}$	$6\frac{1}{4}$	4	$1\frac{1}{8}$	·98	$1\frac{1}{4}$

NOTES.—TABLE 45

Corrections for spacing of arms.—The breadth of the arms is to be modified directly as the spacing.

The thickness of the plate is to be modified with the spacing at the rate of ·01 inch for every inch increase or reduction from 48 inches.

DOUBLE PLATE RUDDERS

SIDE PLATES

DIAMETER OF RUDDER HEAD TABLE 44	SPACING OF ARMS BETWEEN CENTRES INCHES			SOLID FRAMES
	FORGED & CAST FRAMES			DIAMETER OF RIVETS SPACED $4\frac{1}{2}$ DIAMETERS APART CENTRE TO CENTRE
	36	48	60	
	PLATE FRAMES			
	24	36	48	
Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
4	·32	·40		$\frac{3}{4}$
5	·34	·40		$\frac{3}{4}$
6	·36	·42		$\frac{7}{8}$
7	·36	·44	·50	$\frac{7}{8}$
8	·38	·46	·52	$\frac{7}{8}$
9	·38	·46	·54	$\frac{7}{8}$
10	·40	·48	·56	1
11	·40	·48	·58	1
12	·42	·50	·60	1
13	·42	·50	·60	1
14	·44	·52	·62	1
15	·44	·52	·62	1

NOTES.—TABLE 46

1. **Plate thickness.**—When the ratio of the fore and aft dimension to the vertical dimension of the unsupported panels of plating exceeds 3·2 an additional vertical diaphragm is to be fitted.

The thickness of side plates of rudder with a plate frame may require to be increased in way of the vertical webs which replace the mainpiece.

2. **Plate frames.**—Horizontal webs and vertical webs not replacing the mainpiece are to have the same thickness as the side plates, but the plates forming the top and bottom of the rudder are to be of increased thickness.

Vertical webs replacing the mainpiece are to have a thickness equal to twice the Table thickness of side plates for 36 inches spacing.

TABLE 47 RUDDER PINTLES

ONE OR TWO PINTLES

BALANCED OR UNBALANCED RUDDERS

AREA SUPPORTED (*See* NOTE 1)	SEA SPEED IN KNOTS					
	12 and below	14	16	18	20	22
	DIAMETER OF PINTLES					
Square feet	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
10	3·0	3·4	3·8			
20	4·2	4·7	5·2			
40	6·0	6·2	6·6	7·4	8·2	
60	7·4	7·4	7·8	8·6	9·6	
80	8·0	8·0	8·4	9·2	10·4	11·8
100		8·6	9·0	9·8	11·0	12·8
120		9·2	9·6	10·6	12·0	13·8
140		9·8	10·2	11·4	12·8	14·8
160			11·0	12·2	13·6	15·8
180			11·8	13·0	14·8	17·0
200			12·6	13·8	15·8	18·0

THREE OR MORE PINTLES

UNBALANCED RUDDERS

AREA SUPPORTED (*See* NOTE 1)	SEA SPEED IN KNOTS				
	12 and below	14	16	18	20
	DIAMETER OF PINTLES				
Square feet	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
10	2·4	2·8	3·2		
20	3·8	4·2	4·6		
30	5·0	5·4	5·8		
40	6·0	6·2	6·6	7·4	
50	6·8	6·9	7·2	8·0	
60	7·4	7·4	7·8	8·6	9·6

NOTES.—TABLE 47

1. **Area supported.**—When there is one pintle only the area supported is that below a horizontal line half way between the pintle and the top of the rudder.

Where there are two pintles the areas supported are those bounded by a horizontal line midway between the two pintles.

Where there are more than two pintles the area supported is to be taken as the total area of the rudder divided by the number of pintles.

2. **Pintles.**—The diameter of pintles obtained from the Table is to be measured outside the liner, if fitted.

The bearing length, except that of the bottom pintle, is to be 20 per cent greater than the diameter. The bearing length of the bottom pintle is to be equal to the diameter of the pintle.

The length of pintle housing in the rudder gudgeons is to be 20 per cent greater than the diameter of the pintle.

Pintles are to be fitted as taper bolts, the taper not being greater than 1 in 12 on the radius.

DIAMETER OF RUDDER HEAD TABLE 44	HORIZONTAL COUPLING 6 BOLTS		VERTICAL COUPLING 8 BOLTS		SCARPHED COUPLING					
						WIDTH OF SCARPHS		BOLTS		
								NUMBER		
	MEAN DISTANCE OF CENTRES OF BOLTS FROM CENTRE OF COUPLING	DIAMETER OF BOLTS AND THICKNESS OF FLANGES	WIDTH OF COUPLING	DIAMETER OF BOLTS AND THICKNESS OF FLANGES	LENGTH OF SCARPH	AT TOP	AT BOTTOM	TOTAL	IN TOP ROW	DIAMETER
Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches			Inches
$3\frac{1}{2}$	4	$1\frac{1}{8}$								
$3\frac{3}{4}$	4	$1\frac{1}{8}$								
4	$4\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$								
$4\frac{1}{4}$	$4\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$								
$4\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{3}{8}$	12	$1\frac{3}{8}$	$13\frac{1}{2}$	9	15	6	2	$1\frac{1}{2}$
$4\frac{3}{4}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{3}{8}$	12	$1\frac{3}{8}$	$13\frac{1}{2}$	9	15	6	2	$1\frac{1}{2}$
5	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{3}{8}$	12	$1\frac{3}{8}$	$13\frac{1}{2}$	9	15	6	2	$1\frac{1}{2}$
$5\frac{1}{4}$	$4\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	12	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$13\frac{1}{2}$	9	15	6	2	$1\frac{1}{2}$
$5\frac{1}{2}$	5	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$12\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	14	$9\frac{1}{2}$	$15\frac{1}{2}$	6	2	$1\frac{5}{8}$
$5\frac{3}{4}$	$5\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	13	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{2}$	10	16	6	2	$1\frac{3}{4}$
6	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{5}{8}$	$13\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{5}{8}$	15	$10\frac{1}{2}$	$16\frac{1}{2}$	6	2	$1\frac{7}{8}$
$6\frac{1}{4}$	$5\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$	14	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$15\frac{3}{4}$	11	$17\frac{1}{4}$	6	2	2
$6\frac{1}{2}$	6	$1\frac{7}{8}$	$14\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{7}{8}$	$16\frac{1}{4}$	$11\frac{1}{2}$	18	6	2	$2\frac{1}{8}$
$6\frac{3}{4}$	$6\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{7}{8}$	15	$1\frac{7}{8}$	17	12	$18\frac{3}{4}$	6	2	$2\frac{1}{8}$
7	$6\frac{1}{2}$	2	$15\frac{3}{4}$	2	$17\frac{1}{2}$	$12\frac{1}{4}$	$19\frac{1}{2}$	6	2	$2\frac{1}{4}$
$7\frac{1}{4}$	$6\frac{3}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{8}$	$16\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{8}$	18	$12\frac{3}{4}$	20	6	2	$2\frac{1}{4}$
$7\frac{1}{2}$	7	$2\frac{1}{8}$	$16\frac{3}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{8}$	$18\frac{3}{4}$	$13\frac{1}{4}$	21	7	2	$2\frac{1}{8}$
$7\frac{3}{4}$	$7\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{4}$	$17\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{4}$	$19\frac{1}{2}$	$13\frac{1}{2}$	$21\frac{1}{2}$	7	2	$2\frac{1}{8}$
8	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{3}{8}$	18	$2\frac{3}{8}$	20	14	22	7	2	$2\frac{1}{4}$
$8\frac{1}{2}$	$7\frac{3}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	19	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$21\frac{1}{4}$	15	24	7	2	$2\frac{1}{2}$
9	$8\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{3}{4}$	20	$2\frac{3}{4}$	$22\frac{1}{2}$	$15\frac{3}{4}$	25	7	2	$2\frac{5}{8}$
$9\frac{1}{2}$	$8\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{7}{8}$	$21\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{7}{8}$	$23\frac{3}{4}$	$16\frac{3}{4}$	26	7	2	$2\frac{3}{4}$
10	9	3	$22\frac{1}{2}$	3	25	$17\frac{1}{2}$	$27\frac{1}{2}$	7	2	$2\frac{7}{8}$
$10\frac{1}{2}$	$9\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{8}$	$23\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{8}$	$26\frac{1}{4}$	$18\frac{1}{2}$	29	8	2	$2\frac{7}{8}$
11	10	$3\frac{1}{4}$	$24\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{4}$	$27\frac{1}{2}$	$19\frac{1}{4}$	30	8	2	3
$11\frac{1}{2}$	$10\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{3}{8}$	26	$3\frac{3}{8}$	$28\frac{3}{4}$	$20\frac{1}{4}$	$31\frac{1}{2}$	8	2	$3\frac{1}{8}$
12	$10\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	27	$3\frac{1}{2}$	30	21	33	8	2	$3\frac{1}{4}$
$12\frac{1}{2}$	$11\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{5}{8}$	28	$3\frac{5}{8}$	$31\frac{1}{4}$	25	$34\frac{1}{2}$	9	3	$3\frac{1}{4}$
13	$11\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{3}{4}$	29	$3\frac{3}{4}$	$32\frac{1}{2}$	26	36	9	3	$3\frac{1}{4}$
$13\frac{1}{2}$	$12\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{7}{8}$	30	$3\frac{7}{8}$	$33\frac{3}{4}$	27	$37\frac{1}{2}$	9	3	$3\frac{3}{8}$
14	$12\frac{3}{4}$	4	$31\frac{1}{2}$	4	35	28	39	9	3	$3\frac{5}{8}$
$14\frac{1}{2}$	13	$4\frac{1}{8}$	$32\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{8}$	$36\frac{1}{4}$	29	40	9	3	$3\frac{3}{4}$
15	$13\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{4}$	$33\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{4}$	$37\frac{1}{2}$	30	41	9	3	$3\frac{7}{8}$

NOTES.—TABLE 48

1. The width of material in the flanges, or palms of scarphs, outside the bolt holes is not to be less than two thirds of the diameter of the bolt.

2. In scarphed couplings the athwartship dimension at the top of the scarph is not to be less than the diameter of the rudder head. The thickness of the tips of the palms is not to be less than thirteen per cent of the diameter of the rudder head.

TABLE 49 STEERING CHAINS, RODS, QUADRANTS AND TILLERS

DIAMETER OF RUDDER HEAD TABLE 44	DIAMETER OF WROUGHT IRON CHAINS	DIAMETER OF RODS	RADIUS OF QUADRANT	BOSS OF QUADRANT		QUADRANTS AND TILLERS		
				Depth	Outside diameter	Sizes of arms at twice the diameter of rudder head from centre of rudder head		
						One arm	Two arms	Three arms
Inches	Inches	Inches	Feet Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
3½	9/16	5/8	3 – 2	3½	6¼	3½ × 2½		
3¾	9/16	5/8	3 – 3	3¾	6¾	4 × 2½		
4	5/8	11/16	3 – 4	4	7¼	4¼ × 2½		
4¼	11/16	3/4	3 – 5	4¼	7½	4½ × 2¾		
4½	11/16	3/4	3 – 6	4½	8	5 × 2¾	3¾ × 2¼	
4¾	3/4	13/16	3 – 7	4¾	8½	5¼ × 2¾	4 × 2¼	
5	3/4	13/16	3 – 8	5	9	5½ × 3	4¼ × 2½	
5¼	13/16	7/8	3 – 9	5¼	9¼	5¾ × 3	4½ × 2½	
5½	13/16	15/16	3 – 10	5½	9¾	6 × 3¼	4¾ × 2½	
5¾	7/8	15/16	3 – 11	5¾	10¼	6¼ × 3¼	5 × 2½	
6	7/8	1	4 – 0	6	10¾	6½ × 3½	5¼ × 2¾	
6¼	15/16	1 1/16	4 – 1	6¼	11¼	6¾ × 3½	5½ × 2¾	
6½	15/16	1 1/16	4 – 2	6½	11¾	7 × 3¾	5½ × 3	
6¾	1	1 1/8	4 – 3	6¾	12	7¼ × 3¾	5¾ × 3	
7	1	1¼	4 – 4	7	12½	7½ × 4	6 × 3¼	
7¼	1 1/16	1¼	4 – 5	7¼	13	7¾ × 4¼	6 × 3¼	
7½	1 1/16	1 5/16	4 – 6	7½	13½	8 × 4½	6¼ × 3½	
7¾	1 1/8	1 3/8	4 – 7	7¾	14	8¼ × 4½	6¼ × 3¾	
8	1 3/16	1 3/8	4 – 8	8	14½	8½ × 4¾	6½ × 4	5¾ × 3½
8½	1¼	1½	5 – 0	8½	15¼	9 × 5	7 × 4	6 × 3¾
9	1 5/16	1 9/16	5 – 4	9	16¼	9½ × 5¼	7½ × 4¼	6½ × 3¾
9½	1 3/8	1 11/16	5 – 8	9½	17	10 × 5¾	8 × 4½	7 × 4
10	1 7/16	1¾	6 – 0	10	18	10½ × 6	8½ × 4½	7½ × 4
10½	1½	1 7/8	6 – 4	10½	19	11 × 6¼	9 × 4¾	8 × 4
11	1 9/16	1 15/16	6 – 8	11	19¾	11½ × 6¾	9½ × 5	8½ × 4½
11½	1 5/8	1 15/16	7 – 0	11½	20¾	12 × 7	10 × 5¼	8½ × 5
12	1 5/8	2	7 – 4	12	21½	12½ × 7½	10½ × 5½	9 × 5
12½			7 – 8	12½	22½	13 × 7½	11 × 5½	9½ × 5
13			8 – 0	13	23½	13½ × 7½	11¼ × 5¾	10 × 5
13½			8 – 0	13½	24½	14 × 8	11½ × 6	10 × 5¼
14			8 – 0	14	25¼	14½ × 8	12 × 6	10½ × 5¼
14½			8 – 0	14½	26¼	15 × 8½	12¼ × 6½	10½ × 5½
15			8 – 0	15	27	15½ × 8½	12¾ × 6½	11 × 5½

BOLTS FOR BOLTED TILLERS AND QUADRANTS TABLE 50

DIAMETER OF RUDDER HEAD TABLE 44	ONE BOLT EACH SIDE		TWO BOLTS EACH SIDE		FOUR BOLTS EACH SIDE			THICKNESS OF COUPLING
	Diameter	Distance centre to centre	Diameter	Distance centre to centre	Diameter	Inner bolts centre to centre	Outer bolts centre to centre	
Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
3½	1½	11	1¼	10	¾	8½	13½	1
4	1¾	12	1⅜	11	⅞	9½	15	1½
4½	2	13	1½	12	1	10½	16½	1⅝
5	2¼	14	1¾	13	1⅛	11½	18	1¾
5½	2½	15	1⅞	14	1¼	12½	20	1⅞
6	2¾	16½	2	15	1⅜	13½	22	2
6½	3	18	2⅛	16	1½	15	24	2
7	3¼	19	2¼	17	1⅝	16	25½	2¼
7½	3½	20½	2½	18½	1¾	17	27½	2¼
8	3¾	22	2⅝	20	1⅞	18½	29½	2½
8½	3⅞	23	2¾	21	2	19½	31½	2½
9	4	24	2⅞	22	2⅛	20½	33½	2¾
9½			3	23½	2⅛	21½	34½	2¾
10			3¼	24½	2¼	22½	36	3
10½			3⅜	26	2⅜	24	38	3
11			3⅝	27	2½	25	40	3
11½			3¾	28½	2⅝	26	42	3
12			3⅞	29½	2¾	27	43½	3¼
13			4¼	32	3	29½	47½	3¼
14			4½	34½	3⅛	32	51	3¼
15			4⅞	37	3⅜	34	54	3¼

TABLE 51

MASTS AND DERRICK POSTS

DIAMETER AND THICKNESS AT DECK

STAYED

LENGTH OF MAST OR POST	NO DERRICKS	WORKING LOAD OF DERRICKS	
		4 TONS	8 TONS
Feet	Inches	Inches	Inches
30	12 × ·24	18 × ·30	20 × ·30
35	14 × ·26	20 × ·30	22 × ·32
40	16 × ·28	22 × ·30	24 × ·34
45	18 × ·30	23 × ·32	25 × ·36
50	20 × ·32	24 × ·34	26 × ·38
55	22 × ·34	26 × ·38	28 × ·40
60	24 × ·36	28 × ·40	30 × ·42

UNSTAYED

LENGTH OF MAST OR POST	WORKING LOAD OF DERRICKS	
	4 TONS	8 TONS
Feet	Inches	Inches
20	24 × ·36	24 × ·60
25	26 × ·38	26 × ·66
30	28 × ·40	28 × ·72
35	30 × ·40	30 × ·72

NOTES.—TABLE 51

1. Length of mast or derrick post is to be measured from deck to hounds. Tops of small mast houses and derrick plates are not to be regarded as the deck for this purpose, unless the structure is adequately strengthened.

2. Working load of derricks is defined in D 2801 to D 2802.

3. The diameter and thickness of masts and derrick posts at the hounds are to be 85 per cent of the scantlings at the deck.

A

DIAMETER AND SPACING OF RIVETS AND BREADTHS OF END LAPS, BUTT STRAPS AND SEAMS

THICKNESS OF PLATES:—	Inches Not exceeding ·36	Inches above ·36 and not exceeding ·50	Inches above ·50 and not exceeding ·72	Inches above ·72 and not exceeding ·94	Inches above ·94 and not exceeding 1·14	Inches above 1·14 and not exceeding 1·26
DIAMETER OF RIVETS:—	$\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	1	$1\frac{1}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$
SPACING IN DIAMETERS.	SPACING IN INCHES					
$3\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{5}{8}$	$3\frac{1}{8}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	4	$4\frac{3}{8}$
4	$2\frac{1}{2}$	3	$3\frac{1}{2}$	4	$4\frac{1}{2}$	5
$4\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{3}{8}$	4	$4\frac{1}{2}$	5	$5\frac{5}{8}$
5	$3\frac{1}{8}$	$3\frac{3}{4}$	$4\frac{3}{8}$	5	$5\frac{5}{8}$	$6\frac{1}{4}$
$5\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{8}$	$4\frac{7}{8}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{8}$	—
6	$3\frac{3}{4}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{4}$	6	$6\frac{3}{4}$	—
$6\frac{1}{2}$	4	$4\frac{7}{8}$	$5\frac{3}{4}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$	—	—
7	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{4}$	$6\frac{1}{8}$	7	—	—

BREADTHS OF END LAPS, BUTT STRAPS AND SEAMS

		Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
END LAPS	Single riveted ...	$2\frac{1}{2}$	3	—	—	—	—
	Double riveted ...	$4\frac{1}{4}$	5	6	—	—	—
	Treble riveted ...	6	$7\frac{1}{2}$	9	$10\frac{1}{2}$	12	$13\frac{1}{2}$
	Quadruple riveted ...	—	—	12	14	16	18
	Quintuple riveted ...	—	—	15	$17\frac{1}{2}$	20	$22\frac{1}{2}$
BUTT STRAPS*	Single riveted ...	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{4}$	—	—	—	—
	Double riveted ...	8	$9\frac{3}{4}$	$11\frac{1}{4}$	—	—	—
	Treble riveted ...	—	$14\frac{1}{4}$	$16\frac{3}{4}$	19	$21\frac{1}{2}$	24
	Quadruple riveted ...	—	—	22	25	$28\frac{1}{4}$	$31\frac{1}{2}$
SEAMS	Single riveted ...	$2\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	3	$3\frac{1}{2}$	—	—
	Double riveted ...	$3\frac{3}{4}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{4}$	6	$6\frac{3}{4}$	$7\frac{1}{2}$
	Treble riveted ...	—	—	—	$8\frac{1}{2}$	$9\frac{1}{2}$	$10\frac{1}{2}$

* Single butt straps are to be 25 per cent thicker than the plates to be connected. Where double butt straps are fitted the thickness of the countersunk strap is to be 70 per cent and thickness of the strap on the opposite side is to be 60 per cent of the thickness of the plates to be connected.

NOTES.—TABLE 52 A

1. The diameter of rivets in seams of keel, sheerstrake, deckstringer, middle line strake of inner bottom and margin plate is to be regulated by the thickness of the adjacent plating.

2. Rivets are to be kept sufficiently clear of edges of plating and of each other, and the distance from the centre of rivet holes to the edges of the plating, end laps or butt straps is not to be less than one and a half rivet diameters.

3. The distance between the centres of consecutive rows of rivets is to be three and a half diameters in end laps, three diameters in butt straps and two and a half diameters in seams.

TABLE 52 B

RIVETING AND WELDING

B

END LAPS AND SEAMS OF SHELL PLATING

ITEM	THICKNESS		END LAPS AND BUTT STRAPS					SEAMS	
	Above	Not exceeding	Diameter of rivets	Type of end lap and single butt strap	Breadth. End laps	Breadth. Butt strap	Spacing of rivets centre to centre	Type of seam	Breadth
	Inches	Inches	Inches		Inches	Inches	Inches		Inches
Sheerstrake for ·4L amidships. Bottom plating from keel to upper turn of bilge for ·4L amidships. Keel plates. Boss plates.		·36	$\frac{5}{8}$	Double	$4\frac{1}{4}$	8	$2\frac{1}{4}$	Single	$2\frac{1}{4}$
	·36	·42	$\frac{3}{4}$	Double	5	$9\frac{3}{4}$	3	Double	$4\frac{1}{2}$
	·42	·50	$\frac{3}{4}$	Treble	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{4}$	3	Double	$4\frac{1}{2}$
	·50	·68	$\frac{7}{8}$	Treble	9	$16\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	Double	$5\frac{1}{4}$
	·68	·72	$\frac{7}{8}$	Quadruple	12	22	$3\frac{1}{2}$	Double	$5\frac{1}{4}$
	·72	·84	1	Quadruple	14	25	4	Double	6
	·84	·94	1	Quintuple	$17\frac{1}{2}$		$4\frac{1}{2}$	Double	6
	·94	1·14	$1\frac{1}{8}$	Quintuple	20		5	Double	$6\frac{3}{4}$
	1·14	1·26	$1\frac{1}{4}$	Quintuple	$22\frac{1}{2}$		$5\frac{5}{8}$		
Sheerstrake at ends. Bottom plating from keel to upper turn of bilge at ends.		·36	$\frac{5}{8}$	Double	$4\frac{1}{4}$	8	$2\frac{1}{4}$	Single	$2\frac{1}{4}$
	·36	·42	$\frac{3}{4}$	Double	5	$9\frac{3}{4}$	3	Double	$4\frac{1}{2}$
	·42	·50	$\frac{3}{4}$	Treble	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{4}$	3	Double	$4\frac{1}{2}$
	·50	·68	$\frac{7}{8}$	Treble	9	$16\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	Double	$5\frac{1}{4}$
	·68	·72	$\frac{7}{8}$	Quadruple	12	22	$3\frac{1}{2}$	Double	$5\frac{1}{4}$
	·72	·94	1	Quadruple	14	25	4	Double	6
Side plating from upper turn of bilge to sheerstrake.		·36	$\frac{5}{8}$	Double	$4\frac{1}{4}$	8·	$2\frac{1}{4}$	Single	$2\frac{1}{4}$
	·36	·42	$\frac{3}{4}$	Double	5	$9\frac{3}{4}$	3	Single	$2\frac{1}{2}$
	·42	·50	$\frac{3}{4}$	Treble	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{4}$	3	Double	$4\frac{1}{2}$
	·50	·68	$\frac{7}{8}$	Treble	9	$16\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	Double	$5\frac{1}{4}$
	·68	·72	$\frac{7}{8}$	Quadruple	12	22	$3\frac{1}{2}$	Double	$5\frac{1}{4}$
	·72	·84	1	Quadruple	14	25	4	Double	6
	·84	·94	1	Quadruple	14	25	4	Treble	$8\frac{1}{2}$
	·94	1·04	$1\frac{1}{8}$	Quadruple	16	$28\frac{1}{4}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	Treble	$9\frac{1}{2}$

NOTES.—TABLE 52 B

1. Treble riveted double butt straps may be fitted as an alternative to quintuple riveted end laps.

2. The number of rows of rivets in seams all fore and aft is to be regulated by the thickness of plating amidships. (Except as covered by notes 7 and 8.)

3. Seams of side plating in all ships exceeding 275 feet in length are to be not less than double riveted. (Except as covered by note 8.)

4. In seams of keel and sheerstrake the diameter of rivets and type of seam are to be regulated by the adjacent plating. (Except as covered by note 8.)

5. For number of rivets between frames in seams of shell plating *see* Table 52 E. Where the form of the ship, forward and aft, is curved the spacing of the rivets is not to exceed $4\frac{1}{2}$ diameters. (For special requirements for ships above 500 feet *see* note 7.) Where longitudinal framing is adopted the spacing of rivets in seams of shell plating is not to exceed $4\frac{1}{2}$ diameters, or 4 diameters in way of the strengthening of bottom forward.

6. For riveting in way of strengthening of bottom forward *see* D 808. For riveting in oil fuel bunkers *see* Table 52 H. For riveting in way of strengthening for navigation in ice *see* D 1006.

7. In ships above 500 feet in length in the three seams nearest to the neutral axis and for one-fourth of the ship's length in the forward and after bodies the following additions are to be made :—

Above 500 feet and not exceeding 525 feet an additional pair of rivets is to be fitted in each frame space.

Above 525 feet and not exceeding 550 feet two additional pairs of rivets are to be fitted in each frame space.

Above 550 feet and not exceeding 600 feet one seam, and in ships exceeding 600 feet two seams, are to be treble riveted, two additional pairs of rivets being fitted in each frame space in the other seam or seams.

In all the above ships one additional pair of rivets only need be fitted in way of 27 inch frame spacing.

8. In ships where the draught does not exceed ·7D (D being measured to the uppermost continuous deck) and the riveting required by Table 19 for the strength deck stringer angle is single, the lower edge of the sheerstrake may also be single riveted.

9. Seams of long bridges may be single riveted where the riveting required by Table 19 is single but are to be double riveted for four frame spaces at the ends.

10. Seams of poops, short bridges and forecastles may be single riveted.

11. In single riveted seams the rivet is to pass through the frame. In double riveted seams one frame rivet (that adjacent to the caulking edge) is to pass through the seams at each frame except where the frames or edges of the plating are joggled when both rivets are to pass through the frame. In treble riveted seams two frame rivets, the upper and the lower, are to pass through the seams at each frame.

C

END LAPS AND SEAMS OF DECK PLATING

ITEM	THICKNESS		END LAPS AND BUTT STRAPS					SEAMS	
	Above	Not exceeding	Diameter of rivets	Type of end lap and single butt strap	Breadth		Spacing of rivets centre to centre	Type of seam	Breadth
					End laps	Butt strap			
	Inches.	Inches.	Inches.		Inches.	Inches.	Inches.		Inches.
Strength deck stringer plates for ·4L amidships.		·36	$\frac{5}{8}$	Double	$4\frac{1}{4}$	8	$2\frac{1}{2}$	*See* note 2	
	·36	·42	$\frac{3}{4}$	Double	5	$9\frac{3}{4}$	3		
	·42	·50	$\frac{3}{4}$	Treble	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{4}$	3		
	·50	·68	$\frac{7}{8}$	Treble	9	$16\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$		
	·68	·72	$\frac{7}{8}$	Quadruple	12	22	$3\frac{1}{2}$		
	·72	·84	1	Quadruple	14	25	4		
	·84	·94	1	Quintuple	$17\frac{1}{2}$		$4\frac{1}{2}$		
	·94	1·14	$1\frac{1}{8}$	Quintuple	20		5		
	1·14	1·26	$1\frac{1}{4}$	Quintuple	$22\frac{1}{2}$		$5\frac{5}{8}$		
Strength deck stringer plates at ends. Lower deck stringer plates. Deck tie plates.		·36	$\frac{5}{8}$	Double	$4\frac{1}{4}$	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*See* note 2	
	·36	·42	$\frac{3}{4}$	Double	5	$9\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{3}{8}$		
	·42	·50	$\frac{3}{4}$	Treble	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{3}{8}$		
	·50	·68	$\frac{7}{8}$	Treble	9	$16\frac{3}{4}$	4		
	·68	·72	$\frac{7}{8}$	Quadruple	12	22	4		
	·72	·94	1	Quadruple	14	25	$4\frac{1}{2}$		
	·94	1·14	$1\frac{1}{8}$	Quadruple	16	$28\frac{1}{4}$	5		
	1·14	1·26	$1\frac{1}{4}$	Quadruple	18	$31\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{5}{8}$		
Strength deck plating for ·4L amidships.		·36	$\frac{5}{8}$	Double	$4\frac{1}{4}$	8	$2\frac{1}{2}$	Single	$2\frac{1}{4}$
	·36	·48	$\frac{3}{4}$	Double	5	$9\frac{3}{4}$	3	Single	$2\frac{1}{2}$
	·48	·50	$\frac{3}{4}$	Treble	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{4}$	3	Single	$2\frac{1}{2}$
	·50	·68	$\frac{7}{8}$	Treble	9	$16\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	Single	3
	·68	·72	$\frac{7}{8}$	Quadruple	12	22	$3\frac{1}{2}$	Single	3
	·72	·76	1	Quadruple	14	25	4	Single	$3\frac{1}{2}$
	·76	·94	1	Quadruple	14	25	4	Double	6
	·94	1·14	$1\frac{1}{8}$	Quadruple	16	$28\frac{1}{4}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	Double	$6\frac{3}{4}$
Lower deck plating for ·4L amidships.		·36	$\frac{5}{8}$	Double	$4\frac{1}{4}$	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	Single	$2\frac{1}{4}$
	·36	·48	$\frac{3}{4}$	Double	5	$9\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{3}{8}$	Single	$2\frac{1}{2}$
	·48	·50	$\frac{3}{4}$	Treble	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{3}{8}$	Single	$2\frac{1}{2}$
	·50	·68	$\frac{7}{8}$	Treble	9	$16\frac{3}{4}$	4	Single	3
Deck plating at ends.		·36	$\frac{5}{8}$	Single	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{3}{4}$	Single	$2\frac{1}{4}$
	·36	·42	$\frac{3}{4}$	Single	3	$5\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{3}{8}$	Single	$2\frac{1}{2}$
	·42	·50	$\frac{3}{4}$	Double	5	$9\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{3}{8}$	Single	$2\frac{1}{2}$
	·50	·54	$\frac{7}{8}$	Double	6	$11\frac{1}{4}$	4	Single	3
	·54	·68	$\frac{7}{8}$	Treble	9	$16\frac{3}{4}$	4	Single	3

NOTES.—TABLE 52 C.

1. Treble riveted double butt straps may be fitted as an alternative to quintuple riveted end laps.

2. In seams of stringer plates the diameter of rivets and type of seam are to be regulated by the thickness of the adjacent deck plating.

3. For number of rivets between beams in seams of deck plating *see* Table 52 E. The spacing of rivets in seams not parallel with the middle line of the ship is not to exceed $4\frac{1}{2}$ diameters. Where longitudinal framing is adopted the spacing of rivets in seams of deck plating is not to exceed $4\frac{1}{2}$ diameters.

4. Where the riveting is not otherwise required to be increased the seams and butts of deck plating over oil fuel bunkers may be single riveted if not more than 28 feet below the top of the overflow; elsewhere the riveting is to be double.

5. For riveting of stringer angles on strength decks *see* Table 19. For riveting of stringer angles on lower decks *see* Table 52 F.

D
END LAPS AND SEAMS OF DOUBLE BOTTOMS

ITEM	THICKNESS		END LAPS AND BUTT STRAPS					SEAMS	
	Above	Not exceeding	Diameter of rivets	Type of end lap and single butt strap	Breadth		Spacing of rivets centre to centre	Type of seam	Breadth
					End laps	Butt strap			
	Inches	Inches	Inches		Inches	Inches	Inches		Inches
Inner bottom middle line strake. Inner bottom plating for ·4L amidships. Margin plates. Centre and side girders (butts).		·36	$\frac{5}{8}$	Double	$4\frac{1}{4}$	8	$2\frac{1}{2}$	Single	$2\frac{1}{4}$
	·36	·48	$\frac{3}{4}$	Double	5	$9\frac{3}{4}$	3	Single	$2\frac{1}{2}$
	·48	·50	$\frac{3}{4}$	Treble	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{4}$	3	Double	$4\frac{1}{2}$
	·50	·68	$\frac{7}{8}$	Treble	9	$16\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	Double	$5\frac{1}{4}$
	·68	·72	$\frac{7}{8}$	Quadruple	12	22	$3\frac{1}{2}$	Double	$5\frac{1}{4}$
	·72	·94	1	Quadruple	14	25	4		
Inner bottom plating at ends.		·36	$\frac{5}{8}$	Single	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	Single	$2\frac{1}{4}$
	·36	·42	$\frac{3}{4}$	Single	3	$5\frac{1}{4}$	3	Single	$2\frac{1}{2}$
	·42	·48	$\frac{3}{4}$	Double	5	$9\frac{3}{4}$	3	Single	$2\frac{1}{2}$
	·48	·50	$\frac{3}{4}$	Double	5	$9\frac{3}{4}$	3	Double	$4\frac{1}{2}$
	·50	·54	$\frac{7}{8}$	Double	6	$11\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	Double	$5\frac{1}{4}$
	·54	·68	$\frac{7}{8}$	Treble	9	$16\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	Double	$5\frac{1}{4}$

NOTES.—TABLE 52 D

1. In seams of middle line strake of inner bottom and margin plates the diameter of rivets and type of seam are to be regulated by the thickness of the adjacent inner bottom plating.

2. Where oil fuel is carried in the double bottom and ceiling is not fitted completely over the inner bottom the seams and end laps are to be not less than double riveted.

3. For number of rivets between frames in seams of inner bottom plating *see* Table 52 E. The spacing of rivets in seams not parallel with the middle line of the ship is not to exceed 4 diameters. Where longitudinal framing is adopted the spacing of rivets in seams of inner bottom plating is not to exceed 4 diameters.

E

NUMBER OF RIVETS IN SEAMS OF PLATING BETWEEN FRAMES AND BEAMS EXCLUDING RIVETS IN FRAMES AND BEAMS

FRAME OR BEAM SPACING	THICKNESS OF SHELL AND DECK PLATING IN INCHES						THICKNESS OF INNER BOTTOM PLATING IN INCHES		
	Not exceeding ·36	Above ·36 and not exceeding ·50	Above ·50 and not exceeding ·72	Above ·72 and not exceeding ·94	Above ·94 and not exceeding 1·14	Above 1·14 and not exceeding 1·26	Not exceeding ·36	Above ·36 and not exceeding ·50	Above ·50 and not exceeding ·72
	DIAMETER OF RIVET IN INCHES						DIAMETER OF RIVET IN INCHES		
	$\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	1	$1\frac{1}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{7}{8}$
INCHES	NUMBER OF RIVETS IN EACH ROW						NUMBER OF RIVETS IN EACH ROW		
20	7*	5					7	6	
$20\frac{1}{2}$	7	5					7	6	
21	7	6*	5				7	6	5
$21\frac{1}{2}$	7	6	5				7	6	5
22	7	6	5				8	6	5
$22\frac{1}{2}$	7	6	5				8	6	5
23	8*	7*	5	5			8	7	6
$23\frac{1}{2}$		7*	5	5			8	7	6
24		7*	6*	5			8	7	6
$24\frac{1}{2}$		7*	6*	5			9	7	6
25		7	6	5			9	7	6
$25\frac{1}{2}$		7	6	5				7	7
26		7	6	5	5			8	7
$26\frac{1}{2}$		7	6	5	5			8	7
27		8*	7*	6*	5			8	7
$27\frac{1}{2}$		8*	7*	6*	5			8	7
28		8*	7*	6*	5	5		8	7
$28\frac{1}{2}$		8	7*	6	5	5		8	7
29		8	7	6	5	5			8
$29\frac{1}{2}$		8	7	6	5	5			8
30		8	7	6	5	5			8
$30\frac{1}{2}$		8	7	6	6*	5			8
31		9	7	6	6*	5			8
$31\frac{1}{2}$			7	6	6	5			8
32			7	6	6	5			8
$32\frac{1}{2}$			7	6	6	5			8
33			8	7	6	5			9
$33\frac{1}{2}$			8	7	6	5			9
34			8	7	6	6			9
$34\frac{1}{2}$			8	7	6	6			9
35			8	7	6	6			9
$35\frac{1}{2}$			8	7	7*	6			9
36			8	7	7*	6			9

The number of rivets in deck seams may be reduced by one where indicated thus *

F

NUMBER OF RIVETS BETWEEN FRAMES IN EACH FLANGE OF THE ANGLES CONNECTING STRINGER PLATES TO SHELL AND INTERCOSTAL GIRDERS TO SHELL AND INNER BOTTOM

FRAME SPACING INCHES		DIAMETER OF RIVET IN INCHES			
		$\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	1
Above	not exceeding	NUMBER OF RIVETS			
—	24	5	4	4	
24	27	6	5	5	4
27	30	7	6	5	5
30	33		7	6	5
33	36			7	6

For strength deck stringer angles *see* Table 19

TYPES OF WELDING

SIZE OF FILLET WELDS

PLATING THICKNESS	LEG LENGTH		
	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3
Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
·20	·22	·18	·18
·30	·26	·20	·18
·40	·30	·24	·18
·50	·34	·28	·22
·60	·38	·32	·26

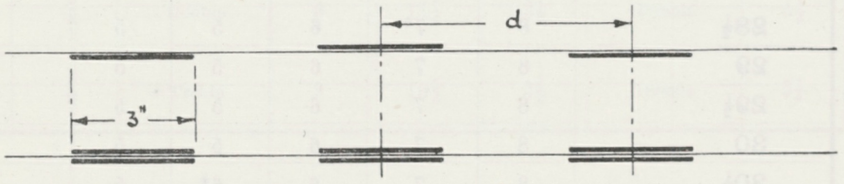
NOTES

1. **Size of fillet** is the minimum length of leg. The throat thickness of the weld is to be 70 per cent of the leg length.
2. **Leg length** is to be governed by the thickness of the abutting plate or web. Where the difference between the thickness of the parts to be joined is considerable the size of the fillet will be specially considered.
3. Leg lengths for intermediate thicknesses to be obtained by direct interpolation.
4. **Minimum leg length** of fillet weld to be ·18 inch.

INTERMITTENT FILLET WELDS

STAGGERED INTERMITTENT (S)
Type 1

CHAIN INTERMITTENT (C)
Type 1



SCALLOPED FRAMES, LONGITUDINALS, STIFFENERS, etc. WITH DOUBLE FILLET WELDS

Type as per Table 52 H

Welding to be carried round the ends of all lugs

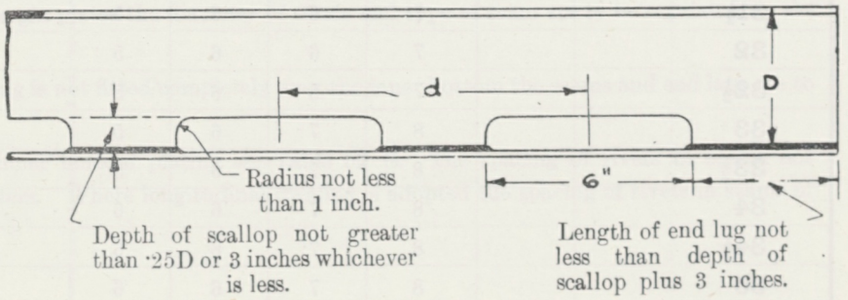


TABLE 52 H
(SEE CONTINUATION)

DETAILS OF VARIOUS STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS

The breadths of flanges of connecting angles are generally to be not less than four times the rivet diameter for rivets up to $\frac{7}{8}$ inch in diameter and three and a half times for rivets 1 inch and above in diameter.

The distance from the centre of the rivet hole to the edge of the angle is to be not less than one and a half rivet diameters.

ITEM	RIVETED	WELDED				
	MAXIMUM SPACING OF RIVETS CENTRE TO CENTRE IN DIAMETERS	DOUBLE CONTINUOUS FILLET WELDS	INTERMITTENT FILLET WELDS			
			STAGGERED OR CHAIN		DOUBLE FILLET WITH 6 INCH SCALLOPS	
		Type	S or C All Type 1	Distance (d) centre to centre	Type	Distance (d) centre to centre
				Inches		Inches
TRANSVERSE FRAMING						
Hold frames to shell — Spacing not over 29 inches	7		S	7	3	$9\frac{1}{2}$
Hold frames to shell — over 29 inches and up to 32 inches	$6\frac{1}{2}$		S	$6\frac{1}{2}$	3	10
Hold frames to shell — 32 to 34	6		S	6	2	9
Hold frames to shell — 34 and over	$5\frac{1}{2}$		S	$5\frac{1}{2}$	2	9
Hold frames to shell — in deep, oil fuel and peak tanks and in panting region (D 9)	$5\frac{1}{2}$		S	$5\frac{1}{2}$	2	9
Reversed frames to frames	7					
Frames to tank side brackets—spacing not to exceed 7 diameters	See Table 11					
'Tween deck frames to shell	7		S	7	3	$9\frac{1}{2}$
Intermediate frames to shell (D 1001 to D 1003)	7		S	7	3	$9\frac{1}{2}$
Bottom frames to shell and floors or floor plates to shell — Spacing not over 32 inches	7		S	7	3	$9\frac{1}{2}$ except in way of keel
Bottom frames to shell and floors or floor plates to shell — over 32 inches and up to 34 inches	$6\frac{1}{2}$		S	$6\frac{1}{2}$	3	10 except in way of keel
Bottom frames to shell and floors or floor plates to shell — 34 and over	6		S	6	2	9 except in way of keel
Bottom frames to shell and floors or floor plates to shell — in the forward ·25L	$5\frac{1}{2}$		S in peaks C Elsewhere	$5\frac{1}{2}$ $5\frac{1}{2}$	2 1	9 12
Floors and cross ties to frames in fore peak	6		S	6	2	9
" " " " aft	5		S	5	2	$9\frac{1}{2}$
LONGITUDINAL FRAMING						
Bottom frames to shell and floors, or floor plates to shell (*see also* D 519)	5		S C for 2 spaces at ends	5	2	$9\frac{1}{2}$ continuous at ends
Bottom frames to shell and floors, or floor plates to shell when spacing of floors exceeds 8 feet	5 4 for 2 spaces at ends		S C for 2 spaces at ends	5 4 for 2 spaces at ends	2	$9\frac{1}{2}$ continuous at ends
Bottom longitudinals to shell in the forward ·25L	$5\frac{1}{2}$		S	$5\frac{1}{2}$	2	9
" " " " remainder	6		S	6	2	9
DOUBLE BOTTOMS (Transversely framed)						
Centre girder to keel	5 S.R. $6\frac{1}{2}$ D.R.	2 if watertight	C	5		
" " inner bottom (except in way of centre line bulkhead)	7	2 if watertight	C	6 in engine space and under thrust 7 elsewhere		
Centre girder to inner bottom (in way of centre line bulkhead)	5					
Floors to centre girder	5	Under engine, thrust and boiler bearers Elsewhere	C S	5 5	1 2	14 $9\frac{1}{2}$
Floors to intercostal side girders	7		S	7	3	$9\frac{1}{2}$
Intercostal side girder to shell	See Table 52 F		S	6	2	9
" " " inner bottom under engine and thrust			C	6	1	12
" " " " " elsewhere			S	7	3	$9\frac{1}{2}$
Reversed frames to floors and inner bottom or floor plates to inner bottom	6 D.R. 7 S.R.	Under engine and thrust Elsewhere	C S	6 7	1 3	12 $9\frac{1}{2}$
(For bottom frames to shell and floors or floor plates to shell *see* Transverse framing above)						
Margin plate to shell	$4\frac{1}{2}$	2				
Margin connection to tank side brackets and floors	See Table 11	Generally 1 in panting, 2 elsewhere (to depend on design)				
Boundaries of watertight and oiltight floors	5	1				
Stiffeners " " "	5		S	5	2	$9\frac{1}{2}$
Riveting and welding in way of heavy oil engines—To be specially considered.						

TABLE 52 H
(SEE CONTINUATION)

RIVETING AND WELDING

H

DETAILS OF VARIOUS STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS

ITEM	RIVETED	WELDED				
			INTERMITTENT FILLET WELDS			
	MAXIMUM SPACING OF RIVETS CENTRE TO CENTRE IN DIAMETERS	DOUBLE CONTINUOUS FILLET WELDS	STAGGERED OR CHAIN		DOUBLE FILLET WITH 6 INCH SCALLOPS	
		Type	S or C All Type 1	Distance (d) centre to centre	Type	Distance (d) centre to centre
				Inches		Inches
DOUBLE BOTTOMS (Longitudinally framed)						
Longitudinals to inner bottom	6		S	6	2	9
Bracket floors and longitudinal framing	See Table 8					
Floors to centre girder (*see also* D 519)	5		C	5		
„ „ „ when spacing of floors exceeds 8 feet (*see also* D 519)	5	1				
Reversed frames to floors and inner bottom or floor plates to inner bottom (*see also* D 519)	5		S C for 2 spaces at ends of floors.	5	2	$9\frac{1}{2}$ One scallop per space for 2 spaces at ends of floors.
Reversed frames to floors and inner bottom or floor plates to inner bottom when spacing of floors exceeds 8 feet	5 4 for 2 spaces at ends		S C for 2 spaces at ends	5 4 for 2 spaces at ends	2	$9\frac{1}{2}$ continuous for 2 spaces at ends
SINGLE BOTTOMS						
Centre keelson to keel	5		C	5		
Reversed frames or face plates to floors	7		S	7	3	$9\frac{1}{2}$
(For bottom frames to shell and floors or floor plates to shell *see* Transverse framing)						
Floors to centre keelson (double riveted connection where floors cut)	4	1				
Foundation plates to reversed frames	4					
Continuous keelson top angles or face plates to vertical keelson plates	7		S	7	3	One scallop per frame space
Butts of keelsons and foundation plates	4					
Connection of reversed frames to side keelsons—not less than 2 rivets.						
Side keelsons to shell	See Table 52 F		S	6	2	One scallop per frame space
Riveting or welding in way of machinery—to be specially considered.						
WATERTIGHT BULKHEADS, FLATS AND TUNNELS						
Horizontal connections of plating may be single riveted.						
Vertical connections of plating and boundary angles are to be double riveted when more than 35 feet below the top of the bulkhead.						
Overlaps of plating	$4\frac{1}{2}$					
Boundary connections to shell, inner bottom and decks	5	2				
„ „ „ bulkhead	$4\frac{1}{2}$					
Stiffeners (except as below)	7		S	7	3	$9\frac{1}{2}$
Stiffeners, lugged or unattached, for 15 per cent of length at each end	4		S	4	2	12
Brackets and lugs	See Table 36		See Table 36			
BULKHEADS OF DEEP TANKS, PEAK TANKS AND OIL CARGO TANKS						
Overlaps of plating and boundary angles to be single or double riveted as for watertight bulkheads.						
Overlaps of plating	4					
Stiffeners, bracketed	6		S	6	2	9
Boundary connections	As for W.T. bulkheads	1 at bottom and bilge 2 at deck and side				
Brackets	See Table 36		See Table 36			

TABLE 52 H
(SEE CONTINUATION)

DETAILS OF VARIOUS STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS

ITEM	RIVETED	WELDED				
			INTERMITTENT FILLET WELDS			
	MAXIMUM SPACING OF RIVETS CENTRE TO CENTRE IN DIAMETERS	DOUBLE CONTINUOUS FILLET WELDS	STAGGERED OR CHAIN		DOUBLE FILLET WITH 6 INCH SCALLOPS	
		Type	S or C All Type 1	Distance (d) centre to centre	Type	Distance (d) centre to centre
				Inches		Inches
OIL FUEL BUNKERS						
Where not otherwise required to be increased, the overlaps of plating of bulkheads, shell and deck and the stringer angle may be single riveted if not more than 28 feet below the top of the overflow or 16 feet below the top of the tank; elsewhere the riveting is to be double.						
Centre line bulkheads may be single riveted throughout.						
Overlaps of bulkhead, inner bottom and deck plating ...	4					
Deck stringer connection	4	2—except at strength deck				
Boundary connections	5 D.R.	1 at bottom and bilge 2 at deck and side				
Stiffeners bracketed	6		S	6	2	9
Horizontal girders to shell and bulkheads (*see also* D 2006 to D 2010) ...	$4\frac{1}{2}$		S ; C at brackets	$4\frac{1}{2}$	2—clear of brackets 1—at brackets	$9\frac{1}{2}$ 17
Horizontal girders—brackets	$4\frac{1}{2}$ D.R.		C	$4\frac{1}{2}$ if overlapped		
„ „ —face angles or plates	7		S	6	2	9
Stiffener brackets	See Table 36		See Table 36			
NON-WATERTIGHT BULKHEADS						
Overlaps of plating	6					
Boundary connections to inner bottom, horizontal riveted flange (*see also* D 1802)	5		S	5		
Boundary connections elsewhere	7		S	7		
Stiffeners	7		S	8	3	9
DECKS						
Stringer angle on strength decks	See Table 19					
„ „ lower „	„ „ 52 F					
BEAMS AND DECK LONGITUDINALS						
Beams to deck	7		S	7	3	$9\frac{1}{2}$
„ at crown of deep tanks, peak tanks and oil fuel tanks	6		S	6	2	9
Strong beams at ends of hatchways, deck connections (*see also* Deck girders)	5		S	5	2	$9\frac{1}{2}$
Half beams to hatch coamings and casings—lugs of same thickness as coaming with 2 rivets or 1 sq. inch of welding in each flange for beams not exceeding 8 inches, and 3 rivets or 1·5 sq. inch of welding for beams exceeding 8 inches in depth.						
Longitudinals to deck	6		S	6	2	9
Beam knees	See Table 28		See Table 28			
DECK GIRDERS, TRANSVERSES AND WEBS						
Connections to plating (*see also* D 1505 to D 1508)	5		S	5	2	$9\frac{1}{2}$
Face section, not exceeding 6 sq. inches area, to web ...	7		S	7	3	$9\frac{1}{2}$
„ „ exceeding 6 sq. inches area, to web	6		S	6	2	9
End brackets	5 D.R.	2	C	$4\frac{1}{2}$		
Butts of girders	4					

TABLE 52 H
(CONCLUDED)

RIVETING AND WELDING

H

DETAILS OF VARIOUS STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS

ITEM	RIVETED	WELDED				
	MAXIMUM SPACING OF RIVETS CENTRE TO CENTRE IN DIAMETERS	DOUBLE CONTINUOUS FILLET WELDS	INTERMITTENT FILLET WELDS			
			STAGGERED OR CHAIN		DOUBLE FILLET WITH 6 INCH SCALLOPS	
		Type	S or C All Type 1	Distance (d) centre to centre	Type	Distance (d) centre to centre
				Inches		Inches
PILLARS						
Heads and heels of solid pillars	See Table 31					
Seams of tubular pillars	5					
Riveting or welding of pillars built of rolled sections	7		S	7		
End connections of widely spaced built pillars	5	2				
HATCHWAYS						
Coaming to deck	5	2				
„ „ at corners	$4\frac{1}{2}$	1				
Stiffener to coaming	7		S	7	3	$9\frac{1}{2}$
Horizontal stiffeners on coaming where forming watertight recess	5	2				
Hatch beam angles or face plates	7		S	7	3	$9\frac{1}{2}$
Vertical corner angles	5					
VENTILATORS						
Connection to deck (*see also* D 2403)	4	2				
DECKHOUSES						
Overlaps of outer casings	5					
„ inner „	6					
Foundation connections (*see also* D 1209 to D 1210)	5	2				
Stiffeners	7		S	7	3	$9\frac{1}{2}$
MASTS						
End laps are to be treble riveted and seams single riveted.						
Overlaps of plating	5					
RUDDERS						
Spacing of rivets in arms (*see also* D 2618)	$4\frac{1}{2}$					
STEMS AND STERNFRAMES						
Connections to shell plating: diameter of rivet with solid sections to be $\frac{1}{4}$ inch greater than required for the thickness of the plating and $\frac{1}{8}$ inch greater for castings or built frames but not to exceed $1\frac{1}{8}$ inch	5					
In ships above 350 feet in length shell plating is to be connected to sternframe below the boss by three rows of rivets.						
Connection to transom plate: for ships not exceeding 300 feet in length by two single riveted angles, in ships above 300 feet in length by two double riveted angles	5					

TABLE 53

EQUIPMENT

* EQUIPMENT NUMERAL	Letters for equipment as inserted in Register Book, column 7	ANCHORS									CHAIN CABLES				
		Number		Bower anchors						Stream anchor	Wrought iron stud chain cables				
				Stockless			Ex stock			Ex stock					
		Bowers	Stream	Weight	Test	Collective weight	Weight	Test	Collective weight	Weight	Test	Length	Minimum size	Proved to statutory test	Breaking test	Minimum weight
				Cwt.	Tons	Cwt.	Cwt.	Tons	Cwt.	Cwt.	Tons	Fms.	Inches	Tons	Tons	Cwt.
3000	*a*	2	1	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{17}{20}$	$8\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{18}{20}$	7	$\frac{3}{4}$	—	120	$\frac{11}{16}$	$8\frac{5}{10}$	$12\frac{3}{4}$	29
3600	*b*	2	1	$5\frac{1}{4}$	$7\frac{11}{20}$	$10\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{4}$	$6\frac{12}{20}$	$8\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{13}{20}$	120	$\frac{12}{16}$	$10\frac{1}{8}$	$15\frac{1}{8}$	$34\frac{1}{2}$
4200	*c*	2	1	$6\frac{1}{4}$	$8\frac{10}{20}$	$12\frac{1}{2}$	5	$7\frac{7}{20}$	10	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$4\frac{4}{20}$	135	$\frac{13}{18}$	$11\frac{7}{8}$	$17\frac{8}{10}$	46
4800	*d*	2	1	$7\frac{1}{4}$	$9\frac{9}{20}$	$14\frac{1}{4}$	$5\frac{3}{4}$	8	$11\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{4}$	$4\frac{15}{20}$	165	$\frac{14}{16}$	$13\frac{3}{4}$	$20\frac{5}{8}$	$64\frac{1}{4}$
5400	*e*	2	1	$8\frac{1}{4}$	$10\frac{7}{20}$	$16\frac{1}{4}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$8\frac{15}{20}$	13	$2\frac{3}{4}$	$5\frac{5}{20}$	165	$\frac{15}{16}$	$15\frac{8}{10}$	$23\frac{7}{10}$	$74\frac{1}{2}$
6000	*f*	2	1	9	$11\frac{2}{20}$	18	$7\frac{1}{4}$	$9\frac{9}{20}$	$14\frac{1}{2}$	3	$5\frac{10}{20}$	165	1	18	27	84
6700	*g*	3	1	$10\frac{1}{4}$	$12\frac{4}{20}$	$29\frac{1}{4}$	$8\frac{1}{4}$	$10\frac{7}{20}$	$23\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{18}{20}$	165	$1\frac{1}{16}$	$20\frac{3}{10}$	$30\frac{4}{10}$	$95\frac{1}{4}$
7400	*h*	3	1	$12\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{6}{20}$	$35\frac{1}{2}$	10	12	$28\frac{1}{2}$	4	$6\frac{7}{20}$	195	$1\frac{2}{16}$	$22\frac{3}{4}$	$34\frac{1}{8}$	$126\frac{1}{4}$
8100	*i*	3	1	$14\frac{1}{2}$	$16\frac{1}{20}$	$41\frac{3}{4}$	$11\frac{3}{4}$	$13\frac{12}{20}$	$33\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{4}$	$6\frac{12}{20}$	195	$1\frac{3}{16}$	$25\frac{3}{8}$	38	$141\frac{1}{4}$
8900	*j*	3	1	$16\frac{3}{4}$	18	48	$13\frac{1}{2}$	$15\frac{3}{20}$	$38\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{3}{4}$	$7\frac{2}{20}$	210	$1\frac{4}{16}$	$28\frac{1}{8}$	$42\frac{1}{8}$	168
9700	*k*	3	1	19	$19\frac{17}{20}$	$54\frac{1}{4}$	$15\frac{1}{4}$	$16\frac{14}{20}$	$43\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{4}$	$7\frac{11}{20}$	210	$1\frac{5}{16}$	31	$46\frac{1}{2}$	$185\frac{1}{2}$
10600	*l*	3	1	$21\frac{1}{4}$	$21\frac{16}{20}$	$60\frac{1}{2}$	17	$18\frac{5}{20}$	$48\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{3}{4}$	8	210	$1\frac{6}{16}$	34	51	203
11600	*m*	3	1	$23\frac{1}{4}$	$23\frac{6}{20}$	$66\frac{3}{4}$	$18\frac{3}{4}$	$19\frac{13}{20}$	$53\frac{1}{2}$	6	$8\frac{5}{20}$	210	$1\frac{7}{16}$	$37\frac{1}{8}$	$55\frac{5}{8}$	$222\frac{1}{2}$
12700	*n*	3	1	$25\frac{1}{2}$	$25\frac{3}{20}$	73	$20\frac{1}{2}$	$21\frac{3}{20}$	$58\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$8\frac{15}{20}$	210	$1\frac{8}{16}$	$40\frac{5}{10}$	$58\frac{7}{10}$	242
13900	*o*	3	1	28	$27\frac{2}{20}$	80	$22\frac{1}{2}$	$22\frac{15}{20}$	64	7	$9\frac{5}{20}$	240	$1\frac{9}{16}$	$43\frac{9}{10}$	$61\frac{4}{10}$	$298\frac{3}{4}$
15200	*p*	3	1	$30\frac{1}{2}$	29	87	$24\frac{1}{2}$	$24\frac{6}{20}$	$69\frac{1}{2}$	$7\frac{3}{4}$	$9\frac{18}{20}$	240	$1\frac{10}{16}$	$47\frac{5}{10}$	$66\frac{5}{10}$	$319\frac{1}{2}$
16700	*q*	3	1	33	$30\frac{17}{20}$	94	$26\frac{1}{2}$	26	75	$8\frac{1}{2}$	$10\frac{12}{20}$	240	$1\frac{11}{16}$	$51\frac{1}{4}$	$71\frac{3}{4}$	$344\frac{3}{4}$
18500	*r*	3	1	$35\frac{1}{2}$	$32\frac{15}{20}$	101	$28\frac{1}{2}$	$27\frac{10}{20}$	81	$9\frac{1}{4}$	$11\frac{6}{20}$	240	$1\frac{12}{16}$	$55\frac{1}{8}$	$77\frac{1}{8}$	$370\frac{1}{2}$
20600	*s*	3	1	$38\frac{3}{4}$	$34\frac{19}{20}$	110	31	$29\frac{7}{20}$	88	10	12	240	$1\frac{13}{16}$	$59\frac{1}{8}$	$82\frac{3}{4}$	$397\frac{3}{4}$
22700	*t*	3	1	42	$37\frac{2}{20}$	$119\frac{1}{2}$	$33\frac{1}{2}$	$31\frac{5}{20}$	$95\frac{1}{2}$	11	$12\frac{17}{20}$	240	$1\frac{14}{16}$	$63\frac{1}{4}$	$88\frac{5}{10}$	$425\frac{1}{4}$
25000	*u*	3	1	45	$39\frac{5}{20}$	128	36	$33\frac{2}{20}$	103	12	$13\frac{17}{20}$	270	$1\frac{15}{16}$	$67\frac{5}{10}$	$94\frac{5}{10}$	$511\frac{1}{2}$
27300	*v*	3	1	$48\frac{3}{4}$	$41\frac{11}{20}$	139	39	$35\frac{2}{20}$	111	13	$14\frac{15}{20}$	270	2	72	$100\frac{8}{10}$	$538\frac{3}{4}$
29700	*w*	3	1	$52\frac{1}{2}$	$43\frac{18}{20}$	$149\frac{1}{2}$	42	$37\frac{2}{20}$	$119\frac{1}{2}$	14	$15\frac{12}{20}$	270	$2\frac{1}{16}$	$76\frac{5}{10}$	$107\frac{1}{10}$	$573\frac{3}{4}$
32200	*x*	3	1	$56\frac{1}{4}$	$46\frac{3}{20}$	160	45	$39\frac{5}{20}$	128	15	$16\frac{10}{20}$	270	$2\frac{2}{16}$	$81\frac{1}{4}$	$113\frac{3}{4}$	$608\frac{3}{4}$
34800	*y*	3	1	60	$48\frac{7}{20}$	$170\frac{1}{2}$	48	$41\frac{2}{20}$	$136\frac{1}{2}$	$16\frac{1}{4}$	$17\frac{11}{20}$	270	$2\frac{3}{16}$	$86\frac{1}{8}$	$120\frac{5}{10}$	$645\frac{3}{4}$
37600	*z*	3	1	$63\frac{3}{4}$	$50\frac{7}{20}$	182	51	43	$145\frac{1}{2}$	$17\frac{1}{2}$	$18\frac{12}{20}$	270	$2\frac{4}{16}$	$91\frac{1}{8}$	$127\frac{5}{10}$	$682\frac{1}{4}$
40400	*a*†	3	1	68	$52\frac{12}{20}$	$194\frac{1}{2}$	$54\frac{1}{2}$	$45\frac{1}{20}$	$155\frac{1}{2}$	19	$19\frac{17}{20}$	270	$2\frac{5}{16}$	$96\frac{1}{4}$	$134\frac{3}{4}$	$720\frac{3}{4}$
43200	*b*†	3	1	$72\frac{1}{2}$	55	207	58	$47\frac{5}{20}$	$165\frac{1}{2}$	$20\frac{1}{2}$	$21\frac{3}{20}$	300	$2\frac{6}{16}$	$101\frac{5}{10}$	$142\frac{1}{10}$	$844\frac{1}{4}$
46000	*c*†	3	1	77	$57\frac{5}{20}$	$219\frac{1}{2}$	$61\frac{1}{2}$	$49\frac{3}{20}$	$175\frac{1}{2}$	22	$22\frac{7}{20}$	300	$2\frac{7}{16}$	$106\frac{9}{10}$	$149\frac{5}{8}$	$890\frac{1}{4}$
48800	*d*†	3	1	$81\frac{1}{4}$	$59\frac{2}{20}$	232	65	51	$185\frac{1}{2}$	$23\frac{1}{2}$	$23\frac{10}{20}$	300	$2\frac{8}{16}$	$112\frac{5}{10}$	$157\frac{5}{10}$	940
51600	*e*†	3	1	$85\frac{1}{2}$	$61\frac{5}{20}$	$244\frac{1}{2}$	$68\frac{1}{2}$	$52\frac{18}{20}$	$195\frac{1}{2}$	25	$24\frac{15}{20}$	300	$2\frac{9}{16}$	$116\frac{7}{10}$	$163\frac{3}{8}$	989
54600	*f*†	3	1	90	$63\frac{5}{20}$	$257\frac{1}{2}$	72	$54\frac{15}{20}$	206	$26\frac{1}{2}$	26	300	$2\frac{10}{16}$	$120\frac{9}{10}$	$169\frac{1}{4}$	1040
57600	*g*†	3	1	95	$65\frac{7}{20}$	271	76	$56\frac{15}{20}$	217	28	$27\frac{2}{20}$	330	$2\frac{11}{16}$	$125\frac{1}{10}$	$175\frac{1}{8}$	1200
60600	*h*†	3	1	100	$67\frac{5}{20}$	285	80	$58\frac{10}{20}$	228	$29\frac{1}{2}$	$28\frac{5}{20}$	330	$2\frac{12}{16}$	$129\frac{3}{10}$	181	1258
63800	*i*†	3	1	$104\frac{1}{2}$	$68\frac{19}{20}$	298	$83\frac{1}{2}$	$60\frac{5}{20}$	238	31	$29\frac{7}{20}$	330	$2\frac{13}{16}$	$133\frac{4}{10}$	$186\frac{3}{4}$	1317
67000	*j*†	3	1	109	$70\frac{12}{20}$	311	87	$61\frac{17}{20}$	248	$32\frac{1}{2}$	$30\frac{10}{20}$	330	$2\frac{14}{16}$	$137\frac{6}{10}$	$192\frac{5}{8}$	1378
70200	*k*†	3	1	$113\frac{1}{2}$	$72\frac{6}{20}$	324	91	$63\frac{12}{20}$	259	34	$31\frac{12}{20}$	330	$2\frac{15}{16}$	$141\frac{7}{10}$	$198\frac{3}{8}$	1440
73400	*l*†	3	1	118	74	336	$94\frac{1}{2}$	$65\frac{3}{20}$	269	$35\frac{1}{2}$	$32\frac{15}{20}$	330	3	$145\frac{8}{10}$	$204\frac{1}{10}$	1503
76800	*m*†	3	1	$122\frac{1}{2}$	$75\frac{10}{20}$	349	98	$66\frac{10}{20}$	279	$37\frac{1}{4}$	$33\frac{18}{20}$	330	$3\frac{1}{16}$	$149\frac{8}{10}$	$209\frac{7}{10}$	1568
80200	*n*†	3	1	127	$76\frac{18}{20}$	362	$101\frac{1}{2}$	$67\frac{16}{20}$	290	39	$35\frac{2}{20}$	330	$3\frac{2}{16}$	$153\frac{3}{4}$	$215\frac{1}{4}$	1634
83800	*o*†	3	1	132	$78\frac{10}{20}$	376	$105\frac{1}{2}$	$69\frac{6}{20}$	301	$40\frac{3}{4}$	$36\frac{6}{20}$	330	$3\frac{3}{16}$	$157\frac{7}{10}$	$220\frac{3}{4}$	1701
87600	*p*†	3	1	137	$80\frac{1}{20}$	390	$109\frac{1}{2}$	$70\frac{16}{20}$	312	$42\frac{1}{2}$	$37\frac{10}{20}$	330	$3\frac{4}{16}$	$161\frac{6}{10}$	$226\frac{2}{10}$	1769
91600	*q*†	3	1	142	$81\frac{12}{20}$	404	$113\frac{1}{2}$	$72\frac{6}{20}$	324	$44\frac{1}{4}$	$38\frac{15}{20}$	330	$3\frac{5}{16}$	$165\frac{4}{10}$	$231\frac{5}{10}$	1839
95800	*r*†	3	1	$147\frac{1}{2}$	$83\frac{6}{20}$	420	118	74	336	46	$39\frac{17}{20}$	330	$3\frac{6}{16}$	$169\frac{1}{8}$	$236\frac{3}{4}$	1910
100200	*s*†	3	1	153	85	436	$122\frac{1}{2}$	$75\frac{10}{20}$	349	$47\frac{3}{4}$	$40\frac{19}{20}$	330	$3\frac{7}{16}$	$172\frac{3}{4}$	$241\frac{8}{10}$	1983
105000	*t*†	3	1	159	$86\frac{10}{20}$	452	127	$76\frac{18}{20}$	362	$49\frac{1}{2}$	$42\frac{1}{20}$	330	$3\frac{8}{16}$	$176\frac{4}{10}$	$246\frac{9}{10}$	2057

* Where the equipment numeral lies between any two consecutive numbers given in the Table the equipment is to be governed by the greater

STREAM CHAIN OR STEEL WIRE						TOWLINE, FIBRE OR STEEL WIRE				HAWSERS AND WARPS FIBRE OR STEEL WIRE							Letters for equipment as inserted in Register Book, column 7	* EQUIPMENT NUMERAL
	Wrought iron chain			Steel wire			Fibre	Steel wire			Hawsers				Warps			
Length	Size	Minimum weight		Size	Breaking test	Length	Size	Size	Breaking test	Length of each	Number	Fibre Size	Flexible steel wire rope Size (b)	Number	Fibre Size	Flexible steel wire rope Size (b)		
		Stud link	Short link															
Fathoms	Inches	Cwt.	Cwt.	Inches	Tons	Fathoms	Inches	Inches	Tons	Fathoms		Inches	Inches		Inches	Inches		
45	$\frac{8}{16}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$7\frac{1}{4}$	—	—	75	$5\frac{1}{2}$	2	8·3	90	1	3	—	—	—	—	*a*	3000
45	$\frac{9}{16}$	8	$8\frac{3}{4}$	2	8·3	75	6	$2\frac{1}{4}$	10·8	90	1	4	—	—	—	—	*b*	3600
45	$\frac{9}{16}$	8	$8\frac{3}{4}$	2	8·3	75	6	$2\frac{1}{4}$	10·8	90	1	4	—	—	—	—	*c*	4200
45	$\frac{10}{16}$	$9\frac{3}{4}$	$10\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{4}$	10·8	75	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{4}$	10·8	90	1	4	—	—	—	—	*d*	4800
45	$\frac{10}{16}$	$9\frac{3}{4}$	$10\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{4}$	10·8	75	7	$2\frac{1}{2}$	13·2	90	1	5	$1\frac{3}{4}$	—	—	—	*e*	5400
45	$\frac{11}{16}$	11	12	$2\frac{1}{2}$	13·2	75	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	13·2	90	1	$5\frac{1}{2}$	2	—	—	—	*f*	6000
60	$\frac{11}{16}$	$14\frac{1}{2}$	$15\frac{3}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	13·2	75	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	13·2	90	1	$5\frac{1}{2}$	2	—	—	—	*g*	6700
60	$\frac{12}{16}$	$17\frac{1}{4}$	$18\frac{3}{4}$	$2\frac{3}{4}$	15·2	75	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	15·2	90	1	6	$2\frac{1}{4}$	—	—	—	*h*	7400
60	$\frac{13}{16}$	$20\frac{1}{2}$	22	3	18·6	75	$8\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{3}{4}$	15·2	90	1	6	$2\frac{1}{4}$	—	—	—	*i*	8100
60	$\frac{13}{16}$	$20\frac{1}{2}$	22	3	18·6	75	$8\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{3}{4}$	15·2	90	1	6	$2\frac{1}{4}$	1	4	—	*j*	8900
60	$\frac{14}{16}$	$23\frac{1}{2}$	$25\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{4}$	21·7	90	9	3	18·6	90	1	6	$2\frac{1}{4}$	1	5	$1\frac{3}{4}$	*k*	9700
60	$\frac{14}{16}$	$23\frac{1}{2}$	$25\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{4}$	21·7	90	9	3	18·6	90	1	6	$2\frac{1}{4}$	1	5	$1\frac{3}{4}$	*l*	10600
60	$\frac{15}{16}$	27	29	$3\frac{1}{2}$	25·7	90	—	$3\frac{1}{4}$ (b)	21·7	90	1	6	$2\frac{1}{4}$	1	5	$1\frac{3}{4}$	*m*	11600
75	$\frac{15}{16}$	34	$35\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	25·7	90	—	$3\frac{1}{4}$ (b)	21·7	90	1	6	$2\frac{1}{4}$	1	5	$1\frac{3}{4}$	*n*	12700
75	1	$38\frac{1}{4}$	$41\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{3}{4}$ (b)	29·3	90	—	$3\frac{1}{4}$	21·7	90	1	6	$2\frac{1}{4}$	1	5	$1\frac{3}{4}$	*o*	13900
75	1	$38\frac{1}{4}$	$41\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{3}{4}$	29·3	90	—	$3\frac{1}{4}$	21·7	90	2	6	$2\frac{1}{4}$	2	5	$1\frac{3}{4}$	*p*	15200
75	$1\frac{1}{16}$	$43\frac{1}{4}$	$46\frac{1}{4}$	4	33·2	90	—	$3\frac{1}{2}$	25·7	90	2	6	$2\frac{1}{4}$	2	5	$1\frac{3}{4}$	*q*	16700
75	$1\frac{1}{16}$	$43\frac{1}{4}$	$46\frac{1}{4}$	4	33·2	90	—	$3\frac{1}{2}$	25·7	90	2	6	$2\frac{1}{4}$	2	5	$1\frac{3}{4}$	*r*	18500
75	$1\frac{2}{16}$	$48\frac{1}{2}$	52	$4\frac{1}{4}$	36·4	90	—	4	33·2	90	2	7	$2\frac{1}{2}$	2	6	$2\frac{1}{4}$	*s*	20600
75	$1\frac{2}{16}$	$48\frac{1}{2}$	52	$4\frac{1}{4}$	36·4	100	—	4	33·2	90	2	7	$2\frac{1}{2}$	2	6	$2\frac{1}{4}$	*t*	22700
90	$1\frac{2}{16}$	$51\frac{1}{4}$	$62\frac{1}{4}$	$4\frac{1}{4}$	36·4	100	—	4	33·2	90	2	7	$2\frac{1}{2}$	2	6	$2\frac{1}{4}$	*u*	25000
90	$1\frac{3}{16}$	$65\frac{1}{4}$	$69\frac{3}{4}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	43·3	120	—	4	33·2	90	2	7	$2\frac{1}{2}$	2	7	$2\frac{1}{2}$	*v*	27300
90	$1\frac{3}{16}$	$65\frac{1}{4}$	$69\frac{3}{4}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	43·3	120	—	$4\frac{1}{2}$	43·3	90	2	7	$2\frac{1}{2}$	2	7	$2\frac{1}{2}$	*w*	29700
90	$1\frac{3}{16}$	$65\frac{1}{4}$	$69\frac{3}{4}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	43·3	120	—	$4\frac{1}{2}$	43·3	90	2	7	$2\frac{1}{2}$	2	7	$2\frac{1}{2}$	*x*	32200
90	$1\frac{4}{16}$	72	77	$4\frac{3}{4}$	47·0	120	—	$4\frac{3}{4}$	47·0	90	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	2	7	$2\frac{1}{2}$	*y*	34800
90	$1\frac{4}{16}$	72	77	$4\frac{3}{4}$	47·0	120	—	5	52·8	90	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	2	7	$2\frac{1}{2}$	*z*	37600
90	$1\frac{5}{16}$	$79\frac{1}{2}$	85	5	52·8	120	—	$4\frac{3}{4}$	64·6	90	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	2	7	$2\frac{1}{2}$	*a*†	40400
120	$1\frac{5}{16}$	106	$113\frac{1}{4}$	5	52·8	130	—	5	70·9	100	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*b*†	43200
120	$1\frac{5}{16}$	106	$113\frac{1}{4}$	5	52·8	130	—	$5\frac{1}{4}$	77·5	100	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*c*†	46000
120	$1\frac{6}{16}$	116	124	$4\frac{3}{4}$	64·6	130	—	$5\frac{1}{2}$	84·4	100	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*d*†	48800
120	$1\frac{6}{16}$	116	124	$4\frac{3}{4}$	64·6	130	—	$5\frac{1}{2}$	84·4	100	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*e*†	51600
120	$1\frac{7}{16}$	$126\frac{3}{4}$	$135\frac{1}{2}$	5	70·9	130	—	$5\frac{1}{2}$	84·4	100	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*f*†	54600
120	$1\frac{8}{16}$	$138\frac{1}{4}$	$146\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	84·4	130	—	$6\frac{1}{2}$	112·3	100	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*g*†	57600
120	$1\frac{8}{16}$	$138\frac{1}{4}$	$146\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	84·4	130	—	$6\frac{1}{2}$ (c)	112·3	120	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*h*†	60600
120	$1\frac{9}{16}$	$149\frac{1}{4}$	159	$5\frac{1}{2}$	84·4	130	—	$6\frac{1}{2}$ (c)	112·3	120	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*i*†	63800
120	$1\frac{10}{16}$	$159\frac{3}{4}$	$171\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	84·4	130	—	$6\frac{1}{2}$	112·3	120	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*j*†	67000
150	$1\frac{11}{16}$	$215\frac{1}{2}$	$231\frac{1}{2}$	6	99·1	140	—	7	130·7	120	3	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*k*†	70200
150	$1\frac{12}{16}$	$231\frac{1}{2}$	$249\frac{1}{2}$	6 (c)	99·1	140	—	7	130·7	120	3	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*l*†	73400
150	$1\frac{13}{16}$	$248\frac{1}{2}$	$268\frac{1}{2}$	6	99·1	140	—	7	130·7	120	3	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	2	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*m*†	76800
150	$1\frac{13}{16}$	$248\frac{1}{2}$	$268\frac{1}{2}$	6	99·1	140	—	7	130·7	120	3	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	3	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*n*†	80200
150	$1\frac{14}{16}$	$265\frac{3}{4}$	288	$6\frac{1}{2}$	112·3	140	—	7	130·7	120	3	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	3	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*o*†	83800
150	$1\frac{14}{16}$	$265\frac{3}{4}$	288	$6\frac{1}{2}$	112·3	140	—	7	130·7	120	3	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	3	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*p*†	87600
150	$1\frac{15}{16}$	284	309	$6\frac{1}{2}$	112·3	150	—	8	148·8	120	3	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	3	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*q*†	91600
150	$1\frac{15}{16}$	284	309	$6\frac{1}{2}$	112·3	150	—	8 (d)	148·8	120	3	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	3	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*r*†	95800
150	2	$299\frac{1}{4}$	330	7	130·7	150	—	8 (d)	148·8	120	3	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	3	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*s*†	100200
150	2	$299\frac{1}{4}$	330	7	130·7	150	—	8	148·8	120	3	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	3	8	$2\frac{3}{4}$	*t*†	105000

* Where the equipment numeral lies between any two consecutive numbers given in the Table the equipment is to be governed by the greater

(*b*) 6 × 12 Flexible steel wire ropes (*c*) 6 × 24 Special flexible steel wire ropes (*d*) 6 × 30 Special flexible steel wire ropes

TABLE 54 EQUIPMENT FOR TUGS

*EQUIPMENT NUMERAL	ANCHORS					WROUGHT IRON CHAIN				HAWSERS		WARPS	
	Number	Weight, ex stock		Weight stockless		Length	Diameter	Minimum weight		Length	Size	Length	Size
		1st Bower	2nd & 3rd Bower	1st Bower	2nd & 3rd Bower			Stud link	Short link				
		Cwt.	Cwt.	Cwt.	Cwt.	Fathoms	Inches	Cwt.	Cwt.	Fathoms	Inches	Fathoms	Inches
1440	2	2¼	2¼	3	3	60	10/16	13	14	60	4½	60	2½
1710	2	2½	2½	3¼	3¼	60	11/16	14½	15¾	60	4½	60	2½
1980	2	2¾	2¾	3½	3½	60	11/16	14½	15¾	60	4½	60	2½
2250	2	3	3	3¾	3¾	60	12/16	17¼	18¾	60	5	60	2½
2620	2	3½	3½	4½	4½	60	13/16	20½	22	60	5½	60	3
2950	2	4	4	5	5	60	14/16	23½	25½	60	5½	60	3
3230	2	4¼	4	5¼	5	60	14/16	23½	25½	60	5½	60	3½
3510	2	4½	4	5½	5	75	15/16	34	36½	60	5½	60	3½
3790	2	4¾	4¼	6	5¼	90	15/16	40¾	43¾	60	5½	60	4
4040	2	5	4½	6¼	5½	90	1	46	49½	60	5½	60	4
4290	2	5¼	4¾	6½	6	90	1	46	49½	60	6	60	4½
4530	2	5½	5	7	6¼	105	1 1/16	60¾	65	60	6	60	4½
4770	2	5¾	5¼	7¼	6½	105	1 1/16	60¾	65	60	6	60	5
5010	2	6	5½	7½	7	120	1 2/16	77¾	83½	60	6	60	5
5260	2	6¼	5¾	7¾	7¼	120	1 2/16	77¾	83½	60	6	60	5
5570	2	6½	6	8	7½	120	1 2/16	77¾	83½	60	6	60	5
5900	2	6¾	6¼	8½	7¾	120	1 3/16	87	93¼	60	7	60	5
6200	2	7	6½	8¾	8	120	1 3/16	87	93¼	60	7	60	5½
6560	2	7¼	6¾	9	8½	135	1 3/16	97¾	104¾	60	7	60	5½
6890	2	7½	7	9½	8¾	135	1 3/16	97¾	104¾	60	7	60	5½
7220	2	7¾	7¼	9¾	9	150	1 3/16	108½	116¼	60	7	60	5½
7550	2	8	7½	10	9½	150	1 4/16	120	128¾	60	7	60	5½
7900	2	8½	8	10½	10	150	1 4/16	120	128¾	60	7	60	5½
8250	2	9	8½	11¼	10¾	165	1 4/16	132	141½	60	7	60	5½
8600	3	9¾	9¼	12	11½	165	1 5/16	145¾	155¼	60	7	60	5½
8950	3	10½	9¾	13	12¼	180	1 5/16	159	169½	60	7	60	5½
9300	3	11¼	10½	14	13¼	180	1 6/16	174	186	60	7	60	5½
9650	3	12	11½	15	14¼	180	1 6/16	174	186	60	7	60	5½
10000	3	13	12½	16¼	15½	195	1 6/16	188½	201½	60	7	60	5½
10350	3	14	13¼	17½	16½	195	1 6/16	188½	201½	90	7	90	5½
10700	3	15	14¼	18¾	17¾	210	1 6/16	203	217	90	7	90	5½
11050	3	16	15¼	20	19	210	1 7/16	222¼	238	90	7	90	5½

* Where the equipment numeral lies between any two consecutive numbers given in the Table the equipment is to be governed by the greater

TABLE 55

RENEWAL OF CHAIN CABLES WHEN WORN

When any length of a chain cable is so worn that the mean diameter at its most worn part is reduced to the size given in the following Table, it is to be renewed

ORIGINAL DIAMETER OF CHAIN CABLE	MEAN DIAMETER REQUIRING RENEWAL OF CHAIN CABLE	ORIGINAL DIAMETER OF CHAIN CABLE	MEAN DIAMETER REQUIRING RENEWAL OF CHAIN CABLE	ORIGINAL DIAMETER OF CHAIN CABLE	MEAN DIAMETER REQUIRING RENEWAL OF CHAIN CABLE	ORIGINAL DIAMETER OF CHAIN CABLE	MEAN DIAMETER REQUIRING RENEWAL OF CHAIN CABLE
Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
$\frac{11}{16}$	$\frac{10}{16}$	$1\frac{4}{16}$	$1\frac{2}{16}$	$1\frac{13}{16}$	$1\frac{10}{16}$	$2\frac{6}{16}$	$2\frac{2}{16}$
$\frac{12}{16}$	$\frac{21}{32}$	$1\frac{5}{16}$	$1\frac{3}{16}$	$1\frac{14}{16}$	$1\frac{11}{16}$	$2\frac{7}{16}$	$2\frac{3}{16}$
$\frac{13}{16}$	$\frac{23}{32}$	$1\frac{6}{16}$	$1\frac{7}{32}$	$1\frac{15}{16}$	$1\frac{23}{32}$	$2\frac{8}{16}$	$2\frac{4}{16}$
$\frac{14}{16}$	$\frac{25}{32}$	$1\frac{7}{16}$	$1\frac{9}{32}$	2	$1\frac{25}{32}$	$2\frac{9}{16}$	$2\frac{9}{32}$
$\frac{15}{16}$	$\frac{27}{32}$	$1\frac{8}{16}$	$1\frac{11}{32}$	$2\frac{1}{16}$	$1\frac{27}{32}$	$2\frac{10}{16}$	$2\frac{11}{32}$
1	$\frac{29}{32}$	$1\frac{9}{16}$	$1\frac{13}{32}$	$2\frac{2}{16}$	$1\frac{29}{32}$	$2\frac{11}{16}$	$2\frac{13}{32}$
$1\frac{1}{16}$	$\frac{15}{16}$	$1\frac{10}{16}$	$1\frac{15}{32}$	$2\frac{3}{16}$	$1\frac{31}{32}$	$2\frac{12}{16}$	$2\frac{15}{32}$
$1\frac{2}{16}$	1	$1\frac{11}{16}$	$1\frac{8}{16}$	$2\frac{4}{16}$	2	$2\frac{13}{16}$	$2\frac{17}{32}$
$1\frac{3}{16}$	$1\frac{1}{16}$	$1\frac{12}{16}$	$1\frac{9}{16}$	$2\frac{5}{16}$	$2\frac{1}{16}$	$2\frac{14}{16}$	$2\frac{9}{16}$

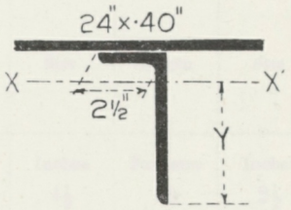
TABLE 56

(SEE CONTINUATION)

GEOMETRICAL PROPERTIES OF SECTIONS

A = Sectional area of angle in square inches.
I = Moment of inertia about neutral axis XX in inch units. } In conjunction with plating.
$I/_Y$ = Modulus of resistance of section in inch units. }

ANGLES HAVING $2\frac{1}{2}$-in. FLANGE



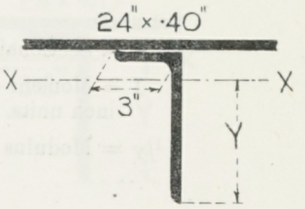
DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES										
		·20	·22	·24	·26	·28	·30	·32	·34	·36	·38	·40
$2\frac{1}{2}$	A	·96	1·05	1·14	1·23	1·32	1·41	1·50	1·58	1·67	1·76	1·84
	I	1·20	1·32	1·44	1·56	1·68	1·80	1·92	2·05	2·18	2·30	2·43
	$I/_Y$	·46	·50	·55	·60	·65	·70	·75	·80	·85	·90	·96
3	A	1·06	1·16	1·26	1·36	1·46	1·56	1·66	1·75	1·85	1·95	2·04
	I	2·03	2·26	2·49	2·60	2·80	3·00	3·20	3·40	3·60	3·80	4·00
	$I/_Y$	·66	·72	·78	·85	·92	·99	1·06	1·13	1·20	1·27	1·33
$3\frac{1}{2}$	A		1·27	1·38	1·49	1·60	1·71	1·82	1·92	2·03	2·14	2·24
	I		3·40	3·70	3·95	4·20	4·50	4·80	5·10	5·38	5·66	5·94
	$I/_Y$		·96	1·04	1·13	1·21	1·30	1·38	1·47	1·55	1·63	1·72

DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES										
		·42	·44	·46	·48	·50	·52	·54	·56	·58	·60	·62
$2\frac{1}{2}$	A	1·92	2·01	2·09	2·17	2·25	2·33	2·41				
	I	2·56	2·68	2·80	2·92	3·04	3·15	3·26				
	$I/_Y$	1·01	1·06	1·11	1·16	1·21	1·26	1·30				
3	A	2·13	2·23	2·32	2·41	2·50	2·59	2·68	2·77	2·85		
	I	4·20	4·40	4·59	4·75	4·90	5·05	5·21	5·36	5·51		
	$I/_Y$	1·39	1·45	1·51	1·59	1·63	1·69	1·76	1·83	1·90		
$3\frac{1}{2}$	A	2·34	2·45	2·55	2·65	2·75	2·85	2·95	3·05	3·14	3·24	
	I	6·22	6·50	6·78	7·05	7·32	7·56	7·80	8·10	8·40	8·60	
	$I/_Y$	1·81	1·90	1·99	2·07	2·16	2·24	2·32	2·41	2·50	2·58	

GEOMETRICAL PROPERTIES OF SECTIONS

A = Sectional area of angle in square inches.
I = Moment of inertia about neutral axis XX in inch units. } In conjunction with plating.
$^{I}/_{Y}$ = Modulus of resistance of section in inch units. }

ANGLES HAVING 3-in. FLANGE



DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES										
		·26	·28	·30	·32	·34	·36	·38	·40	·42	·44	·46
3	A	1·49	1·60	1·71	1·82	1·92	2·03	2·14	2·24	2·34	2·45	2·55
	I	2·60	2·80	3·00	3·20	3·40	3·60	3·80	4·00	4·20	4·40	4·60
	$^{I}/_{Y}$	·85	·92	·99	1·06	1·13	1·20	1·27	1·33	1·39	1·45	1·51
3½	A	1·62	1·74	1·86	1·98	2·09	2·21	2·33	2·44	2·55	2·67	2·78
	I	4·00	4·20	4·50	4·80	5·10	5·40	5·70	6·00	6·30	6·60	6·90
	$^{I}/_{Y}$	1·14	1·22	1·30	1·38	1·47	1·56	1·65	1·73	1·82	1·92	2·02
4	A	1·75	1·88	2·01	2·14	2·26	2·39	2·52	2·64	2·76	2·89	3·01
	I	5·80	6·20	6·60	7·00	7·40	7·80	8·20	8·60	9·00	9·40	9·80
	$^{I}/_{Y}$	1·45	1·56	1·67	1·78	1·89	2·00	2·10	2·20	2·30	2·40	2·52
5	A	2·01	2·16	2·31	2·46	2·60	2·75	2·90	3·04	3·18	3·33	3·47
	I	9·75	11·00	12·25	13·00	13·75	14·50	15·20	15·90	16·60	17·30	18·00
	$^{I}/_{Y}$	2·00	2·27	2·55	2·70	2·86	3·01	3·16	3·32	3·48	3·64	3·80
6	A	2·27	2·44	2·61	2·78	2·94	3·11	3·28	3·44	3·60	3·77	3·93
	I	18·70	19·90	21·00	22·10	23·20	24·30	25·40	26·50	27·60	28·70	29·80
	$^{I}/_{Y}$	3·26	3·47	3·68	3·89	4·09	4·31	4·53	4·75	4·98	5·20	5·42

DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES										
		·48	·50	·52	·54	·56	·58	·60	·62	·64	·66	·68	·70
3	A	2·65	2·75	2·85	2·95	3·05	3·14						
	I	4·80	4·90	5·10	5·25	5·40	5·60						
	$^{I}/_{Y}$	1·59	1·63	1·69	1·76	1·83	1·90						
3½	A	2·89	3·00	3·11	3·22	3·33	3·43	3·54					
	I	7·20	7·40	7·60	7·80	8·20	8·40	8·60					
	$^{I}/_{Y}$	2·10	2·17	2·24	2·32	2·41	2·50	2·58					
4	A	3·13	3·25	3·37	3·49	3·61	3·72	3·84	3·96				
	I	10·20	10·50	10·90	11·30	11·70	12·00	12·30	12·60				
	$^{I}/_{Y}$	2·63	2·74	2·85	2·96	3·07	3·17	3·28	3·39				
5	A	3·61	3·75	3·89	4·03	4·17	4·30	4·44	4·58	4·71	4·84		
	I	18·70	19·30	20·00	20·70	21·30	22·00	22·70	23·30	24·00	24·60		
	$^{I}/_{Y}$	3·96	4·12	4·28	4·45	4·61	4·77	4·93	5·09	5·25	5·41		
6	A	4·09	4·25	4·41	4·57	4·73	4·88	5·04	5·20	5·35	5·50	5·66	5·81
	I	30·90	32·00	33·10	34·20	35·30	36·40	37·40	38·40	39·40	40·40	41·40	42·40
	$^{I}/_{Y}$	5·63	5·86	6·08	6·30	6·51	6·72	6·94	7·16	7·38	7·60	7·81	8·03

TABLE 56
(SEE CONTINUATION)

GEOMETRICAL PROPERTIES OF SECTIONS

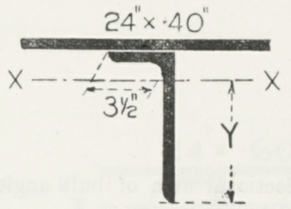
ANGLES HAVING

A = Sectional area of angle in square inches.
I = Moment of inertia about neutral axis XX in inch units.
$I/_Y$ = Modulus of resistance of section in inch units.
} In conjunction with plating.

DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES											
		·26	·28	·30	·32	·34	·36	·38	·40	·42	·44	·46	·48
3½	A	1·75	1·88	2·01	2·14	2·26	2·39	2·52	2·64	2·76	2·89	3·01	3·13
	I	3·7	4·0	4·3	4·6	4·9	5·1	5·3	5·6	5·9	6·2	6·5	6·8
	$I/_Y$	1·04	1·13	1·22	1·31	1·40	1·48	1·56	1·65	1·73	1·82	1·91	2·00
4	A	1·88	2·02	2·16	2·30	2·43	2·57	2·71	2·84	2·97	3·11	3·24	3·37
	I	6·0	6·3	6·7	7·0	7·4	7·8	8·2	8·6	9·0	9·4	9·8	10·2
	$I/_Y$	1·46	1·56	1·66	1·76	1·87	1·98	2·09	2·20	2·30	2·41	2·52	2·63
5	A	2·14	2·30	2·46	2·62	2·77	2·93	3·09	3·24	3·39	3·55	3·70	3·85
	I	10·6	11·4	12·2	13·0	13·7	14·4	15·1	15·8	16·5	17·2	18·0	18·7
	$I/_Y$	2·25	2·40	2·55	2·70	2·87	3·03	3·19	3·35	3·51	3·68	3·84	4·00
6	A			2·76	2·94	3·11	3·29	3·47	3·64	3·81	3·99	4·16	4·33
	I			20·4	21·6	22·8	24·0	25·2	26·4	27·6	28·8	29·9	31·0
	$I/_Y$			3·58	3·82	4·04	4·27	4·50	4·72	4·95	5·18	5·40	5·62
7	A					3·45	3·65	3·85	4·04	4·23	4·43	4·62	4·81
	I					35·5	37·2	38·9	40·6	42·3	44·0	45·7	47·4
	$I/_Y$					5·44	5·74	6·04	6·34	6·64	6·94	7·24	7·53

GEOMETRICAL PROPERTIES OF SECTIONS

3½-in. FLANGE



THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES												ITEM	DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES
·50	·52	·54	·56	·58	·60	·62	·64	·66	·68	·70	·72	·74		
3·25	3·37	3·49	3·61	3·72	3·84	3·96	4·07						A	3½
7·1	7·3	7·6	7·9	8·1	8·4	8·7	9·0						I	
2·09	2·18	2·26	2·34	2·42	2·50	2·59	2·70						$I/_Y$	
3·50	3·63	3·76	3·89	4·01	4·14	4·27	4·39	4·51					A	4
10·6	10·9	11·2	11·6	12·0	12·3	12·6	13·0	13·4					I	
2·74	2·85	2·95	3·06	3·17	3·28	3·39	3·50	3·61					$I/_Y$	
4·00	4·15	4·30	4·45	4·59	4·74	4·89	5·03	5·17	5·32	5·46			A	5
19·4	20·0	20·6	21·3	22·0	22·6	23·2	23·8	24·4	25·0	25·6			I	
4·15	4·32	4·48	4·64	4·80	4·95	5·12	5·28	5·44	5·60	5·68			$I/_Y$	
4·50	4·67	4·84	5·01	5·17	5·34	5·51	5·67	5·83	6·00	6·16	6·32	6·48	A	6
32·1	33·2	34·2	35·3	36·3	37·4	38·4	39·4	40·4	41·4	42·3	43·2	44·1	I	
5·84	6·06	6·28	6·50	6·72	6·94	7·16	7·38	7·60	7·82	8·04	8·25	8·46	$I/_Y$	
5·00	5·19	5·38	5·57	5·75	5·94	6·13	6·31	6·49	6·68	6·86	7·04	7·22	A	7
49·1	50·7	52·3	53·9	55·5	57·0	58·5	60·0	61·5	63·0	64·5	65·9	67·2	I	
7·82	8·11	8·40	8·69	8·98	9·26	9·55	9·84	10·13	10·41	10·70	10·98	11·25	$I/_Y$	

TABLE 56
(SEE CONTINUATION)

GEOMETRICAL PROPERTIES OF SECTIONS

BULB ANGLES

A = Sectional area of bulb angles in square inches.
I = Moment of inertia about neutral axis XX in inch units. } In conjunction with plating.
$I/_Y$ = Modulus of resistance of section in inch units. }

DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES												
		·30	·32	·34	·36	·38	·40	·42	·44	·46	·48	·50	·52	·54
6	A	3·29	3·45	3·60	3·76	3·98	4·07	4·23	4·39	4·55	4·70	4·86	5·02	5·18
	I	36·5	37·9	39·3	40·8	42·3	43·8	45·4	46·9	48·4	49·9	51·4	52·9	54·4
	$I/_Y$	6·35	6·60	6·85	7·10	7·40	7·65	7·95	8·20	8·50	8·80	9·05	9·35	9·65
7	A			4·15	4·32	4·50	4·68	4·86	5·03	5·21	5·39	5·56	5·74	5·92
	I			62·8	64·9	66·9	69·0	71·1	73·2	75·4	77·7	80·0	82·3	84·6
	$I/_Y$			9·65	9·95	10·25	10·60	10·95	11·30	11·65	12·05	12·45	12·80	13·20
8	A				4·89	5·08	5·28	5·47	5·67	5·86	6·05	6·25	6·44	6·64
	I				98·0	100·9	103·9	107·0	110·1	113·2	116·4	119·5	122·5	125·4
	$I/_Y$				13·45	13·85	14·35	14·80	15·25	15·75	16·20	16·70	17·15	17·60
9	A					5·70	5·92	6·13	6·35	6·57	6·78	7·00	7·22	7·43
	I					148·0	151·5	155·0	159·0	163·0	167·0	171·0	175·0	179·0
	$I/_Y$					18·40	18·90	19·40	19·90	20·50	21·05	21·60	22·20	22·70
10	A						6·57	6·80	7·04	7·28	7·51	7·75	7·98	8·22
	I						211·0	215·5	220·5	225·5	230·5	235·5	240·5	246·0
	$I/_Y$						24·20	24·80	25·45	26·10	26·80	27·40	28·10	28·80
11	A							7·50	7·76	8·02	8·28	8·53	8·79	9·05
	I							286·4	292·0	298·1	304·2	310·3	316·6	323·2
	$I/_Y$							30·80	31·55	32·30	33·05	33·80	34·55	35·40
12	A								8·50	8·77	9·05	9·33	9·61	9·89
	I								382·0	389·0	396·1	403·8	411·5	419·5
	$I/_Y$								38·65	39·45	40·30	41·20	42·10	43·05

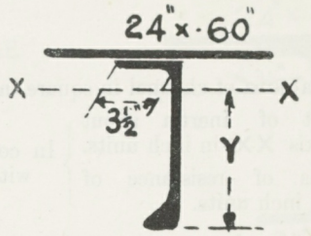
BULB ANGLES

13½	A									10·22	10·54	10·84	11·15	11·47
	I									564·6	572·0	580·0	588·8	598·4
	$I/_Y$									52·40	53·30	54·20	55·25	56·30

GEOMETRICAL PROPERTIES OF SECTIONS

TABLE 56
(SEE CONTINUATION)

HAVING $3\frac{1}{2}$-in. FLANGE



THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES												ITEM	DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES
·56	·58	·60	·62	·64	·66	·68	·70	·72	·74	·76	·78		
5·34	5·49	5·65	5·81									A	6
55·9	57·3	58·7	60·0									I	
9·90	10·15	10·40	10·65									$I/_Y$	
6·09	6·27	6·45	6·62	6·80								A	7
86·8	88·9	91·0	93·2	95·3								I	
13·55	13·95	14·30	14·65	15·00								$I/_Y$	
6·83	7·03	7·23	7·42	7·62	7·81							A	8
128·3	131·1	133·9	136·8	139·6	142·4							I	
18·05	18·50	18·90	19·35	19·75	20·20							$I/_Y$	
7·65	7·87	8·08	8·30	8·52	8·73	8·95						A	9
183·0	187·0	191·0	195·0	199·0	203·0	207·0						I	
23·30	23·85	24·45	25·00	25·6	26·15	26·70						$I/_Y$	
8·46	8·69	8·92	9·16	9·40	9·64	9·88	10·12	10·35				A	10
251·0	256·0	261·0	266·0	271·0	276·0	281·0	286·0	291·0				I	
29·45	30·10	30·80	31·45	32·10	32·80	33·50	34·20	34·80				$I/_Y$	
9·31	9·56	9·82	10·07	10·33	10·59	10·84	11·09	11·35	11·60			A	11
329·7	336·2	342·6	349·0	355·3	361·4	367·5	373·4	379·3	385·0			I	
36·20	37·00	37·80	38·60	39·40	40·20	40·95	41·70	42·45	43·20			$I/_Y$	
10·17	10·44	10·72	10·99	11·27	11·55	11·83	12·10	12·38	12·65	12·93		A	12
427·5	435·5	443·5	451·2	458·9	466·4	473·7	481·0	488·2	495·1	501·9		I	
44·00	44·95	45·90	46·85	47·75	48·65	49·55	50·45	51·30	52·15	53·00		$I/_Y$	

HAVING 4-in. FLANGE

11·78	12·09	12·41	12·72	13·03	13·34	13·65	13·96	14·28	14·59	14·90	15·21	A	$13\frac{1}{2}$
608·5	618·5	628·5	639·0	650·0	660·5	671·0	681·0	691·0	701·0	710·5	720·0	I	
57·40	58·50	59·60	60·80	61·95	63·15	64·30	64·65	66·50	67·60	68·70	69·80	$I/_Y$	

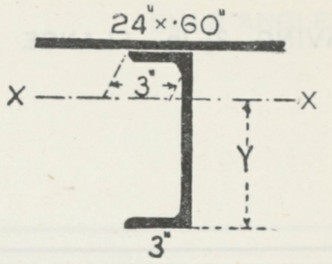
TABLE 56

(SEE CONTINUATION)

GEOMETRICAL PROPERTIES OF SECTIONS

CHANNELS HAVING 3-in. FLANGE

A = Sectional area of channel in square inches.
I = Moment of inertia about neutral axis XX in inch units.
$I/_Y$ = Modulus of resistance of section in inch units.
} In conjunction with plating.



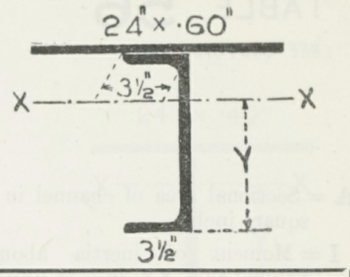
DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	THICKNESS OF FLANGE IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES												
			·24	·26	·28	·30	·32	·34	·36	·38	·40	·42	·44	·46	·48
6	·38	A	3·59	3·71	3·83	3·95	4·07	4·19	4·31	4·43	4·55	4·67	4·79	4·91	5·03
		I	52·4	53·6	54·8	55·9	57·1	58·3	59·4	60·5	61·6	62·7	63·8	64·9	66·0
		$I/_Y$	9·25	9·50	9·75	10·0	10·25	10·5	10·75	10·95	11·2	11·4	11·65	11·9	12·1
7	·42	A		4·18	4·32	4·46	4·60	4·74	4·88	5·02	5·16	5·30	5·44	5·58	5·72
		I		79·5	81·3	83·1	84·8	86·5	88·2	89·9	91·6	93·3	95·0	96·6	98·2
		$I/_Y$		12·35	12·65	13·0	13·3	13·6	13·9	14·25	14·55	14·85	15·2	15·5	15·8
8	·44	A			4·69	4·85	5·01	5·17	5·33	5·49	5·65	5·81	5·97	6·13	6·29
		I			112·2	114·7	117·2	119·7	122·1	124·5	126·9	129·3	131·6	133·9	136·2
		$I/_Y$			15·5	15·9	16·3	16·7	17·1	17·5	17·9	18·3	18·7	19·1	19·5
9	·44	A				5·14	5·32	5·50	5·68	5·86	6·04	6·22	6·40	6·58	6·76
		I				149·7	153·1	156·5	159·9	163·3	166·7	170·0	173·2	176·4	179·5
		$I/_Y$				18·6	19·15	19·65	20·15	20·65	21·15	21·65	22·15	22·65	23·15
10	·45	A					5·67	5·87	6·07	6·27	6·47	6·67	6·87	7·07	7·27
		I					197·0	201·5	206·0	210·4	214·8	219·1	223·3	227·5	231·7
		$I/_Y$					22·4	23·0	23·6	24·2	24·8	25·4	26·0	26·6	27·2

DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	THICKNESS OF FLANGE IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES												
			·50	·52	·54	·56	·58	·60	·62	·64	·66	·68	·70	·72	·74
6	·38	A	5·15	5·27	5·39	5·51	5·63	5·75	5·87	5·99	6·11				
		I	67·1	68·2	69·3	70·4	71·4	72·4	73·4	74·4	75·4				
		$I/_Y$	12·35	12·6	12·85	13·05	13·3	13·5	13·75	13·95	14·15				
7	·42	A	5·86	6·00	6·14	6·28	6·42	6·56	6·70	6·84	6·98	7·12			
		I	99·8	101·4	103·0	104·6	106·1	107·6	109·1	110·6	112·1	113·6			
		$I/_Y$	16·1	16·4	16·7	17·05	17·35	17·6	17·9	18·2	18·55	18·85			
8	·44	A	6·45	6·61	6·77	6·93	7·09	7·25	7·41	7·57	7·73	7·89	8·05		
		I	138·5	140·8	143·0	145·2	147·4	149·6	151·8	154·0	156·1	158·2	160·3		
		$I/_Y$	19·9	20·3	20·65	21·05	21·4	21·8	22·2	22·6	22·95	23·35	23·7		
9	·44	A	6·94	7·12	7·30	7·48	7·66	7·84	8·02	8·20	8·38	8·56	8·74	8·92	
		I	182·6	185·7	188·7	191·7	194·7	197·7	200·6	203·5	206·4	209·3	212·1	214·9	
		$I/_Y$	23·6	24·1	24·55	25·0	25·5	26·0	26·45	26·9	27·35	27·85	28·3	28·75	
10	·45	A	7·47	7·67	7·87	8·07	8·27	8·47	8·67	8·87	9·07	9·27	9·47	9·67	9·87
		I	235·9	240·0	244·0	248·0	251·9	255·8	259·7	263·5	267·3	271·1	274·9	278·7	282·4
		$I/_Y$	27·8	28·35	28·95	29·5	30·1	30·65	31·25	31·8	32·4	33·0	33·5	34·05	34·6

TABLE 56
(SEE CONTINUATION)

GEOMETRICAL PROPERTIES OF SECTIONS

CHANNELS HAVING $3\frac{1}{2}$-in. FLANGE



A = Sectional area of channel in square inches.
I = Moment of inertia about neutral axis XX in inch units.
$I/_Y$ = Modulus of resistance of section in inch units.
} In conjunction with plating.

DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	THICKNESS OF FLANGE IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES												
			·26	·28	·30	·32	·34	·36	·38	·40	·42	·44	·46	·48	·50
6	·48	A	4·73	4·85	4·97	5·09	5·21	5·33	5·45	5·57	5·69	5·81	5·93	6·05	6·17
		I	67·4	68·4	69·4	70·5	71·5	72·6	73·6	74·7	75·7	76·8	77·8	78·9	79·9
		$I/_Y$	12·3	12·5	12·7	12·95	13·15	13·4	13·65	13·9	14·1	14·35	14·55	14·8	15·05
7	·50	A		5·24	5·38	5·52	5·66	5·80	5·94	6·08	6·22	6·36	6·50	6·64	6·78
		I		97·8	99·4	101·0	102·6	104·2	105·7	107·3	108·8	110·4	111·9	113·4	115·0
		$I/_Y$		15·55	15·85	16·15	16·45	16·8	17·1	17·4	17·7	18·0	18·3	18·6	18·9
8	·52	A				5·94	6·10	6·26	6·42	6·58	6·74	6·90	7·06	7·22	7·38
		I				138·3	140·6	142·9	145·2	147·5	149·7	151·9	154·1	156·3	158·4
		$I/_Y$				19·65	20·05	20·40	20·8	21·15	21·55	21·95	22·35	22·75	23·15
9	·54	A				6·37	6·55	6·73	6·91	7·09	7·27	7·45	7·63	7·81	7·99
		I				183·0	186·0	189·5	192·5	196·0	199·0	202·0	205·0	208·0	210·5
		$I/_Y$				22·35	23·85	24·35	24·85	25·35	25·85	26·35	26·85	27·3	27·8
10	·56	A					6·99	7·19	7·39	7·59	7·79	7·99	8·19	8·39	8·59
		I					240·0	244·0	248·0	252·0	256·0	260·0	264·0	268·0	272·0
		$I/_Y$					28·0	28·6	29·2	29·8	30·35	30·9	31·5	32·1	32·7
12	·50	A					7·31	7·55	7·79	8·03	8·27	8·51	8·75	8·99	9·23
		I					348·0	354·5	361·0	368·0	375·0	381·5	388·0	394·5	401·0
		$I/_Y$					34·1	35·0	35·8	36·6	37·5	38·3	39·1	39·9	40·8
12	·60	A						8·12	8·36	8·60	8·84	9·08	9·32	9·56	9·80
		I						381·0	387·5	394·0	400·5	407·0	413·5	420·0	426·0
		$I/_Y$						38·0	38·8	39·6	40·45	41·3	42·15	43·0	43·75

DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	THICKNESS OF FLANGE IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES												
			·52	·54	·56	·58	·60	·62	·64	·66	·68	·70	·72	·74	·76
6	·48	A	6·29	6·41	6·53	6·65	6·77	6·89	7·01						
		I	81·0	82·1	83·2	84·3	85·4	86·6	87·7						
		$I/_Y$	15·3	15·55	15·8	16·0	16·25	16·5	16·75						
7	·50	A	6·92	7·06	7·20	7·34	7·48	7·62	7·76	7·90					
		I	116·5	118·0	119·5	121·0	122·4	123·8	125·2	126·6					
		$I/_Y$	19·2	19·5	19·8	20·1	20·4	20·7	21·0	21·3					
8	·52	A	7·54	7·70	7·86	8·02	8·18	8·34	8·50	8·66	8·82				
		I	160·5	162·6	164·7	166·8	168·9	170·9	172·9	174·9	176·9				
		$I/_Y$	23·45	23·85	24·25	24·7	25·05	25·4	25·8	26·2	26·5				
9	·54	A	8·17	8·35	8·53	8·71	8·89	9·07	9·25	9·43	9·61	9·79			
		I	213·5	216·5	219·5	222·5	225·0	228·0	230·5	233·5	236·0	239·0			
		$I/_Y$	28·25	28·7	29·2	29·7	30·15	30·6	31·05	31·5	32·0	32·5			
10	·56	A	8·79	8·99	9·19	9·39	9·59	9·79	9·99	10·19	10·39	10·59	10·79		
		I	276·0	280·0	284·0	288·0	291·5	295·0	298·5	302·0	305·5	309·0	312·0		
		$I/_Y$	33·3	33·9	34·5	35·1	35·65	36·2	36·75	37·3	37·85	38·4	38·9		
12	·50	A	9·47	9·71	9·95	10·19	10·43	10·67	10·91	11·15	11·39	11·63	11·87	12·11	12·35
		I	407·5	414·0	420·0	426·0	432·0	438·0	444·0	450·0	456·0	462·0	468·0	474·0	479·0
		$I/_Y$	41·6	42·4	43·2	44·0	44·8	45·6	46·25	47·1	47·9	48·7	49·5	50·25	51·0
12	·60	A	10·04	10·28	10·52	10·76	11·00	11·24	11·48	11·72	11·96	12·20	12·44	12·68	12·92
		I	432·0	438·0	444·0	450·0	456·0	462·0	468·0	474·0	480·0	486·0	491·5	497·0	502·5
		$I/_Y$	44·5	45·3	46·1	46·9	47·7	48·45	49·2	50·0	50·85	51·7	52·45	53·2	54·0

TABLE 56

(SEE CONTINUATION)

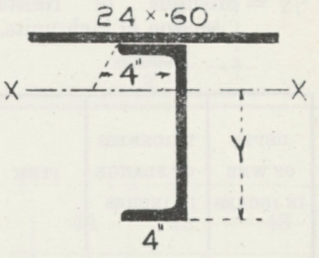
GEOMETRICAL PROPERTIES OF SECTIONS

A = Sectional area of channel in square inches.

I = Moment of inertia about neutral axis XX in inch units. } In conjunction with plating

$I/_Y$ = Modulus of resistance of section in inch units. }

CHANNELS HAVING 4-in. FLANGE



DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	THICKNESS OF FLANGE IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES									
			·38	·40	·42	·44	·46	·48	·50	·52	·54	·56
12	·60	A	8·97	9·21	9·45	9·69	9·93	10·17	10·41	10·65	10·89	11·13
		I	417·0	423·0	429·5	435·5	442·0	448·0	454·5	460·5	466·5	472·0
		$I/_Y$	42·20	43·00	43·80	44·60	45·40	46·20	47·00	47·80	48·60	49·40
15	·62	A		10·55	10·85	11·15	11·45	11·75	12·05	12·35	12·65	12·95
		I		716·5	728·0	739·5	751·0	762·5	773·5	784·5	795·0	806·0
		$I/_Y$		59·70	60·95	62·15	63·35	64·60	65·85	67·05	68·25	69·45
17	·68	A				12·36	12·70	13·04	13·38	13·72	14·06	14·40
		I				1020·5	1035·5	1050·5	1065·5	1080·5	1095·5	1110·0
		$I/_Y$				77·05	78·55	80·05	81·60	83·10	84·60	86·10

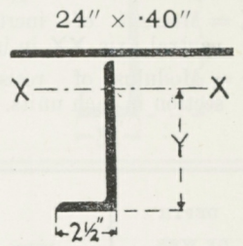
DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	THICKNESS OF FLANGE IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES									
			·58	·60	·62	·64	·66	·68	·70	·72	·74	·76	·78
12	·60	A	11·37	11·61	11·85	12·09	12·33	12·57	12·81	13·05	13·29	13·53	13·77
		I	478·0	484·0	489·5	495·5	501·0	506·5	512·5	518·0	523·0	528·5	534·0
		$I/_Y$	50·20	51·00	51·80	52·60	53·35	54·15	54·90	55·65	56·45	57·20	57·95
15	·62	A	13·25	13·55	13·85	14·15	14·45	14·75	15·05	15·35	15·65	15·95	16·25
		I	816·5	827·5	837·5	848·0	858·0	868·0	878·5	888·0	898·0	908·0	917·5
		$I/_Y$	70·65	71·80	73·00	74·20	75·35	76·50	77·70	78·85	80·00	81·10	82·20
17	·68	A	14·74	15·08	15·42	15·76	16·10	16·44	16·78	17·12	17·46	17·80	18·14
		I	1125·0	1139·5	1154·0	1168·0	1182·5	1196·5	1210·5	1224·0	1237·5	1251·0	1264·5
		$I/_Y$	87·55	89·00	90·50	92·00	93·45	94·90	96·35	97·80	99·25	100·65	102·05

GEOMETRICAL PROPERTIES OF SECTIONS

A = Sectional area of angle in square inches.
I = Moment of inertia about neutral axis XX in inch units. } In conjunction with plating.
$I/_Y$ = Modulus of resistance of section in inch units. }

INVERTED ANGLES

HAVING 2½-in. FLANGE



DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES								
		·20	·22	·24	·26	·28	·30	·32	·34	·36
2½	A	·96	1·05	1·14	1·23	1·32	1·41	1·50	1·58	1·67
	I	4·2	4·5	4·9	5·2	5·5	5·8	6·0	6·3	6·5
	$I/_Y$	1·7	1·8	2·0	2·1	2·2	2·3	2·5	2·6	2·7
3	A	1·06	1·16	1·26	1·36	1·46	1·56	1·66	1·75	1·85
	I	6·2	6·7	7·2	7·6	8·1	8·5	8·9	9·3	9·6
	$I/_Y$	2·1	2·3	2·4	2·6	2·8	2·9	3·1	3·2	3·4
3½	A		1·27	1·38	1·49	1·60	1·71	1·82	1·92	2·03
	I		9·4	10·1	10·7	11·4	12·0	12·6	13·1	13·7
	$I/_Y$		2·8	3·0	3·2	3·4	3·6	3·8	4·0	4·2

DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES								
		·38	·40	·42	·44	·46	·48	·50	·52	·54
2½	A	1·76	1·84	1·92	2·01	2·09	2·17	2·25		
	I	6·8	7·0	7·2	7·4	7·6	7·8	7·9		
	$I/_Y$	2·8	2·9	3·0	3·1	3·2	3·3	3·4		
3	A	1·95	2·04	2·13	2·23	2·32	2·41	2·50	2·59	2·68
	I	10·0	10·3	10·7	11·0	11·3	11·6	11·9	12·1	12·4
	$I/_Y$	3·5	3·7	3·8	4·0	4·1	4·2	4·3	4·4	4·6
3½	A	2·14	2·24	2·34	2·45	2·55	2·65	2·75	2·85	2·95
	I	14·2	14·7	15·1	15·5	16·0	16·4	16·8	17·1	17·5
	$I/_Y$	4·4	4·6	4·7	4·9	5·0	5·2	5·3	5·5	5·6

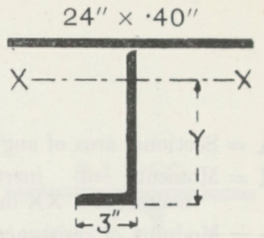
TABLE 56

(SEE CONTINUATION)

GEOMETRICAL PROPERTIES OF SECTIONS

INVERTED ANGLES

HAVING 3-in. FLANGE



A = Sectional area of angle in square inches.
I = Moment of inertia about neutral axis XX in inch units.
$I/_Y$ = Modulus of resistance of section in inch units.
} In conjunction with plating.

DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES								
		·26	·28	·30	·32	·34	·36	·38	·40	·42
3	A	1·49	1·60	1·71	1·82	1·92	2·03	2·14	2·24	2·34
	I	8·6	9·1	9·6	10·0	10·5	10·9	11·3	11·7	12·1
	$I/_Y$	3·0	3·2	3·4	3·6	3·7	3·9	4·1	4·2	4·4
3½	A	1·62	1·74	1·86	1·98	2·09	2·21	2·33	2·44	2·55
	I	12·0	12·7	13·3	14·0	14·6	15·2	15·8	16·4	16·9
	$I/_Y$	3·6	3·9	4·1	4·3	4·5	4·7	5·0	5·2	5·4
4	A	1·75	1·88	2·01	2·14	2·26	2·39	2·52	2·64	2·76
	I	16·3	17·1	17·9	18·8	19·6	20·4	21·2	22·0	22·7
	$I/_Y$	4·4	4·6	4·9	5·1	5·4	5·6	5·9	6·1	6·4
5	A	2·01	2·16	2·31	2·46	2·60	2·75	2·90	3·04	3·18
	I	26·4	27·9	29·4	30·9	32·3	33·6	34·9	36·2	37·4
	$I/_Y$	5·7	6·1	6·5	6·9	7·3	7·6	8·0	8·3	8·7
6	A	2·27	2·44	2·61	2·78	2·94	3·11	3·28	3·44	3·60
	I	40·0	42·4	44·6	46·8	48·9	50·9	52·8	54·7	56·6
	$I/_Y$	7·4	7·9	8·4	8·9	9·3	9·8	10·3	10·7	11·1

DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES								
		·44	·46	·48	·50	·52	·54	·56	·58	·60
3	A	2·45	2·55	2·65	2·75	2·85	2·95	3·05	3·14	
	I	12·4	12·8	13·1	13·4	13·7	14·0	14·3	14·6	
	$I/_Y$	4·6	4·7	4·9	5·0	5·2	5·3	5·4	5·5	
3½	A	2·67	2·78	2·89	3·00	3·11	3·22	3·33	3·43	3·54
	I	17·4	17·9	18·4	18·9	19·3	19·7	20·1	20·5	20·8
	$I/_Y$	5·6	5·8	6·0	6·1	6·3	6·5	6·6	6·8	6·9
4	A	2·89	3·01	3·13	3·25	3·37	3·49	3·61	3·72	3·84
	I	23·4	24·1	24·8	25·4	26·0	26·5	27·1	27·6	28·1
	$I/_Y$	6·6	6·9	7·1	7·3	7·6	7·8	8·0	8·2	8·4
5	A	3·33	3·47	3·61	3·75	3·89	4·03	4·17	4·30	4·44
	I	38·6	39·8	40·9	41·9	42·9	43·9	44·8	45·8	46·7
	$I/_Y$	9·0	9·3	9·6	9·9	10·2	10·5	10·8	11·1	11·3
6	A	3·77	3·93	4·09	4·25	4·41	4·57	4·73	4·88	5·04
	I	58·4	60·2	62·0	63·6	65·1	66·6	68·2	69·7	71·0
	$I/_Y$	11·6	12·0	12·4	12·8	13·2	13·6	14·0	14·4	14·7

TABLE 56

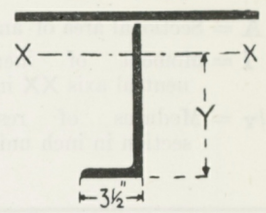
(SEE CONTINUATION)

GEOMETRICAL PROPERTIES OF SECTIONS

INVERTED ANGLES

HAVING $3\frac{1}{2}$-in. FLANGE

A = Sectional area of angle in square inches.
I = Moment of inertia about neutral axis XX in inch units.
I/Y = Modulus of resistance of section in inch units.
} In conjunction with plating.



DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES											
		·26	·28	·30	·32	·34	·36	·38	·40	·42	·44	·46	·48
$3\frac{1}{2}$	A	1·75	1·88	2·01	2·14	2·26	2·39	2·52	2·64	2·76	2·89	3·01	3·13
	I	15·2	16·1	16·9	17·8	18·6	19·3	20·1	20·9	21·6	22·3	22·9	23·6
	I/Y	4·4	4·6	4·9	5·2	5·4	5·7	5·9	6·2	6·4	6·7	6·9	7·1
4	A	1·88	2·02	2·16	2·30	2·43	2·57	2·71	2·84	2·97	3·11	3·24	3·37
	I	20·0	21·1	22·2	23·3	24·3	25·4	26·4	27·4	28·4	29·4	30·4	31·3
	I/Y	5·1	5·4	5·7	6·0	6·3	6·7	7·0	7·3	7·5	7·8	8·1	8·4
5	A	2·14	2·30	2·46	2·62	2·77	2·93	3·09	3·24	3·39	3·55	3·70	3·85
	I	32·3	34·2	36·0	37·9	39·7	41·4	43·1	44·7	46·3	47·8	49·2	50·7
	I/Y	6·7	7·2	7·6	8·0	8·5	8·9	9·3	9·7	10·1	10·5	10·8	11·2
6	A			2·76	2·94	3·11	3·29	3·47	3·64	3·81	3·99	4·16	4·33
	I			54·3	57·0	59·6	62·2	64·6	67·0	69·3	71·6	73·9	76·1
	I/Y			9·7	10·2	10·7	11·2	11·8	12·3	12·8	13·3	13·8	14·3
7	A					3·45	3·65	3·85	4·04	4·23	4·43	4·62	4·81
	I					84·3	88·0	91·5	95·0	98·5	101·7	105·0	108·1
	I/Y					13·3	13·9	14·6	15·3	15·9	16·5	17·2	17·8

DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES											
		·50	·52	·54	·56	·58	·60	·62	·64	·66	·68	·70	·72	·74
$3\frac{1}{2}$	A	3·25	3·37	3·49	3·61	3·72	3·84	3·96	4·07					
	I	24·2	24·8	25·3	25·9	26·4	27·0	27·5	28·0					
	I/Y	7·3	7·6	7·8	8·0	8·2	8·4	8·6	8·8					
4	A	3·50	3·63	3·76	3·89	4·01	4·14	4·27	4·39	4·51				
	I	32·2	33·0	33·7	34·5	35·2	36·0	36·7	37·3	37·8				
	I/Y	8·7	8·9	9·2	9·5	9·7	9·9	10·1	10·4	10·6				
5	A	4·00	4·15	4·30	4·45	4·59	4·74	4·89	5·03	5·17	5·32	5·46		
	I	52·2	53·6	54·9	56·3	57·5	58·8	60·0	61·2	62·4	63·5	64·5		
	I/Y	11·6	12·0	12·3	12·7	13·0	13·3	13·7	14·0	14·4	14·7	15·0		
6	A	4·50	4·67	4·84	5·01	5·17	5·34	5·51	5·67	5·83	6·00	6·16	6·32	6·48
	I	78·3	80·5	82·5	84·5	86·5	88·4	90·3	92·0	93·7	95·4	97·1	98·6	100·2
	I/Y	14·8	15·3	15·7	16·2	16·7	17·1	17·6	18·0	18·4	18·8	19·2	19·6	20·0
7	A	5·00	5·19	5·38	5·57	5·75	5·94	6·13	6·31	6·49	6·68	6·86	7·04	7·22
	I	111·2	114·2	117·0	119·8	122·5	125·2	127·8	130·4	132·8	135·2	137·7	140·0	142·2
	I/Y	18·3	18·9	19·5	20·1	20·6	21·2	21·7	22·3	22·8	23·3	23·8	24·3	24·8

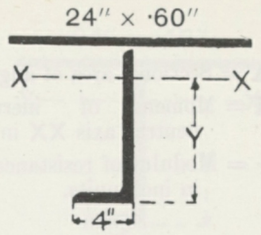
TABLE 56
(CONCLUDED)

GEOMETRICAL PROPERTIES OF SECTIONS

INVERTED ANGLES

HAVING 4-in. FLANGE

A = Sectional area of angle in square inches.
I = Moment of inertia about neutral axis XX in inch units. } In conjunction with plating.
$I/_Y$ = Modulus of resistance of section in inch units. }



DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES												
		·30	·32	·34	·36	·38	·40	·42	·44	·46	·48	·50	·52	·54
4	A	2·31	2·46	2·60	2·75	2·90	3·04	3·18	3·33	3·47	3·61	3·75	3·89	4·03
	I	24·4	25·7	26·9	28·1	29·3	30·4	31·4	32·4	33·3	34·3	35·2	36·1	37·0
	$I/_Y$	6·4	6·7	7·1	7·4	7·8	8·1	8·4	8·7	9·0	9·3	9·6	9·9	10·2
5	A	2·61	2·78	2·94	3·11	3·28	3·44	3·60	3·77	3·93	4·09	4·25	4·41	4·57
	I	39·0	41·0	43·0	44·9	46·7	48·5	50·2	51·9	53·5	55·1	56·7	58·2	59·6
	$I/_Y$	8·3	8·8	9·2	9·7	10·1	10·6	11·0	11·5	11·9	12·3	12·7	13·2	13·6
6	A			3·38	3·47	3·66	3·84	4·02	4·21	4·39	4·57	4·75	4·93	5·11
	I			63·2	66·0	68·8	71·6	74·3	76·8	79·3	81·7	84·0	86·4	88·6
	$I/_Y$			11·5	12·1	12·7	13·3	13·8	14·4	15·0	15·5	16·1	16·6	17·1
8	A						4·64	4·86	5·09	5·31	5·53	5·75	5·97	6·19
	I						138·0	142·7	147·3	151·9	156·4	160·8	165·0	169·3
	$I/_Y$						19·8	20·6	21·4	22·2	23·0	23·8	24·6	25·4
9	A							5·28	5·53	5·77	6·01	6·25	6·49	6·73
	I							185·0	191·3	197·6	203·6	209·6	215·6	221·4
	$I/_Y$							24·1	25·1	26·1	27·1	28·1	29·0	30·0
10	A								5·97	6·23	6·49	6·75	7·01	7·27
	I								243·7	251·5	259·2	266·8	274·1	281·3
	$I/_Y$								29·1	30·2	31·3	32·4	33·6	34·7

DEPTH OF WEB IN INCHES	ITEM	THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES												
		·56	·58	·60	·62	·64	·66	·68	·70	·72	·74	·76	·78	·80
4	A	4·17	4·30	4·44	4·58	4·71	4·84							
	I	37·9	38·7	39·6	40·4	41·3	42·1							
	$I/_Y$	10·5	10·8	11·1	11·4	11·7	12·0							
5	A	4·73	4·88	5·04	5·20	5·35	5·50	5·66	5·81					
	I	61·1	62·5	63·9	65·2	66·5	67·7	68·9	70·0					
	$I/_Y$	14·0	14·4	14·7	15·1	15·5	15·8	16·2	16·5					
6	A	5·29	5·46	5·64	5·82	5·99	6·16	6·34	6·51	6·68	6·85			
	I	90·7	92·8	94·8	96·8	98·7	100·6	102·4	104·1	105·8	107·5			
	$I/_Y$	17·6	18·1	18·6	19·1	19·6	20·0	20·5	20·9	21·3	21·8			
8	A	6·41	6·62	6·84	7·06	7·27	7·48	7·70	7·91	8·12	8·33	8·54	8·75	8·96
	I	173·5	177·5	181·5	185·3	189·0	192·6	196·2	199·6	202·9	206·0	209·0	212·0	214·8
	$I/_Y$	26·2	26·9	27·7	28·5	29·2	29·9	30·6	31·3	32·0	32·6	33·2	33·8	34·4
9	A	6·97	7·20	7·44	7·68	7·91	8·14	8·38	8·61	8·84	9·07	9·30	9·53	9·76
	I	226·9	232·2	237·5	242·5	247·5	252·2	256·8	261·3	265·7	270·0	274·3	278·5	282·7
	$I/_Y$	30·9	31·8	32·7	33·6	34·4	35·3	36·2	37·0	37·8	38·6	39·4	40·2	41·0
10	A	7·53	7·78	8·04	8·30	8·55	8·80	9·06	9·31	9·56	9·81	10·06	10·31	10·56
	I	288·4	295·3	302·0	308·7	315·3	321·6	327·8	333·8	339·6	345·1	350·3	355·3	360·0
	$I/_Y$	35·8	36·9	38·0	39·0	40·1	41·1	42·1	43·1	44·0	45·0	45·9	46·7	47·5

TABLE 60

BOTTOM AND SIDE TRANSVERSES
VERTICAL WEBS ON LONGITUDINAL BULKHEADS
CONTINUOUS CENTRE LINE BOTTOM GIRDER

SPAN	NUMERAL															
	200	220	240	260	280	300	320	340	360	380	400	420	440	460	480	500
Feet	DEPTH AND THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES FACE AREA IN SQUARE INCHES															
8	33×·38 1·4	33×·38 1·4	34×·38 1·5	34×·40 1·6	35×·40 1·7	35×·42 1·8	36×·42 1·9	36×·44 2·0	36×·44 2·1	37×·44 2·2	38×·46 2·4	40×·46 2·5				
10	34×·38 1·5	34×·38 1·7	35×·40 1·8	35×·40 1·9	36×·40 2·0	36×·42 2·4	37×·42 2·8	37×·44 3·0	37×·44 3·2	38×·44 3·3	40×·46 3·4	42×·46 3·4				
12	35×·38 2·5	36×·40 2·9	37×·40 3·2	37×·40 3·6	38×·42 3·9	38×·42 4·3	39×·42 4·6	39×·44 5·0	40×·44 5·3	41×·44 5·3	43×·46 5·3	45×·46 5·3	46×·46 5·3			
14	37×·40 4·1	38×·40 4·6	39×·40 5·0	40×·40 5·6	40×·42 6·0	41×·42 6·5	41×·42 6·9	42×·44 7·3	43×·44 7·7	45×·44 7·8	47×·46 7·8	48×·46 7·9	49×·46 7·9	50×·46 7·9		
16	39×·40 5·7	40×·40 6·4	41×·42 7·0	42×·42 7·5	43×·42 8·0	44×·42 8·6	45×·44 9·0	46×·44 9·5	47×·44 10·0	48×·46 10·2	50×·46 10·4	51×·46 10·6	53×·46 10·6	54×·48 10·6	56×·48 10·6	59×·48 10·6
18	42×·42 7·2	43×·42 8·0	44×·42 8·7	45×·42 9·5	46×·42 10·2	47×·44 10·8	48×·44 11·4	49×·44 12·0	50×·46 12·6	51×·46 12·8	53×·46 12·9	55×·46 12·9	57×·48 13·0	59×·48 13·0	60×·48 13·0	62×·48 13·0
20		45×·42 9·0	46×·42 9·4	47×·44 10·1	48×·44 10·9	50×·44 11·5	51×·44 12·0	52×·46 12·6	53×·46 13·1	54×·46 13·5	56×·48 13·8	58×·48 14·0	59×·48 14·2	61×·48 14·2	63×·48 14·3	64×·48 14·3
22			49×·44 10·0	50×·44 10·6	51×·44 11·3	53×·46 11·8	54×·46 12·3	55×·46 13·0	56×·46 13·6	57×·48 14·1	59×·48 14·6	61×·48 14·9	62×·48 15·2	64×·48 15·4	65×·50 15·5	66×·50 15·5
24				53×·46 10·8	54×·46 11·4	55×·46 12·0	57×·48 12·6	58×·48 13·4	59×·48 14·0	60×·48 14·8	61×·48 15·4	63×·50 15·8	64×·50 16·2	66×·50 16·5	67×·50 16·7	68×·50 16·8
26				56×·48 10·8	57×·48 11·4	58×·48 12·0	60×·48 12·9	61×·50 13·8	62×·50 14·5	63×·50 15·4	64×·50 16·1	65×·50 16·7	66×·50 17·3	67×·50 17·6	69×·50 17·9	70×·50 18·1
28					60×·50 11·5	61×·50 12·1	62×·50 13·2	63×·50 14·1	64×·50 15·0	65×·50 16·0	66×·50 16·8	67×·50 17·6	68×·50 18·3	69×·50 18·8	70×·50 19·2	72×·50 19·3
30						63×·50 12·2	64×·50 13·6	65×·50 14·7	66×·50 15·7	67×·50 16·7	68×·50 17·6	69×·50 18·5	70×·50 19·3	71×·50 19·9	72×·50 20·5	74×·50 20·5
32							66×·50 13·9	67×·50 15·2	68×·50 16·4	69×·50 17·4	70×·50 18·3	71×·50 19·4	72×·50 20·5	73×·50 21·0	74×·50 21·5	76×·50 21·7
34								69×·50 15·8	70×·50 17·1	71×·50 18·1	72×·50 19·0	73×·50 20·3	74×·50 21·4	75×·50 22·0	76×·50 22·5	78×·50 22·8
36									72×·50 17·7	73×·50 18·7	74×·50 19·7	75×·50 21·2	76×·50 22·3	77×·50 23·0	78×·50 23·6	80×·50 23·8

NOTES.—TABLE 60

1. **Numeral** is to be calculated as follows :—

(*a*) FOR BOTTOM TRANSVERSES

Numeral = s × D

Where s = spacing of transverses, in feet

D = Moulded depth of ship, in feet.

(*b*) FOR CENTRE LINE BOTTOM GIRDERS SUPPORTING TRANSVERSES

Numeral = b × D

Where b = half breadth of centre tank, in feet

D = Moulded Depth of ship, in feet.

(*c*) FOR SIDE TRANSVERSES AND LONGITUDINAL BULKHEAD VERTICAL WEBS SUPPORTING LONGITUDINALS OR HORIZONTAL GIRDERS

Numeral = 1·4 s × h

Where s = spacing of transverses, in feet

h = vertical distance in feet from the midpoint of the span to the deck at side, amidships.

Side transverses or webs which are supported by cross ties are to be in accordance with Table 63.

TABLE 60

BOTTOM AND SIDE TRANSVERSES
VERTICAL WEBS ON LONGITUDINAL BULKHEADS
CONTINUOUS CENTRE LINE BOTTOM GIRDER

NUMERAL														
520	540	560	580	600	620	640	660	680	700	720	740	760	780	800

DEPTH AND THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES
FACE AREA IN SQUARE INCHES

520	540	560	580	600	620	640	660	680	700	720	740	760	780	800	SPAN
															Feet
															8
															10
															12
															14
															16
64×·48 13·0															18
66×·50 14·3	68×·50 14·3	70×·50 14·3	72×·50 14·3	74×·50 14·3	76×·50 14·3	77×·50 14·3	79×·50 14·3	80×·50 14·3	81×·50 14·3	82×·52 14·3					20
68×·50 15·6	70×·50 15·6	72×·50 15·6	74×·50 15·6	76×·50 15·6	78×·50 15·6	79×·50 15·6	81×·50 15·6	82×·50 15·6	84×·52 15·6	85×·52 15·6	87×·52 15·6	89×·52 15·6			22
70×·50 16·9	72×·50 16·9	74×·50 16·9	76×·50 16·9	78×·50 16·9	79×·50 16·9	81×·50 16·9	83×·50 16·9	84×·52 16·9	86×·52 16·9	88×·52 16·9	90×·52 16·9	92×·52 16·9	94×·52 16·9	96×·52 16·9	24
72×·50 18·1	74×·50 18·1	76×·50 18·1	78×·50 18·1	80×·50 18·1	82×·50 18·1	84×·50 18·1	86×·52 18·1	87×·52 18·1	89×·52 18·1	91×·52 18·1	93×·52 18·1	94×·52 18·1	96×·52 18·1	98×·52 18·1	26
74×·50 19·4	76×·50 19·4	78×·50 19·4	80×·50 19·4	82×·50 19·4	84×·50 19·4	86×·52 19·4	88×·52 19·4	90×·52 19·4	92×·52 19·4	94×·52 19·4	95×·52 19·4	97×·52 19·4	99×·52 19·4	100×·52 19·4	28
76×·50 20·6	78×·50 20·6	80×·50 20·7	82×·50 20·7	84×·50 20·7	86×·52 20·7	88×·52 20·7	90×·52 20·7	92×·52 20·7	94×·52 20·7	96×·52 20·7	97×·52 20·7	99×·52 20·7	101×·52 20·7	103×·52 20·7	30
78×·50 21·7	80×·50 21·8	82×·50 21·9	84×·50 21·9	86×·52 21·9	88×·52 21·9	90×·52 21·9	92×·52 21·9	94×·52 21·9	96×·52 21·9	98×·52 21·9	100×·52 21·9	102×·52 21·9	104×·52 21·9	106×·52 21·9	32
80×·50 23·0	82×·50 23·1	84×·50 23·1	86×·52 23·1	88×·52 23·1	90×·52 23·1	92×·52 23·1	94×·52 23·1	96×·52 23·1	98×·52 23·1	100×·52 23·1	102×·52 23·1	104×·52 23·1	106×·52 23·1	109×·52 23·1	34
82×·50 24·0	84×·50 24·2	86×·52 24·3	88×·52 24·3	90×·52 24·3	92×·52 24·3	94×·52 24·3	96×·52 24·3	98×·52 24·3	100×·52 24·3	102×·52 24·3	104×·52 24·3	106×·52 24·3	109×·52 24·3	112×·52 24·3	36

NOTES.—TABLE 60 *(concluded)*

2. **Span** is the distance in feet from "Span Point" to "Span Point" (*see* Sketch following Table 77).

3. **Depth** given in the Table is the depth of the web plate.

4. Vertical webs on longitudinal bulkheads may have web plates 10 per cent less in thickness than required by the Table.

5. **Minimum requirements.**—(*a*) For bottom transverses the depth of web is not to be less than ·055 B, where B is the moulded breadth in feet, modified at the rate of 5 per cent per foot of difference between the spacing of the transverses and 10 feet.

(*b*) No part of the structure within cargo tanks and cofferdams is to be less in thickness than required by Table 77.

6. This Table does not apply to corrugated bulkheads.

TABLE 61

DECK TRANSVERSES

SPAN	NUMERAL							
	40	44	48	52	56	60	64	68
Feet	DEPTH AND THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES FACE AREA IN SQUARE INCHES							
8	24 × ·40 2·5	25 × ·40 2·6	26 × ·40 2·7	27 × ·41 2·8	27 × ·41 2·9	28 × ·41 3·0	29 × ·42 3·1	30 × ·42 3·2
9	25 × ·40 2·6	26 × ·40 2·7	27 × ·40 2·8	28 × ·41 2·9	28 × ·41 3·0	29 × ·41 3·1	30 × ·42 3·2	31 × ·42 3·3
10	25 × ·40 2·8	26 × ·40 2·9	27 × ·40 3·0	28 × ·41 3·1	29 × ·41 3·2	29 × ·41 3·3	30 × ·42 3·4	31 × ·42 3·5
11	26 × ·40 2·9	27 × ·40 3·0	28 × ·40 3·1	28 × ·41 3·2	29 × ·41 3·3	30 × ·41 3·4	30 × ·42 3·5	31 × ·42 3·6
12	26 × ·40 3·0	27 × ·40 3·1	28 × ·40 3·3	29 × ·41 3·4	30 × ·41 3·5	31 × ·41 3·6	31 × ·42 3·7	32 × ·42 3·8
13	27 × ·40 3·2	28 × ·40 3·3	29 × ·40 3·4	30 × ·41 3·5	31 × ·41 3·7	31 × ·41 3·8	32 × ·42 3·9	33 × ·42 4·0
14	27 × ·40 3·4	28 × ·40 3·5	29 × ·40 3·6	30 × ·41 3·7	31 × ·41 3·9	32 × ·41 4·0	33 × ·42 4·1	34 × ·42 4·2
15	27 × ·40 3·6	28 × ·40 3·7	29 × ·40 3·9	30 × ·41 4·0	31 × ·41 4·1	32 × ·41 4·2	33 × ·42 4·3	34 × ·42 4·4
16	28 × ·40 3·9	29 × ·40 4·0	30 × ·40 4·1	31 × ·41 4·2	32 × ·41 4·3	33 × ·41 4·4	34 × ·42 4·5	35 × ·42 4·6

NOTES.—TABLE 61

1. **Numeral** is to be calculated as follows :—

FOR CENTRE TANK

(a) Numeral = ·015 s × L

FOR WING TANKS

(b) Numeral = ·011 s × L

Where s = Spacing of transverse, in feet

L = Length of ship, in feet.

2. **Span** is the distance in feet from "Span Point" to "Span Point" of the transverse (*see* Sketch, following Table 77).

TABLE 61

DECK TRANSVERSES

NUMERAL								SPAN
72	76	80	84	88	92	96	100	
DEPTH AND THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES FACE AREA IN SQUARE INCHES								Feet
30 × ·42 3·3	31 × ·43 3·4	31 × ·43 3·5	32 × ·43 3·7	33 × ·44 3·8	34 × ·44 3·9	34 × ·44 4·0	35 × ·44 4·1	8
31 × ·42 3·5	32 × ·43 3·6	32 × ·43 3·7	33 × ·43 3·9	34 × ·44 3·9	35 × ·44 4·1	35 × ·44 4·2	36 × ·44 4·3	9
32 × ·42 3·6	32 × ·43 3·7	33 × ·43 3·9	33 × ·43 4·0	34 × ·44 4·1	35 × ·44 4·3	36 × ·44 4·4	36 × ·44 4·5	10
32 × ·42 3·8	33 × ·43 3·9	33 × ·43 4·1	34 × ·43 4·2	35 × ·44 4·3	36 × ·44 4·5	37 × ·44 4·6	37 × ·44 4·8	11
33 × ·42 4·0	34 × ·43 4·1	34 × ·43 4·3	35 × ·43 4·4	36 × ·44 4·6	37 × ·44 4·7	37 × ·44 4·8	38 × ·44 5·0	12
34 × ·42 4·1	35 × ·43 4·3	35 × ·43 4·5	36 × ·43 4·6	36 × ·44 4·8	37 × ·44 4·9	38 × ·44 5·1	39 × ·44 5·2	13
35 × ·42 4·3	36 × ·43 4·5	36 × ·43 4·7	37 × ·43 4·8	38 × ·44 5·0	38 × ·44 5·1	39 × ·44 5·3	39 × ·44 5·5	14
35 × ·42 4·5	36 × ·43 4·7	37 × ·43 4·9	38 × ·43 5·0	39 × ·44 5·2	39 × ·44 5·3	40 × ·44 5·5	40 × ·44 5·7	15
36 × ·42 4·8	37 × ·43 4·9	38 × ·43 5·1	39 × ·43 5·3	40 × ·44 5·4	40 × ·44 5·6	41 × ·44 5·7	41 × ·44 5·9	16

NOTES.—TABLE 61 (*concluded*)

3. **Depth** given in the Table is the depth of the web plate.

4. **Minimum requirements.**—(*a*) The depth of web is not to be less than ·04 B, where B is the moulded breadth in feet, modified at the rate of 5 per cent per foot of difference between the spacing of the transverses and 10 feet.

(*b*) No part of the structure within cargo tanks and cofferdams is to be less in thickness than required by Table 77.

TABLE 62

INTERCOSTAL CENTRE LINE BOTTOM GIRDER

B × D	GIRDER DEPTH AND THICKNESS	FACE AREA
	Inches	Square inches
1000	35 × ·38	3·5
1500	41 × ·40	3·8
2000	47 × ·42	4·1
2500	53 × ·44	4·4
3000	60 × ·46	4·7
3500	68 × ·48	5·0

NOTES.—TABLE 62

1. B and D are the moulded breadth and depth of the ship, in feet.

2. **Correction for spacing of transverses.** The depth of the girder is to be modified at the rate of 5 per cent per foot of difference between the spacing of transverses and 10 feet. The face area is to remain unaltered.

3. Depth of girder need not exceed depth of the bottom transverses, but if this is less than the depth derived from the Table the face area is to be suitably increased.

4. **Minimum thicknesses.**—No part of the structure within cargo tanks and cofferdams is to be less in thickness than required by Table 77.

SIDE TRANSVERSES AND VERTICAL WEBS ON LONGITUDINAL BULKHEADS, SUPPORTED BY TWO CROSS TIES

DEPTH D	DEPTH OF WEB.		THICKNESS OF SIDE TRANSVERSE WEB PLATE	FACE AREA
	TRANSVERSE FRAMING	LONGITUDINAL FRAMING		
Feet	Inches	Inches	Inches	Square inches
26		20	·38	2·0
28		22	·40	2·2
30	20	24	·40	2·4
32	22	26	·42	2·6
34	24	28	·42	2·8
36	28	32	·44	2·8
38	32	36	·44	3·0
40	36	40	·46	3·0
42	40	44	·46	3·0
44	44	48	·48	3·0
46	48	52	·48	3·0

NOTES.—TABLE 63

1. **Depth of web** given in the Table is the depth of the web plate.

2. **Correction for spacing of transverses.**—If the spacing of transverses differs from 10 feet the depth of web is to be modified at the rate of 5 per cent for every foot of difference. The face area and the thickness of web are to correspond with the corrected depth.

3. **Correction for number of cross ties.**—When one cross tie is fitted the depth of the web after correction by note 2 if necessary, is to be increased by 15 per cent; when there are three cross ties the depth may be reduced by 10 per cent.

4. **Webs on longitudinal bulkheads.**—Webs on longitudinal bulkheads may be 10 per cent less in thickness than required for side transverses.

5. The scantlings of side transverses and vertical webs on longitudinal bulkheads supporting longitudinals or horizontal girders, and not themselves supported by cross ties, are not to be less than required by Table 60 and associated notes.

6. **Minimum thicknesses.**—No part of the side transverses or vertical webs is to be less in thickness than required by Table 77.

7. This Table does not apply to corrugated bulkheads.

TABLE 64

SIDE STRINGERS
HORIZONTAL GIRDERS ON LONGITUDINAL AND TRANSVERSE BULKHEADS
VERTICAL WEBS ON TRANSVERSE BULKHEADS

SPAN	NUMERAL								
	100	120	140	160	180	200	220	240	260
Feet	DEPTH AND THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES FACE AREA IN SQUARE INCHES								
8	23 × ·38 1·2	23 × ·38 1·2	23 × ·38 1·3	24 × ·40 1·4	24 × ·40 1·4	24 × ·40 1·5	25 × ·40 1·5	26 × ·40 1·6	27 × ·42 1·7
9	24 × ·38 1·4	24 × ·38 1·5	24 × ·40 1·6	25 × ·40 1·7	25 × ·40 1·9	25 × ·40 2·1	26 × ·40 2·2	27 × ·40 2·3	28 × ·42 2·4
10	26 × ·38 1·6	26 × ·40 1·6	26 × ·40 1·8	27 × ·40 2·0	27 × ·40 2·2	27 × ·40 2·5	28 × ·40 2·7	29 × ·42 2·9	30 × ·42 3·1
11	27 × ·40 1·7	27 × ·40 1·7	27 × ·40 1·9	28 × ·40 2·1	28 × ·40 2·4	28 × ·42 2·8	29 × ·42 3·1	30 × ·42 3·4	31 × ·42 3·7
12	29 × ·40 1·9	29 × ·40 1·9	29 × ·40 2·0	30 × ·42 2·3	30 × ·42 2·7	30 × ·42 3·1	31 × ·42 3·5	32 × ·42 3·9	33 × ·42 4·3
14	32 × ·42 2·0	32 × ·42 2·0	33 × ·42 2·2	33 × ·42 2·7	34 × ·42 3·2	34 × ·42 3·8	35 × ·42 4·3	36 × ·44 4·8	37 × ·44 5·3
16	36 × ·42 2·0	36 × ·42 2·0	37 × ·42 2·4	37 × ·42 3·0	38 × ·42 3·7	38 × ·42 4·5	39 × ·44 5·3	40 × ·44 5·9	41 × ·44 6·4
18	40 × ·44 2·1	40 × ·44 2·1	41 × ·44 2·6	41 × ·44 3·4	42 × ·44 4·2	42 × ·44 5·0	43 × ·44 5·9	44 × ·44 6·7	45 × ·44 7·5
20	45 × ·44 2·2	45 × ·44 2·2	46 × ·44 2·8	46 × ·44 3·8	47 × ·44 4·8	47 × ·44 5·7	48 × ·44 6·6	49 × ·44 7·5	50 × ·46 8·4
22	49 × ·46 2·4	49 × ·46 2·4	50 × ·46 3·0	50 × ·46 4·2	51 × ·46 5·4	51 × ·46 6·4	52 × ·46 7·4	53 × ·46 8·4	54 × ·46 9·4
24	54 × ·48 2·6	54 × ·48 2·7	55 × ·48 3·2	55 × ·48 4·6	56 × ·48 6·0	56 × ·48 7·2	57 × ·48 8·4	58 × ·48 9·5	59 × ·48 10·6
26		57 × ·50 2·9	57 × ·50 3·4	58 × ·50 5·1	59 × ·50 6·7	59 × ·50 8·1	60 × ·50 9·5	61 × ·50 10·8	62 × ·50 12·1
28		61 × ·50 3·1	61 × ·50 3·6	61 × ·50 5·7	62 × ·50 7·7	62 × ·50 9·3	63 × ·50 10·8	64 × ·50 12·2	65 × ·50 13·7
30		63 × ·50 3·2	63 × ·50 3·8	64 × ·50 6·5	64 × ·50 9·2	65 × ·50 11·1	65 × ·50 12·6	66 × ·50 14·1	67 × ·50 15·7
32		66 × ·50 3·3	66 × ·50 3·9	67 × ·50 7·4	67 × ·50 10·6	68 × ·50 12·8	68 × ·50 14·4	69 × ·50 16·0	70 × ·50 17·7

NOTES.—TABLE 64

1. **Numeral** is to be calculated as follows :—

(*a*) FOR LOWER STRINGERS AND HORIZONTAL GIRDERS AND FOR VERTICAL WEBS

Numeral = b × h

Where b = width in feet of plating supported.

For lower side stringers or girders b is to be taken as half the distance between the next stringer or girder and the base line.

h = Vertical distance in feet from the mid-point of the span to the highest point of the tank, excluding the hatchway.

Where vertical webs to transverse bulkheads other than webs at the centre line are attached to continuous girders at the bottom and deck thus forming a ring system of structure, Numeral = ·8b × h.

(*b*) FOR MIDDLE OR SINGLE STRINGERS AND GIRDERS

Numeral = b × h

(*c*) FOR UPPER STRINGERS AND GIRDERS

Numeral = 1·2 b × h

TABLE 64

SIDE STRINGERS
HORIZONTAL GIRDERS ON LONGITUDINAL AND TRANSVERSE BULKHEADS
VERTICAL WEBS ON TRANSVERSE BULKHEADS

NUMERAL									SPAN
280	300	320	340	360	380	400	420	440	
DEPTH AND THICKNESS OF WEB IN INCHES FACE AREA IN SQUARE INCHES									Feet
27 × ·42 1·7	28 × ·42 1·8	29 × ·42 1·8	29 × ·42 1·9	30 × ·42 1·9	31 × ·44 2·0	32 × ·44 2·0	32 × ·44 2·1	33 × ·44 2·2	8
28 × ·42 2·6	29 × ·42 2·6	30 × ·42 2·7	30 × ·44 2·8	31 × ·44 2·8	32 × ·44 2·9	33 × ·44 2·9	34 × ·44 2·9	35 × ·44 2·9	9
30 × ·42 3·3	31 × ·42 3·4	32 × ·44 3·5	32 × ·44 3·6	33 × ·44 3·7	34 × ·44 3·8	35 × ·44 3·8	36 × ·44 3·9	37 × ·44 3·9	10
31 × ·42 4·0	32 × ·44 4·2	33 × ·44 4·3	34 × ·44 4·4	35 × ·44 4·5	36 × ·44 4·6	37 × ·44 4·7	38 × ·44 4·8	39 × ·44 4·8	11
33 × ·44 4·7	34 × ·44 5·0	35 × ·44 5·2	36 × ·44 5·3	37 × ·44 5·4	38 × ·44 5·5	39 × ·44 5·6	40 × ·46 5·7	41 × ·46 5·7	12
37 × ·44 5·8	38 × ·44 6·3	39 × ·44 6·6	40 × ·44 6·8	41 × ·46 7·0	42 × ·46 7·2	43 × ·46 7·4	44 × ·46 7·6	45 × ·46 7·7	14
41 × ·44 7·1	42 × ·44 7·7	43 × ·46 8·1	44 × ·46 8·4	45 × ·46 8·7	46 × ·46 9·0	47 × ·46 9·4	48 × ·46 9·7	49 × ·46 9·9	16
45 × ·46 8·2	46 × ·46 8·9	47 × ·46 9·5	48 × ·46 10·0	49 × ·46 10·5	50 × ·46 11·0	51 × ·48 11·4	52 × ·48 11·7	53 × ·48 11·9	18
50 × ·46 9·3	51 × ·46 10·1	52 × ·46 10·8	53 × ·48 11·5	54 × ·48 12·2	55 × ·48 12·8	56 × ·48 13·4	57 × ·48 13·9	58 × ·48 14·3	20
54 × ·46 10·4	55 × ·48 11·3	56 × ·48 12·1	57 × ·48 12·9	58 × ·48 13·7	59 × ·48 14·5	60 × ·48 15·3	61 × ·50 16·0	62 × ·50 16·6	22
59 × ·48 11·6	60 × ·48 12·5	60 × ·48 13·5	61 × ·50 14·5	62 × ·50 15·4	63 × ·50 16·3	64 × ·50 17·2	65 × ·50 18·0	66 × ·50 18·7	24
62 × ·50 13·4	63 × ·50 14·5	63 × ·50 15·7	64 × ·50 16·4	65 × ·50 18·0	66 × ·50 19·0	67 × ·50 19·7	68 × ·50 20·5	69 × ·50 21·5	26
65 × ·50 15·2	66 × ·50 16·5	67 × ·50 17·7	68 × ·50 19·0	69 × ·50 20·0	70 × ·50 21·5	71 × ·50 22·5	72 × ·50 23·0	73 × ·50 24·0	28
68 × ·50 17·3	69 × ·50 18·7	70 × ·50 20·0	71 × ·50 21·0	72 × ·50 23·0	73 × ·50 24·0	74 × ·50 25·0	75 × ·50 26·0	76 × ·50 27·0	30
71 × ·50 19·4	72 × ·50 21·0	73 × ·50 22·5	74 × ·50 23·5	75 × ·50 25·5	76 × ·50 26·5	77 × ·50 27·5	78 × ·50 29·0	79 × ·50 30·0	32

NOTES.—TABLE 64 (*concluded*)

2. **Long tanks.**—If the length of tank exceeds 40 feet the Numeral for use on transverse bulkheads is to be increased in direct proportion.

3. **Span** is the distance in feet from "Span Point" to "Span Point" (*see* Sketch, following Table 77). For side stringers and horizontal girders on longitudinal bulkheads the span is not to be taken as less than 10 feet.

4. **Depth** given in the Table is the depth of the web plate.

5. **Side stringers** are to have web plates 5 per cent thicker than required by the Table.

6. **Minimum thicknesses.**—No part of the structure within cargo tanks and cofferdams is to be less in thickness than required by Table 77.

7. This Table does not apply to corrugated bulkheads.

TABLE 65

CENTRE LINE DECK GIRDER

Length of Tank 40 feet

	NUMERAL	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160	170
GIRDER	DEPTH Inches	53	53	54	54	55	56	58	60	62	64	66	69	72	75
	FACE AREA Square inches	1·4	1·8	2·2	2·6	3·2	3·8	4·5	5·0	5·0	5·5	5·5	6·0	6·0	6·5

NOTES.—TABLE 65

1. **Numeral** is to be calculated as follows :—

   Numeral = ·015 b × L (*See* D 201).

   Where b = Half-breadth of centre tank, in feet

   L = Length of ship, in feet.

2. **Depth** given in the Table is the depth of web plate.

3. **Thickness** of the web plate is to be the same as the thickness of the deck transverses.

4. **Correction for length of tank.**—If the length of tank differs from 40 feet the depth of web is to be modified at the rate of 2 inches for every 5 feet of difference. The face area is to correspond with the corrected depth.

5. **Minimum thicknesses.**—No part of the structure within cargo tanks and cofferdams is to be less in thickness than required by Table 77.

TABLE 66

CROSS TIES IN WING TANKS

NUMERAL	SECTIONAL AREA OF CROSS TIE
	Square inches
5	12
10	15
15	18
20	20
25	22
30	24

NOTES.—TABLE 66

1. **Numeral** is to be calculated as follows :—

$$\text{Numeral} = \frac{l \times s \times h}{100}$$

Where l = Vertical spacing of cross ties in feet.

For the lower cross tie l is to be taken as half the distance between the next cross tie and the base line.

For the uppermost cross tie l is to be taken as half the distance from the next cross tie to the deck at side.

s = Spacing of transverses, in feet.

h = Vertical distance in feet from the cross tie to the deck at side, amidships.

2. **Minimum thicknesses.**—No part of the cross tie is to be less in thickness than required by Table 77.

BOTTOM & DECK LONGITUDINALS

Spaced 30 inches apart and having a span of 10 feet

LENGTH L	MODULUS OF LONGITUDINALS	
	BOTTOM	DECK
Feet	Inches^3	Inches^3
240	37·3	10·8
250	38·7	10·9
260	40·1	11·0
270	41·5	11·1
280	42·8	11·2
290	44·2	11·3
300	45·6	11·4
310	46·9	11·7
320	48·2	11·9
330	49·5	12·2
340	50·9	12·4
350	52·2	12·7
360	53·5	13·0
370	54·8	13·3
380	56·1	13·6
390	57·5	14·0
400	58·8	14·3
410	60·2	14·7
420	61·7	15·1
430	63·2	15·5
440	64·7	15·9
450	66·2	16·3
460	67·7	16·9
470	69·1	17·4
480	70·6	17·9
490	72·1	18·5
500	73·6	19·0
510	75·0	19·8
520	76·5	20·6
530	78·0	21·3
540	79·4	22·1
550	80·9	22·9
560	82·3	24·0
570	83·8	25·2
580	85·3	26·3
590	86·7	27·4
600	88·2	28·6
610	89·6	29·5
620	91·1	30·4

NOTES.—TABLE 67

1. **Span** is to be measured from transverse to transverse or from transverse to the " span point " (*see* Sketch following Table 77) of the end connection.

2. **Corrections to modulus of longitudinals.**

FOR SPAN :

If the span is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than 10 feet, modulus of longitudinals to be $\frac{\text{increased}}{\text{reduced}}$ at the rate of $\frac{20 \text{ per cent}}{15 \text{ per cent}}$ per foot of difference ; the modulus is not to be less than that required for an 8 feet spacing of transverses.

FOR SPACING OF LONGITUDINALS :

If the spacing of longitudinals differs from 30 inches, the modulus is to be modified in direct proportion.

3. For minimum thickness of longitudinals *see* Table 77.

4. Particulars of sections and moduli are given in Table 56.

TABLE 68

SIDE

Spaced 30 inches apar

DEPTH D	HEAD—FEET																			
	Not exceeding 6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
Feet	<— Modulus—Inches³																			—>
16	10·4	10·9	11·5	12·5	13·6	14·7	15·9	17·1	18·3											
17	10·6	11·0	11·5	12·6	13·6	14·8	16·0	17·1	18·3	19·4										
18	10·8	11·1	11·5	12·6	13·7	14·9	16·1	17·2	18·4	19·5	20·5									
19	11·0	11·2	11·5	12·6	13·7	15·0	16·2	17·3	18·5	19·6	20·7	21·7								
20	11·2	11·3	11·5	12·7	13·8	15·1	16·4	17·5	18·7	19·8	21·0	22·1	23·2							
21	11·3	11·4	11·5	12·7	13·8	15·2	16·5	17·6	18·8	20·0	21·2	22·3	23·5	24·6						
22	11·4	11·4	11·5	12·7	13·9	15·3	16·6	17·8	19·0	20·2	21·4	22·4	23·7	24·8	26·0					
23	11·5	11·5	11·5	12·7	13·9	15·4	16·7	18·0	19·2	20·4	21·6	22·7	23·9	25·0	26·2	27·3				
24	11·6	11·6	11·6	12·8	14·0	15·5	16·8	18·1	19·4	20·6	21·8	23·0	24·2	25·3	26·5	27·6	28·6			
25	11·7	11·7	11·7	12·9	14·2	15·6	17·0	18·3	19·6	20·8	22·1	23·3	24·5	25·6	26·8	27·8	28·8	29·8		
26	11·9	11·9	11·9	13·2	14·5	15·8	17·2	18·6	19·9	21·1	22·4	23·6	24·8	25·9	27·1	28·1	29·0	30·0	30·9	
27	12·0	12·0	12·0	13·4	14·7	16·1	17·5	18·8	20·2	21·4	22·7	23·9	25·1	26·2	27·4	28·3	29·3	30·2	31·1	32·0
28	12·2	12·2	12·2	13·6	15·0	16·4	17·8	19·1	20·5	21·7	23·0	24·2	25·4	26·5	27·7	28·6	29·6	30·5	31·4	32·3
29	12·4	12·4	12·4	13·9	15·3	16·6	18·0	19·4	20·7	22·0	23·2	24·5	25·7	26·8	28·0	29·0	29·9	30·9	31·8	32·7
30	12·6	12·6	12·6	14·0	15·5	16·9	18·3	19·7	21·0	22·3	23·5	24·7	26·0	27·2	28·3	29·3	30·2	31·2	32·1	33·1
31	12·9	12·9	12·9	14·3	15·7	17·2	18·5	19·9	21·2	22·5	23·8	25·0	26·2	27·4	28·6	29·6	30·6	31·6	32·5	33·5
32	13·2	13·2	13·2	14·6	16·0	17·5	18·8	20·2	21·5	22·8	24·1	25·3	26·5	27·7	28·9	30·0	31·0	32·0	32·9	33·9
33	13·6	13·6	13·6	14·9	16·3	17·7	19·1	20·5	21·8	23·1	24·4	25·6	26·8	28·0	29·2	30·3	31·3	32·3	33·3	34·3
34	14·0	14·0	14·0	15·2	16·6	18·0	19·4	20·8	22·1	23·4	24·7	26·0	27·2	28·4	29·5	30·6	31·6	32·6	33·6	34·6
35	14·4	14·4	14·4	15·5	16·9	18·3	19·7	21·1	22·4	23·7	25·0	26·3	27·5	28·7	29·8	30·9	31·9	32·9	33·9	34·9
36	14·9	14·9	14·9	15·9	17·2	18·5	20·0	21·4	22·7	24·1	25·4	26·7	27·9	29·1	30·2	31·2	32·3	33·3	34·3	35·3
37	15·3	15·3	15·3	16·3	17·5	18·8	20·3	21·7	23·0	24·4	25·7	27·0	28·2	29·4	30·5	31·6	32·6	33·7	34·7	35·7
38	15·8	15·8	15·8	16·7	17·8	19·1	20·6	22·0	23·3	24·7	26·0	27·3	28·6	29·8	30·9	32·0	33·0	34·1	35·1	36·1
39	16·2	16·2	16·2	17·1	18·1	19·4	20·9	22·3	23·6	25·0	26·3	27·7	29·0	30·2	31·3	32·4	33·4	34·5	35·5	36·5
40	16·7	16·7	16·7	17·5	18·4	19·7	21·2	22·6	24·0	25·4	26·7	28·1	29·4	30·6	31·7	32·8	33·9	34·9	35·9	36·9
41	17·2	17·2	17·2	17·9	18·8	20·0	21·5	23·0	24·4	25·8	27·1	28·5	29·8	31·0	32·1	33·2	34·3	35·4	36·4	37·4
42	17·7	17·7	17·7	18·3	19·2	20·4	21·9	23·4	24·9	26·3	27·6	28·9	30·2	31·4	32·5	33·7	34·8	35·9	36·9	37·9
43	18·2	18·2	18·2	18·7	19·5	20·7	22·3	23·8	25·3	26·7	28·0	29·4	30·7	31·9	33·0	34·2	35·3	36·4	37·4	38·4
44	18·7	18·7	18·7	19·1	19·8	21·1	22·7	24·2	25·7	27·1	28·5	29·9	31·2	32·4	33·6	34·7	35·8	36·9	37·9	38·9
45	19·2	19·2	19·2	19·5	20·1	21·5	23·1	24·6	26·1	27·6	29·0	30·4	31·7	33·0	34·2	35·3	36·3	37·4	38·4	39·4
46	19·7	19·7	19·7	19·9	20·5	21·9	23·5	25·0	26·5	28·0	29·5	30·9	32·2	33·5	34·8	35·8	36·8	37·8	38·8	39·8

NOTES.—TABLE 68

1. **Span** is to be measured from transverse to transverse or from transverse to "span point" (*see* Sketch following Table 77) of the end connection.
2. **Head** is the vertical distance from the longitudinal to the deck at side, amidships.
3. **Corrections to modulus of longitudinals.**

FOR SPAN.: If the span is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than 10 feet, modulus of longitudinals to be $\frac{\text{increased}}{\text{reduced}}$ at the rate of $\frac{20 \text{ per cent}}{15 \text{ per cent}}$ per foot of difference; the modulus is not to be less than that required for an 8 feet spacing of transverses.

HEAD—FEET																			DEPTH
26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	D
<— Modulus—Inches³ —>																			Feet
																			16
																			17
																			18
																			19
																			20
																			21
																			22
																			23
																			24
																			25
																			26
																			27
33·2																			28
33·6	34·6																		29
34·1	35·1	36·1																	30
34·5	35·5	36·5	37·5																31
34·9	35·9	36·9	37·9	38·9															32
35·2	36·3	37·2	38·2	39·1	40·0														33
35·6	36·6	37·5	38·4	39·3	40·2	41·1													34
35·9	36·9	37·9	38·8	39·6	40·5	41·4	42·3												35
36·3	37·3	38·3	39·1	40·0	40·8	41·7	42·6	43·4											36
36·7	37·7	38·6	39·5	40·4	41·2	42·1	43·0	43·8	44·6										37
37·1	38·1	39·0	39·9	40·8	41·6	42·5	43·4	44·2	45·1	45·9									38
37·5	38·5	39·4	40·3	41·2	42·1	42·9	43·8	44·6	45·5	46·3	47·1								39
37·9	38·9	39·9	40·8	41·6	42·5	43·3	44·2	45·0	45·9	46·7	47·6	48·4							40
38·4	39·4	40·3	41·2	42·0	42·9	43·7	44·6	45·4	46·3	47·1	48·0	48·8	49·6						41
38·9	39·9	40·8	41·7	42·5	43·4	44·2	45·1	45·9	46·8	47·6	48·5	49·3	50·2	51·0					42
39·3	40·3	41·2	42·1	43·0	43·9	44·8	45·6	46·4	47·3	48·1	49·0	49·8	50·7	51·5	52·3				43
39·8	40·8	41·7	42·6	43·5	44·4	45·3	46·2	47·0	47·9	48·7	49·6	50·4	51·2	51·9	52·7	53·4			44
40·3	41·3	42·2	43·1	44·0	44·9	45·8	46·7	47·6	48·5	49·3	50·2	51·0	51·7	52·4	53·1	53·8	54·5		45
40·8	41·8	42·7	43·6	44·5	45·4	46·3	47·2	48·1	49·0	49·9	50·8	51·6	52·3	52·9	53·6	54·2	54·8	55·5	46

NOTES.—TABLE 68 *(concluded)*

FOR SPACING OF LONGITUDINALS:

If the spacing of longitudinals differs from 30 inches the modulus is to be modified in direct proportion.

4. For minimum thickness of longitudinals *see* Table 77.

5. Particulars of sections and moduli are given in Table 56.

TABLE 69

Span of

DEPTH D	FRAME SPACING	NUMBER OF STRINGERS	MINIMUM DEPTH OF FRAMES	HEAD—FEET														
				Not exceeding 6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
Feet	Inches		Inches	<— Modulus—Inches[3] —>															
16	25	1	6	8·3	9·3	10·6	11·9	13·2	14·6	15·9									
17	25¼	1	6	8·4	9·4	10·7	12·0	13·4	14·7	16·0	17·4								
18	25½	1	6	8·5	9·5	10·8	12·1	13·5	14·9	16·2	17·6	18·9							
19	25¾	1	6	8·6	9·5	10·9	12·2	13·6	15·0	16·3	17·7	19·1	20·4	21·8					
20	26	1	6	8·7	9·6	11·0	12·3	13·7	15·1	16·5	17·9	19·2	20·6	22·0	23·4	24·7			
21	26¼	1	6	8·7	9·7	11·1	12·5	13·9	15·3	16·7	18·1	19·4	20·8	22·2	23·6	25·0	26·4		
22	26½	1	7	8·8	9·8	11·2	12·6	14·0	15·4	16·8	18·2	19·6	21·0	22·4	23·8	25·2	26·6	28·0	
23	26¾	1	7	8·9	9·9	11·3	12·7	14·2	15·6	17·0	18·4	19·8	21·2	22·7	24·1	25·5	26·9	28·3	29·7
24	27	1	7	9·0	10·0	11·4	12·9	14·3	15·7	17·2	18·6	20·0	21·4	22·9	24·3	25·7	27·1	28·6	30·0
25	27¼	2	7	9·0	10·1	11·5	13·0	14·4	15·9	17·3	18·8	20·2	21·6	23·1	24·5	26·0	27·4	28·9	30·3
26	27½	2	7	9·1	10·2	11·6	13·1	14·5	16·0	17·5	18·9	20·4	21·8	23·3	24·7	26·2	27·6	29·1	30·5
27	27¾	2	7	9·2	10·3	11·7	13·2	14·7	16·2	17·6	19·1	20·6	22·0	23·5	25·0	26·4	27·9	29·4	30·8
28	28	2	8	9·3	10·4	11·8	13·3	14·8	16·3	17·8	19·3	20·7	22·2	23·7	25·2	26·7	28·2	29·6	31·1
29	28¼	2	8	9·4	10·5	12·0	13·5	15·0	16·5	18·0	19·4	20·9	22·4	23·9	25·4	26·9	28·4	29·9	31·4
30	28½	2	8	9·5	10·2	10·8	11·7	13·1	14·4	15·7	17·0	18·3	19·6	20·9	22·2	23·5	24·8	26·1	27·4
31	28¾	2	8	9·6	10·3	10·9	11·8	13·2	14·5	15·8	17·1	18·4	19·8	21·1	22·4	23·7	25·0	26·3	27·7
32	29	2	9	9·7	10·4	11·0	11·9	13·3	14·6	15·9	17·2	18·6	19·9	21·2	22·5	23·9	25·2	26·6	27·9
33	29¼	2	9	9·7	10·4	11·1	12·0	13·4	14·7	16·1	17·4	18·7	20·1	21·4	22·7	24·1	25·4	26·8	28·1
34	29½	2	9	9·8	10·5	11·2	12·1	13·5	14·9	16·2	17·5	18·9	20·2	21·6	23·0	24·3	25·6	27·0	28·3
35	29¾	2	9	9·9	10·6	11·3	12·3	13·6	15·0	16·4	17·7	19·1	20·4	21·8	23·2	24·5	25·9	27·3	28·6
36	30	3	9	10·0	10·7	11·4	12·1	13·0	14·3	15·6	16·9	18·2	19·5	20·8	22·1	23·4	24·7	26·0	27·3
37	30¼	3	9	10·1	10·8	11·5	12·2	13·1	14·4	15·7	17·0	18·3	19·6	21·0	22·3	23·6	24·9	26·2	27·5
38	30½	3	10	10·2	10·9	11·6	12·4	13·2	14·5	15·8	17·2	18·5	19·8	21·1	22·5	23·8	25·1	26·4	27·7
39	30¾	3	10	10·3	11·0	11·7	12·5	13·3	14·6	16·0	17·3	18·6	20·0	21·3	22·6	24·0	25·3	26·6	28·0
40	31	3	10	10·3	11·1	11·8	12·6	13·4	14·8	16·1	17·4	18·8	20·1	21·5	22·8	24·2	25·5	26·8	28·2
41	31¼	3	10	10·4	11·2	11·9	12·7	13·5	14·9	16·2	17·6	18·9	20·3	21·6	23·0	24·3	25·7	27·0	28·4
42	31½	3	10	10·5	11·3	12·0	12·8	13·6	15·0	16·4	17·7	19·1	20·5	21·8	23·2	24·5	25·9	27·3	28·6
43	31¾	3	10	10·6	11·3	12·1	12·9	13·7	15·1	16·5	17·9	19·2	20·6	22·0	23·4	24·7	26·1	27·5	28·9
44	32	3	11	10·7	11·4	12·2	13·0	13·8	15·2	16·6	18·0	19·4	20·7	22·2	23·5	24·9	26·3	27·7	29·1
45	32¼	3	11	10·7	11·5	12·3	13·1	13·9	15·3	16·7	18·1	19·5	20·9	22·3	23·7	25·1	26·5	27·9	29·3
46	32½	3	11	10·8	11·6	12·4	13·2	14·1	15·5	16·9	18·3	19·7	21·1	22·5	23·9	25·3	26·7	28·1	29·5

WEB AT EVERY TRANSVERSE

NOTES.—TABLE 69

1. **Span** is to be measured from stringer to stringer or from stringer to "span point" (*see* Sketch, following Table 77) of top or bottom bracket
2. **Head** is the vertical distance from the mid-point of the span to the deck at side, at mid-length of tank.
3. **Corrections to modulus of frames.**

FOR SPAN: If the span is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than 10 feet, modulus of frames to be $\frac{\text{increased by 25 per cent}}{\text{reduced by 15 per cent}}$ per foot of difference.

FOR SPACING OF FRAMES: If the spacing differs from that given in the Table, modulus of frames to be modified in direct proportion.

TABLE 69

HEAD—FEET																		DEPTH
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	D
<—— Modulus—Inches³ ——>																			Feet
																			16
																			17
																			18
																			19
																			20
																			21
																			22
																			23
31·4																			24
31·7	33·2																		25
32·0	33·5	34·9																	26
32·3	33·8	35·2	36·7																27
32·6	34·1	35·6	37·0	38·5															28
32·9	34·4	35·9	37·4	38·9	40·4														29
28·7	30·0	31·3	32·6	33·9	35·2	36·5													30
29·0	30·3	31·6	32·9	34·2	35·5	36·9	38·2												31
29·2	30·5	31·8	33·2	34·5	35·8	37·1	38·5	39·8											32
29·4	30·8	32·1	33·5	34·8	36·1	37·5	38·8	40·1	41·5										33
29·7	31·0	32·4	33·7	35·1	36·5	37·8	39·2	40·5	41·9	43·2									34
30·0	31·3	32·7	34·0	35·4	36·8	38·2	39·5	40·9	42·2	43·6	45·0								35
28·6	29·9	31·2	32·5	33·8	35·1	36·4	37·7	39·0	40·3	41·6	42·9	44·2							36
28·8	30·1	31·4	32·7	34·0	35·4	36·7	38·0	39·3	40·6	41·9	43·2	44·5	45·8						37
29·0	30·4	31·7	33·0	34·3	35·7	37·0	38·3	39·6	40·9	42·2	43·6	44·9	46·2	47·5					38
29·3	30·6	32·0	33·3	34·6	36·0	37·3	38·6	39·9	41·3	42·6	43·9	45·3	46·6	47·9	49·2				39
29·5	30·9	32·2	33·5	34·9	36·2	37·6	38·9	40·2	41·6	42·9	44·3	45·6	47·0	48·3	49·6	51·0			40
29·8	31·1	32·5	33·8	35·2	36·5	37·9	39·2	40·6	41·9	43·3	44·6	46·0	47·3	48·7	50·0	51·4	52·8		41
30·0	31·4	32·7	34·1	35·5	36·8	38·2	39·5	40·9	42·3	43·6	45·0	46·4	47·7	49·1	50·4	51·8	53·2	54·5	42
30·2	31·6	33·0	34·4	35·7	37·1	38·5	39·9	41·3	42·6	44·0	45·4	46·7	48·1	49·5	50·8	52·2	53·6	55·0	43
30·5	31·9	33·2	34·6	36·0	37·4	38·8	40·2	41·6	42·9	44·3	45·7	47·1	48·5	49·9	51·2	52·6	54·0	55·4	44
30·7	32·1	33·5	34·9	36·3	37·7	39·1	40·5	41·9	43·2	44·6	46·0	47·4	48·8	50·2	51·6	53·0	54·4	55·8	45
30·9	32·3	33·8	35·2	36·6	38·0	39·4	40·8	42·2	43·6	45·0	46·4	47·8	49·2	50·6	52·0	53·4	54·8	56·2	46

NOTES.—TABLE 69 (*concluded*)

4. When D is 30 feet or more the modulus given in the Table is that required if side transverses are fitted in conjunction with the bottom and deck transverses; if these are not fitted the modulus given in the Table is to be increased by 15 per cent. *See also* D 4105.

5. For values of D between 29 and 30 feet and between 35 and 36 feet the Table modulus is to be extrapolated from the group appropriate to the arrangement of stringers and webs.

6. For minimum thickness of frames *see* Table 77.

7. Particulars of sections and moduli are given in Table 56.

TABLE 70

SHELL AND STRENGTH

LENGTH L	BASIC BREADTH B_b	BASIC DEPTH D_b	BASIC DRAUGHT d_b	SPACING OF TRANSVERSE SIDE FRAMING	SPACING OF LONGITUDINAL FRAMING	KEEL		THICKNESS OF SHELL PLATING FOR ·5L AMIDSHIPS			
								BOTTOM		SIDE	
						WIDTH	THICKNESS	WITH LONGITUDINAL FRAMING	MINIMUM FOR TABLE SPACING OF LONGITUDINAL FRAMES	WITH TRANSVERSE FRAMING	WITH LONGITUDINAL FRAMING
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Feet	Feet	Feet	Feet	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
240	40	19·0	14·4	24½	27	43	·65	·45	·45	·42	·41
250	41	19·75	15·0	24¾	27¼	43	·66	·46	·46	·43	·42
260	42	20·5	15·6	25	27½	44	·67	·47	·47	·44	·43
270	43	21·25	16·2	25¼	27¾	44	·69	·48	·48	·45	·44
280	44	22·0	16·8	25½	28	45	·70	·50	·50	·46	·45
290	45	22·75	17·4	25¾	28¼	45	·71	·51	·51	·47	·46
300	46	23·5	18·0	26	28½	46	·73	·52	·52	·48	·47
310	47	24·25	18·6	26¼	28¾	46	·75	·53	·53	·49	·48
320	48	25·0	19·2	26½	29	47	·76	·54	·54	·50	·49
330	49	25·75	19·8	26¾	29¼	47	·78	·55	·55	·51	·50
340	50	26·5	20·4	27	29½	48	·79	·56	·56	·52	·51
350	51	27·25	21·0	27¼	29¾	48	·80	·58	·57	·53	·52
360	52	28·0	21·6	27½	30	49	·82	·60	·58	·54	·53
370	53	28·75	22·2	27¾	30¼	49	·84	·62	·59	·55	·54
380	54	29·5	22·8	28	30½	50	·86	·63	·60	·56	·55
390	55	30·25	23·4	28¼	30¾	50	·88	·64	·61	·57	·56
400	56	31·0	24·0	28½	31	51	·89	·66	·62	·58	·57
410	57	31·75	24·6	28¾	31¼	51	·91	·68	·63	·59	·58
420	58	32·5	25·2	29	31½	52	·93	·69	·64	·60	·59
430	59	33·25	25·8	29¼	31¾	52	·94	·70	·65	·61	·60
440	60	34·0	26·4	29½	32	53	·96	·72	·66	·62	·61
450	61	34·75	27·0	29¾	32¼	53	·97	·74	·68	·63	·62
460	62	35·5	27·6	30	32½	54	·98	·76	·69	·64	·63
470	63	36·25	28·2	30¼	32¾	54	1·00	·78	·71	·65	·64
480	64	37·0	28·8	30½	33	55	1·02	·80	·73	·66	·65
490	65	37·75	29·4	30¾	33¼	55	1·03	·82	·75	·67	·66
500	66	38·5	30·0	31	33½	56	1·04	·84	·77	·69	·67
510	67	39·25	30·6	31¼	33¾	57	1·06	·86	·79	·70	·69
520	68	40·0	31·2	31½	34	57	1·07	·88	·81	·71	·70
530	69	40·75	31·8	31¾	34	58	1·09	·90	·83	·73	·71
540	70	41·5	32·1	32	34	59	1·11	·92	·85	·75	·72
550	72	42·25	32·4	32¼	34	59	1·12	·94	·87	·76	·73
560	74	43·0	32·7	32½	34	60	1·13	·97	·89	·77	·74
570	76	43·75	33·0	32¾	34	60	1·14	1·00	·91	·79	·76
580	78	44·5	33·3	33	34	61	1·15	1·03	·93	·80	·77
590	80	45·25	33·6	33¼	34	61	1·16	1·06	·95	·82	·78
600	82	46·0	33·9	33½	34	62	1·17	1·08	·97	·83	·80
610	83	46·75	34·2	33¾	34	63	1·18	1·11	·99	·84	·81
620	84	47·5	34·5	34	34	63	1·20	1·14	1·01	·85	·82

For notes see page 206

DECK PLATING

THICKNESS OF BOTTOM AND SIDE PLATING FOR ·05L FROM ENDS	WIDTH OF SHEER-STRAKE AND STRINGER PLATE FOR ·5L AMIDSHIPS	THICKNESS OF SHEER-STRAKE FOR ·5L AMIDSHIPS	WIDTH OF FLANGES OF STRINGER ANGLE FOR ·5L AMIDSHIPS	STRENGTH DECK FOR ·5L AMIDSHIPS					THICKNESS OF STRENGTH DECK FOR ·05L FROM ENDS	BASIC AREA OF LONGITUDINALS PER FOOT OF BREADTH B		LENGTH L
				SECTIONAL AREA	*CORRECTION PER 1 FOOT DIFFERENCE BETWEEN:—* B *and* B_b	D *and* D_b	d *and* d_b	MINIMUM THICKNESS		BOTTOM	DECK	
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Sq. inches	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Inches	Inches	Sq. inches	Sq. inches	Feet
·37	52	·58	6	48	*3·7*	*18·0*	*6·3*	·34	·29	1·80	·90	240
·37	52	·59	6	54	*3·6*	*17·0*	*6·2*	·34	·29	1·85	·90	250
·38	53	·61	6	60	*3·6*	*16·0*	*6·2*	·34	·29	1·90	·90	260
·38	53	·62	6	66	*3·5*	*15·0*	*6·1*	·35	·29	1·95	·95	270
·39	54	·64	6	72	*3·4*	*14·0*	*6·1*	·35	·30	2·00	·95	280
·39	54	·65	6	79	*3·3*	*13·0*	*6·0*	·35	·30	2·05	1·00	290
·40	55	·67	6	86	*3·3*	*12·0*	*6·0*	·36	·30	2·10	1·00	300
·40	55	·68	6	93	*3·2*	*11·0*	*5·9*	·36	·30	2·10	1·00	310
·41	56	·70	6	101	*3·2*	*10·0*	*5·9*	·37	·31	2·10	1·05	320
·41	56	·71	6	110	*3·1*	*9·5*	*5·8*	·37	·31	2·15	1·05	330
·42	57	·73	6	119	*3·0*	*9·0*	*5·8*	·38	·31	2·20	1·10	340
·42	57	·74	6	129	*2·9*	*8·5*	*5·7*	·39	·31	2·25	1·10	350
·43	58	·76	6	139	*2·9*	*8·0*	*5·7*	·40	·32	2·30	1·15	360
·43	58	·77	6	149	*2·8*	*7·6*	*5·6*	·41	·32	2·35	1·15	370
·44	59	·79	6	159	*2·8*	*7·4*	*5·6*	·42	·32	2·40	1·20	380
·44	59	·80	6	168	*2·7*	*7·2*	*5·5*	·43	·32	2·45	1·20	390
·45	60	·82	6	178	*2·6*	*7·0*	*5·5*	·44	·33	2·50	1·20	400
·45	60	·83	6	189	*2·6*	*6·8*	*5·4*	·45	·33	2·55	1·25	410
·46	61	·85	6	200	*2·5*	*6·6*	*5·4*	·46	·33	2·60	1·25	420
·46	61	·86	6	211	*2·4*	*6·4*	*5·3*	·47	·33	2·65	1·30	430
·47	62	·88	6	222	*2·4*	*6·2*	*5·3*	·48	·34	2·70	1·30	440
·47	62	·90	7	234	*2·3*	*6·0*	*5·2*	·49	·34	2·75	1·30	450
·48	63	·92	7	247	*2·2*	*5·9*	*5·1*	·50	·34	2·80	1·35	460
·48	63	·93	7	261	*2·2*	*5·8*	*5·0*	·52	·34	2·85	1·35	470
·49	64	·95	7	275	*2·1*	*5·7*	*4·9*	·54	·34	2·90	1·35	480
·49	64	·96	7	290	*2·1*	*5·6*	*4·8*	·55	·34	3·00	1·40	490
·50	65	·98	7	306	*2·0*	*5·5*	*4·7*	·56	·35	3·10	1·40	500
·50	65	·99	7	322	*1·9*	*5·4*	*4·6*	·58	·35	3·15	1·40	510
·51	66	1·01	7	338	*1·9*	*5·3*	*4·5*	·60	·35	3·20	1·45	520
·51	66	1·02	7	354	*1·8*	*5·2*	*4·4*	·61	·35	3·25	1·45	530
·52	67	1·04	7	370	*1·8*	*5·1*	*4·3*	·62	·35	3·30	1·45	540
·52	67	1·06	7	393	*1·7*	*5·0*	*4·2*	·64	·35	3·35	1·50	550
·53	68	1·08	8	417	*1·7*	*4·8*	*4·1*	·66	·36	3·40	1·50	560
·53	68	1·11	8	441	*1·7*	*4·6*	*3·9*	·67	·36	3·45	1·50	570
·54	69	1·14	8	465	*1·6*	*4·5*	*3·7*	·68	·36	3·50	1·55	580
·55	69	1·16	8	490	*1·6*	*4·4*	*3·6*	·69	·36	3·55	1·55	590
·56	70	1·18	8	514	*1·6*	*4·2*	*3·5*	·70	·36	3·60	1·60	600
·56	71	1·21	8	534	*1·6*	*4·1*	*3·4*	·71	·36	3·65	1·60	610
·57	72	1·24	8	554	*1·5*	*4·0*	*3·4*	·72	·37	3·70	1·60	620

For notes see page 206

TABLE 70
(CONCLUDED)

SHELL AND STRENGTH DECK PLATING

NOTES.—TABLE 70

1. **Keel.**—The width and thickness of the keel plate (cols. 7 & 8) are to be maintained throughout; the thickness is not to be reduced if the width is greater than required.

2. **Bottom plating** (from keel to upper turn of bilge).

(*a*) The Table thickness (col. 9) is to be corrected, if necessary, as follows:—

FOR DEPTH.

If D is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than D_b, thickness to be $\frac{\text{reduced}}{\text{increased}}$ by 0·7 per cent per foot of difference.

FOR DRAUGHT.

If d is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than d_b, the thickness, after correction for depth where necessary, is to be $\frac{\text{increased}}{\text{reduced}}$ by 1·5 per cent per foot of difference.

(*b*) If the seams are riveted the thickness corrected as above may be reduced by 6 per cent.

(*c*) If the area of the bottom longitudinals per foot of breadth B is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than the basic area in col. 23 (and *see* note 9) the thickness is to be $\frac{\text{reduced}}{\text{increased}}$ at the rate of ·01 inch for every ·15 square inch of difference in area per foot of bottom longitudinals.

(*d*) If the spacing of longitudinals differs from that given in col. 6 the corrected thickness of plating is to be modified at the rate of ·01 inch for every inch of difference.

(*e*) The minimum thickness amidships (col. 10) is to be corrected for spacing of longitudinals only.

3. **Side plating** (from upper turn of bilge to lower edge of sheerstrake).

The Table thickness (cols. 11 or 12) is to be corrected, if necessary, as required for bottom plating by note 2(*a*).

If the spacing of transverse or longitudinal framing differs from that given in col. 5 or 6, the corrected thickness is to be modified at the rate of ·01 inch per inch of difference.

Notes 2(*b*) and (*c*) do not apply to side plating.

4. **Shell plating at ends.**—The thickness of side and bottom plating is to taper gradually from the midship thickness (cols. 9 to 12) to the end thickness (col. 13), except as qualified by D 4706.

The thickness in col. 13 is not subject to corrections for depth and draught.

5. **Sheerstrake.**—(*a*) The Table thickness (col. 15) is to be corrected if necessary, as follows:—

FOR DEPTH.

If D is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than D_b, thickness to be $\frac{\text{reduced}}{\text{increased}}$ by 4 per cent per foot of difference.

FOR DRAUGHT.

If d is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than d_b, the thickness, after correction for depth where necessary, is to be $\frac{\text{increased}}{\text{reduced}}$ by 4 per cent per foot of difference.

(*b*) The thickness of the sheerstrake is not to be corrected for frame spacing. At the ends the thickness is to be the same as that of the side plating.

6. **Stringer angle.**—The width of flanges of the stringer angle is given in col. 16. The thickness is to be that of the stringer plate or sheerstrake whichever is less. *See also* D 4403.

7. **Stringer plate.**—The width for ·5L amidships is given in col. 14, and for ·05L at ends is not to be less than 60 per cent of that width.

The thickness is not to be less than 85 per cent of the sheerstrake, corrected as required by note 5, and not less than ·04 greater than that given in col. 21.

8. **Strength deck plating.**—(*a*) The area given in col. 17 is the sectional area of deck plating including stringer plate and stringer angle on one side of the ship abreast openings. If riveted overlapped seams are fitted they may be included in determining the required deck thickness.

(*b*) The Table area is to be corrected, if necessary as follows:—

FOR BREADTH.

If B is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than B_b, area to be $\frac{\text{increased}}{\text{reduced}}$ by the given percentage (col. 18) per foot of difference.

FOR DEPTH.

If D is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than D_b, area, after correction for breadth where necessary, to be $\frac{\text{reduced}}{\text{increased}}$ by the given percentage (col. 19) per foot of difference.

FOR DRAUGHT.

If d is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than d_b, area, after correction for depth and breadth when necessary, to be $\frac{\text{increased}}{\text{reduced}}$ by the given percentage (col. 20) per foot of difference.

(*c*) If the area of deck longitudinals abreast openings per foot of breadth B is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than the basic area in col. 24 (and *see* note 9) the thickness of the stringer and deck plating is to be $\frac{\text{reduced}}{\text{increased}}$ at the rate of ·01 inch for every ·15 square inch of difference in area.

If after the above correction the thickness of the stringer plate requires to be increased to comply with note 7 the total area of deck plating and stringer is to be maintained.

(*d*) If the spacing of longitudinals differs from that given in col. 6 the minimum thickness of deck plating for ·5L amidships (col. 21) is to be modified at the rate of ·01 inch for every 2 inches of difference.

(*e*) The thickness of deck plating is to taper gradually from the midship thickness to the end thickness (col. 22), except as qualified by D 4504 and D 4505.

9. **Area of longitudinals.**—The basic area of bottom and deck longitudinals (cols. 23 and 24) is the sectional area of longitudinals per foot of breadth B for a 10 ft. span of longitudinals. The total area of bottom longitudinals is to include those at the bilge and longitudinal bulkheads up to ·1D from the base line. The total area of deck longitudinals is to include those at ship's side and at longitudinal bulkheads down to ·1D from the deck line at side.

If the span of longitudinals is $\frac{\text{greater}}{\text{less}}$ than 10 feet the basic area is to be $\frac{\text{increased by 10 per cent}}{\text{reduced by 5 per cent}}$ for every foot of difference. The reduction should not exceed 10 per cent.

BULKHEAD PLATING

LENGTH L	SPACING OF HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL STIFFENERS	TOP STRAKE OF LONGITUDINAL BULKHEAD	BOTTOM STRAKE OF LONGITUDINAL BULKHEAD	DEPTH FEET							
				Not exceeding 18	22	26	30	34	38	42	46
Feet	Inches	Inches	Inches	<— Inches —>							
240	27	·34	·38	·34							
260	27	·34	·38	·34							
280	27	·34	·39	·34							
300	28	·36	·40	·36	·38						
320	28	·38	·41	·38	·38						
340	29	·38	·42	·38	·39						
360	29	·39	·44	·39	·40	·42					
380	30	·42	·46	·40	·41	·43					
400	30	·43	·48	·41	·42	·43	·45				
420	30	·43	·50	·41	·42	·43	·45				
440	30	·44	·51	·42	·42	·43	·45	·47			
460	30	·45	·52	·42	·42	·44	·46	·48	·50		
480	30	·46	·53	·42	·42	·44	·46	·48	·50		
500	30	·47	·54	·42	·42	·44	·46	·48	·50	·52	
520	30	·48	·55	·42	·42	·44	·46	·48	·50	·52	
540	30	·49	·56	·42	·42	·44	·46	·48	·50	·52	·54
560	30	·50	·57	·43	·43	·44	·46	·48	·50	·52	·54
580	30	·51	·58	·43	·43	·44	·46	·48	·50	·52	·54
600	30	·52	·58	·44	·44	·44	·46	·48	·50	·52	·54
620	30	·53	·59	·44	·44	·44	·46	·48	·50	·52	·54

NOTES.—TABLE 71

1. **Depth** is to be measured from the highest point of the tank, excluding the hatchway, to the lower edge of the plate, whether the plating is arranged in vertical or horizontal strakes.

2. **Correction for spacing of stiffeners.**—If the spacing of stiffeners differs from the Table spacing, the thickness of the plating, including top and bottom strakes, is to be modified at the rate of 2 per cent for every inch of difference.

3. The width of the top and bottom strakes is not to be less than ·15 D.

TABLE 72

BULKHEAD STIFFENERS

Spaced 30 inches apart and having a span of 10 feet

HEAD	MODULUS OF STIFFENER	HEAD	MODULUS OF STIFFENER
Feet	Inches^3	Feet	Inches^3
4	8·5	23	29·8
5	9·2	24	31·1
6	10·0	25	32·3
7	10·7	26	33·6
8	11·4	27	34·8
9	12·2	28	36·0
10	13·0	29	37·1
11	14·3	30	38·2
12	15·6	31	39·2
13	16·9	32	40·1
14	18·2	33	41·0
15	19·5	34	41·9
16	20·8	35	42·7
17	22·1	36	43·6
18	23·4	37	44·4
19	24·7	38	45·3
20	26·0	39	46·2
21	27·3	40	47·1
22	28·6		

NOTES—TABLE 72

1. **Span** is to be measured from web to web or girder to girder or from web or girder to the "span point" (*see* Sketch, following Table 77) on the end connection.

2. **Head** is the vertical distance from the centre of the span to the highest point of the tank, excluding the hatchway.

3. **Corrections to modulus of stiffeners.**

FOR SPAN:

If the span is $\begin{matrix}\text{greater}\\\text{less}\end{matrix}$ than 10 feet, modulus to be $\begin{matrix}\text{increased}\\\text{decreased}\end{matrix}$ at the rate of $\begin{matrix}25\text{ per cent}\\18\text{ per cent}\end{matrix}$ per foot of difference.

FOR SPACING OF STIFFENERS:

If the spacing of stiffeners differs from 30 inches the modulus is to be modified in direct proportion.

4. The modulus of horizontal stiffeners on longitudinal bulkheads is not to be less than 90 per cent of the modulus of the uppermost side longitudinal.

5. The modulus of longitudinal bulkhead vertical stiffeners may be reduced, after correction as required by note 3, by 10 per cent if vertical webs are fitted.

6. For minimum thickness of stiffeners *see* Table 77.

7. Particulars of sections and moduli are given in Table 56.

TABLE 73

FLOORS AT FORE END

DEPTH D	FLOOR PLATE		FACE AREA	DEPTH D	FLOOR PLATE		FACE AREA
	DEPTH	THICKNESS			DEPTH	THICKNESS	
Feet	Inches	Inches	Sq. inches	Feet	Inches	Inches	Sq. inches
16	20	·31	0·6	32	40	·42	2·2
18	22	·33	0·8	34	43	·43	2·4
20	25	·34	1·0	36	46	·44	2·6
22	28	·36	1·2	38	48	·45	2·8
24	30	·37	1·4	40	50	·47	3·0
26	33	·39	1·6	42	52	·48	3·2
28	36	·40	1·8	44	54	·49	3·4
30	38	·41	2·0	46	56	·51	3·6

NOTES.—TABLE 73

1. **Depth** given in the Table is the depth of the floor plate at the centre line.

2. **Correction for spacing.** If the spacing of floors differs from 27 inches or the spacing required for transverse frames in Table 12, whichever is less, the thickness is to be modified at the rate of ·01 inch for every two inches of difference.

TABLE 74

BOTTOM PLATING FORWARD

LENGTH L	THICKNESS (with welded seams, longitudinals & floors.)		REDUCTION IN THICKNESS IF SEAMS, LONGITUDINALS & FLOORS RIVETED	
	At longl. framing	At trans. framing		Inches
Feet				
250	·50	·50	LENGTH NOT EXCEEDING 500 feet.	0·04
300	·55	·54		
350	·61	·59		
400	·68	·65		
450	·75	·71		
500	·81	·76	LENGTH ABOVE 500 feet & NOT EXCEEDING 550 feet.	0·02
550	·87	·82		
600 AND ABOVE.	·94	·88	LENGTH EXCEEDING 550 feet.	nil

NOTES.—TABLE 74

1. The thickness of bottom plating forward is not to be less at any point than would be required for the normal taper from midship to end thickness by Table 70.

See also D 4706.

2. **Correction for spacing.** If the spacing of floors differs from 27 inches or that given in col. 5 of Table 70, whichever is less, or the spacing of longitudinals differs from that given in col. 6, Table 70, the thickness of the plating is to be modified at the rate of ·01 inch per inch of difference.

TABLE 75

WEB FRAMES AND SIDE STRINGERS AT FORE END

Web frames spaced 9 ft. apart supporting one side stringer

DEPTH D	h - FEET									
	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26
	FACE AREA IN SQUARE INCHES									
	1·5	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Feet	DEPTH AND THICKNESS OF WEB PLATE IN INCHES									
16	12×·36	14×·36	14×·36	15×·36	15×·36	16×·38				
18	13×·36	14×·36	15×·36	16×·36	17×·36	17×·38	18×·38			
20	13×·36	15×·36	16×·36	17×·36	18×·38	19×·38	19×·38	20×·40		
22	14×·36	16×·36	17×·36	17×·38	19×·38	20×·38	20×·40	21×·40	22×·40	
24	14×·36	16×·38	18×·38	18×·38	20×·38	21×·40	22×·40	23×·40	23×·42	24×·42
26	14×·38	17×·38	19×·38	19×·38	21×·38	22×·40	23×·40	24×·42	25×·42	26×·42
28	15×·38	18×·38	19×·38	20×·38	22×·40	23×·40	24×·42	25×·42	26×·42	27×·44
30	15×·38	18×·38	20×·38	21×·38	23×·40	24×·40	25×·42	27×·42	28×·42	29×·44
32	16×·38	19×·38	20×·38	22×·40	23×·40	25×·42	26×·42	28×·42	29×·44	30×·44
34	16×·38	19×·40	21×·40	23×·40	24×·40	26×·42	27×·42	29×·44	30×·44	31×·46
36	17×·38	20×·40	22×·40	24×·40	25×·42	27×·42	29×·44	30×·44	31×·44	33×·46
38		20×·40	23×·40	24×·40	26×·42	28×·42	30×·44	31×·44	33×·46	34×·46
40		21×·40	23×·40	25×·42	27×·42	29×·44	31×·44	32×·46	34×·46	35×·48
42		21×·40	24×·40	25×·42	27×·44	30×·44	32×·46	33×·46	35×·48	37×·48
44			24×·42	26×·42	28×·44	30×·44	32×·46	34×·46	36×·48	38×·48
46				27×·44	29×·44	31×·46	33×·46	35×·48	37×·48	39×·48

NOTES.—TABLE 75

1. **Depth** of web frames and stringers given in the Table is the depth of the web plate.

Thickness of plates of web frames or stringers is to be the thickness indicated in the Table for the depth of web corrected as below at the appropriate depth D.

2. (*a*)—h in deep tanks is to be measured at the mid-length of the tank from the top of floors to the tank top at side.

In tanks of unusual depth, h may be measured to a suitable side stringer (*see* D 4710 to D 4712) provided the strength of this stringer, and of the supporting webs, is adequately increased.

(*b*) h above the deep tank is to be measured at the mid-length of the hold from the tank top to the lowest deck at side.

3. **Web frames in deep tanks.**—The following corrections are to be made if necessary to the Table depth :

FOR SPACING OF WEB FRAMES.

If the spacing of web frames differs from 9 feet, the depth of web is to be modified at the rate of 7 per cent for every foot of difference.

FOR NUMBER OF STRINGERS.

If two stringers are supported, the depth, after correction for spacing if necessary, is to be increased by 12½ per cent ; if three stringers are supported, the depth is to be increased by 20 per cent.

4. **Side stringers in deep tanks.**—The following corrections are to be made if necessary to the Table depth :

FOR SPACING OF WEB FRAMES.

If the spacing of web frames differs from 9 feet, the depth of stringers is to be modified at the rate of 15 per cent per foot of difference.

FOR NUMBER OF STRINGERS.

The Table depth, after correction for spacing if necessary, may be reduced as follows :—

If one stringer is fitted, 15 per cent
„ two stringers are „ 30 per cent
„ three „ „ „ 40 per cent

The edge of stringer plates is to be stiffened by a 3½ inch flange, or equivalent.

5. **Web frames in the hold above deep tanks.**—The depth of web frames in the hold is to be 80 per cent of the depth obtained from the Table after the following corrections have been made :

FOR SPACING OF WEB FRAMES.

Depth to be modified if necessary as required by Note 3

FOR NUMBER OF STRINGERS, OR FOR 'TWEEN DECKS.

If more than one stringer is supported, the depth, after correction for spacing if necessary, is to be increased by 12½ per cent ; if there is a 'tween deck (excluding forecastle) above the hold the depth is to be increased by 20 per cent.

The face area may be 80 per cent of the Table area.

6. **Side stringers in hold above deep tanks.**—The depth of stringers is to be 75 per cent of the corrected depth of web frames carrying one stringer. The edge of stringer plates is to be flanged or otherwise suitably stiffened.

WELDING AND RIVETING

A

TYPES OF WELDING

SIZE OF FILLET WELDS

PLATING THICKNESS	LEG LENGTH		
	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3
Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
·20	·22	·18	·18
·30	·26	·20	·18
·40	·30	·24	·18
·50	·34	·28	·22
·60	·38	·32	·26

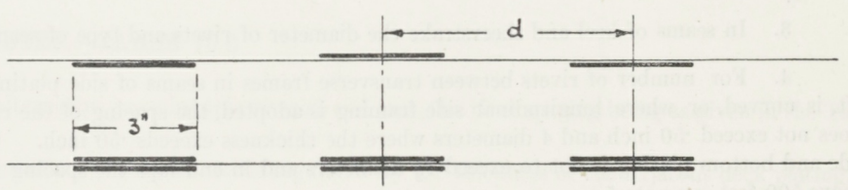
NOTES.—TABLE 76 A

1. **Size of fillet** is the minimum length of leg. The throat thickness of the weld is to be 70 per cent of the leg length.
2. **Leg length** is to be governed by the thickness of the abutting plate or web. Where the difference between the thickness of the parts to be joined is considerable the size of the fillet will be specially considered.
3. Leg lengths for intermediate thicknesses to be obtained by direct interpolation.
4. **Minimum leg length** of fillet weld to be ·18 inch.

INTERMITTENT FILLET WELDS

STAGGERED INTERMITTENT (S)
(Type 1)
(To be doubled at ends—(*See* D 3307)

CHAIN INTERMITTENT (C)
(Type 1)



SCALLOPED FRAMES, LONGITUDINALS, STIFFENERS, etc. WITH DOUBLE FILLET WELDS.
Type as per Table 76 H
Welding to be carried round the ends of all lugs

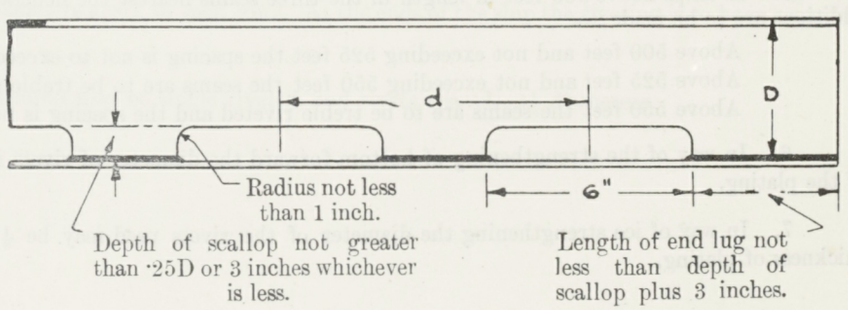


TABLE 76B

WELDING AND RIVETING

B

RIVETING OF END LAPS AND SEAMS OF SHELL PLATING

ITEM	THICKNESS		END LAPS AND BUTT STRAPS					SEAMS		
	Above	Not exceeding	Diameter of rivets	Type	Breadth		Spacing of rivets, centre to centre	Type	Breadth	Spacing of rivets, centre to centre
					End lap	Butt strap				
	Inches	Inches	Inches		Inches	Inches	Inches		Inches	Inches
Sheerstrake for ·5L amidships		·50	$\frac{3}{4}$	Treble	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{5}{8}$	*See* note 3		
	·50	·60	$\frac{7}{8}$	Treble	9	$16\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{8}$			
	·60	·72	$\frac{7}{8}$	Quadruple	12	22	$3\frac{1}{2}$			
	·72	·84	1	Quadruple	14	25	4			
	·84	·94	1	Quintuple	$17\frac{1}{2}$		$4\frac{1}{2}$			
	·94	1·14	$1\frac{1}{8}$	Quintuple	20		5			
	1·14	1·26	$1\frac{1}{4}$	Quintuple	$22\frac{1}{2}$		$5\frac{5}{8}$			
Bottom plating from keel to upper turn of bilge for ·5L amidships		·50	$\frac{3}{4}$	Treble	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{5}{8}$	Double	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{5}{8}$
	·50	·60	$\frac{7}{8}$	Treble	9	$16\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{8}$	Double	$5\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{8}$
	·60	·72	$\frac{7}{8}$	Quadruple	12	22	$3\frac{1}{2}$	Double	$5\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$
	·72	·94	1	Quadruple	14	25	4	Double	6	4
	·94	1·14	$1\frac{1}{8}$	Quintuple	20		5	Double	$6\frac{3}{4}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Sheerstrake at ends Side shell plating from upper turn of bilge to sheerstrake. Bottom plating from keel to upper turn of bilge at ends.		·42	$\frac{3}{4}$	Double	5	$9\frac{3}{4}$	$2\frac{5}{8}$	Double	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{5}{8}$
	·42	·50	$\frac{3}{4}$	Treble	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{5}{8}$	Double	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{5}{8}$
	·50	·68	$\frac{7}{8}$	Treble	9	$16\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{8}$	Double	$5\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{8}$
	·68	·72	$\frac{7}{8}$	Quadruple	12	22	$3\frac{1}{2}$	Double	$5\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$
	·72	·94	1	Quadruple	14	25	4	Double	6	4
Keel.		·72	$\frac{7}{8}$	Quadruple	12	22	$3\frac{1}{2}$	*See* note 3		
	·72	·84	1	Quadruple	14	25	4			
	·84	·94	1	Quintuple	$17\frac{1}{2}$		$4\frac{1}{2}$			
	·94	1·14	$1\frac{1}{8}$	Quintuple	20		5			
	1·14	1·26	$1\frac{1}{4}$	Quintuple	$22\frac{1}{2}$		$5\frac{5}{8}$			

See Notes 2, 4 & 5

NOTES.—TABLE 76 B

1. Treble riveted double butt straps may be fitted as an alternative to quintuple riveted end laps, the rivet spacing being as given in the Table.

2. The number of rows of rivets in seams all fore and aft is to be regulated by the thickness of plating amidships (except as covered by note 5).

3. In seams of keel and sheerstrake the diameter of rivets and type of seam are to be regulated by the adjacent plating.

4. For number of rivets between transverse frames in seams of side plating *see* Table 76 D. Where the form of the ship, forward and aft, is curved, or where longitudinal side framing is adopted, the spacing of the rivets is not to exceed $3\frac{1}{2}$ diameters where the thickness of plating does not exceed ·50 inch and 4 diameters where the thickness exceeds ·50 inch. Clear of cargo tanks the spacing of rivets in seams of sheerstrake, side and bottom plating is not to exceed $4\frac{1}{2}$ diameters and in end laps the spacing is not to exceed 4 diameters. (For special requirements for ships above 500 feet, *see* note 5.)

5. In ships above 500 feet in length in the three seams nearest the neutral axis and for three-quarters of the length amidships the following additions are to be made :—

Above 500 feet and not exceeding 525 feet the spacing is not to exceed $3\frac{1}{2}$ diameters.
Above 525 feet and not exceeding 550 feet the seams are to be treble riveted and the spacing is not to exceed 4 diameters.
Above 550 feet the seams are to be treble riveted and the spacing is not to exceed $3\frac{1}{2}$ diameters.

6. In way of the strengthening of bottom forward the diameter of rivets in butts and seams is to be appropriate to the increased thickness of the plating.

7. In way of ice strengthening the diameter of the rivets used may be $\frac{1}{8}$ inch less than that required by Table 52 A for the increased thickness of plating.

WELDING AND RIVETING

C

RIVETING OF END LAPS AND SEAMS OF DECK PLATING

ITEM	THICKNESS		END LAPS AND BUTT STRAPS					SEAMS		
	Above	Not exceeding	Diameter of rivets	Type	Breadth		Spacing of rivets centre to centre	Type	Breadth	Spacing of rivets centre to centre
					End lap	Butt strap				
	Inches	Inches	Inches		Inches	Inches	Inches		Inches	Inches
Strength deck stringer plate for ·5L amidships.		·50	$\frac{3}{4}$	Treble	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{5}{8}$	*See* note 2		
	·50	·60	$\frac{7}{8}$	Treble	9	$16\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{8}$			
	·60	·72	$\frac{7}{8}$	Quadruple	12	22	$3\frac{1}{2}$			
	·72	·84	1	Quadruple	14	25	4			
	·84	·94	1	Quintuple	$17\frac{1}{2}$		$4\frac{1}{2}$			
	·94	1·14	$1\frac{1}{8}$	Quintuple	20		5			
	1·14	1·26	$1\frac{1}{4}$	Quintuple	$22\frac{1}{2}$		$5\frac{5}{8}$			
Strength deck stringer plate at ends.		·42	$\frac{3}{4}$	Double	5	$9\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{3}{8}$	*See* note 2		
	·42	·50	$\frac{3}{4}$	Treble	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{3}{8}$			
	·50	·68	$\frac{7}{8}$	Treble	9	$16\frac{3}{4}$	4			
	·68	·72	$\frac{7}{8}$	Quadruple	12	22	4			
	·72	·94	1	Quadruple	14	25	$4\frac{1}{2}$			
Strength deck plating for ·5L amidships.		·48	$\frac{3}{4}$	Double	5	$9\frac{3}{4}$	$2\frac{5}{8}$	Double	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{5}{8}$
	·48	·50	$\frac{3}{4}$	Treble	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{5}{8}$	Double	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{5}{8}$
	·50	·68	$\frac{7}{8}$	Treble	9	$16\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{8}$	Double	$5\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$
	·68	·72	$\frac{7}{8}$	Quadruple	12	22	$3\frac{1}{2}$	Double	$5\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$
	·72	·94	1	Quadruple	14	25	4	Double	6	4
	·94	1·14	$1\frac{1}{8}$	Quintuple	20		5	Double	$6\frac{3}{4}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$
	1·14	1·26	$1\frac{1}{4}$	Quintuple	$22\frac{1}{2}$		$5\frac{5}{8}$	Double	$7\frac{1}{2}$	5
Strength deck plating at ends.		·50	$\frac{3}{4}$	Double	5	$9\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{3}{8}$	Double	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{5}{8}$ *See* note 4
	·50	·54	$\frac{7}{8}$	Double	6	$11\frac{1}{4}$	4	Double	$5\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$
	·54	·72	$\frac{7}{8}$	Treble	9	$16\frac{3}{4}$	4	Double	$5\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$
	·72	·94	1	Treble	$10\frac{1}{2}$	19	$4\frac{1}{2}$	Double	6	4
Strength deck stringer angles.	*See* note 3									

NOTES.—TABLE 76 C

1. Treble riveted double butt straps may be fitted as an alternative to quintuple riveted end laps, the rivet spacing being as given in the Table.

2. In seams of stringer plates the diameter of rivets and number of rows are to be regulated by the thickness of the adjacent deck plating.

3. The stringer angle is to be double riveted over the cargo tanks and for $\frac{1}{3}$B into the poop. The diameter of the rivets is to be governed by the thickness of the angle and the rivets are to be spaced 5 diameters apart in each row. At the ends of the ship the riveting is to be in accordance with Table 19.

4. The seams of strength deck plating at ends clear of oil tanks may be single riveted, and rivets spaced, $4\frac{1}{2}$ diameters.

TABLE 76 D

WELDING AND RIVETING

D

NUMBER OF RIVETS IN SEAMS OF SIDE SHELL PLATING BETWEEN TRANSVERSE FRAMES EXCLUDING RIVETS IN FRAMES

FRAME SPACING	THICKNESS OF SIDE SHELL IN INCHES		
	Not exceeding ·50	Above ·50 and not exceeding ·72	Above ·72 and not exceeding ·94
	DIAMETER OF RIVET IN INCHES		
	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	1
	NUMBER OF RIVETS IN EACH ROW		
Inches			
24	8	6	
$24\frac{1}{2}$	8	6	
25	9	6	
$25\frac{1}{2}$	9	7	
26	9	7	6
$26\frac{1}{2}$	9	7	6
27	9	7	6
$27\frac{1}{2}$	10	7	6
28	10	7	6
$28\frac{1}{2}$	10	7	6
29	10	8	7
$29\frac{1}{2}$	10	8	7
30	11	8	7
$30\frac{1}{2}$	11	8	7
31	11	8	7
$31\frac{1}{2}$	11	8	7
32	11	8	7
$32\frac{1}{2}$		8	8
33		9	8
$33\frac{1}{2}$		9	8
34		9	8
$34\frac{1}{2}$		9	8
35		9	8
$35\frac{1}{2}$		9	8
36		9	8

NOTES.—TABLE 76 D

1. For spacing of rivets clear of cargo tanks and where the form of the ship is curved *see* Table 76 B, note 4.

2. For special requirements in ships above 500 feet in length *see* Table 76 B, note 5.

WELDING AND RIVETING

E

CONNECTIONS OF LONGITUDINALS, FRAMES AND STIFFENERS TO STIFFENING BARS ON PRIMARY SUPPORTING MEMBERS

SECTION MODULUS OF LONGITUDINAL FRAME OR STIFFENER		CONNECTIONS		
		WELDED	RIVETED	
		AREA	NUMBER	DIAMETER
Inches³ Above	Not exceeding	Square inches		Inches
	15	2·0	4	$\frac{3}{4}$
15	25	2·75	4	$\frac{7}{8}$
25	35	3·5	5	$\frac{7}{8}$
35	50	4·0	6	$\frac{7}{8}$
50	70	4·75	7	$\frac{7}{8}$
70	90	5·5	8	$\frac{7}{8}$
90	125	6·25	9	$\frac{7}{8}$

NOTES.—TABLE 76 E

1. **Area of weld** is the product of the throat thickness and the total length of weld, but the throat thickness is not to be less than for a Type 2 weld. (*See* Table 76 A.)

2. The area of weld and number of rivets given in the Table are for bottom and side transverses; for deck transverses the area of weld or number of rivets is not to be less than half the Table value.

3. **Number of rivets** given in the Table (or as modified by note 2) is the minimum; the number fitted is to be sufficient to close the work satisfactorily.

F

BRACKETS AT HEAD OF SIDE FRAMES AND AT ENDS OF VERTICAL STIFFENERS TO LONGITUDINAL BULKHEADS

DEPTH OF FRAME OR STIFFENER	BRACKETS			CONNECTIONS		
				WELDED	RIVETED	
	LENGTH OF ARM	THICKNESS	WIDTH OF FLANGE	AREA	NUMBER	DIAMETER
Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Square inches		Inches
6	16	·36		2·5	5	$\frac{3}{4}$
7	18	·36	$2\frac{1}{2}$	3·0	6	$\frac{3}{4}$
8	21	·38	3	3·5	5	$\frac{7}{8}$
9	24	·40	3	4·0	6	$\frac{7}{8}$
10	27	·42	$3\frac{1}{2}$	4·75	7	$\frac{7}{8}$
11	30	·44	$3\frac{1}{2}$	5·5	8	$\frac{7}{8}$
12	33	·46	4	6·25	9	$\frac{7}{8}$

NOTES.—TABLE 76 F

1. **Area of weld** is the product of the throat thickness and the total length of weld, but the throat thickness is not to be less than for a Type 2 weld. (*See* Table 76 A.)

2. **Length of bracket arm** is to be measured from the plating.

3. **Thickness of brackets** at ends of vertical stiffeners on longitudinal bulkheads need not exceed ·44 inch.

TABLE 76 G

WELDING AND RIVETING

G

CONNECTIONS OF PRIMARY SUPPORTING MEMBERS TO

TABLE FACE AREA		POSITION	WELDED				
			TO FACE MATERIAL				
			DOUBLE CONTINUOUS FILLET WELDS	INTERMITTENT FILLET WELDS			
				STAGGERED OR CHAIN		DOUBLE FILLET WITH 6 INCH SCALLOPS	
			Type	S or C (All Type 1)	Distance (d) centre to centre	Type	Distance (d) centre to centre
Square inches							
Above	Not exceeding				Inches		Inches
	5·0	For a distance each end equal to ·2 × length		S	$4\frac{1}{2}$	2	$10\frac{1}{2}$
		Remainder		S	7	2	9
5·0	10·0	For a distance each end equal to ·2 × length		C	6	1	12
		Remainder		S	6	2	9
10·0	15·0	For a distance each end equal to ·2 × length	2				
		Remainder	2*				
15·0	20·0	For a distance each end equal to ·2 × length	2				
		Remainder	2*				

* May be Type 3 clear of oil cargo tanks

NOTES.—TABLE 76 G

1. **Length** for use in the above Table is the unsupported length of the member including end connections.

2. **Scallops** are not to be cut in bottom transverses, horizontal girders at ship's side and longitudinal bulkheads, or in way of end brackets.

3. On vertical webs the increased welding or riveting may be omitted at the top but at the bottom it is to extend for a distance equal to ·3 × length.

TABLE 76G

WELDING AND RIVETING

G

SHELL, DECK AND BULKHEAD AND TO FACE MATERIAL

WELDED					RIVETED		
TO SHELL, DECK OR BULKHEAD					TO FACE MATERIAL	TO SHELL, DECK OR BULKHEAD	
DOUBLE CONTINUOUS FILLET WELDS	INTERMITTENT FILLET WELDS				MAXIMUM SPACING OF RIVETS CENTRE TO CENTRE IN DIAMETERS	NUMBER OF ROWS	MAXIMUM SPACING OF RIVETS CENTRE TO CENTRE IN DIAMETERS
	STAGGERED OR CHAIN		DOUBLE FILLET WITH 6 INCH SCALLOPS				
Type	S or C (All Type 1)	Distance (d) centre to centre	Type	Distance (d) centre to centre			
		Inches		Inches			
	C	$4\frac{1}{2}$	1	18	7	Double	5
	S	$4\frac{1}{2}$	2	$10\frac{1}{2}$	7	Single	5
2					4	Double	5
	C	5	1	15	6	Double	5
1					5	Double with single riveted backbar.	$4\frac{1}{2}$
2					6	Double	$4\frac{1}{2}$
1					4	Double with single riveted backbar.	4
2					5	Double	4

NOTES.—TABLE 76 G *(concluded)*

4. In ships over 400 feet long the connection of bottom transverses to the shell is not to be less than Type 2 double continuous and that of the side transverses to shell and the vertical webs to longitudinal and transverse bulkheads is not to be less than Type 2 in the lower half; in riveted ships these connections are not to be less than double riveted angles.

5. Centre line deck and bottom girders are to be welded or riveted as given in the above Table.

TABLE 76 H
(SEE CONTINUATION)

WELDING AND RIVETING

H

WELDING OR RIVETING OF VARIOUS STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS

ITEM	WELDED					RIVETED
	DOUBLE CONTINUOUS FILLET WELDS	INTERMITTENT FILLET WELDS				MAXIMUM SPACING OF RIVETS CENTRE TO CENTRE IN DIAMETERS
		STAGGERED OR CHAIN		DOUBLE FILLET WITH 6 INCH SCALLOPS		
	Type	S or C (All Type 1)	Distance (d) centre to centre	Type	Distance (d) centre to centre	
FRAMES & LONGITUDINALS			Inches		Inches	
Side frames to shell — in cargo tanks, spacing not over 30 inches ...		S	6	2	9	6
Side frames to shell — in cargo tanks, spacing over 30 inches ...		S	$5\frac{1}{2}$	2	9	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Side frames to shell — in deep, oil fuel and peak tanks		S	$5\frac{1}{2}$	2	9	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Side frames to shell — in fore hold		S	$5\frac{1}{2}$	2	9	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Side frames to shell — in machinery space, spacing not over 29 inches		S	7	3	$9\frac{1}{2}$	7
Side frames to shell — in machinery space, spacing over 29 inches and up to 32 inches		S	$6\frac{1}{2}$	3	10	$6\frac{1}{2}$
Side frames to shell — in machinery space, spacing over 32 inches and up to 34 inches		S	6	2	9	6
Side frames to shell — in machinery space, spacing over 34 inches ...		S	$5\frac{1}{2}$	2	9	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Tween deck frames to shell		S	7	3	$9\frac{1}{2}$	7
Web frames			*See* Table 76 G			
Bottom longitudinals to shell — Where the length L does not exceed 400 ft. — For a distance either side of the bulkhead equal to ·25 × spacing of transverses	2					4
Bottom longitudinals to shell — Where the length L does not exceed 400 ft. — remainder (except in the forward ·25 L)		S	6	2	9	6
Bottom longitudinals to shell — Where the length L exceeds 400 ft. — For a distance either side of bulkhead equal to ·30 × spacing of transverses	2					$3\frac{1}{2}$ with back angle
Bottom longitudinals to shell — Where the length L exceeds 400 ft. — remainder (except in the forward ·25 L)		S	6	2	9	6
Bottom longitudinals to shell — In the forward ·25 L (except at ends of span, where as above)		C	6	1	12	4 with back angle
Side longitudinals to shell (*cont. next page*) — Not over 15 ft. below upper deck at side amidships		S	6	2	9	6
Side longitudinals to shell (*cont. next page*) — over 15 ft. and not over 25 ft. below strength deck at side amidships — For a distance either side of bulkhead equal to ·25 × spacing of transverses ...	2*					$4\frac{1}{2}$
Side longitudinals to shell (*cont. next page*) — over 15 ft. and not over 25 ft. below strength deck at side amidships — remainder		S	6	2	9	6

* May be Type 3 clear of oil cargo tanks

For notes see page 220

WELDING AND RIVETING

H (*continued*)

WELDING OR RIVETING OF VARIOUS STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS

ITEM	WELDED					RIVETED
	DOUBLE CONTINUOUS FILLET WELDS	INTERMITTENT FILLET WELDS				MAXIMUM SPACING OF RIVETS CENTRE TO CENTRE IN DIAMETERS
		STAGGERED OR CHAIN		DOUBLE FILLET WITH 6 INCH SCALLOP		
	Type	S or C (All Type 1.)	Distance (d) centre to centre	Type	Distance (d) centre to centre	
			Inches		Inches	
Side longitudinals to shell (*continued*) — Over 25 ft. below strength deck at side amidships — For a distance either side of bulkhead equal to ·25 × spacing of transverses	2					$3\frac{1}{2}$
Side longitudinals to shell (*continued*) — Over 25 ft. below strength deck at side amidships — Remainder...		S	6	2	9	6
Deck longitudinals to deck plating		S	6	2	9	6
Longitudinals to stiffening bars on primary supporting members ...			*See*	Table 76	E	
Bottom frames to shell and floors forward		C	6	1	12	$5\frac{1}{2}$—double riveted
Floors to centre girder forward	1					4—double riveted
Floors and cross ties in fore peak		S	6	2	9	6
Floors and cross ties in aft peak		S	5	2	$9\frac{1}{2}$	5
PRIMARY SUPPORTING MEMBERS						
Bottom transverses to shell						
Side transverses to shell						
Deck transverses to deck plating						
Web frames to shell						
Vertical webs on longitudinal bulkheads			*See*	Table 76	G	
Centre line vertical webs on transverse bulkheads						
Stringers to shell						
Horizontal girders to O.T. bulkheads						
Bottom transverses to longitudinal bulkheads	1					
Deck transverses to longitudinal bulkheads	2					5—double riveted
BRACKETS						
End brackets to all primary supporting members	1					$4\frac{1}{2}$—double riveted except where the transverse is butted on the bracket; when the butt is to be treble riveted
Brackets at head of side frames			*See*	Table 76	F	
Side frames to bilge brackets	Area of welding to be ·75 square inches greater than required by Table 76 F					Number of rivets to be one greater than Table 76F. Spacing not to exceed 6 d.
End connections of longitudinals	1—Generally continuous (to depend on design)					
Brackets at ends of vertical stiffeners on longitudinal bulkheads ...			*See*	Table 76	F	
Brackets at ends of stiffeners on transverse bulkheads	To depend on end connections of longitudinals.					
Tripping brackets		S	6	2	9	6
Docking brackets		S	5	2	$9\frac{1}{2}$	5
Stiffening of primary supporting members		S	7	2*	$9\frac{1}{2}$	7

* May be Type 3 clear of oil cargo tanks

For Notes see page 220

TABLE 76H
(CONCLUDED)

WELDING AND RIVETING

H (*concluded*)

WELDING OR RIVETING OF VARIOUS STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS

ITEM	WELDED					RIVETED
	DOUBLE CONTINUOUS FILLET WELDS	INTERMITTENT FILLET WELDS				MAXIMUM SPACING OF RIVETS CENTRE TO CENTRE IN DIAMETERS
		STAGGERED OR CHAIN.		DOUBLE FILLET WITH 6 INCH SCALLOPS		
	Type	S or C (All Type 1)	Distance (d) centre to centre	Type	Distance (d) centre to centre	
			Inches.		Inches.	
O.T. TRANSVERSE & LONGITUDINAL BULKHEADS						
Vertical stiffeners — spacing not exceeding 30 inches		S	6	2	9	6
Vertical stiffeners — spacing exceeding 30 inches		S	$5\frac{1}{2}$	2	9	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Horizontal stiffeners — Not over 15 ft. below highest point of tank		S	6	2	9	6
Horizontal stiffeners — on longitudinal bulkheads — over 15 ft. and not over 25 ft. — For a distance either side of bulkhead equal to ·25 × spacing of transverses	2					$4\frac{1}{2}$
Horizontal stiffeners — on longitudinal bulkheads — over 15 ft. and not over 25 ft. — remainder		S	6	2	9	6
Horizontal stiffeners — on longitudinal bulkheads — over 25 ft. — For a distance either side of bulkhead equal to ·25 × spacing of transverses	2					$3\frac{1}{2}$
Horizontal stiffeners — on longitudinal bulkheads — over 25 ft. — remainder		S	6	2	9	6
Horizontal stiffeners — on transverse bulkheads — Not over 18 ft. below highest point of tank		S	6	2	9	6
Horizontal stiffeners — on transverse bulkheads — over 18 ft.		S	5	2	9	5
Boundaries — of longitudinal bulkheads to bottom or deck	1					5—double riveted
Boundaries — of transverse bulkheads — to shell at bottom or bilge	1					5—double riveted
Boundaries — of transverse bulkheads — to shell at sides or to deck	2					5—double riveted
Boundaries — of transverse bulkheads — to longitudinal bulkheads	2					5—double riveted
Vertical webs ... Horizontal girders		*See* Table 76 G				

NOTES.—TABLE 76 H

1. The requirements of D 33 are to be complied with where applicable.

2. The breadths of flanges of connecting angles are generally to be not less than four times the rivet diameter for rivets up to $\frac{7}{8}$ inch in diameter and three-and-a-half times for rivets 1 inch and above in diameter.

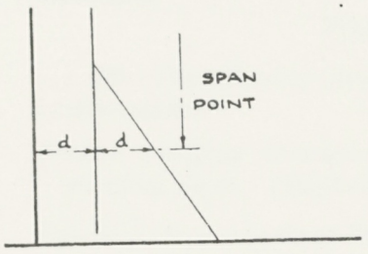
3. The distance from the centre of the rivet hole to the edge of the angle is to be not less than one-and-a-half rivet diameters.

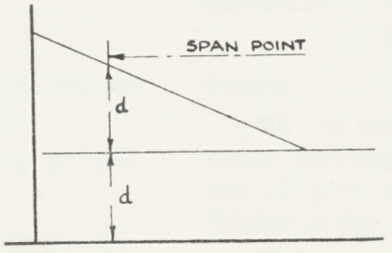
MINIMUM THICKNESS OF STRUCTURE IN CARGO TANKS AND COFFERDAMS

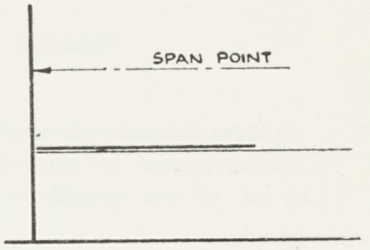
LENGTH L	MINIMUM THICKNESS
Feet	Inches
250	·34
300	·36
400	·38
500	·42
600	·44

SPAN POINT

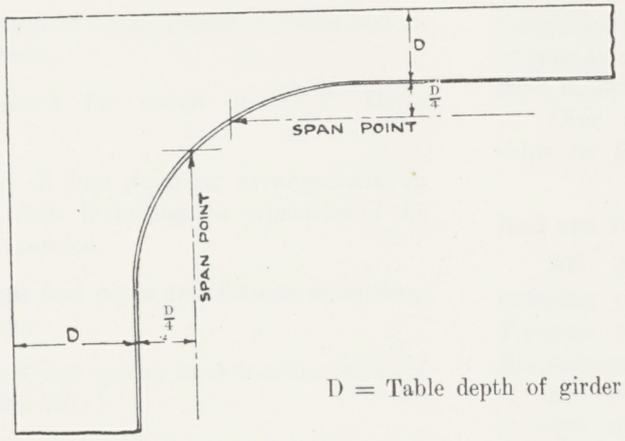
SPAN POINT FOR LONGITUDINALS, FRAMES AND STIFFENERS



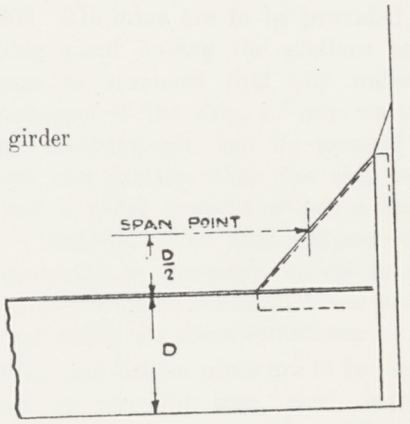


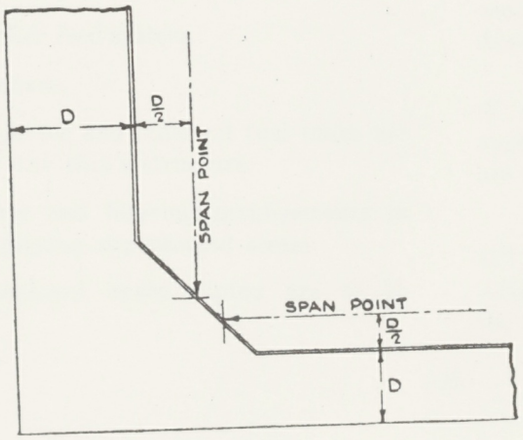


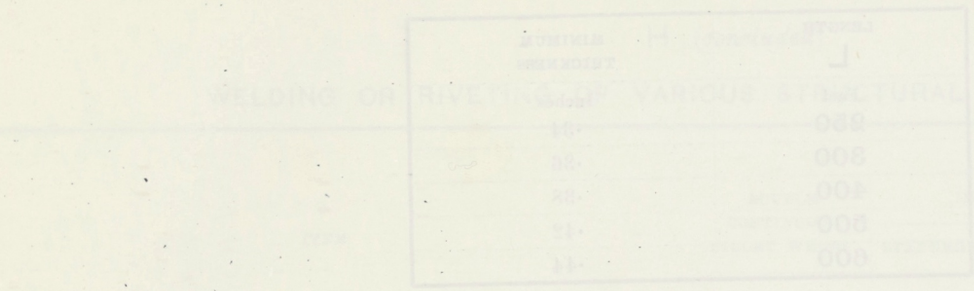
SPAN POINT FOR PRIMARY SUPPORTING MEMBERS

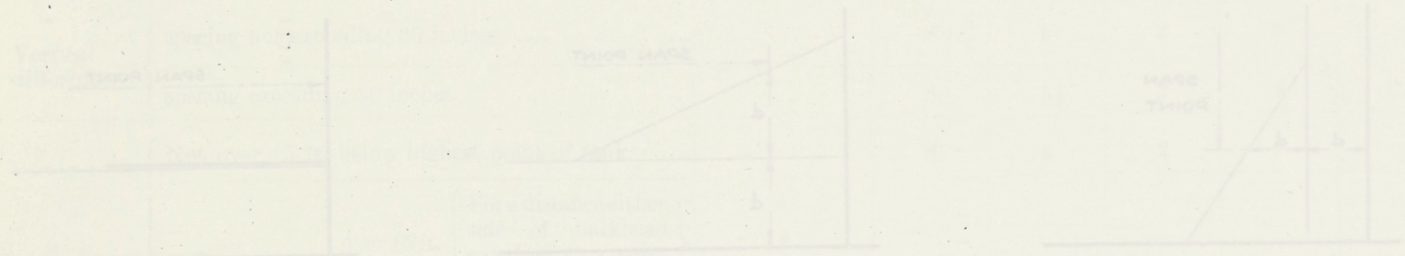


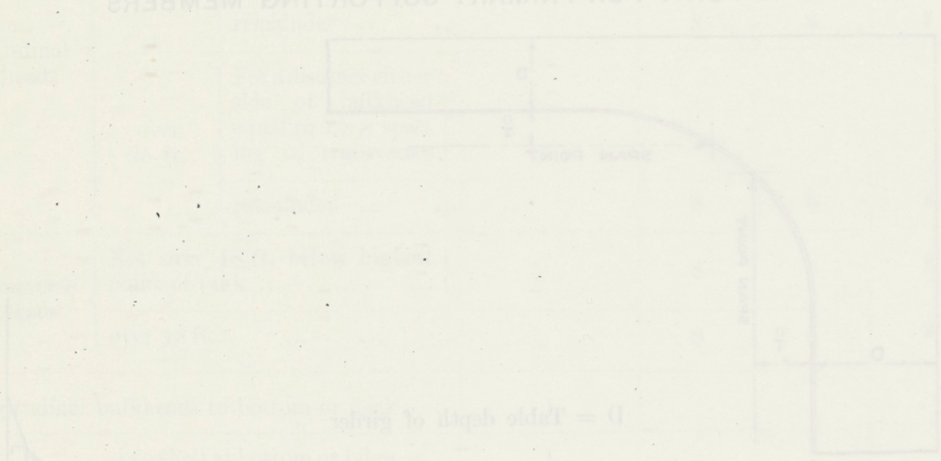
D = Table depth of girder

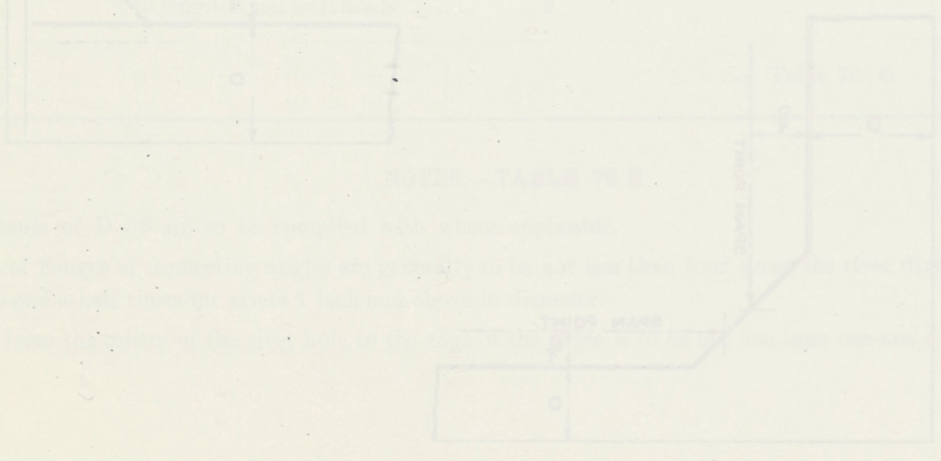












Chapter E

PUMPING AND PIPING

Section 1

PLANS

101 The following plans are to be submitted for consideration :—

General pumping arrangements, including air and sounding pipes. (Shipbuilder's plan.)

Pumping arrangements at the forward and after ends of oil tankers and drainage of cofferdams and pump rooms.

General arrangement of cargo piping in tanks and on deck of oil tankers.

Piping arrangements for cargo oil (F.P. above 150° F.).

Bilge, ballast and oil fuel pumping arrangements in the machinery space, including the capacities of the pumps on bilge service.

Arrangement of oil fuel pipes and fittings at settling and service tanks.

Arrangement of oil fuel piping in connection with oil burning installations.

Oil fuel and cargo oil overflow systems, where these are fitted.

Arrangement of steam pipes.

Arrangement of boiler feed system.

Compressed air systems.

Oil fuel settling, service and other oil fuel tanks not forming part of the ship's structure.

Feed water heating and filtering arrangements in installations employing superheated steam.

Plans of machinery space piping are to be diagrammatic.

Section 2

BILGE AND BALLAST

General

201 In power driven ships the pumping arrangements according to the division of compartments, rise of floor and other conditions are to be as detailed in this Section.

The Committee will be prepared to give consideration to special cases or to arrangements which are fully equivalent to those required by these Rules. Consideration will also be given to the pumping arrangements of small ships and ships to be assigned class notations for restricted or special services.

(For pumping arrangements of non-propelled ships, *see* E 11.)

Hold and Tank Drainage

202 All ships are to be provided with efficient pumping plant having the suctions and means for drainage so arranged that any water within any compartment of the ship, or any watertight section of any compartment, can be pumped out through at least one suction when the ship is on an even keel and is either upright or has a list of not more than 5 degrees. For this purpose wing suctions will generally be necessary, except in short, narrow compartments where one suction can provide effective drainage under the above conditions.

Bilge and ballast pipes are to be permanent pipes of cast or wrought iron, steel, copper or other approved material, except where bilge suction hoses are specifically mentioned in these Rules.

203 In ships having only one hold, and this over 110 feet in length, bilge suctions are to be fitted in suitable positions in the after half-length, also in the forward half-length of the hold.

204 Where close ceiling or continuous gusset plates are fitted over the bilges, arrangements are to be made whereby water in a hold compartment may find its way to the suction pipes.

205 Where the inner bottom plating extends to the ship's side, the bilge suctions are to be led to wells placed at the wings. If the tank top plating has inverse camber, a well is also to be fitted at the centre line.

206 Bilge wells are to be formed of steel plates and are to be of not less than 6 cubic feet capacity. In small compartments, steel bilge hats of reasonable capacity may be fitted.

207 Where access manholes to bilge wells are necessary, they are to be fitted as near to the suction strums as practicable.

208 Access to the bilge suction strum of a hold well should not be obtained by means of a manhole in the machinery space watertight bulkheads or tank top plating in the machinery space or tunnel if this can be avoided.

Where, however, this arrangement is necessary, the watertight manhole cover should be of hinged type and an instruction plate, in raised letters, should be affixed in a well lighted position, to the effect that this door must be kept shut, except when access is required.

209 The intactness of the machinery space bulkheads, and of tunnel plating which is required to be of watertight construction, is not to be impaired by the fitting of scuppers discharging to machinery space or tunnels from adjacent compartments which are situated below the bulkhead deck.

These scuppers may, however, be led into a strongly constructed scupper drain tank situated in the machinery space or tunnel but closed to these spaces and drained by means of a suction of appropriate size led from the main bilge line through a screw-down non-return valve.

The tank air pipe is to be led to above the bulkhead deck and provision is to be made for ascertaining the level of water in the tank.

Where one tank is used for the drainage of several watertight compartments, the scupper pipes are to be provided with screw-down non-return valves.

210 Steering gear compartments or other small enclosed spaces situated above the after peak tank are to be provided with suitable means of drainage either by hand or power pump bilge suctions.

If, however, these compartments are adequately isolated from the adjacent 'tween decks, they may be drained by scuppers not exceeding 2 inch bore, discharging to the tunnel and fitted with self-closing cocks situated in well lighted and visible positions.

Drainage from Refrigerated Cargo Spaces

211 Provision is to be made for the continuous drainage of the inside of all insulated chambers and cooler trays.

212 Drains which are led from lower holds and cooler trays situated on the tank top are to be fitted with liquid sealed non-return bilge traps.

Drains from 'tween deck chambers and from cooler trays which are situated well above the tank top are also to be fitted with liquid sealed traps, but the non-return valves may be omitted if desired. (For insulation of scupper pipes, *see* E 417.)

213 Where drains from separate chambers join a common main, the branch pipes are each to be provided with a liquid sealed trap.

214 The liquid sealed traps are to be of adequate depth and arrangements are to be made for ready access to the traps for cleaning and refilling with brine.

215 Where non-refrigerated hatch trunks are intended for the carriage of general cargo while the adjacent spaces in the same hold are intended for the carriage of refrigerated cargoes, details of the draining arrangements for the hatch trunks are to be submitted for special consideration.

216 Screwed plugs or other means for blanking off scuppers draining insulating chambers and cooler trays are not to be fitted.

If, however, it is specially desired by the Owners to provide means for temporarily closing these scuppers, they may be fitted with shut-off valves controlled from readily accessible positions on a deck above the load water line.

Machinery Space—Normal Bilge Drainage

217 The normal bilge drainage arrangements in the machinery space are to be such that any water which may enter this compartment can be

pumped out through at least two bilge suctions when the ship is on an even keel and is either upright or has a list of not more than 5 degrees. One of these suctions is to be a branch bilge suction, i.e., a suction connected to the main bilge line, and the other is to be led direct from an independent power pump or steam ejector. Examples of the necessary arrangements are detailed in 218 to 220.

218 Where the double bottom extends the full length of the machinery space and forms bilges at the wings, it will be necessary to provide one branch and one direct bilge suction at each side.

219 Where the double bottom plating extends

ERRATUM

Chapter E

PUMPING AND PIPING

Page 224, Para. **215**, should read :—

215 Sluices, scuppers or drain pipes which would permit drainage from compartments outside the insulated chambers into the bilges of the latter are not to be fitted.

Where non-refrigerated hatch trunks are intended for the carriage of general cargo while the adjacent spaces in the same hold are intended for the carriage of refrigerated cargoes, details of the draining arrangements for the hatch trunks are to be submitted for special consideration.

according to the size and structural arrangements of the compartment.

224 In ships propelled by electrical machinery, special means are to be provided to prevent the accumulation of bilge water under the main propulsion generators and motors.

225 Where the machinery space is divided by watertight bulkheads to separate the boiler room(s) or auxiliary engine room(s) from the main engine room, the number and position of the main bilge line suctions in the boiler room(s) and auxiliary engine room(s) are to be the same as for cargo holds.

In addition to the main bilge line suctions an independent power pump direct bilge suction, or a steam bilge ejector suction, is to be fitted in each compartment. Similar provision is to be made in separate motor rooms of electrically propelled ships.

The normal drainage arrangements in the main e room are to be as detailed in 217 to 224.

nery Space—Emergency Bilge Drainage

26 In steamers, the main circulating water (s) are to be fitted with emergency bilge n(s), i.e., "bilge ejection(s)," which are to be ional to the normal bilge suctions detailed 7 to 225. These suctions, which are to have a ter of at least two-thirds that of the sea inlet, be led to a suitable low level in the machinery and are to be fitted with screw-down non-return s having the spindles so extended that the wheels are not less than 18 inches above the n platform.

27 In motorships, emergency bilge drainage be provided by a bilge ejection led from the cooling water suction line and of the same size at line.

Alternatively, the emergency bilge drainage be provided by a direct bilge suction led from argest available power pump and is to be of ame size as the suction branch of the pump.

This emergency suction, which corresponds to ilge ejection in steamers, is additional to the al direct bilge suctions required by 217, and is mply with the requirements of 226 as regards on and valve arrangements.

The valve nameplate is to be marked "For gency use only."

inery Space—Cooling Water Discharge to Bilges

28 Where a considerable quantity of cooling water is discharged to the machinery space bilges, special arrangements are to be made to deal with this water, in addition to the ordinary bilge pumping arrangements.

Tunnel Drainage

229 The tunnel well is to be drained by a suction from the main bilge line.

230 Where the tank top in the tunnel slopes down from aft to forward, a bilge suction is to be provided at the forward end of the tunnel, in addition to the tunnel well suction required by 229.

Sizes of Bilge Suction Pipes

231 The diameters of bilge suction pipes are to be not less than required by the following formulæ, to the nearest quarter inch :—

MAIN BILGE LINE

$$d_m = \sqrt{\frac{L(B + D)}{2500}} + 1 \qquad (a)$$

In no case is the diameter of the main bilge line to be less than required for any branch bilge suction.

BRANCH BILGE SUCTIONS TO CARGO AND MACHINERY SPACES

$$d_b = \sqrt{\frac{C(B + D)}{1500}} + 1 \qquad (b)$$

where d_m = internal diameter of main bilge line, in inches,

d_b = internal diameter of branch bilge suction, in inches,

L = Rule length of ship, in feet,

B = Rule breadth of ship, in feet,

D = moulded depth to bulkhead deck, in feet,

C = length of compartment, in feet.

No bilge suction pipe is, however, to be less than 2 inch bore.

DIRECT BILGE SUCTIONS, OTHER THAN EMERGENCY SUCTIONS

One of the direct bilge suctions in the main engine room and the direct bilge suctions in large separate boiler rooms, motor rooms of electrically propelled ships and auxiliary engine rooms are to be of a diameter not less than required for the main bilge line.

The other direct bilge suction in the main engine room may, as stated in 221, be of the diameter required for the engine room branch bilge suctions.

Where the separate machinery spaces are of small dimensions, the sizes of the direct bilge suctions to these spaces will be specially considered.

EMERGENCY BILGE SUCTIONS

For sizes of emergency bilge suctions, *see* 226 and 227.

232 In oil tankers and similar ships where the engine room pumps do not deal with bilge drainage outside the machinery space, the diameter of the main bilge line may be less than required by 231, formula (*a*) provided the cross-sectional area is not less than twice that required for the branch bilge suctions in the machinery space.

233 The area of each branch pipe connecting the bilge main to a bilge distribution chest is to be not less than the sum of the areas required by the Rules for the two largest branch bilge suction pipes connected to that chest, but need not be greater than that required for the main bilge line.

234 The bilge suction pipe to the tunnel well is to be not less than $2\frac{1}{2}$ inch bore, except in ships not exceeding 200 feet in length, in which case it may be 2 inch bore.

Bilge and General Service Pumps

235 Not less than two power operated bilge pumping units are to be provided in the machinery space, one of which may be worked from the main engines. The other unit is to be independently driven.

Each of these units is to be connected to the main bilge line and is to be capable of giving a speed of water through the Rule size of bilge line of not less than 400 feet per minute under ordinary working conditions, but where one unit is of slightly less than this capacity, the deficiency may be made good by an excess capacity of the other unit.

236 TABLE OF CAPACITIES

Bore of bilge pipe in inches	Capacity of each pumping unit in tons/hr.	Bore of bilge pipe in inches	Capacity of each pumping unit in tons/hr.
2	15	$5\frac{1}{4}$	103
$2\frac{1}{4}$	19	$5\frac{1}{2}$	113
$2\frac{1}{2}$	23	$5\frac{3}{4}$	124
$2\frac{3}{4}$	28	6	135
3	34	$6\frac{1}{4}$	146
$3\frac{1}{4}$	40	$6\frac{1}{2}$	158
$3\frac{1}{2}$	46	$6\frac{3}{4}$	171
$3\frac{3}{4}$	53	7	183
4	60	$7\frac{1}{4}$	197
$4\frac{1}{4}$	68	$7\frac{1}{2}$	210
$4\frac{1}{2}$	76	$7\frac{3}{4}$	224
$4\frac{3}{4}$	84	8	239
5	93	$8\frac{1}{4}$	254

237 Each unit may consist of one or more pumps connected to the main bilge line, provided their combined capacity is adequate.

238 The steam bilge ejector mentioned in 217 and 243 is not accepted as a substitute for the independent bilge pump required by 235.

Self-Priming Pumps

239 All power pumps which are essential for bilge services are to be of self-priming type, unless an approved central priming system is provided for these pumps. Details of this system are to be submitted.

Cooling water pumps having bilge ejection connections need not be of self-priming type.

Pump Connections

240 The connections at the bilge pumps are to be such that one unit may continue in operation when the other unit is being opened up for overhaul.

241 Pumps required for essential services are not to be connected to a common suction or discharge chest or pipe unless the arrangements are such that the working of any of the pumps so connected is unaffected by the other pumps being in operation at the same time.

Direct Bilge Suctions

242 The direct bilge suctions required for normal bilge drainage in the machinery space(s) are to be led to independent power pump(s), and the arrangements are to be such that these direct suctions can be used independently of the main bilge line suctions.

Ejector Suctions

243 Steam bilge ejector suction(s) of similar size to the power pump direct bilge suctions mentioned in 242 may be substituted for the latter, provided the capacity of the ejector be not less than required by 236 and there be adequate means of replenishing the boiler feed water expended as steam by the ejector(s).

If it is desired to employ compressed air or water in lieu of steam for the ejector, details are to be submitted.

Main Bilge Line Suctions

244 Suctions from the main bilge line, i.e., branch bilge suctions, are to be arranged to draw water from any hold or machinery compartment of the ship, excepting small spaces such as those mentioned in 258 and 259, where manual pump suctions are accepted, and are to be of not less size than required by 231, formula (*b*). (For special arrangements for oil tankers, *see* E 1212 to E 1217.)

Pipe Systems and their Fittings

245 The arrangement of valves, cocks and their connections is to be such as to prevent the possibility of one watertight compartment being placed in communication with another, or of dry cargo spaces, machinery spaces or other dry compartments being placed in communication with the sea or with tanks.

To effect this requirement, the bilge connections to any pump having also suctions from the sea and from tanks should be made either by means of non-return valves or cocks which cannot permit communication between the bilges and the sea or compartments in use as tanks.

246 Screw-down non-return valves are to be provided in the following fittings:—

Bilge valve distribution chests;

Bilge suction hose connections, whether fitted direct to the pump or on the main bilge line;

Direct bilge suctions and bilge pump connections to main bilge line.

247 Bilge pipes which are required for draining cargo or machinery spaces are to be entirely distinct from sea inlet pipes or from pipes which may be used for filling or emptying spaces where water or oil is carried. This does not, however, exclude a bilge ejection connection, a connecting pipe from a pump to its suction valve chest, or a deep tank suction pipe suitably connected through a change-over device to either a bilge, ballast or oil line.

248 Suctions for normal bilge drainage in machinery spaces and tunnels are to be led from easily accessible mud boxes fitted with straight tail pipes to the bilges and having covers secured in such a manner as to permit of their being expeditiously opened or closed. Strum boxes are not to be fitted to the lower ends of these tail pipes.

249 The open ends of bilge suctions in holds and other compartments outside machinery spaces and tunnels, are to be enclosed in strum boxes having perforations not more than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch diameter, whose combined area is not less than twice that required for the suction pipe. The boxes are to be so constructed that they can be cleared without breaking any joint of the suction pipe.

The distance between the foot of all bilge tail pipes and the bottom of the bilge or well is to be adequate to allow a full flow of water and to facilitate cleaning.

250 All cocks and valves in connection with bilge, ballast and fresh water suction pipes are to be fitted with legible nameplates, and, unless otherwise specifically mentioned in the Rules, are to be fitted in places where they are at all times readily accessible.

251 Bilge cocks, valves and mud boxes are to be fitted at, or above, the machinery space and tunnel platforms.

Where it is not practicable to avoid the fittings being situated at the starting platform or in passageways, they may be situated just below the platform, provided readily removable traps or covers are fitted and nameplates indicate the presence of these fittings.

If relief valves are fitted to pumps having sea connections, these valves are to be fitted in readily visible positions above the platform.

252 Bilge suction pipes are not to be carried through double bottom tanks if it is possible to avoid doing so.

Bilge pipes which pass through these tanks are to be of substantial strength and are to be tested, after fitting, to the same pressure as the tanks through which they pass.

253 In way of deep water ballast, oil fuel or cargo oil tanks, bilge pipes should preferably be led through pipe tunnels, but where this is not done, the pipes are to be of steel of heavy gauge and fitted in one length, if practicable, or with welded joints.

Expansion bends, not glands, are to be fitted to these pipes within the tanks, and the open ends of the bilge suction pipes in the holds are to be fitted with non-return valves of the special type approved for use in holds (*see* 265).

The pipes are to be tested, after fitting, to a pressure not less than the maximum head to which the tanks can be subjected.

254 Bilge, ballast and cooling water suction and discharge pipes are to be made in readily removable lengths with flanged joints, except as mentioned in 253, and are to be efficiently secured in position to prevent chafing or lateral movement.

Long or heavy lengths of pipes are to be supported by bearers so that no undue load is carried by the flanged connections of the pumps or fittings to which they are attached.

Where lack of space prevents the use of normal circular flanges, details of the alternative methods of joining the pipes are to be submitted.

255 Suitable provision for expansion is to be made in each range of pipes and where the connections at bulkheads and other structural parts of the ship are made with lead bends, the radii of the bends and the distance between the axes of the straight parts of the pipe are each to be not less than three diameters and the length of the bend is to be at least eight diameters of the pipe.

256 Bilge suction pipes of lead are not permissible in engine rooms, boiler rooms or other compartments in which oil fuel storage tanks, cargo oil tanks or oil fuel appliances are situated. Nor are they to be used within coal bunkers or attached to bunker bulkheads or oil tanks.

Fore and After Peak Drainage

257 Where the peaks are used as tanks, a separate power pump suction is to be led to each tank, except in the case of small tanks used for the carriage of domestic fresh water, when hand pumps may be used.

258 Where the peaks are not used as tanks and main bilge line suctions are not fitted, drainage of both peaks may be effected by hand pump suctions, provided the suction lift be well within the capacity of the pumps and in no case exceeds 24 feet.

259 Provision is to be made for the drainage of the chain locker and the watertight flat above the fore peak tank by hand or power pump suction. (For drainage of the flat above the after peak tank, *see* 210.)

260 Where a suction pipe is led from the engine room to the fore peak, either through a hold space or through a tank intended to carry oil fuel, it is to be provided with a screw-down valve capable of being operated from an accessible position above the bulkhead deck, the chest being secured to the collision bulkhead inside the fore peak. An indicator is to be provided to show whether the valve is open or shut.

Watertight Bulkhead and Tunnel Fittings

261 No drain valve or cock is to be fitted to the collision bulkhead.

262 Drain valves or cocks are not to be fitted to other watertight bulkheads, if alternative means of drainage are practicable.

Where fitted, the valves and cocks are to be at all times readily accessible and are to be capable of being shut off from positions above the bulkhead deck. Indicators are to be provided to show whether the drains are open or shut. (For drainage of stern compartments, *see* 210.)

263 Valve chests, cocks, pipes or other fittings attached direct to the plating of tanks, and to bulkheads, flats or tunnels which are required to be of watertight construction, are to be secured by means of studs screwed through the plating or by tap bolts and not by bolts passing through clearance holes.

Alternatively, the studs or the bulkhead piece may be welded to the plating.

Deep Tanks

264 In the case of deep tanks which may be used for either water ballast or dry cargo, provision is to be made for blank flanging the water ballast filling and suction pipes when the tank is being used for the carriage of dry cargo and for blank flanging the bilge suction pipes when the tank is being used for the carriage of water ballast.

Change-over devices may be used for this purpose. (For arrangements when oil fuel or cargo oil is carried in deep tanks, *see* E 320.)

Hold Bilge Valves

265 Where non-return valves are fitted to the open ends of bilge suction pipes in cargo holds in order to decrease the risk of flooding, they are to be of an approved type which does not offer undue obstruction to the flow of water.

Ship Side Valves (other than those on Scuppers and Sanitary Discharges)

266 All sea inlet and overboard discharge pipes are to be fitted with valves or cocks secured direct to the shell plating or to the plating of fabricated steel water boxes attached to the shell plating. These fittings are to be secured by bolts tapped into the plating and fitted with countersunk heads or by studs screwed into heavy steel pads fitted to the plating. The stud holes are not to penetrate the plating.

Distance pieces of short rigid construction, and made of approved material as required by 270, may be fitted between the valves and shell plating. Distance pieces of steel may be welded to the shell plating. Details of the welded connections and of fabricated steel water boxes are to be submitted.

267 All suction and discharge valves and cocks direct on the shell plating of the ship are to be fitted with spigots passing through the plating, but the spigots on the valves or cocks may be omitted if these fittings are attached to pads or distance pieces which themselves form spigots in way of the shell plating.

Blow-down cocks or valves are also to be fitted with a protection ring through which the spigot is to pass, the ring being on the outside of the shell plating.

268 Blow-down cocks or valves on the ship's side are to be fitted in accessible positions above the level of the working platform and are to be arranged so that it can be readily seen whether they are open or shut. Cock handles are not to be capable of being removed unless the cocks are shut, and if valves are fitted, the wheels are to be fixed to the spindles.

269 Sea inlet and overboard discharge cocks and valves are in all cases to be fitted in easily accessible positions and, as far as practicable, are to be readily visible.

The inlet valve spindles are to extend above the lower platform, and the hand wheels of the main injection and bilge ejection valves are to be situated not less than 18 inches above this platform.

270 Where valves or cocks are over 3 inch bore, they are to be of steel or an approved grade of cast iron or other approved material; this requirement applies equally to inlet chests, distance pieces, and other sea connections.

All these fittings, if made of steel, are to be suitably protected against wastage.

271 In ships having a notation for ice strengthening, the sea inlet and overboard discharge valves which are situated below the maximum load line are to be provided with connections from the boilers or compressed air receivers for clearing purposes. Low pressure steam or air is to be used for this purpose.

272 The scantlings of valves and valve stools fitted with steam or compressed air clearing connections are to be suitable for the maximum pressure to which the valves and stools may be subjected.

Miscellaneous Requirements

273 All pipes situated in cargo spaces, coal bunkers, chain lockers or other positions where they are liable to mechanical damage are to be efficiently protected. (*See* D 2519, quoted at end of this Section, and D 2412, quoted at end of E 4.)

274 Wash deck pipes and discharge pipes from the pumps to domestic water tanks are not to be led through cargo holds if, as is generally the case, it is practicable to avoid doing so. Any proposed departure from this requirement is to be submitted.

275 As far as practicable, pipe lines, including exhaust pipes from oil engines, are not to be led in the vicinity of switchboards or other electrical appliances in positions where drip or escape of liquid, gas or steam from joints or fittings may cause damage to the electrical installation.

Where it is not practicable to comply with these requirements, drip trays or shields are to be provided as found necessary.

Short sounding pipes to tanks should not terminate near electrical appliances (*see* E 413).

Extract from Chapter D for reference

Scuppers

2508 Scuppers sufficient in number and size to provide effective drainage are to be fitted in all decks.

2509 When the weather deck stringer angle is cut in way of scuppers compensation is to be provided.

2510 Scupper pipes which drain spaces below the freeboard deck are to be led to the bilges, or may be led overboard provided the spaces drained are above the load waterline and the scuppers are fitted with screw-down non-return valves capable of being operated from a position always accessible and above the freeboard deck. Means are to be provided for showing whether the valves are open or closed.

2511 Scuppers draining spaces in intact superstructures or in superstructures having the openings in the end bulkheads closed by strong hinged steel doors may be led to the bilges or may be led overboard and fitted if considered necessary with screw-down non-return valves as required by 2510.

2512 Scuppers draining spaces in short superstructures having the openings in the end bulkheads closed by appliances as described in D 2301 are to be led overboard, with the exception of the scuppers above the machinery space which may be led to the bilges where the lower ends of the pipes are to be visible and readily accessible.

2513 Scuppers which drain overboard from spaces referred to in 2511 and 2512 and which are not required to have storm valves with positive means of control are to be fitted with non-return valves of automatic type.

2514 Scuppers draining spaces in long superstructures having the openings in the end bulkheads closed by appliances as described in D 2301 are, within the range of the machinery space, to be led to the bilges where the lower ends of the pipes are to be visible and readily accessible.

Where additional scuppers are required to ensure effective drainage of the spaces clear of the machinery space these scuppers are to be led to the hold bilges and fitted with screw-down valves at the freeboard deck, the valves being controlled from a position which is accessible at all times above the freeboard or superstructure deck. Means are to be provided for showing whether the valves are open or closed.

2515 Plans showing the arrangement of scuppers for draining refrigerated cargo compartments are to be submitted for consideration.

Sanitary Discharges

2516 Sanitary discharges from spaces below the freeboard deck are to be provided with efficient and accessible means of preventing water from passing inboard.

Each discharge is to have a screw-down automatic non-return valve operated from an accessible position above the freeboard deck. Means are to be provided for showing whether the valve is opened or closed.

Alternatively, two automatic non-return valves, without positive means of closing, may be fitted provided the upper valve is in a position which is always accessible for examination.

2517 Discharges from spaces within enclosed superstructures are each to be fitted with automatic non-return valves, but arrangements similar to those described in 2516 may be required.

Materials for Valves and Pipes

2518 Castings enclosing non-return valves are to be of substantial construction. These castings, also the elbow pieces where no valves are required, are to be of approved material other than ordinary cast iron. The length of pipe attached to the valve or elbow piece is to be of galvanised steel of standard steam pipe quality.

Protection of Pipes and Valves

2519 In all cargo spaces or coal bunkers scupper pipes, discharges and screw-down valves and their controls are to be well protected; in coal bunkers the protection is to be of steel.

Section 3

OIL FUEL AND CARGO OILS HAVING A FLASH POINT ABOVE 150° F.

General

301 In addition to the special requirements detailed in this Section, the requirements of E 2 relating to bilge and ballast are to be complied with in so far as they are applicable to the drainage of tanks, oil bilges and cofferdams.

Oil Fuel Pumps and Oil Burning Appliances

302 In every ship where steam for the main propelling engines, or for auxiliary machinery which is required for essential services, is generated by burning oil fuel under pressure, there are to be not less than two oil burning units, each unit comprising a pressure pump, a suction filter, a discharge filter and a heater.

In two unit installations, each unit is to be capable of supplying fuel for generating all the steam required for essential services.

In installations of three or more units, the capacities and arrangements of the units are to be such that all the steam required for essential services can be maintained with any one unit out of action.

303 Unit pressure pumps for the oil burning system are to be entirely separate from the feed, bilge or ballast systems.

304 In systems where oil is fed to the burners by gravity, duplex filters are to be fitted in the supply pipe line to the burners and so arranged that one filter can be opened up when the other is in use.

305 If oil fuel is sprayed by steam, means are to be provided to carry or make up the fresh water used for this purpose.

306 A starting-up oil fuel unit, including an auxiliary heater and hand pump, or other suitable starting-up device, which does not require power from shore, is to be provided.

307 All pumps used in connection with oil fuel are to be provided with effective escape valves which are to be in close circuit, i.e., discharging back to the suction side of the pumps.

Escape valves are also to be fitted on the oil side of the heaters, discharging to the pump suction line, to the tray under the unit, or to other approved position, and are to be adjusted to operate at a pressure of 50 lb. per square inch above that of the pump escape valve.

308 Where a power driven transfer pump is necessary for pumping up the settling tanks in motorships and steamships, a stand-by pump is to be provided and connected ready for use, or alternatively, emergency connections may be made to one of the unit pumps or to another suitable power driven pump.

Oil Pipes and Fittings

309 Pipes conveying heated oil under pressure are to be of seamless steel having flanged couplings and placed in sight above the platform in well lighted parts of the stokehold or engine room.

The flanges are to be machined and the jointing material, which is to be impervious to oil heated to 250° F., is to be the thinnest possible, so that the flanges are practically metal to metal. The scantlings of the pipes and their flanges are to be suitable for at least 200 lb. per square inch working pressure, or the pressure to which the relief valves are adjusted, whichever is the greater.

The pipes, heaters and their fittings are to be tested after jointing to not less than 400 lb. per square inch or to double the working pressure, whichever is the greater.

The thickness of the oil fuel pressure pipes is to be determined from the formula contained in E 513.

310 The short joining lengths of pipes to the burners from the control valves on the boiler front may have cone unions of specially robust construction.

Flexible pipes of approved material and design may be used for the burner pipes provided spare lengths, complete with couplings, be carried on board.

A quick closing master valve is to be fitted on the hot oil supply to each boiler manifold.

311 Transfer, suction and other low pressure oil pipes and all pipes passing through oil storage tanks are to be made of cast or wrought iron or steel, having flanged joints suitable for a working pressure of not less than 100 lb. per square inch. The flanges are to be machined and the jointing material is to be impervious to oil. Oil pipes within the engine and boiler spaces are to be fitted where they can be readily inspected and repaired, and after jointing they are to be tested to 50 lb. per square inch, or twice the maximum working pressure, whichever is the greater.

Valves and Cocks

312 The valves, cocks and their pipe connections are to be so arranged that oil cannot be admitted into tanks which are not structurally suitable for the carriage of oil or into tanks which can be used for the carriage of fresh water intended for boiler feed or for drinking.

313 All oil suction pipes are to be fitted with valves or cocks at or near the bulkheads where they enter the engine and boiler space, unless the pipes are already provided with readily controlled shut-off valves outside this space.

314 The outlet valves or cocks at all oil storage, settling and daily service tanks, other than double bottom tanks, are to be secured to the tanks and so geared that they may be shut off from positions which will always be accessible in the event of fire taking place in the compartment in which they are situated. Indicators are to be provided at the valves and on deck to show whether the valves or cocks are open or shut.

In the case of fore peak tanks, these valves are to be fitted on the tank side of the bulkhead, and in the case of after peak tanks, in the tunnel or inside the tanks.

315 All valves and cocks in the machinery space forming part of the oil fuel installation are to be capable of being controlled from above the engine and boiler room platforms, and oil fuel valves are to be so constructed as to prevent the possibility of any cover being slacked back or loosened when operating the valves. The cocks and valves are to be fitted with legible nameplates.

316 Valves or cocks are to be interposed between the pumps and the suction and discharge pipes, in order that any pump may be shut off for opening up and overhauling.

317 Where the filling pipes to deep oil tanks are not connected to the tanks near the top, they are to be provided with non-return valves at the tanks or with valves or cocks fitted and controlled as in the case of the outlet valves or cocks on these tanks.

318 Open drains for removing the water from oil tanks are to be fitted with cocks or valves of self-closing type and suitable provision is to be made for collecting the oily discharge.

Alternative Carriage of Oil Fuel and Water Ballast

319 Where it is intended to carry oil fuel and water ballast in the same compartments alternatively, the valves or cocks connecting the suction pipes of these compartments with the ballast pump and those connecting them with the oil fuel transfer pump are to be so arranged that the oil may be pumped from any one compartment by the oil fuel pump at the same time as the ballast pump is being used on any other compartment.

Where settling or service tanks are fitted each having a capacity sufficient to permit of 12 hours' normal service without replenishment, the above requirement may be dispensed with.

Deep Tanks for the Alternative Carriage of Oil, Water Ballast or Dry Cargo

320 In the case of deep tanks which can be used for the carriage of oil fuel, cargo oil, water ballast or dry cargo, provision is to be made for blank flanging the oil and water ballast filling and suction pipes, also the steam heating coils if retained in place, when the tank is used for dry cargo and for blank flanging the bilge suction pipes when the tanks are used for oil or water ballast.

If the deep tanks are connected to an overflow system, the arrangements are to be such that liquid or vapour from other tanks cannot enter the deep tanks when dry cargo is carried in them.

Oily Bilge Drainage and Sediment Suctions

321 Provision is to be made for the drainage of oil gutterways, oil wells and cofferdams. (*See* D 2024 to D 2027, quoted at end of this Section.)

Fresh Water Piping

322 Pipes in connection with compartments used for storing boiler feed water are to be separate and distinct from any pipes which may be used for oil or oily water, and are not to be led through tanks which contain oil, nor are oil pipes to be led through boiler feed water tanks.

Similar precautions are necessary when the connections are such that fresh water carried in other tanks can be used as reserve feed water.

Service, Settling and other Oil Fuel Tanks

323 In general, the minimum thickness of the plating of these tanks, when they do not form part of the structure of the ship, is to be $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, but in the case of very small tanks, the minimum thickness may be $\frac{1}{8}$ inch. Adequate stiffening of the plating is to be provided where necessary.

Water Drainage from Settling Tanks

324 Settling tanks are to be provided with means for draining water from the bottom of the tanks.

If settling tanks are not provided, the oil fuel bunkers or daily service tanks are to be fitted with water drains (*see* 318).

Ventilation

325 The spaces in which the oil fuel burning appliances, and the oil fuel settling and service tanks are fitted, are to be well ventilated and easy of access.

Boiler Insulation and Air Circulation in Boiler Room

326 The boilers are to be suitably lagged. The clearance spaces between the boilers and tops of the double bottom tanks and between the boilers and the sides of the storage tanks in which oil fuel or cargo oil is carried, are to be adequate for the free circulation of air necessary to keep the temperature of the stored oil well below its flash point.

327 Where water tube boilers are installed, there should be a space of at least 2 feet 6 inches between the tank top and the underside of the pans forming the bottom of the combustion spaces.

328 Smoke-box doors are to be shielded and well fitting, and the uptake joints made airtight.

Funnel Dampers

329 Dampers which are capable of completely closing the gas passages are not to be fitted to inner funnels of ships equipped for burning oil fuel only. In ships burning oil or coal alternatively, dampers may be retained if they are provided with a suitable device whereby they may be securely locked in the fully open position.

Steam Heating Arrangements

330 Where steam is used for heating oil fuel, cargo oil or lubricating oil, either in bunkers, tanks, heaters or separators, the exhaust drains are to discharge the condensate into an observation tank in a well lighted and accessible position where it can be readily seen whether or not it is free from oil (*see* E 1218).

331 The steam heating pipes in contact with oil are to be of cast or wrought iron or of steel and are to be tested, after being fitted on board, to twice the maximum pressure to which they can be subjected.

332 The working pressure of the steam heating pipes is to be determined from the formula in E 513.

Control of Pumps

333 The power supply to the oil fuel transfer and unit pressure pumps and to the cargo oil pumps is to be capable of being stopped from a position which will always be accessible in the event of fire taking place in the compartment in which they are situated, as well as from the compartment itself.

Precautions against Fire

334 Settling and daily service oil fuel tanks and oil fuel filters are not to be situated immediately above boilers or other highly heated surfaces.

335 Oil fuel pressure pipes are to be led, wherever practicable, remote from heated surfaces and electrical appliances, but where this is impracticable, the pipes are to have a minimum number of joints and are to be led in well lighted and readily visible positions.

336 Short sounding pipes to oil fuel tanks are not to be situated adjacent to boilers or to electric generators or motors. (For alternative sounding arrangements, *see* E 411.)

337 Water service pipes and hoses are to be fitted in order that the floor plates and tank top or shell plating in way of boilers, oil fuel apparatus or deep storage tanks in the engine and boiler spaces can at any time be flushed with sea water.

338 So far as is practicable the use of wood is to be avoided in the engine rooms, boiler rooms and tunnels of ships burning oil fuel.

339 Drip trays are to be fitted at the furnace mouths to intercept oil escaping from the burners and under all other oil fuel appliances which require to be opened up frequently for cleaning or adjustment. The arrangements are to be such that a burner cannot be withdrawn unless the oil fuel supply to that burner is shut off.

Separation of Cargo Oils from Oil Fuel

340 Pipes conveying vegetable oils or similar cargo oils are not to be led through oil fuel tanks, nor are oil fuel pipes to be led through tanks containing these cargo oils. (*See* D 2105, quoted at end of this Section.)

Oil Drainage in way of Refrigerated Cargo Chambers

341 The insulation of all oil storage tank tops is to have an air space of 2 inches provided between the under side of the insulation and the tank top plating and the supporting battens are to be arranged athwartship to permit of free drainage to the bilges. As an alternative to the air space, approved inodorous material not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in thickness may be laid on the tank top plating.

342 A cofferdam is to be fitted separating deep tanks intended for the carriage of oil from refrigerated compartments unless the tank bulkhead is wholly welded including its boundary connections, in which case the cofferdam may be omitted and an air space of not less than 50 mm. arranged between the insulation and the bulkhead plating to provide for free drainage from the latter into the oil gutterway and thence to the bilges.

Provision is to be made for ventilating the cofferdam or air space, the vents being led to the open air and their outlets being fitted with a wire gauze diaphragm which can easily be removed for renewal.

Extracts from Chapter D for reference

Protection and Drainage

D 2023 Compartments carrying oil are to be separated by cofferdams from those carrying fresh water; oil fuel compartments are to be similarly separated from those carrying vegetable oil. Cofferdams are to be suitably ventilated.

D 2024 Sparring or lining is to be fitted on the bulkheads in holds to prevent leakage of oil coming into contact with the cargo. Gutterways are to be arranged at the foot of these bulkheads to ensure that leakage shall have free drainage to the wells or limbers. Gutterways are also to be fitted in boiler spaces.

D 2025 Where a bulkhead, including its boundary connections, is wholly welded, the requirements of 2024 may be dispensed with, except that a gutterway is to be fitted in the boiler room.

D 2026 Ceiling on the inner bottom, if fitted, is to be laid on battens not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in thickness. Battens are to be so laid as to permit the drainage of oil to the bilges or wells.

D 2027 Drip trays or gutterways, with suitable draining arrangements, are to be provided for all tanks which do not form part of the hull structure, at pumps, valves and elsewhere where there is a possibility of leakage. Drip trays are also to be fitted under oiltight decks, except if these are completely welded when the drip trays need only be fitted over the boilers.

D 2028 If cargo or coal is carried in a compartment adjacent to an oil fuel settling tank which may be heated, the compartment side of the bulkhead or deck is to be insulated.

Vegetable and Similar Oils

D 2105 Deep or peak tanks carrying vegetable or similar oils are to be separated from those carrying oil fuel or fresh water, by a cofferdam.

Section 4

AIR, OVERFLOW AND SOUNDING PIPES

Air and Overflow Pipes

401 Air pipes are to be fitted at the outboard corners of tanks at the opposite end of the tank to that at which the filling pipes are placed and/or at the highest part of the tank.

Where the tank top is of unusual or irregular profile, special consideration will be given to the number and position of the air pipes.

Where a single air pipe is fitted it is not to be used as a filling pipe.

Nameplates are to be affixed to the upper ends of all air pipes.

402 Air pipes to double bottom tanks, deep tanks extending to the shell plating or tanks which can be run up from the sea are to be led to above the bulkhead deck.

Air pipes to oil fuel and cargo oil tanks, cofferdams and all tanks which can be pumped up are to be led to the open. (For height of air pipes above deck, *see* D 2409, quoted at end of this Section.)

403 The open ends of air pipes to oil fuel and cargo oil tanks are to be situated where no danger will be incurred from issuing oil or vapour when the tank is being filled and each opening is to be furnished with a wire gauze diaphragm of incorrodible material which can be readily removed for cleaning or renewal.

404 Arrangements are to be made to prevent excessive pressure coming on the tanks in the event of positive closing appliances being fitted to the upper ends of those air pipes which also serve as overflow pipes. Details of these precautionary arrangements are to be submitted.

405 In the case of all tanks which can be pumped up, either by the ship's pumps or by shore pumps through a filling main, the total cross-sectional area of the air pipes to each tank or of the overflow pipes where an overflow system is provided, is to be not less than 25 per cent greater than the effective area of the respective filling pipes.

In wire gauze diaphragms at air pipe openings, the area of the clear opening is to be not less than the cross-sectional area required for the pipe.

Air pipes are to be not less than 2 inch bore.

406 The arrangement of the overflow system is to be such that in the event of any one of the tanks being bilged, tanks situated in other watertight compartments of the ship cannot be flooded from the sea through the overflow main.

Air and overflow pipes are to be arranged to be self-draining under normal conditions of trim.

407 If an overflow system is provided for the oil fuel storage or cargo oil tanks, the discharge from this system is to be led to an overflow tank.

Overflows from settling or daily service tanks are to be led back to the storage tanks or to an overflow tank.

A sight glass is to be provided in the overflow pipe to indicate when the tanks are overflowing or, alternatively, an alarm device is to be provided to give warning either when the tanks are overflowing or when the oil reaches a predetermined level in the tanks.

Overflow tanks which are the only means of relieving the storage tanks of undue pressure are to be of sufficient capacity to take 10 minutes' flow at the normal rate of loading.

408 Where overflows from tanks which are used for the alternative carriage of oil and water ballast are connected to an overflow system, arrangements are to be made to prevent water ballast overflowing into tanks containing oil (*see* also E 320).

409 Air and overflow pipes are to be of steel or wrought iron and should have a minimum thickness of ·19 inch. Pipes slightly less in thickness may be accepted, provided they be suitably coated to prevent corrosion. Where not in contact with oil fuel or cargo oil, suitable protection may be provided by galvanising the pipes on completion.

Where flanged connections are employed, heavy flanges with closely spaced bolts are to be fitted.

Sounding Pipes

410 Provision is to be made for sounding all tanks, and the bilges of those compartments which are not at all times readily accessible.

The soundings are to be taken as near the suction pipes as practicable.

411 Tank sounding devices will be accepted in lieu of sounding pipes, provided details of the devices have been submitted for consideration and accepted by the Committee. These devices are to be tested, after fitting on board, to the satisfaction of the Surveyors.

412 Sounding pipes, including those for the double bottom tanks below the machinery spaces, should be led to positions above the bulkhead deck which are at all times accessible.

These pipes should be as straight as practicable, and if curved to suit the structure of the ship, the curvature must be sufficiently easy to permit the ready passage of the sounding rod or chain.

Nameplates are to be affixed to the upper ends of all sounding pipes.

413 In machinery spaces and tunnels where it is not always practicable to extend the sounding pipes as mentioned in 412, short sounding pipes extending to readily accessible positions above the platform may be fitted, provided those to oil fuel and lubricating oil tanks are not situated adjacent to boilers or electric generators or motors, and are fitted with cocks having parallel plugs with permanently attached handles so loaded that, on being released, they automatically close the cocks.

Short sounding pipes to tanks other than oil tanks are to be fitted with shut-off cocks or with screw caps attached to the pipes by chains.

414 Neither round gauge glasses nor test cocks are to be used for ascertaining the level of oil in storage, settling or service tanks, but suitably protected gauges of approved design, having flat glasses of substantial thickness and self-closing cocks or valves, may be fitted on shallow settling or service tanks.

415 Sounding pipes to oil compartments are not to terminate within refrigerated cargo chambers or in the fan and battery rooms for these chambers, nor are these pipes to terminate in enclosed spaces from which access is provided to refrigerated cargo chambers or their fan and battery rooms, if it be practicable to avoid doing so.

Where these sounding pipes do terminate in such spaces they are to be fitted with self-closing cocks having parallel plugs.

416 Sounding pipes are to be not less than 1¼ inch bore. Where sounding pipes pass through refrigerated spaces, or the insulation thereof, in which the temperatures contemplated are below 33° F., they are to be not less than 2½ inch bore.

417 All pipes, including scupper pipes, air pipes and sounding pipes, which pass through refrigerated chambers are to be well insulated.

Where such pipes pass through steel work which forms part of a boundary of a space, in which the temperature contemplated is below 33° F., the pipes are to be insulated from the plating, and in the case of pipes adjacent to the shell plating, metallic contact between the pipes and the shell plating or frames is to be arranged as far as practicable.

418 Sounding pipes are to be of steel or wrought iron and should have a minimum thickness of ·17 inch. Pipes slightly less in thickness may be accepted, provided they be suitably coated to prevent corrosion. Where not in contact with oil fuel or cargo oil, suitable protection may be provided by galvanising the pipes on completion.

Where flanged connections are employed, heavy flanges with closely spaced bolts are to be fitted.

419 Striking plates of adequate thickness and size are to be fitted under open ended sounding pipes.

When slotted sounding pipes having closed ends are employed, the closing plugs are to be of substantial construction.

420 Elbow sounding pipes are not to be used for deep tanks unless the elbows are situated within closed cofferdams or within tanks containing similar liquids.

They may, however, be fitted to other tanks and may be used for sounding bilges, provided it is not practicable to lead them direct to the tanks or compartments.

The elbows are to be of heavy construction and adequately supported.

421 The internal lengths of short sounding pipes are not to be arranged for the escape of air or vapour from the tanks into the compartments in which they are situated.

Extract from Chapter D for reference

Air and Sounding Pipes

D 2409 The height of air pipes, from upper surface of deck to opening, on decks exposed to the weather, is to be as follows :—

On the uppermost continuous deck where the draught is the maximum permitted for the dimensions of the ship, with the depth D measured to that deck ... ... 36 inches.

On raised quarter decks ... ... 30 inches.

On superstructure decks other than raised quarter decks, but including those extending for the full length of the ship ... ... 18 inches.

D 2410 Openings of air and sounding pipes are to be provided with satisfactory arrangements to prevent the free entry of water.

D 2411 Striking plates of sufficient thickness, or their equivalent, are to be fitted under all sounding pipes.

D 2412 In all cargo spaces or coal bunkers, air and sounding pipes are to be well protected and in coal bunkers the protection is to be of steel.

Section 5

PRESSURE PIPES

Copper Pipes

501 Pipes made from the electro-deposition of copper on a mandril are not to be used.

502 Pipes are to be carefully annealed on completion and prior to testing by hydraulic pressure.

503 All pipes which are subject to a working pressure over 75 lb. per square inch are to be seamless.

504 Steam pipes intended for a working pressure over 180 lb. per square inch are not to be of copper when the internal diameter exceeds 5 inches.

505 Copper pipes are not to be used for a temperature above 425° F.

506 The working pressure to be allowed on copper pipes is to be determined by the following formula :—

$$WP = \frac{(t-3) \times F}{d}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch, which, in the case of feed pipes, is to be taken as 1·25 times the boiler pressure,
d = internal diameter, in inches,
t = thickness, in 100ths of an inch,
F = 60 for seamless pipes,
45 for brazed pipes.

507 Where copper pipes are bent, they are to be made thicker by 1 S.W.G. (approximately ·02 inch) than required by 506 to provide for thinning at the bend.

In no case is the radius of curvature at the centre line of the pipe to be less than twice the external diameter of the pipe.

Steel Pipes

508 Steam and other pipes for temperatures not exceeding 850° F. may be made of mild steel complying with the requirements of P 13.

Where it is proposed to use special heat resisting materials for any temperature exceeding 800° F., full particulars are to be submitted.

509 Steam pipes for pressures above 250 lb. per square inch or temperatures above 425° F., feed pipes and oil pressure pipes conveying heated oil are to be seamless.

510 Pipes, other than those mentioned in 509, may be lap welded, provided the welded seams are formed by an approved mechanical process.

511 Pipes having butt- welded longitudinal seams are not to be used for oil fuel systems, for heating coils in oil tanks, or for pressures exceeding 50 lb. per square inch.

512 On completion of any work on steel pipes for pressures in excess of 150 lb. per square inch or temperatures in excess of 500° F., which involves heating, whether for welding the joint or bending the pipe, or for any other purpose, the pipes are to be stress relieved at about 600°/650° C.

The requirements of this paragraph do not apply to the welding of flanges attached by methods D, E and H illustrated in 518.

513 The working pressure to be allowed on steel pipes is to be determined from the following formula :—

$$WP = \frac{2S}{D}(t - C) \quad \text{or} \quad t = \frac{WP \times D}{2S} + C$$

where = working pressure, in lb. per square inch; in the case of feed pipes, WP is generally to be taken as 1·25 times the boiler pressure, or boiler pressure + 100 lb. per square inch, whichever is the greater, but in no case is to be less than the maximum pressure which can be developed in the feed line,
t = thickness of pipe, in inches,
D = external diameter of pipe, in inches,
C = ·06 for compressed air and oil fuel pressure pipes, seamless,
·08 for other pipes, seamless, cold finished,
·10 for other pipes, seamless, hot finished,
·12 for lap welded pipes,

S = *for seamless mild steel pipes*—

7,500 lb. per square inch up to 650° F.,
7,000 lb. per square inch at 700° F.,
6,460 lb. per square inch at 750° F.,
5,850 lb. per square inch at 800° F.,
5,080 lb. per square inch at 850° F.,
(intermediate values by interpolation)

for lap welded pipes—

5,000 lb. per square inch.

Attachment of Flanges to Steel Pipes

514 Flanges may be attached to pipes by means of screwing and expanding or welding.

515 Firms proposing to attach flanges or branches to pipes by means of welding should, in the first instance, in the presence of the Surveyors, weld specimens which are to be cut up for the purpose of ascertaining that the weld metal is sound and the penetration satisfactory.

Periodically check tests similar to the foregoing are to be carried out at the Surveyor's discretion.

516 Where flanges are welded-on by the oxy-acetylene or metal arc processes, the welding is to be carried out by means of approved filler rods, or electrodes.

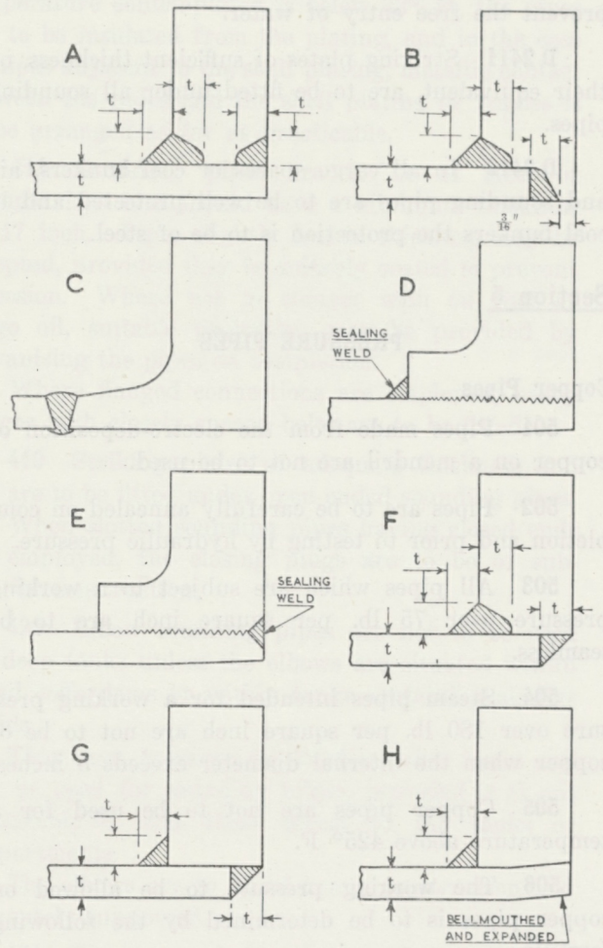
517 Where flanges are secured by screwing, the pipe and flange are to be screwed with a vanishing thread and the diameter of the screwed portion of the pipe over the thread must not be appreciably less than the outside diameter of the unscrewed pipe. After the flange has been screwed hard home the pipe is to be expanded into the flange and may be provided with a sealing weld. (See methods D and E illustrated in 518.)

The vanishing thread on a pipe is to be not less than three pitches in length, and the diameter at the root of the thread is to increase uniformly from the standard root diameter to the diameter at the top of the thread. This may be produced by suitably grinding the dies, and the flange should be tapered out to the same formation.

518 Flanges which employ welding wholly or partly as a method of attachment may be attached by any of the methods illustrated.

Alternative methods of attachment will be accepted, provided details are submitted, the pressure and temperature conditions being stated.

TYPICAL ACCEPTABLE METHODS OF SECURING FLANGES TO STEEL PIPES



NOTE:—The proportions indicated for the welds are minima only.

Type	Maximum pressure lb. per square inch	Maximum temperature
A, B and C	All pressure and temperature conditions	
D and E	Steam pipes 450	750° F.
	Feed and other pipes not subjected to high temperature 600	
F	Steam pipes 250	750° F.
	Feed and other pipes not subjected to high temperature 350	
G	200	500° F.
H	150	500° C.

519 Where branches are attached by means of welding to steam or other pressure pipes, suitable reinforcement is to be provided in way of the branch or the thicknesses of both branch and pipe are to be increased to maintain the strength of the pipe.

These requirements also apply to fabricated branch pieces.

Hydraulic Test Pressures

520 Pipes, valves or fittings intended for working pressures in excess of 150 lb. per square inch are to be subjected, on completion, to a hydraulic test of not less than twice the working pressures defined in 506 and 513.

In the case of oil fuel pipes and heating coils in oil tanks, hydraulic tests are to be carried out on the completed systems, as required by E 309 and E 311 for oil pipes, and E 331 for heating coils.

Reduced Pressure Lines

521 Pipe lines which are situated on the low pressure side of reducing valves and which are not designed to withstand the full pressure at the source of supply are to be fitted with pressure gauges and with relief valves having sufficient discharge capacity to protect the piping against excessive pressure.

Cast Iron Pipes

522 Where it is desired to use pressure pipes of cast iron, details are to be submitted.

Section 6

STEAM PIPE RANGES

Provision for Expansion

601 In all steam pipe ranges provision is to be made for expansion and contraction to take place without unduly straining the pipes.

Where corrugated pipes are used, particulars are to be submitted.

Drainage

602 The slope of the pipes and the number and position of the drain cocks or valves are to be such that water can be efficiently drained from any portion of the steam pipe range when the ship is in normal trim and is either upright or has a list up to 5 degrees.

Arrangements are to be made for ready access to the drain cocks or valves.

Pipes in way of Holds

603 Pipes conveying steam are not to be led through spaces which may be used for cargo, except with the approval of the Committee.

If these pipes are led through shaft tunnels, pipe tunnels in way of cargo holds or through duct keels, they are to be efficiently secured and insulated.

Materials

604 Valves and fittings subjected to steam pressures exceeding 150 lb. per square inch or to steam temperatures exceeding 425° F., and main engine stop valve chests, are to be of steel or other approved material.

605 For the working pressures and test pressure of steam pipes of copper or steel, *see* E 506, E 513 and E 520.

Steam for Fire Extinguishing in Cargo Holds

606 Where steam is used for fire extinguishing in cargo holds, provision is to be made to prevent damage to cargo by leakage of steam or by drip.

Details of the proposed precautionary measures are to be submitted.

Section 7

BOILER FEED WATER SYSTEMS

Feed Pumps

701 Two separate means of feed are to be provided for all main, auxiliary and donkey boilers which are required for essential services, with the exception of boilers heated exclusively by exhaust gases, where one means of feed will be accepted.

702 Not less than two feed pumping units are to be provided, each of which is to be capable of supplying the requisite amount of feed water to the boilers under full load conditions.

703 A feed pumping unit is to consist of one or more power pumps suitably connected and is to have a total capacity not less than that required in 702.

704 The pump(s) of one main boiler feed unit may be worked from the main engines, but those of the other unit are to be independently driven.

705 In twin screw steamers in which there is only one independent feed pump, each main engine is to be fitted with a feed pump of adequate capacity. Where both of the feed pumping units are independently driven, each unit is to be connected to deal with the condensate from both engines or from either engine.

706 Independent feed pumps required for feeding the main boilers are to be fitted with automatic regulators for controlling their output.

707 Where main-engine driven feed pumps are fitted and there is only one independent feed pump, a harbour feed pump or an injector is to be fitted to provide the second means of feed to the boilers which are in use when the main engines are not working.

708 Feed pumps are to be provided with valves or cocks so that either pumping unit may continue in operation when the pumps of the other unit are being opened up for overhaul or adjustment.

Sea Suction

709 One of the independent feed pumps is to be provided with an emergency suction to the sea, except in the cases mentioned in 710.

Suctions are also to be provided from this pump to the hotwell or condenser, unless suitable stand-by connections have already been provided for this purpose.

710 In the case of water tube boilers or high pressure cylindrical boilers, the sea suction to a feed pump may be omitted if large reserve feed tanks are provided and an evaporator of adequate capacity is fitted.

Reserve Feed Water

711 All ships fitted with boilers are to be provided with storage space for reserve feed water, the structural and piping arrangements being such that this water cannot be contaminated by oil or oily water.

General Service Pump

712 An auxiliary independent feed pump may be used for general service, provided it is not connected to tanks containing oil fuel or cargo oil or to tanks, cofferdams and bilges containing oily water.

The valves on the suction pipes from the hotwell or condenser and the feed drain tank or filter are to be of non-return type.

Filters

713 Where superheated steam is used in main or auxiliary engines of reciprocating type, filters are to be fitted to provide for the continuous filtration of the boiler feed water.

714 Where a direct contact heater is supplied with exhaust steam from engines of reciprocating type, the feed water from the heater is to be led through the filters required by 713 or through additional filters arranged to provide for continuous filtration.

In lieu of the additional filters, an efficient oil separator may be fitted in the steam supply to the heater.

Cross-reference

715 For materials, working pressure and test pressure of feed pipes, *see* E 501 to E 520.

Section 8

ENGINE COOLING WATER SYSTEMS

Main Supply

801 Provision is to be made for an adequate supply of cooling water to the main propelling machinery and essential auxiliary engines, also to the lubricating oil and fresh water coolers where these coolers are fitted. The cooling water pump(s) may be worked from the engines or be driven independently.

Alternative Supply

802 Provision is also to be made for a separate emergency supply of cooling water from a suitable pump.

Sea Inlets

803 Not less than two independent sea inlets are to be provided for the pumps supplying the salt water cooling system, one for the main pump and one for the stand-by pump.

These inlets are to be low inlets and one of them may be the ballast pump or general service pump sea inlet.

Stand-by Fresh Water Pump

804 Where fresh water cooling is employed, a stand-by fresh water pump need not be fitted if there be suitable emergency connections from a salt water system.

Cooling Water Supply to Auxiliaries

805 Where a group of auxiliaries receive their cooling water from a common system instead of each auxiliary having its own cooling water pump, a stand-by cooling water pump is to be provided for this auxiliary system. This pump may be a suitable general service pump.

Strainers

806 Where sea water is used for the direct cooling of the main engines and essential auxiliary engines, the cooling water suction pipes are to be provided with strainers which can be cleaned without interruption to the cooling water supply.

Relief Valves

807 Cooling water pumps worked from the main engines are to be provided with relief valves on the pump discharge.

Section 9

LUBRICATING OIL SYSTEMS

Pumps

901 In ships of unrestricted class in which the lubricating oil for the main engines is circulated under pressure and the total power exceeds 400 i.h.p. in the case of steam reciprocating engines and 350 s.h.p. in the case of turbines and internal combustion engines, not less than two lubricating oil pumps are to be fitted and connected ready for immediate use, each pump being of sufficient capacity for normal power.

Similar provision is to be made where separate lubricating oil systems are employed for the operation of reverse reduction gears and oil operated couplings.

Emergency Supply for Main Turbines and Main Turbo-Generators

902 A suitable emergency supply of lubricating oil is to be provided. This may be effected by arranging for an automatic gravity supply of lubricating oil sufficient to maintain adequate lubrication for not less than 3 minutes, and in the case of turbo-generators until the unloaded turbine comes to rest from its maximum rated running speed.

An alarm device is also to be arranged to give audible warning in the event of the failure of, or an appreciable reduction in, the supply of lubricating oil from the pump.

Strainers

903 Where the lubricating oil for the main propelling engines and for the generator engines in electrically propelled ships is circulated under pressure, provision is to be made for efficiently straining the lubricating oil.

904 The strainers or filters are to be capable of being cleaned without stopping the oil supply to the engine.

905 Where strainers are fitted on the discharge side of the lubricating oil pump, a relief valve in close circuit is to be fitted between the pump and the strainer.

Drip Trays

906 In ships built of wood, easily drained metal or metal-lined trays are to be fitted to prevent saturation of the woodwork by leakage from the engine and its filters.

Lubrication of Bearings

907 For details of the requirements relating to the lubrication of bearings of electric generators and motors, *see* L 513 to L 515, also M 230, M 231 and M 1216 to M 1218.

Section 10

PIPING FOR PETROL AND PARAFFIN ENGINES

General

1001 The arrangements are to comply, in general, with the requirements for steamers and ships propelled by heavy oil engines, in so far as these requirements are applicable.

The special requirements detailed in 1002 to 1015 are also to be complied with.

Fuel Tank Filling

1002 Filling stations are to be in the open, having permanent filling pipes to all tanks which are situated within enclosed spaces.

Fuel Tank Air Pipes

1003 All tanks are to be fitted with air pipes led to the open in positions where no danger will be incurred by escaping gas or liquid.

The upper ends of the air pipes are to be fitted with wire gauze diaphragms of incorrodible material, which are to be readily detachable for cleaning.

Fuel Tank Sounding

1004 Wherever practicable, the arrangements for sounding the tanks are to be such that the quantity of fuel in the tanks can be readily ascertained from positions in the vicinity of the filling station.

1005 Gauge glasses are not to be fitted to storage or service tanks containing either petrol or paraffin.

1006 Sounding pipes are to be led to the open deck and are not to terminate in an enclosed space. Striking plates are to be fitted under all sounding pipes, and the sounding rods are to be of non-ferrous material.

Ventilation

1007 The engine room and the compartments in which the fuel tanks are situated are to be efficiently ventilated.

Drainage

1008 All separate fuel tanks are to be provided with metal trays to prevent any possible leakage from the tanks into the bilges. Similar provision is to be made for dealing with leakage from filters and carburettors.

1009 Drip trays are to be so arranged that they can be readily drained by a hand pump or into a portable container through a drain cock.

1010 In ships built of wood, drip trays are to be fitted under the main and auxiliary engines and lubricating oil filters and pumps to prevent saturation of the woodwork by lubricating oil.

Large trays under engines may, however, be replaced by small trays fitted under all parts of the engine from which leakage of lubricating oil is possible.

Suitable arrangements are to be made for collecting the drainage from the crank case when renewing the engine lubricating oil.

1011 Trays under petrol tanks, carburettors or vaporisers and filters are to be covered with wire gauze.

Piping

1012 All petrol or paraffin fuel pipes are to be of annealed seamless copper with flexible bends, and the joints are to be conical, metal to metal.

Where alternative arrangements are desired, details are to be submitted.

The pipes are to be led in positions where they are protected from mechanical injury and, as far as practicable, they are to be exposed to view throughout their length.

1013 The carburettor or vaporiser and the filters are to be provided with shut-off valves or cocks to permit of their being opened up for overhaul without emptying the connecting pipes.

1014 Carburettors and vaporisers are to be so designed that when the engine is stopped the fuel supply is automatically shut off.

If an overflow is provided in the carburettor or vaporiser, a gauze-covered tray, as required by 1008 to 1011, is to be fitted to prevent the fuel from flowing into the bilges.

Strong metallic gauze diaphragms are to be fitted either between the carburettor or vaporiser and the cylinders, or at the air inlets.

1015 The exhaust pipes and silencer are to be efficiently water cooled or lagged to prevent damage by heat, and if the exhaust is led overboard near the load water line, means are to be provided to prevent water from being syphoned back to the engine. Special arrangements are to be made for drainage if the exhausts are cooled by water spray.

Section 11

PUMPING ARRANGEMENTS FOR SHIPS NOT FITTED WITH PROPELLING MACHINERY

Hand Pumps

1101 Where auxiliary power is not provided, hand pumps are to be fitted in number and position as may be required for the efficient drainage of the ship.

The pumps are to be capable of being worked from the upper deck or from positions above the load water line which are at all times readily accessible.

The suction lift is not to exceed 24 feet, and is to be well within the capacity of the pump.

1102 The sizes of the hand pumps are not to be less than given in the following table:

Tonnage under Upper Deck	Hand Pumps	
	Diameter of barrel of bucket pump	Bore of Suction pipe of bucket pumps and semi-rotary pumps
	inches	inches
Not exceeding 500 tons ...	4	2
Above 500 tons but not exceeding 1,000 tons ...	4½	2¼
Above 1,000 tons but not exceeding 2,000 tons ...	5	2½
Above 2,000 tons	5½	2¾

Where the ship is closely subdivided into small watertight compartments 2 inch bore suctions will be accepted.

Power Pumps

1103 In ships in which auxiliary power is available on board, power pump suctions are to be provided for dealing with the drainage of tanks and of the bilges of the principal compartments.

The pumping arrangements are to be as required for self-propelled ships in so far as these requirements are applicable, duly modified to suit the size and service of the ship.

Details of the pumping arrangements are to be submitted for special consideration.

Fire Extinguishing

1104 Wherever practicable, a power pump or hand pump is to be fitted having a suction from the sea and a discharge to deck for fire extinguishing purposes.

Where oil fuel is used for the generation of power, details of the fire extinguishing appliances are to be submitted.

Section 12

PETROLEUM AND OTHER LIQUID CARGOES HAVING A FLASH POINT BELOW 150° F.

General

1201 The following requirements are based on the assumption that the ships are of normal tanker type having the main propelling machinery aft.

Departures from normal type will require special consideration.

Cargo Oil System

1202 A complete system of piping and pumps is to be fitted for dealing with the cargo oil.

1203 Cargo pump rooms are to be enclosed by oiltight bulkheads and are to have no direct communication with machinery spaces.

1204 Pumps for the purpose of filling or emptying the cargo oil tanks are to be used exclusively for this purpose, except as provided in 1207. They are not to have any connections to compartments outside the range of cargo oil tanks.

Cargo oil pumps are to be capable of being controlled from outside the pump rooms, as well as at the pumps.

1205 The pumps are to be provided with effective escape valves which are to be in close circuit, i.e., discharging to the suction side of the pumps.

1206 Expansion joints or bends are to be provided where necessary in the cargo pipe lines.

1207 Provision is to be made for the bilge drainage of the cargo pump rooms by pump or bilge ejector suctions. The cargo pumps or cargo stripping pumps may be used for this purpose, provided the bilge suctions are fitted with screw-down non-return valves and, in addition, an isolating valve or cock be fitted on the pump connection to the bilge chest. The pump room bilges of small tankers may be drained by means of a hand pump having a 2 inch bore suction.

Pump room suctions are not to enter machinery spaces.

1208 Pump rooms are to be provided with ready means of access and adequate ventilation.

1209 Ullage plugs or sighting ports are to be provided at each tank to enable the amount of ullage to be ascertained.

Ullage plugs or sighting ports should not be fitted in any enclosed space.

1210 Provision is to be made for the gas freeing of the cargo oil tanks when the cargo has been discharged and for the ventilation and gas freeing of all compartments adjacent to cargo oil tanks.

1211 Vapour pipes are to be fitted to the hatches of the cargo oil tanks and connected through shut-off cocks or valves to a vapour line led up the mast to a position above the navigation lights. The outlets from these vapour mains are to be provided with readily renewable wire gauze or safety heads of approved type. If alternative means of dealing with the vapour are desired, details are to be submitted.

Bilge, Ballast, Oil Fuel and other Piping not within the Cargo Oil System

1212 The pumping arrangements in the machinery space and at the forward end of the ship are to comply with the requirements for general cargo ships in so far as they are applicable and with the special requirements detailed in 1213 to 1217.

1213 A separate power pump is to be fitted in a suitable compartment forward of the cargo tanks to deal with bilge drainage, water ballast and oil fuel pumping at the fore end of the ship.

In small tankers, a forward power pump may be dispensed with, provided suitable alternative arrangements are made, details of which are to be submitted.

1214 Where the after deep cofferdam can be filled with water ballast, a ballast pump in the main engine room may be used for emptying the cofferdam, provided the suction be led direct to the pump and not to an engine room pipe system.

1215 Cofferdams are not to have any connections to the cargo oil tanks or cargo oil lines.

Where intended to be dry compartments only, hand pumps or bilge ejector suctions are to be provided.

Cofferdams are to be provided with sounding pipes and with air pipes led to the open. These air pipes are to be fitted with wire gauze diaphragms at their outlets.

1216 Bilge, ballast, oil fuel and other piping connected to the pumps at the ends of the ship are not to pass through the cargo oil tanks or have any connection with these tanks.

Cargo oil pipes are not to pass through ballast or oil fuel tanks or through compartments which are external to the cargo oil system.

13th December, 1951.

1217 The oil fuel bunkering system is to be entirely separate from the cargo oil system.

Steam and Exhaust Piping

1218 Where heating coils are provided in the cargo oil tanks they are to be made and fitted under the usual conditions of survey and testing. (*See* E 508 to E 522 and E 601 to E 605.)

An observation tank is to be provided for the heating coil drains and is to be situated in a well ventilated and well lighted part of the machinery space remote from the boilers.

1219 Steaming out and fire extinguishing connections for cargo oil tanks or cargo oil pipe lines are to be fitted with valves of non-return type and the main supply to these connections is to be fitted with a master valve placed in a readily accessible position clear of the tanks.

1220 In the cargo pump rooms, drain pipes from steam or exhaust pipes or from the steam cylinders of the pumps are to terminate well above the level of the bilges.

Motive Power of Cargo Oil Pumps

1221 Where the cargo oil pumps are not driven by steam, plans of the arrangements for driving the pumps are to be submitted.

1222 Where cargo pumps are driven by shafting which passes through a pump room bulkhead or deck, gastight glands with efficient means of lubrication are to be fitted to the shaft at the pump room plating.

Fire Extinguishing Arrangements

1223 The cargo pump rooms are to be provided with a deck operated fire extinguishing system using steam, CO_2 or other suitable medium.

In addition, two portable foam extinguishers are to be provided, one at the pumps and one at the pump room entrance.

Chapter F

FIRE EXTINGUISHING ARRANGEMENTS

These arrangements are at present under revision and in the meantime the following outline requirements are to be complied with so far as they are applicable :—

Wash Deck Service

(1) An independent power pump is to be arranged to draw from the sea and to deliver water on deck, and the arrangements are to be such that (except in the case of trawlers, tugs, yachts and other small ships) the water service can be used at both ends of the ship at the same time.

Fire Extinguishing Appliances in Ships Burning Oil Fuel

(2) Steam is to be led to pipes perforated for the emission of steam into the lower parts of the boiler room or other machinery compartments containing oil fuel apparatus or deep storage tanks.

(3) The steam supply to this fire extinguishing apparatus is to be controlled from a readily accessible position outside the compartment.

(4) Where steam fire extinguishing apparatus is not fitted in the machinery spaces of steamers or motorships, equivalent apparatus is to be provided, details of which are to be submitted for approval.

Chapter G

CONDITIONS FOR SURVEY OF MACHINERY DURING CONSTRUCTION

Section 1

101 The materials used in the construction of the machinery, boilers and pressure vessels are to comply with the requirements of Chapter P. Materials, for which provision is not made in Chapter P, may be accepted after compliance with such tests as may be imposed, under specifications to be approved before the materials are ordered and construction is commenced.

The machinery, boilers and pressure vessels are to be inspected throughout, the boilers and pressure vessels tested by hydraulic pressure, and the machinery tested under full power working conditions by the Society's Engineer Surveyors, who will furnish a report to the Committee. If found satisfactory, the Committee will thereupon grant a certificate, and insert in the Register Book the appropriate class notation, as set forth in Chapter B, indicating that the machinery, boilers and pressure vessels are certified to have been in good order and safe working condition on that date.

102 In cases of machinery or new boilers which have been built under Special Survey, the distinguishing mark ✠ *in red* will be inserted before the appropriate class notation, as set forth in Chapter B.

103 In ships built under Special Survey, the following items of machinery are also to be constructed under Special Survey :—

The main and auxiliary engines and boilers, superheaters, economisers (including press boilers and similar apparatus for floating whale-oil factories), steering engines, air receivers, air compressors, oil fuel burning units, feed pumps, circulating and cooling water pumps, fire and bilge pumps, air pumps, ballast and oil fuel transfer pumps, water extraction pumps, lubricating oil pumps, fuel valve cooling pumps for heavy oil engines, forced draught fans, evaporators, distiller units, feed water heaters and pressure filters intended for essential services and domestic boilers intended for working pressures exceeding 50 lb. per square inch or having heating surfaces greater than 50 square feet.

104 In order to facilitate the inspection, plans in triplicate of the following items are to be submitted for consideration before the work is commenced :—

Boilers, superheaters and economisers.
Evaporators, feed water heaters and feed water pressure filters.
Air receivers.
Crank, thrust, intermediate and screw shafting.
Clutch and reversing gear.
Reduction gearing. (*See also* H 503.)

NOTE.—For plans of Pumping and Piping required to be submitted, *see* E 101.

105 Where it is proposed to depart from the requirements of the Rules, the Committee will be prepared to give consideration to the circumstances of any special case.

106 Any novelty in the construction of the machinery, boilers or pressure vessels is to be reported to the Committee.

107 The Surveyors are to examine the materials and workmanship from the commencement of the work until the final test of the machinery under full power working conditions; any defects, etc., are to be pointed out as early as possible.

108 The Surveyors may also, if requested, compare the work as it progresses with the requirements of the specification agreed upon by the parties concerned, and certify to the conditions thereof, as far as can be seen, being satisfactorily complied with.

109 The machinery and boilers are to be securely fixed to the ship's structure to the satisfaction of the Surveyor. The bed plates, gear cases, thrust blocks and boiler fastenings are to be of robust construction.

110 For conditions relating to the survey during construction of Electric Propelling Machinery, Electrical Equipment and Refrigerating Machinery and Appliances, *see* L 1 and L 2, M 1 and N 1 respectively.

13th December, 1951

Chapter H

STEAM ENGINES, INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINES, REDUCTION GEARING AND AUXILIARY MACHINERY

Section 1

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SHAFTING

Materials for Shafts

101 Shafts may be forged from ingot steel, wrought iron bars piled, or scrap wrought iron, and they may be wrought by hammer, press, or where in straight lengths, by rolling mill.

102 If scrap is used it must be of uniform quality and be thoroughly cleansed. A mixture of iron and steel scrap is not permitted in any case.

103 Where ingot steel is used for shafts it is to comply generally with the requirements of P 10.

104 Where ingot steel shafts are made by rolling and the couplings are formed from the shafts by upsetting, the test pieces may be cut from the outer edges of the couplings.

Materials for Couplings

105 Couplings of wrought iron shafts may be welded to the body of the shaft, but those of ingot steel shafts are to be forged from the solid or by upsetting the ends by hydraulic pressure.

106 Couplings where separate from the shaft, may be forged from ingot steel or wrought iron ; or they may be steel castings.

Materials for Crank Shaft Webs

107 Webs of built crank shafts may be forged or rolled from ingot steel or wrought iron ; or they may be steel castings.

108 The material of rolled or forged steel webs is to comply with the requirements of P 10. The test pieces are to be taken crosswise from the webs as rolled or forged.

109 The material of cast steel webs is to comply with the requirements of P 9.

Inspection

110 All shafts are to be turned all over and are to be examined when rough turned and when finished.

Alignment Gauges

111 Gauges of an approved type for testing the alignment of the crank shafts of main steam reciprocating engines and main and auxiliary heavy oil engines are to be supplied with all new engines.

Main and auxiliary steam turbines are to be provided with gauges of an approved type for testing the alignment of the rotor, pinion and gear wheel shafts.

All alignment gauges are to be adjusted in the presence of the Surveyor.

Section 2

STEAM RECIPROCATING ENGINES

Dimensions of Shafts

201 The crank, intermediate and other shafts, if of ordinary mild steel having a tensile breaking strength of 28-32 tons per square inch, are to be of not less diameters than those given by the following formulæ.

The formulæ do not, however, take into consideration the possibility of severe torsional vibration stresses arising in the shafting. Where engines have cylinders of uniform diameter and in other types of engines where experience indicates that serious critical speeds might occur within or near the range of working speeds, calculations of the torsional vibration characteristics, including 1-node natural frequency tables, for the complete shafting system, together with plans of all shafting and propeller are to be submitted for consideration.

These calculations are not required to be submitted for engines other than these special cases ; they may, however, be submitted voluntarily, if desired.

The Committee will accept intermediate shafts with a diameter 5 per cent less than required by the Rule formulæ, in all cases where calculations confirm that the shafting systems are free from excessive vibration stress or would be satisfactory with a barred speed range.

This 5 per cent reduction in diameter will be limited to the intermediate shafts only and will not be applicable to the sizes of couplings and their bolts.

Where serious critical speeds are found by calculation to occur within the range of working speeds, the Committee may require torsiograph records to be taken from the machinery, for the purpose of verifying the calculations.

202 Where shafts are proposed to be made of high tensile steel, their sizes, together with the material specification, should be submitted for special consideration.

Intermediate Shaft

203 The diameter of the intermediate shaft is not to be less than that given by the following formula :—

Diameter of intermediate shaft, in inches =

$$\sqrt[3]{\frac{D^2 \times S \times WP}{C\left(\frac{D^2}{H^2}+2\right)}}$$

where WP = working pressure in the boiler, in lb. per square inch,

D = diameter of the low pressure cylinder, in inches, or the equivalent diameter where two or more low pressure cylinders are fitted,

H = diameter of the high pressure cylinder, in inches,

S = length of stroke, in inches.

C is a coefficient given in the following Table :—

Compound, triple or quadruple expansion reciprocating engines	Values of C
2 cranks at 90°	1900
2 cranks at 180°	1350
3 cranks at 120°	2150
4 cranks balanced	2150
4 cranks at 90°	2100

Note : The rule diameter of the intermediate shaft may be reduced by 3·5 per cent for ships classed exclusively for smooth water service and by 1·75 per cent for ships classed exclusively for service on the Great Lakes.

For the diameter of the intermediate shafting of steam reciprocating engines combined with exhaust steam turbines, *see* H 304.

Crank Shaft

204 The diameter of the crank shaft is not to be less than 1·05 times that required for the intermediate shaft as determined by 203.

Crank Webs of Solid Forged Shafts

205 In solid forged shafts the breadth of the webs should not be less than 1·33 times and the thickness not less than ·56 times the diameter required for the crank shaft or, if these proportions are departed from, the webs are to be of equivalent strength.

Crank Webs of Built Shafts

206 The dimensions of the crank webs of built shafts should not be less than those given by the following formulæ :—

$$h = \cdot 625 \times d$$

$$t = \sqrt{\frac{\cdot 12 \times d^3}{h}}$$

where h = thickness of the web, measured parallel to the axis, in inches,

t = thickness of metal around the eyeholes, measured radially, in inches,

d = diameter required for the crank shaft, in inches.

If these proportions are departed from, the webs are to be of equivalent strength.

207 Reference marks are to be provided on the outer junction of the crank webs with the journals and crank pins.

Shrinkage Allowance

208 Crank webs are to be securely shrunk on the journals and crank pins. If dowels are not fitted at the junction of the journals and webs, the yield point of the material of the webs is to be not less than 14 tons per square inch, and the shrinkage allowance is to be between $\frac{1}{850}$ and $\frac{1}{700}$ of the diameter of the shaft.

Thrust Shaft

209 The diameter at the collars of the thrust shaft transmitting torque is not to be less than 1·05 times that required for the intermediate shaft as determined by 203; outside the collars the diameter may be tapered down to that required for the intermediate shaft.

Tube Shaft

210 The diameter of the tube shaft which passes through the stern tube but does not carry the propeller, is not to be less than 1·05 times that required for the intermediate shaft as determined by 203, and any part of the shaft within the tube which may be exposed to sea water is not to be less than 1·075 times the diameter required for the intermediate shaft as determined by 203.

Screw Shaft

211 The diameter of the screw shaft carrying the propeller is not to be less than that given by the following formula :—

$$\text{Diameter of screw shaft, in inches} = d + \frac{P}{C}$$

where d = diameter required for the intermediate shaft, in inches, as determined by 203,

P = diameter of the propeller, in inches,

C = 144 when the shaft is fitted with a continuous liner,
100 when the shaft is not fitted with a continuous liner.

212 Screw shafts which run in stern tubes may have the end forward of the stern gland tapered down to a diameter, at the coupling flange, of 1·05 times that required for the intermediate shaft.

213 For screw shafts of ships intended to have the notation " Strengthened for Navigation in Ice," *see* 227.

Hollow Shafts

214 Where the thrust, intermediate, tube and screw shafts have central holes, the dimensions of the shafts as determined by the foregoing formulæ need not be increased, provided the diameter of the central hole in a shaft does not exceed one-third of the shaft diameter.

Bronze Liners on Shafts

215 The thickness of liners fitted on screw shafts or on tube shafts, in way of the bushes, is not to be less, when new, than that given by the following formula :—

$$t = \frac{d + 9{\cdot}25}{32}$$

where t = thickness of the liner, in inches,

d = diameter required for the screw or tube shaft under the liner, in inches.

216 The thickness of a continuous liner between the bushes is not to be less than ·75t.

217 Continuous liners should be cast in one piece or, if made of two or more lengths, the junctions of the separate pieces are to be made by fusion through the whole thickness of the liner.

218 Liners are to be carefully shrunk on, or forced on to the shafts by hydraulic pressure. Pins are not to be used to secure the liners.

219 If the liner does not fit tightly between the bearings in the stern tube, the space between the shaft and the liner is to be charged or forced with a plastic material insoluble in water and non-corrosive.

220 Effective means are to be provided for preventing water from having access to the shaft at the part between the after end of the liner and the propeller boss.

Stern bush

221 The length of the bearing in the stern bush next to and supporting the propeller is not to be less than four times the diameter required by rule for the screw shaft under the liner.

Coupling Bolts

222 With coupling bolts of ordinary mild steel having a minimum tensile strength of 28 tons per square inch, the diameter of the bolts at the joining faces of the couplings is not to be less than that given by the following formula :—

$$\text{Diameter of coupling bolts, in inches} = \sqrt{\frac{d^3}{3{\cdot}5 \times n \times r}}$$

where d = diameter required for the intermediate shaft, in inches, as determined by H 203, H 303 or H 304, whichever is applicable,

n = number of bolts in the coupling,

r = radius of the pitch circle of the bolts, in inches.

Couplings

223 The thickness of the coupling flanges at the pitch circle of the bolt holes is not to be less than the diameter of the coupling bolts at the face of the coupling as determined by 222. The thickness of the screw shaft coupling flange is not to be less than ·25 of the diameter required for the intermediate shaft as determined by H 203, H 303 or H 304, whichever is applicable.

224 The fillet radii at the base of flanges should not be less than ·125 of the diameter of the shaft.

225 Where couplings are separate from the shafts provision is to be made to resist the astern pull.

Bronze propellers

226 Where bronze is used for propellers or propeller blades, it is to comply with the requirements of P 14.

Ships having the notation "Strengthened for navigation in ice"

Screw Shaft

227 The diameter of the screw shaft is to be increased 5 per cent above that determined by 211 and 212.

Propeller

228 The propeller or propelier blades are to be made of cast steel or other approved material. The material is to comply with the requirements of P 9 or P 14.

Section 3

TURBINES AND PROPELLING MOTORS

Dimensions of Shafts

301 The intermediate and other shafts, if of ordinary mild steel having a tensile breaking strength of 28-32 tons per square inch, are to be of not less diameters than those given by the following formulæ.

The formulæ do not, however, take into consideration the possibility of dangerous torsional vibration stresses arising in the shafting and gearing.

With turbine engines situated aft, calculations of the torsional vibration characteristics for the dynamic system formed by the turbine, gearing, line shafting and propeller are to be submitted for consideration together with plans of all shafting and propeller and details of power developed by individual turbines throughout the speed range.

In certain cases where serious critical speeds occur within the range of working speeds the Committee may consider it necessary for torsiograph records to be taken from the machinery for the purpose of verifying the calculations.

302 Where shafts are proposed to be made of high tensile steel, their sizes, together with the material specification, should be submitted for special consideration.

Steam Turbines and Electric Propelling Motors

303 The diameter of the intermediate shaft is not to be less than that given by the following formula:—

Diameter of intermediate shaft, in inches =

$$3{\cdot}8 \sqrt[3]{\frac{SHP}{R}}$$

where SHP = maximum designed shaft horse power,

R = revolutions per minute at maximum power.

Steam Reciprocating Engines combined with Exhaust Steam Turbines

304 Where steam reciprocating engines are combined with exhaust steam turbines, either by means of mechanical gearing or by electric generators and motors, the diameter of the intermediate shaft is not to be less than that given by the following formula:—

Diameter of intermediate shaft, in inches =

$$3{\cdot}8 \sqrt[3]{\frac{SHP}{R}}$$

where SHP = ·9 indicated horse power of the reciprocating engines when working with the turbine + ·95 shaft horse power of the exhaust turbine at the turbine shaft,

R = revolutions per minute of the main propelling shafting.

The diameter of the straight shafting should in no case be less than required for the reciprocating engine when working without a turbine.

The sizes of thrust, tube and screw shafts are to be determined by H 209, H 210, H 211 and H 212 or by H 307, H 308, H 309 and H 310, whichever are the greater.

Note: The rule diameters of the intermediate shaft as determined by 303 or 304 may be reduced by 3·5 per cent for ships classed exclusively for smooth water service and by 1·75 per cent for ships classed exclusively for service on the Great Lakes.

Wheel Shafts of Geared Steam Turbines

305 Where there are two pinions geared into the wheel, opposite, or nearly opposite, to one another, the diameter of the wheel shaft is not to be less than 1·1 times that required for the intermediate shaft.

306 Where there is only one pinion geared into the wheel, or where there are two pinions which are set to subtend an angle at the centre of the shaft of less than 120 degrees, the diameter of the shaft at the wheel and the adjacent journals is not to be less than 1·16 times that required for the intermediate shaft. Abaft the journals the shaft may be gradually tapered down to the diameter required for the intermediate shaft.

Thrust Shaft

307 The diameter at the collars of the thrust shaft transmitting torque is not to be less than 1·1 times that

required for the intermediate shaft; outside the collars the diameter may be tapered down to that required for the intermediate shaft.

Tube Shaft

308 The diameter of the tube shaft which passes through the stern tube but does not carry the propeller is not to be less than 1·1 times that required for the intermediate shaft, and any part of the shaft within the tube which may be exposed to sea water is not to be less than 1·13 times that required for the intermediate shaft.

Screw Shaft

309 The diameter of the screw shaft carrying the propeller is not to be less than that given by the following formula:—

$$\text{Diameter of screw shaft, in inches} = 1{\cdot}05\ d + \frac{P}{C}$$

where d = diameter required for the intermediate shaft, in inches.

P = diameter of the propeller, in inches.

C = 144 when the shaft is fitted with a continuous liner,

100 when the shaft is not fitted with a continuous liner.

310 Screw shafts which run in stern tubes may have the end forward of the stern gland tapered down to a diameter, at the coupling flange, of 1·05 times that required for the intermediate shaft.

Cross-references

311 For requirements for hollow shafts, shaft liners, stern bush, coupling bolts, couplings and propellers *see* H 214 to H 226.

Ships having the notation "Strengthened for navigation in ice"

Screw Shaft

312 The diameter of the screw shaft is to be increased 5 per cent above that determined by 309 and 310.

Propeller

313 The propeller or propeller blades are to be made of cast steel or other approved material. The material is to comply with the requirements of P 9 or P 14.

Section 4

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR STEAM ENGINES

Steam Reciprocating Engines

401 Explosion relief devices are to be fitted to the crank cases of enclosed forced lubricated steam reciprocating engines where the crank case volume is 20 cubic feet and over. The arrangement and sizes of the relief devices are to comply with the requirements of H 812 to H 815 where applicable.

Steam Turbines

402 In single screw ships fitted with steam turbines the arrangements are to be such that steam can be led direct to the L.P. turbine and either the H.P. or I.P. turbine can exhaust direct to the condenser.

403 Sufficient astern power is to be provided to maintain adequate control of the ship in all circumstances and for this purpose two astern turbines are to be provided except in single screw ships, where one astern turbine may be fitted.

404 Emergency overspeed governors are to be fitted to turbines for main propelling purposes, to prevent the turbines exceeding the maximum designed speed by more than 15 per cent. Where more than one turbine drives on to the same gear wheel, only one of these turbines need be fitted with an emergency overspeed governor. The governors are to be arranged for tripping by hand.

405 Arrangements are to be made for the steam to the ahead turbines to be automatically shut off in the event of the failure of the lubricating oil system.

Hydraulic Tests: Steam Reciprocating Engines

406 The cylinders of steam reciprocating engines are to be tested by hydraulic pressure as follows:—

COMPOUND EXPANSION ENGINES:

H.P. Cylinder	WP × 1·5
L.P. Cylinder	30 lb. per square inch.

TRIPLE EXPANSION ENGINES:

H.P. Cylinder	WP × 1·5
I.P. Cylinder	WP × ·5
L.P. Cylinder	30 lb. per square inch.

QUADRUPLE EXPANSION ENGINES:

H.P. Cylinder	WP × 1·5
First I.P. Cylinder ...	WP × ·6
Second I.P. Cylinder ...	WP × ·4
L.P. Cylinders	30 lb. per square inch.

Where WP is the boiler working pressure in lb. per square inch.

Hydraulic Tests : Steam Turbines

407 The nozzle boxes of impulse steam turbines are to be tested by hydraulic pressure to 1·5 times the boiler working pressure.

The steam casings of all turbines are to be tested by hydraulic pressure to 1·5 times the working pressure in the casing or to 30 lb. per square inch, whichever is the greater.

Cross-references

408 Steam engines and turbines intended for driving electric generators are to comply with the requirements of L 3 and M 2 where applicable.

409 Where auxiliaries are worked by electricity, the cables, motors, control gear and electrical spares are to comply with the requirements of Chapter M.

410 The feed, bilge and general service pumps, steam and other pipes, cocks, sea connections, pumping arrangements and forced lubrication, are to comply with the requirements of Chapter E.

Section 5

REDUCTION GEARING FOR MAIN PROPELLING MACHINERY

General

501 The following requirements are applicable to all cases of reduction gearing for propelling purposes where more than 500 s.h.p. is transmitted to the intermediate shaft.

Materials

502 The materials used for pinions, pinion sleeves and gear wheel rims are to comply with the requirements of P 12.

Submission of Plans

503 Plans of gearing are to be submitted for approval together with the following particulars :—

Shaft horse power and revolutions for each pinion,
Number of teeth in each gear,
Pitch circle diameters,
Helix angle,
Normal pitch of teeth,
Addendum,
Dedendum,
Type of tooth profile,
Face widths,
Pressure angle of teeth (normal or transverse).

In addition, arrangement plans are to be submitted for approval.

Welded Construction

504 In the case of welded construction, full details of the welding and welding procedure are to be indicated. Gear wheels and gear cases of welded construction are to be suitably stress-relieved, particulars of which are to be submitted.

Gear Loads

505 Gear loads for maximum designed shaft horse power are not to exceed those given by the following formula :—

$$P = K \times d \times \frac{R}{R + 1}$$

where P = load in lb. per inch of overall face width, without deduction for chamfering and tapering of tooth ends,

K = 80, except in the case of double reduction gears having the secondary pinion solid with the primary wheel, where K is to be taken as 67 for secondary gears only,

d = pitch circle diameter of the pinion, in inches,

R = the gear ratio, pinion speed/gear wheel speed.

In cases where it is desired to use a higher value of P than that permitted by the foregoing formula, the Committee will be prepared to give consideration to the circumstances of any special case.

Primary Pinion Bearings

506 A centre bearing is to be provided between the right and left-hand helices, where the total axial length in inches over the gear face and gap is greater than

$$d \times (3{\cdot}5 - {\cdot}25\sqrt{d})$$

where d = pitch circle diameter of the pinion, in inches.

Dressing of the Ends of the Teeth

507 The ends of the teeth are to be cut back at an angle of 45 to 60 degrees to the pitch line and, in the case of pinions, are to be tapered on each tooth flank to an extent of at least ·03 inch to nothing at a distance of $\frac{3}{8}$ inch measured parallel to the chamfered tooth end.

Balance of Gear Pinions and Wheels

508 All primary pinions over 12 inches in diameter, complete with half claw couplings where fitted, are to be balanced dynamically.

All primary wheels, including those with secondary pinions, also main wheels, are to be balanced statically.

Alignment and Bedding of Gears

509 The alignments of all wheel and pinion shafts, primary pinion drives from the turbines, main wheel and line shafting, also the bedding of the gears, are to be to the satisfaction of the Surveyors.

Section 6

REDUCTION GEARING FOR AUXILIARY ELECTRICAL GENERATING MACHINERY

General

601 The following requirements are applicable to all cases of reduction gearing used in the generation of electric power for essential auxiliary services.

Materials

602 The requirements of P 12 are to be complied with, but where the gearing transmits less than 150 s.h.p. the material tests need not be witnessed by the Surveyors.

Submission of Plans

603 The requirements of H 503 are to be complied with where the gearing transmits 150 s.h.p. or over.

Welded Construction

604 The requirements of H 504 are to be complied with.

Gear Loads

605 Gear loads are not to exceed those given by the following formula :—

$$P = K \times d \times \frac{R}{R + 1}$$

where P = load in lb. per inch of overall face width, without deduction for chamfering and tapering of tooth ends,

K = 90 at normal full load rating and 112·5 based on 25 per cent overload,

d = pitch circle diameter of the pinion, in inches,

R = the gear ratio, pinion speed/gear wheel speed.

Primary Pinion Bearings

606 The requirements of H 506 are to be complied with.

Dressing of the Ends of the Teeth

607 The ends of the teeth are to be cut back at an angle of 45 to 60 degrees to the pitch line, and in the case of pinions, may be tapered on each tooth flank to an extent of ·02 inch to nothing at a distance of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch measured parallel to the chamfered tooth end.

Balance of Gear Wheels

608 Gear wheels are to be either statically or dynamically balanced.

Alignment and Bedding of Gears

609 The alignments of wheel and pinion shafts, also the bedding of the gears, are to be to the satisfaction of the Surveyors.

Section 7

HEAVY OIL ENGINES

Dimensions of Shafts

701 The crank, intermediate and other shafts, if of ordinary mild steel having a tensile breaking strength of 28-32 tons per square inch are to be of not less diameters than those given by the following formulæ.

The formulæ do not, however, take into consideration the possibility of dangerous torsional vibration stresses arising in the shafting.

Calculations of torsional vibration characteristics for the dynamic system formed by the engine, shafting and propeller, also gearing, generators or other components, where these are interposed, are to be submitted for consideration, together with plans of all shafting and of the propeller. These calculations should include :—

(*a*) Natural frequency tables for one and two noded modes of vibration, also higher modes if necessary.

(*b*) Vector summation for all orders of vibration occurring at speeds up to 30 per cent above the service speed.

(*c*) Particulars of the firing order in the case of four cycle engines.

Where the Engine Builders' estimate of vibration stresses is based on torsiograph records from previous installations, particulars of the estimated stresses are to be submitted in cases where the stresses approach the limits recommended in the Society's Guidance Notes.

Similar calculations are to be submitted for heavy oil engines of 100 b.h.p. or more driving auxiliary machinery used for essential services at sea.

In certain cases where serious critical speeds occur within the range of working speeds the Committee may consider it necessary for torsiograph records to be taken from the machinery for the purpose of verifying the calculations.

The submission of torsional vibration characteristics will not be required for ships classed for smooth water service when fitted with engines having powers less than 100 b.h.p.

702 Where shafts are proposed to be made of high tensile steel, their sizes, together with the material specification, should be submitted for special consideration.

Crank Shaft

703 The diameter of the crank shaft is not to be less than that given by the following formula :—

$$\text{Diameter of crank shaft, in inches or millimetres} = \sqrt[3]{\frac{D^2 \times (PL + CpS)}{10{,}000}}$$

where D = diameter of cylinder, in inches or millimetres,

S = length of stroke, in inches or millimetres,

L = span of bearings adjacent to a crank measured from inner edge to inner edge, in inches or millimetres,

P = maximum pressure in lb. per square inch,

p = mean indicated pressure in lb. per square inch,

C is a coefficient found from Table I, which follows after H 1001.

Crank Webs of Solid Forged Shafts

704 In solid forged shafts the breadth of the webs should not be less than 1·33 times and the thickness not less than ·56 times the diameter required for the crank shaft, or, if these proportions are departed from, the webs are to be of equivalent strength.

Crank Webs of Built Shafts

705 The dimensions of the crank webs of built shafts should not be less than those given by the following formulæ: —

$$h = \cdot 625 \times d$$

$$t = \sqrt{\frac{\cdot 12 \times d^3}{h}}$$

where h = thickness of the webs, measured parallel to the axis, in inches or millimetres,

t = thickness of metal around the eyeholes, measured radially, in inches or millimetres,

d = diameter required for the crank shaft, in inches or millimetres.

If these proportions are departed from, the webs are to be of equivalent strength.

706 Reference marks are to be provided on the outer junction of the crank webs with the journals and crank pins.

Shrinkage Allowance

707 Crank webs are to be securely shrunk on the journals and crank pins. If dowels are not fitted at the junction of the journals and webs, the yield point of the material of the webs is to be not less than 14 tons per square inch and the shrinkage allowance is to be between $\frac{1}{350}$ and $\frac{1}{700}$ of the diameter of the shaft.

Intermediate Shaft

708 The diameter of the intermediate shaft is not to be less than that given by the following formula :—

$$\text{Diameter of intermediate shaft, in inches} = C \sqrt[3]{\frac{BHP}{R}}$$

where BHP = maximum designed brake horse power,

R = revolutions per minute, at maximum power,

C is a coefficient found from Table II or III for single acting engines or from Table IV for double acting engines, by interpolation from the values found for A and the piston speeds.

Note : The Rule diameter of the intermediate shaft may be reduced by 3·5 per cent for ships classed exclusively for smooth water service and by 1·75 per cent for ships classed exclusively for service on the Great Lakes.

In using Tables II, III and IV the appropriate value of A is found thus :—

$$A = \frac{D^2 \times S}{(Wd^2 + 6{\cdot}24\, wr^2) \times R^2}$$

where D = diameter of cylinder, in inches,

S = length of stroke, in inches,

R = revolutions per minute, at maximum power,

W = total weight of flywheel, in tons,

d = diameter of flywheel, in feet,

w = total weight of balance weights, in tons,

r = radius of gyration of balance weights, in feet.

Flywheel Shaft

709 The diameter of the flywheel shaft is to be not less than that required for the crank shaft.

Thrust Shaft

710 The diameter at the collars of the thrust shaft transmitting torque is not to be less than 1·1 times that required for the intermediate shaft; outside the collars the diameter may be tapered down to that required for the intermediate shaft.

Tube Shaft

711 The diameter of the tube shaft which passes through the stern tube but does not carry the propeller, is not to be less than 1·1 times that required for the intermediate shaft, and any part of the shaft within the tube which may be exposed to seawater is not to be less than 1·13 times that required for the intermediate shaft.

Screw Shaft

712 The diameter of the screw shaft carrying the propeller is not to be less than that given by the following formula :—

$$\text{Diameter of screw shaft, in inches} = 1{\cdot}05d + \frac{P}{C}$$

where d = diameter required for the intermediate shaft, in inches,

P = diameter of the propeller, in inches,

C = 144 when the shaft is fitted with a continuous liner,
100 when the shaft is not fitted with a continuous liner.

713 Screw shafts which run in stern tubes may have the end forward of the stern gland tapered down to a diameter, at the coupling flange, of 1·05 times that required for the intermediate shaft.

714 For screw shafts of ships intended to have the notation "Strengthened for Navigation in Ice" *see* 728.

Hollow Shafts

715 Where the thrust, intermediate, tube and screw shafts have central holes, the dimensions of the shafts as determined by the foregoing formulæ need not be increased, provided the diameter of the central hole in a shaft does not exceed one-third of the shaft diameter.

Bronze Liners on Shafts

716 The thickness of liners fitted on screw shafts or on tube shafts, in way of the bushes, is not to be less, when new, than that given by the following formula :—

$$t = \frac{d + 9{\cdot}25}{32}$$

where t = thickness of the liner, in inches,

d = diameter required for the screw or tube shaft under the liner, in inches.

717 The thickness of a continuous liner between the bushes is not to be less than ·75 t.

718 Continuous liners should be cast in one piece or, if made of two or more lengths, the junctions of the separate pieces are to be made by fusion through the whole thickness of the liner.

719 Liners are to be carefully shrunk on, or forced on to the shafts by hydraulic pressure. Pins are not to be used to secure the liners.

720 If the liner does not fit tightly between the bearings in the stern tube, the space between the shaft and the liner is to be charged or forced with a plastic material insoluble in water and non-corrosive.

721 Effective means are to be provided for preventing water from having access to the shaft at the part between the after end of the liner and the propeller boss.

Stern Bush

722 The length of the bearing in the stern bush next to and supporting the propeller is not to be less than four times the diameter required by rule for the screw shaft under the liner.

Coupling Bolts

723 With coupling bolts of ordinary mild steel having a minimum tensile strength of 28 tons per square inch, the diameter of the bolts at the joining faces of the couplings is not to be less than that given by the following formula :—

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Diameter of the coupling bolts,}\\ \text{in inches or millimetres.}\end{array}\right\} = \sqrt{\frac{d^3}{3{\cdot}5 \times n \times r}}$$

where d = diameter, in inches or millimetres, required by 708 for the intermediate shaft in case of thrust, intermediate and screw shafts, and is ·95 of the diameter required by 703 for the crank shaft in the case of crank and flywheel shafts,

n = number of bolts in the coupling,

r = radius of the pitch circle of the bolts, in inches or millimetres.

Couplings

724 The thickness of the coupling flanges at the pitch circle of the bolt holes is not to be less than the diameter of the coupling bolts at the face of the coupling as determined by 723. The thickness of the screw shaft coupling flange is not to be less than ·25 of the diameter required for the intermediate shaft, as determined by 708.

725 The fillet radii at the base of flanges should not be less than ·125 of the diameter of the shaft.

726 Where couplings are separate from the shafts provision is to be made to resist the astern pull.

Bronze Propellers

727 Where bronze is used for propellers or propeller blades, it is to comply with the requirements of P 14.

Ships having the notation "Strengthened for Navigation in Ice"

Screw Shafts

728 The diameter of the screw shaft is to be increased 5 per cent above that determined by 712 and 713.

Propeller

729 The propeller or propeller blades are to be made of cast steel or other approved material. The material is to comply with the requirements of P 9 or P 14.

Section 8

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HEAVY OIL ENGINES AND STARTING AIR COMPRESSORS

General

801 Special attention is to be given to the ventilation of the engine room.

802 Cylinder relief valves are to be fitted to engines of 8 inches bore or over. The valves are to be loaded to not more than 40 per cent above the designed maximum pressure and are to discharge where no damage can occur.

803 Where scavenging is effected by a single independent scavenging blower alternative or duplicate means for driving the blower are to be provided ready for use.

804 Scavenge manifolds of main engines are to be provided with explosion relief valves.

805 The exhaust pipes and silencer are to be water cooled or efficiently lagged to prevent damage by heat; if the exhaust is led overboard near the water-line, means are to be provided to prevent water from being syphoned back to the engine.

806 An efficient governor is to be fitted to each main engine to prevent excessive racing.

807 For requirements relating to governors of engines intended for driving electric generators *see* L 401 and M 201.

Starting Arrangements

808 Equipment for starting the main and auxiliary engines is to be provided so that the necessary initial charge of starting air or initial electric power can be developed on board ship without external aid. If for this purpose an emergency air compressor or electric generator is required, these units are to be power driven by hand starting oil engine or steam engine, except in the case of small installations where a hand operated compressor of approved capacity may be accepted.

809 Two or more starting and manœuvring air compressors are to be fitted of sufficient total capacity for the requirements of the main engines. Each compressor is to be fitted with a safety valve so proportioned and adjusted that the accumulation with the outlet valve closed will not exceed 10 per cent of the maximum working pressure. The casings of the cooling water spaces are to be fitted with a safety valve or bursting disc so that ample relief will be provided in the event of the bursting of an air cooler tube.

810 Where the main engines are arranged for air starting the total air receiver capacity is to be sufficient to provide, without replenishment, not less than twelve consecutive starts of each main engine if of the reversible type and not less than six consecutive starts if of the non-reversible type. For scantlings and fittings of air receivers *see* J 23.

811 Where main engines are fitted with electric starters, the batteries are to have sufficient capacity without recharging to provide the number of starts of the main engines as required by 810. In other respects batteries are to comply with the requirements of L 10.

Crank Case Safety Fittings

812 Crank cases are to be provided with lightweight spring-loaded valves or other quick-acting and self-closing devices to relieve the crank case of pressure in the event of an internal explosion and to prevent any inrush of air thereafter. At least one of these valves should be fitted to each cylinder crank case. In the case of small auxiliary engines, where crank case and doors are inherently strong, one relief valve may be considered sufficient. In the case of small engines of less than 6 inches bore, relief valves may be omitted. The discharge from the valves is to be shielded where necessary to minimise the possibility of danger and damage arising from the emission of flame.

813 The minimum sizes of relief valves are to be determined on a basis of 1 square inch of valve area per 5 cubic feet of crank case volume for engines with a crank case volume per cylinder of 100 cubic feet and over and on a basis of 1 square inch per 10 cubic feet, plus 10 square inches, for smaller engines. No valve is to be less than 3 inches diameter or equivalent area.

814 Crank cases are to be of robust construction and crank case doors are to be securely fastened so that they will not be readily displaced by an explosion.

815 Lubricating oil drain pipes from engine sump to drain tank are to be submerged at their outlet ends. Where two or more engines are installed, vent pipes, if fitted, and lubricating oil drain pipes are to be independent to avoid inter-communication between crank cases.

816 Crank cases of large starting air compressors are to be fitted with explosion relief devices as required for auxiliary engines in cases where the crank case volume is 20 cubic feet and over.

Crank Case Lighting

817 Where interior lighting is provided it is to be flame proof in relation to the interior and details are to be submitted for approval. No wiring is to be fitted inside the crank case.

Hydraulic Tests

818 Where main and auxiliary engine cylinder covers and cylinders not fitted with liners cannot be readily examined internally they are to be tested by hydraulic pressure to 1·5 times the maximum working pressure.

819 Air compressor cylinders, covers, intercoolers and aftercoolers are to be tested by hydraulic pressure to twice their maximum working pressure.

820 Cylinder liners are to be tested by hydraulic pressure ; the pressure is to be not less than 100 lb. per square inch.

821 The water jackets of cylinders, and the cooling passages of cylinder covers and pistons, are to be tested by hydraulic pressure to 30 lb. per square inch.

822 Fresh water and lubricating oil coolers are to be tested by hydraulic pressure to twice the working pressure with a minimum of 50 lb. per square inch on the fresh water and lubricating oil side, and a minimum of 30 lb. per square inch on the cooling water side.

Cross-references

823 Engines intended for driving electric generators are to comply with the requirements of L 4 and M 2 where applicable.

824 Where auxiliaries are worked by electricity, the cables, motors, control gear and electrical spares are to comply with the requirements of Chapter M.

825 The pumping arrangements, cooling water and lubricating oil systems are to comply with the requirements of Chapter E.

826 All oil fuel pipes, tanks and their fittings are to comply with the requirements of D 20 and Chapter E.

Section 9

SPARE GEAR

901 For lists of spare gear to be carried, *see* Chapter K.

Section 10

PERIODICAL SURVEYS

1001 For periodical survey requirements, *see* C 4 and C 6.

TABLE I. FOR CRANK SHAFTS

Maximum Pressure 500 lb. per square inch and above

SINGLE ACTING ENGINES		
NUMBER OF CYLINDERS		C
4 STROKE CYCLE	2 STROKE CYCLE	
1, 2, 3 or 4	1 or 2	7·3
5 or 6	3	7·7
7 or 8	4	8·6
9 or 10	5	9·3
11 or 12	6	9·6
—	7	9·8
—	8	10·0
—	9	11·2
—	10	12·3
—	11	12·7
—	12	13·5

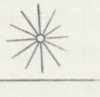
DOUBLE ACTING ENGINES		
NUMBER OF CYLINDERS		C
2 STROKE CYCLE		
3		7·2
4		13·4
4		8·7
5		11·3
6		13·1
6		12·0
6		16·6
7		13·8
8		15·4
8		29·3
9		16·8
10		19·4
10		25·0
11		22·0
12		23·0
12		28·9

TABLE II. FOR INTERMEDIATE SHAFTS OF 4 STROKE CYCLE SINGLE ACTING ENGINES

Maximum Pressure 500 lb. per square inch and above

NUMBER OF CYLINDERS	VALUE OF A	Value of C for following piston speeds in feet per minute.			
		700 and below	850	1000	1200 and above
1, 2, 3 or 4	·001	4·03	4·03	4·03	4·03
	·005	4·90	4·70	4·54	4·41
	·010	5·43	5·07	4·80	4·57
5	·001	3·96	3·96	3·96	3·96
	·005	4·53	4·38	4·26	4·16
	·010	4·85	4·59	4·38	4·26
6	·001	3·90	3·90	3·90	3·90
	·005	4·29	4·18	4·09	4·03
	·010	4·51	4·30	4·18	4·07
	·015	4·64	4·37	4·18	4·07
	No Flywheel or Balance Weights	5·00	4·54	4·29	4·13
7	·001	3·88	3·88	3·88	3·88
	·005	4·14	4·09	3·99	3·99
	·010	4·30	4·14	4·07	3·99
	·015	4·40	4·18	4·07	3·99
	No Flywheel or Balance Weights	4·63	4·29	4·12	4·03
8	·001	3·85	3·85	3·85	3·85
	·005	4·06	4·00	3·95	3·92
	·010	4·15	4·04	3·98	3·92
	·015	4·21	4·04	3·98	3·92
	No Flywheel or Balance Weights	4·35	4·12	4·02	3·96
9	·001	3·84	3·84	3·84	3·84
	·005 to ·015	4·04	3·96	3·92	3·90
	No Flywheel or Balance Weights	4·15	4·02	3·96	3·91
10	·001	3·82	3·82	3·82	3·82
	·005 to ·015	3·92	3·89	3·86	3·86
	No Flywheel or Balance Weights	4·01	3·93	3·90	3·86
11 and 12	All values including no Flywheel or Balance Weights	3·80	3·80	3·80	3·80

TABLE III. FOR INTERMEDIATE SHAFTS OF 2 STROKE CYCLE SINGLE ACTING ENGINES

Maximum Pressure 500 lb. per square inch and above

NUMBER OF CYLINDERS	VALUE OF A	Value of C for following piston speeds in feet per minute.			
		700 and below	850	1000	1200 and above
1 or 2	·001	4·05	4·05	4·05	4·05
	·005	5·13	5·00	4·85	4·71
3	·001	3·90	3·90	3·90	3·90
	·005	4·47	4·32	4·27	4·18
	·010	4·88	4·64	4·46	4·31
4	·001	3·87	3·87	3·87	3·87
	·005	4·16	4·09	4·04	4·00
	·010	4·38	4·25	4·11	4·05
	·015	4·51	4·29	4·16	4·05
5	·001	3·84	3·84	3·84	3·84
	·005	3·97	3·94	3·90	3·90
	·010	4·07	4·00	3·93	3·90
	·015	4·11	4·03	3·93	3·90
	No Flywheel or Balance Weights	4·25	4·10	4·00	3·92
6	·001	3·82	3·82	3·82	3·82
	·005 to ·015	3·86	3·86	3·86	3·86
	No Flywheel or Balance Weights	3·94	3·86	3·86	3·86
7, 8, 9, 10, 11, and 12	All values including no Flywheel or Balance Weights	3·80	3·80	3·80	3·80

TABLE IV. FOR INTERMEDIATE SHAFTS OF 2 STROKE CYCLE DOUBLE ACTING ENGINES

Maximum Pressure 500 lb. per square inch and above

NUMBER OF CYLINDERS		VALUES OF A	Value of C for following piston speeds in feet per minute.			
			700 and below	850	1000	1200 and above
3		·001	3·86	3·86	3·86	3·86
		·005	4·09	4·04	3·99	3·99
		·010	4·28	4·15	4·07	4·01
		·015	4·39	4·25	4·10	4·04
		No Flywheel or Balance Weights	4·89	4·47	4·25	4·09
4		·001	3·91	3·91	3·91	3·91
		·005	4·30	4·19	4·09	4·04
		·010	4·54	4·33	4·18	4·09
		·015	4·66	4·40	4·25	4·09
		No Flywheel or Balance Weights	5·08	4·60	4·32	4·16
4		·001	3·85	3·85	3·85	3·85
		·005	3·94	3·91	3·88	3·88
		·010	4·01	3·95	3·91	3·88
		·015	4·05	3·97	3·91	3·88
		No Flywheel or Balance Weights	4·15	4·01	3·95	3·91
5		·001	3·82	3·82	3·82	3·82
		·005 to ·015	3·90	3·82	3·82	3·82
		No Flywheel or Balance Weights	3·95	3·90	3·86	3·86
6		·001	3·80	3·80	3·80	3·80
		·005 to ·015	3·91	3·88	3·84	3·84
		No Flywheel or Balance Weights	3·95	3·91	3·88	3·84
6		·001	3·80	3·80	3·80	3·80
		·005 to ·015	3·88	3·84	3·84	3·84
		No Flywheel or Balance Weights	3·91	3·87	3·84	3·84
6		·001	3·90	3·90	3·90	3·90
		·005	4·23	4·09	4·03	3·99
		·010	4·37	4·18	4·07	3·99
		·015	4·45	4·24	4·09	4·01
		No Flywheel or Balance Weights	4·66	4·31	4·13	4·04
7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12	EQUAL CRANK ANGLES	All values including no Flywheel or Balance Weights	3·80	3·80	3·80	3·80
8		·001	4·01	4·01	3·97	3·95
		·005	4·41	4·24	4·09	4·02
		·010	4·56	4·29	4·13	4·05
		·015	4·62	4·32	4·15	4·05
		No Flywheel or Balance Weights	4·78	4·39	4·18	4·07
10		·001	3·80	3·80	3·80	3·80
		·005 to ·015	3·94	3·90	3·86	3·86
		No Flywheel or Balance Weights	3·98	3·91	3·88	3·86
12		·001	3·80	3·80	3·80	3·80
		·005 to ·015 & No Flywheel or Balance Weights	3·89	3·86	3·84	3·84

Chapter J

BOILERS AND OTHER PRESSURE VESSELS

CYLINDRICAL BOILERS

Section 1

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

101 In the design and construction of boilers the following conditions are to be observed.

102 The materials used are to be in accordance with the relevant requirements of Chapter P.

103 Where the joints in the shells of boilers are made by means of welding, the shells are to be constructed in accordance with the requirements of J 17 to J 22, in so far as they are applicable.

104 Where the joints in the shells of boilers are riveted, the shells are to be constructed in accordance with the requirements of J 5.

105 All steel plates which are welded, dished, flanged or locally heated are to be afterwards efficiently heat treated.

106 Butt straps are to be cut from plates and not from rolled strips.

107 All rivet holes are to be drilled, and as far as possible they are to be drilled in place. After drilling the plates the burrs are to be removed and the faying surfaces of the plates cleaned, and the sharp outer edges of holes also removed.

108 Steel stays are not to be welded. If plus threads are desired, the ends of the stay bars may be upset or the bars may be drawn down in the central portions from bars originally of the size of the ends. In either of these two cases the bars are to be subsequently annealed throughout. In double-ended boilers the through longitudinal stays are to be supported at or near the middle of their length.

109 Screw stays of combustion chambers where fitted with nuts are to be, as far as possible, normal to the chamber plates. Where this is not possible they are to be fitted with taper washers to provide a fair bed for the nuts.

110 Nuts to screw stays in combustion chambers are to be not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch thick for stays up to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches diameter over threads, $\frac{7}{8}$ inch thick for $1\frac{5}{8}$ and $1\frac{3}{4}$ inch stays, 1 inch thick for $1\frac{7}{8}$ and 2 inch stays, and $1\frac{1}{8}$ inches thick for stays over 2 inches in diameter. The nuts are to be made of solid mild steel or of iron which is to be without weld. The nuts for longitudinal stays are to be to the British standards appropriate to the diameters of the stays, the outside nuts having the thickness therein provided for ordinary nuts, and the inside nuts having the thickness provided for lock nuts.

111 Screw stays $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches in diameter and above should have 9 threads per inch, and all stays 2 inches in diameter and above passing through plates, and secured by nuts on each side of the plate, should have not more than 6 threads per inch.

112 Where jointed longitudinal stays are fitted between the front and back tube plates they are to be fitted with pins having an effective sectional area not less than 25 per cent in excess of that of the stay. The pins may be slack in the holes, the total slackness being not more than $\frac{1}{16}$ inch. The pins are to be as close as possible to the shoulder of the eye forging. The shoulder of the forging is to have a diameter not less than 1 inch greater than the diameter of the hole.

113 The end plates in the steam space in way of uptakes are to be shielded from contact with the heated gases.

Cross-reference

114 For requirements as to smoke box doors and the omission of dampers in oil fired boilers, *see* E 328 and E 329.

Section 2

ACCESS ARRANGEMENTS

201 Manholes in cylindrical shells are to have their shorter axes arranged longitudinally. Where the cylindrical shell is cut for a manhole, compensation is to be provided and is to be such that the strength in way of the hole is not less than that required for the longitudinal joint.

202 Where a flat plate is flanged for stiffening it at a manhole or sight hole, to permit the same working pressure as would be allowed upon an unpierced plate, the depth of

the flange measured in inches from the outer surface is to be at least equal to $\sqrt{T \times W}$
where T is the thickness of the plate in inches and W is the minor axis of the hole in inches.

203 The doors to manholes, mudholes, and sight holes are to be built up or pressed to shape and annealed, or made from one thickness of plate with a machined recess for the jointing material. Their spigot part or the recess is not to have a greater clearance than $\frac{1}{16}$ inch all round, i.e., the axes of the opening are not to exceed those of the door by more than $\frac{1}{8}$ inch.

204 The studs for securing all doors are to be screwed through the plate, and they are to be fitted with nuts on the inside or bolts may be used screwed through the plate with the heads inside.

205 All boilers are to be provided, where possible, with means for ingress to permit of examination and cleaning of the inner surfaces of plates and tubes exposed to flame. Where the boilers are too small to permit of this there are to be sight holes and mudholes sufficiently large and numerous to permit of the inside being satisfactorily cleaned.

206 Where the cross tubes of vertical boilers are large there is to be a sight hole in the shell opposite to one end of each tube sufficiently large to permit the tube to be examined and cleaned. These sight holes are to be in positions accessible for that purpose.

Section 3

HYDRAULIC TESTS

Boilers

301 In all new boilers working at pressures up to 100 lb. per square inch the hydraulic test is to be twice the working pressure. For boilers working at pressures greater than 100 lb. per square inch the hydraulic test pressure is to be 1·5 times the working pressure plus 50 lb. per square inch.

Boiler Mountings

302 All boiler mountings are to be subjected to a hydraulic test of twice the working pressure with the exception of feed check valves which are to be tested to 2·5 times the working pressure. The test pressures need not, however, be more than 1000 lb. per square inch above the working pressure.

Section 4

BOILER MOUNTINGS AND FITTINGS

General

401 Valves over $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches diameter are to be fitted with outside screws and the covers are to be secured by bolts or studs. All valves are to be arranged to be shut with a right-hand (clockwise) motion of the wheels.

402 All cocks and valves connected to the boiler are to be such that it is seen without difficulty whether they are open or shut. Where boiler mountings are secured by studs, the studs are to have a full thread holding in the plate for a length of at least one diameter. If the stud hole penetrates the whole thickness of the plate the stud is to be screwed right through the plate and is to be fitted with a nut inside the boiler. Where bolts are used for securing mountings they are to be screwed right through the plate with their heads inside the boiler.

403 Where a superheater is fitted which can be shut off from the boiler it is to be provided with a separate safety valve fitted with easing gear. The valve as regards construction is to comply with the regulations for ordinary safety valves, but the easing gear may be fitted to be workable from the stokehold only. The superheater is also to be fitted with a drain cock or valve to free it from water when necessary.

404 Safety valve chests and other boiler and superheater mountings subjected to pressures exceeding 150 lb. per square inch or to steam temperatures exceeding 425° F., and boiler blow down fittings, are to be made of steel or other approved material.

Safety Valves

405 At least two safety valves are to be fitted to each boiler. They are to be arranged so that the springs and valves are cased in, that the valves cannot be overloaded when steam is up, that they can be lifted by easing gear, and turned round on their seats by hand, and in case of fracture of springs they cannot lift out of their seats.

Pilot valves which admit steam to their respective full lift valves are also to be provided with suitable locking devices.

Easing gear is to be arranged to lift all the safety valves on a boiler together, and is to be workable from some accessible place, free from steam danger.

406 Vertical boilers having 100 square feet or more of total heating surface are to be fitted with two safety valves each not less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches diameter; those having less than 100 square feet may have one valve not less than 2 inches diameter.

407 All the safety valves of each boiler may be fitted in one chest, which is to be separate from any other valve chest and is to be connected direct to the boiler by a strong and stiff neck, the passage through which is to be of not less cross sectional area than the aggregate area of the safety valves in the chest in the case of full lift valves and one-half of that area in the case of other valves. Each safety valve chest is to be provided with a means by which it can be drained; the drain pipe is to be led to the bilge or to a tank, clear of the boiler.

Saturated Steam

408 The minimum aggregate area of the orifices through the seatings of the safety valves on each boiler, whether coal fired, oil fired and/or exhaust gas fired and whether working under natural, forced or induced draught, is to be found by the following formula:—

$$A = \frac{T.H.S. \times E}{(p + 15) \times C}$$

where A = *for ordinary, high lift or improved high lift safety valves*, the aggregate area in square inches of the orifices through the seatings of the valves

for full lift safety valves, the net area in square inches through the seats after deducting the area of the guides or other obstructions when the valves are fully lifted,

T.H.S. = total external surface in square feet of the tubes and other parts of the boiler exposed to heat, so as to cause evaporation,

p = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,

E = estimated evaporation, in lb. per square foot of heating surface (T.H.S.) per hour, with a minimum value of 6, where the boilers are coal fired or oil fired and a minimum value of 3 for those parts of the boiler heated exclusively by exhaust gases,

C = 4·8 for valves of ordinary type,
7·2 for valves of high lift type,
9·6 for valves of improved high lift type,
19·2 for valves of full lift type.

Superheated Steam

409 For valves which have to pass superheated steam, the aggregate area of the valves is to be the area A required by 408, multiplied by the factor:—

$$\left(1 + \frac{T}{1000}\right)$$

where T = degree of superheat, in degrees Fahrenheit.

410 An approved type of safety valve of equally good and reliable design may be fitted in lieu of those described in this Section.

Waste Steam Pipe

411 The waste steam pipe and the passages leading to it are to have a cross-sectional area not less than the aggregate area of the safety valves as given by the foregoing formulae multiplied by 2·08 for full lift valves and 1·1 for other valves.

Accumulation Tests

412 All safety valves are to be set under steam to a pressure not greater than 3 per cent above the approved working pressure of the boiler. During a test of 15 minutes with the stop valves closed and under full firing conditions the accumulation of pressure is not to exceed 10 per cent of the loaded pressure. During this test no more feed water should be supplied than is necessary to maintain a safe working water level.

413 For accumulation tests on the safety valves of water tube boilers, *see* J 1603 and J 1604.

Stop Valves

414 One main stop valve is to be fitted to each boiler secured direct to the shell. There are to be as few auxiliary stop valves as possible, so as to avoid piercing the boiler shell more than is absolutely necessary. The arrangement, however, is to be such that where more than one boiler is fitted it is possible to supply the steam whistle, the steam steering gear, and the electric light machinery from at least two boilers.

Water Gauges and Test Cocks

415 Every boiler is to be fitted with at least two independent means of indicating the water level in it, and have marked on it in a contiguous position, easily seen, the level of the highest part of the combustion chamber. One of these means is to be a glass gauge or an equivalent. The other may be a set of test cocks.

In the case of boilers of tugs, tenders, coasting and other small ships engaged on short voyages, and in that of vertical boilers, the marking of the level of the highest part of the combustion chamber may be omitted.

416 Test cocks, where practicable, are to be fitted direct on the boiler shell. A set is to consist of at least three cocks except in boilers 7 feet 6 inches in diameter and under when there may be two. For vertical boilers above 7 feet high, the set of test cocks is to consist of at least three.

417 All single-ended boilers, 16 feet mean diameter or over, are to be fitted with a glass water gauge on each side. Single-ended boilers under 16 feet mean diameter are to be fitted with one glass water gauge and one set of test cocks, or the equivalent of the latter.

418 All double-ended boilers are to be fitted with a glass water gauge at or near each end on opposite sides and a set of test cocks at each end, or the equivalent of the latter.

419 The cocks of all water gauges are to be accessible from positions free from danger in the event of the glass breaking.

420 If the water gauges are not fitted directly to the shell of the boiler but to stand pillars or columns, it is desirable that these pillars or columns should be bolted directly to the shell of the boiler. If they are connected to the boiler by means of pipes the pipes are to be fitted with terminal cocks, not valves, secured direct to the boiler shell. For boilers exceeding 10 feet in diameter the pillars are not to be less than $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches and the connecting pipes not less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches internal diameter. For boilers exceeding 7 feet 6 inches but not exceeding 10 feet in diameter the pillars are not to be less than 2 inches and the pipes not less than $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches internal diameter, and for boilers 7 feet 6 inches in diameter and under the pillars are not to be less than $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches and the pipes not less than 1 inch internal diameter. The upper ends of the connecting pipes are to be so arranged that there is no pocket or bend where an accumulation of water from the condensation of the steam can lodge. They should not pass through the uptake if they can be otherwise arranged. If, however, this condition cannot be complied with, they may pass through it by means of a passage at least 2 inches clear of the pipe all round, open for ventilation.

Feed Checks

421 Each boiler is to be fitted with at least two independent means of feed, each with its own check valve. In auxiliary or winch boilers one of the means of feed may be an injector.

Pressure Gauges

422 Each boiler is to be provided with a separate steam pressure gauge. Double-ended boilers are to be provided with a pressure gauge at each end. The gauges are to be placed where they are easily seen.

Blow-off and Scum Valves

423 Each boiler is to be fitted with a blow-off valve secured direct to the shell. The valve and its connections to the sea need not be more than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter, and may be generally about $\frac{1}{10}$ inch in diameter for each foot in diameter of the boiler. It is, however, not to be less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in diameter. Vertical boilers are to be fitted with a blow-off cock or valve.

424 Blow-off valves and scum valves (where these latter are fitted) of two or more boilers may be connected to one common discharge, but where thus arranged there are to be screw-down non-return valves fitted for each boiler to prevent the possibility of the contents of one boiler passing to another.

For blow-off cock or valve on ship's side and attachments, *see* E 267 and E 268.

Salinometer Cock or Valve

425 Each boiler is to be provided with a salinometer cock or valve secured direct to the boiler in a convenient position. The cock or valve is not to be on the water gauge standpipe.

Section 5

RIVETED CYLINDRICAL SHELLS

501 For the cylindrical shells of steel marine boilers the maximum working pressure (which is designated by WP and is in lb. per square inch) to be allowed is to be calculated from the following formulæ:—

Where the thickness of the shell plates does not exceed $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches,

$$WP = \frac{(t-2) \times S \times J}{C \times D}$$

Where the thickness of the shell plates exceeds $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches and the longitudinal seams are made with double butt straps.

$$WP = \frac{t \times S \times J}{2{\cdot}85 \times D}$$

In these formulæ

t = thickness of the shell plates, in 32nds of an inch,

S = minimum tensile strength of the steel shell plates, in tons per square inch,

J = percentage of strength of the longitudinal seams calculated by the methods described in 502,

D = inside diameter of the outer strake of plating of the cylindrical shell, measured in inches,

C = 2·75 where the longitudinal seams are made with double butt straps,

2·83 where the longitudinal seams are made with lap joints and are treble riveted,

2·9 where they are made with lap joints and are double riveted,

3·3 where they are made with lap joints and are single riveted.

502 The percentage of strength of a riveted joint (J) is found from the following formulæ, the first two being applicable to any type of joint, and the third to that type of joint in which the number of rivets in the inner rows is double that in the outer row. The lowest value given by the application of these formulæ is to be taken as the percentage of strength of the joint.

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Percentage of strength of plate at}\\ \text{joint as compared with solid plate}\end{array}\right\} = \frac{100\,(p-d)}{p}$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Percentage of strength}\\ \text{of rivets as compared}\\ \text{with solid plate}\end{array}\right\} = \frac{100\,(S_2 \times a \times n \times C)}{S_1 \times p \times T}$$

Percentage of combined strength of the plate at the inner row of rivet holes and of the rivets in the outer row

$$= \frac{100\,(p-2\,d)}{p} + \frac{100\,(S_2 \times a \times C)}{S_1 \times p \times T}$$

where p = pitch of rivets at outer rows, in inches,

d = diameter of rivet holes, in inches,

a = sectional area of one rivet, in square inches,

n = number of rivets which are fitted in the pitch p.

T = thickness of plate, in inches,

S_1 = minimum tensile strength of plates, in tons per square inch,

S_2 = shearing strength of rivets, which is taken generally to be 23 tons per square inch, and may be 85 per cent of the minimum tensile strength of the rivet bars,

C = 1·0 for rivets in single shear as in lap joints, 1·875 for rivets in double shear as in double butt-strapped joints.

503 Where the longitudinal seams are fitted with double butt-strapped joints, the outer butt strap is to be at least ·625 of the strength of the plate, and is to be of sufficient thickness to permit of efficient caulking of its outer edges. The inner butt strap is to be $\frac{4}{32}$ inch thicker than this.

In cases where the number of rivets in the inner rows is double the number in the outer row, this will require the minimum thickness, in inches, of the outer strap (t_o) to be

$$t_o = \frac{5 \times (p-d)}{8 \times (p-2\,d)} \times T$$

and that of the inner strap (t_n) to be

$$t_n = \left\{ \frac{5 \times (p-d)}{8 \times (p-2\,d)} \times T \right\} + \tfrac{4}{32} \text{ inch.}$$

504 In all cases the clear space between a rivet hole and the edge of a plate is not to be less than the diameter of the rivet holes, i.e., the centre of the rivet hole is to be at least 1·5 diameters distant from the edge of the plate.

In joints whether lapped or fitted with butt straps, in which there are more than one row of rivets and in which there is an equal number of rivets in each row, the distance between the rows of rivets is not to be less than ·33 p + ·67 d with zigzag riveting, or 2 d with chain riveting.

In joints in which the number of rivets in the outer rows is one-half of the number in each of the inner rows, and in which the inner rows are chain riveted, the distance between the outer rows and the next rows is not to be less than ·33 p + ·67 d or 2 d, whichever is the greater, and the distance between the rows in which there are the full number of rivets is not to be less than 2 d.

In joints in which the number of rivets in the outer rows is one-half of the number in each of the inner rows and in which the inner rows are zigzag, the distance between the outer rows and the next rows is not to be less than ·2 p + 1·15 d, and the distance between the rows in which there are the full number of rivets is not to be less than ·165 p + 0·67 d.

In the above p is the pitch of the rivets in the outer rows.

505 The maximum pitch, in inches, of the rivets in the longitudinal joints of boiler shells

$$= (C \times T) + 1\tfrac{5}{8} \text{ inches}$$

where T is the thickness of the plate in inches and C is a coefficient as given in the following Table :—

Number of Rivets per pitch	Coefficients for Lap Joints	Coefficients for Double Butt-strapped Joints
1	1·31	1·75
2	2·62	3·50
3	3·47	4·63
4	4·14	5·52
5	—	6·00

506 If holes are cut in the cylindrical shells of boilers for fixing of mountings, the diameters of the holes being greater than 2·5 times the thickness of the shell plating plus $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches, compensation is to be fitted as in the case of manholes. (*See* J 201.)

507 Where more than three screw stays pierce the cylindrical shell in a horizontal line, if d is their diameter and p the pitch, $\frac{100\,(p-d)}{p}$ should not be less than the percentage of strength required for the shell longitudinal joints. If this is not possible, stays are to be arranged out of line with one another longitudinally.

508 The strength of the seams joining the end plates to the cylindrical shell is not to be less than 42 per cent of that of the solid shell plate. Where the shell plates exceed $\frac{5}{8}$ inch in thickness the seams connecting the shell plates to the end plates are to be at least double riveted. Where the shell plates exceed $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in thickness the intermediate circumferential seams of double-ended boilers are to be at least double riveted.

509 The circumferential seam at or near the middle of the length of single-ended boilers is to have a strength of joint not less than 60 per cent of the solid plate. The inner circumferential seams of double-ended boilers are to have a strength of joint not less than 62 per cent of the solid plate. In any case there are to be at least three rows of rivets where single-ended boilers have shell plates over $1\frac{3}{8}$ inch in thickness and where double-ended boilers have shell plates over $1\frac{3}{16}$ inch in thickness.

510 The circumferential seams of the shells of vertical boilers are to have a strength of not less than 42 per cent of the solid plate. Where these seams are not complete circles, and where the shell plates exceed $\frac{5}{8}$ inch in thickness, the riveting is to be at least double.

Section 6

FURNACES

Note :—Furnaces, plain or corrugated, are not to exceed $\frac{13}{16}$ inch in thickness.

Corrugated Furnaces

601 The working pressure to be allowed on corrugated furnaces is to be determined by the following formula :—

$$WP = \frac{C\,(t-1)}{D}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,
D = external diameter measured at the bottom of the corrugations, in inches,
t = thickness of the furnace plate, in 32nds of an inch, measured at the bottom of the corrugation or camber,
C = 480 for the Fox, Morison, Deighton, Purves and other similar furnaces,
510 for the Leeds Forge Bulb Suspension furnace.

Plain Furnaces and Combustion Chamber Bottoms

602 The working pressure to be allowed on plain furnaces or furnaces strengthened by the Adamson or other joints, and on the cylindrical bottoms of combustion chambers, is to be determined by the following formulæ, the least pressure obtained by either formula being taken :—

$$WP = \frac{C\,(t-1)^2}{(L+24)\times D}$$

$$\text{or } WP = \frac{C_1}{D} \times [10\,(t-1) - L]$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch.
D = external diameter of the furnace or combustion chamber, in inches,
t = thickness of the plate, in 32nds of an inch,
L = length of the furnace or of combustion chamber bottom or the length between points of substantial support, in inches, measured from the centres of the rivet rows or from the commencement of flange curvature, whichever is applicable,
C = 1450 where the longitudinal seams are welded and 1300 where they are riveted,
C_1 = 50 where the longitudinal seams are welded and 45 where they are riveted.

603 Where the furnaces are tapered, the diameter to be taken for calculation purposes is to be the mean of that at the top and of that at the bottom where it meets the substantial support from flange or ring. The length for

the same purpose is to be the distance from the centre of the row of rivets connecting the crown to the body of the furnace, to the substantial support at the bottom of the furnace or to a row of screwed stays connecting the furnace to the shell, provided the pitch of stays at the furnace does not exceed 14 times the thickness of the furnace plate where the stays are riveted at their ends, and 16 times where they are fitted with nuts. Such screwed stays are to be in diameter over the threads not less than 2·25 times the thickness of the furnace plate.

Furnaces of Spherical Form

604 Where the furnaces are spherical in form and convex upwards at their tops, and are without support from stays of any kind :—

$$WP = \frac{275\ (t - 1)}{R}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,
t = thickness of the top plate, in 32nds of an inch,
R = outer radius of curvature of the furnace, in inches.

Uptakes of Vertical Boilers

605 The working pressure to be allowed on internal uptakes of vertical boilers is to be determined by the following formulæ, the least pressure obtained by either formula being taken :—

$$WP = \frac{C\ (t - 5)^2}{(L + 24) \times D}$$

$$\text{or } WP = \frac{C_1}{D} \times [10\ (t - 5) - L]$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,
D = external diameter of the uptake, in inches,
t = thickness of the uptake, in 32nds of an inch,
L = length of the uptake between points of substantial support, in inches, measured from the centres of the rivet rows,
C = 1450 where the longitudinal seams are welded and 1300 where they are riveted,
C_1 = 50 where the longitudinal seams are welded and 45 where they are riveted.

Cross Tubes

606 The thickness of cross tubes in cross tube boilers is to be determined from the following formula, but is in no case to be less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch :—

$$t = \frac{WP \times D}{200} + 7$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,
t = minimum thickness, in 32nds of an inch,
D = internal diameter of the cross tube, in inches.

Ogee Rings

607 For the ogee ring which connects the bottom of the furnace to the shell, and sustains the whole load on the furnace vertically :—

$$WP = \frac{140\ (t - 1)^2}{D \times (D - d)}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,
t = thickness of the ogee ring, in 32nds of an inch,
D = inside diameter of the boiler shell, in inches,
d = outside diameter of the lower part of the furnace where it joins the ogee ring, in inches.

Section 7

FLAT PLATES SUPPORTED BY STAYS SECURED IN VARIOUS WAYS

701 The working pressure to be allowed on flat plates supported by stays is to be calculated by the following formula :—

$$WP = \frac{(t - 1)^2 \times C}{a^2 + b^2}$$

In this formula and in the formulæ in 708 to 711
WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,
t = thickness of the flat plate, in 32nds of an inch,
t_w = thickness of the washers, strips, or doublings employed, in 32nds of an inch,
a = distance apart of the rows of stays, in inches,
b = pitch of the stays in the rows, in inches,
C is a coefficient which varies with the method of fixing the stays as follows :—

Where the plates are exposed to flame and the stays are screwed into the plate and their ends are riveted over C = 50. Where the plates are not exposed to flame and the stays are screwed into the plate and their ends are riveted over C = 57. In these cases the thickness of the plate is to be at least half the diameter of the stay required by the Rules.

Where stay tubes are screwed into tube plates and expanded $C = 52$. If they are fitted with nuts $C = 72$.

Where the plates are exposed to flame and the stays are screwed into the plate and fitted with nuts on the outside $C = 75$. Where the plates are not exposed to flame $C = 86$.

Where the stays pass through the plates not exposed to flame and are fitted with nuts inside and outside $C = 96$, and where the plates are exposed to flame $C = 84$.

702 Where plates are stiffened by flanging, the inner radius of which is not greater than 2·5 times the thickness of the plate, for the support thus given $C = 110$ where the plates are not exposed to flame and $C = 96$ where they are exposed to flame. The pitch is to be reckoned from the commencement of the curvature.

703 For portions of plate where the stays are irregularly pitched d^2 is to be used instead of $a^2 + b^2$, d being the diameter of the largest circle which can be drawn passing through not less than three points of support, i.e., the centres of stays or the commencement of the curvature of flanging whichever is applicable. In this case C is to be taken as the mean of the values appropriate for the points of support.

704 For the tops and sides of combustion chambers the distance between the rows of stays nearest to the back tube plate or the back plate respectively and the commencement of curvature of these plates at their flanges is not to be greater than a.

705 The stays of the combustion chambers are to be so placed that the seams of the plates can be caulked without removing the stay nuts.

706 For the tops of combustion chambers where they are joined to the sides by curved portions, if the outer radius of the curved portion is less than half the allowable distance between the girders, the distance between the first girder and the inner surface of the side plate is not to exceed the allowable distance between the girders. If the radius of the curved portion is greater than half the allowable distance between the girders, the width of the flat portion measured from the centre of the girder is not to be more than half the allowable distance between the girders.

707 Where portions of plate are supported by stays secured in different ways the value of C to be taken is the mean of the values appropriate to the method of securing the supporting stays.

708 Where the plate is supported by stays which pass through it and are fitted with nuts inside and washers and nuts outside, the diameter of the washers being at least 3·5 times that of the stay, and their thickness at least two-thirds of that of the plate but not greater than that of the plate :—

$$WP = \frac{100}{a^2 + b^2}\left[(t - 1)^2 + \cdot 15\ t_w^2\right]$$

709 Where the washers have a diameter of at least two-thirds of the pitch of the stays and a thickness of at least two-thirds of the thickness of the plate but not greater than that of the plate and are riveted to the plate in an efficient manner :—

$$WP = \frac{100}{a^2 + b^2}\left[(t - 1)^2 + \cdot 35\ t_w^2\right]$$

710 Where the plate is stiffened by strips at least two-thirds of the pitch of the stays in breadth and having a thickness at least two-thirds of that of the plate but not greater than that of the plate and which are riveted to the plate in an efficient manner :—

$$WP = \frac{100}{a^2 + b^2}\left[(t - 1)^2 + \cdot 55\ t_w^2\right]$$

711 Where the plate is fitted with doubling plates having a thickness of at least two-thirds of that of the plate but not greater than that of the plate and which are riveted to the plate in an efficient manner :—

$$WP = \frac{100}{a^2 + b^2}\left[(t - 1)^2 + \cdot 85\ t_w^2\right]$$

712 For the portions of tube plates in the nests of tubes :—

$$WP = \frac{C\,(t - 1)^2}{p^2}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,

t = thickness of the tube plate, in 32nds of an inch,

p = mean pitch, in inches, of the stay tubes supporting any portions of the plate (being the sum of the four sides of the quadrilateral divided by 4),

C = 38 where the stay tubes are screwed and expanded into the plate and nuts are not fitted,

49 where the stay tubes are screwed and expanded into the plates and fitted with nuts. (*See* J 1206.)

713 For the wide water spaces of front tube plates between the nests of tubes and between the wing rows of tubes and the shell :—

$$WP = \frac{C[(t-1)^2 + \cdot 55 t_w^2]}{a^2 + b^2}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,
t = thickness of the front tube plate, in 32nds of an inch,
t_w = thickness of the doubling plate, where so fitted, in 32nds of an inch,
a = horizontal pitch of stay tubes, in inches, measured across the wide water space,
b = vertical pitch of stay tubes in the bounding rows, in inches, measured from centre to centre,
C = 52 where the stay tubes are screwed and expanded into the tube plate and nuts are not fitted,
72 where the stay tubes are screwed and expanded into the tube plates, and nuts are fitted to each stay tube,
63 where the stay tubes are screwed and expanded into the tube plates, and nuts are fitted only to alternate stay tubes.

714 If steel of less strength than 26 tons per square inch is used for flat plates, the working pressure allowed is to be correspondingly reduced.

Section 8

TUBE PLATES UNDER COMPRESSION

801 The pressure to be allowed on tube plates is to be calculated by the following formula, in which the compressive stress is taken at 14,000 lb. per square inch :—

$$WP = 875 \times \frac{(D - d) \times t}{W \times D}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,
t = thickness of the tube plate, in 32nds of an inch,
D = horizontal distance apart of the tubes centre to centre, in inches,
d = internal diameter of the plain tubes, in inches,
W = width of combustion chamber, in inches, measured inside from tube plate to back chamber plate, or between tube plates in double-ended boilers with combustion chambers common to two opposite furnaces.

Section 9

TUBE PLATES OF VERTICAL BOILERS

901 Where vertical boilers have a nest or nests of horizontal tubes so that there is direct tension on the tube plates due to the vertical load on the boiler ends or to their acting as horizontal ties across the shell, the thickness of the tube plates and the spacing of the tubes are to be such that the section of metal taking the load is sufficient to keep the stress within that allowed on the shell plates.

902 Each alternate tube in the outer vertical rows of tubes is to be a stay tube. The tube plates between the stay tubes are to be in accordance with J 712 and in addition :—

$$WP = \frac{(t - 2) \times S \times (p - d) \times 100}{2 \cdot 9 \times D \times p}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch.
S = minimum tensile strength of the steel plate, in tons per square inch,
t = thickness of the tube plate, in 32nds of an inch,
D = twice the radial distance of the centre of the outer row of tube holes from the axis of the shell, in inches,
p = vertical pitch of tubes, in inches,
d = diameter of the tube holes, in inches.

The least working pressure obtained by the above formula and that in J 712 is to be taken.

Section 10

GIRDERS

1001 For girders supporting the tops of combustion chambers the following formula is to be used :—

$$WP = \frac{C \times d^2 \times t}{(L - P) \times D \times L} \times \frac{S}{28}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,
d = depth of the girder at centre, in inches,
t = thickness of the girder at centre, where this is a forging, or the sum of the thicknesses of the plates where the girder is made of two plates, measured in 32nds of an inch,
L = length of the girder, in inches, measured between the tube plate and back chamber plate inside, or between tube plates in chambers common to two opposite furnaces,
P = pitch of stays supported by the girder, in inches,
D = distance apart of the girders, centre to centre, in inches,
S = minimum tensile strength of the steel plates forming the girder, in tons per square inch. In the case of forged girders S is to be taken as 24 for iron and 28 for steel.

$$C = \frac{n}{n+1} \times 495,$$ where the number of stays (n) in each girder is odd,

$$\frac{n+1}{n+2} \times 495,$$ where the number of stays (n) in each girder is even.

Section 11

STAYS

Screw Stays

1101 For screw stays with threads not coarser than 9 threads per inch, made of steel or of special wrought iron tested to the requirements of P 8, the following formula is to be used, but in no case is the stress to exceed 9,000 lb. per square inch :—

$$WP = \frac{(d - \cdot 267)^2 \times 8250}{a}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,
d = diameter of the stay over the thread, in inches,
a = area, in square inches, supported by one stay.

Longitudinal Stays

1102 For steel longitudinal stays with threads not coarser than 6 threads per inch the working pressure is to be calculated from the following formula, but in no case is the stress to exceed 11,000 lb. per square inch where steel of a minimum tensile strength of 28 tons per square inch is used :—

$$WP = \frac{(d - \cdot 340)^2 \times 9500}{a} \times \frac{S}{28}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,
d = diameter of the stay over the thread, in inches,
a = area, in square inches, supported by one stay,
S = minimum tensile strength of the steel, in tons per square inch.

1103 In cases where longitudinal stays are made with enlarged ends and the body of the stay is smaller in diameter than at the bottom of the thread, and in cases where coarser threads than 6 per inch are used, the working pressure is to be calculated from the following formula :—

$$WP = \frac{(d^1 - \cdot 125)^2 \times 9500}{a} \times \frac{S}{28}$$

d^1 = diameter of the stay at the bottom of the thread or at the smallest part of the body.

Other symbols as defined in 1102.

Cross-reference

1104 *See* also requirements of J 108 to J 112.

Section 12

BOILER TUBES, PLAIN AND STAY

1201 Where smoke tubes are made of steel, the material is to comply with the requirements of P 1312 to P 1314.

1202 The following table gives the working pressures permissible with plain boiler tubes of standard thicknesses, whether of lapwelded wrought iron or of lapwelded or seamless mild steel :—

Outside Diameter of tube in inches	Standard thicknesses in L. S. G.				Working pressures in lb. per square inch			
	A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D
2		11	10	9		155	215	300
$2\frac{1}{4}$	11	10	9	8	140	190	260	330
$2\frac{1}{2}$	11	10	9	8	125	175	230	300
$2\frac{3}{4}$	11	10	9	8	110	160	215	275
3	10	9	8	7	140	190	250	300
$3\frac{1}{4}$	10	9	8	7	130	180	230	280
$3\frac{1}{2}$	10	9	8	7	120	165	215	260

1203 On stay tubes, whether of wrought iron or of steel, a working stress of 7,500 lb. per square inch of the net sectional area at the bottom of the thread is allowed.

1204 The minimum thickness of stay tubes measured under the threads is to be $\frac{1}{4}$ inch for marginal stay tubes and $\frac{3}{16}$ inch for other stay tubes.

1205 Stay tubes are to be screwed at both ends with continuous threads, and the holes in the tube plates are to be tapped with continuous threads. The pitch of the thread is not to be finer than 10 threads per inch. It is desirable however that they should be screwed to the standard 9 threads per inch. The stay tubes are to be expanded by roller expanders and not made tight by caulking only.

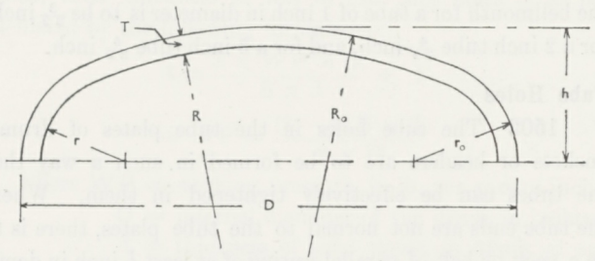
1206 Nuts are not to be fitted to stay tubes at the combustion chamber end.

1207 If stay tubes are increased in thickness at the screwed ends so that the thickness at the bottom of thread is practically the same as in the body of the tube, the thickening is to be attained by upsetting and not by any welding process, and the tubes are to be annealed after the upsetting.

Section 13

DISHED END PLATES WITHOUT STAYS

1301 For ends of boiler drums and receivers, crowns of vertical boilers and other similar plates dished to partially spherical form subject to pressure on the concave side, but not exposed to flame, and having no unreinforced opening greater than four times the thickness of the plate, the required thickness of plate is to be determined by one of the following formulæ :—



$$WP = \frac{4726 \times S \times h}{D^2} \left(\frac{\frac{r}{R} + \cdot 05}{\frac{r}{R} + \cdot 15} \right) \times (T - \cdot 03)$$

$$WP = \frac{480 \times S(T - \cdot 03)}{R}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,

T = thickness of the end, in inches, after dishing but in no case to be less than the thickness of a seamless unpierced shell of the same diameter and material,

S = minimum tensile strength of the material, in tons per square inch,

D = outside diameter of drum end, in inches,

R = inside radius of curvature of end, in inches, which is not to exceed D,

r = inside corner radius, in inches,

h = external height of dishing, in inches measured from the centre of the inside corner radius and may be determined as follows :—

$$h = R_o - \sqrt{\left(R_o - \frac{D}{2}\right)\left(R_o + \frac{D}{2} - 2r_o\right)}$$

R_o = outside radius of curvature of the end, in inches,

r_o = outside corner radius, in inches.

The inside corner radius r is not to be less than four times the thickness of the end plate and in no case less than $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

1302 Proposals to make dished end plates of semi-elliptic form will be considered provided full details are submitted before the work is commenced.

1303 Where the end is provided with a flanged manhole the thickness of the end in inches obtained by the formulæ in 1301 is to be increased by $\frac{1}{8}$ inch and the depth (F) of the manhole flange, measured in inches from the outer surface at the minor axis is to be not less than

$$F = \sqrt{T_1 \times W}$$

where T_1 = required thickness of the end plate, in inches,

W = minor axis of the manhole, in inches.

1304 Where the end is provided with large openings for branches, mountings, or unflanged manholes the thickness of the end, as determined by the formulæ in 1301, is to be increased by $\frac{1}{8}$ inch and adequate compensation is to be provided, at least equivalent to the cross sectional area obtained by multiplying the diameter or major axis of the opening cut in the end plate by the thickness required for an equivalent unpierced end.

1305 Where the end is provided with small openings greater than four times the thickness of the end plate, local compensation is to be provided.

1306 Where the end or crown is a complete hemisphere without stays or other supports, and is made in more than one plate, the working pressure to be allowed is given by the following formula :—

$$WP = \frac{(t - 2)\,S \times J}{C \times R}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,

t = thickness of the plates, in 32nds of an inch,

S = minimum tensile strength of the steel plates, in tons per square inch,

J = strength of riveted joint as a percentage of the solid plate,

R = inner radius of curvature, in inches,

C = 2·83 for treble riveted,
2·9 for double riveted,
3·3 for single riveted.

WATER TUBE BOILERS

Section 14

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1401 Water tube boilers are, as regards construction and the quality and tests of the material used in their construction, to comply with the relevant requirements of J 1 to J 13, except as hereinafter specified; and they are to be so designed as to ensure water circulation over every part of surfaces exposed to flame when working under service conditions.

Welded Drums

1402 Where the joints in the drums of boilers are made by means of welding, the drums are to be constructed in accordance with the requirements of J 17 to J 22, in so far as they are applicable.

Seamless Drums

1403 Where seamless steel drums are used, the drums are to be made in accordance with the requirements of P 11.

Longitudinal Joints

1404 The longitudinal joints of the cylindrical drums of water tube boilers, the internal diameters of which are less than 100 times the thickness of the plating at the joints, are not to be of ordinary riveted lapped type, but are to be such as to maintain internal circularity of section.

Inclination of Water Tubes

1405 The tubes which connect the drums or headers, and are the means for circulating the water when generating steam, are to be set at an inclination of not less than 15 degrees from the horizontal, but in the case of boilers where each tube is in series with one or more tubes so as to form a continuous run, the inclination need not exceed 5 degrees.

Deposit Receptacles

1406 It is desirable that provision should be made in the design so that solid matter in the water can be deposited automatically without danger arising from such matter collecting on parts exposed to heat.

Protection of Steam Drum

1407 Where the bottom of the steam drum is exposed to radiation from the fire, or to the impact of hot gases, and it is not protected by the tubes, a shield of good refractory material whose conductivity is low is to be fitted, or the tube plate is to be suitably thinned at this part.

Section 15

CONSTRUCTION OF WATER TUBE BOILERS

Tube Ends

1501 All tubes are to be carefully drifted or roller expanded in the holes in the tube plates. They are to project through the neck or bearing part in the holes by at least a $\frac{1}{4}$ inch. They are to be secured from drawing out at each end, and if this is done by bellmouthing only, the bellmouthing is to be $\frac{1}{32}$ inch for each inch in external diameter plus $\frac{2}{32}$ inch. That is, the increase of diameter at the outer end of the bellmouth for a tube of 1 inch in diameter is to be $\frac{3}{32}$ inch, for a 2 inch tube $\frac{4}{32}$ inch, and for a 3 inch tube $\frac{5}{32}$ inch.

Tube Holes

1502 The tube holes in the tube plates of drums, pockets or headers are to be formed in such a way that the tubes can be effectively tightened in them. Where the tube ends are not normal to the tube plates, there is to be a neck or belt of parallel seating of at least $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in depth measured in a plane through the axis of the tube at the holes. Where the tubes are practically normal to their plates, this parallel seating is not to be less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in depth.

Thinning of Tube Plates

1503 Where the tube plates are reduced in thickness for the purpose of jointing either by lapping or by the fitting of butt straps, or in order to receive the drum end flanges, such reductions are to be gradual and carefully machined to size.

Thickness of Tubes

1504 For pressures up to 250 lb. per square inch, the minimum thickness of tubes is to be calculated by the following formulæ :—

For the two rows of tubes next to the fire and round the gaps formed in the nests of tubes for the outflow of the hot gases from the fire :—

$$t = \frac{WP \times d}{55} + 7$$

For all other tubes, including superheater tubes :—

$$t = \frac{WP \times d}{75} + 7$$

1505 For pressures above 250 lb. up to 650 lb. per square inch, and a designed steam temperature not exceeding 750° F., the minimum thickness of the tubes is to be calculated by the following formulæ :—

For the two rows of tubes next to the fire and round the gaps formed in the nests of tubes for the outflow of the hot gases from the fire :—

$$t = \frac{d}{200}(WP + 400) + 9$$

For all other tubes, including superheater tubes :—

$$t = \frac{d}{200}(WP + 400) + 6$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,
d = external diameter, in inches,
t = thickness, in 100ths of an inch.

The maximum thickness of any tube is not to exceed 1 S.W.G. (·300 inch).

Tube Plates

1506 Where tube plates form portions of cylindrical drums, their thickness in way of the tube holes is to be calculated by the following formula :—

$$t = \frac{3 \times WP \times D}{S \times J} + 4$$

$$\text{or } WP = \frac{(t-4)\,S \times J}{3 \times D}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,
D = internal diameter of the drum, in inches,
t = thickness of tube plates, in 32nds of an inch,
S = minimum tensile strength of the plate forming the drum, in tons per square inch,
J = percentage strength of the plate through the tube holes :— $\frac{p-d}{p} \times 100$,
p = pitch of the tubes in inches on lines parallel with the axis of the drum,
d = diameter of the tube holes, in inches.

Seamless Drums

1507 For seamless steel drums the maximum working pressure to be allowed for the cylindrical shell clear of the tube holes is to be determined by the following formula :—

$$WP = \frac{35 \times S \times (t-2)}{D}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,
S = minimum tensile strength of the material, in tons per square inch,
t = thickness of the shell, in 32nds of an inch,
D = internal diameter of the cylindrical shell, in inches.

Headers and Analogous Fittings

1508 These may be of cast or wrought steel, or of such other material as may be approved. The material is to comply with the requirements of P 9 and P 10.

1509 Where flat surfaces of headers or similar parts are not pierced for tubes, their thickness is not to be less than that given by the following formula :—

$$t = b \times \sqrt{\frac{WP}{C}} + 3$$

$$\text{or } WP = \left(\frac{t-3}{b}\right)^2 \times C$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,
t = thickness, in 32nds of an inch,
b = breadth, in inches, of the flat surface measured from support to support inside,
C = 81 for wrought steel,
64 for steel castings.

1510 The thickness (t) of the headers at the tube hole in 32nds of an inch is not to be less than

$$t = 3 \times \sqrt{d} + 8$$

where d = diameter of the hole, in inches.

1511 The headers in way of the sighting doors are to be machined to give true and fair faces for the doors to joint upon. The thickness where machined may be as much as $\frac{3}{32}$ inch less than given by the formula in 1510, but generally it is not to be less than $\frac{10}{32}$ inch.

1512 The thicknesses of all headers which are exposed to radiation from the fire, or to the impact of hot gases, and which have only steam within them under service conditions, as is the case with superheaters, are to be 12·5 per cent greater than that given by the formulæ in 1509 and 1510.

1513 The sighting hole doors are to be substantial, and capable of being removed and replaced from time to time without loss of efficiency or safety. Where they are held in place by bolts, the doors are to be so designed that they will not blow out in the case of the breakage of the bolt or otherwise.

1514 Every flange is to have a fillet with a radius not less than the thickness of the neck to which it is attached.

Section 16

BOILER MOUNTINGS AND FITTINGS FOR WATER TUBE BOILERS

Safety Valves

1601 The safety valves are to be in number, area, design and ordinary construction, in agreement with J 403 to J 411.

Waste Steam Pipe

1602 The waste steam pipe and passages leading to it from the safety valves are to be in accordance with the requirements of J 411.

Accumulation Tests

1603 Tests for accumulation of pressure are to be carried out with the stop valve closed and under full firing conditions for as long a time as the water supply in the

boiler permits, but in no case need they exceed 7 minutes in duration. The accumulation is not to exceed 10 per cent of the working pressure.

1604 In the case of oil fired boilers, where accumulation tests might endanger the superheaters, consideration will be given to the omission of these tests, if an application to this effect is received when the plans of the boilers are first forwarded for approval.

In order that the omission of the accumulation tests may be approved, it will be necessary for the safety valves to be of a size and type for which the Society's approval has been given after initial capacity tests have been carried out at the maker's works to the satisfaction of the Surveyors.

Subsequently, the makers are to provide a certificate for each valve to the effect that it is of an approved type and is capable of passing the necessary quantity of steam at the approved working pressure of the boiler and at its maximum rating as certified by the makers of the boiler.

The areas of the valves are not, in any case, to be less than required by J 408 and J 409.

The safety valves are to be found satisfactory in operation under full working conditions during the trials of the machinery on board ship.

Stop Valves

1605 Where two or more boilers are connected together, stop valves of self-closing or non-return types are to be fitted.

Water Gauges

1606 There are to be at least two water gauges to each boiler, fitted in such a way as to be quite independent of each other. One of them is to be a glass water gauge, while the other may be an equivalent; but where water and steam drums exceeding 13 feet in length are fitted athwartship a glass water gauge is to be fitted at or near each end of the drum.

1607 The position of the glass water gauges of boilers in which the tubes are entirely drowned when cold is to be such that water is just showing in the glass when the water level in the steam drum is just above the top of the uppermost tubes when the boiler is cold. In boilers, the tubes of which are not entirely drowned when cold, the glass water gauges are to be placed, to the Surveyor's satisfaction, in the positions which have been found by experience to indicate satisfactorily that the water content is sufficient for safety when the boiler is worked under all service conditions.

Feed Water Fittings

1608 Each boiler is to be fitted with at least two distinct and independent feed systems, each with its own check valve attached direct to the boiler. At least one of these systems is to be fitted with an approved apparatus whereby the supply is controlled automatically.

1609 The feed check valves are to be fitted with efficient gearing, whereby they can be satisfactorily worked from the stokehold floor, or other convenient position.

Manholes

1610 In all the drums, manholes are to be provided of such size as to permit of access for internal examination, and for the satisfactory fitting of all the tubes in place.

Mountings and Fittings

1611 Mountings and fittings not mentioned in this Section are to be in accordance with the requirements of J 4.

WELDED PRESSURE VESSELS

Notes:—The following rules relate to welded pressure vessels of thickness not less than $\frac{3}{16}$ inch and operating at temperatures not exceeding 650° F. Vessels intended for higher temperatures than 650° F. may be constructed in accordance with these rules, with the exception that the scantlings and routine tests required will be subject to special consideration when the plans are submitted for approval.

For list of manufacturers of Class 1 Welded Pressure Vessels see appendix to this chapter.

Section 17

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Definitions

1701 The term "**fusion weld**" is, for the purposes of these Rules, applicable to all welded joints made by the oxy-acetylene or the oxy-hydrogen process, the metal-arc process with covered electrodes, or other electric arc process in which the arc stream and the deposited weld metal are shielded from atmospheric contamination.

1702 The term "**forge weld**" is, for the purposes of these Rules, applicable to joints made between plates which are welded together by means of hammering or rolling, and in which no added metal is included.

Quality of Material

1703 The material used in the construction of welded pressure vessels is to be in accordance with the requirements of P 1 and P 5.

Construction

1704 In all cases, before construction is commenced, plans are to be submitted showing full details of the welding and giving particulars of the size and type of electrodes, also the ultimate tensile strength of the materials proposed to be used in the construction of the pressure vessel.

TABLE 1

MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE STRESSES IN THE LONGITUDINAL JOINTS OF FUSION WELDED PRESSURE VESSELS, FOR TEMPERATURES NOT EXCEEDING 650° F.

Conditions in respect of Routine Tests and Heat Treatment.		Maximum Permissible Stress 'f', in lb. per square inch. to be used in Formula given in 1706.					
		Minimum Tensile Strength of Plate :— 26 tons per square inch			Minimum Tensile Strength of Plate :— 28 tons per square inch		
		Class 1.	Class 2.	Class 3.	Class 1.	Class 2.	Class 3.
Vessels made by approved manufacturers only and subject to routine tests prescribed in J 1807 to J 1819 and including complete X-ray examination, heat treatment and hydraulic test.	Unfired vessels.	12,900	—	—	13,900	—	—
	Fired vessels.	12,200	—	—	13,100	—	—
Subject to routine tests prescribed in J 1902 to J 1912, and including heat treatment and hydraulic test.		—	A. 11,500	—	—	A. 12,400	—
Subject to routine tests prescribed in J 1902 to J 1912, and hydraulic test but not including heat treatment.		—	B. 10,800	—	—	B. 11,600	—
Subject to routine tests prescribed in J 2002 to J 2013, and including heat treatment and hydraulic test.		—	—	A. 10,000	—	—	A. 10,800
Subject to routine tests prescribed in J 2002 to J 2013, and hydraulic test but not including heat treatment.		—	—	B. 9,300	—	—	B. 10,000
Subject to hydraulic test only.		—	—	C. 8,600	—	—	C. 9,300
Double fillet lap joint for longitudinal shell seams, for shell thickness not exceeding $\frac{3}{8}$ in. Subject to hydraulic test only.		—	—	D. 7,900	—	—	D. 8,500

NOTE : Where the minimum tensile strength of the plate material is other than 26 or 28 tons per square inch, but not more than 35 tons per square inch, the maximum permissible stress should be proportional to the above.

1705 In order to facilitate consideration when classifying pressure vessels in accordance with 1721 to 1723, and especially in cases in which there may appear to be some doubt regarding the class under which a vessel may be considered, particulars of the service conditions for which the vessel is intended should also be submitted.

Cylindrical Shells

1706 For the cylindrical shells of welded steel pressure vessels, the maximum working pressure to be allowed is to be calculated from the following formula :—

$$WP = \frac{f\,(t - 2)}{16 \times D}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,

f = maximum permissible stress in the longitudinal joint, in lb. per square inch, as given in Table 1 for fusion welded pressure vessels and Table 2 for forge welded pressure vessels, *see* J 22,

t = thickness of the shell plates, in 32nds of an inch,

D = internal diameter of the cylindrical shell, in inches.

1707 Where tube plates form portions of cylindrical drums, their thickness in way of the tube holes is to be calculated by the following formula :—

$$t = \frac{3 \times WP \times D}{S \times J} + 4$$

$$\text{or } WP = \frac{(t - 4)\,S \times J}{3 \times D}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,

D = internal diameter of the drum, in inches,

t = thickness of tube plates, in 32nds of an inch,

S = minimum tensile strength of the plate forming the drum, in tons per square inch,

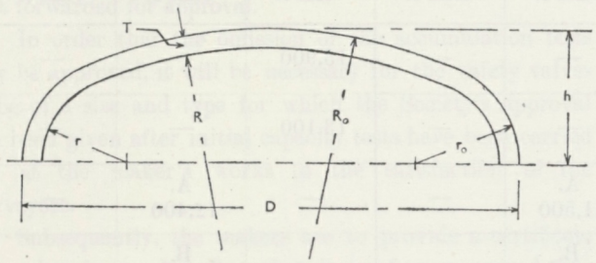
J = percentage strength of the plate through the tube holes :— $\frac{p-d}{p} \times 100$,

p = pitch of the tubes, in inches, on lines parallel with the axis of the drum,

d = diameter of the tube holes, in inches,

Dished End Plates without Stays

1708 For ends of boiler drums and receivers, crowns of vertical boilers and other similar plates intended for Class 1 pressure vessels and dished to partially spherical form, subject to pressure on the concave side, but not exposed to flame, and having no unreinforced opening greater than four times the thickness of the plate, the required thickness of plate is to be determined by one of the following formulæ:–



$$WP = \frac{4726 \times S \times h}{D^2}\left\{\frac{\frac{r}{R} + \cdot 05}{\frac{r}{R} + \cdot 15}\right\} \times (T - \cdot 03)$$

$$WP = \frac{480 \times S\,(T - \cdot 03)}{R}$$

For end plates of similar type intended for Class 2 or Class 3 pressure vessels, the required thickness may be determined by the following formula :—

$$WP = \frac{576 \times S \times T}{R}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,
T = thickness of the end, in inches, after dishing but in no case to be less than the thickness of a seamless unpierced shell of the same diameter and material,
S = minimum tensile strength of the material, in tons per square inch,
D = outside diameter of drum end, in inches,
R = inside radius of curvature of end, in inches, which is not to exceed D,
r = inside corner radius, in inches,
h = external height of dishing, in inches, measured from the centre of the inside corner radius and may be determined as follows :—

$$h = R_o - \sqrt{\left(R_o - \frac{D}{2}\right)\left(R_o + \frac{D}{2} - 2r_o\right)}.$$

R_o = outside radius of curvature of the end, in inches,
r_o = outside corner radius, in inches.

The inside corner radius r is not to be less than four times the thickness of the end plate and in no case less than $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

1709 Proposals to make dished end plates of semi-elliptic form will be considered provided full details are submitted before the work is commenced.

1710 Where the end plates are dished to partially spherical form, subject to pressure on the convex side and not fitted with stays, the following formula is to be used :—

$$WP = \frac{C \times T \times S}{R}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,
T = thickness of the end plate, in inches,
R = radius of the convex surface of the end plate, in inches, which is not to exceed the diameter of the shell,
S = minimum tensile strength of the material, in tons per square inch,
C = 310 for Class 1 pressure vessels when T does not exceed $\frac{9}{16}$ inch,
340 for Class 1 pressure vessels when T exceeds $\frac{9}{16}$ inch,
370 for Class 2 and Class 3 pressure vessels when T does not exceed $\frac{9}{16}$ inch,
410 for Class 2 and Class 3 pressure vessels when T exceeds $\frac{9}{16}$ inch.

Flat End Plates without Stays

1711 For unstayed flat end plates welded to cylindrical shells either by forge welding or by one of the fusion welded methods shown in Fig. 1,

$$WP = \frac{C \times (t_1 - 1)^2}{D^2}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,
t_1 = thickness of the end plate, in 32nds of an inch,
D = internal diameter, in inches,
C = 72·5 where end plate is exposed to flame,
100 where end plate is not exposed to flame.

Compensation for Openings

1712 Where a dished end is provided with a flanged manhole the thickness of the end in inches obtained by the formulæ in 1708 and 1710, is to be increased by $\frac{1}{8}$ inch, and the depth (F) of the manhole flange, measured in inches from the outer surface at the minor axis is not to be less than

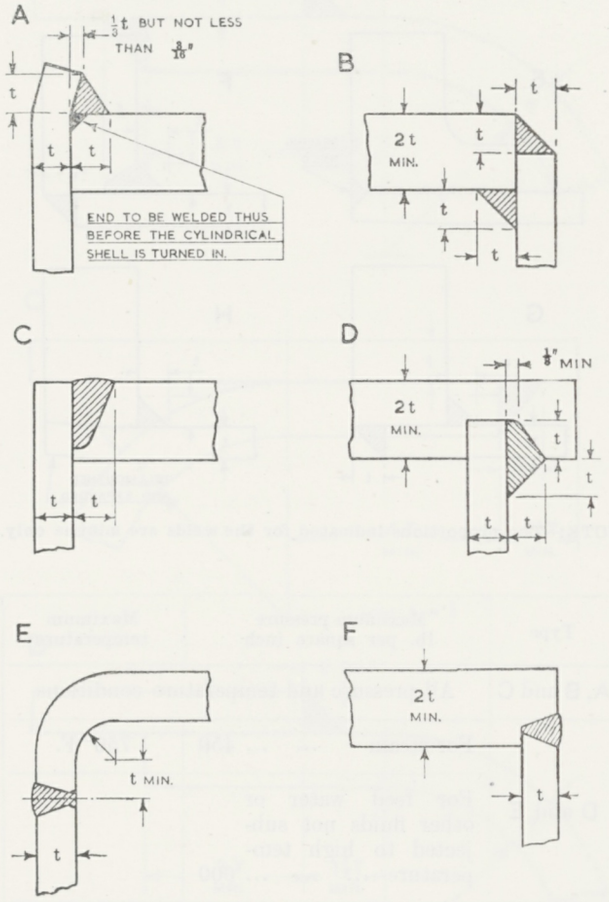
$$F = \sqrt{T_1 \times W}$$

where T_1 = required thickness of the end plate, in inches,
W = minor axis of the manhole, in inches.

1713 Where a dished end is provided with large openings for branches, mountings or unflanged manholes, the thickness of the end as determined by the formulæ in 1708 and 1710, is to be increased by $\frac{1}{8}$ inch and adequate compensation is to be provided, at least equivalent to the cross sectional area obtained by multiplying the diameter or major axis of the opening cut in the end plate by the thickness required for an equivalent unpierced end.

1714 Where a dished end is provided with small openings greater than four times the thickness of the end plate, local compensation is to be provided.

FIG. 1 TYPICAL ACCEPTABLE METHODS OF ATTACHING FLAT END PLATES TO CYLINDRICAL SHELLS.



NOTE :—The proportions indicated for the welds are minima only.

1715 Where a flat plate is flanged for stiffening it at a manhole or sighthole, the total depth of the flange measured in inches from the outer surface is to be at least equal to $\sqrt{T \times W}$, where T is the thickness of the plate in inches and W is the minor axis of the hole in inches.

1716 Manholes in cylindrical shells are to have their shorter axes arranged longitudinally. Where the cylindrical shell is cut for a manhole, compensation is to be provided in accordance with 1717.

1717 Compensation is to be provided for all openings in shell plates if the diameters of such openings exceed 2·5 times the thickness of the shell plus $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

The total area of compensation to be provided is not to be less than the sectional area of the plate cut out to form the opening multiplied by the ratio :—

$$\frac{\text{Permissible stress in welded joint in lb. per sq. in.}}{560 \times \text{min}^{\text{m}}\text{. tensile strength of shell plate in tons per sq. in.}}$$

The sectional area cut out is to be based on the thickness of a seamless shell and measured on the centre line of the opening parallel with the longitudinal axis of the shell, and the area of compensation provided is to be measured in the same plane as the sectional area cut out, and may include the sectional area of the welds by which the compensating plate or branch piece may be attached.

In cases where branch pieces are welded to the shell or end plate, the maximum height of the branch body to be reckoned as compensating for the sectional area cut out is to be obtained thus :—

$$H = 1{\cdot}2\sqrt{D \times T}$$

where H = height, in inches, measured from the inside surface of the shell or end plate,

D = diameter or longitudinal axis, in inches, of the opening cut in the plate,

T = thickness, in inches, of the shell or end plate.

If the height of the branch obtained by this formula, in conjunction with its thickness, is inadequate to compensate for the sectional area cut out, additional compensation is to be provided.

Attachment of Compensating Plates, Branches, etc.

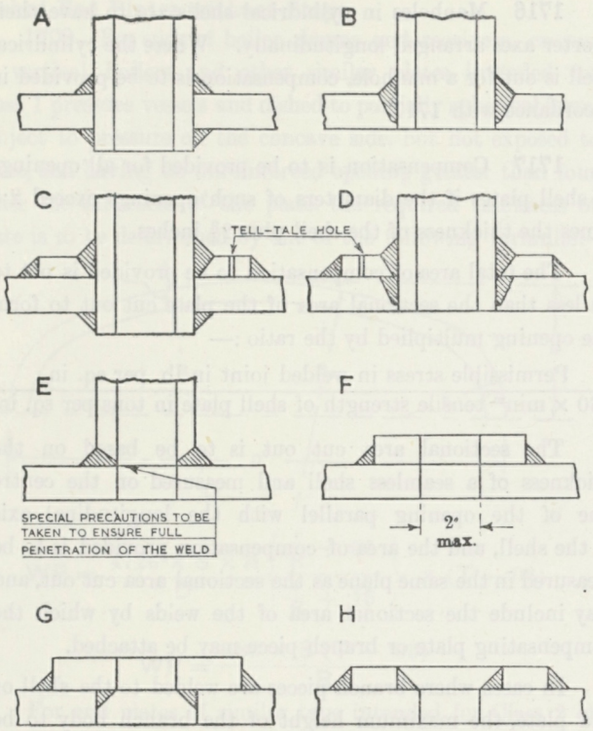
1718 All welded compensating plates, branch pieces and bosses may be secured by one of the methods shown in Fig. 2.

Compensating plates attached to the outside of a vessel as in Fig. 2 types C and D are to be provided with a tell-tale hole not greater than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch diameter. The tell-tale hole is to be left open to the atmosphere.

In the case of compensating plates attached to the inside of a vessel the tell-tale hole is to be drilled in the shell.

Flanges may be attached to branch pieces by any of the methods shown in Fig. 3.

FIG. 2 TYPICAL ACCEPTABLE METHODS OF ATTACHING BRANCHES, COMPENSATING RINGS AND BOSSES.



NOTE:—Type E should be used for the attachment of heavy branches to relatively thick shells.

Alternative methods will be accepted if considered to be of equivalent strength.

Where flanges are secured by screwing, the branch and flange are to be screwed with a vanishing thread, and the diameter of the screwed portion of the branch over the thread is to be not less than the outside diameter of the unscrewed branch.

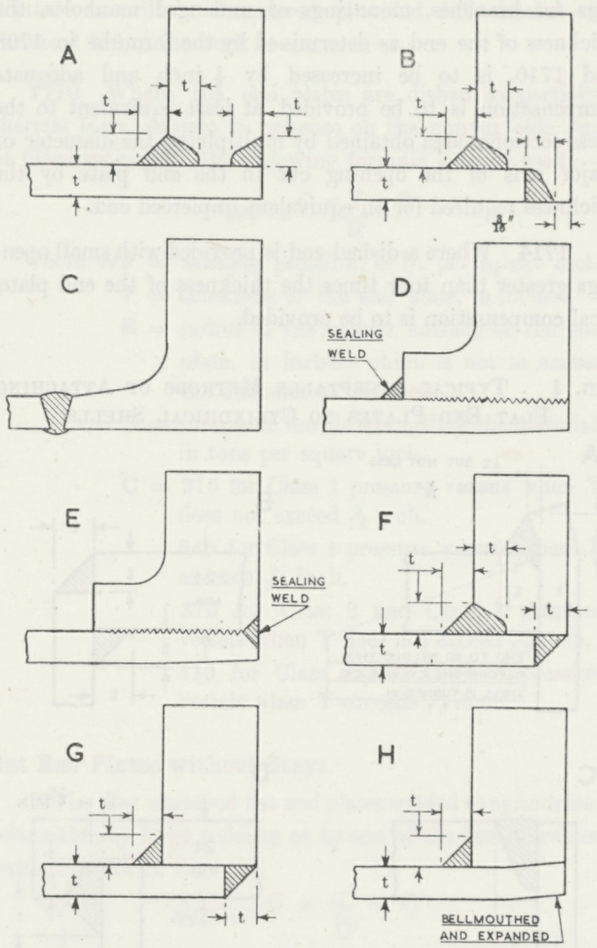
After the flange has been screwed hard home the branch is to be expanded into the flange and may be provided with a sealing weld. (*See* Fig. 3, types D and E).

The vanishing thread on a branch is to be not less than three pitches in length and the diameter at the root of the thread is to increase uniformly from the standard root diameter to the diameter at the top of the thread. This may be produced by suitably grinding the dies, and the flange should be tapered out to the same formation.

1719 Where a dished end plate, concave to the pressure, is fixed by a fillet welded lap joint, the width of the overlap, measured between the edges of the end plate and shell plate, is not to be less than three times the thickness of the end plate. The outside fillet weld is to be clear of the knuckle of the flange.

Dished end plates convex to the pressure may be permitted, provided the thickness of the shell plate does not exceed $\frac{5}{8}$ inch, and the width of flange is not less than four times the thickness of the end plate.

FIG. 3 TYPICAL ACCEPTABLE METHODS OF SECURING FLANGES TO BRANCHES WHICH ARE DIRECTLY ATTACHED TO PRESSURE VESSELS.

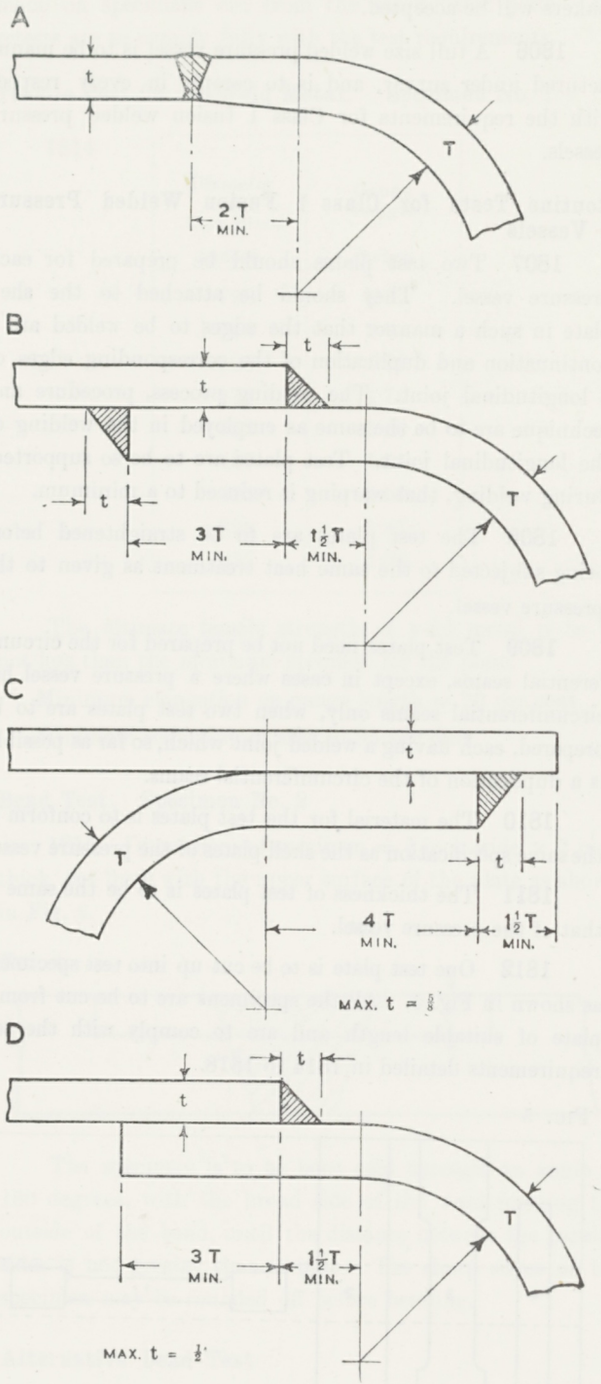


NOTE:—The proportions indicated for the welds are minima only.

Type	Maximum pressure lb. per square inch	Maximum temperature
A, B and C	All pressure and temperature conditions	
D and E	For steam 450	750° F.
	For feed water or other fluids not subjected to high temperature 600	
F	For steam 250	750° F.
	For feed water or other fluids not subjected to high temperature 350	
G	200	500° F.
H	150	500° F.

Permissible forms of fusion welded circumferential joints for dished end plates are shown in Fig. 4.

FIG. 4 TYPICAL ACCEPTABLE METHODS OF ATTACHING DISHED ENDS TO CYLINDRICAL SHELLS.



Type	Acceptable for
A	Class 1, 2 & 3
B	„ 2 & 3
C	„ 2 & 3
D	„ 3

1720 Where a dished end plate is fixed by a butt joint and the thickness of an end plate exceeds that of the shell, the end plate shall be gradually reduced to the thickness of the shell plate for a length not less than twice the thickness of the end plate, measured from the centre line of the weld.

Classification of Fusion Welded Pressure Vessels

1721 Class 1. Pressure vessels made in accordance with the requirements of this class will be accepted only if they are constructed by firms whose names are included in the list of firms recognised by the Committee for the manufacture of Class 1 fusion welded pressure vessels.

Class 1 includes all fired and unfired pressure vessels for which the calculated working pressure on the shell, according to the formula given in 1706, requires the appropriate maximum permissible stress given in Table 1.

Approval of the following pressure vessels will only be given provided they be constructed and tested in accordance with Class 1 requirements:—

Pressure parts of boilers, and all fired pressure vessels intended for working pressures above 50 lb. per square inch.

In special circumstances relating to pressure, temperature and service conditions, it may be considered necessary to include other pressure vessels in the Class 1 category.

1722 Class 2. Approval of the following pressure vessels will only be given provided they be constructed and tested in accordance with Class 2 requirements:—

Fired pressure vessels intended for a working pressure not exceeding 50 lb. per square inch.

Pressure vessels requiring the appropriate maximum permissible stress given in Table 1.

Unfired pressure vessels for which WP × T is greater than 90, where WP = proposed working pressure, in lb. per square inch, T = actual thickness of the shell plate, in inches.

Unfired pressure vessels for which the working pressure is greater than 250 lb. per square inch.

Unfired pressure vessels for which the working temperature of the contents is greater than 300° F.

Unfired pressure vessels of shell thickness greater than $\frac{5}{8}$ inch.

1723 Class 3. This class includes all unfired pressure vessels not included in Class 1 or Class 2 for which the calculated working pressure on the shell, according to the formula given in 1706, requires the appropriate maximum permissible stress given in Table 1.

Section 18

REQUIREMENTS FOR CLASS 1 FUSION WELDING

Preliminary Conditions and Tests

1801 In order that the name of a firm may be included in the list of firms recognised by the Committee for the manufacture of Class 1 fusion welded pressure vessels, it will be necessary for the Surveyors to make a preliminary visit to the works for the purpose of inspecting the welding plant, equipment and procedure, also to arrange for the carrying out of a special series of tests as described in 1804. Subsequently the Surveyors will report periodically to the Committee on the conditions which obtain at the works, and if considered necessary will carry out further tests.

1802 The welding plant and equipment are to be of good quality and maintained in an efficient working condition. The welding apparatus is to be installed under cover and so arranged that the welding work may be carried out in positions free from draughts and adverse weather conditions. The procedure is to be such that there is regular and systematic supervision of the welding work, and the welding operators are to be subjected by the works officials to periodic tests for quality of workmanship. Records of these tests are to be kept and are to be available to the Surveyors for inspection.

1803 The works should be equipped with an efficient testing laboratory which should include apparatus suitable for carrying out tensile, bend and impact tests, micro-examination of specimens and X-ray examination of the actual joints in pressure vessels. The works should also be equipped with a suitable heat treating furnace having satisfactory means for temperature control, but as an alternative, arrangements may be made whereby pressure vessels can be heat treated elsewhere.

1804 A series of special preliminary tests to demonstrate the quality of the welding work is to be carried out. The tests should include tensile, bend, impact, hardness and fatigue tests on specimens which should be prepared in a similar manner to that used in the making of longitudinal joints in pressure vessels. The Surveyors are to select portions of the test plates from which photomicrographs, at 100 and 300 magnifications, are to be prepared representing the weld centre, fusion zone and plate. The test plates from which the specimens are taken are to be X-rayed.

1805 A chemical analysis is to be made of weld metal deposited in a sample joint in which the parent plate material is similar to that normally used in the manufacture of welded pressure vessels. A chemical analysis of the plates forming the sample joint should also be made, alternatively a guaranteed analysis obtained from the steelmakers will be accepted.

1806 A full size welded pressure vessel is to be manufactured under survey, and is to comply in every respect with the requirements for Class 1 fusion welded pressure vessels.

Routine Tests for Class 1 Fusion Welded Pressure Vessels

1807 Two test plates should be prepared for each pressure vessel. They should be attached to the shell plate in such a manner that the edges to be welded are a continuation and duplication of the corresponding edges of a longitudinal joint. The welding process, procedure and technique are to be the same as employed in the welding of the longitudinal joint. Test plates are to be so supported, during welding, that warping is reduced to a minimum.

1808 The test plates are to be straightened before being subjected to the same heat treatment as given to the pressure vessel.

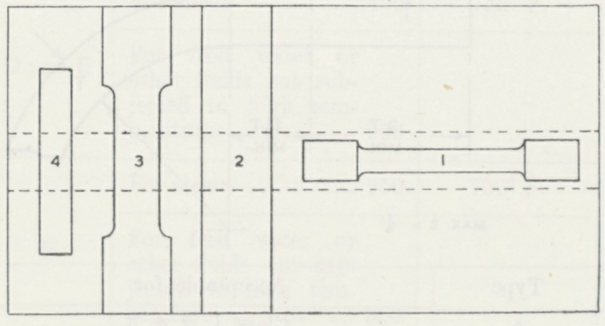
1809 Test plates need not be prepared for the circumferential seams, except in cases where a pressure vessel has circumferential seams only, when two test plates are to be prepared, each having a welded joint which, so far as possible, is a duplication of the circumferential seams.

1810 The material for the test plates is to conform to the same specification as the shell plates of the pressure vessel.

1811 The thickness of test plates is to be the same as that of the pressure vessel.

1812 One test plate is to be cut up into test specimens as shown in Fig. 5. All the specimens are to be cut from a plate of suitable length and are to comply with the test requirements detailed in 1814 to 1818.

FIG. 5



(1) Tensile, all weld metal. (3) Tensile (joint).
(2) Bend. (4) Macro.

Retests

1813 If any of the tests fail, two retests are to be made on specimens cut from the second test plate. All retests are to comply fully with the test requirements.

Tensile Test for all Weld Metal. Specimen No. 1

1814

Diameter of Test Piece inches	Gauge Length inches
·798	2·82
·564	2·0
·505	1·79
·479	1·70
·452	1·60
·437	1·55
·424	1·50
·399	1·41
·357	1·26

The ultimate tensile strength of weld metal is to be not less than the minimum specified for the plate.

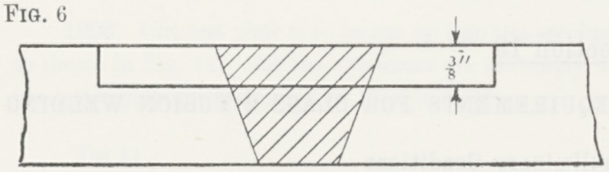
Minimum elongation on gauge length = 20 per cent.

Minimum reduction of area = 35 per cent.

Bend Test. Specimen No. 2

1815 Dimensions of specimen = $\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide × $\frac{3}{8}$ inch thick, cut flush with the upper surface of the plate as shown in Fig. 6.

FIG. 6



The specimen is to be bent cold through an angle of 180 degrees, with the broad side of the weld forming the outside of the bend, until the distance between the parallel sides is not greater than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch. The sharp edges of the specimen may be rounded off before bending.

Alternative Bend Test

1816 Two bend test specimens of rectangular section are to be cut from the test plate, one to be bent with the outer surface of the weld in tension, and the other with the inner surface in tension.

The specimens are to be cut transversely to the weld and are to have a width equal to 1·5 times the thickness, and the mid portion of the specimens is to coincide with the centre line of the weld. The edges may be rounded off to a radius not exceeding 10 per cent of the thickness of the specimen.

In plate thicknesses not exceeding $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches, the thickness of the specimens should be equal to the thickness of the test plate. Where the plate thickness exceeds $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches, the specimens should, in all cases, have a thickness of $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches, and width of $1\frac{7}{8}$ inches. These should be prepared by discarding metal from the surfaces of the specimens which will be in compression when the test is applied. *See* Figs. 7 and 8.

Where the thickness of the plate permits, the bend specimens may be prepared as shown in Fig. 9.

For each specimen the weld reinforcement should be removed by buffing or machining so that the outer and inner surfaces of the weld are flush with the surface of the plate.

Each specimen is to be bent cold without fracture through an angle of 180 degrees, over a former having diameter not greater than three times the thickness of the specimen. The distance between supports should be not more than 5·2 times the thickness of the specimen.

FIG. 7 NORMAL BEND SPECIMEN

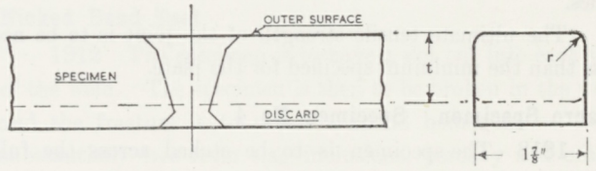


FIG. 8 REVERSE BEND SPECIMEN

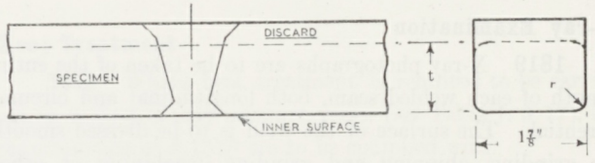
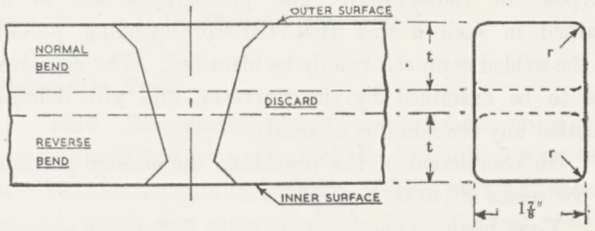


FIG. 9 NORMAL AND REVERSE BEND SPECIMENS CUT FROM SINGLE PIECE OF PLATE



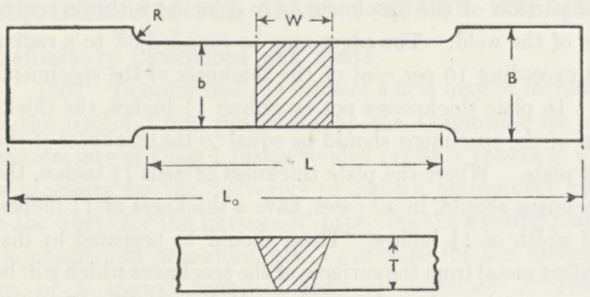
t = thickness of the specimen, which is the thickness of the plate or $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches, whichever is the lesser.

r = corner radii not exceeding ·1t.

NOTE:—Where t is less than $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches the width of the specimen is to be 1·5t.

Tensile Test for Joint. Specimen No. 3

1817 FIG. 10



When T is less than 1 inch:—

L_o = 10 inches.

L = W + $\frac{1}{2}$ inch. R = $\frac{3}{16}$ inch.

B = $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

b = $\frac{7}{8}$ inch.

When T is greater than 1 inch:—

L_o = 12 inches.

L = W + $\frac{1}{2}$ inch. R = $\frac{1}{4}$ inch.

B = $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

b = 1 inch.

An equivalent form of test piece to the above may be accepted.

The weld is to be machined flush with plates on both sides.

The ultimate tensile strength of the joint is to be not less than the minimum specified for the plate.

Macro Specimen. Specimen No. 4

1818 The specimen is to be etched across the full section of the weld, and examined by the Surveyor.

X-ray Examination

1819 X-ray photographs are to be taken of the entire length of each welded seam, both longitudinal and circumferential. The surface of the weld is to be dressed smooth by grinding, chipping and grinding, machining or other suitable means, to the satisfaction of the Surveyor, for the purpose of radiography. The photographs are to be marked in such a way that the corresponding portion of the welded seam can readily be identified. The negatives are to be examined by the Surveyor who will indicate whether any rewelding is necessary.

On completion of the rewelding, the affected portions of the seams are to be X-rayed.

X-ray methods employed are to be sufficiently accurate to reveal a defect having a quantitative thickness equal to 2 per cent of the depth of the weld, and on each negative there is to be an indication of the relative shadow density corresponding to 2 per cent of the depth of the weld.

Heat Treatment

1820 Each pressure vessel is to be efficiently heat treated on completion of the welding and before the hydraulic test is carried out.

The heat treatment given to any pressure vessel may be either :—

Normalising, in which the pressure vessel is heated uniformly to a temperature of 920° C. and allowed to cool slowly in still air ; or

Stress Relieving, in which the pressure vessel is heated uniformly to a temperature between 600° C. and 650° C., and allowed to cool slowly in still air.

Hydraulic Test

1821 For pressure vessels intended for working pressures up to 100 lb. per square inch, the hydraulic test pressure is to be twice the working pressure. Where working pressures exceed 100 lb. per square inch, the hydraulic test pressure is to be 1·5 times the working pressure plus 50 lb. per square inch.

Whilst under this test the pressure vessel is to be well hammered on both sides of, and close to, the welded seams.

Modification of Requirements

1822 In the case of firms of large experience some modification may be permitted in regard to the requirements of 1801 to 1806 and to the requirements relating to Routine Tests for Class 1 fusion welded pressure vessels.

Section 19

REQUIREMENTS FOR CLASS 2 FUSION WELDING

Preliminary Conditions

1901 The welding of Class 2 pressure vessels is to be done only by firms who satisfy the Committee that their works are properly equipped for the welding of pressure vessels.

The welding plant is to be installed under cover and is to be maintained in an efficient working condition and adequate supervision of the welding work is to be provided.

Routine Tests for Class 2 Fusion Welded Pressure Vessels

1902 Two test plates should be prepared for each pressure vessel. They should be attached to the shell plate

in such a manner that the edges to be welded are a continuation and duplication of the corresponding edges of a longitudinal joint. The welding process, procedure and technique are to be the same as employed in the welding of the longitudinal joint. Test plates are to be so supported during welding that warping is reduced to a minimum.

1903 In cases where a number of Class 2 pressure vessels are made concurrently at the same works, and the plate thicknesses do not vary by more than $\frac{3}{16}$ inch, each 120 feet of welded seam, longitudinal plus circumferential, may be regarded as equivalent to one pressure vessel, the required number of test specimens being provided accordingly.

In these cases the thickness of the test plates is to be equal to that of the thickest shell plate used in the construction of the pressure vessels.

1904 The test plates are to be straightened before being subjected to the same heat treatment as given to the pressure vessel.

1905 Test plates need not be prepared for the circumferential seams, except in cases where a pressure vessel has circumferential seams only, when two test plates are to be prepared each having a welded joint which, so far as possible, is a duplication of the circumferential seams.

1906 The material for the test plates is to conform to the same specification as the shell plates of the pressure vessel.

1907 The thickness of test plates is to be the same as that of the pressure vessel.

1908 One test plate is to be cut up into test specimens as shown in Fig. 11. All the specimens are to comply with the test requirements detailed in 1910 to 1912.

FIG. 11

		TENSILE
	WELD	BEND
	WELD	BEND
		NICKED BEND

Specimens may be dressed in way of the weld and the sharp edges may be removed from the bend specimens.

Retests

1909 If any of the tests fail, two retests are to be made on specimens cut from the second test plate. All retests are to comply fully with the test requirements.

Tensile Test

1910 The shape of the specimen is to conform to the requirements of J 1817.

The ultimate tensile strength of the joint is to be not less than the minimum specified for the plate.

Bend Tests

1911 The width of the bend specimens is to be not less than 1·5 times the thickness, and the mid portion of the specimens is to coincide with the centre line of the weld. One specimen is to be bent with the outer surface of the weld in tension, and the other specimen is to be bent with the outer surface of the weld in compression.

In both cases the specimens are to be bent without fracture through an angle of 180 degrees over a former, the diameter of which is not greater than three times the thickness of the specimen.

Nicked Bend Test

1912 The specimen is to have a slot cut into each side of the weld. The specimen is then to be broken in the weld and the fracture is to reveal a sound homogeneous weld, substantially free from slag inclusions, porosity and coarse crystallinity.

Heat Treatment

1913 Where heat treatment is required to be carried out in respect of any pressure vessel (*see* Table 1, J 17), the requirements of J 1820 are to be complied with.

Pressure vessels for which the ratio of inside diameter in inches to the cube of the shell thickness in inches is less than 100 are to be efficiently heat treated.

Hydraulic Test

1914 For pressure vessels intended for working pressures up to 100 lb. per square inch, the hydraulic test pressure is to be twice the working pressure. Where working pressures exceed 100 lb. per square inch the hydraulic test pressure is to be 1·5 times the working pressure plus 50 lb. per square inch.

Whilst under this test the pressure vessel is to be well hammered on both sides of, and close to, the welded seams.

Section 20

REQUIREMENTS FOR CLASS 3 FUSION WELDING

Preliminary Conditions

2001 The welding of Class 3 pressure vessels is to be done only by firms who satisfy the Committee that their works are properly equipped for the welding of pressure vessels.

The welding plant is to be installed under cover and is to be maintained in efficient working condition and adequate supervision of the welding work is to be provided.

Optional Routine Tests for Class 3 Fusion Welded Pressure Vessels

2002 Pressure vessels which comply with the following test requirements, including heat treatment, will be allowed the maximum permissible stress given in Table 1 for Class 3 pressure vessels. *See* J 17.

The permissible stresses are reduced when heat treatment and routine tests are omitted. (*See* Table 1.)

In the case of pressure vessels having a shell plate thickness not exceeding $\frac{3}{8}$ inch, double fillet lap joints for the longitudinal seams will be permitted in conjunction with a maximum permissible stress as given in Table 1. In this case heat treatment and routine tests may be omitted.

2003 Two test plates should be prepared for each pressure vessel. They should be attached to the shell plate in such a manner that the edges to be welded are a continuation and duplication of the corresponding edges of a longitudinal joint. The welding process, procedure and technique are to be the same as employed in the welding of the longitudinal joint. Test plates are to be so supported during welding that warping is reduced to a minimum.

2004 The test plates are to be straightened before being subjected to the same heat treatment as given to the pressure vessel.

2005 The material for the test plates is to conform to the same specification as the shell plates of the pressure vessel.

2006 The thickness of test plates is to be the same as that of the pressure vessel.

2007 One test plate is to be cut up to provide one tensile, one bend and one nicked bend specimen.

2008 In cases where a number of Class 3 pressure vessels are made concurrently at the same works, and the plate thicknesses do not vary by more than $\frac{3}{16}$ inch, each 120 feet of welded seam, longitudinal plus circumferential, may be regarded as equivalent to one pressure vessel, the required number of test specimens being provided accordingly.

In these cases, the thickness of the test plates is to be equal to that of the thickest shell plate used in the construction of the pressure vessels.

2009 Test plates are not required in the case of pressure vessels having circumferential welded seams only.

Retests

2010 If any of the tests fail, two retests are to be made on specimens cut from the second test plate. All retests are to comply fully with the test requirements.

Tensile Test

2011 The shape of the specimen is to conform to the requirements of J 1817.

The ultimate tensile strength of the joint is to be not less than 95 per cent of the minimum specified for the plate.

Bend Test

2012 The width of the bend specimen is to be not less than 1·5 times the thickness, and the mid portion of the specimen is to coincide with the centre line of the weld. The specimen is to be bent without fracture with the outer surface of the weld in tension, through an angle of 160 degrees over a former the diameter of which is not greater than three times the thickness of the specimen.

Nicked Bend Test

2013 The specimen is to have a slot cut into each side of the weld. The specimen is then to be broken in the weld and the fracture is to reveal a sound homogeneous weld, substantially free from slag inclusions, porosity and coarse crystallinity.

Heat Treatment

2014 Class 3 pressure vessels may be required to be heat treated, depending upon the details of design and the service for which the pressure vessels are intended.

Where heat treatment is required to be carried out on any pressure vessel, the requirements of J 1820 are to be complied with.

Hydraulic Test

2015 For pressure vessels intended for working pressures up to 100 lb. per square inch, the hydraulic test pressure is to be twice the working pressure. Where working pressures exceed 100 lb. per square inch, the hydraulic test pressure is to be 1·5 times the working pressure plus 50 lb. per square inch.

Whilst under this test the pressure vessel is to be well hammered on both sides of, and close to, the welded seams.

Section 21

INSPECTION OF FUSION WELDED PRESSURE VESSELS

Note:—The following requirements are applicable to all classes of fusion welded pressure vessels.

Electrodes

2101 In the case of pressure vessels welded by the electric metallic arc process, the electrodes are to be of a type conforming to the terms of the definition for fusion welds given in J 1701.

2102 Electrodes intended for use in the construction of pressure vessels are to be stored in a dry place. In order to ensure that the quality of the electrodes is being consistently maintained they are to be subjected to a regular system of periodic testing and inspection. Where routine tests are frequently carried out in respect of pressure vessels made in the normal course of production, such tests may be regarded as meeting the requirements of this paragraph.

2103 In cases in which it is proposed to use electrodes of larger size than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch diameter, full particulars are to be submitted for consideration.

Heat Treatment

2104 The heat treatment of pressure vessels is to be carried out by placing the pressure vessels in a properly constructed furnace having satisfactory means of temperature control.

2105 Where pressure vessels are of such dimensions that the whole length cannot be accommodated in the furnace at one time, the pressure vessels may be heated in sections provided sufficient overlap is allowed to ensure the heat treatment of the entire length of the longitudinal seam.

2106 Test plates should be heat treated in the same furnace and at the same time as the pressure vessels which they represent. In special cases, however, it may be permissible to heat treat the test plates separately from the pressure vessels provided the Surveyor is satisfied with the means adopted to ensure that the following factors will be the same for the pressure vessels as for their respective test plates:—

Rate of heating.
Maximum temperature.
Time held at maximum temperature.
Conditions of cooling.

2107 Where a number of test plates are heated together in a furnace, care is to be taken to ensure that each plate is uniformly exposed to the heat of the furnace.

2108 Where it is proposed to adopt special methods of heat treatment full particulars are to be submitted for consideration. In such cases it may be necessary to carry out tests to show the effect of the proposed heat treatment.

Welding Technique

2109 Welding may be carried out by hand or by machine, and the current used in electric metallic arc welding may be direct or alternating. In welding branch pieces, pads and compensating rings, more than one run of weld metal is to be deposited. Longitudinal and circumferential seams may be reinforced by additional runs of weld metal.

2110 The outer surfaces of the welds may be flush with the surfaces of the plates joined, but no objection will be raised if the total thickness at the centre of the weld is greater than the thickness of the plates, provided the change of section is gradual and there is no undercutting at the sides of the weld.

2111 Each run of weld metal is to be thoroughly cleaned and free from slag before the next run is deposited.

2112 In all Class 1 pressure vessels, the longitudinal and circumferential seams are to be welded from both sides of the plate. In the case of Class 2 and Class 3 pressure vessels which are too small to permit welding from the inside, special care should be taken to ensure full penetration of the first run of weld metal. In such cases it is recommended that a backing strip be provided on the underside of the joint. In order to satisfy himself regarding the penetration, the Surveyor may, if he considers it necessary, request that a sample joint be welded and cut open for his inspection.

2113 The welding of pressure vessels is to be carried out in the downhand horizontal position. In the case of circumferential seams means are to be adopted to ensure compliance with this requirement.

2114 In cases where it is proposed to adopt fusion welding processes in which it may not be possible to comply fully with the foregoing requirements regarding technique, full particulars are to be submitted for consideration.

Fabrication

2115 Before welding, the assembly is to be examined. The shape and size of the joints are to be in accordance with the approved design. The butting edges of the plates forming the longitudinal and circumferential seams are to be in line within a limit of 10 per cent of the plate thickness, but in no case exceeding $\frac{1}{8}$ inch for longitudinal joints and $\frac{3}{16}$ inch for circumferential joints.

2116 The attachment of branches should be examined before and after welding.

2117 During fabrication, the Surveyor is to be provided with opportunities for seeing the actual deposition of weld metal. The joints are to be examined at various stages during construction.

2118 On completion of the welding, the seams are to be thoroughly examined before being dressed or machined. Parts showing evidence of blow-holes, slag inclusions, unsatisfactory penetration, porosity, or any other defect, are to be cut out and rewelded, and excessive undercutting made good.

2119 Each pressure vessel is to be calibrated for distortion. The calibration is to be made after the heat treatment has been carried out. The drum or shell is to be circular at any section within a limit of one per cent of the designed internal diameter based on the difference between the maximum and minimum diameters of any section. Any departure from circularity is to be gradual and there is to be no local flat in way of the welded seam.

Section 22

FORGE WELDED PRESSURE VESSELS

Classification of Forge Welded Pressure Vessels

2201 Class 1. Pressure vessels made in accordance with the requirements of this class will be accepted only if they are constructed by firms whose names are included in the list of firms recognised by the Committee for the manufacture of Class 1 forge welded pressure vessels.

Class 1 includes all fired and unfired pressure vessels for which the calculated working pressure of the shell, according to the formula given in J 1706, requires the appropriate maximum permissible stress as given in Table 2.

Approval of the following pressure vessels will only be given provided they be constructed and tested in accordance with Class 1 requirements :—

Pressure parts of boilers, and all fired pressure vessels intended for working pressures above 50 lb. per square inch.

In special circumstances relating to pressure, temperature and service conditions, it may be considered necessary to include other pressure vessels in the Class 1 category.

2202 Class 2. This class includes all forge welded pressure vessels not included in Class 1. The working pressure of the shell is to be calculated from the formula shown in J 1706, the appropriate maximum permissible stresses being as given in Table 2.

Preliminary Conditions and Tests for Class 1 Forge Welding

2203 In order that the name of a firm may be included in the list of firms recognised by the Committee for the manufacture of Class 1 forge welded pressure vessels, it will be necessary for the Surveyors to make a preliminary visit to the works for the purpose of inspecting the welding plant, equipment and procedure, also to arrange for the carrying out of a special series of tests as described in 2206. Subsequently the Surveyors will report periodically to the Committee on the conditions which obtain at the works, and if considered necessary will carry out further tests.

TABLE 2

MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE STRESSES IN THE LONGITUDINAL JOINTS OF FORGE WELDED PRESSURE VESSELS, FOR TEMPERATURES NOT EXCEEDING 650° F.

Conditions in respect of Routine Tests and Heat Treatment.		Maximum Permissible Stress 'f' in lb. per square inch, to be used in Formula given in J 1706.			
		Minimum Tensile Strength of Plate :— 24 tons per square inch		Maximum Tensile Strength of Plate :— 26 tons per square inch	
		Class 1.	Class 2.	Class 1.	Class 2.
Vessels made by approved manufacturers only and subject to routine tests prescribed in J 2209 to J 2213.	Unfired vessels.	11,200	—	12,200	—
	Fired vessels.	10,600	—	11,500	—
Vessels not included in the above category.	Shell thickness $\frac{5}{8}$ inch and above.	—	9,900	—	10,800
	Shell thickness less than $\frac{5}{8}$ inch.	—	9,200	—	10,000

NOTE : Where the minimum tensile strength of the plate material is other than 24 or 26 tons per square inch, but not more than 30 tons per square inch, the maximum permissible stress should be proportional to the above.

2204 The welding plant and equipment are to be of good quality and maintained in efficient working condition. The welding plant is to be installed under cover and arranged so that the welding work may be carried out in positions free from draughts and adverse weather conditions. The procedure is to be such that there is regular and systematic supervision of the welding work.

2205 The works should be equipped with an efficient testing laboratory which should include apparatus suitable for carrying out tensile, bend and impact tests, and micro-examination. The works should also be equipped with a suitable heat treating furnace having satisfactory means for temperature control, but as an alternative, arrangements may be made whereby pressure vessels can be heat treated elsewhere.

2206 A series of special preliminary tests to demonstrate the quality of the welding work is to be carried out. The tests should include tensile, bend, impact, hardness and fatigue tests on specimens which should be prepared in a similar manner to that used in the making of longitudinal joints in pressure vessels. The Surveyors are to select portions of the test plates from which photomicrographs, at 100 and 300 magnifications, are to be prepared representing the weld centre and the plate remote from the weld.

2207 A full size pressure vessel is to be manufactured under survey, and is to comply in every respect with the requirements for Class 1 forge welded pressure vessels.

2208 In the case of firms of large experience some modification may be permitted in regard to the requirements of 2206, provided satisfactory evidence is produced of successful results obtained by the firm's welding methods, over an appreciable period.

Routine Tests for Forge Welded Pressure Vessels

Class 1

2209 The shell plates of each pressure vessel are to be left long enough to accommodate the following test specimens:—

Two tensile specimens, } with provision
Four bend specimens, } for retests.

Retests

2210 If any of the tests fail, two retests are to be made, both of which are to comply fully with the test requirements.

Tensile Test

2211 The tensile specimens are to conform to the standard test piece A (*see* P 203), and the mid portion of the specimens is to coincide with the centre line of the weld.

The ultimate tensile strength of both test pieces is to be not less than 95 per cent of the minimum specified for the plate material. The elongation is to be not less than 18 per cent on a gauge length of 8 inches.

Bend Tests

2212 The width of the bend specimens is to be not less than 1·5 times the thickness, and the mid portion of the specimens is to coincide with the centre line of the weld. Two specimens are to be bent in such a manner that the outer surface of the weld is in tension, and two specimens are to be bent with the outer surface of the weld in compression.

In both cases the specimens are to be bent without fracture through 180 degrees round a former, the diameter of which is not greater than three times the thickness of the specimen.

NOTE:—Some modification of the requirements contained in 2209 to 2211 may be permitted in circumstances such as are indicated in 2208.

Test Pieces for Circumferential Seams

2213 In the case of pressure vessels having circumferential joints only, no test pieces need be provided unless the internal diameter of the pressure vessel exceeds 4 feet 6 inches, when a representative welded joint is to be made and cut up to provide the specimens detailed above.

Class 2

2214 In the case of forge welded pressure vessels other than those included in Class 1, routine tests are not required in respect of longitudinal joints, but where the internal diameter of a pressure vessel exceeds 4 feet 6 inches the manufacturer is to produce authoritative evidence of test results demonstrating that efficient circumferential welds of the proposed dimensions can be made consistently.

General Requirements

Plate Thickness

2215 In the case of all pressure vessels the thickness of the shell plate is to be not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch.

Weld Thickness

2216 On completion of the welding the thickness at and adjacent to the weld is to be not less than the required thickness of the shell plate as determined from the formulæ for working pressure given in J 1706 and J 1707.

Heating

2217 The heating of plates for welding is to be carried out by means of a process which will provide a flame which will not be of an oxidizing character and will not tend to introduce impurities into the steel. Provision is to be made for careful control of the welding heat.

Heat Treatment

2218 All forge welded pressure vessels are to be efficiently normalized in accordance with the requirements of J 1820.

Hydraulic Test

2219 Pressure vessels are to be subjected to a hydraulic test pressure of twice the working pressure. Whilst under this test the pressure vessel is to be well hammered on both sides of, and close to, the welded seams.

Section 23

AIR RECEIVERS

2301 Cylindrical receivers for containing air under high pressure, used either for starting or for the injection of fuel in oil engines, may be made either of seamless steel or of welded, or riveted, steel plates.

Welded Receivers

2302 Receivers of fusion or forge welded construction are to comply with the requirements of J 17 to J 22.

Riveted Receivers

2303 Receivers of riveted construction are to comply with the Rules for cylindrical boilers, where applicable, but where end plates are dished to partially spherical form, subject to pressure on the concave side, and not fitted with stays, the following formula may be used:—

$$WP = \frac{576 \times S \times T}{R}$$

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,

S = ultimate tensile strength of the plates, in tons per square inch,

T = thickness of the end, in inches, after dishing,

R = inside radius of curvature of the end, in inches, which is not to exceed the diameter of the shell.

If desired the formulæ for dished ends detailed in J 1301 may be used in lieu of the above formula.

The inside corner radius is not to be less than four times the thickness of the end plate and in no case less than $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Where the end is provided with a flanged manhole the thickness of the end in inches determined by the foregoing formula is to be increased by $\frac{1}{8}$ inch and the depth (F) of the manhole flange, measured in inches from the outer surface at the minor axis is to be not less than $F = \sqrt{T_1 \times W}$

where T_1 = required thickness of the end plate, in inches,

W = minor axis of the manhole, in inches.

Seamless Receivers

2304 The material used is to comply with the requirements of P 508.

2305 The permissible working pressure for seamless receivers is to be determined by the following formulæ:—

$$WP = \frac{C \times S \times (t - 4)}{D}$$

for thicknesses of $\frac{5}{8}$ inch and above.

$$WP = \frac{C \times S \times (t - 2)}{D}$$

for thicknesses below $\frac{5}{8}$ inch.

where WP = working pressure, in lb. per square inch,

S = minimum tensile strength of the steel shell plates, in tons per square inch,

t = thickness of the shell plates, in 32nds of an inch,

D = internal diameter, in inches,

C = 38·5 for receivers of thickness $\frac{5}{8}$ inch and above,
34·5 for receivers of thickness below $\frac{5}{8}$ inch.

2306 Each seamless receiver is to be carefully annealed after manufacture, and before the hydraulic test.

Hydraulic Test

2307 Each seamless receiver is to be subjected to a hydraulic test of twice the working pressure, which it is to withstand without permanent set.

2308 Each receiver made of riveted steel plates for pressures up to 300 lb. per square inch is to be tested by hydraulic pressure to 1·5 times the working pressure, plus

50 lb. per square inch. Where higher working pressures are used, the test pressure need not be more than 200 lb. per square inch above the working pressure.

General

2309 All receivers above 6 inches internal diameter are to be so made that the internal surfaces may be examined and, wherever practicable, the openings for this purpose are to be sufficiently large for access. Means are to be provided for cleaning the inner surfaces by steam, or otherwise.

2310 Each receiver which can be isolated from a safety valve is to be provided with a suitable fusible plug to discharge the contents in case of fire.

2311 Each receiver is to be fitted with a drain arrangement at its lowest part, permitting oil and water to be blown out.

Cross-reference

2312 For scantlings of compressed air pipes, *see* E 506 and E 513.

13th December, 1951

APPENDIX

Firms recognised by the Committee for the manufacture of Class 1 Welded Pressure Vessels.

Note: The place of residence of the Surveyor giving attendance at each works is shown in parentheses.

FUSION WELDING

Firms in Great Britain and Ireland.

Daniel Adamson & Co., Ld., Dunkinfield, Cheshire. (Manchester.)

Joseph Adamson & Co., Ld., Hyde, Cheshire. (Manchester.)

Ashmore, Benson, Pease & Co., Ld., Parkfield Works, Stockton-on-Tees. (Middlesbrough.)

Babcock & Wilcox, Ld., Renfrew. (Glasgow.)

Henry Balfour & Co., Ld., Leven, Fife. (Leith.)

John Brown & Co., Ld., Clydebank. (Glasgow.)

Clarke, Chapman & Co., Ld., Gateshead. (Newcastle.)

Cochran & Co., Annan, Ld., Annan. (Glasgow.)

F.B. Engineers, Ld., Atlas Works, Sheffield. (Sheffield.)

Harland & Wolff, Ld., Belfast. (Belfast.)

G. A. Harvey & Co. (London), Ld., London. (London.)

Head, Wrightson & Co., Ld., Thornaby-on-Tees. (Middlesbrough.)

Horseley Bridge & Thomas Piggott, Ld., Tipton, Staffs. (Birmingham.)

Marshall & Anderson, Ld., Manse Road, Motherwell, Lanarkshire. Works:—Broomside. (Glasgow.)

Mechans Ld., Scotstoun Iron Works, Glasgow. (Glasgow.)

Motherwell Bridge & Engineering Co., Ld., Motherwell. (Glasgow.)

Robey & Co., Ld., Globe Works, Lincoln. (Nottingham.)

Ruston & Hornsby, Ld., Lincoln. (Nottingham.)

South Durham Steel & Iron Co., Ld., Stockton-on-Tees. (Middlesbrough.)

Alexander Stephen & Sons, Ld., Glasgow. (Glasgow.)

John Thompson (Wolverhampton) Ld., Wolverhampton. (Birmingham.)

Whessoe, Ld., Darlington. (Middlesbrough.)

Yarrow & Co., Ld., Scotstoun, Glasgow. (Glasgow.)

Firms in Countries other than Great Britain and Ireland.

Ansaldo Stabilimento Meccanico, Genoa, Italy. (Genoa.)

Avesta Jernverks Aktiebolag, Avesta, Sweden. (Stockholm.)

The Babcock & Wilcox Co., Barberton, Ohio, U.S.A. (Cleveland, Ohio.)

Bethlehem Steel Co., Bethlehem, Pa., U.S.A. (Philadelphia.)

Bethlehem Steel Co., Shipbuilding Division, Quincy Works, Mass., U.S.A. (Boston.)

Brown-Boveri, Ld., Baden, Switzerland. (Winterthur.)

A/S Burmeister & Wain, Copenhagen, Denmark. (Copenhagen.)

Canadian General Electric Co., Ld. (Canadian Allis-Chalmers, Ld.) Davenport Works, Toronto, Canada. (Toronto.)

Canadian Vickers, Ld., Montreal, Canada. (Montreal.)

Cantieri Riuniti, dell'Adriatico, Trieste. (Trieste.)

Chicago Bridge & Iron Co., Birmingham, Alabama, U.S.A. (Mobile.)

Cockatoo Docks & Engineering Co., Pty., Ld., Sydney, N.S.W. (Sydney.)

Combustion Engineering Co., Inc., New York, U.S.A. (Works at Chattanooga, Tennessee). (New York.)

Combustion Engineering Co., Inc., New York, U.S.A. (Works at St. Louis). (Philadelphia.)

Degerfors Jarnverks A/B, Degerfors, Sweden. (Gothenburg.)

Dominion Bridge Co., Ld., Lachine, Quebec, Canada. (Montreal.)

Downington Iron Works, Inc., Downington, Pa., U.S.A. (Philadelphia.)

Eriksbergs mek. Verkstads Aktiebolag, Gothenburg, Sweden. (Gothenburg.)

Farrar & Trefts, Inc., Buffalo, New York, U.S.A. (Cleveland, Ohio.)

Foster Wheeler Corporation, Carteret, N.J., U.S.A. (New York.)

Foster Wheeler, Ld., St. Catharines, Ontario, Canada. (TORONTO.)

Heilman Boiler Works, Allentown, Pa., U.S.A. (PHILADELPHIA.)

Helsingor Skibsvaerft & Maskinbyggeri, Elsinore, Denmark. (COPENHAGEN.)

Huttenwerk Huckingen A.G., Duisburg, Germany. (DUSSELDORF.)

John Inglis & Co., Ld., Toronto, Canada. (TORONTO.)

Kawasaki Dockyard Co., Ld., Kobe, Japan. (KOBE.)

M. W. Kellogg Co., Jersey City 3, N.J., U.S.A. (NEW YORK.)

Aktiebolaget Lindholmens Varv., Gothenburg, Sweden. (GOTHENBURG.)

N. V. Machinefabriek "Breda" v/h Backer & Rueb, Rotterdam, Holland. (ROTTERDAM.)

Marinverkstäderna, Örlogsvarvet, Karlskrona, Sweden. (MALMO.)

Rheinische Rohrenwerke Mulheim A.G., Mulheim, Ruhr, Germany. (DUSSELDORF.)

De Rotterdamsche Droogdok Maatschappij, N.V., Holland. (ROTTERDAM.)

Bernard Smith Pty. Ld., Sydney, N.S.W. (SYDNEY.)

A. O. Smith Corporation, Milwaukee, Wisconsin, U.S.A. (NEW YORK.)

Gebr. Stork & Co. N.V., Hengelo, Holland. (AMSTERDAM.)

Sulzer Bros., Winterthur, Switzerland. (WINTERTHUR.)

Sun Shipbuilding & Dry Dock Co., Chester, Pa., U.S.A. (PHILADELPHIA.)

Thompsons (Castlemaine) Ld., Melbourne, Australia. (MELBOURNE.)

Vancouver Iron Works, Ld., Vancouver, B.C., Canada. (VANCOUVER.)

N.V. Werkspoor, Amsterdam, Holland. (AMSTERDAM.)

West Japan Heavy Industries, Ld., Nagasaki Shipyard and Engine Works, Nagasaki, Japan. (KOBE.)

FORGE WELDING

John Thompson (Wolverhampton) Ld., Wolverhampton. (BIRMINGHAM.)

January, 1952.

Chapter K

SPARE GEAR FOR STEAM AND INTERNAL COMBUSTION MACHINERY INSTALLATIONS

FOR THE EFFICIENT OPERATION OF THE SHIP THE FOLLOWING ARTICLES OF SPARE GEAR, SO FAR AS THEY ARE APPLICABLE, SHOULD BE SUPPLIED. OWNERS SHOULD ARRANGE TO REPLACE OR MAKE GOOD USED ITEMS AS OPPORTUNITY OCCURS.

ITEM NO.	ITEM	SPARE PARTS REQUIRED TO BE SUPPLIED		
		NUMBER REQUIRED FOR		SPARE PART
		OCEAN GOING SHIPS	SHORT VOYAGE SHIPS	
	MAIN PROPELLING MACHINERY			
	STEAM RECIPROCATING ENGINES (*See also* items 20 and 21)			
1	Connecting Rod Bearings	1	1	Bottom end bearing complete with liners, bolts and nuts.
		1	1	Top end bearing complete with liners, bolts and nuts for one connecting rod.
2	Piston Rings	1 set	1 set	Rings and springs for H.P. Piston.
3	Piston Valve Rings	1 set	—	Rings and springs, of each size used.
4	Piston Rod Metallic Packing	1	—	Complete set of packing for H.P. piston rod and valve spindle.
5	Poppet Valves	1	—	Valve complete with cage, spindle and bush, of each size used, together with rollers and springs.
	STEAM TURBINES (*See also* items 20 and 21)			
6	Bearing Bushes	1	—	Complete bearing bush, of each size and type used, for the rotor, pinion and gear wheel shafts, for one engine.
7	Turbine Thrust	1 set	1 set	Pads of each size for one face of Michell type thrust, or rings for turbine adjusting block, of each size used for one engine. Assorted liners for 1 block where fitted.
	HEAVY OIL ENGINES (*See also* items 20 and 21)			
8	Valves	2	2	Exhaust valves complete with valve casings, springs and other fittings.
		1	1	Air inlet valve complete with valve casing, springs and other fittings.
		1	1	Starting air valve on cylinder complete with valve casing, springs and other fittings.
		½ set	¼ set	Fuel valves, of each size and type used, complete with all fittings, for one engine.
		1	1	Cylinder relief valve complete.

ITEM NO.	ITEM	SPARE PARTS REQUIRED TO BE SUPPLIED		
		NUMBER REQUIRED FOR		SPARE PART
		OCEAN GOING SHIPS	SHORT VOYAGE SHIPS	
9	Piston (including piston exhaust valves where used)	1	—	*Crosshead Type.* Piston, of each size used, complete with rings, studs and nuts.
		1	—	*Trunk Piston Type.* Piston of each size used, complete with skirt, rings, studs, nuts and gudgeon pin.
10	Piston Rings (including rings for piston exhaust valves where used)	1 set	1 set	Rings, of each size used, for one cylinder.
11	Piston Cooling Pipes	2 sets	1 set	Telescopic cooling pipes and fittings or their equivalent, for a cylinder unit.
12	Connecting Rod Bearings	1	1	Bottom end bearing of each type fitted complete with liners, bolts and nuts.
		1	—	Top end bearing of each type fitted complete with liners, bolts and nuts.
		1	1	Gudgeon pin bush, where trunk pistons are used.
13	Scavenge Blower NOTE : Where there are two scavenge blowers connected to all cylinders, spare gear may be omitted provided the engines can manœuvre satisfactorily when one of the blowers is not in action.	1 set	—	Rotors, rotor shafts, bearings and synchronising gear wheels or equivalent working parts if of other types.
14	Valves for Scavenge System	¼ set	¼ set	Suction and delivery valves, for one engine.
15	Cam-shaft, Scavenge Blower and other Drives	1 set	—	*Gear Wheel Drive.* Wheels for the drive of one engine.
		6	—	*Chain Drive.* Separate links with pins and rollers of each size used.
16	Fuel Pumps	1	1	Pump complete.
17	Reduction and/or Reverse Gear Case Bearing Bushes	1	—	Complete bearing bush, of each size fitted in the gear case assembly.
		1	—	Roller or Ball race, of each size fitted in the gear case assembly.
18	Main Engine Driven Air Compressor	1 set	1 set	Piston rings of each size used.
		½ set	½ set	Suction and delivery valves complete, of each size used.
19	Fuel Pipes	1	1	Length of pipe of the greatest length used, complete with flanges or unions, for the fuel delivery to the cylinders.

ITEM NO.	ITEM	SPARE PARTS REQUIRED TO BE SUPPLIED		
		NUMBER REQUIRED FOR		SPARE PART
		OCEAN GOING SHIPS	SHORT VOYAGE SHIPS	
	APPLICABLE TO ALL TYPES OF MAIN ENGINES			
20	Main Thrust Blocks	1 set	1 set	Pads for one face of Michell type thrust block
				or
		1	1	Complete white metal thrust shoe of solid ring type
				or
		1	1	Inner and outer race with rollers where roller thrust bearings are used.
21	Coupling Bolts	1 set	—	Bolts, of each size used, for one coupling.
	PETROL AND PARAFFIN ENGINES	The items of spare gear to be carried for petrol and paraffin engines employed for main propulsion are to be equivalent to those required for main heavy oil engines.		
	ELECTRIC PROPELLING MACHINERY	For items of spare gear to be carried *see* L 12.		
	AUXILIARY MACHINERY			
	Where additional units of adequate capacity are fitted no spare gear is required.			
	AUXILIARY HEAVY OIL ENGINES For each size of engine required for essential services.			
22	Valves	2	2	Exhaust valves complete with valve casings, springs and other fittings.
		1	1	Air inlet valve, complete with valve casing, springs and other fittings.
		1	1	Starting air valve on cylinder complete with valve casing, springs and other fittings.
		½ set	¼ set	Fuel valves of each size used, complete with all fittings, for one engine.
		1	1	Cylinder relief valve complete.
23	Piston Rings	1 set	1 set	Rings of each size used, for one cylinder.
24	Piston Cooling Pipes	2 sets	1 set	Telescopic cooling pipes and fittings or their equivalent, for a cylinder unit.
25	Connecting Rod Bearings	1	1	Bottom end bearing of each type fitted complete with liners, bolts and nuts.
		1	1	Gudgeon pin bush, where trunk pistons are used.
26	Valves for Scavenge System	¼ set	¼ set	Suction and delivery valves, for one engine.
27	Fuel Pumps	1	1	Pump complete.
28	Fuel Pipes	1	1	Length of pipe of the greatest length used, complete with flanges or unions, for the fuel delivery to the cylinders.
	PETROL AND PARAFFIN ENGINES	The items of spare gear to be carried for petrol and paraffin engines employed for essential auxiliary services are to be equivalent to those required for auxiliary heavy oil engines.		

ITEM NO.	ITEM	SPARE PARTS REQUIRED TO BE SUPPLIED		
		NUMBER REQUIRED FOR		SPARE PART
		OCEAN GOING SHIPS	SHORT VOYAGE SHIPS	
	AUXILIARY STEAM ENGINES	For each size of engine required for essential services.		
29	Connecting Rod Bearings	1	1	Bottom end bearing complete with liners, bolts and nuts.
		1	1	Top end bearing complete with liners, bolts and nuts.
30	Piston Rings	1 set	1 set	Rings.
	TURBINES DRIVING ESSENTIAL AUXILIARIES	Spare gear to be the same as for main steam turbines in so far as applicable.		
	AUXILIARY AIR COMPRESSOR			
31	Piston Rings	1 set	1 set	Rings, of each size used, for one piston.
32	Valves	½ set	½ set	Suction and delivery valves, complete, of each size used.
	ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT	For items of spare gear to be carried *see* M 24.		
	REFRIGERATING INSTALLATIONS IN SHIPS	For items of spare gear to be carried *see* N 4.		
	BOILERS			
	MAIN BOILERS			
33	Tube Stoppers or Plugs	20	10	Tube stoppers or plugs, of each size used, for boiler, superheater and economiser tubes.
34	Fire Bars	1 set	½ set	Fire bars for one boiler, where coal fired.
35	Oil Fuel Burners	1 set	1 set	Oil fuel burners complete, for one boiler.
36	Gauge Glasses	2 sets per boiler	2 sets per boiler	Gauge glasses of round type.
		1 set for every two boilers	1 set for every two boilers	Gauge glasses of flat type.
	DONKEY BOILERS	NOTE: If a donkey boiler is the only boiler supplying sufficient steam for essential auxiliary services, the spare gear is to comply with items 33 to 36, where applicable.		
37	Tube Stoppers or Plugs	6	6	Tube stoppers or plugs, complete.
38	Oil Fuel Burners	1 set	1 set	Oil fuel burners, complete, for one boiler.

Chapter L

ELECTRIC PROPELLING MACHINERY

(For Tables and Appendixes see Chapter M)

Section 1

GENERAL

101 In ships propelled by electrical machinery, either wholly or partly by this means, the Rules with regard to machinery are the same as those relating to steam engines so far as regards the testing of material used in their construction and fitting of sea connections, suction and discharge pipes, shafting, stern tubes and propellers.

102 The following Rules are also to be observed. These relate to the electric propulsion equipment, with such references to the mechanical equipment as are required for the successful operation of the combined system. Such requirements are additional to those detailed in the appropriate Chapters of the Rules.

Section 2

CONSTRUCTION

201 In ships built under special survey and fitted with electric propelling machinery, the whole of the electrical machinery, including switch gear, control gear, cables, main and auxiliary generators, motors and exciters, is to be constructed under special survey.

Any alterations and additions to the installation which are made are to be carried out under the inspection and to the satisfaction of the Surveyors.

202 In the cases of electric propelling machinery or engines being built under special survey, the distinguishing mark ✠ will be noted in the Register Book in red, thus:—✠LMC or ✠NE.

203 In order to facilitate the inspection, the plans of the machinery, control gear, cables and electric circuits are to be submitted for approval.

204 The Surveyors are to examine the materials and workmanship from the commencement of the work until the final test of the machinery under full power working conditions has been satisfactorily carried out. Any defects are to be pointed out as early as possible.

205 Any novelty in the construction, operation or application of the machinery is to be reported to the Committee and submitted for approval.

Section 3

STEAM ENGINES FOR PROPULSION GENERATORS

Governing

301 An efficient governor is to be incorporated which is to be arranged so that when operating at rated speed and the rated load is thrown off, the maximum variation in speed is not to be sufficient to bring the emergency governor into operation, and the permanent variation is not to exceed four per cent of the rated speed.

NOTE.—Exhaust steam turbines working in conjunction with reciprocating engines require an emergency overspeed governor only.

Speed Control

302 When the propeller speed is arranged to be varied by controlling the engine speed the control is to be arranged to permit increments and decrements of speed not exceeding one per cent of maximum speed between 50 per cent and 100 per cent of maximum rated speed.

Maximum Speed

303 The engines are to be capable of withstanding for five minutes without injury a speed of 15 per cent in excess of the maximum rated speed.

Emergency Governor

304 An emergency overspeed governor, independent of the main governor, is to be arranged to trip the throttle valve when the speed exceeds the rated maximum running speed by not less than 10 nor more than 15 per cent. It is also to be arranged for hand tripping.

Mixed Pressure Turbines

305 If, in the case of a turbine, exhaust steam can be admitted to the lower stages, an automatic shut-off controlled by the governor and emergency trip is also to be provided.

Bled Steam

306 When provision is made for bleeding steam from the intermediate stages of a turbine, non-return valves, or positive shut off valves operated by the emergency governor, are to be fitted.

Torque Limiting

307 In cases where the arrangements permit a propelling motor to be connected to generating plant having a continuous capacity higher than the motor rating, means are to be provided to limit the continuous input to the motor to approximately five per cent above the torque for which the shaft is approved.

Mechanical Balance

308 The engines and generators are to be so constructed, erected and supported that when running at any and every working speed all revolving and reciprocating parts are well balanced so as not to give rise to any appreciable vibration.

Cross-reference

309 For lubricating oil supply to steam turbine driven sets, *see* Chapter E.

Section 4

OIL ENGINES FOR PROPULSION GENERATORS

Governing

401 An efficient governor capable of rapidly shutting off the flow of oil fuel is to be provided. It is to keep the engine speed within seven per cent momentarily and three and a half per cent permanently at full speed when full load is removed.

Critical Speed

402 When coupled to the generator or generators, the combined set must not run in the vicinity of a serious critical at any designed running speed, or range of speeds.

403 Calculations of the torsional vibration characteristics for the dynamic system formed by the engine and generator or generators are to be submitted for consideration together with plans of all shafting.

These calculations should include the particulars required by H 701.

404 In certain cases the Committee may consider it necessary for torsiograph readings to be taken from the machinery after fitting on board, for the purpose of verifying that serious critical speeds do not occur within the range of working speeds.

Rating

405 The engine is to be capable, for periods of one hour, of developing a load 10 per cent above its rated output within the limits of variation in speed defined in 401 without undue heating of the engine or other mechanical trouble. The rated output in b.h.p. (unless otherwise approved) is to be the load required to drive the generators and all direct coupled auxiliaries at their continuous maximum rating for a period of 12 hours when working with a barometric pressure of 30 inches of mercury and a surrounding air temperature of 62° F. (16·7° C.).

Section 5

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS OF ELECTRIC PROPULSION MACHINES

Insulation

501 All windings are to be insulated and treated to resist moisture, sea air and oil vapour.

502 All windings are to be insulated from the frame with mica or micanite. Where it is desired to use other types of insulation, particulars regarding the behaviour, properties and life of the materials are to be submitted for consideration.

Terminals

503 The terminals are to be so secured and spaced or shielded that they cannot be accidentally earthed, short circuited or touched. Cable conductors are to be furnished with appropriate sweating sockets.

Coolers

504 If water coolers are employed they are to be arranged so as to prevent leakage or condensation from cooler tubes from entering the machines.

Thermometers

505 Machines having an enclosed ventilating system or ducts for the exhaust air are to be fitted with thermometers for recording the temperature of the ventilating air as it leaves the machine.

Ventilation

506 Ample provision is to be made for supplying cool air to and removing hot air from the machine and to avoid as far as practicable any intake of moist or oil-laden atmosphere.

Where the machines are not ventilated by a closed system, using water coolers, they are to be ventilated with cooling air not exceeding 113° F. (45° C.). In cases where the ventilating air exceeds 113° F. the permissible temperature rise of the machine is to be reduced by an amount equal o the excess temperature.

Heating when Idle

507 All generators of 500 kW or motors of 500 s.h.p. and over are to be provided with efficient means for heating the windings, either electrically or otherwise, to prevent condensation when idle. If steam pipes are used for this purpose, the joints are not to be within the machine.

Shaft Currents

508 Means are to be taken to prevent the formation of circulating currents which might flow between the shafts and the bearings.

Excitation

509 Systems dependent on the auxiliary generators for excitation are to be capable of manœuvring and of maintaining power at all times with a fall of 10 per cent of excitation voltage at the busbars.

510 For large equipments an alternative means of excitation is to be provided. The auxiliary generators may constitute this reserve.

Facilities for Inspection and Repair

511 For the purposes of inspection and repair, provision is to be made for the withdrawal and replacement of the field coils of direct current machines and salient pole alternating current machines, and for sufficient access to stator and armature coils. Facilities are to be provided for supporting the motor shaft to permit the withdrawal and inspection of bearing bushes. Wear-down gauges are to be supplied for generators of 1,000 kW, and motors of 1,000 s.h.p. and over.

Mechanical Protection

512 Suitable handrails or screens are to be provided to prevent personal injury or the entrance of extraneous bodies. All live parts in excess of 250 volts direct-current to earth, or 150 volts alternating-current to earth, are to be suitably guarded or enclosed. Machines are to be amply protected against drip and mechanical damage.

Lubrication

513 Means of lubrication are to be efficient at all running speeds and all normal working oil temperatures, and with the ship inclined from the normal at any angle up to 15° transversely and 10° longitudinally, and with rolling up to 22½° from the vertical without the spilling of oil.

514 Oil flingers or other suitable means are to be provided to prevent the lubricant from creeping along the shaft or otherwise gaining access to the insulation of the machine or any live part thereof.

515 Every self-lubricated sleeve bearing is to be provided with a suitable overflow which, while permitting efficient lubrication when the machine is running, is to prevent the bearing from containing an excess of oil. Every self-lubricated bearing is to be fitted with an inspection lid and means for visual indication of the oil level. Where forced lubrication is employed, an alternative means of lubrication, such as oil rings or an oil reservoir, is to be provided if no warning device is fitted, or a period of 30 seconds elapses before the machine comes to rest after the interruption of the oil supply.

The lubrication of propulsion motor bearings is to be effective at trailing speeds under all conditions of oil temperature.

Position in Ship

516 The machines are to be placed in well-ventilated compartments in which inflammable gases cannot accumulate, and in such a position as to be clear of all inflammable material. Unprotected woodwork or other combustible material is not to be fitted within a distance of 12 inches measured horizontally from or within 4 feet measured vertically above the machines.

517 The machines are to be placed in positions in which they are not exposed to risk of mechanical injury or to damage from water, steam or oil, and in all ships engaged on open sea service they are preferably to be placed with their axes of rotation in a fore and aft direction. If placed athwartships end play is to be reduced to a minimum and provision made for the end thrust due to rolling of the ship.

518 Ventilation ducts are to be so arranged that water or extraneous bodies cannot drop into the machines.

Foundations and Bilges

519 Plans of the seatings for the main propulsion generators and motors are to be submitted for approval.

For prevention of accumulation of bilge water, *see* Chapter E.

Manœuvring

520 The torque available for manœuvring is to be reasonably in excess of the trailing action of the propeller to enable the latter to be stopped or reversed in a reasonable time when the ship is travelling at maximum service speed.

Plant to be Earthed

521 The bed-plates and frames of the machines are to be effectively earthed, and insulation is not to be interposed between the prime movers and the generators.

Section 6

ALTERNATING CURRENT SYSTEMS

Limiting Pressures

601 The pressure under normal working conditions at any part of the system for equipments not exceeding 15,000 s.h.p. per shaft is not to exceed the following values.

Between lines	...	3,500 volts.
To earth ...	...	2,020 volts.

Proposals involving higher voltages for larger equipments are to be submitted for consideration.

Stator Laminations

602 Laminations are to be securely clamped, and are to be efficiently and permanently supported around the whole of the periphery.

603 Laminations are to be suitably insulated from one another with an approved durable material.

Propulsion Generators

604 The ratings and limits of permissible temperature rise for alternators are to conform to Chapter M, Appendix 4. If the ventilating air exceeds 113° F. (45° C.) the permissible temperature rise is to be reduced by an amount equal to the excess temperature.

Where sea water cooling is used the temperature rises specified in Appendix 4 may be increased by 18° F. (10° C.) provided that the maximum temperature of the air entering the machine does not exceed 104° F. (40° C.) when using sea water at 85° F. (29·5° C.).

605 Machines of 5,000 kVA and over, or machines having an axial core length of one metre or over, are to have at least three embedded temperature detectors and a temperature indicating instrument. Detectors of this type should be fitted to smaller machines where practicable.

606 Suitable space is to be provided for the removal of the rotor for the inspection of the rotor and stator.

607 Stator and rotor windings are to be suitable for manœuvring in accordance with 615 without impairment.

Propulsion Motors

608 The ratings and limits of permissible temperature rise for motors are to conform to Chapter M, Appendix 4.

Where the temperature of the cooling air exceeds 113° F. (45° C.) the permissible temperature rise is to be reduced by an amount equal to the excess temperature.

Where sea water cooling is used the temperature rises specified in Appendix 4 may be increased by 18° F. (10° C.) provided that the maximum temperature of the air entering the machine does not exceed 104° F. (40° C.) when using sea water at 85° F. (29·5° C.)

609 The collector rings and rotor terminals of synchronous type motors are to be suitably insulated for the voltage induced during manœuvring. Insulating barriers are to be provided where necessary.

610 Induction rotor windings of synchronous type motors, used for manœuvring purposes, are to be mechanically strong and of ample section to prevent overheating during repeated manœuvres in accordance with 615.

611 Provision is to be made for machining the collector rings or for their easy removal for that purpose.

612 Machines of 5,000 s.h.p. and over, or machines having an axial core length of one metre or over, are to have at least three embedded temperature detectors and a temperature indicating instrument. Detectors of this type should be fitted to smaller machines where practicable.

Stability

613 The motors and generators are to be designed and arranged to maintain electrical stability and to remain in step under all normal conditions of running.

Excitation

614 Exciters, balancers, boosters and motors for driving them are to conform to Chapter M, Appendix 3, except that for all ocean-going ships and ships operating in tropical waters the temperature rise, measured by thermometer at the rated load, is not to exceed the limit shown in the following schedule :—

	Temperature Rise	
	Class A Insulation	Class B Insulation
Windings (other than single-layer field windings with exposed surfaces) and cores with which they are in contact	63° F. (35° C.)	81° F. (45° C.)
Single-layer field windings with exposed surfaces	81° F. (45° C.)	108° F. (60° C.)
Commutators	72° F. (40° C.)	72° F. (40° C.)

Where the ventilating air adjacent to the machine exceeds 113° F. (45° C.) the permissible temperature rise of the machines is to be reduced by an amount equal to the excess temperature.

615 After a full load run of the complete equipment, for not less than three hours, followed by a full speed reversal and five normal manœuvres within a period of 30 minutes, the temperature rise of any machine supplying the extra excitation required for alternating current systems, is not to exceed that permitted in 614 by 18° F. (10° C.).

Ample margin in the temperature rise of machines is to be allowed for inadvertent delay in the operations of manœuvring referred to above.

616 Field windings and all machines supplying over-excitation during manœuvring are to be capable of withstanding the excess current over a reasonable period, to allow for inadvertent delay during a reversal operation, without impairment, after attaining the temperature rise corresponding to normal continuous working.

617 Negative boosters are, when necessary, to be provided with overspeed protection.

618 The strength of shafts and couplings of exciting machines for alternating current equipments is to be suitable for the increased output necessary during manœuvring.

Section 7

DIRECT CURRENT SYSTEMS

Limiting Pressures

701 For equipments not exceeding 15,000 s.h.p. per shaft the pressure to earth at any part of the system under normal working conditions is not to exceed 600 volts. The voltage of any single armature is not to exceed 1,000.

Proposals involving higher voltages for larger equipments are to be submitted for consideration.

Propulsion Generators and Motors

702 The ratings and limits of permissible temperature rise are to conform to Chapter M, Appendix 4.

Where the temperature of the cooling air exceeds 113° F. (45° C.) the permissible temperature rise is to be reduced by an amount equal to the excess temperature.

Brush Gear

703 The brushes are to be staggered longitudinally to prevent the formation of ridges on the commutators and arranged in such manner that in multipolar machines every part of the commutator working surface is swept by an equal number of positive and negative brushes.

Brush gear is to be mounted on the frame or bed-plate of pedestal-bearing machines having an output of 150 kW per 1,000 revolutions per minute and above.

Excitation

704 The arrangements for motor and generator excitation are to be such that if the motor excitation circuit is opened by a switch or contactor the generator excitation is simultaneously opened or the generator voltage is immediately reduced to zero.

Overspeed Protection

705 Overspeed protection devices are to be arranged to interrupt the supply of power, and the armatures are to be suitably constructed to prevent damage due to temporary overspeeding, where the system permits excessive over speeding at light loads.

Section 8

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PROPULSION CONTROL GEAR AND SWITCHBOARDS

Position

801 Control boards and switchboards are to be placed in accessible, well-ventilated positions, free from inflammable gases and acid fumes, and in which they are not exposed to risk of mechanical injury or damage from water, steam oil.

802 Unprotected woodwork or other combustible material is not to be fitted within a distance of 12 inches measured horizontally from, or 4 feet measured vertically above, any live metal.

803 Essential controls for manœuvring operations are to be grouped at the starting platform and any necessary instruments and gauges are to be in direct view from this position.

General Construction

804 Switchboards and control panels are to be constructed wholly of durable, non-ignitable, non-absorbent materials.

805 If insulating material be used for the base, it is to be of permanently high dielectric strength and insulation resistance, and full particulars regarding its properties should be submitted for consideration.

Where used for panels such materials are to be coated with insulating varnish or enamel over their entire surface including such parts as have been exposed by drilling or other machining operations.

806 If semi-insulating materials such as marble or slate are used, all conducting parts are to be insulated from the slate or marble slab with mica or other approved non-hygroscopic insulating material, and the slab is to be similarly insulated as a whole from the frame on which it is mounted; the frame is to be effectually earthed.

807 The various live parts are to be so arranged, by suitable spacing or shielding with non-ignitable insulating materials, that an arc cannot be maintained between any such parts, or between such parts and earth.

808 All parts, including connections, are to be readily accessible from the front or back. Fuses are to be placed in approved positions.

809 Omnibus bars and ordinary bare connecting conductors on switchboards are to be proportioned so that their average temperature will not rise more than 54° F. (30° C.) above that of the surrounding air when rated at 2,000 amperes or below when the maximum current flows through them continuously. For bare conductors rated above 2000 amperes the temperature rise is not to exceed 72° F. (40° C.). The temperature rise of each part is not to exceed the average temperature by more than 9° F. (5° C.) and in other respects they are to comply with Chapter M, Appendix 1. Aluminium is not to be used.

810 All cable connections in the control and switchgear in any circuit essential for manœuvring or maintenance of propelling power are to be stranded and to consist of not less than seven strands and have a sectional area of not less than ·0045 square inch (7/·029 in.).

811 All nuts and screws securing electrical connections are to be effectively locked so that they cannot become loose.

812 All circuits, instruments and important apparatus are to be clearly and indelibly labelled for identification. If detachable name plates are employed, they are to be non-ignitable, and if of metal are to be disposed so as not to involve risk of short circuits or earths.

813 Each voltmeter, wattmeter, voltage coil and pilo or earth lamp with its connecting wires is to be protected individually by a fuse on each insulated pole close to the source of supply. Potential transformers for instruments, relays, etc., may be protected by fuses on the primary side only. Pilot lamps and indicating lamps may have common fuses.

814 Switches and contactors are as far as practicable to be connected so that their blades or moving parts are not alive in the off or de-energised position.

815 Where switches and fuses are fitted on the same pole they are to be arranged so that the fuses are not alive when the corresponding switches are in the off position.

816 Switches and circuit breakers are to conform to the requirements of M 345 to M 360.

817 Fusible cut-outs are to comply with the requirements of M 361 to M 368, and are to be suitably labelled with the circuits or devices which they control.

818 All levers, handles, handwheels, interlocks, and their connecting links, shafts and bearings for the operation of switches and contactors are to be of such proportions that they cannot be broken by manual operation.

819 Suitable interlocks, preferably mechanical, are to be provided to prevent damage by improper operation, such as the opening of switches or contactors not intended to be operated while carrying current.

820 Provision is to be made for the manual operation of all manœuvring contactors, switches, field regulators, or controllers with reasonable effort, without the aid of solenoids or other electric, pneumatic or hydraulic aid. If such aid be used for normal operation, failure of the electric, pneumatic or hydraulic aid must not result in interruption of power to the screw shaft and the device must be capable of purely manual operation without any delay in changing over to manual control.

NOTE.—This requirement does not apply to bridge control.

821 Where voltage coils are used for relays or for retaining purposes, the coils and resistances in series with them, if any, are to be of substantial and reliable construction where failure of such coils would result in the interruption of the supply of power to the propeller shaft. The number of such coils in a propelling system and the number of auxiliary contacts in series with them are to be reduced to a minimum.

822 The cases of all instruments using a higher pressure than 250 volts direct-current to earth or 150 volts alternating-current to earth, and secondary windings of all instrument transformers, are to be earthed.

823 Switches normally subject to arcing, such as the short circuiting and isolating switches for direct-current generators connected in series, are to be provided with substantial and renewable arcing tips.

824 All apparatus is to be arranged to function satisfactorily under conditions of vibration and shock, and with the ship inclined from the normal at any angle up to 15° transversely and 10° longitudinally, and when rolling up to 22½° from the vertical.

825 Shunt-operated contactors, releases, and relays are to be capable of functioning satisfactorily even when the line voltage falls to 80 per cent and 85 per cent for direct current circuits and alternating current circuits respectively, with the coils at the temperature which they will attain under normal service at the normal line voltage, and, in the case of alternating current circuits, at rated frequency.

826 For the purpose of maintaining alignment and ease of operation, operating shafts are to be fitted with flexible couplings and expansion joints where necessary and means are to be provided for effective lubrication.

827 All steel parts, including springs, are to be suitably treated to resist corrosion.

Overload and Short Circuit Protection

828 Provision is to be made for protection against severe overloads or electrical faults likely to result in serious injury to the plant, but the operating point is to be set sufficiently above the currents and loads usually experienced in a heavy sea-way or when manœuvring, to prevent interruption of power.

Earth Detection

829 The main propelling circuit is to be provided with means for detecting earth faults.

830 For D.C. equipments exceeding 500 volts and for all A.C. equipments, aural and visual alarms are to be operated, but power supply is not to be interrupted on the occurrence of a fault, so that the plant may continue to operate with a single earth. If an earth connection be used for the operation of the detector, the arrangements are to be such that the earth circuit is automatically opened in order to stop the circulation of fault current.

831 Earth detection devices are to be arranged to function for all earth leakage faults exceeding five amperes. On three-phase alternating current systems at least 95 per cent of the generator and motor windings are to be protected.

832 A switch may be installed to cut out the aural device to prevent continuous alarm, but in such case the visual device is to be automatically switched on when the aural device is switched off.

833 Excitation circuits are to be provided with lamps, voltmeters or other suitable means to indicate continuously the state of the insulation of the system under running conditions.

Mechanical Protection

834 All exposed current-carrying parts having a potential of over 250 volts direct-current to earth or 150 volts alternating-current to earth are to conform to the following requirements :—

Terminals are to be enclosed.

The sides and rear of switchboards and control panels are to be suitably screened.

Access doors are to have prominent and permanent nameplates giving the maximum voltage, and are to be interlocked to prevent access while such parts are alive, or in approved cases are to be provided with a special key under the care of the chief engineer.

Exposed current-carrying parts exceeding 250 volts to earth are not to be permitted on any switchboard or control panel.

Bridge or Deck Control

835 The control is to be simple and easy to operate.

836 It is to be such that the operator cannot produce currents or loads in excess of the working capacity for which the plant is designed.

837 Control is to be carried out without reference to electrical instruments.

838 Alternative control in the engine room is to be provided, and so arranged that transfer of control to the engine room can be made in emergency without excessive loss of time.

839 It is to be arranged so that simultaneous control of the propelling machinery from the bridge and engine room is not possible.

Instruments and Gauges

840 Instruments and gauges which are necessary for the efficient operation of the plant are to be provided. Particulars are to be submitted for consideration. In cases where the rotation of the propeller motors cannot readily be observed from the starting platform, indicators are to be provided.

841 All essential instruments are to be capable of withstanding vibration and shock without impairment and are to be fitted in moisture-proof cases.

842 Instruments are where necessary to be protected from the influence of stray magnetic fields.

843 A 500 volt insulation tester, giving the resistance in megohms, for the purpose of testing and tracing faults is to be carried on all sea-going ships.

Discharge Protection

844 For the protection of the field windings and cables efficient means are to be provided for limiting the induced voltage when the field circuits are opened.

845 Where excitation is obtained from the auxiliary busbars efficient means are to be provided to limit the induced voltage on the busbars when the generator or distribution circuit breaker opens.

Direct-current Systems

846 Where two or more direct-current generators are connected in series, means are to be provided to prevent the reversal of the prime mover on the failure of the power supply to any one generator if such reversal would result in damage or overspeeding.

847 If the regenerated energy transmitted by the propeller motor on stopping or reversing the propeller is of a magnitude that would cause an undue increase in the engine speed, means are to be provided for suitably absorbing or limiting such power.

848 Where the propulsion generators are also to be used for other purposes, suitable overload protection and provision for voltage adjustment are to be arranged in conformity with the requirements of Chapter M.

Reversing Switches

849 Contactors or switches used for reversing the rotation of the propeller are to be mechanically interlocked to prevent the circuits for ahead and astern rotation being closed simultaneously.

850 The reversing contactors or switches are also to be provided with means for forcing them open if they should become stuck in the closed position.

Resistances

851 Resistances are to comply with the requirements of M 1313 to M 1316.

852 Shunt resistances connected across the field circuit of synchronous propelling motors when they are functioning as induction motors are to be suitably insulated for the voltage induced when reversing and amply rated to allow for inadvertent delay during the reversing operation.

Temperature Alarm

853 Machines having an enclosed ventilating system or ducts for the exhaust air are to have an aural alarm device arranged to operate when the outgoing air exceeds the predetermined safe value.

Reversing Levers and Handwheels

854 Propeller reversing levers or handwheels are to be clearly and permanently marked with the positions for ahead and astern working. Levers or handwheels placed athwartships are to be arranged for right hand or clockwise rotation for ahead working or if operated in a fore and aft direction to be arranged to correspond with the direction in which the ship is moving.

Auxiliary Power

855 Distribution circuits connected to the auxiliary bus-bars for excitation and lubricating oil pumps, etc., are to be suitably protected from interruption due to overloading of non-essential circuits.

Speed Control

856 In multiple-propeller ships where the propeller speed is arranged to be varied by voltage control or other electrical method, means are to be provided to permit an adjustment between 50 per cent and 100 per cent of maximum rated speeds in a suitable number of steps.

Section 9

CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Conductors

901 All conductors are to be of annealed copper conforming to the Standards of the International Electrotechnical Commission Publication No. 28.

902 Where the insulating covering of the conductor contains sulphur, each wire is to be efficiently and uniformly coated with tin free from all impurities.

903 Conductors in any circuit essential for manœuvring or maintenance of propelling power are to be stranded and to consist of not less than seven strands and to have a sectional area not less than ·0045 square inch (7/·029 in.).

904 The size of conductor is to be selected so that the drop in voltage, when carrying rated full load and overloads, is not greater than that allowed for in the design of the machines.

905 The current in any conductor is not to exceed that given in Chapter M, Tables I to V, when carrying current continuously or Table VI when intermittently loaded. In no case is a shorter rating than one half-hour to be taken. In the case of field discharge circuits, particulars should be submitted for consideration.

Field currents, when the windings are cold, are to be taken into consideration when determining the size of conductors.

906 Where multicore cables are used the dimensions are to be submitted for approval.

907 Busbars and connections are to be in accordance with Chapter M, Appendix 1, and, if used for connections to machines, must be rigidly and strongly supported, efficiently insulated and guarded, and protected from drip and jets of liquid or steam. Pipes are not to enter ducts containing such connections. Suitable means are to be arranged for draining any accumulation of moisture in ducts.

Insulation and Protective Covering of Cables

908 All cables are to conform to the requirements of M 7.

909 For multicore cables the thickness of dielectric on each conductor is to be the same as for the same size of single core cable and the thickness of lead sheathing is to be in accordance with Chapter M, Tables VIII, IX, XIII and XV. The bedding and diameter of wire armouring are to be in accordance with Table XVI.

910 All cables for pressures exceeding 250 volts direct-current to earth or 150 volts alternating-current to earth are to be lead sheathed and braided. They are also to be armoured or protected in an approved manner. The thickness of dielectric and lead covering is to conform to Chapter M, Table XIII (660 volt paper or varnished cambric insulated), Table IX (660 volt rubber insulated) or Table XV (3,300 volt paper or varnished cambric insulated).

A dielectric test is to be applied to all cables in accordance with the requirements of M 727 to M 729.

Installing and Fixing of Cables

911 All cables are to be installed and fixed in conformity with the requirements of M 9.

912 Cables are to be run in accessible, well-ventilated positions where they can be easily inspected.

Cables for Alternating Currents

913 Where single-core cables are used for alternating-current circuits rated in excess of 5 amperes :—

The armouring, if any, is to be non-magnetic material.

Magnetic material is not to be used between such cables.

Such cables are to be so arranged that the inductive effects of the groups are substantially eliminated.

914 Single-core lead-alloy sheathed cables are to have their lead sheaths bonded together and earthed only at approximately the mid-point of the cable run, or alternatively, earthed at both ends, provided that, in the latter instance, the cross-sectional areas of the cables are so increased as to compensate for the increased heating. In addition, such cables are to be carried on insulators to prevent the circulation of currents in the metal sheaths. The sheaths of multicore cables are to be earthed at each end and long runs are also to be earthed intermediately.

915 Magnetic material is not to be used between single core cables of a group. Where cables pass through bulkheads or steel panels, all the conductors of the same set are to pass through a non-ferrous plate or gland so that no magnetic material passes between the cables, and the clearance between the cables and magnetic material is to be not less than three inches.

NOTE.—This paragraph does not apply to cables carrying 10 amperes or less.

916 Single core cables carrying 100 amperes or over are to be fixed not less than three inches from parallel magnetic material.

917 Single core cables are to be so arranged that the inductive effects of the group are practically eliminated.

Cable Sockets

918 Large cable sockets are preferably to be secured by two or more studs or bolts, not exceeding $\frac{3}{4}$ inch diameter, and the nuts securely locked.

Synchronous Motor Cables

919 Cables connected to the collector rings of synchronous motors during manœuvring are to be suitable for the voltage induced during those periods.

Interference with Magnetic Compasses

920 Single-conductor circuits carrying continuous current are to be arranged with lead and return conductors fitted as close to one another as possible. Tests are to be made during the adjustment of the compasses to determine the effect of switching the main circuits on and off and careful records are to be kept of any errors observed, whether corrected or not.

Section 10

SECONDARY BATTERIES

General

1001 All batteries are to conform to the requirements of M 16.

Capacity

1002 Batteries used for starting main propulsion engines in lieu of compressed air are to comply with the following :—

If used for purposes other than starting, full particulars of the battery should be submitted for consideration. These particulars should include the capacity which it is estimated

will be required to give 12 starts in succession of one main engine, also details of the other uses for which the battery is intended; the facilities for charging should also be indicated.

If used solely for starting main engines two batteries are to be fitted each capable of starting one main engine six times in succession without recharging. Details of the charging arrangements are to be submitted for consideration.

Plans showing the location and arrangement of battery compartment are to be submitted for approval.

Section 11

TRIALS

Works Tests

1101 The machines, switchgear, main cables and control gear, are to be tested in the presence of the Surveyors at the makers' works so far as practicable to ensure compliance with the requirements relating to temperature rise, dielectric strength, insulation resistance and operating characteristics.

1102 The dielectric test to be applied to the control gear is to be equal to the test for that part of the machine to which it is to be connected or otherwise is to be 1,000 volts plus twice the rated voltage of the circuit with a minimum of 2,000 volts between poles and between current-carrying parts and earth; the test voltage is to be maintained for one minute and is to be made with alternating current at any convenient frequency between 25 and 100 cycles per second.

1103 The rotor windings of turbine driven alternators are to be tested for insulation resistance when rotating at maximum rated speed, as well as at standstill.

Ship Trials

1104 After installation on board the entire propelling equipment is to be tested under working conditions and operated in the presence of the Surveyors and to their satisfaction.

The insulation resistance of the main windings of each machine in megohms should be not less than

$$\frac{3 \times \text{rated voltage}}{\text{rated kVA} + 1000}$$

The insulation resistance of cables, field windings and control gear when isolated and separated for testing purposes should be not less than one megohm.

All insulation tests are to be made where possible when the machines are hot and with a D.C. voltage of about 500 applied for sufficient time for the indicator to become practically steady.

Section 12

SPARE GEAR

1201 Owing to the varied character of equipments an exact list of spares cannot be specified and a list should be submitted for consideration together with or subsequent to the submission of final plans. The articles mentioned in the following paragraphs should be included as a minimum for all ships engaged in open-sea service.

1202 Generators, Motors and Exciters.—

One set of bearing bushes, with oil rings, if used, of each size and type for the propulsion generators, motor and exciter.

Two lines of brush holders of each size and type.

One set of carbon brushes for one generator, exciter, and one motor.

One shunt field coil of each size and kind used for D.C. generators, exciter and motors.

One set of insulation or insulated brush studs for two lines of brushes of each size and type.

In cases where there is no stand-by exciter or alternative means of excitation, spare armatures for the excitation machines may be required.

One set of slip rings for one motor if of the A.C. type.

1203 Switch and Control Gear.—

One set of contacts liable to burning or wear.

One set of springs.

10 per cent of each different resistance element, but at least one of each.

One of each type of shunt wound coil used for contactors, relays, or trip coils.

Two fuse handles of each type and size, or 10 per cent, but not less than 12 of each type of cartridge or other non-rewireable cut-out.

1204 General.—

Special dismantling tools, if any, required for overhauling machines or control gear.

100 yards of control cable.

A suitable quantity of insulating tape and fuse wire.

1205 Storing.—

Electrical spares should be protected against excessive heat, and against moisture and rodents, and should be periodically tested.

15th December, 1949.

Chapter M

ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

(For purposes other than Electric Propulsion)

Section 1

GENERAL

101 In cases in which electricity is used on board classed ships for purposes other than electric propulsion, the following Rules are to be observed.

102 The equipment and installation are to be inspected and tested by the Surveyors.

103 In order to facilitate inspection, an arrangement plan and circuit diagram of the switchboard, also diagrams of the wiring system showing cable sizes, type of dielectric, and normal working current in the circuits are to be submitted in triplicate for approval. The plans are to state the insulating material used for the switchboard panels, the materials used for insulating bushes, if any, and the capacity, type and make of fuses.

104 All conductors, switchgear, and accessories, are to be of such size as to be capable of carrying, without their respective ratings being exceeded, the maximum current which can normally flow through them.

105 Any novelty in construction, materials or design not specifically dealt with in these Rules is to be reported to the Committee.

106 In special cases the Committee are prepared, at the request of the Owners, to accept installations which, whilst not precisely in accordance with the detailed requirements of the Society's Rules, comply either wholly or in part with a Code of Regulations officially recognised by the Law of the Country in which the ship is owned, provided such Code or appropriate section thereof governing the equipment is considered to be equivalent to the Society's Rules.

In such cases the requirements with regard to inspection and testing and the submission of plans are to be carried out in accordance with the Society's Rules.

107 An addition, temporary or permanent, is not to be made to the authorised load of an existing installation until it has been definitely ascertained that the current-carrying capacity and the condition of the existing accessories, conductors, switchgear, etc., affected are adequate for the increased load.

108 Alterations and additions to an existing installation are to be carried out under the inspection, and to the satisfaction, of the Surveyors, and in accordance with the latest requirements of the Rules. If the alterations are extensive, plans are to be submitted for approval.

Standard Systems

109 The following systems of distribution may be used :—

(*a*) Parallel systems with constant pressure, either—

single wire with hull return; or
two-wire with direct or single-phase alternating current; or
three-wire with direct current; or
three-phase three-wire; or
three-phase four-wire.

(*b*) Series systems with constant current (direct current only).

Limiting Pressures

110 The pressure of supply is not to exceed the following values :—

(*a*) With direct-current constant-pressure systems—
for power, 500 volts.
for lighting and heating, 250 volts.

(*b*) With alternating-current systems—
for power, single-phase, 250 volts.
for power, three-phase, 440 volts.
for heating and cooking if permanently connected to fixed wiring, 250 volts.
for lighting and socket outlets, 150 volts to earth.

(*c*) With constant-current series systems (direct current only)—650 volts.

For ships carrying oil having a flash point less than 150° F. (65·5° C.), see M 15.

Section 2

GENERATING PLANT

Prime Movers

201 Prime movers are to be fitted with governors which, with fixed setting are to control the speed within the following limits :—

10 per cent momentary variation and 6 per cent permanent variation in speed when full load is suddenly taken off or put on.

202 Where a turbine-driven direct-current generator is arranged to run in parallel with other generators, a switch is to be fitted on each turbine emergency governor to open the generator circuit-breaker when the emergency governor functions. The contacts of the overspeed switch are to be normally closed.

203 The normal running speed of a combined generating set is not to be in the vicinity of a torsional critical speed.

Rating of Generators, etc.

204 Generators, exciters, balancers, and boosters are to conform to Appendix 3.

205 The temperature rise of generators, exciters, balancers and boosters, except pipe-ventilated or water-cooled machines, in all ocean-going ships and ships operating in tropical waters measured in accordance with Appendix 3 and under working conditions is not to exceed the limits shown in Table XXIV.

For pipe-ventilated machines taking cooling air from outside the engine-room where the normal temperature of the cooling air under service conditions will not exceed 104° F. (40° C.) the temperature rise is not to exceed the limits shown in Table XXV.

For totally enclosed water-cooled machines with coolers using sea-water at a maximum temperature of 85° F. (29·5° C.) the temperature rise and maximum temperatures are not to exceed those shown in Table XXV.

206 The temperature rise of generators, etc., in ships such as coasters, ferries and harbour craft intended solely for use in northern and southern waters outside the tropical belt is not to exceed the limits shown in Table XXV.

207 Flameproof generators are to conform to Appendix 6.

Excessive Ambient Temperature

208 Where the temperature of the cooling air exceeds 113° F. (45° C.) in the case of machines where Table XXIV applies and 104° F. (40° C.) where Table XXV applies the permissible temperature rise of the machines is to be reduced by an amount equal to the excess temperature.

Direct-Current Generator Characteristics

209 Generators other than those referred to in 213 are to be cumulatively compound wound, except that where parallel-connected generators are installed so far apart as to render excessive the amount of copper in the equalising conductors, the generators may be shunt wound or compound wound with shunt characteristics. The series field windings are to be connected to the negative terminals of the generators.

210 When tested with their prime movers, or when tested separately and the speed regulation of the prime mover is known, unless otherwise specified, generators are to be flat compounded with the shunt field windings self-excited and without alteration to the initial (normal voltage) adjustment of the shunt-field regulators. Where a generator is tested separately and the speed regulation of the prime mover is not known, the permanent increase in speed when the rated load is thrown off is to be taken as 4 per cent of the full load speed, but the generator is to be arranged so that, if required, it can be flat compounded with a permanent increase in speed of 6 per cent.

211 Adjustment of compounding (if required) is to be effected before the acceptance test at the maker's works. For generators larger than 400 kW per 1,000 revolutions per minute this adjustment is to be made by means of diverters, the generator brushes being in the neutral position. For smaller generators this adjustment may, if desired, be made by movement of the brush position, provided that such movement is not to effect an alteration in the voltage of more than 2 per cent of the rated voltage.

212 Where a generator with shunt characteristics is arranged for parallel running with other generators, and is tested with its prime mover (the shunt field winding being self-excited) and with a fixed setting of the shunt field regulator (*see* 216), the no-load voltage is not to be exceeded at any load, and the no-load voltage is not to exceed the full-load

voltage by more than 15 per cent. The requirements of this clause do not preclude the use of compounding for the purpose of obtaining the correct generator characteristics.

213 Generators used for charging secondary batteries without the use of regulating resistors in series with the batteries are either to be shunt wound, or to be compound wound and provided with switches to cut out the series windings.

214 Generators driven direct from the screw shaft or the main engines are to be provided with suitable means for automatically maintaining a constant voltage at the distribution busbars.

215 Diverters are not to be connected across commutating pole windings.

Field Regulation for Direct-Current Generators

216 Means are to be provided at the switchboard to enable the voltage of each generator to be adjusted separately. The equipment provided is to be capable of adjusting the voltage of the generator to within 0·5 per cent of the rated voltage for machines above 100 kW and 1 per cent of the rated voltage for smaller machines at all loads between no-load and full-load, with the generator coupled to its prime mover, at any permissible temperature within the working range. At the conclusion of the full-load temperature test, with full-load current and normal full-load voltage at the terminals when running at full-load engine speed, the voltage across the shunt field regulator with an ambient of 60° F. (15·6° C.) is not to be less than 14 per cent of the terminal voltage of the machine. The regulator is to be capable of reducing the no-load voltage to 10 per cent below the rated voltage with the generator cold and with the same ambient air temperature.

Alternating-Current Generators

217 Where alternating-current generators are to be operated in parallel, the permanent variation in speed of the prime mover between full-load and no-load is to be deemed to be 4 per cent.

218 Where alternating-current generators are installed means are to be provided for automatically maintaining the steady voltage at the busbars within plus or minus 2½ per cent of the normal voltage.

219 In alternating-current systems, with one generator set as standby, the remaining sets are to have sufficient reserve capacity to permit the starting of the largest motor in the ship without causing any motor in service to stall or any other device to fail owing to excessive voltage drop on the system.

Generator Rating Plate

220 Every generator is to be fitted with a rating plate clearly and indelibly marked with the following information :—

Maker's name and machine number.

Nature of supply—D.C. or A.C., voltage, frequency, number of phases, etc.

Amps. power-factor, kVA.

Speed.

Winding type, i.e., compound, shunt, separately excited.

Excitation voltage if separately excited.

Testing

221 Every generator is to be tested at the maker's works, and a certificate giving the results is to be submitted for approval. The tests are to include :—

Temperature test at full load.

Regulation (compounding).

Voltage range with shunt regulator.

Insulation resistance.

High voltage test.

Machines of 100 kW and over intended for supplying essential services are to be inspected by the Surveyors during manufacture and testing.

Construction of Generators

222 All working parts of generators are to be readily accessible, and all accessible live parts the voltage of which exceeds 250 volts direct-current to earth or 150 volts alternating-current to earth are to be suitably guarded or enclosed.

223 Only Class A or Class B insulating materials in accordance with Appendix 2 are to be used in the construction of generators. All generator windings are to be insulated from their frames and/or cores with mica or micanite, and the insulation between bar-wound armature conductors between upper and lower layers or equivalent portions, between which there is periodic full rated voltage, are to be of micanite or other non-hygroscopic non-inflammable material. All generator windings are to be treated to resist moisture, sea air, and oil vapour.

224 Where welding is to be applied to shafts for securing armature arms or spiders, plans showing the construction are to be submitted for consideration.

Brush Position

225 The final running position of the brushgear is to be clearly and permanently marked.

Commutator Brushes

226 Generator brushes for use on commutators or sliprings are to be of carbon, graphite, or metal-graphite, and are to be provided with flexible copper connections.

227 Commutator brushes are to be staggered longitudinally in such a manner that in multipolar generators every part of the commutator working surface is swept by the brushes, to prevent the formation of ridges. The staggering is to be so arranged that in multipolar generators a positive brush is always in line with a negative brush on an adjacent brush arm.

Commutator brushgear is to be mounted on the frame or bedplate of pedestal-bearing machines of 150 kW per 1,000 revolutions per minute and above.

Terminals

228 Suitable terminals, clearly marked, are to be provided in an accessible position, convenient for wiring, and except where substantial mechanical cable clamps are supplied they are to be provided with cable sweating sockets. The terminals are to be effectually secured and are to be so spaced and/or shielded that they cannot be accidentally earthed, short-circuited, or touched.

Mechanical Balance

229 All generating plant is to be so constructed, erected, and supported, that when running at any and every working speed all revolving and reciprocating parts are well balanced, and the plant is not to give rise to any appreciable vibration on the test bed and in service.

Lubrication

230 Generators and their prime movers are to be efficiently and continuously lubricated automatically at all running speeds and all normal working oil temperatures and, except for the generators of emergency sets (*see* 240), with the ship inclined from the normal at any angle up to 15 degrees transversely and 10 degrees longitudinally, and when rolling up to 22½ degrees from the vertical without the spilling of oil. Where ring lubrication is employed, the rings are to be so constrained that they cannot leave the shaft. Oil flingers or other suitable means are to be provided to prevent the lubricant from creeping along the shaft, or otherwise gaining access to the insulation of the machine or any live part thereof. Every oil-lubricated bearing is to be provided with a suitable overflow which, while permitting efficient lubrication when the machine is running, is to prevent the bearing from containing an excess of oil.

231 Every self-lubricated sleeve bearing is to be fitted with an inspection lid and means for visual indication of the oil level.

Plant to be Earthed

232 The bedplates and frames of the generating plant are to be effectually earthed, and insulation is not to be interposed between the prime movers and the generators.

Shaft Currents

233 Means are to be taken to prevent the induction of currents likely to circulate between the shafts and the bearings.

Spare Plant

234 Every sea-going ship in which electric power is used for essential services, is, except where other means are available for maintaining these services, to be provided with two or more generating sets of such combined output that in the event of one set being disabled the remaining generating plant is capable of supplying the essential services.

Position in Ship

235 The compartments in which the machines are placed are to be well ventilated, and free from the likelihood of an accumulation of inflammable gases. The machines are to be clear of all inflammable material and easily accessible, and they are to be so arranged that under any condition of excitation the compasses are not appreciably affected.

236 Generators are to be placed in positions in which they are not exposed to risk of mechanical injury or to damage from water, steam, or oil. Every open-type generator is to be fitted with a canopy to protect the windings and commutator or sliprings from drip. Suitable handrails are to be provided where necessary to obviate the risk of injury to persons.

237 Generators other than those of emergency sets are preferably to be placed with their axes of rotation in a fore-and-aft direction.

238 No unprotected woodwork or unprotected, readily combustible material is to be within a distance of 12 inches measured horizontally from, or within 4 feet measured vertically above, any generator, unless the latter is of the enclosed type.

Ventilation

239 Ample provision is to be made for supplying clean cool air to, and removing hot air from, the generators, and for preventing the admission of moist or oil-laden atmosphere. Where the generators are not ventilated by a closed system using water coolers, they are to be ventilated with cool air.

Emergency Sets

240 Emergency sets are, if practicable, to be placed with their axes of rotation in a fore-and-aft direction. The lubrication of emergency sets shall be efficient, without the spilling of oil, at all running speeds and all normal working oil temperatures, and with the ship inclined from the normal at any angle up to 22½ degrees transversely and 10 degrees longitudinally.

Clearance from Oil Vents

241 Open-type generators are to be so located that there is adequate clearance from oil vents of gear cases, crank cases, etc., in order to avoid the possibility of the fumes from such vents being drawn into the generators.

Section 3

SWITCHBOARDS AND SWITCHGEAR

(other than Machine Control Gear, dealt with in M 13)

Position of Switchboards

301 Switchboards are to be placed in accessible well-ventilated positions, free from inflammable gases and acid fumes, and in which they are not exposed to risk of mechanical injury or to damage from water, steam, or oil.

Sufficient ventilation and circulation of air are to be provided to dissipate the heat losses and to prevent condensation.

302 No unprotected woodwork or unprotected, readily combustible material is to be within a distance of 12 inches measured horizontally from, or within 4 feet measured vertically above, any live metal.

303 Cupboards or compartments containing switchboards must be composed of fire-resisting material or approved lining.

Materials

304 Switchboards are to be constructed wholly of durable, flame-retardent, non-absorbent materials of adequate strength except as allowed by 306.

305 Where synthetic insulating material is used, it is to be of permanently high dielectric strength and insulation resistance and non-hygroscopic, and unless it is of the phenolic-resin-bonded sheet type full particulars of appropriate type tests are to be submitted for consideration (*see* Appendix 2, paragraph 2). Only approved materials are to be used. Where used for panels, such materials are to be coated with insulating varnish or enamel over their entire surface, including such parts as have been exposed by drilling or other machining operations.

306 Where semi-insulating materials such as marble or slate are used, all conducting parts on each insulated pole are to be insulated from the slate or marble slabs with bushes and washers of mica or other non-absorbent insulating material.

General Construction

307 The various live parts are to be so arranged, by suitable spacing or shielding with non-ignitable insulating material, that an arc cannot be maintained between any such parts or between such parts and earth.

308 All parts, including connections, are to be readily accessible, and live parts mounted on the back of panels and distribution fuse-boards are to be so screened as to prevent them from being inadvertently touched.

309 Where a voltage exceeding 250 volts direct-current or 150 volts alternating-current to earth is used, the following requirements are to be complied with :—

The sides and rear of switchboards and control panels are to be suitably guarded.

Access doors are to have prominent and permanent nameplates indicating the maximum voltage.

Exposed live parts operating at such voltages are not to be installed on the face of any switchboard or control panel.

310 Every fuse (other than one protecting an instrument or a pilot lamp) fixed on a switchboard is to be fitted on the front thereof, subject to the exception that it may, if desired, be mounted on a framework behind the switchboard, provided that the fuse is well clear of busbars, connections, circuit-breakers, and live parts, and an unobstructed gangway of not less than 2 feet is left behind the switchboard.

311 All nuts and screws which are used in connection with current-carrying parts and working parts are to be effectually locked so that they cannot become loose.

312 The connecting wires to every voltmeter, wattmeter voltage coil, synchroscope and pilot lamp (if any), and to every earth lamp, are to be protected individually by a fuse on each insulated pole, the fuse being placed as near as practicable to the source of supply except that where such instruments are supplied from a potential transformer with fuses on the primary and secondary sides, a single fuse on each live pole of the secondary side of the transformer may be substituted for the individual fuses for each instrument.

313 Switches, circuit breakers and contactors are, whenever practicable, to be so connected that their blades or moving parts are not alive in the off or de-energised position.

314 Every equaliser switch and its busbar is to have a current-carrying capacity of not less than half the full-load current of the generator.

315 Switches and fuses fitted on the same pole are, preferably, to be so arranged that the fuses are not alive when the corresponding switches are in the off position.

316 Where single-pole switches or fuse-switches are required under these Rules, they are to be fitted on the same pole throughout the installation.

317 Where access is provided behind a switchboard, the unobstructed gangway is to be not less than 2 feet in width, except that this may be reduced to 18 inches in way of stiffeners and frames, and an insulated handrail is to be installed behind the panel.

318 Every open-type switchboard is to be provided with an insulated handrail fitted in front of the panel.

Earthing

319 The following parts of switchboards and switchgear are to be effectively earthed :—

The frames, if of metal.

The metal cases of instruments used in circuits having a voltage to earth exceeding 250 volts direct-current or 150 volts alternating-current.

The secondary windings of all instrument transformers.

Busbars, etc.

320 All busbars and busbar connections on switchboards are to be of copper and are to comply with the requirements of Appendix 1.

Fuse-Switches and Circuit-Breakers

321 Where a separate fuse and switch, or separate fuses and a linked switch, are required under these Rules, they may, if desired, be replaced by an overload circuit-breaker (or fuse-switch) or by a linked overload circuit-breaker (or a linked fuse-switch) respectively.

Labels

322 All measuring instruments and all apparatus controlling circuits are to be clearly and indelibly labelled for identification. An indelible label is to be permanently secured to, or adjacent to, every fuse and every circuit-breaker, and marked with particulars of the full-load current of the generator or cable which the fuse or circuit-breaker protects. The labels for rewireable fuses are also to be marked with the appropriate size of fuse-element. Where inverse-time-limit and/or reverse current devices are provided in connection with a circuit-breaker, the appropriate settings of these devices are also to be stated on the label. Nameplates are to be of flame-retardent material, and, if of metal, they are to be so disposed as not to involve risk of short circuits or earth faults.

Inclination, Vibration and Shock

323 All apparatus is to be arranged to function satisfactorily with the ship inclined from the normal at any angle up to 15 degrees transversely and 10 degrees longitudinally, and when rolling up to 22½ degrees from the vertical, and under such conditions of vibration and shock as are likely to arise in practice.

Apparatus connected to the emergency system is to be satisfactory with the ship inclined up to 22½ degrees transversely and 15 degrees longitudinally.

Generator Switchgear

324 Every main switchboard and every emergency switchboard is to be fitted as a minimum with the switchgear as specified in 325 to 328.

325 Where only one direct-current generator is installed, or where more than one generator is installed, the generators not being arranged to run in parallel:—

(*a*) If a single-wire or a two-wire earthed system: either a single-pole overload circuit-breaker, or a fuse and a single-pole switch, on the insulated pole.

(*b*) If a two-wire insulation system: either a double-pole overload circuit-breaker, or a fuse on each pole and a double-pole linked switch.

326 Where more than one direct-current generator is installed, the generators being arranged to run in parallel:—

For each generator: a circuit-breaker with overload and reverse-current trips. If the generator be flat compounded in accordance with M 210, a single-pole equaliser switch is to be so interlocked with each circuit-breaker that it must be closed before the circuit breaker and cannot be opened until the main circuit is opened. The reverse-current protection is to be connected on the positive pole (i.e., the pole opposite to that on which the equaliser connection is made). In a single-wire system or a two-wire earthed system the circuit-breaker is to be of the single-pole type, and in a two-wire insulated system it is to be of the double-pole type.

327 In direct-current three-wire systems where more than one generator is installed the generators being arranged to run in parallel:—

(*a*) For each generator if shunt-wound: a double-pole circuit-breaker with overload and reverse-current protection and a single-pole neutral isolating switch.

(*b*) For each generator if compound-wound, the series field winding being connected to one pole: a circuit-breaker in each outer conductor with overload and reverse-current protection, and an equaliser switch interlocked in the manner specified in 326. The operation of the overload release is to be arranged to isolate both poles simultaneously. In addition, a single-pole neutral isolating switch is to be fitted.

(*c*) For each generator if compound-wound, the series field winding being split, i.e., half the winding being connected to each pole: a circuit-breaker with overload and reverse-current protection and two single-pole equaliser circuit-breakers interlocked in the manner specified in 326. The operation of any overload or reverse-current trip is to be arranged to isolate all poles and equalisers. In addition, a single-pole neutral isolating switch is to be fitted.

328 Where one or more three-phase alternating-current generators are installed:—

For each generator: a triple-pole linked circuit-breaker with overcurrent trips in at least two phases where the system is three-phase three-wire having the neutral not solidly earthed or with overcurrent trips in each phase where the neutral is solidly earthed or where a three-phase four-wire system is used. In a three-phase four-wire system a generator neutral isolating switch or link is to be installed.

Where alternating-current generators are intended for parallel operation, reverse-power relays are to be provided if the generators have a rating exceeding 125 kVA.

Main Switchgear for Outgoing Circuits

329 Every main switchboard and every emergency switchboard is to be provided as a minimum with the switchgear as specified in 330 to 332.

330 Two-wire Direct-Current and Single-phase Alternating-Current Systems

(*a*) If a single-wire or a two-wire earthed system: a fuse and a single-pole switch on the insulated pole.

(*b*) If a two-wire insulated system: a fuse on each pole and a double-pole linked switch.

(*c*) Where two or more generators, not operating in parallel, are installed: multiple-way switches so controlling each outgoing circuit that the total generating capacity is at all times available for distribution.

331 Three-wire Direct-Current Systems

(*a*) For each outgoing three-wire circuit where the supply is given to three conductors: either a double-pole linked circuit-breaker controlling the outer conductors, or a fuse on each outer conductor and a double-pole linked switch controlling the outer conductors.

(*b*) For each outgoing two-wire insulated circuit from the middle wire and one outer of a three-wire system: either a double-pole linked circuit-breaker, or a fuse on each pole and a double-pole linked switch.

(*c*) For each outgoing single-wire or two-wire earthed circuit from the middle wire and an outer of a three-wire system: a fuse and a single-pole switch on the insulated pole.

332 THREE-PHASE ALTERNATING-CURRENT SYSTEMS

(*a*) For each outgoing three-wire circuit: either a triple-pole linked circuit-breaker with overcurrent trips in accordance with the requirements of 328, or a fuse in each phase and a triple-pole linked switch.

(*b*) For each outgoing two-wire insulated circuit to which a supply is given from one of the three conductors and the neutral: either a double-pole linked circuit-breaker, or a fuse on each pole and a double-pole linked switch.

(*c*) For each outgoing single-wire or two-wire earthed circuit to which a supply is given from one of the three conductors and the neutral: a fuse and a single-pole switch on the insulated pole.

(*d*) For each outgoing four-wire circuit used to supply a section board or distribution fuse-board from which three-wire or two-wire circuits are supplied: either a triple-pole linked circuit-breaker with an overload trip in each phase, or a fuse in each phase and a triple-pole linked switch.

Prohibition of Fuses and Non-linked Switches in Certain Conductors

333 A fuse, non-linked switch, or non-linked circuit breaker, is not to be inserted in:—

(*a*) The middle wire of a direct current or single-phase three-wire circuit.

(*b*) The neutral of a three-phase four-wire circuit.

(*c*) The earthed conductor of a single-wire or two-wire earthed system.

334 ISOLATING LINK (three-wire and three-phase circuits).—The requirements of 331(*a*), 332(*b*), 332 (*c*) and 333, do not preclude the provision (for testing purposes) of an isolating link having at least as large a current-carrying capacity as the conductor which it is intended to isolate. Such link is to be securely fixed to its terminals by bolts or screws, and is to be used to isolate such conductor only when the other conductors are isolated.

Instruments

335 Every main switchboard and every emergency switchboard is to be provided with the instruments specified in 336 to 338.

336 TWO-WIRE DIRECT-CURRENT SYSTEMS

Where one generator is installed: one ammeter and one voltmeter.

Where more than one generator is installed, the generators not being arranged to run in parallel: for each generator installed, one ammeter and one voltmeter.

Where more than one generator is installed, the generators being arranged to run in parallel: an ammeter for each generator, and two voltmeters. A plug or a linked double-pole multiple-way switch is to be provided to enable one voltmeter to be connected to any one generator before the machine is connected to the busbars; and the other voltmeter is to be permanently connected to the busbars. For compound machines the ammeter is to be connected on the positive pole (i.e., the pole opposite to that to which the equaliser connection is made).

337 THREE-WIRE DIRECT-CURRENT SYSTEMS

Instruments as specified for two-wire systems, and, in addition, a voltmeter connected between the neutral and each outer busbar.

338 THREE-PHASE ALTERNATING-CURRENT SYSTEMS

Where only one alternating-current generator is installed, or where more than one alternating-current generator is installed, the generators not being arranged to run in parallel: for each generator, one voltmeter, and an ammeter in each phase conductor or one ammeter and a selector switch designed to permit the reading of the current in each phase.

Where more than one alternating-current generator is installed, the generators being arranged to run in parallel: a wattmeter, and an ammeter in each phase conductor or an ammeter and a selector switch designed to permit the reading of the current in each phase; for paralleling purposes, two voltmeters and a synchronising device, the latter comprising a synchroscope and lamps arranged for bright synchronising. A plug or a linked double-pole multiple-way switch is to be provided to enable one of the voltmeters to be connected to each phase of any one generator before the machine is connected to the busbars; and the other voltmeter is to be permanently connected to one phase of the busbars.

Instrument Scales

339 The upper limit of the scale of every voltmeter is to be approximately 120 per cent of the normal voltage of the circuit; and the upper limit of the scale of every ammeter is to be approximately 150 per cent of the current rating of the circuit in which the ammeter is connected. Ammeters for use with direct-current generators which may operate in parallel are to be capable of indicating a reverse current of at least 15 per cent of the rated full load current of the generator.

Earth Testing

340 Every main switchboard and every emergency switchboard is, except where one pole or the neutral is solidly earthed, to be provided with suitable means for indicating the state of the insulation of the system.

341 Where an earth-indicating system using lamps and/or voltmeters is adopted, earth-indicating lamps are to be of the metal-filament type each not exceeding 30 watts. The system employing a single lamp is not to be used.

For the special requirement for ships carrying oil having a flash point below 150° F. (65·5° C.) *see* M 1510.

NOTE.—To facilitate comparison of the brilliance of earth-indicating lamps they should be of the same colour and size and should be placed not more than 6 inches apart.

Protection of Essential Services

342 Where the auxiliary machinery is entirely or almost entirely electrically driven, means are to be provided to ensure as far as is practicable a continuous supply of power to essential services.

343 Where required under Ministry of Transport Regulations the circuit-breakers are to be so arranged that, in the event of overload or partial failure of the supply of power, the non-essential services are interrupted first, and the essential services are maintained by the generator or generators which remain in operation.

NOTE.—The operating or tripping circuits of the generators referred to in this paragraph should, where necessary, be arranged with auxiliary contacts or similar device to ensure that the generators are completely isolated when the circuit-breakers are in the off position.

For preference tripping systems the following settings are preferred :—

Over-current settings (expressed as a percentage of the rated current of the generator or circuit to be protected) for the main generator circuit-breakers—50 per cent and for preference tripping relays—10 per cent.

The preferred time delays are :—

Main generator circuit-breaker ...	20 seconds
Third tripping circuit-breaker ...	15 seconds
Second tripping circuit-breaker ...	10 seconds
First tripping circuit-breaker ...	5 seconds

Circuits to electrically-driven machinery essential for the preservation of perishable cargo should be included in the last group to be disconnected.

Over-Current Protective Devices

344 Devices for protection against over-current and short circuit are to be of the type shown in the following schedule :—

Current rating of generator or cable protected by device	Type of device to be used
Up to 200 amperes	Fuse or circuit-breaker
201 to 300 amperes	Fuse or circuit-breaker*
Above 300 amperes	Circuit-breaker

*It is recommended that a circuit-breaker be used in preference to a fuse.

Switches and Circuit-Breakers

345 Each switch, switch-fuse and circuit-breaker is to comply with the requirements of 346 to 360.

346 The maximum total temperature of all current carrying parts, with the exception of coils, is not to exceed 158° F. (70° C.) for devices rated up to 2,000 amperes and 176° F. (80° C.) for devices rated above 2,000 amperes; and the temperature rise is not to exceed the following values :—

Rating	Maximum Temperature Rise	
	Open Type	Totally Enclosed
Up to 100 amperes	36° F. (20° C.)	54° F. (30° C.)
101 to 2000 amperes	54° F. (30° C.)	54° F. (30° C.)
Above 2000 amperes	72° F. (40° C.)	72° F. (40° C.)

347 The maximum total temperature and temperature rise of operating coils is not to exceed the values shown in the following table :—

Insulating Material*	Total Temperature		Maximum Temperature Rise	
	Continuously Rated °C.	Intermittently Rated °C.	Continuously Rated °C.	Intermittently Rated °C.
Class A	90	100	50	70
Class B and Bare Coils	120	130	100	100
Class D	100	110	70	80
Thermal-tripping devices	200	—	160	—

*For complete definition of these classes of insulating material see Appendix 2.

348 All stem connected switches are to have the contacts and hinges dowelled or otherwise locked to prevent their getting out of alignment by rotation on the panel.

349 The minimum number of connection nuts for each stud is to be two, but if a nut is required for clamping the part to the base, a third nut is to be supplied in addition.

350 Every switch is to be capable of breaking a load current 50 per cent in excess of its rated current at rated voltage, 100 times for switches rated up to 60 amperes, and 10 times for larger switches, and be capable of being put into service at the conclusion without injurious overheating.

351 Every circuit-breaker is to be so adjusted that it will open the circuit when a current flows equal to twice (or less than twice) the rating of the smallest cable or bare conductor it is installed to protect, provided that this requirement is not to apply to a motor circuit installed in accordance with M 505. Overcurrent settings are to be calibrated in amperes.

NOTE.—It is preferred that the over-current setting of a circuit-breaker (expressed as a percentage of the current rating of the cable which it protects) should be in accordance with the appropriate item in the following schedule :—

	Over-current settings
Continuously rated circuits	25 per cent
Generator circuits and intermittently rated circuits	50 per cent
Steering-gear circuits and emergency circuits ...	100 per cent

352 Where reverse-current protection is provided the device is to operate at not more than 15 per cent of the rated full-load current of the generator with rated voltage across the potential coil, at any permissible temperature within the working range.

The action of the reverse-current mechanism is not to be rendered inoperative by a reverse current of excessive value provided the applied voltage is not reduced by more than 50 per cent. A fall of 50 per cent in the applied voltage is not to render the device inoperative, but it may alter the amount of reverse current required to open the breaker.

353 Every circuit-breaker rated at more than 15 amperes is to be of the free-handle type, and is to be provided with suitable means of adjustment for determining the current at which it is to open the circuit.

354 Every circuit-breaker is to be so constructed that, irrespective of the method of tripping and the conditions of load, it will when operated break the circuit effectually and without undue arcing.

355 Circuit-breakers are to be so arranged and placed that no inflammable material is endangered by their coming into action, and that the arc cannot reach earthed metal.

356 Where the current to be interrupted by a switch or circuit-breaker is of such magnitude as to cause damage to the contacts, suitable arrangements are to be made for the easy renewal of the damaged parts, without requiring the removal of the apparatus from its place.

357 The handles and operating mechanisms of switches and circuit-breakers are to be mechanically strong, and are to be so designed and arranged that the hand of the operator, when using the device, cannot accidentally touch live metal or be injured through an arc arising from the switch or circuit-breaker or the blowing of an adjacent fuse. If switches are enclosed, their handles are not to operate through unprotected slots.

358 Where switches are not fixed on a switchboard, the live parts are to be enclosed by covers of non-ignitable material. In positions in which they are liable to mechanical injury the covers are to be of rigid metal or are to be protected by a suitable guard. In other positions the covers may be either of rigid metal or non-conducting material. Metal cases are to be well clear of live parts, and where the switches are to operate at voltages exceeding 125 volts and are rated for currents exceeding 6 amperes, any parts of the cases which are adjacent to arcing contacts are to be lined with non-ignitable insulating material.

359 All switches fixed in positions exposed to the weather, to drip, or to an excessively moist atmosphere, are to be contained in weatherproof cases which are to be provided with cable glands or bushings, or be adapted to receive screwed conduit, according to the way in which the cables entering these fittings are run.

360 Each circuit-opening device is to be so constructed and arranged that when placed in the off position it cannot accidentally move sufficiently to close the circuit.

Fuses

361 Every fuse fitted on a switchboard, section board or distribution fuse-board is to comply with the requirements of Appendix 5 and with 362 to 367, and the choice from the categories referred to in the Appendix is to be made with regard to the prospective short-circuited current and the total output of the generators feeding the circuit in which the fuse is connected.

362 Details of the construction and tests for rupturing capacity and temperature rise of fuses are to be submitted for approval and only approved types of fuse are to be installed on switchboards, section boards and distribution fuse-boards.

363 Each fuse is to be permanently and indelibly labelled with the current carrying capacity of the circuit or generator protected by it and with the appropriate approved size of fuse or replaceable element.

364 The current rating of a fuse-element is not to exceed the current rating of the smallest cable in the circuit protected by the fuse-element, provided that this requirement is not to apply to a motor circuit installed in accordance with M 505. Table XX gives approximate fusing currents for wires of copper and standard eutectic tin-lead alloy.

365 Every fuse is to be provided with a suitable non-ignitable insulating fuse-carrier of such form as to protect a person handling it from shock and burns.

366 Effectual provision is to be made for retaining in position all fuses subjected to vibration or shock.

367 Where fuses are not fixed on a switchboard they are to be grouped on section boards or distribution fuse-boards, or are to be contained within cases conforming in all respects to the requirements laid down in 369 to 377.

368 Fuses are not to be placed in socket-outlets or ceiling-roses.

Section Boards and Distribution Fuse-boards

369 Section boards and distribution fuse-boards are to be constructed in accordance with 304 to 318, so far as they are applicable, and the fuses fitted on such boards shall conform to 361 to 368.

370 Every section board and distribution fuse-board is to be contained within a protecting case, unless of such size that it is contained in a separate compartment or space in the ship. Cupboards or compartments containing switchboards are to be composed of, or lined with, non-ignitable material.

371 Cases are to be of ample mechanical strength and rigidity and metal cases are to be protected from corrosion. Ample space for wiring is to be provided.

372 Cases are to be of metal, except in passenger and similar accommodation, or in the vicinity of the compasses, where they may be of wood.

373 Where the case is of metal the minimum distance in air between live metal and the case is to be not less than $\frac{1}{2}$-inch, independent of any displaceable insulation, whether bushing or barrier, and not less than $\frac{3}{4}$-inch when measured over the surface of any non-displaceable insulation. The clearance between arcing contacts or fuses and unlined cases is to be such that operation within the rating of the switch, fuse or circuit breaker can be carried out satisfactorily.

374 All wood cases are to be lined with non-ignitable insulating material. The lining is to be clear of live parts by not less than half-inch.

375 Cases not provided with backs forming an integral portion thereof are to have a non-ignitable insulating shield between their contents and the bulkhead or any other structure to which they are fixed.

376 Where glass fronts are provided, the glass is to be of the wired type and the fronts are to clear all live parts by not less than $\frac{3}{4}$-inch. Where the boxes are of metal, such fronts may be regarded as insulating shields.

377 Cases fixed in positions exposed to the weather, to drip, or to an excessively moist atmosphere, are to be weatherproof and provided with cable glands or bushings, or be adapted to receive screwed conduit, according to the way in which the cables entering these fittings are run.

Joint and Junction Boxes

378 Joint and junction boxes are to be constructed wholly of durable, non-inflammable, non-absorbent materials, and all insulation is to be of

permanently high electric strength and insulation resistance. The live parts are to be so arranged, by suitable spacing or shielding with non-inflammable insulating materials, that conductors of opposite polarity or different phase cannot readily be short-circuited. If used in damp situations, such boxes are to be weatherproof.

379 All metal cases are to be earthed.

Section 4

DISTRIBUTION

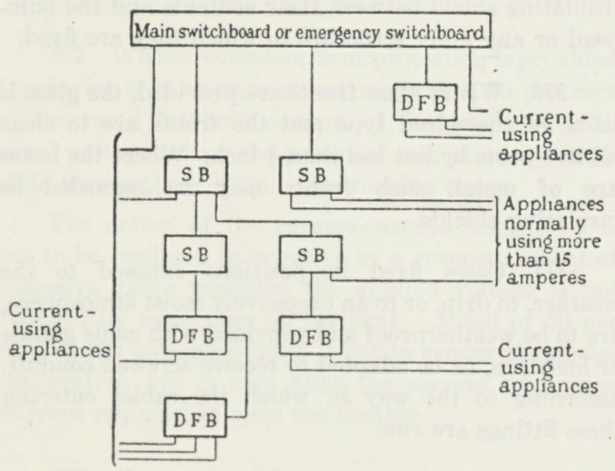
401 Every distribution fuse-board is to be connected either directly or *via* a transformer to one of the following:—

The main switchboard or emergency switchboard.

A separate way on a section board.

One or more other distribution fuse-boards either by looping-in to their busbars or in the form of a ring main. Fuse-links or disconnecting links may, if desired, be inserted in these connecting circuits. The circuit feeding such an arrangement of distribution fuse-boards is to be connected to one way of the main switchboard, the emergency switchboard or a section board. Where a reduction is made in the cross-sectional area of a conductor, protection is to be provided in compliance with the requirements of M 618.

NOTE (1).—The sequence shown in the following diagram is recognised as standard. The number of intermediate boards intervening between the final sub-circuit and the main switchboard or emergency switchboard will depend upon the size and disposition of the installation.



SB = Section board; DFB = Distribution fuse-board.

NOTE (2).—Section boards control the supply to other section boards, distribution fuse-boards, or devices normally consuming more than 15 amperes. Distribution fuse-boards comprise fuses or other overload protective devices for supplies only to final sub-circuits normally consuming not more than 15 amperes.

Protection Against Excess Current

402 Throughout an installation every circuit is, except as prohibited under 405, to be protected on each insulated pole by a fuse or circuit-breaker.

Control of Circuits

403 Every outgoing circuit from a section board or a distribution fuse-board is to be controlled by a fuse or other overload protective device on each insulated pole, and every two-wire circuit rated at more than 100 amperes is, in addition, to be controlled as a minimum by a switch on one insulated pole.

404 Every three-phase three-wire circuit is to be controlled by a triple-pole linked circuit-breaker with an over-current release in each insulated pole or, alternatively, by a fuse in each insulated pole and for every circuit rated in excess of 60 amperes, by a triple-pole linked switch.

405 A fuse, non-linked switch, or non-linked circuit-breaker, is not to be inserted in that pole of the circuit which is either earthed or derives its polarity from an earthed conductor, but an isolating link securely fixed to its terminals by bolts or screws may be fitted for testing purposes.

NOTE.—Requirements for the control of outgoing circuits from main switchboards and emergency switchboards are contained in M 329 to M 332.

Earth Return

406 Only ships having steel hulls are to be wired on the single-conductor system; hence such system shall not be used on composite ships.

Earthing of Neutral

407 Where the distribution is effected on the three-wire direct-current system, or three-wire or four-wire three-phase alternating-current system, whatever the voltage of supply, the neutral may, if desired, be earthed.

408 Where the voltage exceeds 250 volts across the outer conductors of a three-wire direct-current system, the middle-wire is to be solidly and permanently earthed at one point only.

Earthing Connections

409 Every earthing lead (other than those provided for in 410) is to be of stranded or solid phosphor bronze or high-conductivity copper, and is to be protected wherever exposed to the likelihood of

mechanical damage, and also, where necessary, against corrosion, particular attention being given in these respects to the point of connection to the hull of the ship. The nominal cross-sectional area of such earthing lead is to be not less than 0·007 square inch for every 50 amperes of working current, provided that its sectional area is in no case less than 0·0045 square inch and is the same as the sectional area of the working conductor for all sizes up to 0·007 square inch. Its sectional area need not exceed 0·1 square inch. The nominal cross-sectional area of every phosphor-bronze earthing lead is to be such as to provide a current-carrying capacity not less than that which would be required for a copper earthing lead.

Where connections are made to conduit or pipes they are not to be made by means of the screw or screws which are used for tightening the clamp to the pipe or by means of saddle fixing screws. Provision is to be made for attaching the earthing lead to the clamp by means of an independent screw or by sweating.

NOTE.—Where earthing leads are exposed to the weather it is preferred that phosphor bronze be used.

410 Every conductor used to carry the working current of a circuit to the ship's structure on the single-conductor system of distribution is to have a cross-sectional area not less than that of the corresponding conductor of the insulated portion of the circuit.

411 Every connection to the ship's structure is to be in an accessible position, and is to be secured by a brass screw of not less than $\frac{3}{8}$-inch diameter used for this purpose only. Where a cable socket is not used (*see* M 901) the wires are to be formed into a hook and placed under a tinned brass washer. In all cases care is to be taken to ensure bright metallic surfaces at the contact areas immediately before screwing up.

Two-wire Circuits above 250 Volts

412 Where the voltage exceeds 250 volts, the conditions detailed in 413 to 416 are to be observed.

413 Motors only are to be supplied at such higher voltages and no portable motor of any size nor direct-current motor having a rating less than one brake horse-power nor alternating-current motor having a rating less than one quarter horse-power shall be so supplied.

414 All exposed metalwork, other than that designed to be live, is to be effectually connected to earth.

415 All apparatus is to be so constructed, enclosed, and protected, that there shall be no danger of shock in the ordinary handling thereof.

416 If the primary means of isolation is remote from the apparatus supplied, an additional means of isolation is to be installed adjacent to the apparatus, or, alternatively, provision is to be made for locking the primary means of isolation in the off position.

NOTE.—Requirements for generators, motors, and cables, for voltages exceeding 250 volts are contained in M 2, M 9 and M 12.

Three-Wire Circuits above 250 Volts

417 Where three-wire distribution is employed and the voltage across the outer conductors exceeds 250 volts, the voltage between any two points in one space or compartment where portable fittings, appliances, or accessories are likely to be used is not to exceed 250 volts, unless the fittings, appliances, or accessories, between which there may be a higher voltage, are so situated that they cannot be brought within 6 feet of each other.

Alternative Lighting in Engine Rooms, etc.

418 In engine rooms and boiler rooms, and in the corridors and stairways leading to the boatdecks of passenger ships, alternate groups of lamps are to be supplied from circuits so arranged that the melting of any one fuse-element (other than a fuse-element on the main switchboard) will not leave these spaces in darkness.

Emergency Supply

419 Where the Ministry of Transport require an emergency supply to be provided, it is to be adequate in amount, and so disposed as to meet all requirements concerning safety imposed by the Ministry of Transport. Emergency circuits are to be connected direct to a change-over switch or switches, which are to be fitted on the emergency switchboard only, to enable such circuits to be quickly transferred from the ordinary source of supply to the source of emergency supply. Where an emergency battery is installed, an indicator is to be provided and is to be arranged to show whether the battery is in service. The indicator should preferably be mounted on the main switchboard.

Shore Connections

420 Where provision is required for a supply of electrical energy from a source on shore or other external source, a suitable connection box or boxes is to be fitted in a position convenient for the reception of portable cables from the external source, and containing terminals of ample size and of such form as to enable the conductors to be effectually clamped therein. The terminals are to be connected to the main switchboard by suitable cables permanently fixed. Where the cables are of 300 amperes capacity or less they are to have, at the incoming point on each pole, fuses and a linked switch of appropriate size. The cables are to be connected to the main switchboard through a switch on each pole. Where it is intended to supply current from the ship's generator to outside sources, a circuit breaker or a switch and fuse is to be fitted on each pole at the switchboard.

Where a busbar voltmeter is not provided, a pilot lamp is to be installed to indicate when the shore supply is connected.

421 Where the arrangements referred to in 420 are made in connection with a three-phase alternating-current supply, a phase-sequence indicator is to be mounted adjacent to the terminals designed for connection to the external source, the indicator being so connected that the phase-sequence of the incoming supply may be checked, and connections corrected if necessary, before any part of the ship's three-phase installation is energised.

Interference with Magnetic Compasses

422 Generators, motors, secondary batteries, control gear, resistors, electric cables, and other apparatus producing an external magnetic field when in use, are to be fitted at such distances from the compass bowl (having regard to the strength of field set up and the facilities for its conduction by magnetic materials) as will reduce the magnetic field produced by such apparatus to a negligible value thereat.

NOTE.—It is recommended that the devices and apparatus, referred to in this paragraph, should never be less than 10 feet distant from any magnetic compass.

423 A single-conductor direct-current circuit is not, in any instance, to be fitted within 30 feet of standard and steering compasses. In order that the lead and return currents in such circuit shall neutralise one another in two-conductor systems, cables in the vicinity of the compass are preferably to be twin; and single-core cables are to be fixed as close to one another as possible, and are to be equidistant from the compass throughout their length. Cables within the compass binnacle are to be as short and direct as possible; and where such cables are single-core, they are to be twisted together and are not to be coiled into spiral loops.

424 The current input of incandescent electric lamps employed for illumination of the compass card is not to exceed 0·6 ampere. Such lamps are to be so placed that no live part is less than 7 inches from any part of the magnetic system of the compass.

425 Careful tests are to be made during the adjustment of the compasses. The effect of switching on and switching off circuits, motors, and other electro-magnetic apparatus near the compasses is to be noted and careful records kept of any errors observed, whether corrected or not.

Navigation Lights

426 Each navigation light is to be separately wired from a special distribution fuse-board which is not to supply any other group. This distribution fuse-board is to be placed in a position accessible to the officer of the watch.

427 Each navigation light on a single-conductor system or a two-conductor earthed system is to be controlled by a fuse and a single-pole switch on the insulated pole, and every such light on a two-conductor insulated system is to be controlled by a fuse on each pole and a double-pole linked switch. These switches and fuses are to be fitted on the special distribution fuse-board referred to in 426.

428 Each navigation light is to be provided with an automatic indicator to give an aural and/or visual signal in the event of extinction of the light. Where a visual signal is not employed, the source of supply to the aural device is to be a primary or secondary battery. Where a visual signal is employed and failure of the indicator lamp would result in interruption of the supply to the navigation lights, means are to be provided for bridging the indicator contacts until the faulty lamp is replaced.

NOTE—This paragraph does not apply to tugs, trawlers, or fishing and similar small ships.

The indicator referred to in this paragraph may, if desired, be combined with the special distribution fuse-board specified in 426.

The efficiencies of navigation lamps are based on a voltage drop in series indicating devices up to 3 per cent of the rated voltage of the circuit.

429 In the event of failure of the circuit supplying the navigation lights, it is to be possible on the bridge to change them over to an alternative circuit.

430 The fixed wiring to each navigation light is to terminate at a watertight plug and socket or preferably at a watertight connection box adjacent to the lantern, and the lamp is to be provided with a short length of flexible cable, securely anchored to the lantern.

431 On single-wire systems every navigation light is to be wired from the distribution fuse-board with two insulated conductors, the earth connection being made at an earth point in the distribution fuse-board.

432 All switches and fuses between the final distribution fuse-board and the main switchboard are to be clearly marked to indicate that they control the supply to navigation lights.

Control of Electric Lift Circuit

433 Circuits which supply current to the motor operating an electric lift or hoist are not to be included in any twin or multicore trailing cable used in connection with the control and safety devices of the lift or hoist. They are not to be connected to a distribution fuse-board controlling final sub-circuits for lighting unless the maximum current (including the starting or accelerating current) of the motor is less than 20 per cent of the total rating of the fuse-ways on the distribution fuse-board, and unless the fuse-way of the motor circuit is clearly labelled.

434 A twin or multicore trailing cable which is used in connection with an electric lift or hoist, and which incorporates any conductor of any circuit operated at the supply voltage, is not to include any conductor of an electric bell or similar signalling circuit which is operated at reduced voltage from the supply system, or which is energised from another source.

Steering Gear

435 Where the steering gear is operated by two independent machines and both are driven by electric or electro-hydraulic power they are to be supplied by two independent circuits. Each circuit is to be connected direct to the main switchboard.

The cables for each circuit are to be led by independent routes so that, as far as practicable, damage to one does not involve the other.

Control of Oil Fuel Pumps

436 Where the motive power of oil fuel transfer and unit pressure pumps is an electric motor, provision is to be made for stopping the motor from a position which will always be accessible in the event of fire taking place in the compartment in which they are situated as well as in the compartment itself.

Transformers for Power and Lighting

437 Transformers in accommodation spaces are to be arranged for air natural cooling. In machinery spaces they may be arranged for air cooling or be oil immersed. Wherever situated the transformers are to be of drip-proof construction.

438 Transformers are to comply with the requirements of Appendix 10.

439 The compartments in which transformers are placed are to be well ventilated and free from the likelihood of an accumulation of inflammable gases. The transformers are to be clear of all inflammable material, easily accessible, and not exposed to risk of mechanical injury or to damage from water, steam or oil. Cupboards or compartments containing transformers are to be composed of, or lined with, non-ignitable material.

440 Oil-cooled transformers are to be preferably of the conservator type, and be so designed that, under all conditions with the ship inclined from the normal at any angle up to 15 degrees transversely and 10 degrees longitudinally, and with rolling up to 22½ degrees from the vertical, they are to operate without the risk of spilling oil. Means are to be provided to permit breathing through a suitable dehydrator.

Drip trays or other suitable provision is to be made to deal with loss of oil due to damage or other causes.

An oil gauge marked with normal oil level is to be fitted.

441 All windings of air-cooled transformers are to be treated to resist moisture, sea-air and oil-vapour.

442 The voltage regulation at full-load and unity power factor of transformers used to supply lighting circuits is not to exceed 2½ per cent for transformers rated at 5 kVA per phase and over or 5 per cent for transformers rated at less than 5 kVA per phase.

It is preferred that adjusting tappings should not be provided.

443 A rating plate is to be fixed to each transformer giving details of rating.

444 Where essential services are supplied two or more transformers are to be provided, together with appropriate switchgear so that in the event of one transformer being out of commission the remaining unit or units are capable of supplying the essential services.

Section 5

FINAL SUB-CIRCUITS

Arrangement

501 Every final sub-circuit is to be connected to a separate way on a distribution fuse-board or section board, or to the main switchboard or emergency switchboard.

502 A final sub-circuit having a rated capacity not exceeding 15 amperes may supply any number of points up to ten. A final sub-circuit having a rated capacity exceeding 15 amperes is not to supply more than one point.

503 In cornice lighting, panel lighting, and electric signs, where lampholders are grouped in close proximity to each other and are connected to the circuit without flexible cords, each lampholder is not, for the purposes of 502, to be deemed to be one point. In these circumstances more than ten lampholders may, if desired, be connected to a final sub-circuit, provided that the maximum working current in such sub-circuit does not exceed 10 amperes.

NOTE.—Where a circuit for a pilot lamp in connection with a current-using appliance is connected through a local fuse or fuses to the final sub-circuit supplying the appliance, such pilot-lamp is not, for the purposes of these Rules, deemed to be a final sub-circuit.

Protection against Excess Current

504 Every final sub-circuit is, except as prohibited under M 405, to be protected on each insulated pole by a fuse or circuit-breaker with overcurrent release in each insulated pole.

505 Where the starting or accelerating current of a motor considerably exceeds the rated full-load current, overcurrent protection is to be provided for the motor circuit, but such protection is to be so designed as to allow an excess current to pass during the normal accelerating period of the motor concerned.

506 A fuse smaller than one rated for a normal working current of 3 amperes need not be inserted in any final sub-circuit.

507 In every installation the lighting circuits are to be supplied by final sub-circuits separate from those for heating and for power requirements. This requirement does not preclude the supply of cabin fans from lighting circuits.

508 All lighting circuits in cargo spaces are to be controlled by a double-pole linked switch located outside such spaces. Provision is to be made for the complete isolation and for the locking in the off position of the control of every such circuit.

Section 6

CONDUCTORS

Standard Sizes

601 The sizes of conductors shown in Tables I, III, and VII, are recognised as standard for ship installations.

Material

602 All conductors of cables are to be of annealed copper.

603 Where the insulating covering of the conductor of a cable is composed of vulcanised rubber, each wire is to be effectually and uniformly coated with tin free from all impurities, and the tinned conductor of the finished cable is to be capable of withstanding the tinning test set out in Appendix 7.

604 Where the insulating covering of the conductor of a cable is cambric impregnated otherwise than with a bituminous-base compound, an effective separating tape is to be inserted between the cambric and the lead-alloy sheathing, and, where the conductor is not tinned in compliance with 603, also between the cambric and conductor.

605 All busbars, busbar connections, and bare conductors are to comply with the requirements of the appropriate paragraphs in Appendix 7. Aluminium is not to be used.

Minimum Size of Conductor

606 The smallest conductor for fixed wiring is to have a nominal cross-sectional area of not less than 0·0015 square inch.

Maximum Size of Single Wire

607 All conductors of cables having a nominal cross-sectional area exceeding 0·003 square inch (1/·064 in.), except the conductors of mineral-insulated copper-sheathed cables, are to be stranded.

Current Carrying Capacity of Cables

608 Every conductor of a cable (other than a flexible cord or flexible cable, for which *see* M 8) is to be capable of carrying, without the respective ratings set out in Tables I to V inclusive and Table XXVII being exceeded, the maximum current which will normally flow through it, subject to the provisions of 609 to 613.

609 For final sub-circuits a diversity factor is not to be applied.

610 For circuits other than final sub-circuits a diversity factor may be applied, provided that the known or anticipated conditions are suitable for the application of diversity.

NOTE.—It is impossible to specify in these Rules the value of the diversity factor for every type of installation. For the application of diversity to circuits supplying cargo-winches, cranes, windlasses and capstans, see 615.

611 For an electric motor, the maximum current is to be deemed to be the full-load rated current of the motor, and, unless the actual current be known, is to be taken to correspond to the values given in Table XXI for the types referred to therein. For motor outputs between those shown in the Table, the full-load current is to be taken to be directly proportional to the output and is to be calculated from the next lower output given in the Table.

612 Where the load on a cable is intermittent, the cable is permitted to carry a larger current (subject to voltage drop) than if continuously loaded. Table VI gives the maximum permissible currents for half-hour and one-hour ratings. In no case is a shorter rating than one half-hour to be taken whatever may be the degree of intermittency.

613 In assessing the current rating of lighting points for the purpose of determining sizes of conductors, every lampholder is to be deemed to require a current equivalent to the maximum load which is likely to be connected to it, which is, except for the circuits described in M 503, to be assumed to be at least 60 watts, provided that where the lighting fitting is so constructed as to take only a lamp smaller than 60 watts the conductors may be assessed accordingly.

Circuits for Cargo-Winches, Windlasses, etc.

614 Cables for the motors of cargo-winches, cranes, windlasses, and capstans, are to be suitably rated for the duty intended, and, unless the duty is such as to require a longer rating, cables for winch motors may, if desired, be half-hour rated (subject to voltage drop) based on the maximum brake-horse-power ratings of the motors. Cables for windlass motors and capstan motors are to be not less than one-hour rated (subject to voltage drop) based on the maximum brake-horse-power ratings of the motors.

615 A diversity factor may, if desired, be applied in calculating the cross-sectional areas of cables supplying groups of cargo-winch motors or crane motors, subject to such factor being based on the proposed duty of the motors and on currents as required by Table XXII. Such cables are to be capable of carrying continuously (subject to voltage drop) the current calculated by applying the diversity factor to the total connected load of winch motors and crane motors. Where the cables feeding winch motors and/or crane motors supply, in addition, other equipment, the current upon which the size of the cable is based is to be computed with due regard to the coincidence of the various loads.

Equaliser Connections

616 Every equaliser connection for use with flat-compounded generators is to have a cross-sectional area of at least 50 per cent of the cross-sectional area of the positive and negative connections to the generator.

NOTE.—To assist proportionate sharing of the load by parallel connected generators, it is recommended that where the lengths of the connections or the rated sizes of the generators are different the cross-sectional areas of the equaliser connections should be so graded as to ensure that the voltage drop in all of them is equal at full load.

Voltage Drop

617 The size of conductors is to be so selected that the fall of voltage between the main switchboard busbars and any and every point on the installation, when the conductors are carrying the maximum current under the normal conditions of service, does not exceed 6 per cent of the voltage at the busbars for power, heating and lighting circuits, and 1 volt plus 1 per cent of the voltage at the busbars for radio apparatus mains when carrying the main and battery charging loads simultaneously.

NOTE.—Where an independent charging circuit is provided for the radio battery, the last words of this paragraph apply only to the radio apparatus mains.

Relative Sizes of Conductor and Fuse-Link

618 In each circuit every cable is to have a current rating not less than that of the fuse-element (or the adjustment of the circuit-breaker) protecting the circuit. Where a reduction in cross-section is made to a conductor, e.g., at an extension or branch thereof, the smaller conductor is to be protected locally by a circuit-breaker or fuse-element of the appropriate rating (*see* M 351, M 364 and Tables I to VII) except where the adjustment of the circuit-breaker or the rating of the fuse-element protecting the larger conductor does not exceed the rating of the smaller conductor.

Section 7

INSULATION AND PROTECTIVE COVERING OF CABLES

Types of Cables

701 Cables may be single-core, twin or multicore. Only the types specified in 702 to 706 may be used.

702 Vulcanised - rubber - insulated cables and cables having fire-resisting insulation consisting of an inner layer of vulcanised natural rubber and two layers of polychloroprene (e.g., Neoprene) compound (R.N.N. type), either :—

taped, braided and compounded; or

lead-alloy-sheathed (with, if desired, braiding over the lead); or

lead-alloy-sheathed and armoured (with, if desired, braiding over the armour); or

polychloroprene-compound-sheathed (H.R. type); proofed cotton taped, braided and compounded with fire-resisting compound; or

tough-rubber-sheathed in sizes up to and including 7/·036 in. (0·007 square inch).

703 Impregnated - paper - insulated cables and varnished-cambric-insulated cables, either :—

lead-alloy-sheathed (with, if desired, braiding over the lead); or

lead-alloy-sheathed and armoured (with, if desired, braiding over the armour).

704 Varnished - cambric - insulated, polychloroprene-compound-sheathed, taped, braided, and fire-resisting compounded cables.

705 Mineral-insulated copper-sheathed cables.

706 Where it is desired to use types of cables insulated otherwise than specified in 702 to 705 sample lengths are first to be submitted for approval, each sample being accompanied by a report from a recognised testing authority regarding the behaviour, properties, and life, of the insulating materials employed.

707 Twin-core and three-core cables are to be circular, i.e., flat-sided cables are not to be used.

Vulcanised-Rubber-Insulated Cables

708 Vulcanised - rubber - insulated cables and cables having fire-resisting insulation (R.N.N. type) are to be insulated with two or more layers of vulcanised rubber (except where the dielectric is applied by the extrusion process, in which case it may be applied in one layer) which, except in single-core polychloroprene - compound - sheathed cables (H.R. type) and tough rubber-sheathed cables, are to be covered with a helical binding of a high-quality cotton tape proofed on one side with rubber and applied, before vulcanisation, with a suitable overlap. The whole is to be vulcanised together and is to form a compact homogeneous body; it is not to be possible to separate the layers of rubber, but the tape is to be removable without tearing the rubber. The thickness of the insulation at any point is not to fall below the value stated in the appropriate Table VIII or IX by more than 10 per cent plus 0·005 in. The thickness of the insulation arrived at by taking the average of a number of measurements is to be not less than the minimum value stated in the appropriate Table.

The insulation is to comply with the requirements of Appendix 11.

709 Braided cables are to have a fibrous braiding, thoroughly impregnated with a preservative compound of such a nature as not to have any deleterious action on the rubber or armouring as the case may be. The finish of the braiding is to be smooth and uniform.

710 The interstices between the cores of twin and multicore rubber-insulated cables are to be filled with textile material or rubber and a rubber-proofed cotton tape is to be applied with a definite overlap over the laid-up and filled cores.

711 Tough-rubber-sheathed cables are to have the rubber-insulated core or cores surrounded by a continuous close-fitting sheath. For twin and multicore cables the internal surface of the sheath is to fit

the cores so as to fill the interstices. The sheath is to be capable of offering a high degree of resistance to mechanical damage. The thicknesses of insulation and sheathing are to be in accordance with the appropriate Table X or XI. The tolerances on the thickness of insulation are to be as in 708 and the thickness of the sheath at any point is not to fall below the value stated in the appropriate Table by more than 10 per cent plus 0·01 in. The standard thickness applies at the points where the thickness of the sheath is at its geometrical minimum.

Impregnated-Paper-Insulated Cables

712 Impregnated-paper-insulated cables are to be insulated with layers of paper impregnated with a chemically neutral insulating compound. The paper is to be manufactured from chemical wood-pulp fibre and is to be uniform in texture, strong, long fibred, free from imperfectly pulped materials, metallic particles or deleterious substances. It is not to contain mechanical wood, straw, esparto, or any other low-grade fibrous materials. The thickness of the insulation is to be in accordance with the appropriate Table XIII or XV.

713 The insulated cores of multicore impregnated-paper-insulated cables are to be laid up with a suitable lay, the interstices are to be filled with paper or jute, and the cable is to be sheathed with lead alloy, in accordance with 720 and 721.

Polychloroprene - Compound - Sheathed Cables (H.R. type

714 The cores are to be insulated in accordance with 708 and the sheath is to consist of a fire, oil and weather-resisting tough rubber-like polychloroprene compound (e.g., Neoprene) which is to form a continuous close-fitting tube. For twin and multicore cables the internal surface of the sheath is to fit the cores so as to fill the interstices.

The sheath is to be taped with a high-quality proofed cotton tape applied with a definite overlap, cotton braided and treated with a suitable flame-resisting compound.

The thicknesses of insulation and sheathing are to be in accordance with the appropriate Table VIII or IX.

Special H.R. Type Cable

715 H.R. type cable is to consist of a rubber insulated core having a sheath of special oil-resisting rubber compound varnished-calico, taped and braided and treated with a flame-resisting compound. Suitable type tests are to be carried out and the results submitted for consideration. Only approved makes are to be used.

Varnished-Cambric-Insulated Cables

716 Varnished-cambric-insulated cables are to be insulated with layers of suitable high-quality varnished-cloth tape or strip, free from wrinkles, blisters, and other imperfections. A viscous, non-drying, and insulating compound is to be used for lubricating and sealing the layers of the varnished cambric. The compound is to be of a mineral base and is not to dry out or deteriorate. The compound is not to drip from the end of a three-foot length of the cable when suspended in a vertical position for 48 hours at a temperature of 170° F. (77° C.). The thickness of the insulation is to be in accordance with the appropriate Table XIII, XIV or XV.

717 The insulated cores of multicore varnished-cambric-insulated cables are to be laid up with a suitable lay, and the interstices are to be filled with impregnated jute or other suitable filling material.

718 The insulated cores are to be lead-alloy-sheathed or sheathed with polychloroprene compound which is to be oil-resistant and resistant to moisture absorption and to form a continuous close-fitting tube.

Polychloroprene-sheathed cables are to have the insulated core wrapped with a helical binding of cotton tape applied with a definite overlap prior to sheathing and after sheathing are to be cotton braided and treated with a suitable fire-resisting compound.

The thicknesses of insulation and sheathing are to be in accordance with the appropriate Table XIII, XIV or XV.

Cables for Communication Circuits

719 Cables used for the purpose of internal communications are to be one or other of the types specified in 702 to 706 (*see* M 1806 and M 1807). The construction of such cables is to be in accordance with the relevant requirements of 708 to 718 except that the conductor may be 0·001 square inch (1/·036 in.) and the dimensions in accordance with Table XII. The tests are to be the same as for 250 volt cables.

Lead-Alloy Sheathings

720 Lead-alloy-sheathed cables are to be provided with a closely fitting sheath of uniform

thickness, free from flaws, and having a smooth exterior surface. The metal of the sheath is to be of alloy A, alloy C or alloy E specified below.

Alloy	Composition (percentage by weight)						
	Tin		Cadmium		Antimony		Lead
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	
Alloy A	1·8	2·2	—	—	—	—	The remainder
„ C	0·35	0·45	0·12	0·18	—	—	
„ E	0·35	0·45	—	—	0·15	0·25	

The lead used in these alloys is to have a lead content of not less than 99·9 per cent, and the impurities, including zinc and bismuth, are not to exceed 0·1 per cent. Zinc is not to be present in an amount exceeding 0·002 per cent, nor bismuth in an amount exceeding 0·005 per cent. No scrap is to be used other than that derived from the cable maker's own manufacture.

721 The radial thickness of lead alloy sheathing is not to fall below the value specified in the appropriate Tables VIII and IX by more than 10 per cent plus 10 mils. The values specified in Tables XIII and XV are minima.

Armouring

722 Armoured lead-alloy-sheathed cables are to have over the sheath a layer of hessian tape or other suitable material impregnated with a moisture-resisting preservative compound. On the bedding is to be applied an armouring of annealed and galvanised steel wire. The wires are to have a uniform lay of approximately 10 times the diameter of their pitch circle for wires exceeding 0·08 inch diameter, and of approximately 8 times the pitch circle diameter for wires of 0·08 inch diameter and smaller sizes. The armouring is to be so applied as to present a uniform cylindrical exterior surface. The diameter of armouring wire is to be as specified in Tables VIII, IX, XIII and XVI, and the thickness of the bedding, measured before the armouring is applied, is to be in accordance with Table XVI.

Multicore Cables

723 All the stipulations contained in these Rules relating to quality, dimensions, and tests, of single-core cables are, so far as they apply, to govern the construction of twin and multicore cables.

Contactor Coil and Highly Inductive Circuits

724 The insulation of cables for highly inductive circuits such as contactor-operating circuits for winches, windlasses, capstans, steering gear and the field circuit of electro-magnetic couplings shall, as a minimum, be 660-volt grade.

Mineral-Insulated Copper-Sheathed Cables

725 The thickness of insulation and nominal overall diameters of mineral-insulated copper-sheathed cables are to be in accordance with Table XXVI.

The insulation, unless otherwise approved, is to consist of compressed magnesium oxide, which shall form a compact homogeneous body.

Testing and Inspection

726 The prescribed tests and inspections are to be made at the place of manufacture prior to despatch and may be required to be carried out under the supervision of the Surveyor; but, in the event of any of the material proving unsatisfactory in the course of being installed in ships, such material shall be rejected, notwithstanding any previous certificate of satisfactory testing.

Tests of Dielectric of Cables

727 A voltage test is to be carried out on all cables at approximately room temperature with alternating current of sine wave form at a frequency between 25 and 100 cycles per second, and the root mean square of the voltage is to be as stated below for the appropriate grades of cable and maintained continuously at the full voltage for 15 minutes. The voltage test is to be made on the insulated core at the manufacturer's works after the core has been immersed in water for not less than 12 hours, and while still immersed, except that metal sheathed cables need not be so immersed. The voltage is to be applied between the conductor and the water or metal sheath, which is to be earthed, and between the conductors of twin and multicore cables.

VOLTAGE TESTS ON CABLES

Grade	A.C. Test voltage applied for 15 minutes
	Volts
250 volt cables and flexible cords	1500
660 volt cables and flexible cords	3000
3300 volt cables	10000

Alternatively vulcanised-rubber-insulated cables and fire-resisting polychloroprene insulated cables having conductors with a maximum cross-sectional area of 0·06 square inch may be spark tested in accordance with Appendix 8.

728 The insulation resistance between the conductor and the water in which the insulated core is immersed, or between the conductor and the lead sheath, for vulcanised-rubber-insulated cables is not to be less than the values given in Table XVII. For cables having fire-resisting rubber-like insulation the insulation resistance is to be not less than 20 per cent of the values given in Table XVII. The temperature of the water is to be at or near 60° F. (15·6° C.). When the temperature is not exactly 60° F. (15·6° C.) the result obtained is to be corrected by the appropriate constant given below.

TEMPERATURE CORRECTION FOR INSULATION RESISTANCE

Temperature °F.	Multiplier Constant	Temperature °F.	Multiplier Constant
1	2	3	4
50	0·773	60	1·000
51	0·793	61	1·026
52	0·814	62	1·053
53	0·836	63	1·080
54	0·857	64	1·108
55	0·880	65	1·137
56	0·902	66	1·167
57	0·926	67	1·198
58	0·950	68	1·229
59	0·975	69	1·261
		70	1·293

The measurement of insulation resistance is to be made after one minute's electrification with direct current at not less than 500 volts.

729 Fire-resisting cables are to comply with the following test.

A sample of untaped core, or alternatively of the finished cable, 24 inches long is to be clamped vertically in the middle of a three-sided metal screen approximately 36 inches high, 18 inches wide and 12 inches deep, with open front and closed top, the test being carried out in a room substantially free from draughts. The source of heat is to be a 20B Barthel burner with standard flame. With the base of the burner at 45 degrees to the line of the sample and the top of the burner 2 inches from the sample and approximately 3 inches from the lower end the fire-resisting properties are to be such that the following requirements are to be complied with:—

Time of application of the burner 60 seconds
Maximum period of burning after removal of the flame ... 60 seconds
Total length of core of cable decomposed ... ... 6 inches

Section 8

INSULATION AND PROTECTIVE COVERING OF FLEXIBLE CORDS AND FLEXIBLE CABLES

Types of Flexible Cords and Flexible Cables

801 Flexible cords and flexible cables other than those dealt with in 803 and in M 1516, are to be provided with one of the following protective coverings:—

Natural or self-extinguishing artificial silk braiding.

Glacé cotton braiding.

Fibrous braiding, thoroughly compounded.

Hard cord braiding in addition to fibrous braiding, thoroughly compounded.

Tough rubber sheathing applied directly to the laid-up insulated cores, with or without braiding.

802 Flexible cords and flexible cables are, except as provided in 803, to comply with such requirements of M 7 as are applicable.

803 Where the conductor temperature exceeds 150° F. (65·5° C.) but does not exceed 176° F. (80° C.), flexible cords for connection to immersion and other heaters are to be one of the following types:—

Flexible cords having the conductor insulated with heat-resisting rubber, asbestos roved, and cotton or asbestos braided overall.

Flexible cords having the conductor roved with asbestos, insulated with varnished cambric, asbestos roved, and cotton or asbestos braided overall.

Flexible cords having the conductor insulated with varnished cambric, asbestos roved, and cotton or asbestos braided overall.

NOTE.—The second and third types are suitable for use in dry situations only.

Current Rating of Flexible Cords and Cables

804 Flexible cords and flexible cables are to be capable of carrying, without the respective ratings set out in Table VII being exceeded, the maximum current which will normally flow through them.

Earth Continuity Conductor in a Flexible Cord or Flexible Cable

805 The earth continuity conductor in a flexible cord or flexible cable is to be insulated.

806 In a flexible cord having conductors of a nominal cross-sectional area of 0·0048 square inch or less, the nominal cross-sectional area of the earth continuity conductor is to be equal to those of the current-carrying conductors.

807 In flexible cords having conductors of a nominal cross-sectional area greater than 0·0048 square inch, and in flexible cables, the nominal cross-sectional area of the earth continuity conductors is to be at least 0·0048 square inch and, in general, not less than one-half that of the current-carrying conductors.

Section 9

INSTALLING AND FIXING OF CABLES

Cable Ends and Sockets

901 Where substantial mechanical clamps are not used, the ends of every conductor having a nominal cross-sectional area exceeding 0·01 square inch (7/·044 in.) are to be provided with soldering sockets of such a size as to contain all the strands of the conductor.

902 Soldering fluids containing acid or other corrosive substances are not to be used.

Preparation of Cable Ends

903 When soldering or securing the ends of conductors to sockets or terminals, the insulation is not to be removed further than is necessary to allow the unreduced conductor to enter and completely fill the socket or terminal.

904 The braid, lead, or other covering over the insulation, including the tape in contact therewith, is to be cut back at least half an inch from the end of the insulation in cables up to half-inch diameter (measured over the insulation), and at least one inch from the end of the insulation in cables of greater diameter.

Sealing of Cable Ends

905 The exposed conductor and insulation of impregnated-paper-insulated cables and varnished-cambric-insulated cables is to be protected from moisture by being suitably sealed.

906 All the strands at the exposed ends of the conductors of impregnated-paper-insulated cables varnished-cambric-insulated cables exceeding 0·0045 square inch sectional area are to be soldered together, where such exposed ends are not provided with cable sockets. The ends of the conductors of vulcanised-rubber-insulated cables in damp situations shall be similarly treated.

907 Where vulcanised-rubber-insulated cables operate under exceptional conditions of heat or moisture, or are subject to other deleterious agents, their exposed ends are to be effectually sealed.

NOTE.—Under all conditions the life of vulcanised-rubber-insulated cables is considerably increased if means are taken to exclude air from exposed rubber insulation and from the conductor where it emerges from the rubber insulation.

Selection of Cable Runs

908 Cables are, as far as is practicable, to be fixed in accessible positions, so chosen that the cables are not exposed to drip or accumulation of water or oil, steam or oily vapour, high temperatures from boilers, steam pipes, exhaust pipes, radiators, resistors, or other hot objects, or to avoidable risk of mechanical damage. Unless adequately protected, cables are not to be laid under machines or floor-plates. Cables in winch contactor houses are, as far as is practicable, to be kept clear of the outer steel plating (if any) and away from the heat of the resistors.

909 Cables, other than those specially designed for high temperatures, are not to be installed in any situation in which temperatures greater than the following are likely to be attained:—

Type of Insulation	Maximum Temperature of Cable Surroundings
Vulcanised Rubber ...	115° F. (46° C.)
Impregnated Paper ...	150° F. (65·5° C.)
Varnished Cambric ...	150° F. (65·5° C.)

910 A vulcanised-rubber-insulated cable is not to be so bent that the radius of the inside of the bend is less than that given in the following schedule.

UNARMOURED		ARMOURED
Less than 1 inch overall diameter	More than 1 inch overall diameter	
4 times overall diameter of cable	6 times overall diameter of cable	6 times overall diameter of cable

This requirement does not necessarily apply to bends in small cables where entering fittings, terminal boxes, etc.

911 A cable (whether armoured or not) insulated with impregnated paper or varnished cambric is not to be so bent that the radius of the inside of the bend is less than eight times the overall diameter of the cable.

912 Where practicable, cables insulated with different types of dielectric are not to be bunched in a common clip, gland, conduit or duct.

Support and Protection

913 All cables (other than flexible cables connected to portable or movable fittings) are to be securely fixed in position in accordance with the requirements of 926 to 945.

914 Where exposed to risk of mechanical damage, cables are to be protected by sheet-iron plating or by heavy-gauge screwed steel conduit. The use of copper conduit is permitted. Copper conduit is not to be used in situations where it will be exposed to mechanical damage unless further protected by sheet iron plating or other similar shielding.

915 In machinery spaces, galleys, bathrooms, and laundries, or where unavoidably exposed to the weather or to action of sea water, cables shall be either :—

lead-alloy-sheathed, with or without further protection; or

run in conduit; or

polychloroprene-compound-sheathed of the H.R. type; or

mineral-insulated copper-sheathed; or

varnished-cambric-insulated conforming with M 716 to M 718.

916 Cables entering cold-storage chambers are to pass directly through the walls or lagging of the chamber and are to be protected by a continuous tube flanged at each end; alternatively, they may pass through holes in wood of door frames, in which case the holes are to be sealed at both ends.

917 Cables fixed within cold-storage chambers are to be either :—

lead-alloy-sheathed, with or without armouring or braiding ; or

polychloroprene-compound-sheathed of the H.R. type; or

mineral-insulated copper-sheathed.

They are not to be embedded in the walls or lagging, but are to be in full view throughout their length. The cables are to be carried on galvanised perforated plating so placed as to leave a space behind the back of the plating and the face of the chamber. As an alternative they may be supported on cleats made of porcelain, hardwood, or other non-metallic and non-hygroscopic material. Where the alternative method is adopted, precautions are to be taken to prevent the casual use of the cables as a means of suspension by the use of hooks placed around the cables.

All metal fixings, including fixing screws, used within a cold-storage chamber are to be galvanised.

918 Every metal-sheathed cable, whether armoured or not, is to have its lead-alloy sheath and armouring (if any) effectually earthed at both ends, provided that in final sub-circuits earthing may, if desired, be at the supply end only. Effectual means are to be taken to ensure that all metallic envelopes of cables are made electrically continuous throughout their length. All earthing connections are to be effected by means of clamps or soldered joints, or, alternatively, by glands specially designed for the purpose and forming part of joint boxes or similar fittings in which cables terminate.

919 Metal staples are not to be used for fixing any cable.

920 Flexible cords are not to be used for fixed wiring.

921 Cables of opposite polarity may, if desired, be bunched in conduit if carrying direct current, but cables carrying alternating current are always to be so bunched that the outgoing and return cables are drawn into the same conduit.

922 Cables carrying alternating-current are to be kept separate from cables carrying direct-current, and if on the same tray they are to be separately supported.

923 Cables shall not be led through or be in direct contact with oil fuel tanks.

924 Excessively large groups of cables are to be avoided.

925 Perforated plating supporting cables in machinery spaces is to be galvanised, or be provided with equally efficient protective coatings applied before erection.

Exposed or Cleated Wiring

926 Lead-alloy-sheathed cables, whether armoured or not, cables of the H.R. type, varnished-cambric-insulated polychloroprene-compound-sheathed cables and mineral-insulated copper-sheathed cables may, except as required by 914, be used without the further protection of casing, duct, or conduit, provided that they are secured by metal clips having smooth or rounded edges. All clips are to be firmly secured by screws of ample strength and are to be spaced in accordance with Tables XVIII and XIX. The clips are to be formed of non-rusting material or have a non-rusting finish.

927 Cables of all classes having a nominal cross-sectional area of 0·1 square inch and above may, if desired, be supported on cleats, which are to be spaced in accordance with Table XVIII and constructed of porcelain, hardwood, or other non-metallic, non-hygroscopic insulating material. The insulators are to have smooth or rounded edges that will not indent or damage the cable. In damp situations the supports and fixings of the insulators are to be of non-rusting material.

NOTE.—Attention is drawn to the possibility of corrosion of the lead-alloy sheathings of cables as a result of contact, in the presence of moisture, with oak and other woods.

Cables in Conduit

928 Any type of cable (other than the high-voltage cables specified in M 17 for luminous-discharge-tube installations) which complies with M 701 to M 706, may be enclosed in conduits, subject to the provisions of 929 to 937.

929 The conduits and conduit fittings are to comply with the requirements of 946 to 948.

930 Ventilating outlets suitably placed are to be provided, preferably at the highest and lowest points of the circuits, to allow circulation of air and to ensure that water cannot lodge in any part of the conduits.

931 The radius of any circuit is to be such as to permit of compliance with the requirements of 910 and 911 for the bending of cables. In any event the inner radius of the bend is not to be less than $2\frac{1}{2}$ times the outside diameter of the conduit; and elbows or tees, other than those of the inspection type, are not to be used except at the end of conduits immediately behind accessories or lighting fittings.

932 The ends of, and the outlets from, all conduits are to be bushed or so finished as to prevent abrasion of the coverings of cables emerging therefrom.

933 The saddles and fixings used for securing the conduits are to be of non-rusting material or have a non-rusting finish.

934 The conduits are to be earthed and are to be mechanically and electrically continuous across all joints.

935 Communication cables are not to be fitted in the same conduit as cables supplying lighting and power, unless the latter cables and/or the communication cables are either:—

lead-alloy-sheathed; or

polychloroprene-compound-sheathed of the H.R. type; or

varnished-cambric-insulated polychloroprene-compound-sheathed.

936 The number of cables in one conduit is to be such that they can be easily drawn in and, in any event, such that the sum of the overall cross-sectional areas of the cables does not exceed for the respective types the following percentages of the internal cross-sectional area of the conduit:—

Braided cables	50 per cent.
Plain lead-alloy-sheathed cables	40 per cent.
Lead-alloy-sheathed cables armoured, with or without braiding over the armour ...	30 per cent.

In every run of conduit facilities are to be provided as may be necessary to obviate the drawing of cables around more than one bend of 90 degrees or two diversions of 45 degrees in the run of the conduit.

937 Armoured cables and cables having fine wire braiding are not to be drawn into the same conduit as cables not similarly protected.

Cables in Wood Casing

938 Any type of cable which complies with M 701 to M 706 may be enclosed in wood casing, subject to the provisions of 939 to 945.

939 The casing is to be used only in dry situations and is not to be exposed to drip due to condensation or other cause.

940 The casing and capping are to be secured by screws, which for the capping are to be of brass and fixed on the outer edges only, and nails are not to be driven into the grooves of the casing for holding the cables or for any other purpose.

941 Where the casing forms part of ornamental woodwork, the cables are to be readily accessible.

942 Direct-current and alternating-current power, heating, and lighting cables of opposite poles are not to be bunched in the same groove.

943 Precautions are to be taken to ensure that, where cables from different grooves cross one another, they are separated by insulating material.

944 Communication cables connected to systems having a voltage not exceeding 55 volts are not to be fitted in the same groove as cables connected to a system having a higher voltage.

945 Armoured cables and cables having fine wire braiding are not to be fitted in the same groove as cables not similarly protected.

Conduits

946 Conduits, if of steel, and conduit fittings for use therewith, are, with the exception of inspection and draw boxes, to be of heavy gauge and welded or solid drawn.

947 Conduits, if of copper, and clips and saddles for use therewith, may be used, subject to the requirements of 914, provided full particulars are submitted and found satisfactory.

Inspection and Draw Boxes

948 Inspection and draw boxes are to be of metal and shall be in rigid electrical and mechanical connection with the conduits. For steel conduits this connection is to be obtained by screwing into the box or into a device clamping both sides of the wall of the box. For copper conduits this connection is to be obtained by brazing or soldering a suitable ferrule to the conduit, the ferrule being secured to the box by screwing or by clamping to the wall of the box.

Joints During Erection

949 Connections between large vulcanised-rubber-insulated cables are to be made by means of clamped sleeves or tees in joint boxes constructed in accordance with M 378; and those between small cables and between small cables and flexible cables by means of clamped connections contained within suitable receptacles, which in the case of lamp fittings may, if desired, form part of such fittings. Joints in flexible cords are not permissible.

950 Connections between impregnated-paper-insulated cables or between varnished-cambric-insulated cables may, if desired, be made by the same means as for vulcanised-rubber-insulated cables, provided the insulation at their ends is suitably sealed against moisture; or the conductors may be joined by means of copper sleeves, the whole being sweated together. Joints made in this manner are to be lapped with paper or pure cotton tape, impregnated immediately before use, and are to be enclosed in boxes or preferably in lead sleeves or tees wiped on to the cable sheaths, these receptacles being filled with an insulating compound impervious to moisture. Lead sleeves and tees are to be painted with two coats of tough elastic enamel on completion of the joint.

Watertight Glands and Deck Tubes

951 All cables passing through decks or watertight bulkheads are to be provided with deck tubes or watertight glands.

Cables Passing Through Bulkheads, etc.

952 Unarmoured cables passing through beams, non-watertight bulkheads, etc., are to have the holes through which they pass bushed with lead or other soft non-ferrous metal, or suitable insulating material.

Circuits of Voltages Exceeding 250 Volts

953 Where a voltage exceeding 250 volts to earth exists or may exist under fault conditions the wiring is to be completely enclosed in strong metal casing or heavy-gauge screwed conduit, or lead-alloy sheathing which is electrically continuous, or, alternatively, the cables and other conductors are to be so constructed, installed, and protected, as to prevent danger so far as is reasonably practicable.

Cables in Lift Shafts

954 In lift shafts and hoist shafts all cables, other than trailing cables, are to be armoured or enclosed in steel or other hard-metal conduits. If conduits are used the control leads and motor leads are to be in separate conduits.

In shafts subject to severe condensation, such as engine room lift shafts, the cables (other than trailing cables) are preferably to be of the lead-alloy-sheathed or the H.R. type, run on the surface of

the shaft in such a position as to be clear of wire ropes, trailing cables, etc. Sheet-iron protection covers are to be fitted over cables where liable to sustain damage.

Cables over Expansion Joints

955 Cables are not to be led across expansion joints in the structure unless this is unavoidable. Where cables must cross an expansion joint they shall be arranged with a loop suitably supported having a diameter not less than 12 times that of the largest cable, to ensure the necessary flexibility.

Mineral-Insulated Copper-Sheathed Cables

956 Mineral-insulated copper-sheathed cables may, except as required by 914, be used without further protection of casing, duct or conduit provided they are secured by metal clips having smooth or rounded edges. All clips are to be firmly secured by screws of ample strength and shall, where they are clipped direct to steel or wood grounds, be spaced in accordance with Table XIX. Where cables are spaced away from the bulkhead the spacing of the clips is to be in accordance with that specified for armoured cables in Table XVIII.

957 The ends of mineral-insulated copper-sheathed cables are to be so sealed as to prevent the ingress of moisture, and all moisture is to be expelled from the dielectric before the sealing material is applied. The sealing material, and any material used to insulate the conductors where they emerge from the dielectric, is to have adequate insulating and moisture-proofing properties and be such as to retain these properties throughout the range of temperatures to which the cable-end is to be subjected during normal service.

Cables for Alternating-Current

958 Where single-core cables are used for alternating-current circuits rated in excess of 5 amperes :—

The armouring, if any, is to be of non-magnetic material.

Magnetic material is not to be used between such cables.

Such cables are to be so arranged that the inductive effects of the group are substantially eliminated.

Section 10

ACCESSORIES AND LIGHTING FITTINGS

General

1001 Accessories and lighting fittings are to be so designed and constructed that the passages for the insulated conductors are of ample size and are free from rough projections, sharp angles, and abrupt bends. All outlets for cables shall have well-rounded edges or be bushed.

1002 Accessories and lighting fittings are to be so designed, and the insulated conductors so installed, that stress cannot be applied by the conductors to any terminal to which the conductors may be connected.

1003 Accessories and lighting fittings are to be so designed and fixed that dust and moisture cannot readily accumulate on the insulation or live parts.

1004 On weather decks, and wherever exposed to spray or drip accessories are to be of the weather-proof type.

1005 Watertight accessories are to be so constructed as to withstand, without the entry of water, immersion under a 3-feet head of water for a period of 15 minutes before fixing. After erection they are to be capable of withstanding, without the entry of water, the application of a stream of water ejected without restriction from an ordinary wash-deck hose under a head of 15 feet of water for a period of a quarter of a minute, the outlet of the hose being 6 feet away from the accessory or lighting fitting.

1006 The lanterns of navigation lights are to be of non-ferrous construction and to be weatherproof.

Hygroscopic insulating material is not to be used in such lanterns.

1007 Open-type lighting fittings, whether fixed or portable, are not to be used near readily combustible materials, or in spaces where inflammable or explosive dust or gases are likely to be present or where inflammable goods are stored.

1008 In spaces where explosive or inflammable dust or gases are likely to be present, accessories and lighting fittings are to be of the flame-proof type.

1009 Open-type lighting fittings are not to be furnished with combustible shades unless such shades are kept free from contact with the lamps by suitable guards or supports. Shades and candle tubes composed wholly or partly of nitrated celluloid are not to be used in any situation near a lamp.

1010 Switches and other accessories likely to cause an arc when they are operated are not to be installed in bunkers or other spaces in which inflammable or explosive dust, vapour, or gas, is likely to be present, irrespective of whether such switches or other accessories control lights in such spaces.

1011 The exposed non-conducting metal parts are to be earthed in accordance with the requirements of 1030 and 1031.

Lighting Fittings

1012 Weatherproof lighting fittings are to have metal frames, and are to be so designed that the lamp is completely enclosed within a readily removable glass receptacle. The cable entries to the fittings are to be watertight, and the cable ends are to be so sealed as to prevent access of moisture to the conductor.

NOTE.—Exposed metal parts should preferably be made of non-ferrous material.

1013 Portable lighting fittings for the illumination of decks, holds, engine rooms, and similar spaces, are to be of the open type with frames of metal or other suitable material, or, alternatively, they are to be of the weatherproof type. Suitable guards are to be provided to protect the lamp or lamps from mechanical damage. Switches are not to be fixed on portable lighting fittings.

NOTE.—Where alternating-current portable appliances are to be used in machinery spaces, it is recommended that arrangements be made for these to be supplied from a double-wound transformer so designed and connected that the maximum voltage to earth on the appliance and its associated flexible cord or cable does not exceed 25 volts, the appliances being suitably designed to operate at the reduced voltage.

1014 In a portable lighting fitting a metal lampholder which is not in direct metallic contact with the frame of the fitting is to be separated from all metalwork of the fitting by insulating material, of adequate mechanical strength, which will not soften at 302° F. (150° C.), and is to be so shielded by means of similar insulating material that it cannot inadvertently be touched by a person handling the fitting or replacing a lamp. For this purpose a glass bowl of a portable fitting is not to be regarded as an insulating shield for the lampholder.

1015 Every portable lighting fitting is to be provided with a hook or other suitable attachment to enable it to be hung up without damage to the flexible cord.

1016 Flexible cords for portable fittings are to conform to the requirements of M 8. The protective covering, of whatever type employed, is to pass into the fitting or plug and be securely anchored thereto.

1017 Lighting fittings are to be so designed as to provide for adequate dissipation of heat from the lamps, and the insulated wires connected to the fittings are to be suitably protected from the effects of high temperature.

The design is to be such that the temperature of those parts of the fitting which can be handled and of the terminals to which insulated cables are to be connected does not exceed 130° F. (54° C.) under normal working conditions.

Lampholders

1018 Lampholders are, except as otherwise permitted in 1019, to be of the following standard types* :—

For lamps up to and including 100 watts	Standard bayonet (B.22) or Medium Edison screw (E.27)
For lamps above 100 watts and not exceeding 200 watts ...	Medium Edison screw (E.27)
For lamps above 200 watts ...	Goliath Edison screw (E.40)

1019 Small (E.14, B.15s, B.15d)* and miniature (E.10)* lampholders are not to be used on any system operating at more than 24 volts.

1020 Lampholders are to be constructed wholly of non-ignitable material, and all metal parts are to be of robust proportions. Goliath lampholders are to be provided with effective means for locking the lamp in the holder.

* The designations adopted by the International Electrotechnical Commission for lampholders and lamp-caps are as follows :—

NAME OF CAP.	DESIGNATION.
Screw Caps :—	
Goliath	E.40
Medium	E.27
Small	E.14
Miniature...	E.10
Bayonet :—	
Normal	B.22
Small single contact	B.15s
Small double contact... ...	B.15d

Switches

1021 Switches are to be constructed wholly of durable self-extinguishing, non-hygroscopic materials.

Ceiling Roses

1022 Ceiling roses are to be constructed of non-ignitable, non-conducting, non-hygroscopic material.

Socket-Outlets and Plugs

1023 The live parts of socket-outlets and plugs are to be so proportioned that their average temperature does not exceed by more than 54° F. (30° C.) that of the surrounding air when the normal working current is flowing through them continuously.

1024 Socket-outlets and plugs are to be so constructed that they cannot be readily short-circuited whether the plug is in or out, and so that a pin of the plug cannot be made to earth either pole of the socket.

1025 The clearances of socket-outlets and plugs not interlocked with switches are to be such that an arc cannot be maintained if the plug be withdrawn from the socket while a current 50 per cent greater than that for which they are rated is flowing under a voltage 50 per cent in excess of the voltage of supply.

1026 All socket-outlets having a current rating of 15 amperes or more are to be provided with a switch.

1027 On weatherdecks, in stokeholds and engine rooms, and wherever exposed to drip or spray, socket-outlets and plugs are to be of the weatherproof type.

1028 Weatherproof socket-outlets and plugs are to be of specially robust construction and be provided with efficient means to maintain the socket-outlet weatherproof when the plug is removed therefrom. Where a loose cover is employed for this purpose, it is to be anchored to a socket-outlet by means of a chain. When the plug is inserted in its socket-outlet the combined fitting and interlocking switch, if any, is also to be weatherproof.

1029 All live parts the voltage of which exceeds 150 volts alternating-current to earth or 250 volts direct-current to earth are to be suitably enclosed.

Earthing of Lighting Fittings

1030 The exposed metal parts of all lighting fittings other than portable lighting fittings are to be earthed. The earthing may be effected by the securing screws where such fittings are secured direct to the steel structure of the ship or to metal plates in effective metallic contact with such structures. Where fittings having exposed metal parts are secured to wood or other non-metallic materials, the earthing is to be effected by a conductor of adequate cross-sectional area and mechanical strength in permanent and substantial connection with the exposed metal parts and the ship's structure.

1031 Every portable lighting fitting with exposed metal parts which might otherwise become alive is to have such parts earthed through an earth-continuity conductor which is to be in effective electrical connection with the exposed metal parts and with the earthing pin of the plug connection.

NOTE.—It is recognised that it is difficult to ensure that earth connections remain effective, and it is therefore recommended that, wherever practicable, fittings which are not to be permanently secured to the steel structure of the ship (e.g., portable fittings and fittings secured to wooden structures) should be of the all-insulated type.

Section 11

LAMPS

Arc Lamps other than Searchlight Lamps

1101 Arc lamps are to have the whole of their live parts insulated from the frame or case.

1102 Every arc lamp is to be provided with a globe or lantern arranged to intercept falling particles of carbon, and with wire netting of not greater than 3-inch mesh so arranged as to prevent large pieces of broken glass falling therefrom.

1103 Arc lamps are to be so supported that they cannot swing into contact with any metallic object.

1104 Every arc lamp circuit is to be controlled by a fuse and switch on each insulated pole. Where more than one pole is insulated the switches are to be linked.

1105 Arc lamps are not to be installed or used in positions where inflammable goods are stored, or where inflammable or explosive dust, vapour, or gas, is likely to be present under normal conditions.

Searchlight Lamps

1106 Searchlight lamps are to have the whole of their live parts insulated from the frame or case.

1107 All parts of a searchlight lamp which have to be handled for its operation or adjustment while in use are to be insulated from the circuit with strong, non-ignitable material, of substantial proportions, and be so disposed that there is no risk of shock to the operator.

1108 Where a circuit supplies a searchlight of arc lamp type it is to be controlled by a fuse and switch on each insulated pole. Where more than one pole is insulated the switches are to be linked. If a series resistance is used with the searchlight lamp, the controlling switch is to be in the supply leads to the resistance and not between the resistance and the searchlight lamp.

1109 The frame of every searchlight connected to a supply system having a voltage of 50 volts or above is to be provided with a suitable terminal to which the earth continuity conductor is to be connected.

Lamps for Navigation Lights

1110 All lamps for navigation lights are to be of the Ministry of Transport standard pattern and are to have a rating of not less than 40 watts.

Electric Discharge Lamps

1111 Where electric discharge lamps or luminous discharge tubes are used, lighting by one or more incandescent filament lamps is to be provided as necessary to ensure safety in the event of the extinction of the discharge lamps.

1112 Electric discharge lamps are to be so arranged as to operate satisfactorily with the ship inclined from the normal at any angle up to 15 degrees transversely and 10 degrees longitudinally, and with rolling up to 22½ degrees from the vertical.

Tubular Fluorescent Lamps

1113 Where tubular fluorescent lamps (Type MCF/U) are used, the requirements detailed in 1114 to 1117 are to be observed.

1114 All fittings, chokes, capacitors and other auxiliaries are to be of a type suitable for marine service. For all ocean-going ships and ships operating in tropical waters the fittings, chokes, capacitors, etc., are to be capable of operating under tropical conditions. They are not to be mounted on surfaces which are liable to be subjected to high temperatures.

1115 Every capacitor having a rated capacitance of 0·5 microfarad or over is to be provided with a means for its prompt discharge (e.g., a permanently connected parallel resistance) on disconnection of the supply.

1116 Linked switches arranged to disconnect all poles of the supply are to be used for all distribution and control switches feeding such lamp circuits.

1117 In ships where the distribution system is mainly direct-current the section boards and distribution fuse-boards for alternating-current supplies feeding such lamp circuits are to be clearly and permanently marked :—

WARNING
.....VOLTS A.C.

Section 12

ELECTRIC MOTORS

Rating of Motors

1201 Motors are to conform to Appendix 3.

1202 The temperature rises of motors, (except pipe-ventilated or water-cooled machines,) situated in engine and boiler rooms and on weather decks of all ocean-going ships and ships operating in tropical waters, when measured in accordance with Appendix 3, are not to exceed the limits shown in Table XXIV.

For motors in such ships located elsewhere than in the engine and boiler rooms and on weather decks where the normal temperature of the cooling air will not exceed 104° F. (40° C.) the temperature rises are not to exceed those shown in Table XXV.

For pipe-ventilated motors taking cooling air from outside the engine or boiler room where the normal temperature of the cooling air under service conditions will not exceed 104° F. (40° C.) the temperature rises are not to exceed the limits shown in Table XXV.

For totally-enclosed water-cooled motors with coolers using sea-water at a maximum temperature of 85° F. (29·5° C.) the temperature rise and maximum temperatures are not to exceed those shown in Table XXV.

1203 The temperature rises of all motors in ships such as coasters, ferries and harbour craft intended solely for use in northern and southern waters outside the tropical belt are not to exceed the limits shown in Table XXV.

NOTE.—For alternating-current installations, in order that the highest practicable operating power factor may be obtained, the installation of over-sized motors should be avoided, and motors should be selected to have ratings as close as practicable to the actual load requirements.

1204 Flameproof motors are to conform to Appendix 6.

Excessive Ambient Temperature

1205 Where the temperature of the cooling air exceeds 113° F. (45° C.) in the case of motors where Table XXIV applies and 104° F. (40° C.) where Table XXV applies the permissible temperature rise of the motors is to be reduced by an amount equal to the excess temperature.

Testing

1206 Each motor intended to be used on essential services in ocean-going ships (except trawlers) and ships operating in tropical waters is to be tested at the maker's works, and a certificate giving the results is to be submitted for approval.

The tests are to include :—

A temperature test at that rating which produces the greatest temperature rise. In cases where this cannot be predetermined, the machine is to be tested separately under each of its ratings.

Speed-load characteristics.

Speed range if variable speed.

Insulation resistance.

High voltage test.

Machines of 100 b.h.p. and over, intended to be used on essential services, are to be inspected by the Surveyors during manufacture and testing.

1207 Where the air circulating fans for refrigerated chambers are electrically driven, plans showing the construction of the motors are to be submitted for consideration and the motors are to be inspected by the Surveyors during manufacture. Type tests on the first motor of each size and type are to be carried out in the presence of the Surveyor in accordance with Appendix 3 and abbreviated tests are to be carried out by the maker and certificates giving the results are to be submitted for approval.

NOTE.—A list of motors considered as typical of essential services is given in M 2403.

Construction of Motors

1208 Only Class A or Class B insulating materials, in accordance with Appendix 2, are to be used in the construction of motors.

1209 All motor windings are to be treated to resist moisture, sea air, and oil vapour.

1210 In motors for essential services, the following additional requirement is to be complied with :—

All motor windings are to be insulated from their frames and/or cores with mica or micanite, and in bar-wound armatures the insulation between conductors or between upper and lower layers or equivalent portions, between which there is a periodic full rated voltage, is to be of micanite or other similar non-hygroscopic non-inflammable material.

1211 All working parts of motors are to be readily accessible, and all live parts in excess of 250 volts direct current to earth or 150 volts alternating current to earth are to be suitably guarded or enclosed (*see* M 413).

Brushes

1212 Motor brushes for use on commutators or slip-rings are to be of carbon, graphite, or metal-graphite, and are to be provided with flexible copper connections.

1213 Commutator brushes are to be staggered longitudinally in such a manner that in multipolar motors every part of the commutator working surface is swept by the brushes, to prevent the formation of ridges. The staggering is to be so arranged that in multipolar direct-current motors a positive brush is always in line with a negative brush on an adjacent brush arm.

Terminals

1214 Suitable terminals, clearly marked, are to be provided in an accessible position, convenient for wiring, and where cable connections are used they are to be provided with cable sweating sockets. The terminals are to be effectually secured and are to be so spaced and/or shielded that they cannot be accidently earthed, short-circuited, or touched.

Mechanical Balance

1215 Every motor is to be so constructed, erected, and supported, that when running at any and every working speed all revolving parts are well balanced, and the motor is not to give rise to any appreciable vibration on the test bed and in service.

Lubrication

1216 Motors are to be efficiently and continuously lubricated automatically at all running speeds and all normal working oil temperatures when continuously inclined from the normal at any angle up to 15 degrees and when the ship is rolling up to 22½ degrees from the vertical without the spilling of oil, with the exception that the longitudinal angle may be limited to 10 degrees for motors placed with their axes of rotation in a fore-and-aft direction. Where ring lubrication is employed, the rings are to be so constrained that they cannot leave the shaft. Oil flingers or other suitable means are to be provided to prevent the lubricant creeping along the shaft or otherwise gaining access to the insulation of the machine or any live part thereof. Every oil-lubricated bearing is to be provided with a suitable overflow which, while permitting efficient lubrication when the machine is running, is to prevent the bearing from containing an excess of oil.

1217 Every self-lubricated sleeve bearing is to be fitted with an inspection lid and means for the visual indication of the oil level.

1218 Where forced lubrication is employed, an alternative means of lubrication such as oil rings or an oil reservoir is to be provided if no warning device is fitted, or a period exceeding 30 seconds elapses before the machine comes to rest after the interruption of power.

Earthing

1219 The bedplate (if any) and frame of every motor is to be effectually earthed.

Shaft Currents

1220 Means are to be taken to prevent the formation of circulating currents which might flow between the shafts and the bearings.

Position in Ship

1221 Motors are, wherever possible, to be placed in well-ventilated compartments in which inflammable gases cannot accumulate, and in all cases are to be fixed clear of all inflammable material. Where these conditions cannot be complied with, motors fitted in such compartments are to be of the flame-proof type or forced-draught type with supply and exhaust pipes or ducts taken outside the compartment.

1222 Motors are, as far as possible, to be placed in positions in which they are not exposed to risk of mechanical injury or to damage from water, steam, or oil. Motors necessarily exposed to such conditions are to be of one of the following types:—

Totally-enclosed, including totally-enclosed fan-cooled.
Pipe-ventilated.
Drip-proof.
Watertight.
Immersible.

1223 Pipe-ventilated motors are to be supplied with air as cool as possible, and the air intakes are to be guarded against the admission of dirt and/or moisture.

1224 Motors essential to the safety of the ship in the event of damage (e.g., emergency bilge-pump motors) are to be so installed as to be capable of running for a reasonable period after the compartment in which they are situated has been flooded.

Axes of Rotation

1225 Motors, other than those of the vertical spindle type, are, wherever possible, to be placed with their axes of rotation in a fore-and-aft direction. The end play is to be reduced to a minimum, and adequate provision is to be made for taking the end thrust due to the motion of the ship.

Unprotected Woodwork, etc.

1226 No unprotected woodwork or unprotected, readily combustible material is to be within a distance of 12 inches measured horizontally from, or within 4 feet measured vertically above, any motor, unless the latter is enclosed.

Fans for Refrigerated Chambers

1227 In cargo refrigerating installations intended for reducing the temperature of fruit cargo, fan motors fitted in the air stream are to be totally enclosed where they are fitted between two sections of a cooler or where the air from the cooler passes over the motor.

Section 13

MACHINE CONTROL GEAR

General Construction

1301 Field rheostats, speed regulators, motor starters, and motor controllers, are to be constructed wholly of durable, non-ignitable, non-hygroscopic materials, and unless otherwise guarded from approach, and where used for switchboards, are to be enclosed in non-ignitable cases.

1302 Machine control gear is to be unaffected by vibration or shock, and is to operate satisfactorily under all conditions with the ship inclined from the normal at any angle up to 15 degrees transversely and 10 degrees longitudinally, and with rolling up to 22½ degrees from the vertical.

1303 The contact-making faces of machine control gear are to be sufficiently numerous to prevent destructive arcing, and the contacts and fingers of motor controllers and contactors are to be capable of withstanding at least 5,000 operations under full-load conditions without undue wear. At full-load current and full voltage, the interruption of the arcs is to be effected without the projection of molten metal and without destructive arcing. The wearing parts are to be easy to replace without completely dismantling the apparatus.

1304 Handles and their attachments of machine control gear are to be mechanically strong, and are to be so designed and arranged that the hand of the operator, when using the device, cannot touch live metal, or be injured through an arc arising from the device.

1305 Operating handles of machine control gear are not, under working conditions, to have a temperature rise of more than 27° F. (15° C.) above the ambient air temperature.

1306 The cases of machine control gear are to be effectually earthed.

1307 The clearances and creepage distances are to be suitable to the nature of the insulation provided, the provision made for arc quenching and the operating characteristics of the apparatus. The following figures are to be regarded as minimum values applying to non-arcing parts in favourable circumstances in air and in oil, to earth or between poles or phases.

	Up to 250 V.		Above 250 V. and up to 440 V.		Above 440 V. and up to 650 V.	
	Clearance	Creepage	Clearance	Creepage	Clearance	Creepage
	inches	inches	inches	inches	inches	inches
Up to 10 amperes	$\frac{3}{16}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{3}{16}$	$\frac{7}{16}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
Over 10, up to 75 amperes	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{5}{16}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
Over 75 amperes	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{5}{8}$

The clearance between arcing contacts and the case is to be such that operation within the rating of the apparatus can be carried out satisfactorily.

1308 Where a single master-starter system (i.e., a starter used for controlling a number of motors successively) is used, the apparatus is to provide under-voltage and over-current protection, and, for each motor, means of isolation not less effective than that required for systems employing a separate starter for each motor. Where the starter is of the automatic type, suitable alternative means is to be provided for manual operation. Where the starter is employed for the starting of motors for essential services, the starting portion is to be duplicated and means are to be provided for transfer in the event of failure of one of the starters.

1309 Where conduit is used for the external connections to machine control gear, the conduit is to be securely attached to the case and is to be so arranged as to enclose the cable completely at the point of entry into the case. Where lead-alloy-sheathed and/or armoured cable is used, provision is to be made to ensure that the metallic sheathing of the cable is so attached to the case of the apparatus as to ensure adequate electrical continuity.

Temperature Limits

1310 The temperature limits specified in 1312 and 1313 are not to be exceeded. Where the ambient air temperature exceeds 104° F. (40° C.), the specified temperature rise is to be correspondingly reduced so that the specified total temperature is not exceeded.

1311 Continuously rated contacts and conductors are to be capable of sustaining the rated full-load

current continuously and a 25 per cent overload for two hours after having reached a steady temperature corresponding to full-load, without injury to themselves and without causing damage to any adjacent parts.

1312 The temperature limits of release, blow-out, contactor-operating, and relay coils which are left in circuit continuously at rated voltage and/or rated current, are not to exceed the values given in Table XXIII, temperature measurements being made by thermometer or by thermo-couple on the surface.

1313 The total temperature of metallic resistors is not to exceed 464° F. (240° C.) at any point [360° F. (200° C.) temperature rise] as measured by a thermometer placed in contact with the resistance material. The total temperature of the air issuing from a ventilated resistor is not to exceed 284° F. (140° C.), that is a temperature rise of 180° F. (100° C.), measured at a point 1 inch from the case. Where the temperature of any part of the case of a totally enclosed resistor is likely to exceed 170° F. (76·6° C.), the apparatus is to be so located or guarded as to prevent it from being inadvertently touched.

Resistors

1314 Internal connections of resistors are not to have soldered joints unless such joints are primarily secured mechanically. Bare connections of resistors are to be sufficiently rigid, or are to be supported to prevent movement, or continuously insulated with porcelain beads, care being taken to prevent short-circuiting at crossings in the event of breakage or displacement of beads, or insulated with fire-proof non-hygroscopic material suitably supported to prevent contact with earthed metal or wires of opposite polarity.

1315 Where resistors are not self-supporting or rigidly fixed, they are to be supported throughout their length by non-ignitable, non-hygroscopic insulating material.

1316 Resistance elements, other than those of shunt field regulators, are to be readily replaceable.

Range of Operation

1317 Shunt operated contactors, releases and relays are to be capable of functioning satisfactorily even when the line voltage falls to 80 per cent for direct current and 85 per cent for alternating current at any permissible temperature within the working range.

Terminals

1318 Suitable terminals with soldering sockets or mechanical clamps are to be provided for the attachment of external leads, and are to be so situated that such leads are not exposed at any point to a high temperature.

1319 Soldered sockets are not to be used on resistors unless a separate terminal board, not subject to high temperature, is provided.

Position in Ship

1320 Machine control gear is, wherever practicable, to be placed in well-ventilated positions, free from the likelihood of an accumulation of inflammable vapour or gas. When such conditions cannot be complied with, such apparatus is to be flame-proof.

1321 Machine control gear is, wherever practicable, to be placed in positions in which it is not exposed to risk of mechanical injury or to damage from water, steam, or oil. Where necessarily exposed to such conditions it is to be totally enclosed. Glazed windows are to be as small as possible, consistent with their purpose, and are to be suitably protected.

1322 Resistors are to be placed in well-ventilated compartments, free from the likelihood of an accumulation of inflammable gases, and in such positions as to be clear of all inflammable material. No unprotected woodwork or unprotected, readily combustible material is to be within a distance of 6 inches measured horizontally from, or within 24 inches measured vertically above, the frames or cases of resistors.

Control of Motors

1323 Every electric motor is to be provided with efficient means for starting and stopping, so placed as to be easily operated by the person controlling the motor; and, except for selected motors the continuous availability of which is essential for the safety of the ship, every electric motor having a rating exceeding one-half horse-power is to be provided with control apparatus complying with the following sub-paragraphs:—

(*a*) Means to prevent the motor re-starting after the under-voltage release has operated where the unexpected re-starting of the motor might cause injury to the operator.

NOTE.—It is recognised that certain applications require the automatic starting of a motor at irregular intervals in response to control devices which are governed, for example, by thermostatic, pneumatic or hydraulic devices. In such applications it is intended that the motor should start automatically on the restoration of supply.

(*b*) A starter or switch for limiting the starting and accelerating current to the extent, if any, necessitated by the capacity of the available generating plant or of the cable network.

(*c*) Efficient means of isolation suitably placed and so connected that all voltage may thereby be cut off from the motor and all apparatus, including any automatic circuit-breaker, used in connection therewith.

(*d*) Where the primary means of isolation is remote from a motor, an additional means of isolation is to be installed adjacent to the motor, or, alternatively, provision is to be made for locking the primary means of isolation in the off position.

Protection of Motor Circuits

1324 Every electric motor having a rating exceeding one-half horse-power is to be provided with a means to disconnect the supply automatically in the event of the current becoming excessive owing to mechanical overloading of the motor. In the case of polyphase motors, this shall consist of a linked circuit-breaker or a linked contactor with protective devices so arranged that an over-current in any one phase will disconnect all insulated poles.

NOTE.—To comply with this requirement it is generally necessary to provide local protection additional to that given by means of fuses or circuit-breakers at the source of supply.

Full-Load Currents of Motors

1325 For motor control gear, the maximum current of an electric motor is to be deemed to be the full-load rated current of the motor, and, unless the actual current be known, is to be taken to correspond to the values given in Table XXI for the types referred to therein. For motor outputs between those shown in the Table, the full-load current is to be taken to be directly proportional to the output and is to be calculated from the next lower output in the Table.

Testing

1326 Control gear and resistances are to be tested by the makers with a high voltage applied between the earthed frame and all circuits between live parts forming positions of independent circuits. The test voltage is to be 1,000 volts plus twice the rated voltage, with a minimum of 2,000 volts alternating of any frequency between 25 and 100, maintained for one minute. Instruments forming part of the apparatus are to be included in this test unless the scale-length is 3½ inches or less, in which case they are to be isolated and tested separately at 1,000 volts.

Section 14

HEATING AND COOKING APPLIANCES

General Construction

1401 All electric heating and cooking appliances are to be so constructed and mounted that their supports and those parts which have necessarily to be handled in use cannot become heated to a temperature exceeding 130° F. (54° C.). The heating elements are to be of materials durable at the highest temperature which they attain, and are to be so arranged that they can be readily replaced.

1402 The electrical connections between the heating elements are to be effected either by joining parts of the elements themselves or by such construction that the connecting conductor will not deteriorate at the maximum temperature to which it may be subjected. The junction between the elements and switches or external connecting leads is to be effected without solder by suitable connections, which are to be so placed that the temperature of any part of the switches or terminals to which insulated cables may be connected cannot exceed 170° F. (76·6° C.).

1403 All connections between heating elements and between heating elements and terminals to which insulated cables may be connected are, unless self-supporting or rigidly fixed in position, to be continuously insulated with suitable non-inflammable material.

1404 All live parts, whether heating elements or terminals, are to be carried on non-hygroscopic non-inflammable insulating material.

1405 The heating elements of heating appliances are to be suitably guarded. The guards are to be of robust construction and so fitted that they cannot be brought into contact with any current-carrying part.

1406 All live parts of cooking appliances are to be so protected that the cooking utensils cannot be brought into contact with them.

Provision for Earthing

1407 All heating and cooking appliances, whether portable or fixed, are to be provided with suitable terminals for earthing the metal framework, and such terminals are to be effectively connected to earth.

Control

1408 Every heating and cooking appliance, whether portable or fixed, is to be controlled as a whole by a fixed switch, and where a socket-outlet is provided it is to be connected between the switch and the appliance.

Portable Appliances

1409 All portable heating and cooking appliances are to be of such shape or so weighted that they cannot easily be overturned, and suitable stowage positions are to be provided for them.

Protection of Inflammable Materials

1410 All inflammable materials in the vicinity of heating and cooking appliances are to be protected by suitable fire-resisting materials. Every heating appliance is to be so mounted that there will be at least one inch of air space between the appliance and the deck or bulkhead. Heaters are to be so designed and protected that clothing or other inflammable material cannot be placed over them in such a manner as to cause risk of fire.

Space Heaters

1411 Heaters are to be fixed in position and are to be such as to heat the surrounding air by convection, except that heaters of the radiation type may, if desired, be used provided they are designed and installed in such a manner as to avoid the risk of fire and full details are submitted in advance for consideration. Radiators of the exposed element type are not to be installed.

1412 Heaters are to be durable and all parts are to be of robust construction. The protecting guards are to be strong enough to resist being forced against any current-carrying part. The openings are to be of small size to prevent the heating elements from being short-circuited or injured by accident.

1413 Internal connections are to be either bare wires sufficiently rigid to be self-supporting or insulated with non-ignitable non-hygroscopic material suitably supported to prevent contact with earthed metal or wires of opposite polarity. Where porcelain beads are used care is to be taken to prevent short-circuiting at crossings or earthing in the event of breakage or displacement of beads.

1414 All screws and nuts are to be effectually locked.

1415 All heaters are to be tested at the maker's works and are to withstand 1,500 volts alternating current at any frequency between 25 and 100 cycles per second applied for one minute between all current carrying parts and the metal frame (if any) and/or fixing lugs.

Explosion Risks

1416 In situations in which an inflammable vapour or gas is likely to accumulate, heating appliances capable of igniting such vapour or gas are not to be installed.

Section 15

SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PETROLEUM TANKERS AND FOR SHIPS CARRYING OIL IN BULK HAVING A FLASH POINT LESS THAN 150° F. (65·5° C.).

General

1501 Where flame-proof construction is specified in this Section, the apparatus is to comply with the requirements of flame-proof gear as specified in Appendix 6. Further, where flame-proof apparatus is required to be used, and apparatus is obtainable which is covered by a certificate issued by a competent independent Testing Authority, such apparatus only is to be used.

Nature of Supply

1502 For direct-current systems the voltage of supply is not to exceed:—

For power, heating and cooking ... 230 volts.

For lighting, cabin fans and socket outlets in accommodation spaces ... ... 115 volts.

1503 For alternating-current systems the voltage of supply is not to exceed:—

For power, 250 volts single phase or 440 volts three-phase.

For heating and cooking circuits if permanently connected to fixed wiring ... 250 volts.

For lighting, cabin fans and socket outlets in accommodation spaces ... ... 115 volts.

1504 Lighting circuits, cabin-fan circuits, and heating circuits are not to have any electrical connection with a circuit (or source of supply) of higher voltage than those specified above.

Generating Plant

1505 Generating plant is to be fitted in the main engine room, or, alternatively, in a well ventilated machinery space separated from the cargo tanks by a cofferdam or equivalent safety space.

1506 Two or more generating sets are to be provided of such combined output that, in the event of one set being out of service, the remaining generating plant is capable of carrying the normal working load, except that in ships of less than 500 tons gross measurement where the supply is not employed for essential power services one set only need be fitted, provided that the following spares are carried :—

For direct-current installations a spare generator armature and set of field coils (including commutating-pole coils, where commutating poles are fitted).

For alternating-current installations, a spare armature (rotating or stationary) and two field coils for both the alternating-current generator and the exciter.

The requirements of this paragraph also apply to motor-generators where used for the supply to lighting circuits.

Switchboards

1507 The main switchboard is to be fitted in the same compartment as the generating plant.

1508 All switchboards, section boards, distribution fuse-boards, and joint boxes, are to be fitted well clear of boilers, steam or oil pipes, settling tanks, and Diesel-engine exhaust pipes or manifolds.

1509 Every outgoing circuit from the main switchboard and section boards is to be provided with a multi-pole (linked) circuit-breaker or, alternatively, a multi-pole (linked) switch arranged to interrupt the circuit on all poles simultaneously, with fuses of the type required in 1529 on each pole.

1510 Every earth-indicating device, other than one depending solely on lamps, is to be so designed that the flow of current to earth cannot exceed 30 milliamperes, and the inductance of the path to earth in the indicating circuit is not to exceed 60 millihenries. Where an earth-indicating system using two lamps is adopted, such lamps are to be of the metal-filament type, each not exceeding 15 watts. The system employing a single lamp is not to be used.

NOTE.—To facilitate comparison of the brilliance of earth indicating lamps they should be of the same colour and size and should be placed not more than 6 inches apart.

Distribution

1511 No current-carrying part of the system is to be earthed, except as provided for in 1510, or through capacitors as may be required for the abatement of radio-interference.

Cables

1512 All cables, other than mineral-insulated copper-sheathed cables, flexible cables and cables in accommodation and machinery spaces (*see* 1513) are to have the protective sheathing specified below, according to the conditions under which they are installed.

Where run open, without additional protection from mechanical damage :—

Lead-alloy-sheathed and armoured, with or without braiding over the armour.

Where protected from mechanical damage or run in pipes :—

Lead-alloy-sheathed and either armoured or metal braided.

1513 Cables (other than flexible cables) in accommodation and machinery spaces are to be lead-alloy-sheathed (with or without braiding, armour or armour and braiding) or mineral-insulated copper-sheathed.

1514 The cables referred to in 1518 are to be mineral-insulated copper-sheathed or insulated with varnished cambric or with rubber of highest quality and specially suitable for withstanding extremes of temperature.

1515 Every flexible cable is to be provided with an earth continuity conductor in addition to the current-carrying conductors and, except for flexible cords in cabins and accommodation, the nominal cross-sectional area of every conductor in the cable is to be not less than 0·003 square inch. The earth continuity

conductor in the flexible cable is to be effectively connected to the earth pin of the plug at one end and to the metal, if any, of the portable appliance at the other end. Every flexible cable is also to be provided with means for relieving the conductors of mechanical stress, and is to be so installed that such means are effective. Flexible cords in cabins and accommodation are to comply with the requirements of M 805 to M 807.

1516 Every flexible cable is to have the cores so laid up and arranged as to provide the maximum degree of flexibility and freedom from internal damage due to twisting and kinking. For flexible cables having a nominal cross-sectional area greater than 0·007 square inch, an external close-fitting sheath of tough rubber reinforced with embedded canvas is to be fitted, and it is to be of sufficient thickness and strength to protect the cores from external damage by heavy compression and abrasion.

Installation of Cables

1517 Cables are to be so installed that they are not subjected to tension or chafing due to the working of the ship's structure.

1518 Cables installed on deck or under fore-and-aft gangways are to be run either in substantial channels of steel bar or plate, or, alternatively, in galvanised steel pipes fitted with bolted flanged joints or screwed unions. The thickness of the steel pipes is to be not less than that stated in the following schedule :—

Nominal Bore of Pipe inches	Minimum SWG	Thickness of Pipe inch
$\frac{3}{4}$	10	0·128
1	9	0·144
$1\frac{1}{4}$	8	0·160
$1\frac{1}{2}$	7	0·176
2	7	0·176
$2\frac{1}{2}$ to 6	6	0·192

1519 Where channels or plating are employed the ends are not to be rigidly attached to bulkheads at the poop, midships house, and forecastle, and suitable expansion bends or bights are to be provided in the cables at these points.

1520 Where pipes are employed the total cross-sectional area of the cables contained within a single pipe is not to be more than 30 per cent of the internal cross-sectional area of the pipe. Substantial stuffing boxes with adjustable packed glands are to be provided at intervals in the run of pipes to allow for expansion and contraction, and the working of the ship. In particular, stuffing boxes are to be fitted at each bulkhead through which the pipes pass. The run of the pipes is to be as direct as possible to facilitate the drawing in of cables, and all parts of the pipe system are to be effectively drained and ventilated, and earthed in accordance with M 934.

1521 All cables, and all pipes containing cables, running fore and aft are, throughout their length, to be kept at such a distance from steam and exhaust pipes as to be substantially free from any heating effect from such pipes. At the bulkheads this distance is to be not less than 18 inches from the flanges of steam pipes of more than 3 inch diameter, and not less than 12 inches from the flanges of steam pipes of 3 inch diameter or less.

1522 The total number of cables installed on the fore-and-aft gangway is to be reduced to a minimum.

Voltage Drop

1523 In computing the sizes of main cables running forward from the engine room, special care is to be taken to avoid excessive voltage drop (*see* M 618), in view of the length of such cables on this class of ship.

Fittings and Accessories

1524 The enclosing cases of all section boards and distribution fuse-boards, are to be wholly of metal and, except in accommodation spaces, are to be watertight. Except in accommodation spaces, enclosing cases of lighting fittings and accessories are to be wholly of metal and are to be watertight or flameproof as required under 1528 and 1530. All metal cases are to be effectively earthed.

1525 All switches in distribution circuits are to be of the multi-pole linked type.

1526 Switches controlling the lighting fittings referred to in 1530 (*a*) and 1535 are to be fitted in safe positions, and are not to be immediately adjacent to the lighting points.

1527 Every socket outlet for use with flexible cables is to be provided with means for connecting to earth an earth-continuity conductor in the flexible cable attached to the portable appliance.

1528 Switches and socket outlets other than those of the flameproof type are not to be fitted within 10 feet of any oil tank outlet or vapour outlet.

1529 Every fuse-link fitted on a switchboard, section board and distribution fuse-board is to be entirely enclosed in a non-ignitable non-hygroscopic insulating cartridge filled with refractory material. They are to comply with the requirements of M 361 to M 368.

Lamps and Appliances

1530 No lighting fitting, electrical appliance, or wiring of any kind, is to be installed in any oil tank, pump room (except as permitted in 1537), cofferdam, or any other space immediately adjacent to and below the top of the oil tanks. Every metal lighting fitting is to be effectively earthed and to have as a minimum the following enclosure corresponding to its position or use in the ship :—

(*a*) In between-deck spaces immediately above any oil tank—Flame-proof.

(*b*) In exposed positions within a distance of 10 feet from any oil tank outlet or vapour outlet—Flame-proof.

(*c*) Portable lamps fed by flexible cables—Watertight, and provided with strong metal guards.

(*d*) In engine rooms (except floodlights), store rooms, dry cargo holds, and similar safe places, also in exposed positions about the decks, other than those defined above—Weatherproof.

Floodlights in engine rooms may be of the open type provided they are drip-proof and the lamp sockets are of the Edison screw type.

(*e*) Navigation and signal lights—Weatherproof.

1531 Luminous discharge tubes and electric discharge lamps, other than tubular fluorescent lamps (Type MCF/U), are not to be used.

1532 Searchlights, other than those required to be fitted in compliance with the Suez Canal requirements for navigational purposes, are not to be of the carbon-arc type. The frames and all non-conducting metal parts are to be effectively earthed.

Portable Appliances

1533 The metal frame of every portable electric lamp, drill, and other appliance, fed through a flexible cable is to be provided with suitable means for permanent connection to the earth continuity conductor of the flexible cable, and is to be earthed.

Heating and Cooking Appliances

1534 Electrical cooking appliances (except where they are installed in the ship's galley aft of the oil tanks) and all electrical heaters are to be of the black-heat type the temperature of which does not exceed 450° F. (232° C.) under normal working conditions, and are to be securely fixed in position and permanently connected to fixed wiring and metal frames are to be earthed.

Cargo Pump Rooms

1535 Cargo pump rooms and similar machinery spaces are to be adequately lighted by lamps enclosed in flame-proof lighting fittings permanently connected to fixed wiring and fitted wholly outside the space, always provided that pump rooms immediately adjacent to an engine room or similar safe space may be lighted through substantial gas-tight permanently fixed glazed ports, fitted in the bulkhead, and, where the lighting fitting is not immediately in contact with the bulkhead, the fitting used in such safe space need not be of flame-proof type.

1536 Alternatively cargo pump rooms and similar machinery spaces may be lit by certified flame-proof fittings located in the compartment and complying with the following :—

The lamps are to be arranged on at least two independent circuits controlled by fuses and switches located in a safe space outside the compartment. The lamps and corresponding switches and fuses are to be suitably labelled for identification purposes.

Well-glasses and the like are to be suitably protected from damage, and are to be secured by screws or nuts requiring a special key for their removal.

The cables are to be run in heavy gauge steel conduit with flame-proof accessories or to be spiral wire armoured, kept clear of the bulkheads and suitably protected, where necessary, from mechanical damage.

Portable Lamps

1537 Portable lamps, other than self-contained battery-fed lamps of a type approved by a competent independent Testing Authority for use in explosive petroleum atmospheres, and gas detecting lamps similarly approved, are not to be used in any oil tank,

pump room, cofferdam, or any other space immediately adjacent to and below the top of the oil tanks, unless the atmosphere therein has been tested and certified to be free from such explosive mixtures.

1538 Enamelled iron or similar permanent notices of ample size are to be secured in two or more conspicuous positions prohibiting the use of lamps and other electrical appliances fed by flexible cables in the oil tanks, cofferdams, or pump rooms, unless they have been certified to be free from explosive mixtures.

1539 Portable lamps and other portable electrical appliances are not to be used unless previously inspected to see that all parts are in position and that the earthing and other connections are in good order at the plug and the appliance.

Motors, etc.

1540 Motors and their starting or control gear are to be fitted only in the undermentioned positions, and are to have as a minimum the enclosure corresponding to each position :—

Machinery and steering gear spaces—Drip-proof type.

Open deck, within 10 feet from an oil tank outlet or vapour outlet—Flame-proof type; elsewhere on open deck—Watertight type.

Radio and gyro-compass rooms where not liable to an accumulation of inflammable vapour—Protected type.

Living accommodation (small cabin fans only)—Protected type.

Electrical Apparatus in 'Tween Deck Spaces

1541 Electrical apparatus other than the fittings permitted by 1530 (*a*) may be fitted in 'tween deck spaces immediately above cargo tanks provided it be housed in a special compartment with boundaries which are gastight towards the 'tween deck space and has a cofferdam between its floor and the cargo tanks. Access is to be solely from the deck above and the compartment is to be adequately ventilated. Cables are not to be attached directly to the bulkheads or floor.

Plans showing the construction of the compartment, the electrical apparatus to be housed therein, and the provisions for ventilation are to be submitted.

Section 16

SECONDARY BATTERIES

General

1601 Secondary batteries installed permanently in position, except small batteries of portable types, are to comply with the requirements of this Section. The term "battery compartment" implies any compartment, recess or locker occupied by secondary batteries.

Construction

1602 The cells of secondary batteries are to be so constructed as to prevent spilling of the electrolyte due to the motion of the ship and prevent the emission of acid or alkaline spray on to surrounding objects. The containers are to be of strong construction and of non-brittle material; they are not to be of celluloid. The plates are to be of such dimensions and so arranged that they are firmly secured against motion within the containers.

Arrangement

1603 Every battery is to be so arranged that each cell or crate of cells is readily accessible from the top and from at least one side; the cells are, if possible, to be arranged in a single tier. The cells or crates are to be carried on insulators which are either to be integral with them or be separate components of glass, vitreous porcelain, ebonite, rubber, or equivalent material; insulators of similar material are to be employed to prevent any movement of the cells arising from the motion of the ship.

Position of Battery Compartment

1604 The position of the battery compartment is to be such that no magnetic compass is affected by currents in the battery or in any conductors connected thereto.

The battery is to be located in such a position that it is not liable to be subjected to extremes of temperature.

Protection of Battery Compartment

1605 Where acid is used as the electrolyte for the battery, the deck below the cells is to be so protected with lead or other acid-resisting material as effectually to prevent any acid from lodging in contact with the

structure of the ship. All metalwork within the battery compartment, including exposed metal on the battery and its connections, is to be protected with acid-resisting paint, unless such metalwork, by virtue of its composition or arrangement, or for other reasons, is not subject to the deleterious effects of acid.

Ventilation of Battery Compartment

1606 The battery compartment is to be suitably ventilated so that it is impossible for battery gases to accumulate in appreciable quantities during periods of charging, discharging or standing on open circuit.

Naked Lights

1607 A permanent notice is to be exhibited prohibiting naked lights and smoking in the vicinity of the battery.

Control

1608 Suitable means, including an ammeter and a voltmeter, are to be provided for controlling the current with which a battery is to be charged and to protect against accidental discharge into the charging circuit.

1609 Switches, fuses and other electrical equipment liable to cause an arc are not to be placed within the battery compartment. The battery cables are to be protected by a fuse in each conductor at a position adjacent to the battery compartment.

Section 17

COLD CATHODE LUMINOUS DISCHARGE LIGHTING

NOTE.—This section applies to cold cathode luminous discharge tubes having a normal operating voltage in excess of 250 volts.

General

1701 External electric signs are not to be installed in a position where they are likely to obscure or be mistaken for any navigation light specified in the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea.

1702 The earthing of electric signs is to be carried out in compliance with M 409. It is not necessary to earth metal clips or clamps used in positions remote from the terminals to support luminous-discharge-tubes, unless it is found desirable to effect the earthing of such clips or clamps in order to reduce interference with radio reception.

1703 Every motor and other mains-operated apparatus employed for switching or flashing of electric signs is to be connected to an independent final sub-circuit.

Installations

1704 Every luminous-discharge-tube installation, in addition to complying with such requirements of 1701 to 1703 as are applicable, is to comply with the requirements of 1705 to 1708.

1705 The voltage of primary circuits is not to exceed that permitted for ordinary lighting circuits.

1706 The secondary or high-voltage circuit is to be permanently earthed at the transformer, and the core of every transformer is to be earthed.

1707 Irrespective of the method of obtaining the voltage of the circuit which feeds the luminous-discharge-tubes, all parts of such circuit are to be isolated from the supply.

1708 Notices, made of durable material that will be unaffected by the weather and in size each not less than 18 square inches are to be set up and maintained at points of access to the luminous-discharge-tubes, and where otherwise necessary. The notices are to bear the following wording :—

DANGER

SWITCH TO BE LOCKED IN THE OFF POSITION BEFORE TOUCHING

The word "DANGER" is to be in large red letters and the word "LOCKED" is to be emphasised. The remainder of the lettering is to be either black or white, depending on the colour of the plate.

Enclosure of Live Parts

1709 In addition to the requirements of 1704 to 1708, fixed interior luminous-discharge-tube devices are to have all live metal parts enclosed in a suitable earthed case constructed of metal or lined with metal, such case being sealed and marked with the word "DANGER" on or near the seal.

Submission of Plans

1710 Full details of every luminous-discharge-tube installation, showing the position of all devices in connection therewith, the arrangement of circuits and locked switches and details of construction are to be submitted for approval.

Section 18

INTERNAL COMMUNICATIONS

Construction of Transforming Plant

1801 Motor-generators and static transformers used for the reduction of voltage for communication circuits, together with their control gear, are to comply with the clauses for similar plant employed for lighting and power supply.

Batteries

1802 Primary and secondary batteries are to be readily accessible at all times, and means are to be provided to prevent liquid from the cells coming into contact with the wooden floor or the structure of the ship. Secondary batteries are, in addition, to comply with such requirements of M 16 as are applicable.

Construction of Apparatus

1803 Where a communication system derives its supply from the lighting and/or power circuits, or where the voltage of supply exceeds 55 volts, all cables, wires, switches, resistors, distribution fuse-boards, accessories, instruments, and other apparatus comprising such system, are to be designed, constructed and fitted throughout in all respects in accordance with such of the requirements for lighting and power circuits as are applicable.

1804 Where a communication system derives its supply from motor-generators, primary or secondary batteries, or static transformers, and is entirely electrically isolated from the lighting and power circuits, and the voltage of supply does not exceed 55 volts, all switches, resistors, distribution fuse-boards, accessories, instruments, and other apparatus in connection therewith, are to be of robust design and construction, and so installed as to ensure an ample margin of safety, having regard to the voltage employed.

1805 All materials and appliances, whether the conditions of service are as named in 1803 or 1804, are to conform with the remaining requirements of these Rules as far as applicable.

Cables

1806 Cables used for the purpose of internal communication are to be of one or other of the types specified in M 701 to M 705, except that vulcanised-rubber-insulated cables and cables having fire-resisting insulation (R.N.N. type) of conductor size 1/·036 in. may be used and are to be fitted in a similar manner to cables installed for the lighting and power supply of the ship, and they are to be kept separate from the latter, unless the lighting and power cables and/or the communication cables are protected by lead-alloy sheathing or sheathing of the H.R. type.

1807 Communication cables run in wood casing are not to be fixed in the same groove as the cables of lighting and power circuits.

Protection of Circuits

1808 Communication circuits, other than those supplied from primary batteries, are to be protected on each insulated pole by fuses of a current rating suited to the maximum current rating of the circuit to be protected.

Identification

1809 Communication circuits are to be so arranged and terminal boxes so designed, fitted, labelled, or otherwise marked to facilitate identification, as to enable fault-testing to be expeditiously carried out and the necessary repairs to be made with the minimum possible disturbance to other circuits.

Alarm and Bell Circuits

1810 The circuits and apparatus of electric alarms are to comply with the requirements of 1803.

Section 19

LIGHTNING CONDUCTORS

General

1901 Lightning conductors are to be fitted to each mast of all wood, composite, and steel ships having wooden masts or topmasts. They need not be fitted to steel ships having steel masts.

Construction

1902 In wood and composite ships fitted with wooden masts, the lightning conductors are to be composed of continuous copper tape and/or rope,

having a section not less than 0·15 square inch which are to be riveted with copper rivets or fastened with copper clamps to a suitable copper spike not less than 0·5 inch in diameter, projecting at least 6 inches above the top of the mast. Where tape is used the lower end of the tape is to terminate at the point at which the shrouds leave the mast, and is to be securely clamped to a copper rope of not less than 0·5 inch diameter. This copper rope is to be led down the shrouds and is to be securely clamped to a copper plate not less than 2 square feet in area, fixed well below the light waterline and attached to the ship's side in such a manner that it is to be immersed under all conditions of heel.

1903 In wood and composite ships fitted with steel masts, each mast is to be connected to a copper plate in accordance with 1902, the copper rope being securely attached to and in good electrical contact with the mast at or above the point at which the shrouds leave the mast.

1904 In steel ships fitted with wooden masts, the lightning conductors are to be composed of copper tape or rope terminating in a spike, as set forth in 1902. At the lower end this copper tape or rope is to be securely clamped to the nearest metal forming part of the hull of the ship.

1905 Lightning conductors are to be run as straight as possible, and sharp bends in the conductors are to be avoided. All clamps used are to be of brass or copper, preferably of the serrated contact type, and efficiently locked. No connection is to be dependent on a soldered joint.

1906 The resistance of the lightning conductor, measured between the mast head and the position on the earth plate or hull to which the lightning conductor is earthed, is not to exceed 0·02 ohms.

Protection when in Dry Dock

1907 It is recommended suitable means should be provided to enable ships when in dry dock or on a slipway to have their lightning conductors connected to an efficient earth on shore. All floating docks should be provided with appropriate means of earthing the lightning conductors of a vessel supported thereon.

Section 20

CONSTANT-CURRENT SERIES SYSTEMS

Working Voltage

2001 The working voltage of any constant-current series system is not to exceed 650 volts.

Generators and Motors

2002 Generators and motors are not to be of the open type.

2003 Every motor is to be so protected that its speed cannot exceed a predetermined safe limit.

Switchgear

2004 An automatic device is to be provided with every generator to reduce its voltage to zero in the event of any open circuit occurring at any part in the system. This device is not to be applied to short circuit the generators.

2005 When more than one generator is fitted, each such machine is to be provided with a double-pole selector switch arranged to connect the generator in series with the system or alternatively to isolate the generator by short circuiting the machine after reducing its voltage to zero, completing the continuity of the circuit and disconnecting the machine.

2006 All distribution switches are to be capable of effecting the same operations as the generator selector switches (*see* 2005).

2007 Every current-consuming device is to be provided with a main switch, which is to isolate the device from the system without breaking the main circuit.

2008 Every motor is to be provided with a by-pass switch which is to automatically short circuit the motor terminals when its armature is at rest and the controller is at zero speed position.

Earthing

2009 No part of the system is to be earthed.

Section 21

ELECTRO-MAGNETIC COUPLINGS

General

2101 In ships in which power for propulsion purposes is transmitted either wholly or partially by means of electro-magnetic couplings they are to be constructed under special survey and tested in the presence of the Surveyors.

Plans

2102 In order to facilitate the inspection, plans in triplicate are to be submitted for consideration before the work is commenced. The plans are to show the scantlings and construction of the main units intended for the transmission of power and details of the electrical components, switchgear and control gear.

Rating, Construction and Installation of Couplings

2103 The relevant requirements of L 5 and L 6 are to apply.

Discharge Protection

2104 Effective means are to be provided for limiting the induced voltage when field circuits are opened, in order to protect the field windings and associated cables, switchgear and control gear and the main busbars.

Magnetic Air Gaps in Slip-Couplings

2105 Provisions are to be made to facilitate the periodical checking of the magnetic air gap, and gauges are to be supplied for this purpose. The estimated out-of-balance pull due to eccentricity of the air gap is to be stated when submitting the plans for consideration.

Mechanical Protection

2106 Adequate protection is to be provided to prevent the ingress of foreign bodies, particularly of magnetic material.

Magnetic Centre

2107 The position of magnetic centre of slip-couplings is to be predetermined and the couplings are to be assembled in the ship in correct position so that there is no appreciable axial thrust between the two halves of the coupling when in service.

Testing

2108 Unless otherwise approved, every coupling is to be tested at the maker's works in the presence of the Surveyors.

The tests are to include :—

Temperature tests at such speed or speeds, and with torques corresponding with the estimated service torques, as may be approved to ensure conformity with the prescribed limits of temperature rise.

An overspeed test for three minutes at a speed 25 per cent above the maximum service speed.

Determination of magnetic centre of slip-couplings.

Insulation resistance.

High voltage test.

Section 22

SUPPRESSION OF RADIO INTERFERENCE

General

2201 Where measures are taken to suppress interference with radio services components fitted to circuits, apparatus, motors or generators employed on essential services are to comply with this Section.

2202 Components other than capacitors are to be suitable for use under tropical conditions, salt-laden atmospheres and in a cooling air temperature of 113° F. (45° C.) in machinery spaces and 104° F. (40° C.) elsewhere. Where they are fitted in machines or appliances they are to be suitable for the temperatures which prevail in such apparatus under working conditions, whether due to direct radiation from the windings, from the heated air, or by thermal conduction.

2203 Capacitors are to be suitable for continuous working in surroundings having ambient temperatures between —40° F. (—40° C.) and 185° F. (85° C.) and in atmospheres of 100 per cent relative humidity. The voltage rating of the capacitor is to be not less than the normal voltage to which it will be subjected in service and is to be such that this voltage causes no deterioration in its electrical properties.

The terminal insulation is to be such as to have long life with continuous use, terminals which do not use organic materials being preferred. The creepage distance between any two terminals over an exposed surface or between any terminal and an exposed conducting surface such as the case of the capacitor, if metallic, is to be not less than the following:—

Over the surface of insulant ... $(2 + \frac{U}{250})$ mm.

Across an air gap ... ... $(2 + \frac{U}{500})$ mm.

Where U is the rated voltage of a D.C. rated capacitor or $U = \sqrt{2}E$ in the case of A.C. rated capacitors, E being the RMS voltage. Fractions of a millimetre are to be counted as one mm.

Any impregnating or filling compounds are to be of a substantially non-polar nature, i.e., are to have a dielectric constant not exceeding 3.

Paper dielectric capacitors are to have at least three layers of paper separating the electrodes, each layer of a nominal thickness not less than 9 microns, and the working stress, defined as the rated voltage (or 1·41 times the RMS voltage in the case of A.C.) divided by the total nominal thickness of the dielectric, is not to exceed 8·5 volts per micron.

Containers and terminal entries are to be such that they remain permanently hermetically sealed and are to be corrosion-proof under working conditions.

The insulation resistance between terminals corrected to 20° C. is to be not less than 5,000 ohmfarads for capacitors of 0·1 microfarads and over and not less than 50,000 megohms for capacitors less than 0·1 microfarads. (Ohmfarads will be the product of the insulation resistance in megohms and the capacitance in microfarads.)

The insulation resistance between terminals and adjacent conducting surfaces in metal-cased capacitors in which the case is not electrically connected to an electrode is to be not less than 1,000 megohms when tested at 500 volts D.C.

All capacitors are to withstand without detriment the application of a D.C. voltage equal to 6U in the case of capacitors for D.C. use or 8·5E for A.C. use applied between terminals and also between terminals and case, if of metal, and insulated from the electrodes for not less than one nor more than five seconds.

2204 Where capacitors are fitted to the main busbars, emergency generators or steering gear, fuses of appropriate category are to be connected in the capacitor circuit.

Section 23

TRIALS

General

2301 Before a new installation or alterations or additions to an existing installation are put into service, the appropriate trials specified in this Section are to be made. Such trials are to be in addition to, and not in substitution for, the acceptance trials of the individual items of plant at the makers' works.

Testing Voltage

2302 The voltage used for the insulation-resistance tests referred to in 2304 to 2307 inclusive is to be direct-current voltage not less than twice that to which the circuits will normally be subject (twice the root-mean-square value if the supply is altenating-current), provided that it need not exceed 500 volts for circuits normally not exceeding 650 volts.

Insulation Resistance of Completed Installation

2303 Before a completed installation, or an addition to an existing installation, is put into service, the insulation resistance to earth of every distribution circuit is to be not less in megohms than 50 divided by the number of outlets (points and switches) from the fixed wiring, except that it need not exceed 1 megohm. The test is to be made with all fuse-links in place, all switches (except the supply switch) closed, and, except with systems having one pole of the supply permanently earthed, all lamps in position or both poles of the installation otherwise electrically connected together.

2304 When the insulation-resistance of an installation or section of an installation is found by a 500-volt instrument to be below 0·5 megohm, the installation is to be so subdivided, for the purposes of the test, that the insulation-resistance of each section is not less than 0·5 megohm.

Switchboards, etc.

2305 Before a main switchboard, emergency switchboard, or section board, is put into service, the insulation resistance is to be not less than 1 megohm, when measured between each insulated busbar and earth, and between each insulated busbar and the busbar connected to the other pole or poles.

The test is to be made with all circuit-breakers and switches in the open position and all fuse-links for pilot lamps, earth lamps, voltmeters, etc., removed.

Voltage coils and potential transformers normally connected to the busbars are to be temporarily disconnected while the test between poles is being made.

Heating and Power Appliances

2306 During the test of any circuit, control rheostats and heating and power appliances normally connected to the circuit may, if desired, be disconnected; but in that event the insulation resistance between the case and/or framework and all live parts of every rheostat and appliance is to be not less than half a megohm.

Testing Between Conductors

2307 Where practicable, the insulation resistance is also to be measured between all the conductors connected to each pole of the supply and all the conductors connected to the other pole or poles or to the middle wire or the neutral; and its value is not to be less than that specified in 2304.

Testing Polarity of Fuses and Single-Pole Switches

2308 Precautions are to be taken to verify that no fuse, non-linked switch, or non-linked circuit-breaker, has been connected to that pole of a circuit which is either earthed or derives its polarity from an earthed conductor.

Testing Earth Continuity

2309 Where lead-alloy-sheathed cables or armoured cables are employed, tests are to be made where necessary to verify that all metallic envelopes are electrically continuous throughout their length, and are earthed as required by M 918.

2310 Tests shall be made to verify that all earth continuity conductors and earthing leads are connected to the frames of the fittings and appliances, and to the hull of the ship, and that in socket-outlets having earthing contact-tubes, the latter are also connected to the hull.

Insulation Resistance of Generators and Motors

2311 The insulation resistance in megohms of every completed generator and motor in normal working condition and with all parts in place is not to be less than

$$\frac{3 \times \text{Rated Voltage of Machine}}{1{,}000 + \text{Rated Output of Machine in kVA}}$$

All insulation tests are, where possible, to be made when the generators and motors are hot.

2312 The insulation resistance of generator cables, motor cables, field windings, and control gear, when isolated and separated for testing purposes, is not to be less than 1 megohm.

Generating Sets, Switchgear and Connections

2313 It is to be demonstrated that the relevant requirements of these Rules have been complied with in respect of the following:—

The satisfactory commutation and performance of every generator throughout a run at full rated load.

The temperatures of all joints and connections, fuses, circuit-breakers, and busbars.

The operation of engine speed governors, synchronising devices, over-speed trips, generator reverse-current or reverse-power and over-current trips, preference trips and other safety devices.

The voltage regulation of every generator, when full rated load is suddenly thrown off by operating the circuit-breaker or main switch (*see* M210, M212 and M 218).

The satisfactory operation in parallel, load sharing, etc., of all generators capable of being run in parallel with a load on the busbars of not less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ times the full load rating of the largest generator.

Motors

2314 Every motor (with its control gear) is to be run under service conditions for a sufficient length of time to demonstrate that its wiring, alignment, size, direction of rotation, speed, commutation and temperature, are satisfactory.

Apparatus and Voltage Drop

2315 All lamps, heaters and other appliances are to be run, though not necessarily under full load or simultaneously. Tests of voltage and operation are to be made, if necessary, to verify compliance with M 219 and M 617 (voltage drop).

Section 24

SPARE GEAR

2401 In ships engaged in open-sea service, the articles mentioned in the following paragraphs (so far as they are applicable) will be required to be carried.

2402 Generators.—For each size of generator :—

1 set of carbon brushes for one machine.

1 set of any special spanners required.

2403 Motors.—For each size of motor engaged on essential services, such as those enumerated below :—

1 set of carbon brushes for one machine.

1 set of any special spanners required.

The following are regarded as essential services :—

Air compressors for heavy oil engines.

Scavenge blowers.

Air pumps.

Ballast pumps.

Bilge pumps.

Circulating and cooling water pumps.

Condenser circulating pumps.

Extraction pumps.

Feed water pumps.

Fire pumps.

Fuel valve cooling pumps.

Lubricating oil pumps.

Oil fuel pumps and oil fuel burning units.

Cargo refrigerating motors, including compressors, brine pumps, circulating pump, fans, etc.

Fans for forced draught to boilers.

Steering gear.

Windlasses.

Ventilating fans for engine room and boiler rooms.

2404 Steering Gear.—For each size of steering gear motor and motor-generator, if no standby machine is installed, the following spare gear is required in addition to the spares for motors enumerated in 2403 :—

1 spare armature of each size fitted, complete with shaft and half coupling.

1 spare field coil of each type fitted.

Where electric steering gear is fitted and there is no standby generator, similar spare gear is also to be provided for the generator.

2405 Fans for Refrigerating Equipment.—For electrically driven air circulating fans the following spare gear will be required :—

1 complete fan and motor of each size used.

2406 Control Gear.—For the starting gear of motors, such as those enumerated in 2403 :—

1 set of contacts which are subject to burning or wear.

1 set of springs.

10 per cent of each different resistance element, but at least one of each.

1 of each type of shunt coil used for contactors, relays or low voltage release.

For six or less starters in which these parts are interchangeable it will be sufficient to provide one set of spares for the starter employing the greatest number of parts.

2407 Switchgear and Distribution Boards.—For each type of circuit-breaker on each pole :—

1 set of contacts which are subject to burning or wear.

1 set of parts subject to wear.

1 set of springs.

1 shunt trip coil and 1 resistance element, of each kind used.

10 per cent but not less than 12 of each type of cartridge or other non-renewable fusible cut-out.

Rewireable fuse-handles; 5 per cent, with a minimum of one, of each size or type used, provided that not more than 12 need be supplied.

2408 Navigating and Signal Lights, and their pilot lamps for indicating devices :—

1 complete spare set of lamps.

2409 Emergency Lighting. — Where supplied from storage batteries of a voltage different from the ship's circuit :—

1 complete spare set of lamps.

2410 Mineral-Insulated Copper-Sheathed Cables.—Where ocean going ships are wired to any appreciable extent with mineral-insulated copper-sheathed cables suitable spares are to be carried. Following is an indication of the type of spares required for an average installation :—

Description	Suggested Quantity
Insulating Sleeve.	Not less than 12 feet of each size and colour.
Sealing Compound.	1 lb. of each type used.
Tools.	One set of any special tools required for the preparation of cable ends and the making of seals.
Sealing Components.	Sufficient details for making 12 of each size and type of seal used.
Compression Rings for Gland Seals.	6 of each size required.
Cable.	In large installations spare lengths of cable may also be advisable.
Installation Instructions.	One copy of the maker's recommendations.

2411 Electro-Magnetic Couplings.—For each size of electro-magnetic coupling used for propulsion purposes, a list of spare gear for the couplings and their associated control gear is to be submitted for consideration.

This is to include the following as a minimum :—

1 field coil of each type fitted.
1 set of brushes for one coupling.
1 gauge for checking the magnetic air gap.
Spares for the control gear and switchgear as above.

2412 Storage and Packing.—All spare electrical gear is to be suitably packed to resist deterioration and stored in dry situations.

2413 Insulation Tester.—It is recommended that a 500 volt insulation tester be provided with all equipment of 100 kW and above for the testing of insulation and tracing of faults and that all parts of the system be periodically tested and the results recorded.

Section 25

PERIODICAL SURVEYS

The requirements as to periodical surveys of electrical equipment are set forth in C 7.

13th December, 1951.

TABLE I

Current Rating for Single and Twin-Core Vulcanised-Rubber-Insulated Cables*

Conductor		Cooling-air temperature up to 104° F. (40° C.)			Cooling-air temperature up to 113° F. (45° C.)		
		Current rating‡	Approximate length in circuit (*lead plus return*) for 1-volt drop with current rating in Col. 3		Current rating‡	Approximate length in circuit (*lead plus return*) for 1-volt drop with current rating in Col. 6	
Nominal cross-sectional area	Number and diameter (in.) of Wires	D.C. or Single-phase A.C.	D.C.	Single-phase A.C.	D.C. or Single-phase A.C.	D.C.	Single-phase A.C.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
sq. in.		amps.	feet	feet	amps.	feet	feet
0·0015	1/·044	5	33	33	4	41	41
0·002	3/·029	5	42	42	4	53	53
0·003	3/·036	10	33	33	7	47	47
0·003	1/·064	10	35	35	7	50	50
0·0045	7/·029	15	33	33	11	45	45
0·007	7/·036	24	32	32	17	45	45
0·01	7/·044	31	37	37	22	52	52
0·0145	7/·052	37	43	43	27	59	59
0·0225	7/·064	46	53	53	33	73	73
0·03	19/·044	53	58	58	38	82	81
0·04	19/·052	64	68	67	46	94	93
0·06	19/·064	83	79	76	60	109	105
0·1	19/·083	118	93	87	85	130	121
0·15	37/·072	152	106	97	110	147	134
0·2	37/·083	184	117	97	133	161	135
0·25	37/·093	214	126	97	155	174	134
0·3	37/·103	240	138	99	174	190	136
0·4	61/·093	288	154	96	208	214	133
0·5	61/·103	332	164	89	240	227	123
		D.C. A.C.			D.C. A.C		
0·75	91/·103	461 425	176	76	334 308	244	106
1·0	127/·103	595 520	191	68	430 376	264	94

‡ These current ratings are subject to the maximum permissible voltage drop (*see* M 615 and M 617) not being exceeded. See also Appendix 9.

* Including cables with fire-resisting insulation (R.N.N. type), polychloroprene-compound-sheathed (H.R. type) cables and lead-alloy-sheathed cables; but excluding (for use with alternating-current) the cables prohibited under M 617, i.e., single-core cables armoured with magnetic material.

TABLE IV

Current Rating for Three-Core Impregnated Paper or Varnished-Cambric-Insulated Lead-Alloy Sheathed Cables*

Conductor		Cooling-air temperature up to 104°F. (40°C.)		Cooling-air temperature up to 113°F. (45°C.)	
Nominal cross-sectional area	Number and diameter (in.) of wires	Current rating† 3-phase A.C.	Approx. length in circuit (*lead only*) for 1-volt drop to neutral for balanced 3-phase A.C. with current rating in Col. 3	Current rating† 3-phase A.C.	Approx. length in circuit (*lead only*) for 1-volt drop to neutral for balanced 3-phase A.C. with current rating in Col. 5
1	2	3	4	5	6
sq. in.		amps.	feet	amps.	feet
0·003	3/·036	10	31	9	34
0·0045	7/·029	15	31	14	33
0·007	7/·036	21	34	19	38
0·01	7/·044	32	33	29	37
0·0145	7/·052	42	36	38	39
0·0225	7/·064	56	40	51	44
0·03	19/·044	64	45	58	50
0·04	19/·052	77	52	70	57
0·06	19/·064	100	60	91	66
0·1	19/·083	141	71	128	78
0·15	37/·072	182	78	166	86
0·2	37/·083	220	84	200	92
0·25	37/·093	254	87	231	96
0·3	37/·103	286	90	260	99
0·4	61/·093	344	90	313	99
0·5	61/·103	400	86	364	95

† These current ratings are subject to the maximum permissible voltage drop (*see* M 615 and M 617) not being exceeded. See also Appendix 9.

* For ratings of polychloroprene (e.g. neoprene) sheathed cables *see* Table V.

TABLE V

Current Rating for Single-core Varnished-Cambric-Insulated Polychloroprene (*e.g.* Neoprene) Sheathed Cables

Conductor		Cooling-air Temperature up to 104° F. (40°C.)			Cooling-air Temperature up to 113° F. (45° C.)		
Nominal cross-sectional area	Number and diameter (in.) of wires	Current rating* D.C. or Single-phase A.C.	Approx. length in circuit (*lead plus return*) for 1-volt drop with current rating in Col. 3		Current rating* D.C. or Single-phase A.C.	Approx. length in circuit (*lead plus return*) for 1-volt drop with current rating in Col. 6	
			D.C.	Single-phase A.C.		D.C.	Single-phase A.C.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
sq. in.		amperes	feet	feet	amperes	feet	feet
0·007	7/·036	31	23	23	27	26	26
0·01	7/·044	41	26	26	36	30	30
0·0145	7/·052	48	31	31	42	35	35
0·0225	7/·064	61	37	37	53	42	42
0·03	19/·044	72	40	40	63	45	45
0·04	19/·052	88	46	46	77	52	52
0·06	19/·064	115	53	52	100	61	60
0·1	19/·083	161	64	59	141	73	67
0·15	37/·072	204	74	67	178	84	77
0·2	37/·083	246	82	68	215	93	77
0·25	37/·093	287	87	70	251	100	80
0·3	37/·103	326	95	70	285	108	80
0·4	61/·093	399	104	69	349	119	80
0·5	61/·103	458	111	65	400	128	74
		D.C. A.C.			D.C. A.C.		
0·6	91/·093	519 500	120	62	453 437	137	71
0·75	91/·103	594 565	128	58	519 494	147	67
1·0	127/·103	746 685	142	53	652 599	163	60

* These current ratings are subject to the maximum permissible voltage drop (*see* M 615 and M 617) not being exceeded. See also Appendix 9.

TABLE VI

MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CURRENT* IN INTERMITTENTLY-LOADED SINGLE AND TWIN-CORE CABLES

Conductor		Vulcanised-rubber-insulated cables		Impregnated-paper-insulated cables and varnished-cambric-insulated lead alloy sheathed cables		Varnished-cambric insulated polychloroprene sheathed cables	
Nominal cross-sectional area	Number and diameter (in.) of wires	Current for half-hour rating	Current for one-hour rating	Current for half-hour rating	Current for one-hour rating	Current for half-hour rating	Current for one-hour rating
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
sq. ins.		amps.	amps.	amps.	amps.	amps.	amps.
0·0145	7/·052	38	37	63	60	50	48
0·0225	7/·064	47	46	84	80	64	61
0·03	19/·044	56	54	99	93	78	73
0·04	19/·052	68	65	119	111	95	89
0·06	19/·064	92	85	160	146	129	117
0·1	19/·083	142	124	238	210	190	167
0·15	37/·072	191	164	320	276	250	216
0·2	37/·083	247	204	400	340	312	265
0·25	37/·093	300	244	475	400	374	315
0·3	37/·103	351	283	565	460	442	368
0·4	61/·093	452	357	700	575	568	466
0·5	61/·103	534	422	850	685	680	550
0·75	91·/103	774	604	1,250	990	950	750

* These values are subject to the maximum permissible voltage drop (*see* M 617) not being exceeded. The approximate length in circuit (*lead plus return*) for 1 volt drop will be the corresponding length given in Tables I and III respectively multiplied by the continuous rating in amperes and divided by the intermittent rating.

TABLE VII

CURRENT RATING AND RADIAL THICKNESS OF DIELECTRIC FOR TWIN FLEXIBLE CORDS AND FLEXIBLE CABLES

Conductor		Current rating*	Approximate length in circuit (*lead plus return*) for 1-volt drop with current rating in Col. 3	Radial thickness of dielectric	
Nominal cross-sectional area	Number and diameter (in.) of wires			250-volt Cables	660-volt Cables
1	2	3	4	5	6
sq. in.		amps.	feet	in.	in.
0·0006	14/·0076	2	53	0·033	—
0·001	23/·0076	3	59	0·034	—
0·0017	40/·0076	5	57	0·035	—
0·003	70/·0076	10	50	0·036	—
0·0048	110/·0076	15	48	0·038	—
0·007	162/·0076	20	48	0·039	—
0·01	97/·012†	25	49	0·043	0·060
0·0145	60/·018†	30	58	0·046	0·061
0·0225	91/·018†	37	70	0·049	0·062

* These current ratings are subject to the maximum permissible voltage drop not being exceeded.

† For trailing cables and similar purposes.

TABLE VIII

Dimensions of 250 Volt Vulcanised-Rubber-Insulated and Fire-resisting (R.N.N. Type) Cables

Conductors		D Minimum thickness of dielectric	Minimum thickness of lead-alloy sheath			Diameter of armouring wire	Minimum thickness of H.R. sheath		
Nominal cross-sectional area	Number and diameter (in.) of wires		Single-core	Twin-core circular	Three-core† circular	Single-core*	Single-core	Twin-core	Three-core
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
sq. in.		in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.
0·0015	1/·044	0·034	0·04	0·04	0·05	—	0·040	—	—
0·002	3/·029	0·036	0·04	0·04	0·05	0·048	0·040	0·055	0·055
0·003	1/·064	0·036	0·04	0·04	0·05	0·048	0·040	0·055	0·055
0·003	3/·036	0·038	0·04	0·04	0·05	0·048	0·040	0·060	0·060
0·0045	7/·029	0·039	0·04	0·05	0·06	0·048	0·040	0·060	0·060
0·007	7/·036	0·041	0·05	0·05	0·06	0·048	0·050	0·065	0·065
0·010	7/·044	0·043	0·05	0·05	0·07	0·048	0·050	0·065	—
0·0145	7/·052	0·046	0·06	0·06	0·07	0·048	0·055	0·065	—
0·0225	7/·064	0·049	0·06	0·06	0·07	0·048	0·055	0·065	—
0·030	19/·044	0·052	0·06	0·07	0·08	0·048	0·055	—	—
0·040	19/·052	0·056	0·06	0·08	0·09	0·064	0·060	—	—
0·060	19/·064	0·062	0·07	0·08	0·09	0·064	0·065	—	—

* For determining the sizes of armouring wire for twin-core, three-core and multicore cables see Table XVI.

† The thickness of lead-alloy sheath on multicore cables in which the conductors are not of equal area is to be the same as that for a similar cable having conductors equal in area to that of the largest of the unequal conductors.

D is the thickness of the dielectric as follows :—

(1) On the conductor of single-core cables.

(2) On each core of twin- and three-core cables.

TABLE IX

DIMENSIONS OF 660 VOLT VULCANISED-RUBBER-INSULATED AND FIRE-RESISTING (R.N.N. TYPE) CABLES

Conductors		D Minimum thickness of dielectric	Minimum thickness of lead-alloy sheath			Diameter of armouring wire Single-core*	Minimum thickness of H.R. sheath		
Nominal cross-sectional area	Number and diameter (in.) of wires		Single-core	Twin-core circular	Three-core† circular		Single-core	Twin-core	Three-core
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
sq. in.		in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.
0·0015	1/·044	0·055	0·05	0·05	0·06	0·048	0·040	—	—
0·002	3/·029	0·056	0·05	0·05	0·06	0·048	0·040	0·060	0·060
0·003	1/·064	0·057	0·05	0·05	0·06	0·048	0·040	0·060	0·065
0·004	3/·036	0·057	0·05	0·05	0·06	0·048	0·050	0·065	0·065
0·0045	7/·029	0·058	0·05	0·06	0·07	0·048	0·050	0·065	0·065
0·007	7/·036	0·059	0·06	0·06	0·07	0·048	0·050	0·065	0·065
0·01	7/·044	0·060	0·06	0·06	0·08	0·048	0·055	0·065	—
0·0145	7/·052	0·061	0·06	0·07	0·08	0·048	0·055	0·065	—
0·0225	7/·064	0·062	0·06	0·07	0·08	0·048	0·055	0·065	—
0·03	19/·044	0·062	0·06	0·07	0·08	0·048	0·060	—	—
0·04	19/·052	0·063	0·06	0·08	0·09	0·064	0·060	—	—
0·06	19/·064	0·065	0·07	0·08	0·09	0·064	0·065	—	—
0·1	19/·083	0·072	0·07	0·09	0·10	0·064	0·065	—	—
0·15	37/·072	0·080	0·08	0·09	0·10	0·080	0·065	—	—
0·2	37/·083	0·088	0·08	0·10	0·11	0·080	0·070	—	—
0·25	37/·093	0·095	0·09	0·11	0·12	0·080	0·070	—	—
0·3	37/·103	0·102	0·09	0·12	0·13	0·104	0·070	—	—
0·4	61/·093	0·114	0·10	0·13	0·14	0·104	0·080	—	—
0·5	61/·103	0·121	0·11	0·14	0·15	0·104	0·085	—	—
0·75	91/·103	0·131	0·12	—	—	0·104	0·100	—	—
1·0	127/·103	0·141	0·12	—	—	0·104	0·110	—	—

* For determining the sizes of armouring wire for twin-core, three-core and multicore cables see Table XVI.

† The thickness of lead on multicore cables in which the conductors are not of equal area is to be the same as that for a similar cable having conductors equal in area to that of the largest of the unequal conductors.

D is the thickness of the dielectric as follows :—

(1) On the conductor of single-conductor cables.

(2) On each core of twin- and three-core cables.

TABLE X

Dimensions of 250 Volt Vulcanised-Rubber-Insulated, Tough-Rubber-Sheathed Cables

Conductors		Minimum thickness of dielectric	Minimum thickness of tough rubber sheath		
Nominal cross-sectional area	Number and diameter (in.) of wires		Single-core	Twin-core circular	Three-core circular
1	2	3	4	5	6
sq. in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.
0·0015	1/·044	0·034	0·050	0·050	0·050
0·002	3/·029	0·036	0·050	0·060	0·060
0·003	3/·036	0·038	0·050	0·060	0·060
0·0045	7/·029	0·039	0·050	0·060	0·060
0·007	7/·036	0·041	0·050	0·060	0·060

TABLE XI

Dimensions of 660 Volt Vulcanised-Rubber-Insulated, Tough-Rubber-Sheathed Cables

Conductors		Minimum thickness of dielectric	Minimum thickness of tough rubber sheath		
Nominal cross-sectional area.	Number and diameter (in.) of wires		Single-core	Twin-core circular	Three-core circular
1	2	3	4	5	6
sq. in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.
0·0015	1/·044	0·055	0·05	0·06	0·06
0·002	3/·029	0·056	0·05	0·06	0·06
0·003	3/·036	0·057	0·05	0·06	0·06
0·0045	7/·029	0·058	0·05	0·06	0·06
0·007	7/·036	0·059	0·05	0·06	0·06

TABLE XII

Dimensions of Vulcanised-Rubber-Insulated Cables for Communication Circuits

Conductor		Number of pairs of conductors	Minimum thickness of dielectric	Minimum thickness of lead alloy sheath	Minimum thickness of polychloroprene sheath (H.R. type)
Nominal cross-sectional area	Number and diameter (in.) of wires				
1	2	3	4	5	6
sq. in.			in.	in.	in.
0·001	1/·036	1	0·034	0·04	0·05
0·001	1/·036	Quad	0·034	0·05	0·055
0·001	1/·036	3	0·034	0·06	0·065
0·001	1·/036	4	0·034	0·07	0·065
0·001	1/·036	7	0·034	0·07	0·065
0·001	1/·036	11	0·034	0·08	0·07
0·001	1/·036	15	0·034	0·09	0·07
0·001	1/·036	19	0·034	0·09	0·07

TABLE XIII

Dimensions of 660 Volt Cables — Paper-Insulated or Varnished-Cambric-Insulated

Conductor		Minimum thickness of dielectric		Minimum thickness of lead alloy sheath	
Nominal cross-sectional area	Number and diameter (in.) of wires	D	E	Single-core	Three-core† (belted)
1	2	3	4	5	6
sq. in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.
0·007	7/·036	0·07	0·055	0·06	0·06‡
0·0145	7/·052	0·07	0·055	0·06	0·06‡
0·0225	7/·064	0·07	0·055	0·06	0·06§
0·04	19/·052	0·07	0·055	0·06	0·06
0·06	19/·064	0·07	0·055	0·06	0·06
0·1	19/·083	0·07	0·055	0·06	0·06
0·15	37/·072	0·07	0·055	0·06	0·07
0·2	37/·083	0·07	0·055	0·07	0·07
0·25	37/·093	0·08	0·06	0·07	0·08
0·3	37/·103	0·08	0·06	0·07	0·08
0·4	61/·093	0·09	0·07	0·08	0·09
0·5	61/·103	0·09	0·07	0·08	0·10
0·6	91/·093	0·09	0·08	0·09	0·11
0·75	91/·103	0·10	0·09	0·09	0·12
1·0	127/·103	0·10	0·09	0·10	0·13

† Shaped conductors unless otherwise indicated.

‡ Circular conductors.

§ Circular or shaped conductors.

D is the thickness of dielectric between conductors in a multicore cable.

E is the thickness of dielectric between any one conductor and the sheath in multicore cables or between the conductor and sheath in a single-core cable.

TABLE XIV

Dimensions of 660 Volt Varnished-Cambric-Insulated, Polychloroprene-Sheathed, Braided and Compounded Cables

Conductor		Minimum thickness of dielectric		Minimum thickness of polychloroprene sheath	
Nominal cross-sectional area	Number and diameter (in.) of wires	D	E	Single-core	Three-core†
1	2	3	4	5	6
sq. in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.
0·007	7/·036	0·07	0·055	0·08	0·08‡
0·0145	7/·052	0·07	0·055	0·08	0·08‡
0·0225	7/·064	0·07	0·055	0·08	0·08§
0·04	19/·052	0·07	0·055	0·08	0·08
0·06	19/·064	0·07	0·055	0·08	0·08
0·1	19/·083	0·07	0·055	0·08	0·08
0·15	37/·072	0·07	0·055	0·08	0·09
0·2	37/·083	0·07	0·055	0·09	0·09
0·25	37/·093	0·08	0·06	0·09	0·10
0·3	37/·103	0·08	0·06	0·09	0·10
0·4	61/·093	0·09	0·07	0·10	0·11
0·5	61/·103	0·09	0·07	0·10	0·12
0·6	91/·093	0·09	0·08	0·11	—
0·75	91/·103	0·10	0·09	0·11	—
1·0	127/·103	0·10	0·09	0·12	—

† Shaped conductors unless otherwise indicated.

‡ Circular conductors.

§ Shaped or circular conductors.

D is the thickness of dielectric between conductors is a multicore cable.

E is the thickness of dielectric between any one conductor and the sheath in multicore cables or between the conductor and sheath in a single-core cable.

TABLE XV

Dimensions of 3,300 Volt Impregnated-Paper-Insulated or Varnished-Cambric-Insulated Cables

Conductor	D Minimum thickness of dielectric	Minimum thickness of lead-alloy sheath	
Nominal cross-sectional area		Single-core	Three-core (Shaped Conductors)
1	2	3	4
PAPER-INSULATED			
sq. in.	in.	in.	in.
0·0225	0·11	0·06	0·06
0·04	0·11	0·06	0·06
0·06	0·11	0·06	0·06
0·1	0·11	0·07	0·07
0·15	0·11	0·07	0·08
0·2	0·11	0·07	0·08
0·25	0·11	0·07	0·08
0·3	0·11	0·08	0·09
0·4	0·12	0·08	0·10
0·5	0·13	0·09	0·10
0·6	0·14	0·09	—
0·75	0·15	0·10	—
VARNISHED-CAMBRIC-INSULATED			
0·0225	0·13	0·06	0·06
0·04	0·13	0·06	0·06
0·06	0·13	0·06	0·06
0·1	0·13	0·07	0·07
0·15	0·13	0·07	0·08
0·2	0·13	0·07	0·08
0·25	0·13	0·08	0·09
0·3	0·13	0·08	0·09
0·4	0·14	0·08	0·10
0·5	0·14	0·09	0·11
0·6	0·15	0·09	—
0·75	0·17	0·10	—

NOTE.—D is the thickness of the dielectric as follows:—
(1) Single-core cables: Between the conductor and metallic sheath.
(2) Three-core cables: Between the conductors and between any conductor and metallic sheath.

TABLE XVI

SIZES OF GALVANISED STEEL WIRE AND THICKNESS OF BEDDING FOR SINGLE-WIRE ARMOURING

Nominal diameter of cable over lead alloy sheath		Nominal diameter of galvanised steel wire		Nominal thickness of bedding before the armouring is applied	
Above	Up to and including	Rubber insulated cables	Paper or varnished cambric insulated cables	Rubber insulated cables	Paper or varnished cambric insulated cables
1	2	3	4	5	6
in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.
—	0·5	0·048	0·064	0·04	0·06
0·5	0·8	0·064	0·080	0·06	0·06
0·8	1·05	0·080	0·080	0·1	0·10
1·05	2·0	0·104	0·104	0·1	0·10
2·0	—	0·128	0·128	0·1	0·10

TABLE XVII

MINIMUM INSULATION RESISTANCE VALUES FOR 250 VOLT AND 660 VOLT VULCANISED-RUBBER-INSULATED CABLES

Conductor	Number and diameter (in.) of wires (or equivalent strand in flexible cables)	Insulation resistance for 1,000 yards at 60° F. (15·6°C.)
Nominal cross-sectional area		
1	2	3
sq. in.		megohms.
0·001	1/·036	3,000
0·0015	1/·044	3,000
0·002	3/·029	2,400
0·003	3/·036	2,100
0·003	1/·064	2,100
0·0045	7/·029	2,000
0·007	7/·036	1,800
0·01	7/·044	1,600
0·0145	7/·052	1,500
0·0225	7/·064	1,300
0·03	19/·044	1,200
0·04	19/·052	1,100
0·06	19/·064	1,000
0·1	19/·083	950
0·15	37/·072	850
0·2	37/·083	850
0·3	37/·103	800
0·4	61/·093	750
0·5	61/·103	700
0·75	91/·103	650
0·1	127/·103	600

NOTE.—In cables having fire-resisting rubber-like insulation (R.N.N. type) the insulation resistance is to be not less than 20% of the above values (*see* M 728).

TABLE XVIII

MAXIMUM SPACING OF CLIPS SECURING LEAD-ALLOY-SHEATHED, VULCANISED-RUBBER-SHEATHED (H.R. TYPE), OR ARMOURED CABLES

Overall diameter of cable	Lead-alloy-sheathed cables and H.R. type cables	Armoured cables
1	2	3
	inches	inches
Under 0·3 inch ...	8	10
0·3 inch and under 0·5 inch	10	12
0·5 inch and under 0·75 inch	12	14
0·75 inch and under 1·25 inches ...	14	16
1·25 inches and above	16	18

TABLE XIX

MAXIMUM SPACINGS OF CLIPS SECURING MINERAL-INSULATED COPPER-SHEATHED CABLES

Overall diameter of cable	Clip spacing in inches	
	Horizontal	Vertical
Under 0·3 inch	12	16
0·3 inch and under 0·5 inch	15	20
0·5 inch and under 0·1 inch	18	24

TABLE XX

APPROXIMATE CURRENT RATING OF FUSE-ELEMENTS COMPOSED OF TINNED COPPER WIRE OR STANDARD ALLOY* WIRE IN SEMI-ENCLOSED FUSES

Current rating	Tinned copper wire		Standard alloy* wire	
	Diameter	SWG	Diameter	SWG
1	2	3	4	5
amps.	in.		in.	
1·8	—	—	0·0164	27
3·0	0·006	38	0·0240	23
5·0	0·0084	35	0·0320	21
8·5	0·0124	30	—	—
10·0	0·0136	29	—	—
15·0	0·020	25	—	—
17·0	0·022	24	—	—
20·0	0·024	23	—	—
24·0	0·028	22	—	—
30·0	0·032	21	—	—
37·0	0·040	19	—	—
46·0	0·048	18	—	—
53·0	0·048	18	—	—
60·0	0·056	17	—	—
64·0	0·056	17	—	—
83·0	0·072	15	—	—
100·0	0·080	14	—	—

NOTE.—The current ratings given refer to the normal maximum current of the circuit and do not refer to the overload at which the fuse will operate.

The values of the currents given are approximately those necessary to comply with Appendix 5 applied to the above fuse-elements used in semi-enclosed fuses. Where fuses are known to conform to this Appendix the size stated by the manufacturer on the case of the fuse should be adhered to in preference to that given in this Table if the fuse is loaded to its full capacity.

* The term "standard alloy" refers to the eutectic tin-lead alloy (63 per cent tin, 37 per cent lead).

TABLE XXI

Standard Sizes of Direct Current and Alternating Current (3-Phase) Motors with Corresponding Approximate Full-Load Currents

(*See* M 611 and M 1325)

Output of motor	Direct-Current Full-Load Current		Three-Phase Alternating-Current Full-Load Current	
	110 Volts	220 Volts	230 Volts	415 Volts
1	2	3	4	5
h.p.	amps.	amps.	amps.	amps.
0·25	3·2	1·6	—	—
0·5	5·7	2·8	2·5	1·2
1·0	10	5·0	3·8	1·9
2·0	18	9·0	6·7	3·4
3·0	26	13	9·5	4·8
4·0	35	17	12	6·4
5·0	42	21	15	7·9
7·5	61	30	22	11·5
10	80	40	29	14·5
12·5	100	50	35	17
15	117	59	42	21
20	155	77	55	28
25	190	95	67	35
30	227	114	77	41
35	264	132	89	48
40	300	150	101	55
45	340	170	113	62
50	375	187	125	69
60	450	225	150	83
70	520	260	175	96
80	595	298	200	110
90	665	333	224	124
100	740	370	244	136
125	924	462	298	168
150	—	550	352	200

TABLE XXII

CALCULATION OF MAXIMUM CURRENT WHICH WILL NORMALLY FLOW IN AN INSTALLATION TO A GROUP OF CARGO-WINCHES OR CRANES (FOR USE IN COMPUTING THE SIZES OF CABLES, SWITCHGEAR, ETC.) (*See* M 615)

Number of winch motors or crane motors supplied by the circuit 1	Current to be provided for 2
Two	100% F.L. of the larger motor + 30% F.L. of the 2nd motor or 65% of the combined F.L. if the motors are of equal size
Three	100% F.L. of the largest motor + 25% F.L. of each of the remaining motors, or 50% of the combined F.L. if the motors are of equal size
Four	100% F.L. of the largest motor + 20% F.L. of each of the remaining motors, or 40% of the combined F.L. if the motors are of equal size
Five	100% F.L. of the largest motor + 20% F.L. of each of the remaining motors, or 36% of the combined F.L. if the motors are of equal size
Six or more	33% of the combined F.L. of the motors

NOTE.—The letters F.L. refer to the full-load current of the motor at its maximum horse-power rating.

TABLE XXIII

TEMPERATURE LIMITS FOR COILS OF CONTROL GEAR

Insulating material 1	Total temperature		Maximum temperature rise [*See* M 1312]	
	Shunt coils 2	Series coils 3	Shunt coils 4	Series coils 5
Class O Cotton, silk, paper, and similar materials, non-impregnated	176°F. (80°C.)	194°F. (90°C.)	72°F. (40°C.)	90°F. (50°C.)
Class A (1) Cotton, silk, paper, and similar materials when impregnated or oil immersed; also enamel used with any of the above	194°F. (90°C.)	212°F. (100°C.)	90°F. (50°C.)	108°F. (60°C.)
(2) Enamelled wire not in association with such fibrous material	230°F. (110°C.)	248°F. (120°C.)	126°F. (70°C.)	144°F. (80°C.)
Class B Built up asbestos, mica, and similar materials and bare coils	284°F. (140°C.)	302°F. (150°C.)	180°F. (100°C.)	198°F. (110°C.)
Class D Coils with synthetic resin impregnation	230°F. (110°C.)	248°F. (120°C.)	126°F. (70°C.)	144°F. (80°C.)

TABLE XXIV

LIMITS OF MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE TEMPERATURE RISE FOR GENERATORS AND MOTORS OTHER THAN PROPULSION MACHINES INTENDED FOR MACHINERY SPACES IN OCEAN-GOING SHIPS AND SHIPS OPERATING IN TROPICAL WATERS

Part of machine	Temperature rise ‡					
	Machines other than totally enclosed				Totally enclosed machines	
	Class A material		Class B material		Class A material	Class B material
	By thermometer	By resistance	By thermometer	By resistance	By thermometer	By thermometer
1. Alternating current windings of stators or rotors	63° F. (35° C.)	72° F. (40° C.)	81° F. (45° C.)	108° F. (60° C.)	81° F. (45° C.)	108° F. (60° C.)
2. Field windings stationary or rotating (other than 3, 4 and 5 below) ...	63° F. (35° C.)	81° F.† (45° C.)	81° F. (45° C.)	99° F.† (55° C.)	81° F. (45° C.)	108° F. (60° C.)
3. Exciter field windings	63° F. (35° C.)	*	81° F. (45° C.)	*	81° F. (45° C.)	108° F. (60° C.)
4. Low resistance field windings of more than one layer or compensating windings	72° F. (40° C.)	*	90° F. (50° C.)	*		
5. Single-layer field windings with exposed surface	81° F. (45° C.)	81° F. (45° C.)	108° F. (60° C.)	108° F. (60° C.)	81° F. (45° C.)	144° F. (80° C.)
6. Short-circuited windings insulated ...	81° F. (45° C.)	*	108° F. (60° C.)	*		
7. Windings of armatures having commutators	63° F. (35° C.)	*	81° F. (45° C.)	*	81° F. (45° C.)	108° F. (60° C.)
8. Commutators	72° F. (40° C.)				90° F. (50° C.)	
9. Slip rings (open)	72° F. (40° C.)					
10. Slip rings (enclosed)	90° F. (50° C.)				90° F. (50° C.)	
11. Uninsulated parts, including cores not in contact with insulated windings ...	The temperature rise is in no case to reach such a value that there is risk of injury to any insulating material on adjacent parts.					

* This method of measurement is not recognised in these cases.

† This method is not recognised in the case of direct-current machines.

‡ Based on a temperature of cooling air not exceeding 113° F. (45° C.). *See* M 208 and M 1205.

TABLE XXV

Limits of Maximum Permissible Temperature Rise for Generators and Motors, other than Propulsion Machines

(*a*) Not situated in the machinery spaces of ocean-going ships or of ships operating in tropical waters.
(*b*) Pipe-ventilated or water-cooled (*see* M 204 to M 206 and M 1201 to M 1203).
(*c*) For coasters, ferries and harbour craft operating solely outside the tropical belt.

Part of machine	Temperature rise ‡					
	Machines other than totally enclosed				Totally enclosed machines	
	Class A material		Class B material		Class A material	Class B material
	By thermometer	By resistance	By thermometer	By resistance	By thermometer	By thermometer
1. Alternating current windings of stators or rotors	72° F. (40° C.)	81° F. (45° C.)	90° F. (50° C.)	117° F. (65° C.)	90° F. (50° C.)	117° F. (65° C.)
2. Field windings stationary or rotating (other than 3, 4 and 5 below) ...	72° F. (40° C.)	90° F.† (50° C.)	90° F. (50° C.)	108° F.† (60° C.)	90° F. (50° C.)	117° F. (65° C.)
3. Exciter field windings	72° F. (40° C.)	*	90° F. (50° C.)	*	90° F. (50° C.)	117° F. (65° C.)
4. Low resistance field windings of more than one layer or compensating windings	81° F. (45° C.)	*	99° F. (55° C.)	*		
5. Single-layer field windings with exposed surface	90° F. (50° C.)	90° F. (50° C.)	117° F. (65° C.)	117° F. (65° C.)	90° F. (50° C.)	153° F. (85° C.)
6. Short-circuited windings insulated ...	90° F. (50° C.)	*	117° F. (65° C.)	*		
7. Windings of armatures having commutators	72° F. (40° C.)	*	90° F. (50° C.)	*	90° F. (50° C.)	117° F. (65° C.)
8. Commutators	81° F. (45° C.)				99° F. (55° C.)	
9. Slip rings (open)	81° F. (45° C.)					
10. Slip rings (enclosed)	99° F. (55° C.)				99° F. (55° C.)	
11. Uninsulated parts, including cores not in contact with insulated windings ...	The temperature rise is in no case to reach such a value that there is risk of injury to any insulating material on adjacent parts.					

* This method of measurement is not recognised in these cases.

† This method is not recognised in the case of direct-current machines.

‡ Based on a temperature of cooling air not exceeding 104° F. (40° C.). *See* M 208 and M 1205.

TABLE XXVI

Dimensions of 660 Volt Mineral-insulated Copper-sheathed Cables

Conductor		Resistance per 1,000 yds. at 60°F.		Nominal thickness of dielectric	Nominal diameter over sheath		
Nominal cross-sectional area	Nominal diameter	Nominal	Maximum allowable		Single-core	Twin-core	Three-core
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
sq. in.	in.	ohms	ohms	in.	in.	in.	in.
0·0015	0·044	16	17	0·06	0·218	0·328	0·344
0·002	0·051	12	12·72	0·06	0·228	0·344	0·368
0·003	0·062	8	8·5	0·06	0·238	0·368	0·386
0·0045	0·076	5·33	5·65	0·06	0·250	0·397	0·422
0·007	0·094	3·43	3·64	0·06	0·272	0·437	0·453
0·01	0·113	2·4	2·54	0·06	0·290	0·469	0·516
0·0145	0·136	1·66	1·76	0·06	0·323	0·531	0·562
0·0225	0·169	1·07	1·13	0·06	0·349	0·594	0·641
0·03	0·196	0·8	0·85	0·06	0·386	0·656	0·720
0·04	0·226	0·6	0·64	0·06	0·422	—	—
0·06	0·276	0·4	0·42	0·06	0·484	—	—
0·1	0·356	0·24	0·255	0·06	0·578	—	—
0·15	0·436	0·16	0·17	0·06	0·672	—	—
0·2	0·506	0·12	0·127	0·06	0·75	—	—

Note.—The nominal diameters over sheath correspond to British Standard drill sizes for clearance holes and the cable will generally be between 0·002 in. and 0·006 in. less than the figures given so that it will be a good fit in glands, etc., drilled to these sizes.

TABLE XXVII

Current Ratings for Mineral-insulated Copper-sheathed Cables

Conductor	Single-core Cables		Twin-core Cables		3-or 4-core Cables	
Nominal cross-sectional area	Current rating*	Approximate length of run† for 1-volt drop with current as in Col. 2 A.C or D.C.	Current rating*	Approximate length of run† for 1-volt drop with current as in Col. 4 A.C. or D.C.	Current rating*	Approximate length of run† for 1-volt drop for balanced 3-phase A.C. current as in Col. 6
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
sq. in.	amperes	feet	amperes	feet	amperes	feet
0.0015	5	17	5	17	5	20
0.002	10	11	10	11	10	13
0.003	15	11	15	11	15	13
0.0045	20	12	20	12	20	14
0.007	55	7	45	8	35	13
0.01	70	8	55	10	45	14
0.0145	90	9	70	11	55	16
0.0225	110	11	85	14	70	20
0.03	130	12	100	16	85	22
0.04	150	14	—	—	—	—
0.06	200	15	—	—	—	—
0.1	260	19	—	—	—	—
0.15	330	22	—	—	—	—
0.2	400	22	—	—	—	—

* The current ratings are subject to the maximum permissible voltage drop not being exceeded.

† The "length of run" is the point-to-point distance measured along the route taken by the cables.

APPENDIX 1

BUSBARS AND CONNECTIONS

1. **Material.**—The copper used is to have a conductivity for annealed copper not less than 99·25 per cent, and for medium hard and hard copper not less than 95 per cent of the International Standard for standard annealed copper.

2. **Joints.**—All joints between copper conductors are to be made after dip-tinning or coating with petroleum jelly, or have equally effective treatment for preventing deterioration of the joint.

All joints, whether soldered or not, are to have the parts mechanically secured together.

3. **Limits of Temperature Rise.**—The following temperature limitations, measured by thermometer or thermocouple, are to apply to bare conductors in contact with air, when carrying their full rated current.

(*a*) Conductors rated 2,000 amps. and below, maximum temperature 158° F. (70° C.).
Maximum temperature rise 72° F. (40° C.).

(*b*) Conductors rated above 2,000 amps., maximum temperature 176° F. (80° C.).
Maximum temperature rise 90° F. (50° C.).

4. **Thermal Expansion.**—Where necessary, provision is to be made to allow for expansion and contraction due to temperature variations.

5. **Clearance Distances.**—The clearance distances specified below apply only to busbars having no insulating covering other than the surrounding air, compound or oil.

Max. Rated Voltage between Phases or Poles	Minimum Clearance to Earth		Minimum Clearance between Phases or Poles	
	In Air	In Oil or Compound	In Air	In Oil or Compound
	inches	inches	inches	inches
660	$\frac{5}{8}$	—	$\frac{3}{4}$	—
2,200	$1\frac{1}{2}$	—	$1\frac{1}{2}$	—
3,300	2	$\frac{1}{2}$	2	$\frac{3}{4}$
6,600	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	1

IMPORTANT NOTE.—**The above figures do not apply to creepage distance along the surface of insulators or of insulating bases.**

6. **Mechanical Strength.**—The busbars and connections are to be so proportioned and supported as to be capable of safely withstanding the maximum mechanical stresses to which they may be subjected by the initial value of the short circuit current.

APPENDIX 2

INSULATING MATERIALS

1. **Classification of Materials**

(*a*) For the purpose of these Rules the following International designations will apply.

Class O. Cotton, silk, paper and similar organic materials when neither impregnated nor immersed in oil.

Class A. Cotton, silk, paper and similar organic materials when impregnated or immersed in oil, also the substance known as enamel applied to enamelled wire.

NOTE.—Impregnated cotton, paper or silk (also compound treated insulation).—An insulation is considered to be impregnated when a suitable substance replaces the air between its fibres, even if this substance does not completely fill the spaces between the insulated conductors. The impregnating substance, in order to be considered suitable, must have good insulating properties, must entirely cover the fibres and render them adherent to each other and to the conductor, must not produce interstices within itself as a consequence of evaporation of the solvent or through any other cause, must not flow at the temperature limit specified, must not unduly deteriorate under prolonged action of heat.

Class B. Mica and asbestos and similar inorganic materials in built up form combined with binding cement. If Class A material is used in small quantities for structural purposes only, in conjunction with Class B insulation, the combined materials may be considered as Class B, provided the electrical and mechanical properties of the insulated winding are not impaired by the application of the temperature permitted for Class B material. (The word "impair" is here used in the sense of causing any change which could disqualify the insulating material for continuous service.)

Class C. Mica, without binding cement, porcelain, glass, quartz and other similar materials.

Class D. Coils insulated with synthetic resin impregnation.

(*b*) INSULATION MADE UP OF DIFFERENT MATERIALS. When the insulation is made up of different materials (except in those cases defined under Class B) the temperature rise attained by each material is not to exceed the limit permitted for that material.

Examples

(i) When the different insulating materials are used on various parts of one winding (for instance, in the slot and for the end windings) the limit of temperature rise applicable to any part of the winding is that set for the insulation used on the part.

(ii) When the insulation on any part consists of superposed layers of insulating materials falling in different classes (for instance, superposed layers of Class A and Class B material) the two following cases arise.

If it is possible to measure the temperatures attained by the various layers, each of the materials is entitled to the temperature rise which is assigned to it.

If it is not possible to measure the temperatures attained by the various layers, the temperature rise applicable to the part of the winding under consideration is to be taken as that for the insulating material with the lowest limit.

2. **Synthetic Insulating Boards, Tubes, etc., used for terminal boards and for mounting the live metal parts of switchgear and control gear.**—Material used for insulation slabs for switchboards, section boards, distribution fuse boards, terminal boards of apparatus and machines and similar applications is to be suitable for the purpose intended and is to be submitted for approval. Results of tests indicating the suitability of the material are to be submitted, the nature of which will depend on the application proposed. The materials are to be of first class quality and, where relevant approved National Standards exist, they are to comply with such standards. In general the tests should indicate the properties of the materials in relation to the following :—

(*a*) Insulation Properties

(i) Surface insulation resistance

(ii) Surface breakdown

(iii) Dielectric strength

These tests should preferably be carried out in an atmosphere of controlled temperature and humidity and, in certain cases, after immersing the sample in water.

(*b*) Water Absorption

(*c*) Mechanical Properties

(*d*) Heat Resistance

(i) Mechanical strength when heated within the limits of the working temperatures.

(ii) Softening or tendency to flow or warp under combined heat and mechanical stress.

(*e*) Inflammability.—Self-extinguishing, non-inflammable or non-ignitable properties when heated by a Bunsen flame.

APPENDIX 3

MOTORS AND GENERATORS FOR POWER AND LIGHTING SERVICES AND EXCITERS, BALANCERS AND BOOSTERS IN CONJUNCTION WITH ELECTRICAL PROPELLING MACHINERY

1. **Overloads in Current and Torque.**—Generators and motors are to be capable of carrying, without injury, the following overloads in current and torque respectively after having attained the temperature rise corresponding to their rated load, the voltage and frequency being maintained at their rated values. Sustained overloads are not recognised for the following types of machines :—

(*a*) Totally enclosed.

(*b*) Short time rated.

Motors with continuous rating are to withstand the following overloads in torque.

(i) Sustained overloads :—

Sizes 10 b.h.p. and upwards per 1,000 rpm	25 per cent for two hours.
Sizes 4 b.h.p. up to 10 b.h.p. per 1,000 rpm	25 per cent for one half-hour.
Sizes below 4 b.h.p. per 1,000 rpm ...	25 per cent for 15 minutes.

(ii) Momentary overloads :—

All sizes	50 per cent for one minute.
D.C. motors up to 150 b.h.p. per 1,000 rpm	100 per cent for 15 seconds.
A.C. motors, all sizes	100 per cent for 15 seconds.

GENERATORS with continuous rating are to withstand the following overloads in current.

(i) Sustained overloads :—

Sizes 7½ kW or kVA and upwards per 1,000 rpm	25 per cent for two hours.
Sizes 3 to 7½ kW or kVA per 1,000 rpm	25 per cent for one half-hour.
Sizes below 3 kW or kVA per 1,000 rpm	25 per cent for 15 minutes.

(ii) Momentary overloads :—

All sizes ... ... 50 per cent for one minute.

NOTE.—The b.h.p. or kVA per 1,000 rpm = $\frac{\text{Rated b.h.p. or kVA (or kW if D.C.)} \times 1{,}000}{\text{Rated Speed.}}$

2. **Method of Temperature Measurement.**—The method to be used in any particular case is stated in the following sub-paragraphs (*a*), (*b*) and (*c*).

(*a*) EMBEDDED TEMPERATURE DETECTORS (E.T.D.). This method is to be employed for the slot position of stator windings of the following types of machine :—

(i) Machines having a rated output of 5,000 kVA or more.

(ii) Machines having an axial core length of one metre or over.

(*b*) THERMOMETER METHOD. Mercury or alcohol bulb thermometers are to be employed, the latter being used where the magnetic field in the vicinity of the thermometers alternates or rotates. The temperatures are to be measured by thermometers applied to the hottest accessible surfaces of the stationary parts of the machine during the test period and other thermometers to the accessible surfaces of the rotating parts as soon as the machine is stopped after the test. The bulb of the thermometer, except at the point of contact, is to be covered with a pad of felt, cotton wool or other non-conducting material ⅛ inch thick, extending at least ¾ inch in every other direction from the bulb and pressed into contact to prevent the loss of heat by radiation and convection from the bulb.

(*c*) RESISTANCE METHOD. The measurement of temperature rise by increase of resistance is applicable to all field windings (except stationary low resistance field windings and exciter field windings) and to stator windings not requiring the use of E.T.D. It is not to be used for the alternating current windings of machines requiring more than 5 minutes to come to rest. Resistance measurements are to be made before and at the conclusion of the temperature test.

(*d*) TEMPERATURE OF COOLING AIR. The temperature of the cooling air for open type machines is to be measured by means of several thermometers at different points around and half way up the machine situated at distances of three to six feet away from it.

3. **Duration of Temperature Test.**—The temperature test for a machine having a continuous rating is to be of such duration that sufficient evidence is available to show that the temperature rise would not exceed the permissible limits were the test prolonged until a final steady temperature was reached. It is in no case necessary to prolong the test after a steady temperature rise has been reached. The duration of the temperature test for a machine having a short time rating is to be the time required for the rating.

4. **Temperature for a Machine having more than one Rating.**—When a machine has more than one rating, the temperature test is to be carried out at that rating which produces the greatest temperature rise. In cases where this cannot be determined beforehand, the machine is to be tested separately under each of its ratings.

5. **Commutation.**—A D.C. machine is to work with fixed brush setting from no load to the momentary excess current or torque specified and is to work sparklessly and without injury to the commutator or brushes from no load to the rated load and without injurious sparking or injury to the commutator or brushes up to the momentary excess current or torque specified. The commutation test is to be applied at the conclusion of the temperature test.

6. **Regulation.**—The voltage regulation test on generators and speed/load characteristics of motors are to be carried out at the conclusion of the temperature tests.

7. **High Voltage (Dielectric) Tests.**—The high voltage tests, in accordance with Table A overleaf, are to be applied only to new and completed machines in normal working condition with all parts in place, at the makers' works, preferably at the conclusion of the temperature test. It is to be applied between the terminals and the frame with the core connected to the windings not under test. The test is to be made with alternating voltage of any convenient frequency between 25 and 100 cycles per second, of approximately sine-wave form. The test is to be commenced at a voltage of about one-third the test voltage and is to be increased to the full test voltage as rapidly as is consistent with its value being indicated by the measuring instrument. The full test

voltage is then to be maintained for one minute and then reduced to one-third of its full value before switching off.

TABLE A
HIGH VOLTAGE TESTS

ITEM	MACHINE OR PART	TEST VOLTAGE
1	Machines under 3 b.h.p./kW/kVA per 1,000 rpm.	1,000 V + twice the rated voltage.
2	Machines 3 b.h.p. / kW / kVA and above per 1,000 rpm.	1,000 V + twice the rated voltage—minimum 2,000 V
3	Field windings for synchronous generators when the excitation voltage does not exceed 750 V	10 times the excitation voltage—minimum 2,000 V, maximum 3,500 V
4	Field windings for synchronous motors :	
	(*a*) when intended to be started up with the field windings short-circuited or connected across the exciter armature.	10 times the excitation voltage—minimum 2,000 V, maximum 3,500 V
	(*b*) when intended to be started up with the field windings separated by a field dividing switch.	5,000 V
	(*c*) when intended to be started up with the fields on open circuit and without a field-dividing switch.	5,000 V when the excitation voltage is less than 275 V, 8,000 V when the excitation voltage is equal to or exceeds 275 V
5	Field windings for synchronous motors when intended to be started up with A.C. windings idle.	As for 4(*a*).
6	Exciter	Not less than that applied to the field windings of the machine to which it is connected, except when used with a synchronous machine intended to be started up from the alternating current side, in which case the test will be as given in Item 4 (*a*).
7	Secondary (rotor) windings of induction motors not permanently short-circuited.	For non-reversing motors :— 1,000 V + twice the maximum voltage induced between slip rings. For reversing motors :— 1,000 V + four times the maximum voltage induced between the slip rings at standstill with full primary voltage applied to stator windings.

8. **Supplementary High Voltage (Dielectric) Tests.**—When for any reason it is desired to make additional high voltage tests on a machine which has already passed its tests in accordance with paragraph 7 and when installed on site such additional high voltage tests are to be made in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 7, except that the voltage is to be 75 per cent of that specified above. Before the high voltage test is applied, the windings are to be cleaned and, if necessary, dried out.

9. **Insulation Resistance.**—The insulation resistance in megohms when the high voltage test is applied is not to be less than :—

$$\frac{3 \times \text{rated volts}}{1{,}000 + \text{rated output in kVA or b.h.p.}}$$

The insulation resistance is to be measured with a D.C. voltage of about 500, preferably at the conclusion of the temperature test of the machine.

10. **Abbreviated Tests.**—In the case of duplicate machines up to 50 kW b.h.p. per 1,000 rpm type tests of temperature rise, excess current and torque and commutation taken on a machine identical in rating and in all other essential details may be accepted in conjunction with abbreviated tests on each machine. For the abbreviated tests each machine is to be run and is to be found electrically and mechanically sound and in working order in all particulars, and is to have a high voltage (dielectric) test and insulation resistance test.

11. Motors intended for coupling to fans for the circulation of air in refrigerated cargo spaces are to be tested in accordance with the following :—

The Surveyor will witness a type test on the first motor of each size and type and works test certificates are to be supplied for the remainder. This type test may also be accepted for repeat orders of motors identical in all essential respects provided cross references are given in the works test certificates. Type tests need not be carried out for motors of the same frame size as one previously tested for higher output.

Where motors are mounted in the air stream but are tested under still air conditions, generally two conditions may arise.

(i) The motor may be open at one or both ends when tested but totally enclosed when mounted in the air stream. In such cases a type test should be carried out under working conditions, i.e., in the trunking with the fan and fairings in place, or, alternatively, calculations furnished to verify that the Rules for temperature rise are complied with.

(ii) The motor may be totally enclosed but with streamlined fairings. These may be accepted if, when tested in still air, the temperature rises are within the requirements of the Rules for totally enclosed motors, but if they are outside these requirements the procedure in (i) above will be followed.

12. **Water-cooled Machines.**—For water-cooled machines the temperature rise is to be measured in relation to the temperature of the cooling water, measured at the inlet.

APPENDIX 4

MAIN ALTERNATORS, MOTORS AND DIRECT-CURRENT GENERATORS FOR ELECTRIC PROPULSION PURPOSES (Continuous Maximum Rating)

1. **General.**—Generators and motors for electric propulsion purposes are to conform in all respects to the requirements of Appendix 3, except as modified hereunder.

2. **Rating.**—The continuous maximum rating is the load which can be carried on test for an unlimited period without exceeding the specified limits of temperature rise.

TABLE B

LIMITS OF PERMISSIBLE TEMPERATURE RISE

Item	Part of Machine	Class A Material		Class B Material			
						By E.T.D.	
		By Thermometer method 1	By Resistance method 2	By Thermometer method 3	By Resistance method 4	(a) (see below) 5	(b) (note below) 6
1	A.C. windings of stators or rotors.	81° F. (45° C.)	90° F. (50° C.)	99° F. (55° C.)	126° F. (70° C.)	126° F. (70° C.)	108° F. (60° C.)
2	Field windings (other than 3, 4 & 5).	*	90° F. (50° C.)	*	126° F. (70° C.)	*	*
3	Low resistance field windings of more than one layer, or compensating windings.	90° F. (50° C.)	*	108° F. (60° C.)	*	*	*
4	Single layer field windings with exposed bare copper surface.	99° F. (55° C.)	99° F. (55° C.)	135° F. (75° C.)	135° F. (75° C.)	*	*
5	Rotating field windings of high speed turbine driven alternators.	*	90° F. (50° C.)	*	144° F. (80° C.)	*	*
6	Short circuit windings insulated.	99° F. (55° C.)	*	135° F. (75° C.)	*	*	*
7	Windings of armatures having commutators.	81° F. (45° C.)	*	99° F. (55° C.)	*	*	*
8	Short circuited windings un-insulated.	The temperature rise of these parts is in no case to reach such a value that there is a risk of injury to any insulating or other material on adjacent parts.					
9	Iron core and other parts not in contact with windings.						
10	Iron core and other parts in contact with windings.	The same limits of temperature rise as permitted for adjacent parts as given in Cols. 1 and 3 (or 2 and 4 in the case of Item 2).					
11	Commutators	81° F. (45° C.).					
	Slip rings (open)	81° F. (45° C.).					
	Slip rings (enclosed) ...	90° F. (50° C.).					

(*a*) Between coils in one slot.
(*b*) Between outside of coil and bottom of slot.
* This method of measurement is not recognised in these cases.

3. **Limits of Temperature Rise.**—The limits of temperature rise given in Table B apply only to machines for electric propulsion purposes, having a maximum continuous rating, provided no sustained overloads are thrown upon it under normal service conditions.

4. **Excess Current and Torque.**—(*a*) Generators are to be capable of withstanding on test for 15 seconds a current in amperes 50 per cent in excess of their rated current, the voltage being maintained as near the rated output as possible consistent with the maximum capacity of the prime mover. The exact value of the voltage is not important.

(*b*) Direct current motors are to be capable of withstanding on test for 15 seconds a torque 50 per cent in excess of that corresponding to their rating, the voltage being maintained at rated value.

(*c*) Synchronous motors are to be capable of withstanding for 15 seconds without dropping out of synchronism a torque 50 per cent in excess of the torque corresponding to their rating, the voltage and frequency of the A.C. system with which they are synchronised being maintained at their rated values and the excitation of the motor being maintained at the value required to meet the specified conditions at rated load.

(*d*) Induction motors are to be capable of withstanding for 15 seconds without stalling a torque 50 per cent in excess of the torque corresponding to their rating, the voltage and frequency being maintained at their rated values.

5. **Short Circuit Test on Alternators.**—Alternators are to be capable of withstanding a momentary short circuit at the terminals of the machine applied when generating normal full rated voltage.

6. **Tests.**—All machines are to be tested at the manufacturers' works in the presence of the Surveyors. Where the machines are too large to carry out a temperature test at full load, proposals for equivalent tests are to be submitted for consideration. The high voltage and insulation tests and methods of temperature measurement are to be in accordance with Appendix 3.

Exciters and machines connected therewith, irrespective of rating, are also to be tested in the presence of the Surveyors.

APPENDIX 5

FUSES

1. **Current Rating.**—The current rating of a fuse is the current which the fuse will carry continuously without deterioration, and at which the specified temperature rise at any part does not exceed that specified in paragraph 5 of this Appendix.

The term "fuse" includes all parts of the device, i.e., the fuse-element, contacts, carrier, base and terminals.

2. **Category of Duty.**—Approved fuses will be assigned for convenient reference a category of duty derived from the breaking capacity tests, and a fuse is not to be installed in any circuit having a prospective short circuit current in excess of that for which the fuse is assigned. The prospective short circuit current is the current which would flow through a short circuit applied to the supply terminals of the fuses under normal working conditions. The following categories of duty will be recognised as standard :—

Category of Duty	Maximum Prospective Current of Test Circuit (amperes)
1	1,000
2	4,000
3	16,500
4	33,000

Fuses having a rated breaking capacity intermediate between these values will be assigned to the next lower category.

Fuses connected to the busbars of main switchboards, i.e., those busbars to which the generators are connected, are not to be used with generators having a greater total output under working conditions than that corresponding to the category of duty as shown in the following schedule :—

Category of Duty of Fuse	Maximum Total kW Capacity of Generators, under working conditions		
	100–125 volts D.C.	200–250 volts D.C.	3-phase 440 volts A.C.
1	60	100	300
2	250	400	1,000
3	1,200	2,000	5,000
4	over 1,200	over 2,000	over 5,000

The fuses installed on section boards and distribution fuse boards will generally be of the same category of duty as on the main switchboard, but in special cases they may be of a lower category based on the prospective short circuit current at the position at which they are connected.

3. **General Construction.**—The contacts are to be so constructed and of such material that sufficient pressure is maintained under ordinary service conditions after repeated engagement and disengagement and when left untouched for long periods. Fuse links are to be such that overheating, arcing and scattering of hot metal or other substances is obviated. All non-metallic parts are to be constructed of non-ignitable, non-hygroscopic insulating material, provided that cartridges with their attached labels need not necessarily be non-ignitable, and that tubular linings, if any, enclosing fuse elements, linings of containing cases or covers, if any, and fillers of cartridges, need not of necessity be non-hygroscopic. The requirements of M 361 to M 368 are to be complied with.

4. **Approval.**—In order to secure approval of fuses a report, preferably by an independent authority, is to be submitted for consideration, giving details of performance, fusing characteristics, temperature and insulation tests, and accompanied by outline drawings. The drawings should indicate the general arrangement and leading dimensions, including dimensions of contacts and terminals. Samples should not be submitted unless specially requested.

Fuses will be approved for standard direct current voltages up to 250, and alternating current voltages up to 440, and a list of approved fuses will be issued.

5. **Temperature Rise.**—Fuses are to be tested in surroundings free from external draughts and in the containing cases, if any, in which they may be used in service and in the position in which they will normally be mounted. The maximum temperature rises of contacts and fixed terminals (or sweating sockets when used), at the top of fuses if mounted vertically, and of the connections, are to be measured by thermo-couples attached by means of low-melting-point alloy, or by some equally effective means of attachment.

The points at which the temperature rises are measured are to be :—

(*a*) For contacts: the point at which the maximum temperature rise may be expected to occur.

(*b*) For fixed terminals, or, when used, sweating sockets: the accessible point closest to the external connection.

(*c*) For connections: a point 1 foot along the conductor from the corresponding terminal or sweating socket.

Thermo-couples of copper-constantan attached by a low-melting-point alloy of equal parts of lead, tin, and bismuth are considered suitable.

After the fuses have carried their maximum rated current continuously for sufficient time to allow their temperatures to become steady the temperature rise of the fuse contacts is not to exceed 99° F. (55° C.), and of the fixed terminals (or sweating sockets when used) is not to exceed 83° F. (46° C.).

The conductors connected to fuses on test are to be of copper of uniform cross-section not greater than that shown below and are to be so disposed and covered, and/or lagged, that the temperature rise at any point up to 1 ft. from the fixed terminal or sweating socket is not less than 85 per cent of the actual temperature rise on test of that terminal or sweating socket (when used).

Fuse rating	Maximum size of Conductor
amps.	sq. inches
5	0·002
15	0·0045
30	0·007
60	0·0145
100	0·03
150	0·06
200	0·1

The covering and/or lagging is to be so applied that it is at least as thick over the portion of the connection within 1 foot of the terminal as it is over any other portion.

6. **Performance (Breaking Capacity).**—Fuses are to be type-tested to ensure the satisfactory opening of the circuit when wired for their maximum current rating under conditions capable of producing the requisite prospective current according to the category of duty.

Fuses that are to be used in unlined metal cases are to be tested in bare metal cases having clearances from the fuse-parts not greater than the minimum clearances to be used in service. Fuses that are to be used in service without cases, or only in cases of insulating material, are to be tested in woven wire cloth enclosures having suitable clearances from the fuse-parts.

During the tests, metal cases and woven wire cloth wrappings are to be connected to earth through fine-wire fuses, wired with copper wire not greater than 0·0048 in. in diameter with a break not less than 3 in.

Fuses are to be tested for duty by testing single fuses in a single-phase A.C. circuit or in a D.C. circuit at not less than the voltage rating of the fuse. When tested in an A.C. circuit, the circuit is to be made at a rising voltage of 50 per cent of the peak value, with a tolerance of plus or minus 15 per cent of the peak value.

One pole of the test circuit is to be connected to earth, and in D.C. tests this is to be the negative pole. One terminal of the fuse to be tested is to be connected direct to that pole of the supply circuit which is not earthed.

The source of energy for the tests is to be capable of giving the required prospective currents and is to produce initially a recovery voltage not less than 90 per cent and not more than 100 per cent of the voltage rating of the fuse in A.C. tests and not less than 100 per cent and not more than 110 per cent of the voltage rating of the fuse in D.C. tests. If necessary, the test voltage may be increased initially above the voltage rating of the fuse in order to ensure that the recovery voltage will have the required value.

The frequency of supply for A.C. tests is to be 50 cycles per second plus or minus 25 per cent.

The impedance of an A.C. test circuit, including, if required, a resistor and a reactor in circuit with the fuse, is to be appropriate to the required prospective current at a power factor in accordance with the table below.

Category of Duty	Maximum Prospective Current of test circuit (amperes)	Power Factor (Lagging) not greater than	Time constant (L/R) not less than
1	1,000	0·6	0·0030
2	4,000	0·4	0·0040
3	16,500	0·3	0·0100
4	33,000	0·3	0·0150

The resistance of a D.C. test circuit, including, if required, a resistance in circuit with the fuse, is to be appropriate to the required prospective current, and the resistance and inductance of the circuit is to be such that the circuit has a time constant in accordance with the above table.

The recovery voltage is to be maintained at not less than 90 per cent of the voltage rating of the fuse in A.C. tests and not less than 100 per cent in D.C. tests for not less than 30 seconds immediately after the opening of the circuit by the fuse in order to prove that the fuse will withstand indefinitely continued application of its voltage rating.

The insulation-resistance between the terminals of the fuse-link is to be measured at the conclusion of the test.

Not less than three tests are to be made using the same fuse throughout, without the renewal of any parts other than fuse-elements and asbestos tubes or the like, if any, of semi-enclosed fuses, or fuse-links of cartridge-fuses.

Fuses are deemed not to comply with the requirements if, during one of these tests, any of the following failures occur :—

(*a*) Melting of the fine-wire fuse, indicating arcing to the metal case.

(*b*) Ignition of the fuses or ignition or damage of neighbouring apparatus, excluding any paper labels or the like used as indicating devices on the fuses.

(*c*) Mechanical damage sufficient to render any of the following parts unserviceable without repairs: fuse contacts, fuse carriers, fixed contacts, bases, cases or any other parts not intended to become unserviceable on the melting of the fuse-elements.

(*d*) In cartridge fuses, violent bursting of cartridges.

(*e*) Reduction of the insulation resistance between the terminals of the fuse-link to less than 100,000 ohms when measured at 500 volts within 3 minutes after the conclusion of the test.

(*f*) A maximum arc-voltage greater than 2·5 kV.

The test certificate should state whether the test has been carried out with A.C. or D.C.

7. **Insulation Resistance.**—The insulation resistance measured

(*a*) between the fixed terminals, and

(*b*) between live parts and the containing metal case, if any, with all other parts in position except the fuse-element, is to be not less than 50 megohms.

8. **Marking.**—Fuse carriers intended for use with semi-enclosed fuse-links, or alternatively the containing cases, if any, of semi-enclosed fuses, and cartridges are to be indelibly marked with the maximum current rating (*see* paragraph 1) for which the fuses of which they form parts are suitable.

9. **British Standards.**—Fuses complying with the requirements of B.S. 88–1947 will be accepted as meeting the requirements of this Appendix, provided paragraphs 4 and 5 are complied with.

APPENDIX 6

FLAMEPROOF ENCLOSURE

1. Where apparatus is required to be of the flameproof type and apparatus of suitable type is obtainable which has been type-tested and approved by a competent independent Testing Authority, such as, in the United Kingdom, the Ministry of Fuel and Power, for gases and vapours in Group II*, such apparatus only is to be used. Where such apparatus is not obtainable, the flameproof enclosure is to comply with the following requirements.

2. **Definition.**—A flameproof enclosure for electrical apparatus is one which will withstand, without injury, any explosion of the prescribed inflammable gas that may occur within it under practical conditions of operation within the rating of the apparatus (and recognised overloads, if any, associated therewith) and will prevent the transmission of flame such as will ignite the inflammable gas which may be present in the surrounding atmosphere.

NOTE.—Short of permanent hermetic sealing, which is generally impracticable, it must be assumed that any external explosive atmosphere may find its way within the enclosure and, moreover, that an ignitable atmosphere may be produced internally by the decomposition of oils, varnishes, rubber, etc. The term "gas-tight," therefore, has been deliberately discarded in favour of the term "flameproof."

3. **Construction.**—Where a certificate has been obtained from a recognised independent Testing Authority it will be sufficient to furnish a copy of the relevant certificate when required, provided there is no departure from the design so tested and approved.

* *See* Ministry of Fuel and Power Testing Memorandum No. 4.

Where suitable apparatus approved by a recognised competent Testing Authority as required by paragraph 1 is not obtainable the apparatus fitted is to comply with the structural requirements of B.S. 229–1946 for gases and vapours in Group II, and full details of the construction are to be submitted for consideration before the work is commenced.

APPENDIX 7

TINNING TEST

(A) Sodium-Polysulphide Tinning Test

Any part of a tinned conductor removed from the core of the cable after the vulcanisation process is complete is to satisfy the following tests :—

1. Samples of the tinned wire are to be selected and bent into circles, the diameter of the circles being between 24 and 30 times the diameter of the wire. After cleaning by immersion in benzine and rubbing with a pad of clean cotton wool or filter paper to remove any grease, the samples are to be dried in air and the part to be immersed in the test solution is not to be handled.

2. Each sample is then to be immersed in test solutions, as stated below, and maintained at a temperature of approximately 60° F. (15·6° C.). The cycle of operation is to be performed six times. Each cycle is to consist of :—

First : Immersion of the sample for one minute in hydrochloric acid, as defined below, the sample then being washed in clean water and wiped dry.

Second : Immersion of the sample for 30 seconds in sodium-polysulphide solution, as defined below, the sample then being washed in clean water and wiped dry.

3. The sample is then to be examined under a hand lens to ascertain if copper exposed through openings in the tin coating has been blackened by the action of the sodium-polysulphide. The sample is to be considered to have failed if, by such blackening, exposed copper is revealed.

4. In the event of only one sample of a set giving results widely dissimilar from the remaining samples discretion may be exercised with regard to this sample.

5. Testing Solutions. The hydrochloric acid solution is to have a specific gravity at 60° F. (15·6° C.) of 1·088.

A portion of hydrochloric acid solution having a volume of 180 ml. is to be considered to be exhausted when there has been immersed in it the following number of test-samples :—

DIAMETER OF WIRE	Maximum number to be tested in 180 ml. of acid solution
Up to and including 0·044 in. ...	20
Above 0·044 in., up to and including 0·083 in.	12
Above 0·083 in.	8

The sodium-polysulphide solution is to have a specific gravity at 60° F. (15·6° C.) of 1·142 and is to be made in the following manner :—

Dissolve about 25 grammes of pure sodium-sulphide crystals in distilled water and make up to 100 ml., add powdered sulphur in excess of the quantity required to saturate the solution (about 25 grammes per 100 ml.), and boil for about one hour with occasional stirring.

Cool and filter the solution and then dilute with distilled water to a specific gravity of 1·142 at 60° F. (15·6° C.).

(B) Persulphate Tinning Test

As an alternative to the Sodium-Polysulphide Test the following may be used :—

1. Preparation of Test-Specimens.—(*a*) The insulation and coverings are to be removed from test samples of appropriate length (*see* following Table) by any method which does not cause injury to the tin coating.

(*b*) Two groups of specimens, each comprising the number shown in column 4 of the following Table, are to be marked 4 cm. from each end.

(*c*) Each specimen in the case of single conductors, or each group of 3 or 10 in the case of multiple conductors, is to be wound into one helix upon a smooth mandrel in such a manner as to ensure no twisting moment being imparted to the wire. Such portions as are necessary to lead up to the 4 cm. ends and provide for their projection above the

surface of the testing solution are not to be formed to the mandrel, but are to be suitably bent so as not to entail a radius less than half the diameter of the mandrel.

Test Samples				Test Specimens		
Diameter and number of wires comprising conductor			Length	Number	Length between marks	
Diameter		Number			For each specimen	Total for each group
1		2	3	4	5	6
(in.)			(cm.)		(cm.)	(cm.)
0·0076		10 or more	58	10	50	500
Above	Up to and including					
0·0076	0·012	6 or more	108	5	100	500
0·012	0·029	3 or more	74·7	3	66·7	200
0·029	0·103	3 or more	41·3	3	33·3	100
0·029	0·103		108	1	100	100

(*d*) After the test-helix has been removed from the mandrel and immediately prior to its immersion in the test solution it is to be cleaned by immersion for 10 seconds in a suitable solvent, i.e., chloroform or methylated ether in one vessel followed by a similar immersion in a second vessel and allowed to dry before immersion in the test solution.

In the event of rubber adhering to the test specimen, the wire is to be cleaned before or after winding the test-helix by rubbing with a pad of cotton wool soaked in the solvent, or by treatment with hot solvent. In no case, however, is the test-helix to be straightened and rewound or subjected to any serious mechanical deformation for the purpose of cleaning, and in all cases the double immersion described is to constitute the final cleaning operation.

2. **Preparation of Testing Solutions.**—The testing solutions are to be prepared as follows :—

(i) Persulphate Solution. Dissolve 10 grammes of fresh crystalline ammonium persulphate in distilled water, add 20 ml. of 0·880 ammonium hydroxide solution and make up to one litre with distilled water.

(ii) Standard Colour reagent. Dissolve 3·927 grammes of pure copper sulphate ($CuSO_4 5H_2O$) and 50 ml. of 0·880 ammonium hydroxide solution in distilled water and make up to one litre with distilled water. One ml. of this solution is equivalent to 0·001 gramme copper.

3. **Immersion for Test.**—After cleaning, the helix is to be immersed for 10 minutes in the persulphate solution in such manner that the surface of the wire between the marks (see Column 5 in preceding Table) is exposed to the solution and the 4cm. ends project above the surface.

The test is to be carried out under normal room temperature conditions, but immediately prior to the immersion test the solution is to be brought to a temperature of 60° + 2° F.

The volume of the solution is to be :—

Up to and including 0·072 in. dia. ... 75 ml.

Above 0·072 in. dia. ... ... 200 ml.

The diameters of the mandrels to be used are to be in accordance with the Table below.

Diameter of Wire (in.)		Diameter of Mandrel (in.)
0·0076		0·60
Above	Up to and including	
0·0076	0·01	0·65
0·01	0·012	0·70
0·012	0·018	0·85
0·018	0·029	1·15
0·029	0·036	1·30
0·036	0·044	1·50
0·044	0·052	1·70
0·052	0·064	2·0
0·064	0·072	2·2
0·072	0·083	2·5
0·083	0·093	2·75
0·093	0·103	3·0

4. **Determination of Weight of Copper Dissolved.**—The weight of copper dissolved from the wire by the persulphate solution is to be determined colorimetrically by comparison with the standard colour reagent (*see* paragraph 2 (ii)). The weight is expressed as milligrammes of copper per square decimeter of wire immersed.

5. **Standard of Quality.**—If the result obtained does not exceed the appropriate value shown in the following Table the coating is to be regarded as satisfactory.

Diameter of wire (in.)		Milligrammes per square decimeter			
From	Up to and including	Ordinary Conductor Cables		Flexible Conductor Cables and Cords	
		Other than Tough-Rubber Sheathed	Tough-Rubber Sheathed	Other than Tough-Rubber Sheathed	Tough-Rubber Sheathed
1	2	3	4	5	6
0·0076	0·018	—	—	40	50
0·0181	0·103	30	30	30	30

If the result of one group exceeds the limiting value the test may be repeated from a fresh group comprised of specimens from the same cable from which the original defective group were taken, in order to ensure that the failure is not due purely to end effect.

If this additional group also fails, the cable is to be rejected.

APPENDIX 8

SPARK TESTING OF RUBBER INSULATED CABLES

1. Spark testing can be applied to 250-volt and 660-volt vulcanised rubber insulated cables and fire-resisting polychloroprene insulated cables, flexible cables and flexible cords having conductors of a maximum cross-sectional area of 0·06 sq. in. as an alternative to insulation resistance and voltage tests.

2. The test is to be taken at the core stage, except for single-core, braided and compounded cable, in which case it may be taken at the finished stage as an alternative to the core stage.

3. The test electrode is to make intimate contact with the surface of the core or cable and shall preferably consist of a fine link mesh. The speed at which the core or cable passes through the electrode is to be such that every point is in the electrode for not less than 0·1 second.

4. The supply to the electrode is to be alternating current at 50 cycles per second. The conductor of the core or cable is to be earthed and the potential difference between the electrode and the conductor is to be in accordance with the following:—

Grade of Cable	R.M.S. Test Voltage
250-volt	volts
Up to and including 0·0225 sq. in. ...	6,000
Above 0·0225 sq. in. up to and including 0·04 sq. in.	8,000
Above 0·04 sq. in. up to and including 0·06 sq. in.	10,000
660-volt	
Up to and including 0·04 sq. in.	10,000
Above 0·04 sq. in. up to and including 0·06 sq. in.	12,000

5. The detector is to be so arranged as to maintain fault indication even after the fault has passed out of the electrode.

The minimum sensitivity of the spark-testing apparatus is to be such that the detector will operate when an artificial fault device consisting of a spark gap in series with a capacitor is connected between the electrode and earth. The electrode potential is to be 6,000 volts RMS and the capacitor 350 micro-farads. The spark gap is to consist of a metal plate moving past a needle point in 0·02 seconds, and the distance between them during this time is to be 0·2 inch. Check tests are to be taken at regular intervals.

APPENDIX 9

CURRENT RATINGS OF CABLES

1. The Tables apply to cables employed in the wiring of ships but do not provide for every condition under which cables may be used.

The current ratings and lengths set out are calculated for full-load conditions based on experimental data, and are based on maximum operating conductor temperatures of 124° F. (51° C.) for vulcanised-rubber insulated cables and 160° F. (71° C.) for lead sheathed impregnated-paper-insulated and varnished-cambric-insulated cables. They have been rounded off to apply, under practical conditions, to the respective cables and methods of installation defined in the Tables.

It is impracticable to specify ratings for every condition of grouping and of loading which may occur in ships, but guidance can be furnished for specific cases if desired.

The cooling air temperature referred to in the Tables is the temperature of the air under normal conditions, and does not take account of increase of temperature in the vicinity of cables due to heat arising therefrom.

2. The permissible ratings, subject to voltage drop, of cables run on cleats are generally higher than those run in clips, conduit or wood casings, and further particulars can be supplied on request.

3. In a three-phase system of single-core cables in flat formation passing through a steel bulkhead, each cable passing through a separate hole in steel, no direct effect need be anticipated on the current rating or voltage drop except in extremely short connections. Heating of the steel, however, results from the magnetic effects, the temperature rise at the hottest point amounting to twice the conductor temperature rise under unfavourable conditions. In confined spaces this may lead to increased cable temperatures unless a non-magnetic gland plate is used, non-magnetic glands or bushings giving at least $\frac{3}{8}$-in. clearance between the lead sheath and the steel should be used and the axial spacing between the cables should, where possible, be not less than 6 inches.

APPENDIX 10

TRANSFORMERS FOR POWER AND LIGHTING

1. Transformers, unless otherwise approved, are to be rated at their continuous maximum rating expressed as the kVA output on non-inductive load when carrying rated current on the output side with rated voltage applied on the input side. This Appendix relates to transformers rated at 1 kVA or over if single-phase, and 5 kVA or over if polyphase.

2. The temperature rise, when tested at the continuous maximum rating is not to exceed the limits given in the table below.

The temperature-rise limits specified for natural air cooling and air blast cooling, whether for dry or oil-immersed transformers, are temperature rises above the ambient air temperature, and for water cooling are temperature rises above the inlet water temperature. The standard reference ambient temperature for the purpose of these requirements is 85° F. (29·5° C.) in the case of sea water cooling, while for air it is 113° F. (45° C.).

TEMPERATURE RISE LIMITS ON TRANSFORMERS WITH DIFFERENT TYPES OF COOLING

WINDINGS—Average temperature rise as measured by increase in resistance of the winding connected between the terminals.

Type	Oil Circulation	Cooling	Insulation	
			Class A	Class B
1	2	3	4	5
Dry	—	Air Natural Air Blast	90° F. (50° C.)	126° F. (70° C.)
Oil-immersed	Natural thermal head only	Air Natural Air Blast Water	99° F. (55° C.)	—
	Forced Circulation by external pumps	Air Natural	108° F. (60° C.)	—
		Air Blast	108° F. (60° C.)	—
		Water	117° F. (65° C.)	—

OIL—For all oil-immersed types, temperature rise by thermometer—81° F. (45° C.).

CORES—For all types, the temperature rise when measured by thermometer on the external surface of the core is not to exceed that permitted for the adjacent windings.

3. All transformers while in service are to be capable of withstanding short-circuit without injury for the time periods given below, normal line voltage being maintained.

DURATION OF SHORT-CIRCUIT WITH REFERENCE TO IMPEDANCE VOLTAGE

Impedance Voltage	Duration of Short-Circuit in seconds
4%	2
5%	3
6%	4
7% and above	5

Transformers having an impedance less than 4 per cent are to be capable of withstanding, under service conditions, 25 times normal full-load current for two seconds.

4. The voltage ratio is to be within 0·5 per cent of the declared ratio, or a percentage equal to 1 tenth of the percentage impedance voltage at rated load, whichever is the smaller.

5. An applied high voltage test is to be carried out on every transformer at the manufacturer's works, preferably with the transformer hot immediately after the temperature test, if any. The test is to be applied between the winding under test and the remaining windings, frame and tank of the transformer all connected to earth.

The test is to be made with alternating-current at any convenient frequency between 25 c/s and twice the rated frequency of the transformer, but preferably at the rated frequency. The full test voltage is to be maintained for one minute.

APPLIED VOLTAGE TEST

NOTE.—In the Table "E" denotes the service voltage in kV (between lines).

System and No. of Phases	Test Voltage in kV		
	System with Neutral or Centre Point Insulated or Earthed through current-limiting device	System with Neutral or Centre Point earthed direct	
	Transformer not earthed or earthed through current-limiting device	Transformer	
		Not earthed	Earthed direct
Single-phase	1+2E	1+1·73E	1+1·4E
Two-phase	1+3·46E	1+3·46E	1+2·8E
Three-phase	1+2E	1+2E	1+1·6E

Single-phase transformers for use in a polyphase group are to be tested in accordance with the requirements for the transformers as connected together on the system.

6. An induced high voltage test is to be carried out on every transformer at the manufacturer's works, in which a voltage is applied across the terminals of one winding of the transformer sufficiently in excess of its rated voltage to induce voltages of the specified test magnitudes in all windings. This test is made by utilising an external source of voltage usually having the same number of phases as the transformer under test and provides a graduated test of the insulation between separate windings and the adjacent parts, and also a test of the inter-turn and inter-coil insulation.

The test is to be carried out as follows:—

To the terminals of either the higher- or lower-voltage windings is to be applied an A.C. voltage of as nearly as possible sine-wave form and at approximately twice the rated frequency to avoid excessive exciting current during the test. The windings not connected to the exciting source are to be left on open circuit, and steps taken to ensure that excessive voltages do not occur during the test. Any winding may be earthed at any point at the discretion of the manufacturer during this test.

The test voltage between the line terminals or between one line terminal and neutral is to be twice the normal voltage between these terminals under working conditions. The test is to be commenced at about one-third of the test voltage and is to be increased to its full value as rapidly as is consistent with its magnitude being indicated by the measuring instrument. The standard duration of the test is 60 seconds for any test frequency up to and including twice the rated frequency. When the test frequency exceeds twice the rated frequency the duration of the test in seconds is to be equal to:—

$$60 \times \frac{2 \times \text{rated frequency}}{\text{test frequency}}$$

but in no case is the duration of the test to be less than 15 seconds. At the end of the test, the voltage is to be diminished rapidly to one-third of the test voltage before switching off.

In the case of three-phase transformers in which the induced voltage test is applied as a single-phase voltage and the resultant voltage therefrom between adjacent line terminals does not reach twice the rated voltage, a supplementary test with the same or other circuit connections is to be made in order to obtain the specified voltage between line terminals.

7. In the case of repairs affecting the windings of a transformer which has been in service, the transformer is not to be put back into service after such repair until it has passed high voltage tests using test voltages equal to 75 per cent of those prescribed above.

APPENDIX 11

INSULATING RUBBER FOR CABLES

1. Composition of Insulation

(*a*) The rubber compound is to consist of a uniform mixture of first grade Hevea rubber, sulphur, wax and/or other suitable softeners, organic accelerator(s) of vulcanisation, antioxident and inorganic fillers.

(*b*) The compound is to contain not less than 45 per cent nor more than 50 per cent by weight of rubber.

The compound before vulcanisation is to contain not less than 0·5 per cent nor more than 1·5 per cent by weight of elemental sulphur.

If a manufacturer wishes to work to a lower sulphur minimum than that specified, evidence is to be produced to show that the compound offered will ensure the production of a satisfactory cable.

(*c*) The constituents are to be free of grit and coarse particles. The compound is not to contain reclaimed rubber, "mineral rubber," factice or materials of a hygroscopic nature. Neither copper nor manganese, if present, are to exceed 0·005 per cent by weight of compound.

2. Physical tests and requirements

(*a*) *Samples.*

Eleven samples of the completed core are to be stripped of the proofed tape (if any) and the conductors are to be carefully removed without damaging the rubber insulant.

(*b*) *Preparation and condition of samples.*—

(i) Tests are to be made not less than 72 hours after the vulcanisation of the rubber.

(ii) Samples are to be protected from light as completely as practicable.

(iii) Samples that have been subjected to accelerated ageing are to be tested not less than 24 hours and not more than 72 hours after removal from the ageing oven.

(iv) All samples are to be kept at a temperature of 21° C. ± 3° C. for a period of not less than 24 hours and not greater than 72 hours immediately before being tested, and during test.

(*c*) *Sub-permanent set.*

Two of the samples are to be marked with lines 2 inches apart, after which they are to be stretched until the lines are 6 inches apart (200 per cent elongation) and maintained so stretched for 4 hours. The samples are then to be released and exactly 2 hours after release the distance between the marks is to be measured. The mean distance, for the two samples, is not to exceed 2·60 inches (30 per cent sub-permanent set) and they are to show no signs of furring or cracking.

(*d*) *Tensile strength and elongation at break.*

Nine samples are to be cut accurately to a convenient length and eight of them marked with lines 1 inch apart. The unmarked sample is to be used for the determination of the density of the compound. Each of the other samples is to be weighed and the mean cross-sectional area calculated from its weight, length and density.

Four of the marked samples are to be tested for tensile strength and elongation at break on a machine having grips of the self-tightening type. The rate of separation of the grips is to be such that the portion between the marks on the sample is stretched to breaking at a rate approximating to 500 per cent elongation per minute.

The tensile strength and elongation at break of each of the four samples is to be recorded. The sample with the lowest figure for tensile strength is to be neglected and the average values of tensile strength and elongation at break of the other three calculated and recorded as the values for the unaged insulant.

The values are to be not less than the following :—

Size of cable	Breaking weight in lb. per sq. in.	Elongation per cent
Cables with insulant of < 0·034 inch radial thickness	1800	360
Cables with conductor diameter of 0·32 inch or greater	1600	320
All other sizes	2000	400

(*e*) *Accelerated ageing.*

The remaining four samples are to be maintained in the dark in a ventilated air oven at a temperature of 82·2° C. + 0·5° C. for 120 hours. After conditioning in accordance with sub-paragraph (*b*) (iii) of this clause the tensile strength and elongation at break is to be determined in accordance with sub-paragraph (*d*). The tensile strength and elongation at break of the aged samples is to be not less than 75 per cent and 85 per cent respectively of the unaged values.

Chapter N

REFRIGERATING MACHINERY AND APPLIANCES

Section 1

GENERAL

101 On the application of Owners of ships intended to carry refrigerated cargoes, the Committee will authorise their Surveyors to survey the refrigerating machinery and appliances during construction and installation, and in those cases where the requirements of the Rules detailed below are complied with and a satisfactory report is received from the Surveyors classification certificates will be issued and the class notation ✠Lloyd'sRMC (Lloyd's Refrigerating Machinery Certificate) *in red* will be made against the ship's name in the Society's Register Book.

The Committee will also be prepared to authorise their Surveyors to survey existing installations for a class notation Lloyd'sRMC *in red* provided the requirements of the Rules for such installations be satisfactorily carried out.

The number of refrigerating units, number of compressors, the system of refrigeration, the name of the maker and date of the construction of the machines, the method employed for cooling the chambers and the nature of the insulation, and the refrigeration or ice melting capacity in tons per 24 hours, and the number and total capacity of the insulated cargo chambers in cubic feet, will be recorded in the special list of ships fitted with refrigerating appliances in the Register Book.

Information to be Submitted

102 Where refrigerating machinery and appliances are to be built under Special Survey, the following information is to be forwarded for consideration before the construction of the installation is commenced :—

Standard data sheet giving calculations of heat loading and machine output. (Copies of this data sheet may be obtained from the Society's local offices.)

Detailed specification of the refrigerating machinery.

Detailed specification of the insulation.

The following plans and any other plans which may be specially requested :—

General arrangement of insulated chambers in elevation and plan.

Details of insulation showing thicknesses and methods of attachment of insulation and linings ; method of attachment of meat rails, brine or direct expansion grids ; details of insulated doors, hatch, bilge and manhole plugs.

Arrangement of air ducts.

Arrangement of chamber thermometers.

Arrangement of fan motors.

Arrangement of fans and coolers.

Brine circuit diagram.

General arrangement of refrigerating machinery.

Refrigerant gas and liquid circuit diagram.

Sectional arrangement of compressor.

Compressor crank shaft.

Compressor crank case where exposed to the pressure of the refrigerant gas.

Condenser.

Evaporator.

Details of pressure vessels.

Special Cases

103 The Committee will be prepared to give consideration to cases of ships engaged on voyages of short duration or to other special circumstances.

Section 2

REFRIGERATING MACHINERY

Definition of a Unit

201 A refrigerating unit comprises a prime mover, one or more compressors, one condenser, one evaporator or cooler, and fittings necessary to form an independent gas and liquid system.

If the prime mover is a steam engine and each cylinder drives a corresponding compressor, or if there is more than one motor similarly arranged and each compressor is connected to its own condenser and evaporator or cooler (not

necessarily in separate casings), these machines are to be described as two or more units, as the case may be, provided each unit can be used either in combination or separately.

If a machine has more than one compressor, but is driven by a single prime mover and has only one condenser and one evaporator or cooler, it is to be described as one unit with one or more compressors.

In the case of compound compressors the high and low pressure cylinders are to be considered as a single compressor.

Ice Melting Capacity

202 The refrigeration or ice melting capacity of the machines in tons per 24 hours should be calculated at the rate of 318,080 B.T.U. per English ton (i.e., 2,240 pounds) with temperature of evaporation = 5° F. (−15° C.), and temperature of liquid refrigerant in the condenser = 86° F. (30° C.).

Power of Machinery

203 The refrigerating machinery is to be of approved construction and power.

204 Not less than two complete units of refrigerating machinery are to be fitted.

205 Where two units are fitted their working parts are to be interchangeable, and the power of each unit is to be not less than that necessary to maintain the temperatures for which the plant is intended, when the cargo is stowed at a proper temperature and the plant is working 24 hours a day in the tropics.

206 When more than two units are fitted, the power provided is to be not less than that necessary to maintain the temperatures for which the plant is intended, when the cargo is stowed at the proper temperature and the plant is working 24 hours a day in the tropics with any one unit out of action.

207 In addition to the brine pumps and the gas condenser water circulating pump required for the maximum duty, a standby brine pump and water circulating pump are to be fitted, ready or use. The additional water circulating pump may be one of the pumps used for other purposes provided it is of adequate capacity and its use on the gas condenser does not interfere with other essential services. The circulating water is to be taken from two sea connections one of which may be the water ballast inlet.

208 In any case where the total power is not available for all the insulated cargo chambers, the machinery serving each group of chambers is to comply with the foregoing requirements and the requirements for spare gear.

209 Where the machinery is steam driven, the exhaust steam is to be led to the main and auxiliary condensers.

Motive Power

210 The motive power is to be taken from at least two sources, each capable of the maximum duty without interference with other essential services.

Location of Machinery

211 Where ammonia or methyl chloride refrigerant is used, the refrigerating machinery is to be placed in an efficiently ventilated compartment isolated from the propelling machinery spaces.

Hydraulic and other Tests of New Refrigerating Machinery and Appliances

212 CO_2 compressors, intermediate liquid coolers, separators, condenser and evaporator coils, headers and connections, condensers and evaporators of the multitubular and double pipe types, to be tested by hydraulic pressure to 3,000 lb. per square inch, and afterwards by air pressure to 1,500 lb. per square inch whilst submerged in water at a temperature of 90° F.

213 NH_3 compressors and cast iron or steel connections to be tested by hydraulic pressure to 600 lb. per square inch, and afterwards by air pressure to 300 lb. per square inch whilst submerged in water at a temperature of 90° F.

NH_3 crank cases which are subjected to gas pressure to be tested by hydraulic pressure to 300 lb. per square inch, and afterwards by air pressure to 150 lb. per square inch whilst submerged in water at a temperature of 90° F.

214 NH_3 condenser, evaporator and air cooler coils to be tested by hydraulic pressure to 1,500 lb. per square inch, and afterwards by air pressure to 500 lb. per square inch whilst submerged in water at 90° F.

NH_3 condensers or evaporators of the multitubular, double pipe or shell and tube types and welded pressure vessels to be tested by hydraulic pressure to 500 lb. per square inch, and afterwards by air pressure to 250 lb. per square inch whilst submerged in water at 90° F.

Where it is inconvenient to test the larger sizes by submersion in water, the shells may be charged with air and NH_3 and tested by means of litmus paper or sulphur sticks.

215 CCl_2F_2 (Dichlorodifluoromethane) and CH_3Cl (Methyl Chloride), all parts exposed to the pressure of the refrigerant gas, with the exception of the compressor crank case, to be tested by oil pressure to 350 lb. per square inch and afterwards by air or gas pressure to 200 lb. per square inch whilst submerged in water at a temperature of 90° F.

CCl_2F_2 and CH_3Cl crank cases which are subjected to gas pressure to be tested by water or oil pressure to 200 lb. per square inch, and afterwards by air or gas pressure to 150 lb. per square inch whilst submerged in water at a temperature of 90° F.

216 NH_3 condenser, evaporator and air cooler coils to be tested after erection in place by air pressure to 200 lb. per square inch.

217 Brine piping after erection in place to be tested by hydraulic pressure to double the working pressure at the brine circulating pumps, but in any case not less than 50 lb. per square inch.

Sections of brine leads (service pipes) which have to be insulated before the circuits are complete may be tested by air pressure to 90 lb. per square inch in lieu of the hydraulic test.

218 Gas evaporator casings of cast iron and gas condenser casings, whether of cast iron or steel, to be tested by hydraulic pressure to 15 lb. per square inch, or to double the working pressure, whichever is the greater.

219 Gas evaporator, wrought iron and steel casings, to be tested by hydraulic pressure to 30 lb., if gravitation type, or to 50 lb. per square inch if pressure type, or to double the working pressure, whichever is the greater.

Important Steel Castings and Forgings

220 Important steel castings and steel forgings are to comply with the requirements of P 9 and P 10.

Refrigerant Pipes

221 Where refrigerant pipes are made of steel, the material is to comply with the requirements of P 1301, P 1315 and P 1316.

Safety Valves

222 Suitable spring-loaded safety valves are to be provided on condenser casings and evaporator casings of pressure type.

223 A relief valve or safety disc is to be fitted on or near each compressor on the gas delivery side.

Oil Separator

224 A suitable oil separator with drain to be fitted to the gas line near the compressor.

Oil Engines

225 Where refrigerating machinery is driven direct by oil engines, the sizes of the crank shafts and particulars of the engines and of the proposed spare gear in connection therewith are to be submitted for consideration.

Pressure Vessels

226 Welded pressure vessels exposed to the pressure of the refrigerant are to be constructed in accordance with the requirements of J 17 to J 22, with the exception that hydraulic and air tests are to be carried out in accordance with the requirements of 212, 214 and 215.

Fans

227 Where air circulating fans for refrigerated chambers are electrically driven, the fan motors are to be inspected by the Surveyors during manufacture and testing, irrespective of the horse-power rating of the motors.

The access arrangements to the fans are to be such that the fans and motors may be readily removed for repair or renewal when the chambers are loaded with refrigerated cargo.

Cooling Tests

228 Upon completion of the installation under special survey the refrigerating machinery is to be tested under working conditions and the insulated chambers are to be cooled down simultaneously to about 10° F. where they are intended for carrying frozen and chilled meat cargoes, and to about 20° F. where they are intended for carrying fruit and similar produce which require only moderate temperatures. The rise of temperature in the refrigerated chambers is to be noted upon the expiration of about 12 hours time after the machinery and cooling appliances have been shut off.

Section 3

INSULATION AND FITTINGS

Bulkheads

301 The transverse and longitudinal terminal bulkheads separating insulated from non-insulated compartments are to be of steel construction and hose-tested for tightness.

Where dissimilar cargoes may be carried in the separate compartments, the divisional bulkheads between the insulated compartments are to be of steel construction and hose-tested for tightness.

Insulation

302 The insulation is to be sound and in good order and of efficient construction. The details of construction showing the amount and nature of the insulating material employed in the various parts are to be reported to the Committee.

For insulation of oil storage tank tops and bulkheads, *see* E 341 and E 342.

Protection of Insulation

303 The insulation of the lower hold chamber floor and the tunnel top in way of the hatchways and about 2 feet beyond are to be protected with hardwood sheathing about 2 inches thick, or similar protection.

Access Plugs

304 Insulated removable portions are to be arranged in the insulation, where required, to provide easy access to the bilges and bilge suction roses. Similar provision to be made for access to the tank air and sounding pipes.

Fireproof Insulation

305 The insulation in way of coal bunkers and of any surfaces exposed to excessive heat is to be silicate cotton, or other approved fireproof material, the wood grounds are to be fireproofed and asbestos strips are to be fitted between the wood grounds and the steel work to which they are attached.

Brine leads in bunkers may be packed with granulated cork, but there is to be a thick outer covering of silicate cotton and the whole protected by steel plates.

Watertight Bulkhead Fittings

306 Where cooling pipes pass through watertight bulkheads, or deck plating, the fittings and packing of the stuffing boxes are to be both fireproof and watertight.

Cargo Battens

307 Cargo battens are to be provided for the floor or deck and the walls of the chambers previous to loading refrigerated cargoes.

308 Cargo battens for the walls of the chambers are to be fastened and should be at least 2 inches × 2 inches, one batten being placed over each frame or ground, the others being intermediately arranged, to suit the class of cargo.

309 The cargo battens for the floors or decks of the chambers are to be fitted to suit the class of cargo.

310 The tunnel top insulation is to be fitted with 3 inch × 3 inch battens.

Thermometer Tubes

311 The number and position of the thermometer tubes in the insulated chambers should be submitted for consideration.

312 Thermometer tubes, their flanges and covers are to be insulated from the deck plating and on weather decks they are to be so arranged that water will not run down when taking the temperatures.

313 The inside diameter of thermometer tubes is to be not less than 2 inches and the tubes are to be out of contact with cold decks.

314 Where the thermometer tubes and cooling pipes pass through compartments or chambers other than their respective insulated chambers they are to be efficiently insulated.

Brine Cooling Systems

315 Where the brine system of refrigeration is employed the brine circulating pipes and tanks should not be galvanised on the inside.

316 In cases where internally galvanised tanks or cooling pipes are fitted, the brine cooling and return tanks, if closed, are each to be provided with a ventilating pipe or pipes led to the open air in a situation where no danger will be incurred from the issuing gas, and each ventilating pipe must be fitted with a wire gauze diaphragm which can be easily removed for renewal.

317 Where the brine tanks are not closed, the compartments in which they are situated must be efficiently ventilated.

318 The brine pipes in each refrigerated chamber are to be arranged in not less than two sections, but particulars of the number and arrangement of sections are to be submitted for consideration. Valves or cocks are to be fitted so that any section can be shut off when necessary.

319 The thickness of the brine pipes at the bottom of the screw threads should not be less than $\frac{3}{32}$ of an inch.

Cross-references

320 For pipes in refrigerated spaces, *see* E 417.

For drainage of refrigerated spaces and cooler trays, *see* E 211 to E 216.

Section 4

SPARE GEAR

401 The following spare gear will be required in all cases:—

Lengths and bends of piping of each size used, together with flanges, couplings and screwing apparatus.

Sundry cocks, valves, flanges and fittings.

Assorted bolts, studs and nuts.

A quantity of packings and joint rings.

1 complete set of crank shaft coupling bolts.

1 complete set of motor coupling bolts and washers.

1 compressor piston and rod complete for each size used.

1 set of compressor suction and delivery valves with rings and boxes for each size used.

1 complete set of packing for the compressor piston rod for each size used.

1 gas regulator valve complete.

1 set of valves for water circulating, air and brine pumps for each size used.

In cases where approval is given to alternative arrangements under N 103, additional spare gear may be required according to the circumstances of the case.

402 Where steam driven air circulating fans are fitted, the following spare gear will be required :—

For each size used :—

1 crank shaft.

1 steam piston and rod complete.

1 steam cylinder cover.

1 set of connecting rod top and bottom end bearing bushes, and bolts complete.

403 Where the refrigerating machinery or its auxiliaries are electrically driven, the following spare gear will be required :—

For the generators, motors, control gear and switchboard a set of spare gear in accordance with the requirements of M 24.

For electrically driven air circulating fans the following spare gear will be required :—

1 complete fan and motor of each size used.

404 Where the refrigerating machinery is driven direct by oil engines, the proposed spare gear for the engines is to be submitted for consideration.

Section 5

INSTALLATIONS NOT BUILT UNDER SURVEY

501 Where a class notation is required for refrigerating installations not surveyed while under construction, application must be made to the Committee in writing. Specifications and drawings showing particulars of machinery and insulation are to be furnished, together with general particulars of the steel used for important steel castings, forgings and refrigerant pressure piping.

502 A special examination is to be made at least to the extent required for Subsequent Special Surveys. (*See* N 618 to N 634 and N 643 to N 654.)

503 The thicknesses and material of the insulation, particulars of the cooling equipment provided for the chambers, and particulars of the compressors, evaporators and condensers are to be verified.

504 Pressure relief devices, cargo battening arrangements, thermometer tubes and draining arrangements are to be made to conform to the requirements of the Rules.

505 The refrigerating machinery log is to be examined in order to ascertain that the machinery power provided is adequate, and if considered necessary, a cooling test on the installation is to be carried out.

506 Periodical surveys are subsequently to be held as in the case of ships built under survey.

Section 6

PERIODICAL SURVEYS

Incidence of Surveys

601 To entitle ships to retain the character assigned to the refrigerating machinery installation, they are to be subjected to the periodical surveys specified in the following paragraphs.

602 **A Loading Port Survey,** as detailed in 612 to 617, is to be held at the loading port every voyage in the case of ships engaged on voyages of more than two months' duration, but where the voyages are of shorter duration, this survey need only be held at intervals of two months, provided the cargoes carried be of such a nature as not to damage the insulation or appliances in the insulated chambers nor to affect the refrigerated cargoes by taint or mould.

603 **A Complete Survey** as detailed in 628 to 634 is to be held every twelve months.

604 **A Modified Survey** as detailed in 618 to 627 is to be held about six months after the Complete Survey.

605 **A Running Survey** as detailed in 635 to 642 may be held, if desired by the Owners, at intervals of not longer than six months in lieu of the Modified and Complete Surveys.

606 **A Special Survey** as detailed in 643 to 654 is to be held upon the occasions of the ship undergoing the Special Surveys prescribed in B 8 in the case of ships classed with this Society, and at intervals of four years in the case of ships not so classed.

Record of Surveys

607 The date following the notation Lloyd'sRMC (*in red*) indicates the date of the last Complete Survey of the refrigerating machinery and appliances, thus:—Lloyd'sRMC3,49 (*in red*).

608 The date under the notation Lloyd'sRMC (*in red*) indicates the date of the last Modified Survey of the refrigerating machinery and appliances, thus:—Lloyd'sRMC3,49 / 9,49 (*in red*).

609 Where Running Surveys are held in lieu of the Modified and Complete Surveys, this will be indicated by the notation Lloyd'sRMC (RS) (with date) (*in red*), the date being that of the last examination in accordance with 635 to 642.

610 The date of the last Special Survey in accordance with 643 to 654 will be recorded thus :—SRMC3,49 (*in red*).

611 Where, in any case, only part of the requisite examination is held, the certificate will be endorsed with the statement of what is required to complete the survey.

Loading Port Survey

612 The chambers are to be examined to ascertain that they are clean and free from odour, that the brine pipes are free from leakage, that the cargo battens are in good order and that no damage has been sustained to the insulation prior to the loading of the refrigerated cargo.

613 The chambers should be examined under frosted conditions and any indications of deficient insulation not considered to warrant immediate attention should be noted and specially reported.

614 The Surveyor is to satisfy himself that all scuppers and bilge suctions draining insulated spaces are in good working order.

615 The refrigerated machinery is to be tested under working conditions, the temperatures in the chambers being noted.

616 If the ship loads at more than one port, one survey only at a loading port will be required, provided it includes the examination of all the chambers, and general cargo is not subsequently carried in the refrigerated chambers prior to loading refrigerated cargo.

617 If there is not a Surveyor to the Society available at the loading ports, or if there is not one obtainable from a port within a reasonable distance, the Committee will accept the report of a survey held at the loading port by a surveyor appointed by Lloyd's Agent; or (in any case where there is no Lloyd's Agent) the report of a survey held by a reliable surveyor, if available; or (if no such surveyor is available) a report signed by two competent engineers of the ship.

Modified Survey

618 The machinery is to be examined under working conditions on the ship's arrival at the port of discharge, before the refrigerated cargo is fully discharged.

619 The refrigerating machinery log is to be examined in order to ascertain that the machinery has been operating satisfactorily during the voyage with refrigerated cargo.

620 The compressor cylinders and valves are to be examined; the piston and piston rod need not be withdrawn for examination unless considered necessary by the Surveyors.

621 Where the refrigerating machinery or its auxiliaries are electrically driven, a general examination of all the generators, motors and their control gear, and cables, is to be made and the insulation resistance measured. The insulation resistance is to be not less than 100000 ohms, and for the purpose of this test each item may be taken separately. Where an Owner employs a competent and reliable staff or electrical contractor, Surveyors may consult their records and at their discretion accept megger tests carried out by them.

622 The spare gear is to be examined.

623 The gas and liquid pipes, separators, receivers, condenser and evaporator coil terminals are to be examined externally as far as practicable.

624 The brine pipes are to be examined.

625 Direct expansion pipes are to be examined under full working conditions.

626 The insulation throughout the cargo chambers is to be carefully examined. Where silicate cotton, granulated cork or similar media are employed for insulating purposes, the insulation is to be examined for fullness and dryness by boring where necessary. The test holes are to be efficiently closed. Special attention is to be paid to the insulation under trunks and hatches where dampness may accumulate, to the sides under stringers and under decks, and to the tunnel tops. All bilge and manhole plug hatches are to be removed, the bilges cleared and the suction pipes, suction roses and sounding pipes are to be examined. Hatches, air trunkways and thermometer tubes, with their connections and fastenings, are to be examined.

627 The Surveyor is to satisfy himself that all scuppers draining insulated spaces are in good working order.

Complete Survey

628 All the requirements of 618 to 627 (Modified Survey) are to be complied with.

629 The compressor crank shafts, connecting rods, bearings, pistons and piston rods are to be examined.

630 Where the refrigerating machinery is driven by steam or internal combustion engines, the cylinders, pistons, valves, crank shafts, connecting rods and bearings are to be examined.

631 Where the refrigerating machinery is electrically driven, one of the engines or turbines driving the generators is to be opened up and examined completely in regular rotation.

632 The working parts of the water and brine circulating pumps are to be examined.

633 Where other auxiliary machinery is fitted, the working parts are to be examined.

634 The brine pipes are to be tested to $1\frac{1}{2}$ times the working pressure, or 40 lb. per square inch, whichever is the greater.

Running Survey

635 All the requirements of 618 to 627 (Modified Survey), except 620, are to be complied with.

636 The compressor cylinders, valves, crank shaft, connecting rods, bearings, pistons and piston rods of one or more machines are to be examined at each survey in regular rotation, so that all machines are examined within a period of twelve months.

637 Where the refrigerating machinery is driven by steam or internal combustion engines, the cylinders, pistons, valves, crank shaft, connecting rods and bearings of one or more engines, are to be examined at each survey in regular rotation, so that all the driving engines are examined within a period of twelve months.

638 Where the refrigerating machinery is electrically driven, one of the engines or turbines driving the generators is to be opened up and examined completely at intervals of not more than twelve months, in regular rotation.

639 The working parts of one or more brine pumps and one or more circulating pumps are to be examined at each survey in regular rotation, so that all the pumps are examined within a period of twelve months.

640 Where other auxiliary machinery is fitted, the working parts are to be examined.

641 The brine pipes are to be tested to $1\frac{1}{2}$ times the working pressure, or 40 lb. per square inch, whichever is the greater, at intervals of not more than twelve months.

642 A survey book is to be kept on board the ship to show the date of examination of the various parts, and is to be signed by the Surveyor on the occasion of each survey.

First Special Survey

643 All the requirements of 628 to 634 (Complete Survey) are to be complied with except where the surveys are being held in accordance with 305, when the requirements of 635 to 642 (Running Survey) are to be complied with.

644 Where the refrigerating machinery or the generators supplying the refrigerating machinery are driven by steam engines, the air and feed pumps, steam pipes and steam condenser are to be examined, and, if necessary, the steam condenser is to be tested.

645 Where the refrigerating machinery is driven by internal combustion engines, the cylinders, pistons, valves, crank shafts, piston and connecting rods and bearings of the air compressors are to be examined. The air receivers and air pressure pipes are to be cleaned internally. The air receivers are to be examined internally and in cases where the construction of the receivers is such that a proper internal examination cannot be made, they are to be tested by hydraulic pressure to $1\frac{1}{2}$ times the working pressure.

646 Sufficient insulation is to be stripped from groups of brine pipe leads, or brine mains, in bunkers or near boilers or where buried in hold insulation to permit of the condition of the pipes being ascertained.

647 Sufficient air trunking or baffle boarding is to be stripped to permit of the condition of the insulation and lining being ascertained.

648 Sufficient tank top insulation is to be stripped to permit of the condition of the grounds and inner insulation lining being ascertained.

649 Sea injection valves are to be opened up and examined.

650 All thermometers used for measuring chamber and air suction and delivery temperatures are to be checked.

Record of Surveys

607 The date following the notation Lloyd'sRMC (*in red*) indicates the date of the last Complete Survey of the refrigerating machinery and appliances, thus:—Lloyd'sRMC3,49 (*in red*).

608 The date under the notation Lloyd'sRMC (*in red*) indicates the date of the last Modified Survey of the refrigerating machinery and appliances, thus:—Lloyd'sRMC $\frac{3,49}{9,49}$ (*in red*).

609 Where Running Surveys are held in lieu of the Modified and Complete Surveys, this will be indicated by the notation Lloyd'sRMC (RS) (with date) (*in red*), the date being that of the last examination in accordance with 635 to 642.

610 The date of the last Special Survey in accordance with 643 to 654 will be recorded thus :—SRMC3,49 (*in red*).

611 Where, in any case, only part of the requisite examination is held, the certificate will be endorsed with the statement of what is required to complete the survey.

Loading Port Survey

612 The chambers are to be examined to ascertain that they are clean and free from odour, that the brine pipes are free from leakage, that the cargo battens are in good order and that no damage has been sustained to the insulation prior to the loading of the refrigerated cargo.

613 The chambers should be examined under frosted conditions and any indications of deficient insulation not considered to warrant immediate attention should be noted and specially reported.

614 The Surveyor is to satisfy himself that all scuppers and bilge suctions draining insulated spaces are in good working order.

615 The refrigerated machinery is to be tested under working conditions, the temperatures in the chambers being noted.

616 If the ship loads at more than one port, one survey only at a loading port will be required, provided it includes the examination of all the chambers, and general cargo is not subsequently carried in the refrigerated chambers prior to loading refrigerated cargo.

617 If there is not a Surveyor to the Society available at the loading ports, or if there is not one obtainable from a port within a reasonable distance, the Committee will accept the report of a survey held at the loading port by a surveyor appointed by Lloyd's Agent; or (in any case where there is no Lloyd's Agent) the report of a survey held by a reliable surveyor, if available; or (if no such surveyor is available) a report signed by two competent engineers of the ship.

Modified Survey

618 The machinery is to be examined under working conditions on the ship's arrival at the port of discharge, before the refrigerated cargo is fully discharged.

619 The refrigerating machinery log is to be examined in order to ascertain that the machinery has been operating satisfactorily during the voyage with refrigerated cargo.

620 The compressor cylinders and valves are to be examined; the piston and piston rod need not be withdrawn for examination unless considered necessary by the Surveyors.

621 Where the refrigerating machinery or its auxiliaries are electrically driven, a general examination of all the generators, motors and their control gear, and cables, is to be made and the insulation resistance measured. The insulation resistance is to be not less than 100000 ohms, and for the purpose of this test each item may be taken separately. Where an Owner employs a competent and reliable staff or electrical contractor, Surveyors may consult their records and at their discretion accept megger tests carried out by them.

622 The spare gear is to be examined.

623 The gas and liquid pipes, separators, receivers, condenser and evaporator coil terminals are to be examined externally as far as practicable.

624 The brine pipes are to be examined.

625 Direct expansion pipes are to be examined under full working conditions.

626 The insulation throughout the cargo chambers is to be carefully examined. Where silicate cotton, granulated cork or similar media are employed for insulating purposes, the insulation is to be examined for fullness and dryness by boring where necessary. The test holes are to be efficiently closed. Special attention is to be paid to the insulation under trunks and hatches where dampness may accumulate, to the sides under stringers and under decks, and to the tunnel tops. All bilge and manhole plug hatches are to be removed, the bilges cleared and the suction pipes, suction roses and sounding pipes are to be examined. Hatches, air trunkways and thermometer tubes, with their connections and fastenings, are to be examined.

627 The Surveyor is to satisfy himself that all scuppers draining insulated spaces are in good working order.

Complete Survey

628 All the requirements of 618 to 627 (Modified Survey) are to be complied with.

629 The compressor crank shafts, connecting rods, bearings, pistons and piston rods are to be examined.

630 Where the refrigerating machinery is driven by steam or internal combustion engines, the cylinders, pistons, valves, crank shafts, connecting rods and bearings are to be examined.

631 Where the refrigerating machinery is electrically driven, one of the engines or turbines driving the generators is to be opened up and examined completely in regular rotation.

632 The working parts of the water and brine circulating pumps are to be examined.

633 Where other auxiliary machinery is fitted, the working parts are to be examined.

634 The brine pipes are to be tested to $1\frac{1}{2}$ times the working pressure, or 40 lb. per square inch, whichever is the greater.

Running Survey

635 All the requirements of 618 to 627 (Modified Survey), except 620, are to be complied with.

636 The compressor cylinders, valves, crank shaft, connecting rods, bearings, pistons and piston rods of one or more machines are to be examined at each survey in regular rotation, so that all machines are examined within a period of twelve months.

637 Where the refrigerating machinery is driven by steam or internal combustion engines, the cylinders, pistons, valves, crank shaft, connecting rods and bearings of one or more engines, are to be examined at each survey in regular rotation, so that all the driving engines are examined within a period of twelve months.

638 Where the refrigerating machinery is electrically driven, one of the engines or turbines driving the generators is to be opened up and examined completely at intervals of not more than twelve months, in regular rotation.

639 The working parts of one or more brine pumps and one or more circulating pumps are to be examined at each survey in regular rotation, so that all the pumps are examined within a period of twelve months.

640 Where other auxiliary machinery is fitted, the working parts are to be examined.

641 The brine pipes are to be tested to $1\frac{1}{2}$ times the working pressure, or 40 lb. per square inch, whichever is the greater, at intervals of not more than twelve months.

642 A survey book is to be kept on board the ship to show the date of examination of the various parts, and is to be signed by the Surveyor on the occasion of each survey.

First Special Survey

643 All the requirements of 628 to 634 (Complete Survey) are to be complied with except where the surveys are being held in accordance with 305, when the requirements of 635 to 642 (Running Survey) are to be complied with.

644 Where the refrigerating machinery or the generators supplying the refrigerating machinery are driven by steam engines, the air and feed pumps, steam pipes and steam condenser are to be examined, and, if necessary, the steam condenser is to be tested.

645 Where the refrigerating machinery is driven by internal combustion engines, the cylinders, pistons, valves, crank shafts, piston and connecting rods and bearings of the air compressors are to be examined. The air receivers and air pressure pipes are to be cleaned internally. The air receivers are to be examined internally and in cases where the construction of the receivers is such that a proper internal examination cannot be made, they are to be tested by hydraulic pressure to $1\frac{1}{2}$ times the working pressure.

646 Sufficient insulation is to be stripped from groups of brine pipe leads, or brine mains, in bunkers or near boilers or where buried in hold insulation to permit of the condition of the pipes being ascertained.

647 Sufficient air trunking or baffle boarding is to be stripped to permit of the condition of the insulation and lining being ascertained.

648 Sufficient tank top insulation is to be stripped to permit of the condition of the grounds and inner insulation lining being ascertained.

649 Sea injection valves are to be opened up and examined.

650 All thermometers used for measuring chamber and air suction and delivery temperatures are to be checked.

Subsequent Special Surveys

651 All the requirements of 643 to 650 (First Special Survey) are to be complied with.

652 The coils of gas condensers and evaporators of the shell and coil type are to be drawn for examination and tested to a pressure of 300 lb. per square inch for Methyl Chloride or Dichlorodifluoromethane systems, 1,000 lb. per square inch for Ammonia systems and 2,500 lb. per square inch for Carbon Dioxide systems.

653 Gas condensers and evaporators of the shell and tube type are to have the water or brine end covers removed, and are to be tested to a pressure of 300 lb. per square inch for Methyl Chloride or Dichlorodifluoromethane systems, and 400 lb. per square inch for Ammonia systems.

15th December, 1949.

654 Direct expansion grids or batteries are to be tested in place to a pressure of 100 lb. per square inch for Methyl Chloride or Dichlorodifluoromethane systems, and 150 lb. per square inch for Ammonia systems.

Survey of Repairs

655 Where any essential repairs or renewals are effected to the refrigerating machinery or insulation, these must be carried out under the inspection, and to the satisfaction, of the Society's Surveyors. Repairs and renewals effected at ports where there is no Surveyor to this Society must be surveyed by one of the Society's Surveyors at the earliest opportunity.

Chapter P

QUALITY AND TESTING OF MATERIALS

Note:— For list of steel manufacturers see Appendix to this Chapter

Section 1

SHIP AND BOILER STEEL

General Regulations

101 The steel used in the construction of ships or boilers intended for ships classed, or proposed for classification, in the Society's Register Book, is to comply with the tests described hereafter.

Process of Manufacture

102 The steel is to be made by the open hearth process, acid or basic.

Freedom from Defects

103 The finished material is to be free from cracks, surface flaws, and lamination. It is also to have a workmanlike finish, and must not have been hammer-dressed.

Testing and Inspection

104 The prescribed tests and inspections are to be made at the place of manufacture prior to despatch; but, in the event of any of the material proving unsatisfactory in the course of being worked into ships or into boilers, such material shall be rejected, notwithstanding any previous certificate of satisfactory testing, and such further tests of the material from the same charge may be made as the Surveyor may consider desirable.

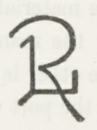
105 All test pieces are to be selected by the Surveyor and tested in his presence, and he is to satisfy himself that the prescribed conditions are fulfilled.

Additional Tests before Rejection

106 Where any of the test pieces first selected by the Surveyor do not fulfil the test requirements, two further tests of the same kind may be made from the same plate or bar, but where either of these fail, the plate or bar from which the test pieces were cut is to be rejected. In all such cases further tests are to be made before any material from the same charge can be accepted.

107 Where a tensile test piece breaks outside the middle half of its gauge length, and the elongation is less than that required by the Rules, the test may, at the maker's option, be discarded and another test be made of the same plate or bar.

Branding

108 Every plate and bar is to be clearly and distinctly marked by the maker in two places with the Society's brand, thus:—  indicating that the material has complied with the Society's tests.

109 Plates or bars bearing this brand are not to be forwarded from the steel works until the prescribed tests have been made by the Surveyor, and the mill sheets have been signed by him. All plates and bars are also to be legibly stamped in two places with the maker's name or trade mark, and the place where made. They are also to be stamped with numbers or identification marks by which they can be traced to the charge from which the material was made.

Defacing of Rejected Material

110 In the event of the material failing, in any case, to withstand the prescribed tests, the Surveyor is to see that the Society's brand stamped on the plates and bars by the maker has been defaced by punch marks extending beyond the brand in the form of a cross, thus :— denoting that the material has been rejected.

Maker's Certificate

111 Before the mill sheets are signed by the Surveyor, the maker is required to furnish him with a certificate guaranteeing that the material has been made by the open hearth process, and that it has been subjected to, and has withstood satisfactorily, the required tests in the presence of

the Surveyor. The following form of certificate will be accepted if printed on each mill sheet with the name of the firm, and initialled by the test house manager :—

"We hereby certify that the material described below has been made by the open hearth process, and in accordance with the Rules of Lloyd's Register and is that which has been satisfactorily tested in the presence of the Surveyor."

Facilities for Inspection

112 The maker is to adopt a system of marking the ingots, billets, slabs, plates, bars, and other material which will enable all finished material to be traced to the original charge, and the Surveyor must be given every facility for tracing all plates and bars to their respective charges, and for witnessing the required tests. When the Surveyor is satisfied with the material and with the results of the tests, he is to be furnished with two copies of the advice notes of the material for his signature, one of which is to be forwarded by the manufacturer to the shipbuilder or boiler maker, and the other is to be forwarded by the Surveyor to the Surveyors at the port where the ship or boiler is to be built.

Steel not produced where Rolled

113 Where steel is not produced in the works at which it is rolled, a certificate is to be supplied to the Surveyor, stating the open hearth process by which it was made, the name of the steel maker who supplied it, also the numbers of the charges for reference to the books of the steel maker. The number of the charge is to be marked on each ingot or billet for the purpose of identification, and the finished plates and bars are also to be legibly stamped in two places with the maker's name or trade mark, and the place where made. They are also to be stamped with numbers or identification marks by which they can be traced to the charge from which the material was made.

Additional Tests

114 In addition to the tests described hereafter the material may be subjected to further tests at the discretion of the Surveyors.

Alternative Proposals

115 The Committee will be prepared to consider proposals for the use of steel having properties different from those prescribed in the Rules, provided full particulars of the properties and manufacture of the material are submitted for consideration.

Section 2

STANDARD TENSILE TEST PIECES

General

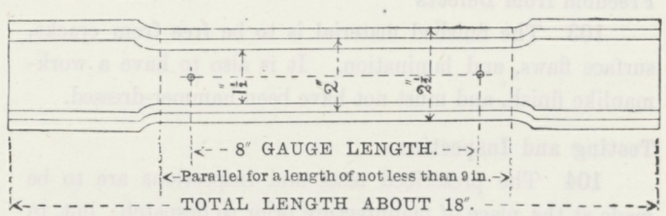
201 The tensile strength and ductility are to be determined from standard test pieces cut lengthwise or crosswise from the rolled material. Where material is annealed or otherwise treated before despatch, the test pieces are to be similarly and simultaneously treated with the material before testing.

Plates

202 Wherever practicable the rolled surfaces are to be retained on two opposite sides of the test piece. The elongation is to be measured on a standard test piece having a gauge length of 8 inches.

203 For material more than ·875 inch in thickness the width of the test piece between the gauge points is not to exceed $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches; for material ·875 inch to ·375 inch in thickness, inclusive, the width is not to exceed 2 inches; for material less than ·375 inch in thickness the width is not to exceed $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches. In other respects the test pieces are to conform generally to the standard test piece A.

TEST PIECE A



For Thicknesses over ·875″:—Maximum width allowed=$1\frac{1}{2}$″.

For Thicknesses ·375″ to ·875″:—Maximum width allowed=2″.

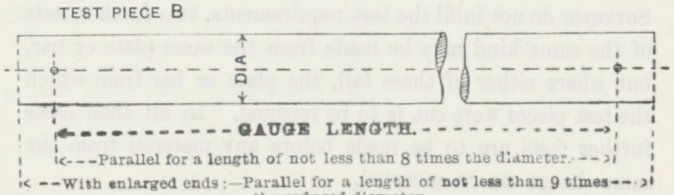
For Thicknesses under ·375″:—Maximum width allowed=$2\frac{1}{2}$″.

Round Bars

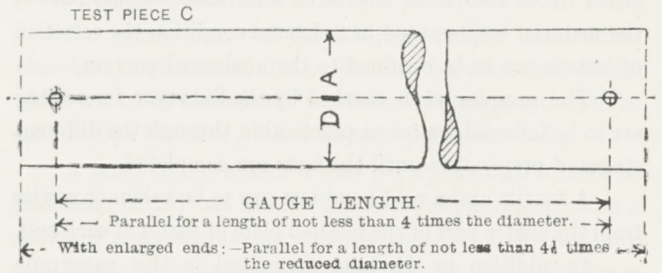
204 Bars may be tested full size as rolled, or they may be turned down to a convenient size, and if tested 1 inch in diameter, or under, the test piece is to have a gauge length of eight times the diameter. Where enlarged ends are used, the length of the parallel portion is not to be less than nine times the reduced diameter of the test piece (*see* standard test piece B).

The sectional area of the test piece is not to be less than $\frac{1}{4}$ square inch.

TEST PIECE B



205 Where bars are above 1 inch diameter, and are tested full size as rolled, or have been turned down and the resulting test piece is above 1 inch diameter, a gauge length of four times the diameter may be used if preferred by the manufacturer, in which case an increased elongation will be required, as specified in P 5 and P 6. Where enlarged ends are used, the length of the parallel portion is not to be less than 4·5 times the reduced diameter of the test piece (*see* standard test piece C).



Straightening of Test Pieces

206 Any straightening of test pieces A, B and C which may be required is to be done cold.

Section 3

BEND TESTS FOR SHIP AND BOILER STEEL

Number of Bend Tests for Ship Steel

301 A bend test is to be taken from each plate as rolled.

One bend test is to be made from each type of section and from each diameter of bar in every batch of 5 tons or part of 5 tons rolled from the same charge with a minimum of two bend tests per batch.

Number of Bend Tests for Boiler Steel

302 PLATES.—A bend test piece is to be taken from each plate as rolled. For plates exceeding $2\frac{1}{2}$ tons in weight one bend test piece is to be taken from each end.

303 ANGLE BARS.—A bend test is to be taken from each angle bar rolled.

304 STAY BARS.—A bend test is to be made where a tensile test is required.

Bend Test Pieces

305 Test pieces are to be sheared lengthwise or crosswise from plates or bars, and are not to be less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, but for small bars the whole section may be used. For rivet bars bend tests are not required.

306 In all bend tests, the rough edge or arris caused by shearing may be removed by filing or grinding, and test pieces 1 inch in thickness and above may have the edges machined, but the test pieces are to receive no other preparation. The test pieces are not to be annealed or otherwise heat treated unless the material from which they are cut is similarly heat treated, in which case the test pieces are to be similarly and simultaneously treated with the material before testing.

307 For small sectional material these bend tests may be made from the flattened bar.

Bend Tests

308 The test piece is to withstand, without fracture, being doubled over until the internal radius is equal to 1·5 times the thickness of the test piece, and the sides are parallel.

The bending may be performed either by pressure or by blows.

Section 4

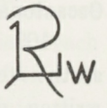
SHIP STEEL

Specification

401 The steel is to contain not more than ·06 per cent of sulphur or ·06 per cent phosphorus.

402 For plates having a thickness greater than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch the manganese content is to be not less than 2·5 times the carbon content.

403 When the main structure of a ship is intended to be wholly or partially welded, the Committee may require parts of primary structural importance over 1 inch in thickness to be of steel, the properties and process of manufacture of which have been specially approved for this purpose.

Every plate and bar of such material is to be clearly and distinctly marked by the maker in two places with the Society's brand thus :—  indicating that the material has complied with the Society's tests.

404 The chemical contents referred to in 401 and 402 are to be determined from ladle analyses.

Number of Tensile Tests

405 When the Surveyor is in constant attendance at the steel works one tensile test piece for plates or sectional material is to be taken from the finished material of each charge.

Where the quantity of the material from one charge exceeds 25 tons, a second tensile test will be required. Additional tests are to be made for every variation in thickness of ·15 of an inch in the plates or sectional bars from each charge.

Tensile Tests

406 PLATES.—The tensile breaking strength of steel plates, determined from standard test pieces, is to be between the limits of 26 and 32 tons per square inch. For plates specially intended for cold flanging and marked for identification, the tensile strength is to be between the limits of 26 and 30 tons per square inch. In the case of material for purposes in which tensile strength is not important, the tensile test may be dispensed with and the bend test only be made, if so specified by the builders and approved by the Committee. The elongation, measured on a standard test piece having a gauge length of 8 inches, is not to be less than 20 per cent for material of ·375 inch in thickness and upwards, and not less than 16 per cent for material below ·375 inch in thickness.

407 ANGLES, BULB ANGLES, CHANNELS, AND SIMILAR SECTIONS.—The tensile breaking strength of angles, bulb angles, channels, and similar sectional material is to be between the limits of 26 and 32 tons per square inch. In the case of material for purposes in which tensile strength is not important, the tensile test may be dispensed with and the bend test only be made, if so specified by the builders and approved by the Committee. The elongation, measured on a standard test piece having a gauge length of 8 inches, is not to be less than 20 per cent for material of ·375 inch in thickness and upwards, and not less than 16 per cent for material below ·375 inch in thickness.

Cross-references

408 For bend tests for shipbuilding steel *see* P 3.

For testing of special quality ship steel *see* P 7.

Occasional Attendance at Steel Works

409 When the Surveyor is not in constant attendance at the steel works, the makers themselves may, with the written authority of the Society, comply with all the prescribed requirements, and furnish the Surveyor with a certificate to the effect that the Society's Rules as to the testing of steel have been complied with in the case of the material submitted for approval.

The Surveyor is then to make check tensile and cold bend tests from not less than one bar in every batch of 50 or less in number, or not less than one plate in each batch of 25 or less in number, provided the batch be all from one charge.

Where more than one charge is represented, each charge is to be tested.

Additional tests are also to be made for every variation in thickness of ·15 of an inch made from one charge.

The test pieces are not to be taken from shearings previously detached from the plates or bars but are to be selected by the Surveyors from the plates or bars themselves, either in the sheared or unsheared condition. Should part of the material be presented in a sheared condition the selection of tests is not to be confined to the unsheared portion.

The samples when marked by the Surveyor for testing are to be followed, as far as practicable, through the different stages of preparation until the tests are completed.

A tensile and a cold bend test are to be taken crosswise from the centre part of the selected plate or plates at each end.

In addition to the tests prescribed in this paragraph the material may be subjected to further tests at the discretion of the Surveyor.

410 Where the tests are unsatisfactory, the whole of the material from the charge is to be rejected, and the Surveyor is to see that the Society's brand is satisfactorily defaced.

Section 5

STEEL FOR BOILERS AND OTHER PRESSURE VESSELS

Heat Treatment

501 All plates intended for cylindrical shells where the thickness exceeds $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches should be efficiently normalised before the test pieces are cut off.

Number of Tensile Tests

502 PLATES.—One tensile test piece is to be taken from each plate as rolled. For plates exceeding $2\frac{1}{2}$ tons in weight one tensile test piece is to be taken from each end.

503 ANGLE, TEE AND STAY BARS.—One tensile test is to be made from each 15 or part of 15 bars rolled of each section or diameter from the same charge, but not less than two tensile tests are to be made, unless the total number of bars rolled from the same charge is 8 or less than 8 and the bars are of the same section or diameter, in which case one tensile test will suffice. For round bars of $1\frac{3}{4}$ inch diameter and under, the numbers 50 and 20 are to be substituted for 15 and 8 respectively in determining the number of tests required.

Tensile Tests

504 PLATES.—The tensile breaking strength of steel shell plates, determined from standard test pieces, is to be between the limits of 28 and 35 tons per square inch for riveted boilers, 26 and 35 tons per square inch for fusion welded pressure vessels and 26 and 30 tons per square inch for forge welded pressure vessels. *See also* 507.

For girder plates the tensile breaking strength is to be between the limits of 28 and 35 tons per square inch.

For plates intended for flanging and for combustion chambers and furnaces, also for plates, other than shell plates, which are to be welded, the tensile breaking strength is to be between the limits of 26 and 30 tons per square inch.

A range of more than 4 tons per square inch will not be permitted in any one case. The elongation, measured on a standard test piece having a gauge length of 8 inches, is not to be less than 20 per cent for material of ·375 inch in thickness and upwards required to have a tensile breaking strength between the limits of 28 and 35 tons per square inch ; and not less than 23 per cent for material of ·375 inch in thickness and upwards required to have a tensile breaking strength between the limits of 26 and 30 tons per square inch.

For plates under ·375 inch in thickness the elongation may be 3 per cent, but not more than 3 per cent, below the prescribed elongations.

505 ANGLE AND TEE BARS.—The tensile breaking strength of angle and tee bars is to be between the limits of 28 and 32 tons per square inch, with an elongation of not less than 20 per cent measured on the standard test piece A.

For angles or tee bars under ·375 inch in thickness the elongation may be 3 per cent, but not more than 3 per cent, below the prescribed elongations.

Wherever practicable the rolled surfaces are to be retained on two opposite sides of the test pieces.

506 STAY BARS.—The tensile breaking strength of longitudinal stay bars is to be between the limits of 28 and 35 tons per square inch, with an elongation of not less than 20 per cent measured on the standard test piece B, or 24 per cent measured on the standard test piece C ; but a range of not more than 4 tons per square inch shall be permitted in any one case. For steel bars for combustion chamber stays the tensile breaking strength is to be between the limits of 26 and 30 tons per square inch, with an elongation of not less than 23 per cent measured on the standard test piece B or 28 per cent measured on the standard test piece C.

Special Quality Steel for Boilers

507 When steel material is proposed having tensile strength other than that specified in this Section, the proposed limits of tensile strength and elongation should be submitted for consideration.

In the case of forge welded cylindrical shells, material having tensile breaking strength between the limits of 24 and 28 tons per square inch, and elongation not less than 25 per cent on a gauge length of 8 inches will be accepted, the test pieces being taken crosswise from the plates as rolled.

Seamless Receivers

508 In the case of seamless receivers, the rules for material will be the same as for boiler shells, but the permissible extension may be 2 per cent less than that required for boiler plates.

The thicknesses of seamless receivers are to be verified by the Surveyor before the ends are closed in, and at this time the Surveyor is to select and mark the test pieces required from either of the open ends of the tube.

The test pieces are to be subjected to the same heat treatment as that given to the receivers.

Cross-reference

509 For bend tests *see* P 3.

Section 6

RIVET BARS AND MANUFACTURED RIVETS

Testing of Material

601 All material from which rivets are manufactured is to be tested.

Rivets are not to be manufactured from steel or ingot iron bars in which the sulphur segregates and other non-metallic substances are concentrated in the core. To ensure this, a sulphur print is to be taken from the material of each charge, and where the weight of bars as rolled from one charge exceeds 10 tons, additional sulphur prints may be taken.

Number of Tests

602 In the case of steel bars, one tensile test piece is to be taken from each charge used for rivet bars; but where the weight of bars as rolled from one charge exceeds 10 tons, an additional tensile test is to be made from each further 10 tons or portion thereof.

603 In the case of wrought iron bars, two tensile tests shall be taken from every 3 tons or portion thereof in each batch of any order presented for inspection, except that, in the case of lots of 1 ton or less, one tensile test shall be accepted.

604 In the case of ingot iron bars, one tensile test piece is to be taken from each charge used for rivet bars; but where the weight of bars as rolled from one charge exceeds 10 tons, an additional tensile test is to be made from each further 10 tons or portion thereof.

605 For rivet bars of steel or ingot iron one dump test is to be made for each tensile test.

Tensile Tests

606 The tensile breaking strength of steel rivet bars is to be between the limits of 26 and 30 tons per square inch of section with an elongation of not less than 25 per cent of the gauge length of eight times the diameter of the test piece, measured on the standard test piece B, or 30 per cent measured on the standard test piece C. The bars may be tested the full size as rolled.

607 The tensile breaking strength of wrought iron rivet bars is to be between the limits of 21 and 25 tons per square inch. The elongation is to be not less than 22 per cent of the gauge length of eight times the diameter of the test piece, measured on the standard test piece B.

608 The tensile breaking strength of ingot iron rivet bars is to be between the limits of 21 and 25 tons per square inch, with an elongation of not less than 25 per cent of the gauge length of eight times the diameter of the test piece, measured on the standard test piece B, or 30 per cent measured on the standard test piece C. The bars may be tested the full size as rolled.

Dump Test

609 Short lengths, equal to twice their diameter, cut from the rivet bars shall, when cold, withstand without fracture being compressed to half their length.

Nicked Bend Tests

610 In the case of wrought iron bars one nicked bend test shall be taken from each 3 tons of material or portion thereof in each batch of any order presented for inspection.

611 The test pieces shall be lightly and evenly nicked on one side with a sharp cutting tool, and bent back at this point through an angle of 180 degrees. They shall show a clean fibrous fracture, free from slag or dirt or any coarse crystalline structure.

Manufactured Rivets

612 Rivets selected by the Surveyor from the bulk are to withstand the tests described in 613 to 615.

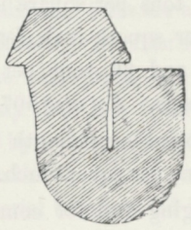


FIG. 1

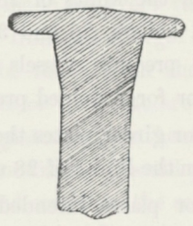


FIG. 2

613 The rivet shanks are to be bent cold, and hammered until the two parts of the shank touch in the manner shown in Fig. 1, without fracture on the outside of the bend.

614 The rivet heads are to be flattened, while hot, in the manner shown in Fig. 2, without cracking at the edges. The heads are to be flattened until their diameter is 2·5 times the diameter of the shank.

615 In the case of steel or ingot iron rivets, samples are to be selected by the Surveyor for examination by means of sulphur prints, to ensure that the material is free from marked central segregation.

Section 7

SPECIAL QUALITY SHIP STEEL

Process of Manufacture

701 The steel is to be made by the open hearth process, acid or basic, at works recognised by the Committee.

Freedom from Defects

702 The finished material is to be free from cracks, surface flaws and laminations. It is also to have a workmanlike finish, and must not be hammer dressed.

Testing and Inspection

703 The prescribed tests and inspections are to be made at the place of manufacture from the plates or bars in the condition in which they will be despatched; in the event of any of the material proving unsatisfactory in the course of being worked into the ships, such material shall be rejected, notwithstanding any previous certificate of satisfactory

testing, and such further tests of the material from the same charge may be made as the Surveyor may consider desirable.

All test pieces are to be selected by the Surveyor and tested in his presence, and he is to satisfy himself that the prescribed conditions are fulfilled.

Tensile Test Pieces

704 The tensile strength, ductility and limit of proportionality, as defined in 706 and 707, are to be determined from standard test pieces cut lengthwise from the bar, and 50 per cent lengthwise and 50 per cent crosswise from the plate.

Where material is annealed or otherwise treated before despatch, the test pieces are not to be cut off until the annealing or treating process has been completed.

Standard Test Pieces

705 The test pieces are all to be of standard form as described in P 2.

Tensile Strength

706 The tensile breaking strength is not to exceed 38 tons per square inch, with a range of not more than 5 tons per square inch in any one case ; the elongation is to be not less than 20 per cent measured on a gauge length of 8 inches.

Limit of Proportionality

707 The material is to have a limit of proportionality of not less than 15 tons per square inch, the elastic properties being determined by means of a Ewing or other approved extensometer of 8 inch gauge length. The tests shall be carried out as follows :—

A load of 2 tons per square inch of section shall be applied to the test piece and an extensometer reading taken.

The load shall be increased to 15 tons per square inch of section and a second reading taken.

The load shall be reduced to 2 tons per square inch and a third reading taken.

The third reading shall not exceed the first reading by more than ·0004 inch.

Number of Test Pieces

708 One tensile test piece is to be made from at least every fifth plate or bar, as rolled, from each charge. This test piece is to be used for determining both the limit of proportionality and the tensile strength. The Surveyor should select a sample from each variation of thickness of ·10 of an inch in the plates or bars from each charge.

Cold Bend Tests

709 A cold bend test is to be taken both lengthwise and crosswise from every plate (bars lengthwise only). The test pieces are to withstand without fracture, being doubled over until the internal radius is equal to 1·5 times the thickness of the test pieces and the sides are parallel.

Preparation of Test Pieces

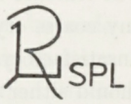
710 The test pieces are to be carefully prepared in the usual manner.

Additional Tests before Rejection

711 Where any of the test pieces first selected by the Surveyor do not fulfil the above requirements, two further tests of the same kind may be made from the same plate or bar, but where either of these fail the plate or bar from which the test pieces were cut is to be rejected.

In addition to the tests described above, the material may be subjected to further tests at the discretion of the Surveyor.

Branding

712 Every plate and bar is to be clearly and distinctly marked by the maker in two places with the Society's brand thus :—  indicating that the material has complied with the Society's tests.

Submission of Plans

713 When it is desired to use this material in the construction of ships intended to be classed in the Society's Register Book, plans showing the reduction of scantlings proposed should be submitted for the consideration of the Committee.

Alternative Proposals

714 The Committee will consider proposals for the use of special quality steel having limits different from those prescribed in this section, provided full particulars as to the properties and manufacture of the material are submitted for consideration.

Section 8

SPECIAL IRON FOR SCREW STAYS FOR COMBUSTION CHAMBERS

General

801 In order that iron screw stays may be approved of the same size as would be required for mild steel, the iron must withstand the tests described in this Section.

Number of Tensile Tests

802 The bars as rolled are to be placed in batches of 20, and one tensile test piece is to be taken from each batch. If this is unsatisfactory, two other bars are to be selected for test, but should either of these fail the batch is to be rejected.

Tensile Test

803 The tensile breaking strength is not to be less than 21½ tons per square inch, with an elongation of not less than 25 per cent measured on the standard test piece B, or of 30 per cent measured on the standard test piece C.

Bend Tests

804 Test pieces, either of the bar as rolled or turned down to 1 inch diameter, are to stand bending cold until the sides are parallel and the space between the two sides is not greater than the diameter of the test piece.

805 One ordinary bend test piece is to be taken from each batch, and a similar test piece from each batch is to be lightly and evenly nicked on one side with a sharp cutting tool and bent back at this point through an angle of 180 degrees by pressure or by a succession of light blows. The fracture must be clean, fibrous, free from slag or dirt or any coarse crystalline structure. If either of these tests is unsatisfactory, two other bars are to be selected for test, but should either of these fail the batch is to be rejected.

Section 9

STEEL CASTINGS

Process of Manufacture

901 Steel for castings is to be made by the open hearth process, acid or basic, or by such other process as may be approved by the Committee.

Heat Treatment

902 All steel castings are to be thoroughly heat treated in a properly constructed furnace, which must permit of the whole casting being uniformly raised in temperature throughout its whole extent to the necessary intensity. The casting is to be allowed to cool prior to removal from the furnace, and if afterwards heated for any purpose it is again to be similarly heat treated if required by the Surveyor.

Testing and Inspection

903 The tests and inspections described in this Section are to be made, preferably at the place of manufacture prior to despatch, but in the event of any casting proving unsatisfactory in the course of preparation or erection, such casting is to be rejected notwithstanding any previous certificate of satisfactory testing.

904 The tensile strength and ductility are to be determined from standard test pieces, which are to be prepared from pieces cast on the casting. These pieces are not to be cut or partially cut from the castings until the heat treatment of such castings has been completed, nor until they have been stamped by the Surveyor. The test pieces are to be stamped by the Surveyor after the heat treatment. All test pieces are to be selected by the Surveyor and tested in his presence, and he is to satisfy himself that the conditions herein described are fulfilled.

905 Where the castings are to be used for purposes for which cast iron is ordinarily employed they need not be submitted to tensile and bend tests, but they are to be submitted to the hammering tests specified in 914.

Number of Tests

906 At least one tensile test and one cold bend test are to be taken from each casting. In castings of complex design, referred to in 913, at least two tensile tests and two cold bend tests are to be taken. Where a casting is made from more than one charge of steel, at least four tensile tests and four cold bend tests are to be made upon pieces cast as far apart as possible, some test pieces being taken from as near the top, and others from as near the bottom of the casting as practicable. Where a number of charges are all mixed in one ladle before casting they may be considered as a single charge.

Dimensions of Tensile Test Pieces

907 The tensile test pieces are to be turned so as to have a diameter of ·564 inch with a gauge length of 2 inches, or a diameter of ·798 inch with a gauge length of 3 inches, or a diameter of ·977 inch with a gauge length of 3½ inches.

Tensile Tests

908 The tensile breaking strength determined from test pieces of standard dimensions is to be between the limits of 26 and 35 tons per square inch with an elongation of not less than 20 per cent measured on the standard test piece.

In the case of machinery parts such as boiler mountings, valve chests, turbine casings, and other important machinery castings, the tensile breaking strength is to be between the

limits of 28 and 35 tons per square inch, with a minimum elongation of 20 per cent measured on a standard test piece.

For cast steel crank webs, the tensile breaking strength of the material is to be between the limits of 28 and 35 tons per square inch and the sum of the tensile breaking strength and the percentage elongation is to be not less than 53, but in no case is the percentage elongation to be less than 20 per cent.

Dimensions of Bend Test Pieces

909 The bend test pieces are to be machined to a rectangular section 1 inch wide by $\frac{3}{4}$ inch thick, with the edges rounded to a radius of $\frac{1}{16}$ inch.

Bend Tests

910 The bend test pieces are to withstand, without fracture, being bent cold through an angle of 120 degrees, the internal radius of the bend being not greater than 1 inch.

They are to be bent over the thinner section. The bending may be performed either by pressure or by blows.

Additional Tests before Rejection

911 Where either the tensile test or the bend test, or both, fail, and the Surveyor considers the fractured test piece or test pieces, or the results obtained therefrom, do not fairly represent the quality of the casting, duplicates of the test or tests which failed are to be made if requested by the maker. In such cases the quality of the casting is to be judged by the result of the duplicate test or tests and not by the original test or tests which failed.

Percussive Tests

912 Stern frames cast in one piece are to be let fall on hard ground (excavations being made to take bosses and other projections) after being raised through an angle of 45 degrees. Stern frames cast in more than one piece, rudders, steering quadrants, crossheads and tillers, are to be dropped on hard ground from a height of from 7 to 10 feet according to the design, shape, and weight of the casting.

Castings of Complex Design

913 Castings of complex design which would be liable to be deformed if submitted to the drop or percussive test, may be exempt from this test provided two tensile tests and two cold bend tests are made upon pieces taken from positions as far apart as possible on each casting; one tensile test and one bend test should be taken from as near the top and the others from as near the bottom of the casting as practicable.

Hammering Tests

914 All castings are to be slung up and well hammered to satisfy the Surveyors that the casting is sound and without flaw. For large castings the hammer used for this test is to be not less than 7 lb. weight. In the case of castings which are subjected to the percussive tests mentioned in 912, the hammering tests are to be applied after the percussive tests.

Drilling Tests

915 In the case of large steel castings the Surveyor is to supplement the foregoing tests by drilling small holes at such parts of the castings where experience shows that cavities and contraction cracks are most likely to occur, and at positions which are to be agreed upon between the Surveyor and the manufacturer, in order to determine the soundness or otherwise of the casting. These holes are afterwards to be tapped and properly filled up with screw plugs.

Branding

916 Every casting, after it has withstood satisfactorily the prescribed tests, is to be clearly and distinctly marked by the Surveyor indicating that the casting has complied with the Society's requirements.

Section 10

INGOT STEEL FORGINGS

Process of Manufacture

1001 Ingot steel for forgings is to be made by the open hearth process, acid or basic, or by such other process as may be approved by the Committee.

1002 The forgings are to be sound and are to be made from sound ingots; all important forgings such as stern frames, rudder heads and main pieces of rudders upon which arms are shrunk, crank and other shafts, connecting rods and piston rods, are to be gradually and uniformly forged. The sectional area of the body of the forging (as forged) is not to exceed one-fifth of the sectional area of the original ingot, and no part of the forging (as forged) is to have more than two-thirds of the sectional area of the original ingot.

1003 Where ingots are cast in chilled moulds with the larger diameter or cross section uppermost, and with efficient refractory feeder heads, the sectional area of any part of the forging (as forged) is not to exceed:—

One-third of the sectional area of the ingot where the length at any diameter is greater than its diameter.

Two-thirds of the sectional area of the ingot where the length at any diameter is less than its diameter, e.g. a collar.

Heat Treatment

1004 All important ingot steel forgings are to be suitably heat treated in a properly constructed furnace, which must permit of the whole forging being uniformly heated throughout to the necessary temperature. If the forging be subsequently heated for any further forging, it is again to be similarly heat treated.

Testing and Inspection

1005 The tests and inspections described in this Section are to be made, preferably at the place of manufacture prior to despatch; but, in the event of any forging proving unsatisfactory in the course of preparation or erection, such forging is to be rejected notwithstanding any previous certificate of satisfactory testing.

1006 The tensile strength and ductility are to be determined from standard test pieces which are to be prepared from sample pieces cut lengthwise from the forging from a part of not less sectional dimensions than the body of the forging. In the case of crank webs the test pieces are to be taken crosswise from the webs as rolled or forged. Such standard test pieces are to be machined from the sample pieces without forging down, and the sample pieces are not to be detached from the forging until the heat treatment of such forging has been completed. The test pieces are to be stamped by the Surveyor after the heat treatment. All test pieces are to be selected by the Surveyor and tested in his presence, and he is to satisfy himself that the conditions herein described are fulfilled.

Number of Tests

1007 At least one tensile and one cold bend test piece are to be taken from each forging or multiple forging. In the case of forgings or multiple forgings exceeding both 3 tons in weight and 8 feet in length, one tensile test and one cold bend test piece are to be taken from each end of each forging or multiple forging.

Dimensions of Tensile Test Pieces

1008 The tensile test pieces are to be turned so as to have a diameter of ·564 inch with a gauge length of 2 inches, or a diameter of ·798 inch with a gauge length of 3 inches, or a diameter of ·977 inch with a gauge length of $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

In cases where the dimensions of the forging will not permit the use of one of these test pieces, any other standard round test piece can be used, provided it is of the largest practicable size and has a gauge length equal to four times the square root of the cross sectional area.

Tensile Tests

1009 The tensile breaking strength determined from test pieces of standard dimensions is to be between the limits of 28 and 40 tons per square inch, with a range not exceeding 4 tons per square inch in any one forging, and in no case is the sum of the tensile breaking strength and percentage of elongation, measured on the standard test piece, to be less than 57 for test pieces cut longitudinally. Where the tensile test pieces are required to be taken transversely this sum is to be not less than 52.

1010 Stern posts, propeller posts, rudders, and other ship forgings which are to be forge welded may be made of specially soft open hearth ingot steel instead of wrought iron, such steel to have a tensile breaking strength between the limits of 22 and 26 tons per square inch, with an elongation on the standard test piece (*see* 1008) of not less than 35 per cent for 22 ton steel and 31 per cent for 26 ton steel; in no case is the sum of the tensile breaking strength and corresponding elongation to be less than 57. The remaining tests and requirements are to be as prescribed for ordinary ingot steel.

Dimensions of Bend Test Pieces

1011 The bend test pieces are to be machined to a rectangular section 1 inch wide by $\frac{3}{4}$ inch thick, with the edges rounded to a radius of $\frac{1}{16}$ inch.

Bend Tests

1012 The bend test pieces are to withstand, without fracture, being bent cold through an angle of 180 degrees, the internal radius of the bend being not greater than that specified below, for test pieces taken longitudinally :—

Up to 32 tons per square inch	$\frac{1}{4}$ inch.
Above 32 tons and up to 36 tons per square inch ...	$\frac{3}{8}$ inch.
Above 36 tons and up to 40 tons per square inch...	$\frac{5}{8}$ inch.

Where the test pieces are required to be taken transversely, the internal radius of the bend should be not greater than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch and $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches respectively, for the tensile strengths as stated above.

They are to be bent over the thinner section. The bending may be performed either by pressure or by blows.

Additional Tests before Rejection

1013 Where either the tensile test or the bend test, or both, fail, and the Surveyor considers the fractured test piece or test pieces, or the results obtained therefrom, do not fairly represent the quality of the forging, duplicates of the test or tests which failed are to be made if requested by the maker. In such cases the quality of the forging is to be judged by the result of the duplicate test or tests and not by the original test or tests which failed.

General

1014 The requirements as to heat treatment and testing are intended to apply to rudder heads and main pieces of rudders upon which arms are shrunk, to shafts of all descriptions, also to connecting rods and piston rods which require to be made in several heats. They are not intended to apply to small forgings which during their last stage of manufacture are uniformly heated throughout.

Special Quality Steel for Forgings

1015 Where steel material is proposed having tensile strength other than that specified in this Section, the particulars of the mechanical properties of the material should be submitted for consideration.

Forged Rotors

1016 In the case of forged rotors which rotate at a peripheral speed greater than 600 feet per second, longitudinal, tangential and radial sets of test pieces, each set comprising tensile and bend tests, should be taken and the proposed mechanical properties should be submitted for consideration.

Branding

1017 Every forging, after it has withstood satisfactorily the prescribed tests, is to be clearly and distinctly marked by the Surveyor indicating that the forging has complied with the Society's requirements.

Section 11

SEAMLESS STEEL DRUMS FOR BOILERS

Process

1101 The steel is to be made by the open hearth process, acid or basic.

Discard

1102 Sufficient discard shall be made from the top and bottom of each ingot to ensure soundness in the portion used for forging, and sulphur prints may be taken to demonstrate that this condition has been fulfilled.

Forging

1103 The forging shall be made from a solid cast ingot, punched, bored or trepanned, or alternatively hollow cast ingots may be used. The resultant wall in the case of the solid cast ingot, or the wall of the hollow ingot, as cast, shall be reduced in thickness by at least two-thirds in the process of forging.

The Committee will be prepared to give consideration to the circumstances of any special case.

Heat Treatment and Testing

1104 Sufficient material shall be left on each end of each forging to enable tangential tests to be taken. These tests are to consist of one tensile test and one bend test from each end. In the case of open-ended drums the test material shall not be parted off before heat treatment, but, if the drums are closed in, the test rings may be parted prior to this operation ; subsequently the test rings and the forging shall be simultaneously heat treated in the same furnace.

If desired, test pieces may be heated for the purpose of straightening, but this operation must not cause any alteration in the sectional area of the test pieces, which are subsequently to be heat treated simultaneously with the drum.

Tensile Tests

1105 The tensile breaking strength is to be between the limits of 28 and 40 tons per square inch, but the difference in the tensile strengths at each end of a forging is not to exceed 4 tons per square inch.

The percentage of elongation measured on a standard test piece (*see* P 1008) is to be between 29 and 17, and in no case is the sum of the tensile breaking strength and corresponding elongation to be less than 57.

Bend Tests

1106 Test pieces 1 inch by $\frac{3}{4}$ inch are to be capable of being bent cold through an angle of 180 degrees, the internal radius of the bend being not greater than that specified below :—

Up to 32 tons per square inch	$\frac{1}{4}$ inch.
Above 32 tons and up to 36 tons per square inch...	$\frac{3}{8}$ inch.
Above 36 tons and up to 40 tons per square inch...	$\frac{5}{8}$ inch.

Retesting

1107 Should either the tensile test or the bend test fail, two further specimens may be tested and if the results obtained from both are satisfactory the forging shall be accepted. In the event of either or both retests failing, the forging may be again heat treated and re-presented for test.

Section 12

REDUCTION GEAR PINIONS AND GEAR WHEEL RIMS

Materials

1201 The materials used for pinions, pinion sleeves and gear wheel rims are to comply with the following requirements.

The steel is to be made by the acid open hearth or electric processes.

Ingots are to be cast in chilled moulds with the larger diameter or cross sections uppermost and with efficient refractory feeder heads.

Pinions

1202 Pinions are to be made from nickel steel.

The chemical composition is to be as follows:—

Carbon ...	0·24	to	0·35	per cent
Nickel ...	3·25	to	3·75	per cent
Sulphur ...	not to exceed		·035	per cent
Phosphorus	not to exceed		·035	per cent

In cases where it is desired to use alternative alloys, full details of the chemical composition, physical properties and heat treatment are to be submitted for the consideration of the Committee.

Manufacture of Forgings

1203 The forgings are to be gradually and uniformly forged from ingots from which at least 5 per cent of the total weight of the ingot is removed from the bottom and not less than the following percentages of the total weight from the top of the ingot:—

Weight of Ingot	Minimum top discard
Below 2 tons	15 per cent
2 to 5 tons	18 per cent
Over 5 tons	25 per cent

1204 The sectional area of any part of the forging (as forged) is not to exceed:—

One third of the sectional area of the ingot where the length at any diameter is greater than its diameter.

Two thirds of the sectional area of the ingot where the length at any diameter is less than its diameter, e.g., a collar.

Sleeves are to be hollow forged or hollow rolled where practicable.

1205 The forgings are to be made with sufficient material on the portion on which the teeth will be cut to allow not less than the following amounts being machined from surfaces of the finished forging before heat treatment, but leaving $\frac{1}{4}$ inch on all surfaces :—

Large forgings for pinions 6 inches and over in diameter over the toothed portion when finished—1 inch on diameters.

Small forgings for pinions under 6 inches in diameter over the toothed portion when finished—$\frac{3}{4}$ inch on diameters.

Heat Treatment

1206 The forgings may be normalised and tempered or, alternatively, may be oil hardened and tempered.

Test Pieces

1207 Longitudinal Tests.—One set of longitudinal test pieces, comprising tensile, bend and impact tests, is to be taken from one end of each pinion forging (or multiple forging), but if the length of the forging (or multiple forging) exceeds 48 inches, a set is to be taken from each end.

1208 Transverse Tests.—Where the diameter of the body portion of the pinion or sleeve forging exceeds 8 inches, one set of transverse test pieces, comprising tensile, bend and impact tests, is to be taken from one end of the body portion or sleeve, but if the length of the body portion or sleeve exceeds 30 inches, a set is to be taken from each end.

In the case of single forgings having two body pieces and multiple forgings, where the sum of the lengths of the sleeves or body portions, including centre journals, exceeds 30 inches and the diameter exceeds 8 inches, one set of transverse test pieces is to be taken from each of the two outer ends of the multiple of sleeves or the end body portions of the forging.

These transverse tests are additional to the longitudinal tests required to be taken from pinion forgings.

Where transverse tests are required from a pinion forging, but the difference in the diameters of the body portion and journal is such that it is not practicable to obtain transverse test pieces adjacent to the body portion, these should be taken from the ends of the forging.

Batch Testing

1209 Where a number of pinion forgings of the same dimensions are forged separately from the same cast and heat treated together in batches, and each forging does not exceed either a length of 48 inches or a weight of 3 cwts. as forged, the following test procedure may be adopted.

Sufficient material for test purposes shall be left on 5 per cent of the forgings constituting a heat treatment batch, the minimum number being two forgings per batch. Sets of longitudinal and transverse tests from each of these forgings in accordance with the foregoing and including sulphur prints may be taken as representative of the batch. The results of these tests are to be confirmed by Brinell tests carried out on all forgings in accordance with 1214.

Mechanical Properties

1210 The forgings after heat treatment are to have the mechanical properties as detailed in 1211 to 1215.

Tensile Tests

1211 The ultimate tensile strength, measured on a standard test piece 2 inches by ·564 inch diameter, is to be not less than 40 tons per square inch, longitudinal and transverse.

The yield point is to be not less than 60 per cent of the ultimate tensile strength, longitudinal and transverse.

The elongation is to be not less than 23 per cent in 2 inches longitudinal and 16 per cent in 2 inches transverse.

Bend Tests

1212 The longitudinal and transverse bend test pieces are to withstand, without fracture, being bent through an angle of 180 degrees, the internal radius of the bend being not greater than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch.

The dimensions of the test piece are to be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch by $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.

Impact Tests

1213 Test specimens cut longitudinally 10 mm. square with a V notch 2 mm. deep having an included angle of 45 degrees with ·25 mm. radius at root, are to give a value of not less than 35 ft. lb. in the case of oil hardened and tempered steels and not less than 20 ft. lb. in the case of normalised and tempered steels.

Where the test pieces are cut transversely the foregoing values are to be 20 ft. lb. and 15 ft. lb. respectively.

Brinell Tests

1214 Brinell tests are to be taken on all forgings, after machining to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch over the finished diameter after heat treatment. The impressions are to be taken at each end of two diameters at right angles in three different positions over each toothed portion of the pinion. The forging will be considered sufficiently uniform if there is not more divergence than 30 in Brinell number between any two readings.

Sulphur Prints

1215 Sulphur prints are to be taken over the whole of the body portions of the forging on which teeth are to be cut, and in addition from each end of the body portions.

Gear Wheel Rims

Manufacture of Forgings

1216 The rims are to be gradually and uniformly forged or rolled from ingots from which top and bottom discards, not less than required in the case of pinions, have been taken.

The forging for a single gear wheel rim is to be made sufficiently long to allow one set of transverse test pieces, comprising tensile and bend tests, to be taken from one end of the forging. In the case of multiple forgings, one set of transverse tests taken from each end of the forging will be sufficient, provided all the portions cut from the multiple forging are heat treated together.

Batch Testing

1217 Where a number of gear wheel rims of the same dimensions are forged from the same cast and heat treated together in batches, and do not exceed 3 cwts. each as forged, the following test procedure may be adopted.

Sufficient material for test purposes shall be left on 5 per cent of the forgings constituting a heat treatment batch, the minimum number being two forgings per batch. Sets of transverse tests from each of these forgings in accordance with the foregoing may be taken as representative of the batch.

Heat Treatment

1218 All rim forgings after completion are to be efficiently normalised.

Mechanical Properties

1219 The forgings after heat treatment are to have the mechanical properties as detailed in 1220 to 1226.

Tensile Tests

1220 The ultimate tensile strength, measured on a standard test piece 2 inches by ·564 inch diameter cut circumferentially, is to be between the limits of 31 and 35 tons per square inch. The sum of the tensile breaking strength in tons per square inch and percentage of elongation, measured on a standard test piece, is to be not less than 57.

Dimensions of Bend Test Pieces

1221 The bend test pieces are to be machined to a rectangular section 1 inch wide by $\frac{3}{4}$ inch thick, with the edges rounded to a radius of $\frac{1}{16}$ of an inch.

Bend Tests

1222 The bend test pieces are to withstand, without fracture, being bent cold through an angle of 180 degrees, the internal radius of the bend being not greater than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch. They are to be bent over the thinner section.

General

1223 Gear wheel rims may be made of steel having a greater ultimate tensile strength than 35 tons per square inch, but in such cases full details of the mechanical properties should be submitted for approval.

1224 In cases where separate rims are not used and the wheels are of solid forged construction, the mechanical properties of the material are to comply with 1219 to 1222. Where, however, such wheels are of cast steel construction, full details of the chemical analysis, heat treatment and mechanical properties should be submitted for approval.

1225 All forgings for pinions and wheel rims are to be sound and free from defects. Forgings may be rejected after the cutting of teeth, if defects are then revealed, notwithstanding acceptance during the earlier stages of manufacture.

1226 Steels for parts used in the construction of gearing other than pinions and wheel rims shall comply with the requirements of P 5 or P 10, as the case may be.

Section 13

BOILER TUBES AND PRESSURE PIPES

General

1301 The steel is to be made by the open hearth process.

All tubes and pipes are to be free from defects both within and without.

Tubes for Water Tube Boilers and Superheaters

1302 All tubes subject to internal pressure are to be solid drawn.

1303 All tubes under $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches external diameter are to be cold finished; these, and all other cold-drawn tubes, are to be satisfactorily annealed before examination.

1304 The tensile strength of the material is not to exceed 28 tons per square inch, and the elongation is not to be less than 30 per cent on a standard test piece C, when in the billet or bar form, and is to be certified as such by the makers of the steel and of the tubes.

1305 All tubes up to 10 L.S.G. in thickness are to be capable of being flattened by hammering when cold until the inner surfaces are not further apart than $\frac{2}{32}$ inch. For those over 10 L.S.G., and not exceeding 6 L.S.G., the maximum distance apart is to be $\frac{7}{32}$ inch; for those over 6 L.S.G., and not exceeding 3 L.S.G., the maximum distance apart is to be $\frac{12}{32}$ inch; and for those whose thickness exceeds 3 L.S.G., the maximum is to be $\frac{18}{32}$ inch. In all cases after undergoing such tests there are not to be any signs of cracking or other fracture.

1306 All tubes when cold are to be able to withstand, without cracking, an enlargement of diameter at both ends by means of roller expanders, or by drifts to the extent of:—

Thickness of Tubes	Enlargement of Diameters at Ends by means of	
	Roller Expanders	Drifts
Up to 10 L.S.G.	12·5 per cent	9·5 per cent
Over 10 L.S.G. & up to 6 L.S.G.	9·5 per cent	7·0 per cent
Over 6 L.S.G.	6·5 per cent	5·5 per cent

1307 Tubes should be presented for test in batches of 100 each. Two tubes are to be selected indiscriminately from each of at least two batches, and one from each of any remaining batches. Each tube so selected is to be subjected to the expanding tests, prescribed in 1306, and one tube from each batch, which may be a tube that has sustained the expansion test, is also to be flattened cold to the extent specified in 1305 at three different parts of its length, of which one position is to be at or near the middle of the tube, and the flattened portions are to be in three different planes. The tubes are to pass these tests without signs of cracking.

1308 Should one of the selected tubes fail to withstand either of these tests, two further tubes are to be selected from the batch and be subjected to both the prescribed tests. If further failure occurs the particular batch of tubes is to be rejected as unsatisfactory.

1309 Every tube is to be tested at the tube maker's works by hydraulic pressure in accordance with the following table governing the relation between the test pressure and the design pressure.

Design pressure = DP. lb. per square inch	Minimum test pressure. lb. per square inch
Up to and including 500	1,000
Over 500 up to and including 1,000	2 × DP
Over 1,000	DP + 1,000

1310 The manufacturer's certificate of the results of the foregoing tests may, at the discretion of the Surveyor, be accepted provided each tube is delivered with 1 inch in excess of the finished length, which excess is to be partly severed for flattening to the extent prescribed in 1305.

1311 Every tube delivered is to be straight (unless otherwise specified) and is to be practically concentric throughout its length. The tolerance or deviation from the specified thickness, measured at any point, is to be within the following limits :—

External diameters of tubes	Permissible variation	
	Hot Finished	Cold Finished
	Per cent	Per cent
$1\frac{1}{2}$ ins. up to $2\frac{1}{2}$ ins.	— 7·5 + 17·5	— 5·0 + 10·0
Over $2\frac{1}{2}$ ins. up to $4\frac{1}{2}$ ins...	— 5·0 + 15·0	— 5·0 + 10·0
Over $4\frac{1}{2}$ ins.	— 7·5 + 17·5	— 5·0 + 10·0

The external diameter of the tubes, measured at any point, is to be within the following tolerances of the specified diameter :—

External diameters of tubes	Permissible variation	
	Hot Finished	Cold Finished
$1\frac{1}{2}$ ins. and below $2\frac{1}{2}$ ins....	+ $\frac{1}{64}$ inch — $\frac{1}{32}$ inch	+ 0 per cent — 1 per cent
$2\frac{1}{2}$ ins. and over	+ 1 per cent — 1 per cent	+ 0 per cent — 1 per cent

Boiler Smoke Tubes

Lap Welded or Seamless

1312 The tensile strength of the material is not to exceed 28 tons per square inch, with a minimum elongation of 20 per cent on a standard test piece having a gauge length of 8 inches.

1313 The tolerance or deviation from the specified thickness, measured at any point, is to be within the following limits :—

— 10 per cent
+ 10 per cent

1314 The external diameter of the tubes, measured at any point, is to be within the following tolerances of the specified diameter :—

External diameter of tubes	Permissible variation
Below $2\frac{1}{2}$ ins.	+ $\frac{1}{64}$ inch — $\frac{1}{32}$ inch
$2\frac{1}{2}$ ins. and over...	+ 1 per cent — 1 per cent

Pressure Pipes

Seamless Pipes

1315 The tensile strength of the steel is to be between 23 and 30 tons per square inch, with a minimum elongation of 20 per cent on a standard test piece having a gauge length of 8 inches.

Lap Welded Pipes

1316 The tensile strength of the steel is to be between 22 and 28 tons per square inch, with a minimum elongation of 25 per cent on a standard test piece having a gauge length of 8 inches.

Section 14

BRONZE PROPELLERS AND BRONZE PROPELLER BLADES

Number of Tests

1401 At least one tensile test is to be taken from each casting.

Dimensions of Test Piece

1402 The tensile test pieces are to be turned so as to have a diameter of ·564 inch or ·798 inch, with a gauge length of 2 inches.

Tensile Tests

1403 The tensile breaking strength determined from test pieces of standard dimensions is to be not less than 28 tons per square inch, and the sum of the tensile breaking strength and percentage of elongation measured on the standard test piece, is to be not less than 48. In no case, however, is the percentage of elongation to be less than 15.

Section 15

ANCHORS

Process of Manufacture

1501 Anchors are to be made of forged wrought iron, or forged open hearth ingot steel, or cast steel; the use of Bessemer steel is prohibited.

1502 Each important part of a forged anchor is to be plainly marked by the makers with the words "forged wrought iron," or "forged open hearth ingot steel," as the case may be.

1503 Steel anchor shackles are to be forged and unwelded, or may be of cast steel provided the material of which they are manufactured complies with the requirements of P 9.

Tests of Anchors

1504 All anchors, including stream and kedge anchors weighing more than 168 lbs. inclusive of stock, are to be tested in accordance with the requirements of the following table and the certificates of test produced.

WEIGHTS AND CORRESPONDING PROOF STRAINS OF ANCHORS

Weight	Test	Weight	Test	Weight	Test	Weight	Test	Weight	Test	Weight	Test
Cwts	Tons	Cwts	Tons	Cwts	Tons	Cwts	Tons	Cwts	Tons	Cwts	Tons
1¼	3 13/20	7¼	9 9/20	14½	16 1/20	30	28 12/20	48¾	41 11/20	94½	65 3/20
1½	3 18/20	7½	9 13/20	15	16 10/20	30½	29	49½	42 1/20	95	65 7/20
1¾	4 4/20	7¾	9 18/20	15¼	16 14/20	31	29 7/20	51	43	98	66 10/20
2	4 10/20	8	10 2/20	16¼	17 11/20	32	30 2/20	52½	43 18/20	100	67 5/20
2¼	4 15/20	8¼	10 7/20	16¾	18	32½	30 10/20	54½	45 1/20	101½	67 16/20
2½	5	8½	10 12/20	17	18 5/20	33	30 17/20	56¼	46 3/20	104½	68 9/20
2¾	5 5/20	8¾	10 17/20	17½	18 12/20	33½	31 5/20	58	47 5/20	105½	69 6/20
3	5 10/20	9	11 2/20	18¾	19 13/20	34	31 12/20	60	48 7/20	109	70 12/20
3¼	5 14/20	9¼	11 6/20	19	19 17/20	35½	32 15/20	61½	49 3/20	109½	70 16/20
3½	5 18/20	9½	11 11/20	20½	21 3/20	36	33 2/20	63¾	50 7/20	113½	72 6/20
3¾	6 3/20	9¾	11 15/20	21	21 12/20	36½	33 8/20	65	51	118	74
4	6 7/20	10	12	21¼	21 16/20	37¼	33 18/20	68	52 12/20	122½	75 10/20
4¼	6 12/20	10¼	12 4/20	22	22 7/20	38	34 10/20	68½	52 18/20	127	76 18/20
4½	6 17/20	10½	12 8/20	22½	22 15/20	38¾	34 19/20	72	54 15/20	132	78 10/20
4¾	7 2/20	10¾	12 13/20	23¼	23 6/20	39	35 2/20	72½	55	137	80 1/20
5	7 7/20	11	12 17/20	23½	23 10/20	40	35 15/20	76	56 15/20	142	81 12/20
5¼	7 11/20	11¼	13 2/20	24½	24 6/20	40¾	36 6/20	77	57 5/20	147½	83 6/20
5½	7 16/20	11½	13 7/20	25	24 15/20	42	37 2/20	80	58 10/20	153	85
5¾	8	11¾	13 12/20	25½	25 3/20	42½	37 10/20	81¼	59 2/20	159	86 10/20
6	8 5/20	12	13 17/20	26½	26	44¼	38 15/20	83½	60 5/20		
6¼	8 10/20	12½	14 6/20	27¾	26 18/20	45	39 5/20	85½	61 5/20		
6½	8 15/20	13	14 15/20	28	27 2/20	46	39 17/20	87	61 17/20		
6¾	9	13½	15 3/20	28½	27 10/20	47¾	40 19/20	90	63 5/20		
7	9 5/20	14	15 12/20	29½	28 5/20	48	41 2/20	91	63 12/20		

The weight given in the above Table is either for stockless anchors or for the ordinary type excluding stock.
For intermediate weights of anchors the tests may be obtained by interpolation.

Section 16

CAST STEEL ANCHORS

General

1601 All cast steel anchors in addition to undergoing the statutory tests are to be subjected to the percussive, hammering and bending tests detailed in this Section.

These tests are to be carefully and completely made in the presence and to the satisfaction of the Surveyors.

Percussive Test

1602 The anchor, or where anchors are made in more than one piece, each piece is to be raised a given height and then dropped on a steel or iron slab.

For weights of 15 cwts. and below, the height is to be 15 feet, and for weights above 15 cwts. the height is to be 12 feet.

The lowest part of the anchor or piece when suspended is to be at least the given height above the slab upon which it is to be dropped.

1603 An anchor of the Admiralty pattern is first to be raised vertically to the given height with its shank and arms in a horizontal position, and then let fall from that height.

It is then to be raised a second time to the given height and suspended with the crown downwards. Two steel or iron blocks are to be placed underneath it, and the anchor is to be let fall from this position so that one of the blocks receives it on the middle of one arm, and the other block receives it on the middle of the other arm.

1604 The slab for the horizontal test is to be of steel or iron, well laid on a solid concrete foundation to the satisfaction of the Surveyor.

1605 If the slab on which the anchor falls is broken by the impact the test is to be repeated until a slab is made that does not break.

1606 The blocks for the vertical test are to be solid and of sufficient height to prevent the crown of the anchor from touching the slab, and are to be to the satisfaction of the Surveyor.

Hammering Test

1607 Provided the percussive test has been satisfactory, the anchor or piece is to be slung and thoroughly hammered over its parts with a sledge hammer weighing not less than 7 lb., and is required to give under this treatment such a clear ring in all its parts as shall satisfy the Surveyor that the casting is sound and that no flaws have developed by the application of the preceding percussive tests.

Bending Test

1608 Cast steel may be passed as sufficiently ductile for anchors when a piece of each casting 8 inches in length, is cut from the casting, turned to 1 inch in diameter, and is then bent cold by hammering through an angle of 90 degrees over a radius of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches, without showing signs of flaw or fracture.

1609 A piece is to be cast on each cast steel anchor or on each portion of such anchor when it is made of more than one casting, and each piece is to be of sufficient size to enable one test piece of the size stated in 1608 to be cut out of it, or at the discretion of the manufacturer, it may be of sufficient size to enable four test pieces to be cut out of it.

1610 Where it is only of sufficient size to enable one test piece to be cut out of it, that piece is to be subjected to the bending test required by 1608, and should it fail to withstand the test the casting is to be rejected.

1611 Where the piece is large enough to enable four test pieces to be cut out of it, one of these is to be turned to 1 inch in diameter for a length of 8 inches, and bent cold through an angle of 90 degrees over a radius of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and should the piece withstand this test without flaw or fracture it shall be deemed to have withstood a satisfactory test for ductility.

1612 Should the one test piece not pass this test, all or any of the other three test pieces may be tested in a similar manner, and should any one of the four test pieces pass this test, the anchor, or part of the anchor, as the case may be, shall be deemed so far satisfactory.

Heat Treatment

1613 Each anchor is to be thoroughly heat treated and marked "annealed steel."

Section 17

CHAIN CABLES, STREAM CHAINS AND STEERING CHAINS

1701 All chain cables, stream and steering chains are to be tested in accordance with the requirements of the following tables and the certificates of test produced.

STUD LINK CHAIN CABLES.

Minimum Size	Cables of Wrought Iron		Cables of Special Steel		Minimum Weight per length of 15 fms.
	Proved to Statutory Test	Breaking Test	Proved to Statutory Test	Breaking Test	
Ins.	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons	Cwts.
$\frac{7}{16}$	$3\frac{4}{10}$	$5\frac{1}{10}$	$4\frac{8}{10}$	$7\frac{1}{10}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$
$\frac{8}{16}$	$4\frac{5}{10}$	$6\frac{3}{4}$	$6\frac{3}{10}$	$9\frac{5}{10}$	$2\frac{1}{8}$
$\frac{9}{16}$	$5\frac{5}{8}$	$8\frac{4}{10}$	$7\frac{9}{10}$	$11\frac{8}{10}$	$2\frac{5}{8}$
$\frac{10}{16}$	7	$10\frac{5}{10}$	$9\frac{8}{10}$	$14\frac{7}{10}$	$3\frac{1}{4}$
$\frac{11}{16}$	$8\frac{5}{10}$	$12\frac{3}{4}$	$11\frac{9}{10}$	$17\frac{9}{10}$	$3\frac{5}{8}$
$\frac{12}{16}$	$10\frac{1}{8}$	$15\frac{1}{8}$	$14\frac{2}{10}$	$21\frac{2}{10}$	$4\frac{3}{8}$
$\frac{13}{16}$	$11\frac{7}{8}$	$17\frac{8}{10}$	$16\frac{6}{10}$	$24\frac{9}{10}$	$5\frac{1}{8}$
$\frac{14}{16}$	$13\frac{3}{4}$	$20\frac{5}{8}$	$19\frac{3}{10}$	$28\frac{9}{10}$	$5\frac{7}{8}$
$\frac{15}{16}$	$15\frac{8}{10}$	$23\frac{7}{10}$	$22\frac{1}{10}$	$33\frac{2}{10}$	$6\frac{3}{4}$
1	18	27	$25\frac{2}{10}$	$37\frac{8}{10}$	$7\frac{5}{8}$
$1\frac{1}{16}$	$20\frac{3}{10}$	$30\frac{4}{10}$	$28\frac{4}{10}$	$42\frac{6}{10}$	$8\frac{5}{8}$
$1\frac{2}{16}$	$22\frac{3}{4}$	$34\frac{1}{8}$	$31\frac{9}{10}$	$47\frac{8}{10}$	$9\frac{3}{4}$
$1\frac{3}{16}$	$25\frac{3}{8}$	38	$35\frac{5}{10}$	$53\frac{2}{10}$	$10\frac{7}{8}$
$1\frac{4}{16}$	$28\frac{1}{8}$	$42\frac{1}{8}$	$39\frac{4}{10}$	59	12
$1\frac{5}{16}$	31	$46\frac{1}{2}$	$43\frac{4}{10}$	$65\frac{1}{10}$	$13\frac{1}{4}$
$1\frac{6}{16}$	34	51	$47\frac{6}{10}$	$71\frac{4}{10}$	$14\frac{1}{2}$
$1\frac{7}{16}$	$37\frac{1}{8}$	$55\frac{5}{8}$	52	$77\frac{9}{10}$	$15\frac{7}{8}$
$1\frac{8}{16}$	$40\frac{5}{10}$	$58\frac{7}{10}$	$56\frac{7}{10}$	$82\frac{2}{10}$	$17\frac{1}{4}$
$1\frac{9}{16}$	$43\frac{9}{10}$	$61\frac{4}{10}$	$61\frac{4}{10}$	86	$18\frac{3}{4}$
$1\frac{10}{16}$	$47\frac{5}{10}$	$66\frac{5}{10}$	$66\frac{5}{10}$	$93\frac{1}{10}$	20
$1\frac{11}{16}$	$51\frac{1}{4}$	$71\frac{3}{4}$	$71\frac{3}{4}$	$100\frac{5}{10}$	$21\frac{1}{2}$
$1\frac{12}{16}$	$55\frac{1}{8}$	$77\frac{1}{8}$	$77\frac{1}{8}$	108	$23\frac{1}{8}$
$1\frac{13}{16}$	$59\frac{1}{8}$	$82\frac{3}{4}$	$82\frac{3}{4}$	$115\frac{9}{10}$	$24\frac{7}{8}$
$1\frac{14}{16}$	$63\frac{1}{4}$	$88\frac{5}{10}$	$88\frac{5}{10}$	$123\frac{9}{10}$	$26\frac{5}{8}$
$1\frac{15}{16}$	$67\frac{5}{10}$	$94\frac{5}{10}$	$94\frac{5}{10}$	$132\frac{3}{10}$	$28\frac{3}{8}$
2	72	$100\frac{8}{10}$	$100\frac{8}{10}$	$141\frac{1}{10}$	30
$2\frac{1}{16}$	$76\frac{5}{10}$	$107\frac{1}{10}$	$107\frac{1}{10}$	$149\frac{9}{10}$	$31\frac{7}{8}$
$2\frac{2}{16}$	$81\frac{1}{4}$	$113\frac{3}{4}$	$113\frac{3}{4}$	$159\frac{3}{10}$	$33\frac{3}{4}$
$2\frac{3}{16}$	$86\frac{1}{8}$	$120\frac{5}{10}$	$120\frac{5}{10}$	$168\frac{7}{10}$	$35\frac{7}{8}$
$2\frac{4}{16}$	$91\frac{1}{8}$	$127\frac{5}{10}$	$127\frac{5}{10}$	$178\frac{5}{10}$	$37\frac{7}{8}$
$2\frac{5}{16}$	$96\frac{1}{4}$	$134\frac{3}{4}$	$134\frac{3}{4}$	$188\frac{3}{4}$	40
$2\frac{6}{16}$	$101\frac{5}{10}$	$142\frac{1}{10}$	$142\frac{1}{10}$	$198\frac{9}{10}$	$42\frac{1}{4}$
$2\frac{7}{16}$	$106\frac{9}{10}$	$149\frac{5}{8}$	$149\frac{5}{8}$	$209\frac{5}{10}$	$44\frac{1}{2}$
$2\frac{8}{16}$	$112\frac{5}{10}$	$157\frac{5}{10}$	$157\frac{5}{10}$	$220\frac{5}{10}$	47
$2\frac{9}{16}$	$116\frac{7}{10}$	$163\frac{3}{8}$	$163\frac{3}{8}$	$228\frac{7}{10}$	$49\frac{1}{2}$
$2\frac{10}{16}$	$120\frac{9}{10}$	$169\frac{1}{4}$	$169\frac{1}{4}$	237	52
$2\frac{11}{16}$	$125\frac{1}{10}$	$175\frac{1}{8}$	$175\frac{1}{8}$	$245\frac{2}{10}$	$54\frac{1}{2}$
$2\frac{12}{16}$	$129\frac{3}{10}$	181	181	$253\frac{4}{10}$	$57\frac{1}{8}$
$2\frac{13}{16}$	$133\frac{4}{10}$	$186\frac{3}{4}$	$186\frac{3}{4}$	$261\frac{5}{10}$	$59\frac{7}{8}$
$2\frac{14}{16}$	$137\frac{6}{10}$	$192\frac{5}{8}$	$192\frac{5}{8}$	$269\frac{7}{10}$	$62\frac{5}{8}$
$2\frac{15}{16}$	$141\frac{7}{10}$	$198\frac{3}{8}$	$198\frac{3}{8}$	$277\frac{7}{10}$	$65\frac{1}{2}$
3	$145\frac{8}{10}$	$204\frac{1}{10}$	$204\frac{1}{10}$	$285\frac{7}{10}$	$68\frac{3}{8}$
$3\frac{1}{16}$	$149\frac{8}{10}$	$209\frac{7}{10}$	$209\frac{7}{10}$	$293\frac{6}{10}$	$71\frac{1}{4}$
$3\frac{2}{16}$	$153\frac{3}{4}$	$215\frac{1}{4}$	$215\frac{1}{4}$	$301\frac{4}{10}$	$74\frac{1}{4}$
$3\frac{3}{16}$	$157\frac{7}{10}$	$220\frac{3}{4}$	$220\frac{3}{4}$	$309\frac{1}{10}$	$77\frac{3}{8}$
$3\frac{4}{16}$	$161\frac{6}{10}$	$226\frac{2}{10}$	$226\frac{2}{10}$	$316\frac{7}{10}$	$80\frac{3}{8}$
$3\frac{5}{16}$	$165\frac{4}{10}$	$231\frac{5}{10}$	$231\frac{5}{10}$	$324\frac{1}{10}$	$83\frac{5}{8}$
$3\frac{6}{16}$	$169\frac{1}{8}$	$236\frac{3}{4}$	$236\frac{3}{4}$	$331\frac{5}{10}$	$86\frac{7}{8}$
$3\frac{7}{16}$	$172\frac{3}{4}$	$241\frac{8}{10}$	$241\frac{8}{10}$	$338\frac{5}{10}$	$90\frac{1}{8}$
$3\frac{8}{16}$	$176\frac{4}{10}$	$246\frac{9}{10}$	$246\frac{9}{10}$	$345\frac{7}{10}$	$93\frac{1}{2}$

WROUGHT IRON SHORT LINK CHAIN CABLES

Minimum Size	Proved to Statutory Test	Breaking Test	Minimum Weight per length of 15 fms.	Minimum Size	Proved to Statutory Test	Breaking Test	Minimum Weight per length of 15 fms.
Ins.	Tons	Tons	Cwts.	Ins.	Tons	Tons	Cwts.
7/16	2¼	4½	2	1 4/16	18¾	37½	12⅞
8/16	3	6	2½	1 5/16	20⅝	41¼	14⅛
9/16	3¾	7½	3	1 6/16	22⅝	45¼	15½
10/16	4⅝	9¼	3½	1 7/16	24¾	49½	17
11/16	5⅝	11¼	4	1 8/16	27	54	18⅜
12/16	6¾	13½	4¾	1 9/16	29¼	58½	19⅞
13/16	7 9/10	15 8/10	5½	1 10/16	31⅝	63¼	21½
14/16	9⅛	18¼	6⅜	1 11/16	34⅛	68¼	23⅛
15/16	10½	21	7¼	1 12/16	36¾	73½	25
1	12	24	8¼	1 13/16	39 4/10	78 8/10	26⅞
1 1/16	13½	27	9¼	1 14/16	42⅛	84¼	28⅞
1 2/16	15⅛	30¼	10⅜	1 15/16	45	90	30⅞
1 3/16	16 9/10	33 8/10	11⅝	2	48	96	33

Section 18

STEEL WIRE TOWLINES, HAWSERS AND WARPS, AND STANDING RIGGING

Note:—For list of manufacturers of steel wire towlines, hawsers and warps and standing rigging see Appendix to this Chapter.

General

1801 Each manufacturer is required to provide on his premises machines suitable for making the prescribed tests satisfactorily, and the works are to be at all times open to the inspection of the Surveyors, who are empowered to retest any rope for which a certificate has been issued by the manufacturer. Periodical inspections should be held at intervals not exceeding two years.

Certificates

1802 Printed forms of certificates, approved by the Committee, are to be signed by the manufacturers, and will be supplied to them upon application to the Secretary.

Material

1803 The wire used in the manufacture of the ropes is to be drawn from steel billets made by the open hearth process, and is to have the following ultimate tensile strength :—

For standing rigging wire ropes 45 to 55 tons per square inch, for towlines, hawsers and warps 80 to 95 tons per square inch. The wire is to be of homogeneous quality, free from defects, and of smooth uniform finish.

Galvanising

1804 The wire is to be galvanised to the satisfaction of the Surveyors.

Construction of Ropes

1805 Steel wire rope for standing rigging is to be composed of 6 strands each of 7 wires (6 over 1), the strands being closed over a fibre core ; no fibre is to be used in the strands.

1806 Steel wire rope for towlines, hawsers and warps may be of flexible construction of 6 strands, each of 12 wires laid round a fibre centre, the strands being closed over a fibre core ; or of special flexible construction of 6 strands each of 24 wires (15 over 9 over a fibre centre), the strands being closed over a fibre core ; or of special flexible construction of 6 strands each of 30 wires (18 over 12 over a fibre centre), the strands being closed over a fibre core.

Tests

1807 A portion of each steel wire rope is to be tested to destruction and its ultimate breaking load must not be less than that prescribed in the table. If facilities are not

available for making this test on the rope, then a specimen is to be cut from the rope and each wire tested separately to destruction.

In this case the minimum breaking load of the rope shall be considered to be the sum of the aggregate breaking loads of the individual wires, less a percentage for laying up, as follows :—

6 × 7	5 per cent
6 × 12	7½ per cent
6 × 24	10 per cent
6 × 30	12½ per cent

The wire shall stand being wrapped tightly eight times around its own diameter, and subsequently unwrapped without showing any signs of fracture of the steel. 6 wires, or 5 per cent of the wires in the rope, whichever is the greater, are to be subjected to this test.

Sizes and Breaking Tests of Steel Wire Ropes

Circumference of Ropes	Galvanised Standing Rigging Wire Ropes	Galvanised Flexible Wire Ropes	Galvanised Special Flexible Wire Ropes	
	6×7	6×12	6×24	6×30
Inches	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
1	1·8	2·0	2·6	2·6
1¼	2·9	3·1	4·4	3·6
1½	4·2	4·8	6·1	5·4
1¾	5·8	6·4	8·7	7·5
2	7·6	8·3	11·2	10·0
2¼	9·5	10·8	14·7	12·8
2½	11·8	13·2	17·7	15·2
2¾	14·3	15·2	21·1	19·6
3	17·1	18·6	25·7	23·5
3¼	20·1	21·7	29·7	25·6
3½	23·4	25·7	35·2	30·1
3¾	26·9	29·3	39·9	34·9
4	30·3	33·2	44·9	40·1
4¼	34·3	36·4	51·5	45·6
4½	38·5	43·3	58·6	51·4
4¾	43·0	47·0	64·6	57·6
5	47·6	52·8	70·9	64·2
5¼	52·3	57·6	77·5	71·2
5½	57·0	62·4	84·4	76·6
5¾			91·5	82·3
6			99·1	92·1
6¼			104·5	98·3
6½			112·3	104·7
6¾			120·3	111·2
7			130·7	120·0
7½				131·8
8				148·8

Section 19

APPROVAL OF ELECTRODES FOR ARC WELDING IN HULL CONSTRUCTION

1901 The manufacturer's plant and method of production of the electrodes are to be such as to ensure reasonable uniformity in manufacture.

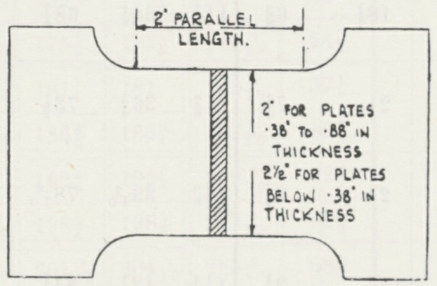
1902 Electrodes will be approved by the Committee subject to compliance with the following tests.

The test pieces are to be prepared in the presence of the Surveyor and all tests carried out under his supervision. The steel used in the preparation of the test pieces is to comply with the requirements of P 4.

1903 All test specimens are to be prepared and tested in duplicate. If one specimen fails to satisfy the test, two further specimens may be prepared, both of which must prove satisfactory.

Butt Welds

1904 Tensile Tests—Tensile test specimens of the form shown in the sketch are to be prepared. One of the specimens is to be of the maximum thickness which would normally be welded with square edges, and others, which are to be welded with V butts, are to be ·38, ·62 and ·88 inch in thickness. The surfaces of the welded joints are to be rendered flush on both sides.

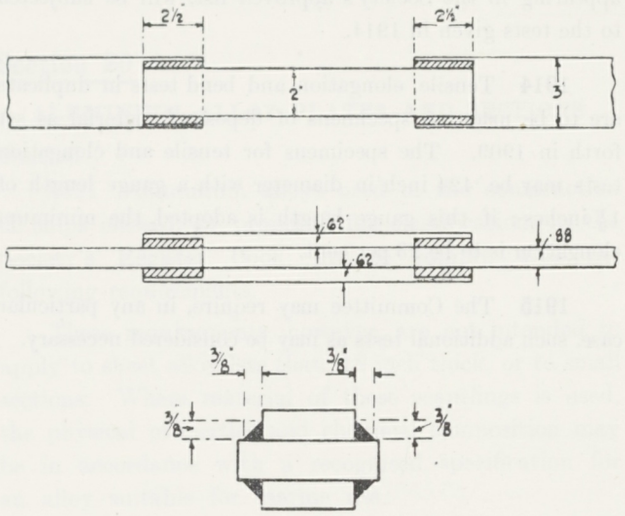


The mean tensile strength of the test specimens for each thickness is to be not less than 26 tons per square inch.

1905 Bend Tests—Bend tests are to be made on specimens similar to those shown above from material ·38 and ·88 inch in thickness. These are to withstand bending without fracture through an angle of 90 degrees over a bar of diameter equal to four times the thickness of the test piece. The rough edges of the samples may be removed by filing or grinding, and the test is to be made so that the wide part of the V is in tension.

Shear Tests

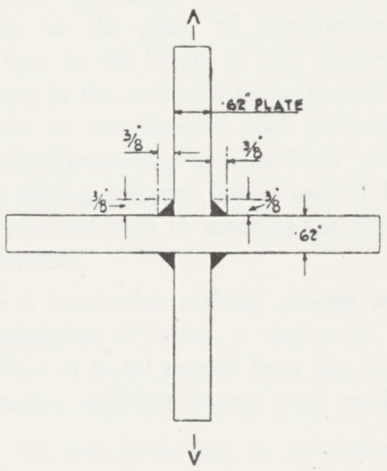
1906 Shear tests are to be carried out on specimens prepared as shown in the sketch.



The shear strength of the welds is to be not less than 17 tons per square inch, calculated on the throat thickness.

Fillet Weld Tests

1907 Fillet weld tests are to be made on samples 2 inches in width as shown in the sketch.



They are to withstand a tensile load, applied in the direction shown, of 73 × t tons, t being the throat thickness of the welds.

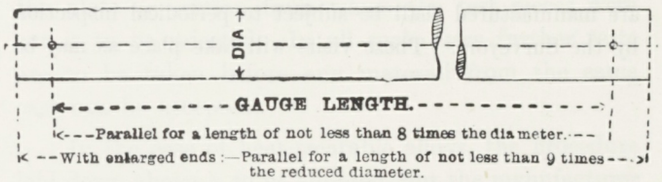
Vertical and Overhead Tests

1908 Where it is desired by the manufacturers to demonstrate that an electrode is suitable for vertical or overhead welding, tensile and bend tests are to be made from plates ·38 inch in thickness, together with fillet weld tests, as set forth in 1904, 1905 and 1907, for each position for which approval is sought.

An indication will be given in the list of approved electrodes of the positions of welding for which the electrode has been approved.

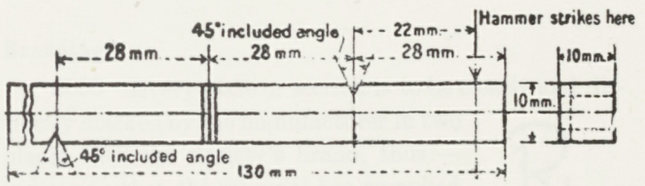
Deposited Material Tests

1909 Tensile, bend and impact tests are to be made on metal deposited from the electrode. The samples for the tensile and bend tests are to be prepared as shown in the sketch, the diameter being ·564 inch.



The minimum breaking strength is to be 26 tons per square inch and the minimum elongation 18 per cent. The samples are to withstand bending to 120 degrees without fracture over a bar having a diameter twice the diameter of the test piece.

The impact tests are to be made on a standard form of Izod test piece as shown in the sketch.



THREE NOTCH TEST PIECE.

The depth of the notch is to be 2 mm. the included angle 45 degrees, and the radius at the root ·25 mm.

The average value for each specimen is to be not less than 30 ft. lb. Other forms of impact test may be adopted with suitably modified values.

Chemical Analysis

1910 Chemical analyses of the metal of each type of electrode and of the deposited material of a weld made by the same electrode are to be supplied.

1911 The Committee is to be notified of any alteration proposed to be made in the process of manufacture subsequent to approval.

Maker's Certificate

1912 Each carton or package of approved electrodes is to contain a certificate from the manufacturer on the following lines :—

"The —— Company certifies that the composition and quality of these electrodes conform with those of the electrodes used in making the test pieces submitted to and approved by the Committee of Lloyd's Register of Shipping."

Periodical Inspection of Makers' Works

1913 All establishments where approved electrodes are manufactured shall be subject to periodical inspection by the Surveyors. These visits will take place as may be considered necessary by the Committee, but at least once a year. On these occasions samples, selected by the Surveyors, of each of the electrodes manufactured by the makers and appearing in the Society's approved list, will be subjected to the tests given in 1914.

1914 Tensile, elongation and bend tests in duplicate are to be made on specimens of deposited material as set forth in 1909. The specimens for tensile and elongation tests may be ·424 inch in diameter with a gauge length of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches ; if this gauge length is adopted, the minimum elongation is to be 23 per cent.

1915 The Committee may require, in any particular case, such additional tests as may be considered necessary.

Revised arrangement 1951.

TENTATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR ALUMINIUM ALLOYS

Note:—For list of manufacturers of Aluminium Alloys for shipbuilding purposes see Appendix to this Chapter.

Section 20

ALUMINIUM ALLOY PLATES AND SECTIONS

General

2001 Aluminium alloys used in the construction of ships classed, or proposed for classification, in the Society's Register Book, are to comply with the following requirements.

These requirements, however, are not intended to apply to sheet alloy less than ·18 inch thick, or to small sections. Where material of these scantlings is used, the physical properties and chemical composition may be in accordance with a recognised specification for an alloy suitable for marine use.

Freedom from Defects

2002 The finished material is to be free from cracks, surface flaws and lamination.

Testing and Inspection

2003 The prescribed tests and inspections are to be made at the place of manufacture prior to despatch; but, in the event of any material proving unsatisfactory in the course of being worked into ships due to faults in manufacture, such material shall be rejected, notwithstanding any previous certificate of satisfactory testing, and such further tests of the material from the same cast may be made as the Surveyor may consider desirable.

Where a continuous melting process is employed for the production of ingots, a cast is to be defined as the amount of metal tapped from the furnace without any further addition having been made.

2004 All test pieces are to be selected by the Surveyor and tested in his presence, and he is to satisfy himself that the prescribed conditions are fulfilled.

2005 The manufacturer is to supply to the Surveyor at the time of test a certificate of the chemical composition of the material submitted for approval and, at the discretion of the Surveyor, samples may be selected from the material for the purpose of check analyses.

Additional Tests before Rejection

2006 Where any of the test pieces first selected by the Surveyor do not fulfil the test requirements, then:—

In the case of non-heat-treatable alloys, two further tests of the same kind may be made from the same plate, or section, but where either of these fail, the plate or section from which the test pieces were cut is to be rejected. In all such cases further tests are to be taken before any material from the same cast can be accepted.

In the case of heat-treatable alloys, the procedure laid down above is to be adopted, but the manufacturer may, should he so desire, re-heat the whole of the material represented by the test piece before the two further test pieces are selected.

2007 Where a tensile test piece breaks outside the middle half of its gauge length, and the elongation is less than that required by the Rules, the test may, at the manufacturer's option, be discarded and another test made of the same plate or section.

Branding

2008 Every plate or section is to be clearly and distinctly marked by the manufacturer in two places with the Society's brand, thus:— indicating that the material has complied with the Society's requirements.

2009 Material bearing this brand is not to be forwarded from the works until the prescribed tests have been made by the Surveyor and the mill sheets have been signed by him. All material is also to be stamped in two places with the manufacturer's name or trade mark and the place where made. Material is also to be stamped with numbers, or identification marks, by which it can be traced to the cast from which it was made.

Defacing of Rejected Material

2010 In the event of the material failing to withstand the prescribed tests, the Surveyor is to see that the Society's brand, stamped on the plates by

the manufacturer, has been defaced by punch marks extending beyond the brand in the form of a cross, thus:— denoting that the material has been rejected.

Manufacturer's Certificate

2011 The mill sheets, presented to the Surveyor for signing, shall bear the following certificate printed on each sheet, with the name of the firm and initialed by the test house manager:—

"We hereby certify that the material described below satisfies the prescribed chemical composition and is that which has been satisfactorily tested in the presence of the Surveyor in accordance with the Rules of Lloyd's Register."

Facilities for Inspection

2012 The manufacturer is to adopt a system of marking which will enable all material presented for inspection to be traced to the original cast, and, in the case of heat-treatable material, to the particular batch in which it was heat-treated; a batch comprises all material simultaneously heat-treated in one furnace load. The Surveyor must be given every facility for tracing all material to its respective casts and for witnessing the required tests. When the Surveyor is satisfied with the material and with the results of tests, he is to be furnished with two copies of the advice notes for his signature, one of which is to be forwarded by the manufacturer to the shipbuilder, and the other is to be forwarded by the Surveyor to the Surveyors at the port where the ship is to be built.

Aluminium Alloys not made where Wrought

2013 Where the alloy is not made at the works where it is wrought, a certificate is to be supplied to the Surveyor stating the name of the maker of the material, also the numbers of the casts for reference to the books of the maker. The number of the cast is to be marked on each ingot or slab for the purpose of identification and the wrought material is also to be legibly stamped in two places with the manufacturer's name or trade mark and the place where finally wrought. The material is also to be stamped with numbers or identification marks by which it can be traced to the cast from which it was made.

Additional Tests

2014 In addition to the tests described hereafter, the material may be subjected to additional tensile tests at the discretion of the Surveyors.

Aluminium Alloys of other Chemical Composition or Mechanical Properties

2015 When desired by owners and builders, consideration will be given by the Committee to proposals for the use of alloys differing in chemical composition or mechanical properties from those provided for in the Rules.

Section 21

STANDARD TEST PIECES

Tensile Test Pieces

2101 The proof stress, the tensile strength and the ductility are to be determined from standard test pieces. The test for proof stress shall be carried out on each selected test piece either from a stress strain curve, by drawing a line parallel to the straight portion of the curve and distant from it by an amount representing the required maximum permanent elongation, thus determining the stress at which line and curve intersect; or by subjecting the test piece to the specified minimum proof stress and removing the load, when the test piece shall not have acquired a permanent elongation, measured by an extensometer, greater than that required by the Rules.

Plates and Sections

2102 Wherever practicable, the wrought surfaces are to be retained on two opposite sides of the test piece. The elongation is to be measured on a gauge length of 8 inches.

2103 For material more than ·875 inch in thickness the width of the test piece between the gauge points is not to exceed $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches; for material ·875 inch to ·375 inch in thickness, inclusive, the width is not to exceed 2 inches; for material less than ·375 inch in thickness the width is not to exceed $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches. In other respects the test pieces are to conform to standard test piece A. (*See* P 203.)

Straightening of Test Pieces

2104 Any straightening of test pieces which may be required is to be done cold, and the test pieces shall not receive further heat treatment or mechanical working before being tested except by machining to shape.

Section 22

TESTS AND REQUIREMENTS FOR ALUMINIUM ALLOYS

Chemical Composition

2201 Plates and sections where of non-heat-treatable aluminium alloy are to have the following chemical composition:—

Copper	... not more than	0·10 per cent.
Magnesium	... ,, ,, ,,	5·50 per cent.
Iron	... ,, ,, ,,	0·75 per cent.
Silicon	... ,, ,, ,,	0·60 per cent.
Manganese	... ,, ,, ,,	1·00 per cent.
Chromium	... ,, ,, ,,	0·50 per cent.
Zinc	... ,, ,, ,,	0·10 per cent.

2202 Plates and sections of heat-treatable aluminium alloy are to have the following chemical composition:—

Copper	... not more than	0·10 per cent.
Magnesium	... ,, ,, ,,	1·50 per cent.
Iron	... ,, ,, ,,	0·60 per cent.
Silicon	... ,, ,, ,,	1·30 per cent.
Manganese	... ,, ,, ,,	1·00 per cent.
Chromium	... ,, ,, ,,	0·50 per cent.
Zinc	... ,, ,, ,,	0·03 per cent.

Sections

2203 May be formed by extrusion, rolling or by drawing.

Number of Tensile Tests : Plates

2204 Plates from the same cast shall be grouped in thickness for testing as follows:—

1·00 inch and over in thickness.
·75 inch and less than 1·00 inch.
·50 inch and less than ·75 inch.
·18 inch and less than ·50 inch.

One tensile test is to be taken from each group.

Number of Tensile Tests : Sections

2205 Sections from the same cast of non-heat-treatable material shall be grouped in weight as follows:—

Less than 1 lb. per foot.
Between 1 lb. and 9 lb. per foot, inclusive.
More than 9 lb. per foot.

One tensile test is to be taken from each group.

2206 For sections from the same cast of heat-treatable alloy, the groups will be the heat-treatment batches as defined in 2012. One tensile test is to be taken from each group.

Tensile Tests : Plates and Sections

2207 The 0·1 per cent proof stress is not to be less than 8 tons per square inch. The tensile breaking strength is not to be less than 17 tons per square inch, and the elongation, measured on a gauge length of 8 inches, is not to be less than 10 per cent.

Occasional Attendance at Works

2208 Where the Surveyor is not in constant attendance at the works, the manufacturer may, with the written authority of the Society, comply with all the prescribed requirements and furnish the Surveyor with a certificate to the effect that the Society's Rules for the testing of aluminium alloys for shipbuilding purposes have been complied with in the case of material submitted for approval. The Surveyor is then to examine the works history sheets for the material submitted and, if these are in order, to take check tensile tests from the materials. If the material in a single cast is of uniform thickness, two tensile test pieces are to be selected; if of different thicknesses two tensile test pieces are to be selected from the range of thicknesses presented. The test pieces are to be selected by the Surveyor from the plates or sections themselves, and not from shearings previously detached from them, and, when marked by the Surveyor for testing, they are to be followed, as far as is practicable, through the different stages of preparation until the tests are completed. If more than one cast is represented each cast is to be tested.

2209 Where the tests are unsatisfactory, the whole of the material from the cast is to be rejected and the Surveyor is to see that the Society's brand is satisfactorily defaced.

APPENDIX

STEEL MANUFACTURERS

The following establishments have complied with the requirements for quality and testing of steel and have been recognised by the Committee.

Firms in Great Britain and Ireland.

Allen, Edgar, & Co., Ld., Imperial Steel Works, Tinsley, Sheffield. (*Steel castings.*)

Alston Foundry Co., Ld., Nent Force Foundry Alston, Cumberland. (*Small steel castings.*)

Appleby-Frodingham Steel Co., Branch of the United Steel Companies, Ld., Scunthorpe, Lincs.,

Appleby Works. (*Steel plates and blooms.*)

Frodingham Works. (*Sections, bars and blooms.*)

Atlas Steel Foundry and Engineering Co., Ld., The, Armadale, West Lothian. (*Steel castings.*)

Babcock & Wilcox, Ld., Renfrew. (*Small steel castings.*)

Baird, Archibald, & Sons, Ld., Hamilton, Lanarkshire. (*Steel castings.*)

Bairds & Scottish Steel, Ld., Coatbridge, Lanarkshire,

Northburn Works. (*Steel ingots, billets, sections and bars.*)

Waverley Works. (*Sections and bars.*)

Victoria Works. (*Sections and bars.*)

Woodside Works. (*Sheets and strips.*)

Coats Works. (*Sections and bars.*)

Rochsolloch Works. (*Sections and bars.*)

Baker, J., & Bessemer, Ld., Kilnhurst Steel Works, near Rotherham. (*Ingots and forgings.*)

Beardmore, William, & Co., Ld., Parkhead, Glasgow. (*Steel castings, ingots, forgings, billets and blooms.*)

Blackett, Hutton & Co., Ld., Cleveland Steel Foundry, Guisborough, Yorkshire. (*Steel castings.*)

Blaenavon Co., Ld., near Pontypool, Mon. (*Steel ingots.*)

Bond's Foundry Co., Tow Law, Co. Durham. (*Small steel castings.*)

Bonnington Castings, Ld., Leith. (*Small steel castings.*)

Braby, Fredk., & Co., Ld., Eclipse Iron and Galvanizing Works, Glasgow. (*Rolling mills for plates up to* $\frac{1}{4}$ inch *in thickness.*)

British Rolling Mills, Ld., Brymill Works, Tipton, Staffs. (*Cold drawn bright steel bars.*)

Brockhouse Castings, Ld., Wednesfield, Wolverhampton. (*Small steel castings.*)

Brown Bayley Steels, Ld., Sheffield. (*Steel ingots, forgings and bars.*)

Brown, The David, Foundries Co., Penistone, Yorks. (*Steel castings.*)

Brown, Lenox & Co., Ld., Pontypridd. (*Steel castings.*)

Cargo Fleet Iron Co., Ld., Cargo Fleet, Middlesbrough. (*Sections and bars.*)

Carntyne Steel Castings Co., Ld., Moorpark, Renfrew. (*Steel castings.*)

Catton & Co., Ld., Yorkshire Steel Foundry, Hunslet, Leeds. (*Steel castings.*)

Clyde Alloy Steel Co., Ld., Craigneuk Works, Flemington, Motherwell. (*Steel castings.*)

Coghlan Forge & Rolling Mills, Ld., and Coghlan Bright Steel, Ld., Hunslet Forge, Leeds. (*Rolling mills for bars; forgings.*)

Coltness Iron Co., Ld., Newmains, Lanarkshire. (*Steel castings.*)

Colvilles Ld.,

Dalzell Steel and Iron Works, Motherwell, Lanarkshire. (*Plates, sections, bars and blooms.*)

Clydebridge Steel Works, Cambuslang, near Glasgow. (*Plates.*)

Glengarnock Iron and Steel Works, Glengarnock, Ayrshire. (*Sections and bars.*)

Consett Iron Co., Ld., Blackhill, Durham.

Consett Iron Co., Ld., (Jarrow Mill), Blackett Street, Jarrow-on-Tyne. (*Rolling mills for sections and rounds.*)

Crofts (Engineers), Ld., Thornbury, Bradford. (*Steel castings.*)

Cruikshank & Co., Ld., Denny Iron Works, Denny, Stirlingshire. (*Small steel castings.*)

Darlington Forge Ld., Albert Hill, Darlington. (*Castings, ingots and forgings.*)
Darlington & Simpson, Rolling Mills Ld., Darlington. (*Rolling mills for small sections and bars.*)
Davy & United Roll Foundry, Ld., Empire Works, Haverton Hill, Billingham, Co. Durham. (*Steel castings.*)
Dorman, Long & Co., Ld.,
Britannia Works, Middlesbrough. (*Sections and bars.*)
Cleveland Works, South Bank, Middlesbrough. (*Sections and bars.*)
Redcar Works, Redcar. (*Plates.*)
English Steel Corporation, Ld.,
North Street Works, Openshaw, Manchester. (*Steel castings, forgings, bars and plates up to* ½ inch *in thickness.*)
Vickers Works, Sheffield. (*Steel ingots, blooms, bars, forgings and castings.*)
Cammell Laird's Grimesthorpe Works, Sheffield. (*Steel ingots, forgings and castings.*)
Etna Iron and Steel Co., Ld., Motherwell, Lanarkshire. (*Rolling mills for sections and bars.*)
Firth, Thomas, & John Brown, Ld.,
Atlas Works, Sheffield. (*Ingots, forgings, rolled bars and billets.*)
Norfolk Works, Sheffield. (*Steel castings and rolled strips.*)
Castings Division, Scunthorpe. (*Steel castings.*)
Firth Vickers Stainless Steels, Ld., Sheffield. (*Rolling mills for plates, bars and sections; also steel castings.*)
Fox, Samuel, & Co., Ld., Stocksbridge Works, near Sheffield. (*Steel ingots.*)
Glanmor Foundry Co., Llanelly. (*Steel castings.*)
Guest, Keen & Nettlefolds (South Wales), Ld., Cardiff.
Castle Works. (*Rolling mills for bars and strips.*)
Tremorfa Works. (*Rolling mills for bars and sections.*)
Guest Keen Baldwins Iron & Steel Co., Ld., East Moors Steel Works, Cardiff. (*Steel ingots, blooms and billets; sections and bars.*)
Hadfields, Ld., East Hecla Works, Sheffield. (*Steel ingots, blooms, billets, forgings, bars, special sections and castings.*)
Halesowen Steel Co., Ld., The, Halesowen, near Birmingham. (*Cold drawn bright steel bars.*)
Hamilton, A., & Sons, Ld., Victoria Foundry, East Moors, Cardiff. (*Small steel castings.*)
Head, Wrightson & Co., Ld., Thornaby-on-Tees. (*Steel castings.*)
Hopkinsons, Ld., Britannia Works, Huddersfield, Yorkshire. (*Steel castings.*)
Hyde, Robert, & Son, Ld., North Stafford Steel Works, Stoke-on-Trent. (*Small steel castings.*)
Clarendon Works at Chesterfield. (*Small steel castings.*)
Industrial Steels, Ld., Stevenson Road, Sheffield. (*Steel ingots, blooms, billets and bars.*)
Jackson, Ld., Salford, Manchester. (*Steel castings.*)
Jarrow Metal Industries, Ld., Western Road, Jarrow. (*Steel castings.*)
Jessop, W., & Sons, Ld., Brightside Works, Sheffield. (*Steel ingots, blooms, bars, forgings and castings.*)
Jopling, E., & Sons, Pallion, Sunderland. (*Steel castings.*)
Kirkstall Forge Engineering, Ld., Leeds. (*Rolling mills for bars, steel forgings and heavy drop forgings.*)
Kryn & Lahy (1928), Ld., Letchworth, Hertfordshire. (*Steel castings.*)
Lake & Elliot, Ld., Engineers and Founders, Braintree, Essex. (*Small steel castings.*)
Lanarkshire Steel Co., Ld., Motherwell, Lanarkshire. (*Steel sections.*)
Lancashire Steel Corporation, Ld., Irlam, Manchester. (*Billets, bars, sections, and steel castings.*)
Pearson & Knowles Works, Warrington, Lancs. (*Rolling mills for sections and bars.*)
Leyland Motors Ld., Farington Steel Works, Leyland, Lancs. (*Steel castings.*)
Lilleshall Co., Ld., St. George's, near Oakengates, Shropshire. (*Rolling mills for sections and bars.*)
Lloyd, F. H., & Co., Ld., James Bridge, near Wednesbury, Staffordshire. (*Steel castings.*)
Lysaght's, John, Scunthorpe Works Ld., Scunthorpe, Lincs. (*Steel ingots, billets and slabs.*)
Martins (Dundyvan), Ld., Coatbridge, Lanarkshire. (*Rolling mills for sections.*)
Mills, Exors. of James, Ld., Bredbury Steel Works & Rolling Mills, near Stockport. (*Rolling mills for steel bars.*)
Ministry of Supply, Barrow Works.
Ministry of Supply, Monk Bridge Factory, Leeds, 12. (*Rolled bars and forgings.*)

Monks, Hall & Co., Ld., Warrington. (*Rolling mills for bars.*)
National Steel Foundry (1914), Ld., The, Kirkland Works, Leven, Fifeshire. (*Steel castings.*)
North British Steel Foundry, Ld., The, Balbardie Steel Works, Bathgate. (*Small steel castings.*)
Osborn, Samuel, & Co., Ld., Clyde Steel Works, Sheffield. (*Steel castings.*)
Park Gate Iron & Steel Co., Ld., Rotherham, Yorkshire.
Parker Foundry (1929) Ld., "Tropenas" Steel Works, Derby. (*Small steel castings.*)
Partridge, Jones & John Paton, Ld., Pontymister Foundry, Risca, nr. Newport, Mon. (*Steel castings.*)
Patent Shaft & Axletree Co., Ld., Wednesbury, Staffordshire.
Raine & Co., Ld., Delta Iron & Steel Works, Derwenthaugh, Newcastle-on-Tyne. (*Rolling mills for sections and bars.*)
Redheugh Iron & Steel Co. (1936), Ld., Teams, Gateshead-on-Tyne. (*Rolling mills.*)
Renton & Fisher, Ld., Hopetoun Steel Works, Bathgate. (*Steel castings.*)
Robertson, Wm., Ld., Latchford, Warrington. (*Cold drawn bright steel bars.*)
Round Oak Steel Works, Ld., Brierley Hill, Staffordshire. (*Sections and bars.*)
Ryder Brothers, Ld. (Beehive Steel Foundry), Bolton. (*Small steel castings.*)
Shaw, W., & Co., Ld., Wellington Cast Steel Foundry, Middlesbrough. (*Steel castings.*)
Shelton Iron, Steel & Coal Co., Ld., Stoke-on-Trent. (*Steel ingots, billets, bars and sections.*)
Skinningrove Iron Co., Ld., Skinningrove Iron Works, Saltburn-by-the-Sea. (*Sections and bars.*)
Smith & McLean, Ld.,
Gartcosh Works, Gartcosh, Lanarkshire. (*Thin steel plates.*)
Milnwood Works, Mossend, Lanarkshire. (*Thin steel plate and light sections.*)
South Durham Steel & Iron Co., Ld., West Hartlepool. (*Plates.*)
Springfield Steel Co., Ld., 1323, London Road, Glasgow. (*Steel castings.*)
Steel Company of Scotland, Ld.,
Blochairn Works, Glasgow. (*Plates.*)
Hallside Works, Newton, Glasgow. (*Castings and sections.*)
Steel Company of Wales, Ld.,
Abbey Works, Port Talbot. (*Steel ingots, plates and strips.*)
Margam Works, Port Talbot. (*Steel ingots.*)
Port Talbot Works, Port Talbot. (*Steel ingots, sections and bars.*)
Steel, Peech & Tozer, Sheffield. (*Steel ingots, blooms, forgings, rivet and stay bars.*)
Stewarts & Lloyds, Ld.,
Clydesdale Steel and Tube Works, Mossend, Lanarkshire. (*Steel ingots and large bore seamless tubes.*)
Corby Open Hearth Works. (*Steel ingots, billets, slabs and strips for tubes.*)
Sun Foundry, Coatbridge, Lanarkshire. (*Steel castings.*)
Alfred Hickman Branch, Bilston, Staffordshire. (*Tube ingots, rolled billets and bars.*)
Landore, S. Wales. (*Seamless steel tubes for all purposes.*)
Stockton Steel Foundry Co., Ld., Stockton-on-Tees. (*Steel castings.*)
Summersons Foundries, Ld., Darlington. (*Small steel castings.*)
Taylor Bros. & Co., Ld., Trafford Park Steel Works, Manchester. (*Steel ingots.*)
Thomas Richard & Baldwins, Ld., Redbourne Works, Scunthorpe, Lincolnshire. (*Steel ingots and billets.*)
United Strip and Bar Mills, The Ickles, Sheffield. (*Rolling mills for bars.*)
Vickers-Armstrongs, Ld.,
Barrow-in-Furness. (*Steel castings and forgings.*)
Elswick Works, Elswick, Northumberland. (*Steel castings.*)
Washington Steel Foundries, Ld., Washington Station S.O., Co. Durham. (*Steel castings.*)
West Lothian Steel Foundry Co., Ld., Harthill Works, Armadale, West Lothian. (*Small steel castings.*)
Whitehead Iron & Steel Co., Ld., Courtybella Works, Newport, Mon. (*Rolling mills for steel strips, bars and sections.*)
Whitehead Thomas Bar and Strip Co., Ld., Redbourne Works, Scunthorpe, Lincs. (*Rolling mills for steel bars and strips.*)
Williams, John, & Co. (Wishaw), 1922, Ld., Excelsior Iron & Steel Works, Craigneuk, Motherwell, Lanarkshire. (*Rolling mills for thin plates.*)
Wolsingham Steel Co., Ld., Wolsingham, Co. Durham. (*Steel castings and forgings.*)

Firms in Countries other than Great Britain and Ireland. (alphabetically arranged.)

Note: The place of residence of the Surveyor giving attendance at each works is shown in parentheses.

A.I. Iron & Steel Foundry, Ld., Vancouver. (*Small steel castings.*) (Vancouver.)

A/S Drammens Jernstoberi & Mek-Verksted, Drammen, Norway. (*Small steel castings.*) (Oslo.)

A/S Strömmens Verksted, near Oslo, Norway. (*Steel castings.*) (Oslo.)

A.S.S.A. Acciaierie di Susa Società Anonima, Torino, Italy. *Head Office* at Turin. *Works* at Susa. (*Steel castings.*) (Genoa.)

Acciaieria e Ferriera del Caleotto Società Anonima, Lecco, Italy. (*Steel ingots, bars, small sections and small forgings.*) (Genoa.)

Acciaieria e Ferriera di Bolzaneto, Genoa, Italy. *Works* at Genoa–Bolzaneto. (*Steel plates, sections and bars.*) (Genoa.)

Acciaieria e Ferriera di Crema—P. Stramezzi & C., Crema, Italy. (*Steel ingots, bars, small sections and rivets.*) (Genoa.)

Acciaieria e Tubificio di Brescia, Società Anonima, Brescia, Italy. (*Steel ingots, sections and bars, steel castings, weldless drawn or water gas welded tubular material.*) (Genoa.)

Acciaierie e Ferriere Lombarde Falck. *Head Office:* Milan. *Works* at Milan. (*Weldless rolled or drawn steel tubes.*) (Genoa.)

'Unione' *Works* at Sesto San Giovanni. (*Steel ingots, sections, bars, forgings, also steel castings.*) (Genoa.)

'Concordia' *Works* at Sesto San Giovanni. (*Rolling mills for steel plates.*) (Genoa.)

Acciaierie Elettriche Pio Faggian, La Spezia, Italy. (*Small steel castings.*) (Genoa.)

Acciaierie Valbruna di Ernesto Gresele, Vicenza, Italy. (*Steel castings, bars, sections and forgings.*) (Trieste.)

Aceros de Llodio, Ltda., Llodio, near Bilbao, Spain. (*Small steel castings, ingots and forgings.*) (Bilbao.)

Aciéries de Gennevilliers, Gennevilliers, Seine, France. (*Steel castings.*) (Valenciennes.)

Aciéries de Haine St. Pierre et Lesquin, Société Anonyme, Haine St. Pierre, Belgium. (*Steel castings.*) (Antwerp.)

Aciéries de Nantes La Madeleine, Nantes, Loire-Inférieure, France. (*Steel castings.*) (Nantes.)

Aciéries de Paris et d'Outreau, Société Anonyme, Usine d'Outreau, Pas de Calais, France. (*Steel castings.*) (Valenciennes.)

Aciéries et Ateliers de Grosse Forge, Maurice Dembiermont & Cie., Hautmont (Nord), France. (*Steel forgings.*) (Valenciennes.)

Aciéries & Minières de la Sambre.

Works at Monceau-sur-Sambre, Belgium. (*Rolling mills for bars.*) (Antwerp.)

Works at Nimy, Belgium. (*Rolling mills for bars.*) (Antwerp.)

Aciéries Reunies de Burbach-eich-Dudelange "ARBED," Division de Dommeldange, Dommeldange, Luxembourg. (*Steel ingots, forgings and castings.*) (Antwerp.)

Division de Dudelange, Greisendahl, Luxembourg. (*Rolling mills for plates up to 8mm. in thickness.*) (Antwerp.)

Division de Belval, Esch-sur-Allzette, Luxembourg. (*Steel ingots, blooms, billets, bars and angle bars.*) (Antwerp.)

Division d'Esch, Esch-sur-Allzette, Luxembourg. (*Rolling mills for bars and sections.*) (Antwerp.)

Aktiebolag Svenska Järnvagsverkstaderna, Linköping Sweden. (*Steel castings.*) (Stockholm.)

Aktiebolaget Abjörn Anderson, Svedala, near Malmö, Sweden. (*Steel castings.*) (Malmö.)

Aktiebolaget Bofors, Bofors, Sweden. (*Melting furnaces and foundry.*) (Gothenburg.)

Aktiebolaget Kanthal, Hallstahammar, Sweden. (*Steel castings and bars.*) (Stockholm.)

Aktiebolaget Motala Verkstad, Motala Verkstad, Sweden. (*Melting furnaces, rolling mills and forge; also steel castings.*) (Gothenburg.)

Aktiebolaget Nordiska Armaturfabrikerna, Linköping, Sweden. (*Steel castings.*) (Stockholm.)

Aktieselskabet Vølund, Maskinfabrik, Kedelsmedie og Jernstøberi, Copenhagen, Denmark. (*Small steel castings.*) (Copenhagen.)

Alan Wood Steel Company, Conshohocken and Ivy Rock, Pa., U.S.A. (*Blooms, billets and thin plates.*) (Philadelphia.)

Algoma Steel Corporation, Ld., Sault St. Marie, Ontario, Canada. (*Steel billets, bars and angles.*) (Toronto.)

Altos Hornos de Vizcaya, S.A., Fabrica de Sagunto, Sagunto, Spain. (*Steel ingots, bars and sections.*) (Valencia.)

Amagasaki Iron & Steel Manufacturing Co., Ld., Kure Works, Kure, Japan. (*Ingots and steel castings.*) (Kobe.)

Amagasaki Steel Manufacturing Co., Ld., Amagasaki, Japan. (*Steel ingots, plates, sections and bars.*) (Kobe.)

American Locomotive Co., Railway Steel Spring Division, Latrobe, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel ingots.*) (Pittsburgh, Pa.)

American Rolling Mill Co., Middletown, O., U.S.A. (*Steel castings and forgings.*) (Cleveland, O.)

American Steel Foundries, Newark, N.J., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*) (New York.)

Atlantic Steel Castings Co., Chester, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*) (Philadelphia.)

Atlas Steels, Ld., Welland, Ontario, Canada. (*Steel ingots and bars.*) (Toronto.)

Australian Iron & Steel, Ld., Port Kembla, N.S.W. (*Steel plates, bars, sections and forgings.*) (Sydney, N.S.W.)

Avesta Jernverks Aktiebolag, Avesta, Sweden. (*Steel plates, sections and castings; also high pressure air receivers.*) (Stockholm.)

Bethlehem Pacific Coast Steel Corporation, Los Angeles 54, Cal., U.S.A. (*Round bars.*) (Los Angeles.)

Seattle, Wash., U.S.A. (*Sections and bars.*) (Seattle.)

South San Francisco, Cal., U.S.A. (*Steel ingots, small sections and bars.*) (San Francisco.)

Bethlehem Steel Co.,
- Bethlehem, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel ingots, forgings, bars and sections.*) (PHILADELPHIA.)
- Buffalo, N.Y., U.S.A. (CLEVELAND, O.)
- Johnstown Plant, Johnstown, Pa., U.S.A. (PITTSBURGH.)
- Lebanon, Pa., U.S.A. (*Rolling mills for bars.*) (PHILADELPHIA.)
- Sparrows Point, Md., U.S.A. (*Steel plates.*) (BALTIMORE.)
- Steelton, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel forgings and castings.*) (PHILADELPHIA.)

Birdsboro Steel Foundry & Machine Co., Birdsboro, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*) (PHILADELPHIA.)

Björneborgs Jernverks Aktiebolag, Björneborg, Sweden. (*Melting furnaces and forge.*) (GOTHENBURG.)

Böhler, Gebr & Co., Aktiengesellschaft, Vienna, Austria. *Works* at Kapfenberg, Styria. (*Steel ingots and forgings.*) (SALZBURG.)

Bradford, Kendall, Ld., Alexandria, Sydney, N.S.W. (*Steel castings.*) (SYDNEY, N.S.W.)

Broken Hill Proprietary Co., Ld., Iron and Steel Works, Newcastle, N.S.W. (*Steel plates, bars, sections and castings.*) (NEWCASTLE, N.S.W.)

Burmeister & Wain's Maskin-og Skibsbyggeri, Aktieselskabet, Copenhagen, Denmark. (*Steel ingots, forgings and castings.*) (COPENHAGEN.)

Canada Foundries & Forgings, Ld., Welland, Ontario. (*Steel forgings.*) (TORONTO.)

Canadian Car & Foundry, Steel Foundry Division, Longue Pointe, Montreal. (*Steel castings.*) (MONTREAL.)

Canadian Sumner Iron Works Ld., Vancouver, B.C. (*Small steel castings.*) (VANCOUVER.)

Canadian Tube & Steel Products, Ld., 5765, Hamilton Street, Montreal, P.Q. (*Steel angles, bars and rivets.*) (MONTREAL.)

Canadian Unitcast-Steel, Ld., Sherbrooke, Quebec, Canada. (*Steel castings.*) (MONTREAL.)

Central Iron & Steel Co., Harrisburg, Pa., U.S.A. (*Rolling mills.*) (PHILADELPHIA.)

Central Japan Heavy Industries, Ld., Kobe Shipyard & Engine Works, Kobe. (*Steel ingots, forgings and castings.*) (KOBE.)

Ceretti, Pietro Maria, S.p.A., Ferriera Dell'Ossola-Villadossola, Italy. (*Steel castings.*) (GENOA.)

Christiania Spigerverk, Oslo, Norway. (*Steel ingots and bars, also rivet bars.*) (OSLO.)

Claymont Steel Corporation, Claymont, Del., U.S.A. (*Steel plates.*) (PHILADELPHIA.)

Colorado Fuel & Iron Corporation, Minnequa Works, Pueblo, Colorado. (*Steel ingots, bars and small sections.*) (CHICAGO.)

Columbia Steel Company, Torrance, Cal., U.S.A. (*Round bars, sections and sheets.*) (LOS ANGELES.)

Commonwealth Steel Co., Ld., Waratah, Newcastle, N.S.W. (*Steel castings and forgings.*) (NEWCASTLE, N.S.W.)

Compagnie de Fives-Lille Société Anonyme, Fives-Lille (NORD), France. (*Steel ingots, castings and forgings.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Compagnie des Forges et Aciéries de la Marine et d'Homécourt, St. Chamond (Loire), France. (ST. ETIENNE.)

Compagnie Generale des Aciers, Société Anonyme, Thy-le-Chateau, Belgium. (*Steel castings.*) (ANTWERP.)

Companhia União Fabril, Lisbon, Portugal. (*Steel castings.*) (LISBON.)

Companhia União Fabril, Barreiro, Portugal. (*Steel castings.*) (LISBON.)

Compañia Anonima Basconia, Bilbao, Spain. (BILBAO.)

Compañia Auxiliar de Ferrocarriles, Beasain, Guipuzcoa, Spain. (*Small steel castings and forgings.*) (BILBAO.)

Compañia Euskalduna, Talleres de Elorrietta, Bilbao, Spain. (*Steel castings.*) (BILBAO.)

Compania Siderurgica Nacional Steel Works, Volta Redonda, Est. do Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. (*Steel plates and sections.*) (RIO DE JANEIRO.)

Crucible Steel Castings Co., Lansdowne, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*) (PHILADELPHIA.)

Crucible Steel Company of America, Pittsburgh Crucible Division, Midland, Pa., U.S.A. (PITTSBURGH.)

Danske, (Det), Staalvalsevaerk A/S, Frederiksvaerk, Denmark. (*Plates, sections and bars.*) (COPENHAGEN.)

Degerfors Järnverks Aktiebolag, Degerfors, Sweden. (*Melting furnaces and rolling mills.*) (GOTHENBURG.)

Dikkers, G., & Co., N.V., Hengelo, Holland. (*Small steel castings.*) (AMSTERDAM.)

Dodge Steel Company, Tacony, Philadelphia, Pa., U.S.A. (*Small steel castings.*) (PHILADELPHIA.)

Dominion Foundries & Steel Ld., Hamilton, Ontario, (*Steel ingots, plates and castings.*) (TORONTO.)

Dominion Iron & Steel, Ld., a subsidiary of Dominion Steel & Coal Corporation, Ld., Sydney, Nova Scotia. (*Steel ingots, billets and sections.*) (HALIFAX, N.S.)

Dortmund - Hoerder Hüttenunion, A.G., Dortmund, Germany.
- Dortmund-Hoerde Works. (*Steel ingots, plates, sections, bars, forgings and castings.*) (DORTMUND.)
- Dortmund Works. (*Steel bars and sections.*) (DORTMUND.)

Dunswart Iron & Steel Works, Ld., Benoni, South Africa. (*Steel castings, ingots, billets and small sections.*) (DURBAN.)

East Japan Heavy Industries, Ld., Yokohama Shipyard & Engine Works, Yokohama, Japan. (*Steel ingots, blooms, small forgings and castings.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

Eisenwerke Mulheim-Meiderich Aktiengesellschaft, Mulheim-Ruhr, Germany. (*Steel castings.*) (DUSSELDORF.)

Enterprise Engine & Foundry Co., South City, Cal., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*) (SAN FRANCISCO.)

Erie Forge Co., Erie, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel ingots, forgings and castings.*) (CLEVELAND, O.)

Fabrica Italiana Tubi, Società Anonima, Sestri-Levante, Italy. (*Steel ingots, billets and weldless rolled and drawn steel tubes.*) (GENOA.)

Fabrica Nacional de Trubia, Trubia Asturias, Spain. (*Steel castings and forgings.*) (BILBAO.)

Fagersta Bruks Aktiebolag, Fagersta, Sweden (Brukskoncernen.)

Works at Fagersta. (*Steel blooms and billets, forgings and rolled bars.*) (STOCKHOLM.)

Works at Forsbacka. (*Steel blooms, billets, tubes and forged and rolled bars.*) (STOCKHOLM.)

Works at Horndal. (*Steel bars and angles.*) (STOCKHOLM.)

Works at Osterbybruk. (*Steel castings.*) (STOCKHOLM.)

Falk Corporation, Milwaukee, Wis., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*) (CLEVELAND, O.)

Finkl (A.) & Sons Company, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A. (*Steel forgings.*) (CHICAGO, ILL.)

Fonderie Acciaierie Milanesi Vanzetti, Milan. (*Steel castings.*) (GENOA.)

Fonderie Elettriche Pracchi, Milan, Italy. (*Small steel castings.*) (GENOA.)

Fonderies, Forges et Aciéries de St. Etienne, St. Etienne, France. (ST. ETIENNE.)

Forges et Acieries de Volklingen, Gestion Francaise des Ancinnes Usines Rochling, Volklingen (Sarre). (*Ingots, billets, bars and forgings, including alloy steels.*) (HILBRINGEN-SAAR.)

Forges et Ateliers de Constructions Electriques de Jeumont, Jeumont (Nord), France. (*Steel castings.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Forges Nationales de la Chaussade à Guérigny, Nièvre, France. (*Steel ingots, bars and forgings.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Fuji Iron & Steel Co., Ld., Hirohata Works, Hirohata, Himeji City, Japan. (*Steel ingots, billets and plates.*) (KOBE.)

Fuji Iron & Steel Co., Ld., Kamaishi Works, Japan. (*Sections and bars.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

Fujinagata Shipbuilding Co., Ld., Osaka, Japan. (*Steel castings and forgings.*) (KOBE.)

Fundiciones Escorsa S.A., Pi y Margall, 2- Hospitalet de Llobregat, Barcelona, Spain. (*Steel castings.*) (BARCELONA.)

General Metals Corporation, Oakland, Cal., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*) (SAN FRANCISCO.)

General Steel Castings Corporation, Eddystone, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*) (PHILADELPHIA.)

Geneva Steel Company (United States Steel Corp. Subsidiary), Geneva, Utah, U.S.A. (*Steel plates.*) (LOS ANGELES.)

Georgsmarienwerke, A. G., Osnabrück, Germany. (*Steel ingots, bars, forgings and castings.*) (DUSSELDORF.)

Giovanni Villa, Società Anonima, Officine Meccaniche-Fucinati-Stampati, Milan, Italy. (*Steel forgings.*) (GENOA.)

Gussstahlwerk Oberkassel Aktiengesellschaft, Dusseldorf-Oberkassel, Germany. (*Steel castings.*) (DUSSELDORF.)

Gussstahlwerk Witten Aktiengesellschaft, Witten (Ruhr), Germany. (*Ingots, billets, sections, bars and forgings.*) (DUSSELDORF.)

Gutehoffnungshütte Oberhausen A.G., Werk Sterkrade, Sterkrade, Germany. (*Steel forgings.*) (DUSSELDORF.)

Hadfields Steel Works, Ld., Alexandria, Sydney, N.S.W. (*Steel castings.*) (SYDNEY, N.S.W.)

Hahnsche Werke, A.G., Duisburg–Grossenbaum, Germany. (*Steel bars.*) (DUSSELDORF.)

Hakodate Dock Co., Ld., Hakodate Shipyard, Hakodate, Japan. (*Small steel forgings and castings.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

Hallstahammar Aktiebolag, Hallstahammar, Sweden. (*Steel castings and bars.*) (STOCKHOLM.)

Harima Shipbuilding Works, Ld., Harima, Japan. (*Steel castings and forgings.*) (KOBE.)

Helsingors Skibsvaerft-og Maskinbyggeri A/S, Aktieselskabet, Elsinore, Denmark. (*Steel ingots, forgings and castings.*) (COPENHAGEN.)

Hitachi Ld., Hitachi Works, Hitachi, Japan. (*Steel castings.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

Hitachi Ld., Kasado Works, Kudamatsu, Japan. (*Steel castings and forgings.*) (KOBE.)

Hitachi Ld., Mito Works, Mito-Shi, Japan. (*Steel ingots, forgings and castings.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

Hitachi Shipbuilding Co., Ld., Chikko Dockyard, Osaka, Japan. (*Steel castings and forgings.*) (KOBE.)

Hüttenwerk Haspe A.G., Hagen-Haspe (Dortmund), Germany. (*Steel ingots, plates, bars and sections.*) (DORTMUND.)

Hüttenwerk Oberhausen A.G., Oberhausen, Germany. (*Steel ingots, plates, sections and bars.*) (DUSSELDORF.)

Hüttenwerk Rheinhausen A.G., Rheinhausen, Germany. (*Bars and sections only.*) (DUSSELDORF.)

Hüttenwerke Huckingen A.G., Duisburg, Germany. (*Steel ingots, plates, sections and bars.*) (DUSSELDORF.)

Hüttenwerke Ilsede-Peine A.G., Peine, Germany. (*Steel ingots, billets, sections and bars.*) (DUSSELDORF.)

Ilva Alti Forni e Acciaierie d'Italia: *Head Office:* Genoa

Stabilimento di Bagnoli. (*Steel ingots, sections and bars.*) (NAPLES.)

Stabilimento di Genova-Voltri. (*Rivets.*) (GENOA.)

Stabilimento di Lovere. (*Sections, bars, castings and forgings.*) (GENOA.)

Stabilimento di Marghera. (*Steel castings, also rolling mills for small steel sections and bars.*) (TRIESTE.)

Stabilimento di Novi Ligure. (*Sections, bars and plates.*) (GENOA.)

Stabilimento di Porto Vecchio de Piombino. (*Steel ingots, blooms, sections and bars.*) (GENOA.)

Stabilimento di Savona. (*Sections, bars and plates.*) (GENOA.)

Stabilimento di Servola. (*Steel ingots, billets and plates.*) (TRIESTE.)

Stabilimento di Torre Annunziata, Centrale. (*Steel ingots, sections and bars.*) (NAPLES.)

Industrial Steels, Ld., Lidcombe, Sydney, N.S.W. (*Steel castings.*) (SYDNEY, N.S.W.)

Inland Steel Co., Indiana Harbor, Ind., U.S.A. (*Steel ingots, blooms, billets and slabs.*) (CHICAGO.)

Ishikawajima Heavy Industries Co., Ld., Tokyo, Japan. (*Steel castings and forgings.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

Japan Special Steel Co., Ld., Tokyo, Japan. (*Steel forgings.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

Japan Steel Works Ld., Muroran, Japan. (*Steel ingots, forgings and castings.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

Jones & Laughlin Steel Corporation, Pittsburgh, Pa., U.S.A. (PITTSBURGH.)

Kaiser Steel Corporation, Fontana, Cal., U.S.A. (*Steel ingots and plates.*) (LOS ANGELES.)

Kanto Special Steel Works, Ld., Yokohama, Japan. (*Steel forgings.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

Kawasaki Heavy Industries, Ld.

Fukai Plant, Kobe. (*Steel plates.*) (KOBE.)

Hyogo Plant, Kobe. (*Steel castings and forgings.*) (KOBE.)

Kobe Steel Works, Ld., Kobe, Japan. (*Steel castings and forgings.*) (KOBE.)

Kockums Jernverk, Kallinge, Sweden. (*Steel castings.*) (MALMO.)

Kohlswa Jernverks Aktiebolag. (*Melting furnaces, foundry forge and rolling mills for bars and small sections* at Kolsva, Sweden.) (STOCKHOLM.)

Kokko Chain & Steel Manufacturing Co., Ld., Osaka, Japan. (*Steel angles, bars and castings.*) (KOBE.)

Koninklijke Nederlandsche Hoogovens & Staalfabrieken N.V. (Royal Netherlands Blast-furnaces & Steel Works Ld.), Ymuiden, Holland. (*Plates and sections.*) (AMSTERDAM.)

La Maquinista Terrestre y Maritima, S.A., Barcelona. (*Steel castings and forgings.*) (BARCELONA.)

Lebanon Steel Foundry, Lebanon, Pa., U.S.A. (*Small steel castings.*) (PHILADELPHIA.)

Los Angeles Steel Casting Co., Los Angeles, Cal., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*) (LOS ANGELES.)

Lukens Steel Company, Coatesville, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel plates.*) (PHILADELPHIA.)

Luzuriaga, Victorio, S.L., Pasajes, Guipuzcoa, Spain. (*Steel castings.*) (BILBAO.)

Lynn Macleod Metallurgy Ld., Thetford Mines, P.Q., Canada. (*Steel castings.*) (MONTREAL.)

Machine Fabriek Yzer-Staal & Metaal Gieterij (v/h Bakker & Co.), Ridderkerk. (*Steel castings.*) (ROTTERDAM.)

Manitoba Rolling Mill Co., Ld., Selkirk, Manitoba, Canada. (*Steel billets, bars and sections.*) (MONTREAL.)

Maritime Steel and Foundries, Ld., New Glasgow, Nova Scotia. (*Small steel castings.*) (HALIFAX, N.S.)

Mason & Cox, Ld., Adelaide, S. Australia. (*Steel castings.*) (ADELAIDE.)

MAVAG Metallurgical Works, National Enterprise, Budapest-Diósgyör, Hungary. (*Steel castings, forgings, plates and sections.*) (BUDAPEST.)

Melbourne Iron & Steel Mills Pty., Ld., Brooklyn, Melbourne, Australia. (*Steel ingots.*) (MELBOURNE.)

Mesta Machine Co., West Homestead, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel ingots, castings and forgings.*) (PITTSBURGH.)

Metallurgica Vittorio Cobianchi-Soc. Anon. Head Office in Milan: Steel Works at Omegna (Novara.) (*Steel castings.*) (GENOA.)

Midvale Company, The, Nicetown, Philadelphia, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel forgings.*) (PHILADELPHIA.)

Mitsui Shipbuilding & Engineering Co., Ld., Tamano, Japan. (*Steel forgings and castings.*) (KOBE.)

Nagasaki Steel Manufacturing Co., Ld., Nagasaki Works, Japan. (*Steel ingots, blooms, forgings and castings.*) (KOBE.)

National Enameling & Stamping Co., Granite City, Ill., U.S.A. (PITTSBURGH.)

National Malleable and Steel Castings Co., Sharon, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel ingots and castings.*) (PITTSBURGH.)

Navalmeccanica S/A, Officine Meccaniche e Fonderie, Naples, Italy. (*Steel castings.*) (NAPLES.)

Nederlandsche Staalfabrieken (v/h J. M. de Muinck Keizer), Utrecht, Holland. (*Steel ingots, blooms, billets and castings; also steel rivet bars.*) (ROTTERDAM.)

New Fuso Metal Industries, Ld., Wakayama Iron Works, Wakayama, Japan. (*Small steel ingots and steel tubes.*) (KOBE.)

New Nippon Casting Co., Ld., Kawasaki, Japan. (*Steel castings.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

Newport News Shipbuilding & Dry Dock Co., Newport News, Va., U.S.A. (*Steel castings and forgings.*) (NEWPORT NEWS.)

Nichia Steel Works, Ld., Kure Factory, Kure, Japan. (*Steel ingots.*) (KOBE.)

Niigata Engineering Co., Ld., Niigata, Japan. (*Steel castings, ingots and forgings.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

Nippon Steel Foundry, Ld., Osaka, Japan. (*Steel castings.*) (KOBE.)

Nippon Steel Tube Co., Ld.

Kawasaki Iron & Steel Works, Kawasaki, Japan. (*Steel tubes, bars and sections.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

Toyama Electric Iron and Steel Works, Toyama, Japan. (*Steel ingots for tubes and bars.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

Tsurumi Iron & Steel Works, Tsurumi, Yokohama, Japan. (*Steel plates.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

Nippon Yakin Kogyo Co., Ld., Kawasaki, Japan. (*Steel ingots, forgings, bars and sheets.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

Nisso Seiko Co., Ld., Oshima Plant, Tokyo, Japan. (*Steel castings and small forgings.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

Nordische Stahlwerke Bach & Co., Neumunster, Germany. (*Steel castings.*) (KIEL.)

Oesterreichisch-Alpine Montangesellschaft, Vienna.

Works at Donawitz, Styria. (*Plates and sections.*) (SALZBURG.)

Works at Kindberg, Styria. (*Rolling mills for small sections and bars.*) (SALZBURG.)

Okano Valve Manufacturing Co., Ld., Moji. *Works* at Yukuhashi, Japan. (*Small steel castings.*) (KOBE.)

Olympic Steel Works, Seattle, Wash., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*) (SEATTLE.)

Osaka Chain & Machinery Manufacturing Co., Ld., Kaizurka Works, Osaka, Japan. (*Small steel castings.*) (KOBE.)

Pacific Car & Foundry Co., Renton, Wash., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*) (SEATTLE.)

Pacific States Steel Corporation, Niles, Cal., U.S.A. (*Steel ingots, sections and bars.*) (SAN FRANCISCO.)

Pacific Steel Castings Co., Berkeley, Cal., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*) (SAN FRANCISCO.)

Penn Steel Castings Co., Chester, Pa., U.S.A (*Steel castings.*) (PHILADELPHIA.)

Pennsylvania Electric Steel Casting Co., Hamburg, Pa., U.S.A. (*Small steel castings.*) (PHILADELPHIA.)

Pennsylvania Forge Corporation, Tacony, Philadelphia, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel forgings.*) (PHILADELPHIA.)

Phœnix Iron & Steel Co., Phœnixville, Pa., U.S.A. (*Sections and bars.*) (PHILADELPHIA.)

Pittsburgh Steel Foundry Corporation, Glassport, Pa., U.S.A. (*Castings.*) (PITTSBURGH.)

"Rákosi Mátyás" Steel and Metalworks, Csepel, Hungary. (*Steel tubes.*) (BUDAPEST.)

Ramnas Bruks Aktiebolag, Ramnas, Sweden. (*Rolling mills for bars.*) (STOCKHOLM.)

Raufoss Ammunisjonsfabrikker. Raufoss, Norway. (*Steel castings.*) (OSLO.)

"Reggiane" Officine Meccaniche Italiane S.p.A.-Reggio Emilia, Italy. (*Steel forgings.*) (GENOA.)

Reliance Foundry Co., Ld., Vancouver, B.C., Canada. (*Steel castings.*) (VANCOUVER.)

Republic Steel Corporation, Cleveland, O., U.S.A.

Alabama City, Ala., U.S.A. (MOBILE, ALA.)

Buffalo Plant, Buffalo, N.Y., U.S.A. (CLEVELAND, O.)

Central Alloy District, Massillon Plant, Massillon, O., U.S.A. (CLEVELAND, O.)

Chicago Plant, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A. (CHICAGO, ILL.) (*Steel Works* at 118th Street, Chicago, and *Rolling Mills* at East Chicago, Ind.) (*Steel angles and bars.*)

Cleveland District, Cleveland, O., U.S.A. (CLEVELAND, O.)

Corrigan McKinney Plant. (*Steel ingots, blooms and billets.*)

Upson Nut Plant. (*Round and square steel bars.*)

Youngstown Plant, Youngstown, O., U.S.A. (PITTSBURGH.)

Rheinische Röhrenwerke A. G., Mulheim-Ruhr, Germany. (*Plates.*) (DUSSELDORF.)

Rimamurany Metallurgical Works, National Enterprise, Budapest-Ozd, Hungary. (*Ingots, plates, bars and sections.*) (BUDAPEST.)

Ruhrstahl A.G., Henrichshütte, Hattingen-Ruhr, Germany. (*Steel ingots, plates, forgings and castings.*) (DORTMUND.)

Sandvikens Jernverks Aktiebolag, Sandviken, Sweden. (*Steel ingots, forgings and steel tubes.*) (STOCKHOLM.)

Sasebo Ship Industry Co., Ld., Sasebo, Japan. (*Steel castings and forgings.*) (KOBE.)

Schneider & Co., le Creusot, France. (ST. ETIENNE.)

Schoeller-Bleckmann Stahlwerke A.G., Vienna. *Works at* Ternitz, Low Austria. (*Steel castings and bars.*) *Works at* Muerzzuschlag-Hoenigsberg, Styria. (*Steel bars.*) (SALZBURG.)

Shin Daido Steel Co., Ld., Tsukiji Works, Nagoya, Japan. (*Steel castings.*) (KOBE.)

Shin Fuso Metal Industries, Ld., Steel Tube Works, Amagasaki, Japan. (*Ingots, small bars, sections and weldless steel tubes.*) (KOBE.)

Steel Works, Osaka, Japan. (*Steel castings and forgings.*) (KOBE.)

Shin-Hokoku Seitetsu Co., Ld., Toyama Plant, Toyama City, Japan. (*Steel ingots.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

SKF. Hofors Bruk, Hofors, Sweden. (*Steel billets, bars and forgings, and thick walled tubes.*) (STOCKHOLM.)

Smedjebackens Valsverks Aktiebolaget, Smedjebacken, Sweden. (*Steel sections and castings.*) (STOCKHOLM.)

Sociedad Altos Hornos de Vizcaya, Bilbao, Spain. (*Steel ingots, bars, sections, plates and forgings.*) (BILBAO.)

Sociedad Anonima Echevarria, Bilbao, Spain. (*Small sections and bars.*) (BILBAO.)

Sociedad Anonima Industrias Mecanicas, Barcelona, Spain (*Steel castings.*) (BARCELONA.)

Sociedad Anonima Jose Maria Quijano, Forjas de Los Corrales de Buelna, Provincia de Santander, Spain. (*Steel bars.*) (BILBAO.)

Sociedad Anonima Talleres de Deusto, Deusto, Bilbao, Spain. (*Steel castings.*) (BILBAO.)

Sociedad Espanola de Construcciones Babcock & Wilcox, Domicilio social: Calle Ercilla 1, Bilbao, Spain. Fabrica: Galindo-San Salvador Del Valle (Vizcaya), Spain. (*Steel castings, ingots and forgings.*) (BILBAO.)

Sociedad Española de Construccion Naval. *Works* at Reinosa, near Santander, Spain. (*Steel ingots, forgings, castings, plates and sections.*) (BILBAO.)

Works at Sestao, near Bilbao, Spain. (*Small steel castings, ingots and forgings.*) (BILBAO.)

San Carlos Factory, San Fernando, Cadiz, Spain. (*Steel castings.*) (CADIZ.)

Sociedad Industrial Asturiana, "Santa Barbara," Fabricas de Moreda y Gijon, Gijon, Spain. (*Rivet bars.*) (BILBAO.)

Sociedad Metalurgica Duro-Felguera, La Felguera, Asturias, Spain. (*Steel ingots, billets, castings, plates and sections.*) (BILBAO.)

Società Anonima Acciaierie Elettriche di Sesto San Giovanni, Sesto San Giovanni, Milan, Italy. (*Steel castings.*) (GENOA.)

Società Anonima Fonderie Acciaierie Liguri, Genova-Sampierdarena, Italy. (*Small steel castings.*) (GENOA.)

Società Anonima Fonderie Officine di Gorizia, Gorizia, Italy. (*Small steel castings.*) (TRIESTE.)

Società Anonima Nazionale "Cogne" (*Head Office*, Turin: *Works* at Aosta.) (*Steel ingots, forgings, plates, sections and bars.*) (GENOA.)

Società Anonima Officine Fratelli Bertoli fu Rodolfo, Udine, Italy. (*Steel castings, forgings, bars and sections.*) (TRIESTE.)

Società Italiana Acciaierie Cornigliano (*Head Office* and *Works* at Genova-Cornigliano.) (*Steel ingots, forgings, castings, plates and sections.*) (GENOA.)

Società Italiana Ernesto Breda Sesto San Giovanni, Milan, Italy. (*Steel ingots, sections, forgings and steel castings.*) (GENOA.)

Società per Azioni Acciaierie di Bolzano, Bolzano, Italy. (*Steel castings, ingots, billets, bars and forgings.*) (TRIESTE.)

Società per Azioni FIAT-Sezione Ferriere Piemontesi, Turin, Italy. (*Steel ingots, plates, sections, also seamless and welded tubes.*) (GENOA.)

Società per Azioni FIAT-Sezione Industrie Metallurgiche Acciaierie, Turin, Italy. (*Steel castings and forgings.*) (GENOA.)

Société Anonyme Baume et Marpent, Marpent, Nord, France. (*Steel castings.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Société Anonyme d'Escaut & Meuse, Anzin (Nord), France. (*Steel ingots and weldless rolled or drawn steel tubes.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Société Anonyme de la Fabrique de Fer de Charleroi, Charleroi, Belgium. (*Steel ingots and plates.*) (ANTWERP.)

Société Anonyme de la Fabrique de Fer de Mauberge, Louvroil (Nord), France. (*Steel ingots and plates.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Société Anonyme des Aciéries ci-devant Georges Fischer, Schaffhouse, Switzerland. (*Steel castings.*) (WINTERTHUR.)

Société Anonyme des Aciéries de Haine-Saint-Pierre et Lesquin, Lesquin-lez-Lille (Nord), France. (*Steel castings.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Société Anonyme des Aciéries et Forges de Firminy, Usine des Dunes Leffrinckoucke, Boîte Postale No. 41, Malo-les-Bains, France. (*Ingots, billets, blooms, bars and forgings.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Société Anonyme des Anciens Etablissements Paul Wurth, Luxemburg. (*Steel castings.*) (ANTWERP.)

Société Anonyme des Etablissements Marrel Frères, Usine des Etaings, near Rive-de-Gier (Loire), France. (ST. ETIENNE.)

Société Anonyme des Forges de la Providence, Marchienne-au-Pont, Belgium. (*Sections and bars.*) (ANTWERP.)

Société Anonyme des Forges et Laminoirs de Baume, Haine St. Pierre, Belgium. (*Steel ingots, bars and sections.*) (ANTWERP.)

Société Anonyme des Forges, Usines & Fonderies de Haine St. Pierre, Haine St. Pierre, Belgium. (*Steel castings.*) (ANTWERP.)

Société Anonyme des Hauts-Fourneaux, Forges et Aciéries de Pompey, Division Dieulouard, France. (*Steel ingots, blooms, billets and bars.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Société Anonyme des Hauts-Fourneaux, Forges et Aciéries de Pompey, Usines de Pompey, Mthe & Melle, France. (*Steel ingots, plates, angles and round bars.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Société Anonyme des Laminoirs, Hauts-Fourneaux, Forges & Fonderies de la Providence, Hautmont (Nord), France. (*Steel ingots, plates and sections.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Société Anonyme des Usines et Acieries de Sambre et Meuse, Usines de Feignies, Feignies (Nord), France. (*Steel castings.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Société Anonyme des Usines et Aciéries de Sambre et Meuse, Usines de Jeumont, Jeumont (Nord), France. (*Steel castings.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Usines de Saint Brieuc, Cotes-du-Nord, France. (*Small steel castings.*) (NANTES.)

Société Anonyme des Usines Gilson, La Croyère (Bois d'Haine), Belgium. (*Steel ingots, blooms, sections and rivet bars.*) (ANTWERP.)

Société Anonyme d'Ougrée-Marihaye, Ougrée, near Liége, Belgium. (ANTWERP.)

Société Anonyme Etablissements Jadot, Beloeil, Belgium. (*Small steel castings.*) (ANTWERP.)

Société Anonyme Forges et Laminoirs de Jemappes, Jemappes, near Mons, Belgium. (*Ingots, blooms and bars.*) (ANTWERP.)

Société Anonyme John Cockerill. (*Works* at Seraing, Belgium.) (*Works* at Grivegnée.) (*Steel ingots and plates.*) (ANTWERP.)

Société Anonyme La Brugeoise et Nicaise & Delcuve, St. Michel-lez-Bruges, Belgium. (*Steel ingots and castings.*) (ANTWERP.)

Société Anonyme Louvroil-Montbard-Aulnoye, Aulnoye (Nord), France. (*Weldless rolled or drawn steel tubes.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Société Anonyme Usines & Aciéries Leonard-Giot, Marchienne-au-Pont, Belgium. (*Steel castings.*) (ANTWERP.)

Société Anonyme Usines Metallurgiques du Hainaut, Couillet, Belgium. (*Steel ingots, blooms, bars, forgings and castings.*) (ANTWERP.)

Société des Aciéries de Longwy, Division de Mont St. Martin (Meurthe et Moselle), France. (*Mild steel sections and plates.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Société des Aciéries de Longwy, Division de Sedan (Ardennes), France. (*Steel plates.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Société des Aciéries de Longwy, Division de Thionville. Thionville (Moselle), France. (*Steel forgings.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Société des Hauts-Forneaux de la Chiers, Forges de Vireux molhain, Vireux, Ardennes, France. (*Plates, bars and Sections.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Société des Usines de Louis de Roll, Gerlafingen, Switzerland. (*Steel ingots, round bars and forgings.*) (WINTERTHUR.)

Société Francaise de Constructions Mecaniques (Anciens Etablissements Cail), Denain, Nord, France. (*Steel castings, ingots, forgings, blooms, bars and sheets.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Société Metallurgique de Senelle-Maubeuge à Longwy-Bas, Meurthe et Moselle, France. (*Steel ingots, blooms, bars and sections.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Sorel Industries, Ld., Sorel, P.Q., Canada. (*Steel ingots and forgings.*) (MONTREAL.)

Sorel Steel Foundries Ld., Sorel, P.Q., Canada. (*Steel castings.*) (MONTREAL.)

South African Iron & Steel Industrial Corporation, Ld., "Iscor" *Works* at Pretoria, Transvaal, S. Africa. (*Steel ingots, billets, sections and thin plates up to* $\frac{3}{8}$ inch *thick.*) (DURBAN.)

"Iscor" Works, Vanderbyl Park, Transvaal, S. Africa. (*Steel ingots, billets, slabs and plates.*) (DURBAN.)

Stabilimenti di Dalmine, Società Anonima, Dalmine (Bergamo), Italy. (*Weldless rolled or drawn steel tubes, hollow pillars and davits.*) (GENOA.)

Stabilimento Meccanico Metallurgico Genovese Ansaldo-Fossati, S.p.A., Genoa-Sestri, Italy. (*Steel forgings.*) (GENOA.)

Stahl und Rohrenwerke Reisholz A.G., Abt. Oberbilk, Germany. (*Steel ingots and forgings.*) (DUSSELDORF.)

Standard Steel Works Division of Baldwin-Lima-Hamilton Corp., Burnham, Mifflin County, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel castings and forgings.*) (PHILADELPHIA.)

Stavanger Electro-Staalverk A.S., Jørpeland, near Stavanger, Norway. (*Steel castings.*) (BERGEN.)

Steel Company of Australia, Pty. Ld., Coburg, Melbourne. (*Steel castings.*) (MELBOURNE.)

Steel Company of Canada, Hamilton, Ontario. *Works* at Hamilton. (TORONTO.) *Works* at Montreal. (*Bars angles, steel plates and billets.*) (MONTREAL.)

Steel Corporation of Bengal, Ld., Napuria Works, Burnpur, India. (*Sections and angles.*) (CALCUTTA.)

Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags Aktiebolag, Falun, Sweden. (*Steel Works* at Domnarfvet.) (*Sections of all sizes and plates up to* 30 mm. *thick; steel castings.*) (STOCKHOLM.)

Sucesora de Aceros Electricos S.A., Barcelona, Spain. (*Steel castings.*) (BARCELONA.)

Sulzer Frères, Société Anonyme, Winterthur, Switzerland. (*Steel castings.*) (WINTERTHUR.)

Surahammars Bruks Aktiebolag, Surahammar, Sweden. (*Forge and rolling mills, also steel castings.*) (STOCKHOLM.)

Tata Iron & Steel Co., Ld., Jamshedpur, India. (*Steel plates, angles and channels.*) (CALCUTTA.)

Tennessee Coal, Iron & Railroad Co., Birmingham, Ala., U.S.A. (*Steel Works* at Ensley, Ala., and *Rolling mills, also forgings*, at Bessemer and Fairfield, Ala.) (MOBILE.)

"Terni" Società per l'Industria e l'Elettricità (*Works* at Terni.) (*Steel ingots, forgings, castings and plates.*) (NAPLES.)

Thompson's (Castlemaine) Ld., Williamstown, Victoria. (*Steel castings.*) (MELBOURNE.)

Tokushu Seiko (Special Steel Mfg.) Co., Ld., Kawasaki Works, Kawasaki, Japan. (*Steel ingots, forgings and bars.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

Tokyo Steel Casting Co., Ld., Tokyo, Japan. (*Steel castings.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

Tosi, Franco, Leghorn, Italy. (*Steel forgings and castings.*) (GENOA.)

Travaux Metalliques de Boom, Société Anonyme, Boom, Belgium. (*Small steel castings.*) (ANTWERP.)

Trenton Steel Works, Ld., Trenton, N.S. (*Steel forgings.*) (HALIFAX, N.S.)

Uddeholms Aktiebolag, Uddeholm, Sweden.

Nykroppa Jernverk. (*Steel ingots, forgings and bars.*) (GOTHENBURG.)

Storfors Rorverk. (*Weldless steel tubes*). (GOTHENBURG.)

Hagfors Jernverk. (*Steel castings.*) (GOTHENBURG.)

Union des Aciéries, Société Anonyme, Marcinelle, Charleroi, Belgium. (*Steel castings.*) (ANTWERP.)

Union Sidérgique Lorraine, SIDELOR, Usine d'Homécourt, Meurthe et Moselle, France. (*Ingots, blooms, billets and Plates.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Usine de Rombas, Moselle. France. (*Ingots, blooms, billets, bars and sections.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Union Siderurgique du Nord de la France.

USINOR GROUPE A.

Usines de Denain, Denain (Nord.) (*Steel ingots, plates, sections and steel castings.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

USINOR GROUPE B.

Usines d'Hautmont, Hautmont (Nord.) (*Steel ingots and plates.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Usines de Valenciennes, Valenciennes (Nord.) (*Steel ingots, forgings, blooms, bars and sections.*) (VALENCIENNES.)

Union Steel Corporation of South Africa, Ld. "Usco" *Steel Works*, Vereeniging, Transvaal, South Africa. (*Steel ingots, billets, small sections, steel castings and rivet bars.*) (DURBAN.)

United States Steel Company, Pittsburgh, Pa., U.S.A.

Clairton Works, Clairton, Pa. (*Ingots, blooms, bars and sections.*) (PITTSBURGH.)

Duquesne Works, Duquesne, Pa. (*Ingots, billets, blooms and bars.*) (PITTSBURGH.)

Gary Works, Gary, Ind. (*Billets, blooms, plates, sections, bars and forgings.*) (CHICAGO.)

Homestead District Works, Pa., including McKees Rock Works. (*Ingots, billets, blooms, slabs, plates, sections and forgings.*) (PITTSBURGH.)

Irvin Works, Dravosburg, Pa. (*Rolling mills for thin plates.*) (PITTSBURGH.)

McDonald Mills, Youngstoun. (*Rolling mills for bars and sections.*) (PITTSBURGH.)

Ohio Works, Youngstoun. (*Ingots, billets and blooms.*) (PITTSBURGH.)

South Works, South Chicago, Ill. (*Plates, sections and bars.*) (CHICAGO.)

Uraga Dock Co., Ld., Yokosuka, Japan. (*Steel castings and small forgings.*) (YOKOHAMA.)

Usines & Aciéries Allard, Société Anonyme, Mont-sur-Marchienne, near Charleroi, Belgium. (*Steel castings.*) (ANTWERP.)

Usines & Acieries Allard, Société Anonyme, Turnhout, Belgium. (*Small steel castings.*) (ANTWERP.)

Usines Emile Henricot, Court St. Etienne, Belgium. (*Steel castings.*) (ANTWERP.)

Usines Gustave Boël (Aciéries de la Louvière), La Louvière, Belgium. (*Steel ingots, forgings, castings, plates and bars.*) (ANTWERP.)

Vancouver Engineering Works, Ld., Vancouver, B.C. (*Steel castings.*) (VANCOUVER, B.C.)

Varde Staalvaerk, Varde, Denmark. (*Steel ingots and castings.*) (COPENHAGEN.)

Vereinigte Oesterreichische Eisen-und-Stahlwerke, A.G., Linz a.d. Donau, Upper Austria. (*Steel plates.*) (SALZBURG.)

Vickers Ruwolt Pty., Ld., Richmond, Melbourne, Australia. (*Steel castings.*) (MELBOURNE.)

Victoria Machinery Depot Co., Ld., Victoria, B.C., Canada. (*Steel castings.*) (VANCOUVER.)

Vulcan Iron & Engineering, Ld., Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada. (*Steel castings.*) (MONTREAL.)

Washington Iron Works, Seattle, Wash., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*) (SEATTLE.)

Washino Machine Tool Manufacturing & Trading Co., Ld., Nagoya, Imamura Plant, Japan. (*Small steel castings.*) (KOBE.)

Wendel, Les Petits Fils de F^{ois} de, Usine "Fenderie", Hayange, (Moselle), France. (VALENCIENNES.)

West Japan Heavy Industries, Ld., Nagasaki Shipyard & Engine Works, Saiwai-Machi, Nagasaki, Japan. (*Steel castings.*) (KOBE.)

Westfalenhütte Dortmund A.G., Dortmund, Germany (*Ingots, billets, plates, bars, sections and forgings.*) (DORTMUND.)

Yawata Iron & Steel Manufacturing Co., Ld., Yawata Japan. (*Steel plates, sections, ingots and forgings.*)

Zelezarna Jesenice, Jesenice, Yugoslavia. (SPLIT.)

Zeljezara Zenica, Zenica, Yugoslavia. (*Bars and sections.*) (SPLIT.)

FIRMS IN COUNTRIES OTHER THAN GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. (ARRANGED ACCORDING TO SURVEYING DISTRICTS.)

Adelaide

Mason & Cox Ld., Adelaide, S. Australia. (*Steel castings.*)

Amsterdam

G. Dikkers & Co., N.V., Hengelo, Holland. (*Small steel castings.*)

Koninklijke Nederlandsche Hoogovens & Staalfabrieken N.V. (Royal Netherlands Blast-Furnaces & Steel Works, Ld.), Ymuiden, Holland. (*Plates and sections.*)

Antwerp

Aciéries de Haine St. Pierre et Lesquin, Société Anonyme, Haine St. Pierre. (*Steel castings.*)

Aciéries & Minières de la Sambre,

Works at Monceau-sur-Sambre. (*Rolling mills for bars.*)

Works at Nimy. (*Rolling mills for bars.*)

Aciéries Reunies de Burbach-eich-Dudelange, "ARBED" Division de Dommeldange, Dommeldange, Luxembourg. (*Steel ingots, forgings and castings.*)

Division de Dudelange, Greisendahl, Luxembourg. (*Rolling mills for plates up to 8 mm. in thickness.*)

Division de Belval, Esch-sur-Allzette, Luxembourg. (*Steel ingots, blooms, billets, bars and angle bars.*)

Division d'Esch, Esch-sur-Allzette, Luxembourg. (*Rolling mills for bars and sections.*)

Compagnie Générale des Aciers, Société Anonyme, Thy-le-Château, Belgium. (*Steel castings.*)

Société Anonyme de la Fabrique de Fer de Charleroi, Charleroi. (*Steel ingots and plates.*)

Société Anonyme des Anciens Etablissements Paul Wurth, Luxemburg. (*Steel castings.*)

Société Anonyme d'Ougrée-Marihaye, Ougrée, near Liége.

Société Anonyme des Forges et Laminoirs de Baume, Haine St. Pierre. (*Steel ingots, bars and sections.*)

Société Anonyme des Forges, Usines & Fonderies de Haine St. Pierre, Haine St. Pierre. (*Steel castings.*)

Société Anonyme des Usines Gilson, La Croyère (Bois d'Haine.) (*Steel ingots, blooms, sections and rivet bars.*)

Société Anonyme des Forges de la Providence, Marchienne-au-Pont, Belgium. (*Sections and bars.*)

Société Anonyme Etablissements Jadot, Beloeil, Belgium (*Small steel castings.*)

Société Anonyme Forges et Laminoirs de Jemappes, Jemappes, near Mons, Belgium. (*Ingots, blooms and bars.*)

Société Anonyme John Cockerill.

Works at Seraing.

Works at Grivegnée. (*Steel ingots and plates.*)

Antwerp—*continued*

Société Anonyme La Brugeoise et Nicaise & Delcuve, St. Michel-lez-Bruges. (*Steel ingots and castings.*)

Société Anonyme Usines & Aciéries Leonard-Giot, Marchienne-au-Pont. (*Steel castings.*)

Société Anonyme Usines Metallurgiques du Hainaut, Couillet. (*Steel ingots, blooms, bars forgings and castings.*)

Travaux Metalliques de Boom, Société Anonyme, Boom. (*Small steel castings.*)

Union des Aciéries, Société Anonyme, Marcinelle, Charleroi. (*Steel castings.*)

Usines & Aciéries Allard, Société Anonyme, Mont-sur-Marchienne, near Charleroi. (*Steel castings.*)

Usines & Aciéries Allard, Société Anonyme, Turnhout, (*Small steel castings.*)

Usines Emile Henricot, Court St. Etienne. (*Steel castings.*)

Usines Gustave Boël (Aciéries de la Louvière), La Louvière. (*Steel ingots, forgings, castings, plates and bars.*)

Baltimore, Md.

Bethlehem Steel Co., Sparrows Point, Md., U.S.A. (*Steel plates.*)

Barcelona

Fundiciones Escorsa S.A., Pi y Margall, 2-Hospitalet de Llobregat, Barcelona, Spain. (*Steel castings.*)

La Maquinista Terrestre y Maritima S.A., Barcelona, Spain. (*Steel castings and forgings.*)

Sociedad Anonima Industrias Mecanicas, Barcelona, Spain. (*Steel castings.*)

Sucesora de Aceros Electricos S.A., Barcelona, Spain. (*Steel castings.*)

Bergen

Stavanger Electro-Staalverk A.S., Jørpeland, near Stavanger, Norway. (*Steel castings.*)

Bilbao

Aceros de Llodio, Ltda., Llodio, near Bilbao, Spain. (*Small steel castings, ingots and forgings.*)

Compañia Anonima Basconia, Bilbao, Spain.

Compañia Auxiliar de Ferrocarriles, Beasain, Guipuzcoa, Spain. (*Small steel castings and forgings.*)

Compañia Euskalduna, Talleres de Elorrietta, Bilbao. Spain. (*Steel castings.*)

Fabrica Nacional de Trubia, Trubia Asturias, Spain. (*Steel castings and forgings.*)

Bilbao—*continued*

Luzuriaga, Victorio, S.L., Pasajes, Guipuzcoa, Spain. (*Steel castings.*)

Sociedad Altos Hornos de Vizcaya, Bilbao, Spain. (*Steel ingots, bars, sections, plates and forgings.*)

Sociedad Anonima Echevarria, Bilbao, Spain. (*Small sections and bars.*)

Sociedad Anonima Jose Maria Quijano, Forjas de Los Corrales de Buelna, Provincia de Santander, Spain. (*Steel bars.*)

Sociedad Anonima Talleres de Deusto, Deusto, Bilbao, Spain. (*Steel castings.*)

Sociedad Española de Construcciones Babcock & Wilcox, Domicilo social: Calle Ercilla 1, Bilbao.

Fabrica: Galindo-San Salvador del Valle. (Vizcaya.) (*Steel castings, ingots and forgings.*)

Sociedad Española de Construccion Naval. *Works* at Reinosa, near Santander, Spain. (*Steel ingots, forgings, castings, plates and sections.*)

Works at Sestao, near Bilbao. (*Small steel castings, ingots and forgings.*)

Sociedad Industrial Asturiana, "Santa Barbara," Fabricas de Moreda y Gijon, Gijon, Spain. (*Rivet bars.*)

Sociedad Metalurgica Duro-Felguera, La Felguera, Asturias, Spain. (*Steel ingots, billets, castings, plates and sections.*)

Budapest

MAVAG Metallurgical Works, National Enterprise, Budapest-Diósgyör, Hungary. (*Steel castings, forgings, plates and sections.*)

"Rákosi Mátyás" Steel and Metalworks, Csepel, Budapest, Hungary. (*Steel tubes.*)

Rimamurany Metallurgical Works, National Enterprise, Budapest-Ozd, Hungary. (*Ingots, plates, bars and sections.*)

Cadiz

Sociedad Espãnola de Construccion Naval, San Carlos Factory, San Fernando, Cadiz. (*Steel castings.*)

Calcutta

Steel Corporation of Bengal, Ld., Napuria Works, Burnpur, India. (*Sections and angles.*)

Tata Iron & Steel Co., Ld., Jamshedpur, India. (*Steel plates, angles and channels.*)

Chicago, Ill.

Colorado Fuel & Iron Corporation, Minnequa Works, Pueblo, Colorado, U.S.A. (*Steel ingots, bars and small sections.*)

Finkl (A.) & Sons Company, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A. (*Steel forgings.*)

Inland Steel Co., Indiana Harbor, Ind., U.S.A. (*Steel ingots, blooms, billets and slabs.*)

Chicago, Ill.—*continued*

Republic Steel Corporation, Cleveland, O., U.S.A.

Chicago Plant, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A. *Steel Works* at 118th Street, Chicago, and *Rolling Mills* at East Chicago, Ind. (*Steel angles and bars.*)

United States Steel Company, Pittsburgh, Pa., U.S.A.

Gary Works, Gary, Ind. (*Billets, blooms, plates, sections, bars and forgings.*)

South Works, South Chicago, Ill. (*Plates, sections and bars.*)

Cleveland, O.

American Rolling Mill Co., Middletown, O., U.S.A. (*Steel castings and forgings.*)

Bethlehem Steel Co., Buffalo, N.Y., U.S.A.

Erie Forge Co., Erie, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel ingots, forgings and castings.*)

Falk Corporation, Milwaukee, Wis., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*)

Republic Steel Corporation, Cleveland, O., U.S.A.

Buffalo Plant, Buffalo, N.Y., U.S.A.

Central Alloy District, Massillon Plant, Massillon, O., U.S.A.

Cleveland District, Cleveland, O., U.S.A.

Corrigan McKinney Plant. (*Steel ingots, blooms and billets.*)

Upson Nut Plant. (*Round and square steel bars.*)

Copenhagen

Aktieselskabet Vølund Maskinfabrik, Kedelsmedie og Jernstøberi, Copenhagen, Denmark. (*Small steel castings.*)

Burmeister & Wain's Maskin-og Skibsbyggeri, Aktieselskabet, Copenhagen, Denmark. (*Steel ingots, forgings and castings.*)

Danske, (Det), Staalvalsevaerk A/S., Frederiksvaerk, Denmark. (*Plates, sections and bars.*)

Helsingors Skibsvaerft-og Maskinbyggeri A/S., Aktieselskabet, Elsinore, Denmark. (*Steel ingots, forgings and castings.*)

Varde Staalvaerk, Varde, Denmark. (*Steel ingots and castings.*)

Dortmund

Dortmund-Hoerder Hüttenunion A.G., Dortmund, Germany.

Dortmund-Hoerde Works. (*Steel ingots, plates, sections, bars, forgings and castings.*)

Dortmund Works. (*Steel bars and sections.*)

Hüttenwerke Haspe A.G., Hagen-Haspe (Dortmund.) (*Steel ingots, plates, bars and sections.*)

Ruhrstahl A.G., Henrichschütte, Hattingen-Ruhr. (*Steel ingots, plates, forgings and castings.*)

Westfalenhütte Dormund A.G., Dormund. (*Ingots, billets, plates, bars, sections and forgings.*)

Durban

Dunswart Iron & Steel Works, Ld., Benoni, South Africa. (*Steel castings, ingots, billets, and small sections.*)

South African Iron & Steel Industrial Corporation, Ld., "Iscor" Works at Pretoria, Transvaal, S. Africa. (*Steel ingots, billets, sections and thin plates up to* $\frac{3}{8}$ inch *thick.*)

Iscor Works, Vanderbyl Park, Transvaal, S. Africa. (*Steel ingots, billets, slabs and plates.*)

Union Steel Corporation of South Africa, Ld., "Usco" Steel Works, Vereeniging, Transvaal, S. Africa. (*Steel ingots, billets, small sections, steel castings and rivet bars.*)

Dusseldorf

Eisenwerke Mulheim-Meiderich Aktiengesellschaft, Mulheim - Ruhr, Germany. (*Steel castings.*)

Georgsmarienwerke A.G., Osnabruck, Germany. (*Steel ingots, bars, forgings and castings.*)

Gussstahlwerk Oberkassel Aktiengesellschaft, Dusseldorf-Oberkassel. (*Steel castings.*)

Gussstahlwerk Witten Aktiengesellschaft, Witten (Ruhr), Germany. (*Ingots, billets, sections, bars and forgings.*)

Gutehoffnungshütte Oberhausen A.G., Oberhausen. (*Steel forgings.*)

Hahnsche Werke A.G., Duisburg-Grossenbaum. (*Steel bars.*)

Hüttenwerk Huckingen A.G., Duisburg. (*Steel ingots, plates, sections and bars.*)

Hüttenwerk Oberhausen A.G., Oberhausen. (*Steel ingots, plates, sections and bars.*)

HüttenwerkRheinhausen A.G., Rheinhausen. (*Bars and sections only.*)

Huttenwerke Ilsede - Peine A.G., Peine, Germany. (*Steel ingots, billets, sections and bars.*)

Rheinische Röhrenwerke A.G., Mulheim-Ruhr. (*Plates.*)

Stahl und Rohrenwerke Reisholz A.G., Abt. Oberbilk. (*Steel ingots and forgings.*)

Genoa

A.S.S.A. Acciaierie di Susa Società Anonima, Torino, Italy. *Head Office* at Turin. *Works* at Susa. (*Steel castings.*)

Acciaieria e Ferriera del Caleotto Società Anonima, Lecco, Italy. (*Steel ingots, bars, small sections and small forgings.*)

Acciaieria e Ferriera di Bolzaneto, Genoa. *Works* at Genoa-Bolzaneto. (*Steel plates, sections and bars.*)

Acciaieria e Ferriera di Crema — P. Stramezzi & C. Crema, Italy. (*Steel ingots, bars, small sections and rivets.*)

Genoa—*continued*

Acciaieria e Tubificio di Brescia, Società Anonima, Brescia. (*Steel ingots, sections and bars, steel castings, weldless or water gas welded tubular materials.*)

Acciaierie e Ferriere Lombarde Falck. *Head Office*, Milan. Milan Works. (*Weldless rolled or drawn steel tubes.*)

Concordia Works at Sesto San Giovanni. (*Rolling mills for steel plates.*)

Unione Works at Sesto San Giovanni. (*Steel ingots, sections, bars, forgings, also steel castings.*)

Acciaierie Elettriche Pio Faggian, La Spezia. (*Small steel castings.*)

Ceretti, Pietro Maria, S.p.A., Ferriera Dell'Ossola-Villadossola, Italy. (*Steel castings.*)

Fabrica Italiana Tubi, Società Anonima, Sestri-Levante, Italy. (*Steel ingots, billets and weldless rolled and drawn steel tubes.*)

Fonderie Acciaierie Milanesi Vanzetti, Milan. (*Steel castings.*)

Fonderie Elettriche Pracchi, Milan. (*Small steel castings.*)

Giovanni Villa - Società Anonima Officine Meccaniche - Fucinati - Stampati, Milan. (*Steel forgings.*)

"Ilva" Alti Forni e Acciaierie d'Italia: *Head Office*, Genoa.

Stabilimento di Genova-Voltri. (*Rivets.*)

Stabilimento di Lovere. (*Sections, bars, castings and forgings.*)

Stabilimento di Novi Ligure. (*Sections, bars and plates.*)

Stabilimento di Porto Vecchio di Piombino. (*Steel ingots, blooms, sections and bars.*)

Stabilimento di Savona. (*Sections, bars and plates.*)

Stabilimento Meccanico Metallurgico Genovese Ansaldo-Fossati, S.p.A., Genoa-Sestri. (*Steel forgings.*)

Metallurgica Vittorio Cobianchi S. A. *Head Office* in Milan; *Steel Works* at Omegna (Novara). (*Steel castings.*)

"Reggiane" Officine Meccaniche Italiane S.p.A.-Reggio, Emilia. (*Steel forgings.*)

Società Anonima Acciaierie Elettriche di Sesto San Giovanni, Sesto San Giovanni, Milan. (*Steel castings.*)

Società Anonima Fonderie Acciaierie Liguri, Genova-Sampierdarena. (*Small steel castings.*)

Società Anonima Nazionale "Cogne" (*Head Office*, Turin: *Works* at Aosta.) (*Steel ingots, forgings, plates, sections and bars.*)

Società Italiana Acciaierie Cornigliano (*Head Office* at Genova-Cornigliano.) (*Steel ingots, forgings, plates, castings and sections.*)

Società Italiana Ernesto Breda Sesto San Giovanni, Milan. (*Steel ingots, sections, forgings and steel castings.*)

Genoa—*continued*

Società per Azioni FIAT-Sezione Ferriere Piemontesi. Turin. (*Steel ingots, plates, sections, also seamless and welded tubes.*)

Società per Azioni FIAT-Sezione Industrie Metallurgiche Acciaierie. Turin. (*Steel castings and forgings.*)

Stabilimenti di Dalmine, Società Anonima, Dalmine (Bergamo.) (*Weldless rolled or drawn steel tubes, hollow pillars and davits.*)

Tosi Franco, Leghorn, Italy. (*Steel forgings and castings.*)

Gothenburg

Aktiebolaget Bofors, Bofors, Sweden. (*Melting furnaces and foundry.*)

Aktiebolaget Motala Verkstad, Motala Verkstad, Sweden. (*Melting furnaces, rolling mills and forge; also steel castings.*)

Björneborgs Jernverks Aktiebolag, Björneborg, Sweden. (*Melting furnaces and forge.*)

Degerfors Järnverks Aktiebolag, Degerfors, Sweden. (*Melting furnaces and rolling mills.*)

Uddeholms Aktiebolag, Uddeholm, Sweden.

Nykroppa Jernverk. (*Steel ingots, forgings and bars.*)

Storfors Rorverk. (*Weldless steel tubes.*)

Hagfors Jernverk. (*Steel castings.*)

Halifax, N.S.

Dominion Iron & Steel, Ld., a subsidiary of Dominion Steel & Coal Corporation, Ld., Sydney, N.S. (*Steel ingots, billets and sections.*)

Maritime Steel and Foundries, Ld., New Glasgow, N.S. (*Small steel castings.*)

Trenton Steel Works, Ld., Trenton, N.S. (*Steel forgings.*)

Hilbringen-Saar

Forges et Aciéries de Volklingen, Gestion Française des Ancinnes Usines Rochling, Volklingen (Sarre). (*Ingots, billets, bars and forgings, including alloy steels.*)

Kiel

Nordische Stahlwerke Bach & Co., Neumunster, Germany. (*Steel castings.*)

Kobe

Amagasaki Iron & Steel Manufacturing Co., Ld., Kure Works, Kure, Japan. (*Ingots and steel castings.*)

Amagasaki Steel Manufacturing Co., Ld., Amagasaki, Japan. (*Steel ingots, plates, sections and bars.*)

Central Japan Heavy Industries, Ld., Kobe Shipyard & Engine Works, Kobe, Japan. (*Steel ingots, forgings and castings.*)

Fuji Iron & Steel Co., Ld., Hirohata Works, Hirohata, Himeji City, Japan. (*Steel ingots, billets and plates.*)

Kobe—*continued*

Fujinagata Shipbuilding Co., Ld., Osaka, Japan. (*Steel castings and forgings.*)

Harima Shipbuilding Works, Ld., Harima, Japan. (*Steel castings and forgings.*)

Hitachi Ld., Kasado Works, Kudamatsu, Japan. (*Steel castings and forgings.*)

Hitachi Shipbuilding Co., Ld., Chikko Dockyard, Osaka, Japan. (*Steel castings and forgings.*)

Kawasaki Heavy Industries, Ld., Fukai Plant, Kobe, Japan. (*Steel plates.*)

Hyogo Plant, Kobe, Japan. (*Steel castings and forgings.*)

Kobe Steel Works, Ld., Kobe, Japan. (*Steel castings and forgings.*)

Kokko Chain & Steel Manufacturing Co., Ld., Osaka, Japan. (*Steel angles, bars and castings.*)

Mitsui Shipbuilding & Engineering Co., Ld., Tamano, Japan. (*Steel forgings and castings.*)

Nagasaki Steel Manufacturing Co., Ld., Nagasaki Works, Japan. (*Steel ingots, blooms, forgings and castings.*)

New Fuso Metal Industries, Ld., Wakayama Iron Works, Wakayama, Japan. (*Small steel ingots and steel tubes.*)

Nichia Steel Works, Ld., Kure Factory, Kure, Japan. (*Steel ingots.*)

Nippon Steel Foundry Ld., Osaka, Japan. (*Steel castings.*)

Okano Valve Manufacturing Co., Ld., Moji. *Works* at Yukuhashi, Japan. (*Small steel castings.*)

Osaka Chain & Machinery Manufacturing Co., Ld., Kaizurka Works, Osaka, Japan. (*Small steel castings.*)

Sasebo Ship Industry Co., Ld., Sasebo, Japan. (*Steel castings and forgings.*)

Shin Daido Steel Co., Ld., Tsukiji Works, Nagoya, Japan. (*Steel castings.*)

Shin Fuso Metal Industries, Ld., Steel Tube Works, Amagasaki, Japan. (*Ingots, small bars, sections and weldless steel tubes.*)

Steel Works, Osaka, Japan. (*Steel castings and forgings.*)

Washino Machine Tool Manufacturing & Trading Co., Ld., Nagoya, Imamura Plant, Japan. (*Small steel castings.*)

West Japan Heavy Industries, Ld., Nagasaki Shipyard & Engine Works, Saiwai-Machi, Nagasaki, Japan. (*Steel castings.*)

Yawata Iron and Steel Manufacturing Co., Ld., Yawata, Japan. (*Steel plates, sections, ingots and forgings.*)

Lisbon

Companhia União Fabril, Lisbon, Portugal. (*Steel castings.*)

Companhia União Fabril, Barreiro, Portugal. (*Steel castings.*)

Los Angeles

Bethlehem Pacific Coast Steel Corporation, Los Angeles 54, Cal., U.S.A. (*Round bars.*)

Columbia Steel Company, Torrance, Cal., U.S.A. (*Round bars, sections and sheets.*)

Geneva Steel Company (United States Steel Corp., Subsidiary), Geneva, Utah, U.S.A. (*Steel plates.*)

Kaiser Steel Corporation, Fontana, Cal., U.S.A. (*Steel ingots and plates.*)

Los Angeles Steel Casting Co., Los Angeles, Cal., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*)

Malmö

Aktiebolaget Abjörn Anderson, Svedala, near Malmö, Sweden. (*Steel castings.*)

Kockums Jernverk, Kallinge, Sweden. (*Steel castings.*)

Melbourne

Melbourne Iron and Steel Mills Pty., Ld., Brooklyn, Melbourne. (*Steel ingots.*)

Steel Company of Australia, Pty., Ld., Coburg, Melbourne. (*Steel castings.*)

Thompson's (Castlemaine) Ld., Williamstown, Victoria. (*Steel castings.*)

Vickers Ruwolt Pty., Ld., Richmond, Melbourne. (*Steel castings.*)

Mobile, Ala.

Republic Steel Corporation, Alabama City, Ala., U.S.A.

Tennessee Coal, Iron & Railroad Co., Birmingham, Ala., U.S.A. (*Steel Works* at Ensley, Ala., and *Rolling mills, also forgings*, at Bessemer and Fairfield, Ala.)

Montreal

Canadian Car and Foundry, Steel Foundry Division, Longue Pointe, Montreal, Canada. (*Steel castings.*)

Canadian Tube and Steel Products, Ld., 5765, Hamilton Street, Montreal, P.Q., Canada. (*Steel angles, bars and rivets.*)

Canadian Unitcast-Steel, Ld., Sherbrooke, Quebec, Canada. (*Steel castings.*)

Lynn Macleod Metallurgy Ld., Thetford Mines, P.Q. (*Steel castings.*)

Manitoba Rolling Mill Co., Ld., Selkirk, Manitoba, Canada. (*Steel billets, bars and sections.*)

Sorel Industries, Ld., Sorel, P.Q., Canada. (*Steel ingots and forgings.*)

Sorel Steel Foundries, Ld., Sorel, P.Q., Canada. (*Steel castings.*)

Steel Company of Canada, Hamilton, Ontario, Canada. *Works* at Montreal. (*Bars and angles, steel plates and billets.*)

Vulcan Iron & Engineering, Ld., Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada. (*Steel castings.*)

Nantes

Société Anonyme des Usines & Aciéries de Sambre et Meuse, Usines de Saint Brieuc, Cotes-du-Nord. (*Small steel castings.*)

Aciéries de Nantes La Madeleine, Nantes, Loire-Inférieure, France. (*Steel castings.*)

Naples

"Ilva" Alti Forni e Acciaierie d'Italia: *Head Office* Genoa.

Stabilimento di Bagnoli. (*Steel ingots, sections and bars.*)

Stabilimento di Torre Annunziata, Centrale. (*Steel ingots, sections and bars.*)

Navalmeccanica S/A Officine Meccaniche e Fonderie Naples, Italy. (*Steel castings.*)

"Terni" Società per l'Industria e l'Elettricha (*Works* at Terni). (*Steel ingots, forgings, castings, and plates.*)

New York

American Steel Foundries, Newark, N.J., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*)

Newcastle, N.S.W.

Broken Hill Proprietary Co., Ld., Iron and Steel Works, Newcastle, N.S.W. (*Steel plates, bars, sections and castings.*)

Commonwealth Steel Co., Ld., Waratah, Newcastle, N.S.W. (*Steel castings and forgings.*)

Newport News, Va.

Newport News Shipbuilding & Dry Dock Co., Newport News, Va., U.S.A. (*Steel castings and forgings.*)

Oslo

A/S Drammens Jernstoberi & Mek-Verksted, Drammen. (*Small steel castings.*)

A/S Strömmens Verksted, near Oslo. (*Steel castings.*)

Christiania Spigerverk, Oslo. (*Steel ingots and bars, also rivet bars.*)

Raufoss Ammunisjonsfabrikker, Raufoss. (*Steel castings.*)

Philadelphia, Pa.

Alan Wood Steel Company, Conshohocken and Ivy Rock, Pa., U.S.A. (*Blooms, billets and thin plates.*)

Atlantic Steel Castings Co., Chester, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*)

Bethlehem Steel Co., Bethlehem, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel ingots, forgings, bars and sections.*)

Lebanon, Pa., U.S.A. (*Rolling mills for bars.*)

Steelton, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel forgings and castings.*)

Birdsboro Steel Foundry & Machine Co., Birdsboro, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*)

Philadelphia, Pa.—*continued*

Central Iron & Steel Co., Harrisburg, Pa., U.S.A. (*Rolling mills.*)

Claymont Steel Corporation, Claymont, Del., U.S.A. (*Steel plates.*)

Crucible Steel Castings Co., Lansdowne, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*)

Dodge Steel Company, Tacony, Philadelphia, Pa., U.S.A. (*Small steel castings.*)

General Steel Castings Corporation, Eddystone, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*)

Lebanon Steel Foundry, Lebanon, Pa., U.S.A. (*Small steel castings.*)

Lukens Steel Company, Coatesville, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel plates.*)

Midvale Company, The, Nicetown, Philadelphia, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel forgings.*)

Penn Steel Castings Co., Chester, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*)

Pennsylvania Electric Steel Casting Co., Hamburg, Pa., U.S.A. (*Small steel castings.*)

Pennsylvania Forge Corporation, Tacony, Philadelphia, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel forgings.*)

Phœnix Iron & Steel Company, Phœnixville, Pa., U.S.A. (*Sections and bars.*)

Standard Steel Works Division of Baldwin-Lima-Hamilton Corp., Burnham, Mifflin County, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel castings and forgings.*)

Pittsburgh, Pa.

American Locomotive Co., Railway Steel Spring Division, Latrobe, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel ingots.*)

Bethlehem Steel Co., Johnstown Plant, Johnstown, Pa., U.S.A.

Crucible Steel Company of America, Pittsburgh Crucible Division, Midland, Pa., U.S.A.

Jones & Laughlin Steel Corporation, Pittsburgh, Pa., U.S.A.

Mesta Machine Co., West Homestead, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel ingots, castings and forgings.*)

National Enameling & Stamping Co., Granite City, Ill., U.S.A.

National Malleable & Steel Castings, Co., Sharon, Pa., U.S.A. (*Steel ingots and castings.*)

Pittsburgh Steel Foundry Corporation, Glassport, Pa., U.S.A. (*Castings.*)

Republic Steel Corporation, Cleveland, O., U.S.A.; Youngstown Plant, Youngstown, O., U.S.A.

United States Steel Company, Pittsburgh, Pa., U.S.A.

Clairton Works, Clairton, Pa. (*Ingots, blooms, bars and sections.*)

Duquesne Works, Duquesne, Pa. (*Ingots, billets, blooms and bars.*)

Homestead District Works, Pa., including McKees Rock Works. (*Ingots, billets, blooms, slabs, plates, sections and forgings.*)

Pittsburgh, Pa.—*continued*

Irvin Works, Dravosburg, Pa. (*Rolling mills for thin plates.*)

McDonald Mills, Youngstoun. (*Rolling mills for bars and sections.*)

Ohio Works, Youngstoun. (*Ingots, billets and blooms.*)

Rio de Janeiro

Compania Siderurgica Nacional Steel Works, Volta Redonda, Est. do Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. (*Steel plates and sections.*)

Rotterdam

Machine Fabriek Yzer-Staal & Metaal Gieterij (v/h Bakker & Co.), Ridderkerk. (*Steel castings.*)

Nederlandsche Staalfabrieken (v/h J. M. Muinck Keizer), Utrecht, Holland. (*Steel ingots, blooms, billets and castings; also steel rivet bars.*)

St. Etienne

Compagnie des Forges et Aciéries de la Marine et d'Homecourt, St. Chamond (Loire.)

Fonderies, Forges et Aciéries de St. Etienne, St. Etienne.

Schneider & Co., Le Creusot.

Société Anonyme des Etablissements Marrel Frères, Usine des Etaings, near Rive-de-Gier, (Loire.)

Salzburg

Böhler, Gebr., & Co., Aktiengesellschaft, Vienna, Austria.

Works at Kapfenberg, Styria. (*Steel ingots and forgings.*)

Oesterreichisch-Alpine Montangesellschaft, Vienna.

Works at Donawitz, Styria. (*Plates and sections.*)

Works at Kindberg, Styria. (*Rolling mills for small sections and bars.*)

Schoeller-Bleckmann Stahlwerke A.G., Vienna. *Works* at Ternitz, Low Austria. (*Steel castings and bars.*) *Works* at Muerzzuschlag-Hoenigsberg, Styria. (*Steel bars.*)

Vereinigte Oesterreichische Eisen-und-Stahlwerke A.G., Linz a.d. Donau, Upper Austria. (*Steel plates.*)

San Francisco, Cal.

Bethlehem Pacific Coast Steel Corporation, South San Francisco, Cal., U.S.A. (*Steel ingots, small sections and bars.*)

Enterprise Engine & Foundry Co., South City, Cal., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*)

General Metals Corporation, Oakland, Cal., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*)

Pacific States Steel Corporation, Niles, Cal., U.S.A. (*Steel ingots, sections and bars.*)

Pacific Steel Castings Co., Berkeley, Cal., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*)

Seattle, Wash.

Bethlehem Pacific Coast Steel Corporation, Seattle, Wash., U.S.A. (*Sections and bars.*)

Olympic Steel Works, Seattle, Wash., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*)

Pacific Car & Foundry Co., Renton, Wash., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*)

Washington Iron Works, Seattle, Wash., U.S.A. (*Steel castings.*)

Split

Zelezarna Jesenice, Jesenice, Yugoslavia.

Zeljezara Zenica, Zenica, Yugoslavia. (*Bars and sections.*)

Stockholm

Aktiebolag Svenska Jarnvagsverkstaderna, Linköping, Sweden. (*Steel castings.*)

Aktiebolaget Kanthal, Hallstahammar, Sweden. (*Steel castings and bars.*)

Aktiebolaget Nordiska Armaturfabrikerna, Linköping, Sweden. (*Steel castings.*)

Avesta Jernverks Aktiebolag, Avesta, Sweden. (*Steel plates, sections and castings; also high pressure air receivers.*)

Fagersta Bruks Aktiebolag, Fagersta, Sweden (Brukskoncernen).

Works at Fagersta. (*Steel blooms and billets, forgings and rolled bars.*)

Works at Forsbacka. (*Steel blooms, billets, tubes and forged and rolled bars.*)

Works at Horndal (*Steel bars and angles.*)

Works at Osterbybruk. (*Steel castings.*)

Hallstahammar Aktiebolag, Hallstahammar, Sweden. (*Steel castings and bars.*)

Kohlswa Jernverks Aktiebolag. (*Melting furnaces, foundry forge and rolling mills for bars and small sections* at Kolsva, Sweden.)

Ramnas Bruks Aktiebolag, Ramnas, Sweden. (*Rolling mills for bars.*)

SKF. Hofors Bruk, Hofors, Sweden. (*Steel billets, bars, forgings and thick walled tubes.*)

Sandvikens Jernverks Aktiebolag, Sandviken, Sweden. (*Steel ingots, forgings, and steel tubes.*)

Smedjebackens Valsverks Aktiebolaget, Smedjebacken, Sweden. (*Steel sections and castings.*)

Stora Kopparbergs Bergslags Aktiebolag, Falun, Sweden. (*Steel Works* at Domnarfvet.) (*Sections of all sizes and plates up to* 30 mm. *thick; steel castings.*)

Surahammars Bruks Aktiebolag, Surahammar, Sweden. (*Forge and rolling mills, also steel castings.*)

Sydney, N.S.W.

Australian Iron & Steel, Ld., Port Kembla, N.S.W. (*Steel plates, bars, sections and forgings.*)

Bradford, Kendall, Ld., Alexandria, Sydney, N.S.W. (*Steel castings.*)

Hadfields Steel Works, Ld., Alexandria, Sydney, N.S.W. (*Steel castings.*)

Industrial Steels, Ld., Lidcombe, Sydney, N.S.W. (*Steel castings.*)

Toronto, Ontario

Algoma Steel Corporation, Ld., Sault St. Marie, Ontario, Canada. (*Steel billets, bars and angles.*)

Atlas Steels Ld., Welland, Ontario, Canada. (*Steel ingots and bars.*)

Canada Foundries & Forgings, Ld., Welland, Ontario, Canada. (*Steel forgings.*)

Dominion Foundries & Steel, Ld., Hamilton, Ontario, Canada. (*Steel ingots, plates and castings.*)

Steel Company of Canada, Hamilton, Ontario, Canada. (*Bars and angles, steel plates and billets.*)

Trieste

Acciaierie Valbruna di Ernesto Gresele, Vicenza. (*Steel castings, bars, sections and forgings.*)

"Ilva" Alti Forni e Acciaierie d'Italia: *Head Office*, Genoa.

Stabilimento di Marghera. (*Steel castings, also rolling mills for small steel sections and bars.*)

Stabilimento di Servola. (*Steel ingots, billets and plates.*)

Società Anonima Fonderie Officine di Gorizia, Gorizia. (*Small steel castings.*)

Società Anonima Officine Fratelli Bertoli fu Rudolfo, Udine. (*Steel castings, forgings, bars and sections.*)

Società per Azioni Acciaierie di Bolzano, Bolzano, Italy. (*Steel castings, ingots, billets, bars and forgings.*)

Valencia

Altos Hornos de Vizcaya, S.A., Fabrica de Sagunto, Sagunto, Spain. (*Steel ingots, bars and sections.*)

Valenciennes

Aciéries de Gennevilliers, Gennevilliers, Seine, France. (*Steel castings.*)

Aciéries et Ateliers de Grosse Forge, Maurice Dembiermont & Cie., Hautmont (Nord). (*Steel forgings.*)

Aciéries de Paris et d'Outreau, Société Anonyme, Usine d'Outreau, Pas de Calais. (*Steel castings.*)

Compagnie de Fives-Lille, Société Anonyme, Fives-Lille (Nord). (*Steel ingots, castings and forgings.*)

Forges et Ateliers de Constructions Electriques de Jeumont, Jeumont (Nord). (*Steel castings.*)

Forges Nationales de la Chaussade à Guérigny, Nièvre, France. (*Steel ingots, bars and forgings.*)

Société Anonyme Baume et Marpent, Marpent, Nord, France. (*Steel castings.*)

Valenciennes—*continued*

Société Anonyme des Aciéries des Forges de Firminy, Usine des Dunes Leffrinckoucke, Boîte Postale No. 41, Malo-les-Bains, France. (*Ingots, billets, blooms, bars and forgings.*)

Société Anonyme d'Escaut & Meuse, Anzin (Nord). (*Steel ingots and weldless rolled or drawn steel tubes.*)

Société Anonyme de la Fabrique de Fer de Mauberge, Louvroil (Nord). (*Steel ingots and plates.*)

Société Anonyme de Aciéries de Haine-St.-Pierre et Lesquin, Lesquin-lez-Lille (Nord). (*Steel castings.*)

Société Anonyme des Hauts-Fourneaux, Forges et Aciéries de Pompey, Usines de Pompey, Mthe & Melle. (*Steel ingots, plates, angles and round bars.*)

Société Anonyme des Hauts-Fourneaux, Forges et Aciéries de Pompey, Division Dieulouard. (*Steel ingots, blooms, billets and bars.*)

Société Anonyme des Laminoirs, Hauts-Fourneaux, Forges et Fonderies, de la Providence, Hautmont (Nord). (*Steel ingots, plates and sections.*)

Société Anonyme des Usines et Aciéries de Sambre et Meuse, Usines de Feignies, Feignies (Nord). (*Steel castings.*)

Société Anonyme des Usines et Aciéries de Sambre et Meuse, Usines de Jeumont, Jeumont (Nord). (*Steel castings.*)

Société Anonyme Louvroil-Montbard-Aulnoye, Aulnoye (Nord). (*Weldless rolled or drawn steel tubes.*)

Société des Aciéries de Longwy, Division de Sedan (Ardennes), France. (*Steel plates.*)

Société des Aciéries de Longwy, Division de Thionville, Thionville, (Moselle). (*Steel forgings.*)

Société des Aciéries de Longwy, Division de Mont St. Martin (Meurthe-et-Moselle). (*Mild steel sections and plates.*)

Société des Hauts-Fourneaux de la Chiers, Forges de Vireux Molhain, Vireux, Ardennes, France. (*Plates, bars and sections.*)

Société Francaise de Constructions Mecaniques (Anciens Etablissements Cail), Denain, Nord, France. (*Steel castings, ingots, forgings, blooms, bars and sheets.*)

Société Métallurgique de Senelle-Maubeuge à Longwy-Bas, Meurthe et Moselle. (*Steel ingots, blooms, bars and sections.*)

Union Siderurgique du Nord de la France.

USINOR GROUPE A.

Usines de Denain, Denain (Nord). (*Steel ingots, plates, sections and steel castings.*)

USINOR GROUPE B.

Usines d'Hautmont, Hautmont (Nord). (*Steel ingots and plates.*)

Usines de Valenciennes, Valenciennes (Nord). (*Steel ingots, forgings, blooms, bars and sections.*)

Valenciennes—*continued*

Union Sidergique Lorraine, SIDELOR, Usine d'Homécourt, Meurthe et Moselle, France. (*Ingots, blooms, billets and plates.*)

Usine de Rombas, Moselle, France. (*Ingots, blooms, billets, bars and sections.*)

Wendel, les Petits Fils de F^{ois} de Usine, "Fenderie," Hayange (Moselle).

Vancouver, B.C.

A.1. Iron & Steel Foundry Ld., Vancouver, B.C., Canada. (*Small steel castings.*)

Canadian Sumner Iron Works Ld., Vancouver, B.C. (*Small steel castings.*)

Reliance Foundry Co., Ld., Vancouver, B.C., Canada. (*Steel castings.*)

Vancouver Engineering Works, Ld., Vancouver, B.C. Canada. (*Steel castings.*)

Victoria Machinery Depot Co., Ld., Victoria, B.C., Canada. (*Steel castings.*)

Winterthur

Société Anonyme des Aciéries ci-devant Georges Fischer, Schaffhouse, Switzerland. (*Steel castings.*)

Société des Usines de Louis de Roll, Gerlafingen, Switzerland. (*Steel ingots, round bars and forgings.*)

Sulzer Frères, Société Anonyme, Winterthur, Switzerland. (*Steel castings.*)

Yokohama

East Japan Heavy Industries, Ld., Yokohama Shipyard & Engine Works, Yokohama, Japan. (*Steel ingots, blooms, small forgings and castings.*)

Fuji Iron & Steel Co., Ld., Kamaishi Works, Kamaishi. (*Sections and bars.*)

Hakodate Dock Co., Ld., Hakodate Shipyard, Hakodate Japan. (*Small steel castings and forgings.*)

Hitachi Ld., Hitachi Works, Hitachi, Japan. (*Steel castings.*)

Hitachi Ld., Mito Works, Mito-Shi, Japan. (*Steel ingots, forgings and castings.*)

Ishikawajima Heavy Industries Co., Ld., Tokyo, Japan. (*Steel castings and forgings.*)

Japan Special Steel Co., Ld., Tokyo, Japan. (*Steel forgings.*)

Japan Steel Works Ld., Muroran, Japan. (*Steel ingots, forgings and castings.*)

Kanto Special Steel Works, Ld., Yokohama, Japan. (*Steel forgings.*)

New Nippon Casting Co., Ld., Kawasaki, Japan. (*Steel castings.*)

Yokohama—*continued*

Niigata Engineering Co., Ld., Niigata, Japan. (*Steel castings, ingots and forgings.*)

Nippon Steel Tube Co., Ld.,

Tsurumi Iron & Steel Works, Tsurumi, Yokohama, Japan. (*Steel plates.*)

Kawasaki Iron & Steel Works, Kawasaki, Japan. (*Steel tubes, bars and sections.*)

Toyama Electric Iron & Steel Works, Toyama, Japan. (*Steel ingots for tubes and bars.*)

Nippon Yakin Kogyo Co., Ld., Kawasaki, Japan. (*Steel ingots, forgings, bars and sheets.*)

Yokohama—*continued*

Nisso Seiko Co., Ld., Oshima Plant, Tokyo, Japan. (*Steel castings and small forgings.*)

Shin-Hokoku Seitetsu Co., Ld., Toyama Plant, Toyama City, Japan. (*Steel ingots.*)

Tokushu Seiko (Special Steel Mfg.) Co., Ld., Kawasaki Works, Kawasaki, Japan. (*Steel ingots, forgings and bars.*)

Tokyo Steel Casting Co., Ld., Tokyo, Japan. (*Steel castings.*)

Uraga Dock Co., Ld., Yokosuka, Japan. (*Steel castings and small forgings.*)

February, 1952.

MANUFACTURERS OF ALUMINIUM ALLOYS

The following establishments have complied with the conditions contained in P20 to P22 of the Rules and are recognised by the Committee for the manufacture of aluminium alloys for shipbuilding purposes.

Aluminum Company of Canada, Ld. (No. 1 Plant), Shawinigan Falls, Quebec.

Aluminum Company of Canada, Ld., Kingston, Ont.

Aluminum Company of Canada, Ld., Etobicoke Works, Long Branch, Ont.

Birmetals Ld., Quinton, Birmingham.

James Booth & Co., Ld., Birmingham.

British Aluminium Co., Ld., Falkirk.

British Aluminium Co., Ld., Milton, Staffs.

British Aluminium Co., Ld., Warrington.

High Duty Alloys Ld., Distington, nr. Workington.

Imperial Chemical Industries, Ld., Waunarlwydd, nr. Swansea.

E. & E. Kaye, Ld., Enfield, Middlesex.

Lavorazione Leghe Leggere, Ferrara and Marghera, (Venice), Italy.

N.V. Nederlandsche Aluminium Maats., Utrecht, Holland.

Northern Aluminium Co., Ld., Banbury.

Northern Aluminium Co., Ld., Newport, Mon.

S.A. Sidal, Societe de L'Aluminium, Duffel, Belgium.

A/B Svenska Metallverken, Finspong, Sweden.

T. I. Aluminium Ld., Tyseley, Birmingham.

Trafilerie e Laminatoio di Metalli S.p.A., Milan, Italy.

MANUFACTURERS OF STEEL WIRE ROPE

The following establishments have complied with the conditions contained in P 18 of the Rules and are recognised by the Committee for the manufacture of steel wire towlines, hawsers and warps, and standing rigging.

United Kingdom

Binks Bros. Ld., London.

Bridgwater Wire Rope Works Ld., Bridgwater.

British Ropes Ld., Cardiff.

British Ropes Ld., Doncaster.

British Ropes Ld., Gateshead-on-Tyne.

British Ropes Ld., Glasgow.

British Ropes Ld., London.

British Ropes Ld., Retford.

Bruntons (Musselburgh) Ld., Musselburgh.

Catherall Ropeworks Ld., Nr. Sunderland.

Wm. Cooke & Co. Ld., Sheffield.

Joseph Crawhall & Sons Ld., Gateshead-on-Tyne.

Dawson & Usher Ld., Sunderland.

Dixon Corbitt Ld., Gateshead-on-Tyne.

Edge & Sons Ld., Shifnal.

Geo. Elliott & Co. Ld., Cardiff.

Frew Bros. Ld., Coatbridge.

Garnock Bibby & Co. Ld., Liverpool.

Glaholm & Robson Ld., Sunderland.

Glover Bros. (Mossley) Ld., Nr. Manchester.

Hall's Barton Ropery Co. Ld., Hull.

R. Hood Haggie & Son Ld., Newcastle-on-Tyne.

John I. Hopper Ld., Thornaby-on-Tees.

Latch & Batchelor Ld., Birmingham.

Martin, Black & Co. (Wire Ropes) Ld., Coatbridge.

Overton Bros. Wire Ropes Ld., Hull.

D. Morgan Rees & Sons Ld., Cardiff.

Rylands Bros., Ld., Warrington.

Scottish Wire Rope Co. Ld., Nr. Glasgow.

John Shaw Ld., Worksop.

Sheffield Wire Rope Co. Ld., Sheffield.

Archd. Thomson, Black & Co. Ld., Port Glasgow.

Tyne Wire Rope Manufacturing Co. Ld., South Shields.

Webster & Co. Ld., Sunderland.

Whitecross Co. Ld., Warrington.

Wrights' Ropes Ld., Birmingham.

Australia

Australian Wire Rope Works Pty. Ld., Newcastle, N.S.W.

Belgium

Cableries & Corderies du Hainaut, S.A., Dour, Nr. Mons.

Corderies & Cableries Belges, et Gilly, S.A., Nr. Charleroi.

Corderies d'Ans & Cableries de Renory, S.A., Renory.

Corderies J. B. Ligny, S. A. des Gilly.

Gonzalez Cock S.A., Lokeren.

Laurent Freres, Boussu-lez-Mons.

Le Lis, S.A., Hamme-sur-Durme.

Marcel Vermeire, Cablerie, Hamme.

Vertongen-Goens S.A., Termonde.

Denmark

Jacob Holm & Sønners Fabriker, A/B., Copenhagen.

Randers Rebslaaeri A/S., Randers.

Germany

Berkenhoff & Drebes A.G., Asslarer Hutte.
J. H. Gempt, Lengerich/Westf.
Hüttenwerk Oberhausen A.G. Werk Gelsenkirchen vorm. Boecker & Comp.
Westfalische Union A.G. fur Eisen und Drahtindustrie, Drahtseilwerk Oesede.
Gustav Wolff, Gutersloh.

Holland

Staaldraadkabel & Herculestouwfabriek J.C. den Haan, Gorinchem.
Vereenigde Touwfabrieken, Leiderdorp.

Italy

Acciaierie Ferriere Lombarde Falck, Sesto San Giovanni.
Giuseppe Fratello Redaelli, Brescia.
Industrie Metallurgiche Piemoentesi, Susa.
Trafilerie E Corderie Italiane, Sesto San Giovanni.
Trafilerie E Corderie Venete, Padova.

Japan

Asahi Wire Rope Manufacturing Co. Ld., Osaka.
Kobe Steel Works Ld., Amagasaki.
Teikoku Sangyo Kabushiki Kaisha, Osaka.
Tokyo Seiko Kaisha, Kokura.
Tokyo Seiko Kaisha, Tokyo.
Toyo Wire Rope Manufacturing Co. Ld., Osaka.

Norway

Mandal Stal A/S, Mandal.
Norsk Staaltaugfabrik,Trondheim.
Tonsberg Reperbane A/S., Tonsberg.

Spain

"Jose Maria Quijano", S.A., Santander.

Sweden

Blombacka A/B., Lindfors.
Fagersta Bruks A/B., Fagersta.
Garphytte Bruks A/B., Garphyttan.
Gunnebor Bruks A/B., Varberg.
Hellefors Bruks A/B., Hellefors.
Lesjofors A/B., Lesjofors.
Spangsholms Bruks A/B., SYA.

United States of America

Jones & Laughlin Steel Corporation, Muncy, Pa.

PROVING ESTABLISHMENTS

The following proving establishments are recognised by the Committee of Lloyd's Register for the testing of anchors and chains while licensed by the Ministry of Transport for that purpose.

PRINCIPAL SUPERINTENDENT	Mr. H. Murphy. *(Stationed at Netherton.)*
NETHERTON (near Dudley)—Lloyd's Proving House	Superintendent, Mr. H. Murphy.
LOW WALKER-ON-TYNE—Lloyd's Proving House	„ Mr. R. J. Vogan.
CHESTER (Saltney)—Lloyd's Proving House	„ Mr. S. Bolton.
GLASGOW—Lloyd's Proving House	„ Mr. L. L. Wright.
CARDIFF—Lloyd's Proving House	„ Mr. F. W. Dovey.
CRADLEY HEATH—Lloyd's Proving House	„ Mr. H. Phillips.

The following machines have been recognised by the Committee for the testing of anchors and chain cables supplied to ships of other than British Registry (*see* D 3511).

AUSTRALIA	Falkiner Machinery Co., Proprietary, Ld., South Brisbane, Queensland (for testing chains up to 100 tons).
BELGIUM	Adh. Demanet, Gosselies, Belgium (for testing chains up to 260 tons).
„	Ed. Demaret & Fils, Heppignies, Nr. Fleurus.
„	The Engineering Co., Rues des Indes, Antwerp.
„	Mercantile Marine Engineering & Graving Dock Co., Antwerp.
„	Société Anonyme des Anciens Etablissements Wattelar-Francq, Jumet.
CANADA	Canada Chain & Forge Co., Ld., Granville Island, Vancouver, B.C.
„	Dominion Chain Co., Ld., Niagara Falls, Ontario.
„	McKinnon-Columbus Chain, Ld., St. Catherine's, Ontario.
FRANCE	Etablissement Sirot-Mestreit, St. Amand les-Eaux (Nord).
„	Forges Nationales de la Chaussade à Guérigny, Nièvre (for testing chain cables up to 300 tons).
„	Paoli, J., & Co., Marseilles.
„	Société Anonyme des Chaineries de St. Amand-les-Eaux, Etablissements Doré-mieux Fils & Cie., St. Amand-les-Eaux (Nord).
FRANCE	Société des Forges des Fresnes, Fresnes-sur-Escaut, Nord. (For the testing of chain cables up to 110 tons).
GERMANY	Duisburger Kettenfabrik H. d'Hone, Duisburg (for testing chain cables up to 250 tons).
„	Gutehoffnungs-Hütte A.G., Oberhausen-Sterkrade.
„	Hansa Kettenfabrik Haunschild & Co., Dortmund.
„	Hüttenwerk Horde A.G., Dortmund-Hoerde, Dortmund (for the testing of anchors only).
„	Joto-Werk Josef Topp, Kettenfabrik, Warmen (Ruhr.)
„	Kettenwerke Schlieper, Grune, Westphalia.
„	Kettenwerke Schlieper, Siehtigvor, Westphalia.
„	Stuelcken, H. C., Sohn. Schiffswerft und Maschinenfabrik, Hamburg.
„	Theile, J. D., Schwerte-Ruhr.
HOLLAND	Koninklijke Nederlandsche Grofsmederij, Leiden.
„	N.V. Anker-& Ketting-Industrie "Schiedam" (Managing Director—P. Th. Verhoeff), Schiedam.

ITALY	Acciaieria e Ferriera del Caleotto S.p.A., Lecco.
„	Acciaierie Weissenfels, Catenificio Fusine di Valromana, Udine (for the testing of small chains only).
„	Società Pignone, *Works* at Leghorn. *Head Office* at Florence.
JAPAN	Hamanaka Chain Manufacturing Co., Ld., Himeji.
„	Japan Mechanical Chain Manufacturing Co., Ld., Osaka.
„	Kobe Steel Works, Ld., Kobe (for the testing of anchors only).
„	Kokko Chain & Steel Manufacturing Co., Ld., Osaka.
„	Koyo Chain Manufacturing Co., Ld., Osaka.
„	Tokyo Steel Casting Co., Ld., Tokyo (for the testing of anchors only).
SPAIN	Cadenas y Forjádos, S.A., J. M. Olavarri, Bilbao. *Works* at Durango, Vizcaya.
„	Forjas de San Martin de Pedro Framis, Barcelona (for testing chains up to 16 tons).
„	Hijos di Vicinay, S. en C., Ochandiano, Vizcaya.
SWEDEN	Gunnebo Bruks Aktiebolag, Gunnebobuck, Västervik (for testing chains up to 20 tons).
„	Ljusne Woxna Aktiebolag, Ljusne.
„	Jarnbirger A/B, Orsa.
„	Ramnäs Bruks Aktiebolag, Ramnäs.
„	Statens Provningsanstalt (Government Establishment), Stockholm.
UNITED KINGDOM	Taylor, Samuel, & Sons (Brierley Hill) Ld., Brierley Hill, Staffs.
UNITED STATES	American Chain Co., Braddock, near Pittsburgh, Pa.; and York, Pa. (for testing chains up to 22 tons).
„ „	Baldt Anchor, Chain and Forge Division of the Boston Metals Co., Chester, Pa.
„ „	Bellingham Chain & Forge Co., South Bellingham, Wash.
„ „	Buckeye Steel Castings Co., Columbus, Ohio (for breaking tests on chain cables only).
„ „	Carroll Chain Co., Columbus, Ohio.
„ „	Cleveland Chain & Manufacturing Co., Cleveland, Ohio.
„ „	Continental Chain Corporation, Fieldsboro, N.J.
„ „	General Steel Castings Corporation, Eddystone, Pa. (for the testing of anchors only).
„ „	Johnson-Farmer Chain Co., Lebanon, Pa.
„ „	McKay Company, McKees Rocks, near Pittsburgh, Pa.
„ „	National Erie Co., Erie, Pa. (for the testing of anchors only).
„ „	National Malleable and Steel Castings Co., Sharon, Pa.
„ „	Portland Chain Manufacturing Co., Portland, Or.
„ „	Round California Chain Corporation, Ld., South San Francisco, California.
„ „	Seattle Chain Co., 6921, East Marginal Way, Seattle, Wash.
„ „	Taylor, S. G., Chain Company, Hammond, Indiana.
„ „	Woodhouse Chain Works, Trenton, N.J.

N.B.—Ships supplied with anchors and chain cables tested at any of the establishments in the foregoing lists will have the notation of "Lloyd's A.&C.P." in the Register Book, provided that in the case of machines other than at licensed Proving Houses in the U.K., the tests are carried out under the supervision of a Surveyor to the Society.

By order of the Committee,

P. E. CLEMENT,

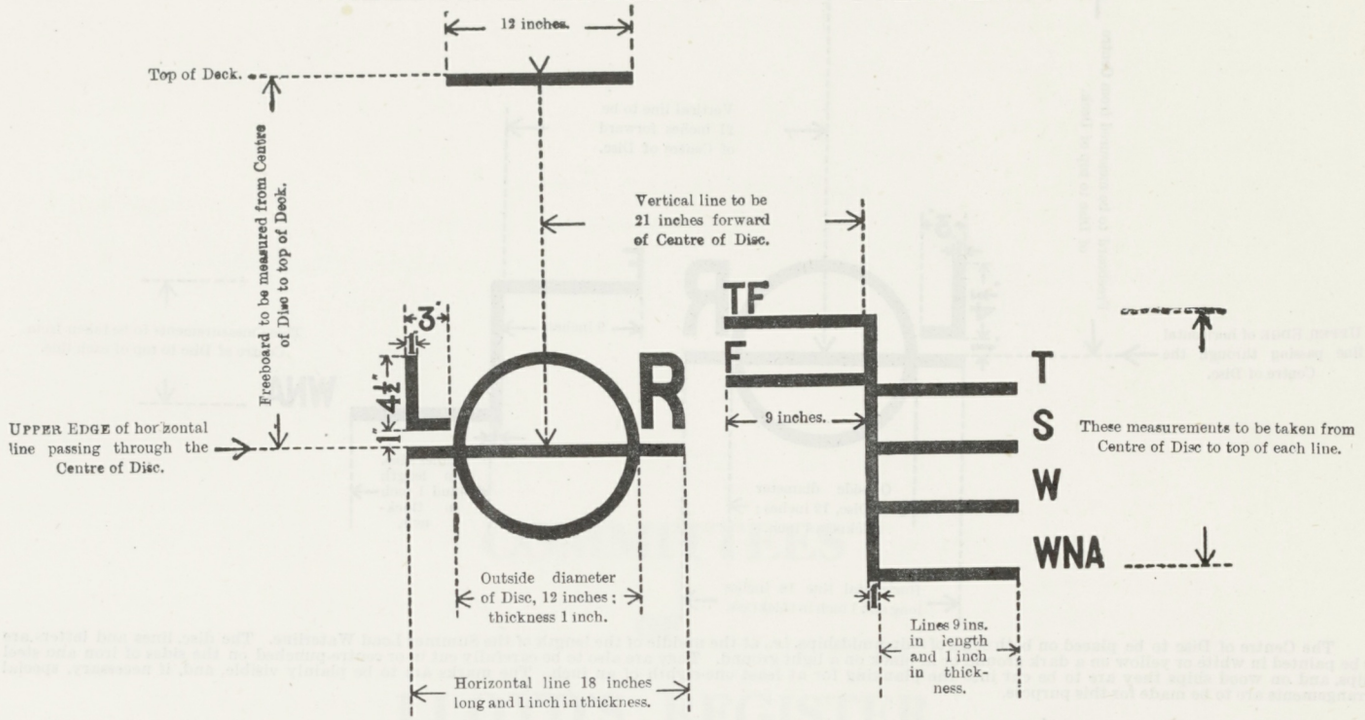
Secretary.

LONDON.—*February, 1952.*

ASSIGNMENT OF FREEBOARD

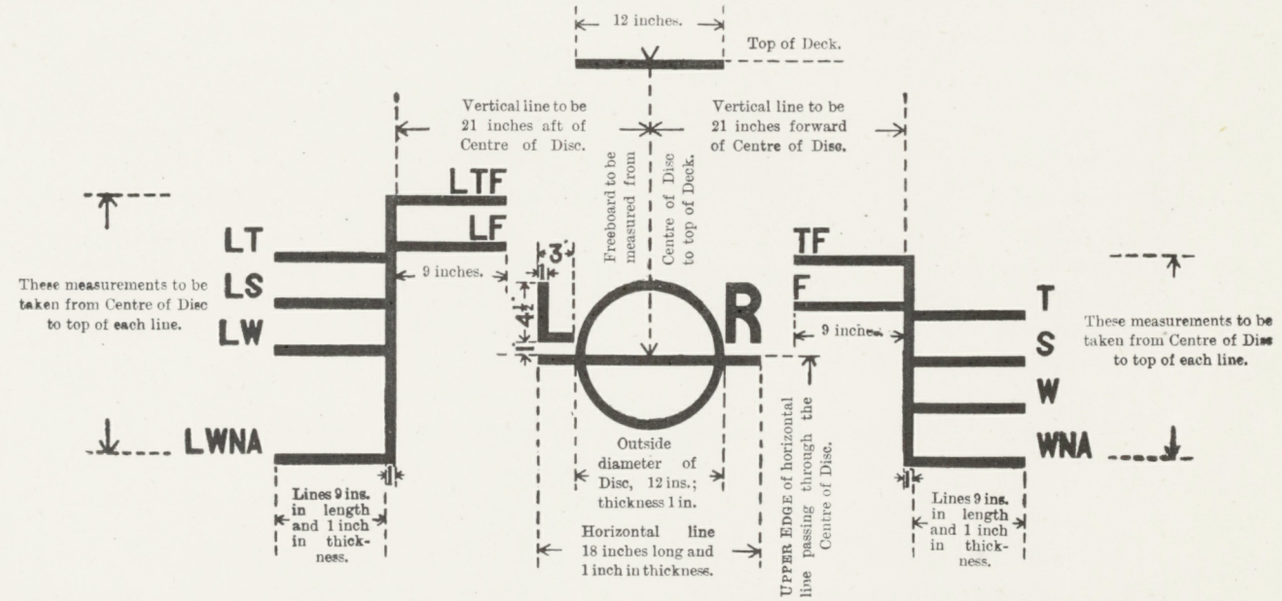
The Committee of Lloyd's Register are empowered to assign freeboards to British ships and to ships registered in other countries. Forms of application for the assignment of freeboard can be obtained from the London Office, or other offices of the Society.

FREEBOARD MARKING FOR STEAMERS



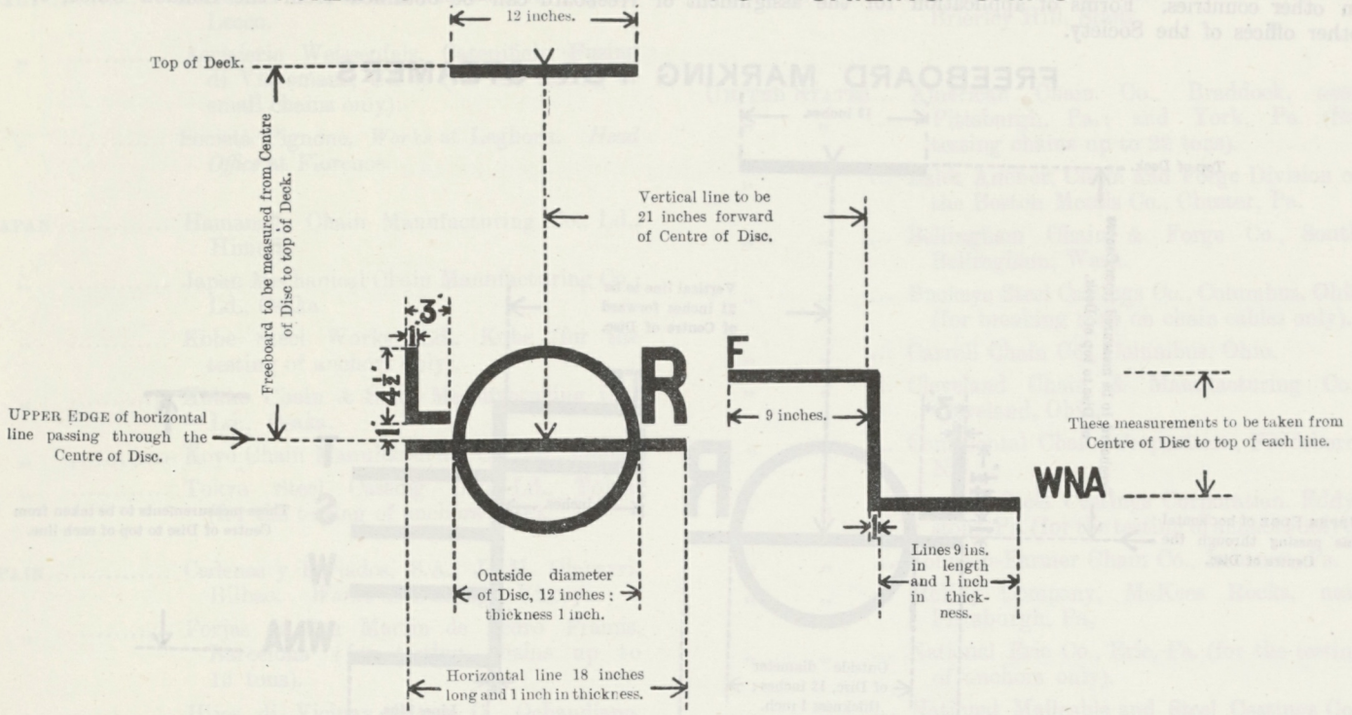
The Centre of Disc to be placed on both sides of ship amidships, *i.e.*, at the middle of the length of the Summer Load Waterline. The disc, lines and letters are to be painted in white or yellow on a dark ground or in black on a light ground. They are also to be carefully cut in or centre-punched on the sides of iron and steel ships, and on wood ships they are to be cut into the planking for at least one-eighth of an inch. The marks are to be plainly visible, and, if necessary, special arrangements are to be made for this purpose. Ships over 330 feet in length are not required to be marked with the W.N.A. line.

FREEBOARD MARKING FOR STEAMERS CARRYING TIMBER DECK CARGOES



The Centre of Disc to be placed on both sides of ship amidships, *i.e.*, at the middle of the length of the Summer Load Waterline. The disc, lines and letters are to be painted in white or yellow on a dark ground or in black on a light ground. They are also to be carefully cut in or centre-punched on the sides of iron and steel ships, and on wood ships they are to be cut into the planking for at least one-eighth of an inch. The marks are to be plainly visible, and, if necessary, special arrangements are to be made for the purpose. Ships over 330 feet in length are not required to be marked with the W.N.A. line.

FREEBOARD MARKING FOR SAILING SHIPS



The Centre of Disc to be placed on both sides of ship amidships, *i.e.*, at the middle of the length of the Summer Load Waterline. The disc, lines and letters are to be painted in white or yellow on a dark ground or in black on a light ground. They are also to be carefully cut in or centre-punched on the sides of iron and steel ships, and on wood ships they are to be cut into the planking for at least one-eighth of an inch. The marks are to be plainly visible, and, if necessary, special arrangements are to be made for this purpose.

COMMITTEES

OF

LLOYD'S REGISTER

COMMITTEE OF MANAGEMENT, 1951-1952

SIR RONALD GARRETT, *Chairman.*

A. E. M. GALE, *Deputy-Chairman and Treasurer.*

SIR W. GUY ROPNER, *Deputy-Chairman and Chairman of Sub-Committees of Classification.*

R. M. TURNBULL, *Vice-Chairman of Sub-Committees of Classification.*

MEMBERS ELECTED IN LONDON

The Rt. Hon. LORD ABERCONWAY, C.B.E., LL.D.
A. I. ANDERSON
W. B. ASHWELL
SIR STANLEY AUBREY
H. BARRACLOUGH
GEORGE BARRIE
F. A. BATES, M.C., A.F.C.
L. H. BOLTON
SIR GEORGE P. CHRISTOPHER
J. W. COATS
SIR WILLIAM C. CURRIE, G.B.E.
SIR PHILIP D'AMBRUMENIL
SIR MAURICE DENNY, Bt., K.B.E., D.L.
W. L. A. DERBY
W. DONALD, C.B.E.
E. H. N. DOWLEN
H. W. EDMUNDS
W. J. EVERARD
R. GILLESPIE, C.B.E.
G. MACGOWAN HARPER
F. J. HARRISON
GEOFFREY HINTON
A. F. HULL
GILBERT J. INNES
ERNEST L. JACOBS
SIR GEORGE LEGH-JONES
SIR ERNEST H. MURRANT, K.C.M.G., M.B.E.
KENNETH R. PELLY, M.C.
R. A. J. PORTER
The Rt. Hon. LORD ROTHERWICK
PHILIP RUNCIMAN
BASIL SANDERSON
SIR LEIGHTON SEAGER, C.B.E., D.L., J.P.
K. F. STACY
A. B. STEWART
L. K. SWEET
J. K. SWIRE
SIR F. VERNON THOMSON, Bt., G.B.E.
G. L. TOWERS
G. H. TROTT, C.B.E.
W. C. WARWICK
The Hon. A. MORTON WEIR

M. W. DRYSDALE, *Chairman of Lloyd's.*

WALTER BARRIE, *Deputy-Chairman of Lloyd's.*

R. STEWART MACTIER, C.B.E., *Chairman of the London General Shipowners' Society.*

C. S. MUNDY, O.B.E., *Deputy-Chairman of the London General Shipowners' Society.*

A. GLANVILL SMITH, M.C., *Chairman of the Institute of London Underwriters.*

MEMBERS ELECTED AT THE PRINCIPAL OUTPORTS

LIVERPOOL COMMITTEE

A. Bath, *Chairman of the Liverpool Committee.*
L. O'B. Harding, *Deputy-Chairman of the Liverpool Committee.*

T. H. Blackham
C. H. Johnson
F. H. Lowe
C. G. Mack, M.B.E.
A. E. Miller
H. Owen
D. Roberts

BELFAST— R. W. Berkeley; W. A. Edmenson, C.B.E.

BRISTOL— Charles L. Hill

CARDIFF— J. Cyril Radcliffe, O.B.E., J.P.; D. Ithel Rees; Idwal Williams

HARTLEPOOL—Sir W. Guy Ropner

HULL— W. Fenton

LEITH— Hon. R. C. Geddes; Sir J. Douglas Thomson, Bt.

SCOTTISH COMMITTEE

Ion R. Harrison, *Chairman of the Scottish Committee.*
G. A. Workman, *Deputy-Chairman of the Scottish Committee.*

Alex. Aikman, O.B.E.
Robert Borland
John Bruce
W. L. Denholm, D.L.
Charles G. Donaldson
Sir Thomas Dunlop, Bt.
A. C. Hogarth
Wm. Logan
Sir Andrew McCance, D.Sc., LL.D., F.R.S.
Hugh M. Macmillan, B.Sc.
Douglas M. P. Phillips
J. N. Reynard
James Shearer, O.B.E.

SUNDERLAND— Walter B. Allan

TEES PORTS AND WHITBY—William Headlam

TYNE DISTRICT— J. N. Burrell; Mungo Campbell, C.B.E.; Sir L. Andrew Common, D.S.O.; Leslie Mann; Sir William A. Souter; A. S. Witherington

SHIPBUILDERS AND ENGINEERS

Sir Wilfrid Ayre
Charles Connell, M.A.
J. Ramsay Gebbie, C.B.E., B.Sc.
J. Gilchrist
Sir William Gray, Bt.
Sir Summers Hunter
Sir Philip B. Johnson, B.A.
Sir James Lithgow, Bt., G.B.E., M.C.
J. M. McNeill, C.B.E., M.C., LL.D., F.R.S.
Commander Sir Robert Micklem, C.B.E., R.N. (ret.)
Sir Stephen J. Pigott, D.Sc.
Sir Frederick E. Rebbeck, D.Sc., D.L., J.P.
H. B. Robin Rowell, C.B.E.
Harold E. Sheardown
Lt.-Col. T. Eustace Smith, T.D., J.P.
Sir Llewellyn T. G. Soulsby
Sir A. Murray Stephen, M.C.

CHAIRMEN OF NATIONAL COMMITTEES ABROAD (*Ex officio*)

Don Ernesto Anastasio (Spanish Committee).
Marcel Emile Capelle (French Committee).
Consul-General Gunnar Carlsson, C.B.E. (Swedish Committee).
H. P. Christensen (Danish Committee).
H. A. Crommelin (Holland Committee).
A. Cross (Canadian Committee).
Lt.-General Sir Leslie J. Morshead, K.C.B., K.B.E., C.M.G., D.S.O. (Australian and New Zealand Committee).
Frank B. Zeller (American Committee).

TECHNICAL COMMITTEE

Sir Frederick E. Rebbeck, D.Sc., D.L., J.P.	*Joint Chairmen*
Gilbert J. Innes	
Sir Philip B. Johnson, B.A.	*Vice-Chairmen*
Charles Connell, M.A.	

NOMINATED BY VARIOUS INSTITUTIONS AND BODIES:

Institution of Naval Architects	H. B. Robin Rowell, C.B.E. S. Livingston Smith, C.B.E., D.Sc.
North-East Coast Institution of Engineers and Shipbuilders ...	Sir Philip B. Johnson, B.A.
Institution of Engineers and Shipbuilders in Scotland	Louis V. Dunlop Alex. S. MacLellan, LL.D., B.Sc. S. B. Ralston
Shipbuilding Conference	Sir Wilfrid Ayre Charles Connell, M.A. J. Ramsay Gebbie, C.B.E., B.Sc. Ambrose Hunter F. O. John J. Lenaghan Allan J. Marr
National Association of Marine Enginebuilders	Harry Hunter, O.B.E., B.Sc. W. H. Purdie Harold E. Sheardown Ewen H. Smith
Institute of Marine Engineers	H. S. Humphreys
Society of Consulting Marine Engineers and Ship Surveyors ...	Sir Harold Fortescue Flannery, Bt., M.B.E.
Dry Dock Owners' and Repairers' Central Council	G. S. Cromar, C.B.E. James Patton, O.B.E.
Iron and Steel Institute	H. H. Burton, C.B.E. Sir Andrew McCance, D.Sc., LL.D., F.R.S.
British Iron and Steel Federation	A. MacLeod
National Forgemasters' Association	Charles Sykes, D.Sc., Ph.D., F.R.S.
Honourable Company of Master Mariners	Captain F. G. Spriddell, C.B.E., R.D., R.N.R.
Institution of Electrical Engineers	H. Dewar Wight
British Electrical and Allied Manufacturers' Association	R. G. A. Dimmick

NOMINATED BY GENERAL COMMITTEE:

SHIPOWNERS	H. BARRACLOUGH ROBERT BORLAND MUNGO CAMPBELL, C.B.E. W. L. DENHOLM, D.L. L. O'B. HARDING GILBERT J. INNES
UNDERWRITERS	WALTER BARRIE E. H. N. DOWLEN H. W. EDMUNDS
SHIPBUILDERS AND ENGINEERS	GEORGE BARRIE SIR MAURICE DENNY, Bt., K.B.E., D.L. SIR SUMMERS HUNTER COMMANDER SIR ROBERT MICKLEM, C.B.E., R.N. (ret.) SIR FREDERICK E. REBBECK, D.Sc., D.L., J.P. SIR LLEWELLYN T. G. SOULSBY

GENERAL COMMITTEE (*Ex officio*)

SIR RONALD GARRETT ...	*Chairman of Lloyd's Register*
A. E. M. GALE	*Deputy-Chairman and Treasurer of Lloyd's Register*
SIR W. GUY ROPNER ...	*Deputy-Chairman and Chairman of Sub-Committees of Classification of Lloyd's Register*

NOMINATED BY TECHNICAL COMMITTEE:

SHIPBUILDERS	W. T. BUTTERWICK, C.B.E. J. M. MCNEILL, C.B.E., M.C., LL.D., F.R.S. J. S. REDSHAW, O.B.E.
ENGINEERS...	J. GILCHRIST
SHIPOWNERS	W. H. DICKIE J. GRAY, C.B.E. J. BAIRD, B.Sc.

NOMINATED BY NATIONAL COMMITTEES ABROAD:

ONE BY THE AMERICAN COMMITTEE

ONE BY THE AUSTRALIAN AND NEW ZEALAND COMMITTEE

ONE BY THE CANADIAN COMMITTEE

ONE BY THE DANISH COMMITTEE

ONE BY THE FRENCH COMMITTEE

ONE BY THE HOLLAND COMMITTEE

ONE BY THE SPANISH COMMITTEE

ONE BY THE SWEDISH COMMITTEE

LIVERPOOL COMMITTEE

1951–52

A. Bath, *Chairman.*

L. O'B. Harding, *Deputy-Chairman.*

H. Beggs
T. H. Blackham
J. R. Brocklehurst
H. Brough
W. H. Dickie

A. Rigby Hughes
C. H. Johnson
F. H. Lowe
C. G. Mack, M.B.E.

A. E. Miller
Harold Owen
David Roberts
H. F. Thorburn

Secretary: H. W. Soar,
201, Tower Building, Liverpool, 3.

SCOTTISH COMMITTEE

1951–52

Ion R. Harrison, *Chairman.*

G. A. Workman, *Deputy-Chairman.*

Alex. Aikman, O.B.E.
Robert Borland
P. B. H. Brown
John Bruce
John R. Cowper, O.B.E.
Jas. E. Dawson
W. L. Denholm, D.L.
Charles G. Donaldson
L. V. Dunlop
Sir Thomas Dunlop, Bt.

James Gilchrist
A. C. Hogarth
Wm. Logan
Sir Andrew McCance, D.Sc., LL.D., F.R.S.
Ian C. Macfarlane
Ian Mackenzie, T.D., B.Sc.
Robert C. Mackie
Alex. S. MacLellan, LL.D., B.Sc.
Hugh M. Macmillan, B.Sc.

J. B. McNair
J. M. McNeill, C.B.E., M.C., LL.D., F.R.S.
Douglas M. P. Phillips
J. N. Reynard
Wm. F. Robertson
James Shearer, O.B.E.
A. Wedgwood
Horace Willson
Harry Yates

Secretary: C. R. Willis, M.B.E., M.C.
95, Bothwell Street, Glasgow, C.2.

AMERICAN COMMITTEE

1951–52

FRANK B. ZELLAR, *Chairman.* F. N. BOWERS, *Deputy-Chairman.*

MEMBERS IN NEW YORK

F. N. BOWERS, *President*, International Freighting Corporation, Inc., I.F.C. Steamship Lines, New York.

C. W. BOWRING, JR., *Vice-President*, Boyd, Weir & Sewell, Inc., New York.

T. E. BUCHANAN, *General Manager*, Marine Department, The Texas Company, New York.

E. MYRON BULL, *President*, A. H. Bull Steamship Co., New York.

PERCY CHUBB, II, *President*, Federal Insurance Company ; *Partner of* Chubb & Son, New York.

D. FARLEY COX, *President*, Messrs. Appleton & Cox, Inc., New York.

WENDELL N. DAMONTE, *Vice-President*, Sinclair Refining Company, New York.

M. G. GAMBLE, *President*, Esso Shipping Company, New York.

M. GARCIA, JR., Garcia & Diaz Inc., New York.

B. B. HOWARD, *Director*, Standard Oil Company, Inc. (N.J.).

J. M. B. HOWARD, *Manager*, Marine Department, Standard Vacuum Oil Company, New York.

HAROLD JACKSON, *President*, Wm. H. McGee & Co., Inc., New York, representing the St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Co., of St. Paul, Minn.; The Phœnix Insurance Co., Hartford, Conn.; Security Insurance Co., New Haven, Conn.; Camden Fire Insurance Association, Camden, N.J.; Sun Insurance Office, Ld.; Royal Exchange Assurance, London; The Northern Assurance Co., London; The Indemnity Marine Insurance Co., Ld., London; and The Halifax Insurance Co.

J. G. JOHNSON, New York.

WILLARD F. JONES, *Vice-President*, Gulf Oil Corporation, New York.

L. S. KENNEDY, *President*, Marsh and McLennan, Inc., New York.

D. K. LUDWIG, *President*, National Bulk Carriers, Inc., New York.

JOHN MCAULIFFE, *Chairman of the Board*, American Eastern Corporation.

G. W. MCINDOE, *Vice-President*, Messrs. Talbot, Bird & Co., Inc., NewYork; *Vice-President*, Universal Insurance Co., NewYork.

FRANKLIN D. MOONEY, New York.

ALBERT V. MOORE, *President*, Moore-McCormack Lines, Inc., New York.

J. HENRY NEALE, *President*, Ellerman's Wilson Line New York Inc.; *American Director*, Ellerman & Bucknall Steamship Co., Ld., London.

F. R. PRATT, *General Manager*, Marine Transportation Department, Socony-Vacuum Oil Company, Inc., New York.

JOHN D. REILLY, *President*, Todd Shipyards Corporation, New York, Galveston, Mobile, New Orleans, San Francisco, Seattle, Los Angeles and Barranquilla.

H. HARRIS ROBSON, *Vice-President and Director*, United Fruit Co., New York.

JAMES SINCLAIR, *President*, Luckenbach Steamship Company, Inc., New York.

H. GERRISH SMITH, Shipbuilders Council of America, New York.

D. D. STROHMEIER, *Vice-President*, Bethlehem Steel Company, Inc., Shipbuilding Division, New York.

J. J. WALSH, O.B.E., *Director*, Furness, Withy & Co., Ld., U.S.A.

H. W. WARLEY, *President*, Calmar Steamship Corporation; *President*, Ore Steamship Corporation; *President*, Bethlehem Transportation Corporation; *President*, Cambria Steamship Company; *President*, Mahoning Steamship Company.

W. N. WESTERLUND, *President*, Marine Transport Lines, Inc., New York.

FREDERICK R. WIERDSMA, *General Manager*, Holland America Line, New York.

FRANK B. ZELLER, *Underwriter and United States Manager*, British & Foreign Marine Insurance Co., Ld.; Thames & Mersey Marine Insurance Co., Ld., and other Companies of Royal Group, New York.

MEMBERS AT OUTPORTS

FRAZER A. BAILEY, *President*, National Federation of American Shipping, Washington, D.C.

R. L. BURKE, *President*, Sun Shipbuilding & Drydock Company, Chester, Pa.

STEPHEN W. CAREY, 3RD, *President*, Providence Washington Insurance Company & Anchor Insurance Company, Providence, R.I.

G. W. CODRINGTON, *Vice-President*, General Motors Corporation, *General Manager*, Cleveland Diesel Engine Division, General Motors Corporation, Cleveland, Ohio.

THOMAS S. DEERING, *Vice-President*, Fire Association of Philadelphia; *Vice-President*, Reliance Insurance Co., of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, Pa.

D. R. DUNLAP, *Chairman of the Corporation*, Alabama Dry Dock & Shipbuilding Co., Mobile, Ala.

W. H. GERHAUSER, *President*, The American Ship Building Co., Cleveland, Ohio.

J. STEWART GILBERTSON, *Marine Vice-President*, Hartford Fire Insurance Company, Hartford, Conn.

ROBERT HAIG, Chester, Pa.

W. C. HEMINGWAY, *President*, Pittsburgh Steamship Co., Cleveland, Ohio.

CHARLES KURZ, *President*, Keystone Shipping Co., Philadelphia, Pa.

G. BRINTON LUCAS, *Vice-President*, Insurance Company of North America, Philadelphia, Pa.

JAMES C. MERRILL, *President*, Merrill-Stevens Drydock & Repair Co., Jacksonville, Fla.

JOSEPH A. MOORE, JR., *President*, Moore Dry Dock Co., San Francisco, Cal.

WM. S. NEWELL, *Chairman of the Board*, Bath Iron Works Corporation, Bath, Maine.

T. S. PETERSEN, *President*, Standard Oil Company of California, San Francisco, Cal.

E. A. ROBERTS, *Chairman of the Corporation*, Waterman Steamship Corporation, Mobile, Ala.

RANDOLPH SEVIER, *President*, Matson Navigation Co., San Francisco, Cal.

Office : 17, *Battery Place, New York*, 4.

AUSTRALIAN AND NEW ZEALAND COMMITTEE

1951–52

LT.-GENERAL SIR LESLIE J. MORSHEAD, K.C.B., K.B.E., C.M.G., D.S.O., *Chairman.*

NORMAN E. JONES, The Broken Hill Proprietary Co., Ld.

G. K. KRYGER, Wilh. Wilhelmsen Agency Pty., Ld.

M. B. MILLER, Union Steamship Company of New Zealand, Ld.

LT.-GEN. SIR LESLIE J. MORSHEAD, K.C.B., K.B.E., C.M.G., D.S.O., Orient Line, Ld.

T. J. PARKER, Huddart Parker, Ld.

A. G. POTTER, Birt & Co. (Pty), Ld.

Office: 4, Bridge Street, Sydney, N.S.W.

CANADIAN COMMITTEE

1951–52

A. Cross, *Chairman.*

E. P. Rees, C.M.G., M.C.
A. B. Graham
E. R. Macmillan
Deputy-Chairmen.

DISTRICTS OF MONTREAL AND QUEBEC.

R. A. Campbell, Mohawk Navigation Co., Ld., Montreal.
D. A. Clarke, O.B.E., *President,* Clarke Steamship Co., Ld.
Captain R. A. Clarke, *General Manager,* Canadian National Steamships.
Col. I. H. Eakin, O.B.E., *Managing Director,* McLean Kennedy, Ld.
Gaston Elie, *President,* Transit & Terminals, Ld., Montreal.
A. Hutchinson, *President,* The Hall Corporation of Canada, Montreal.
A. L. Lawes, C.B.E., *President,* Montreal Shipping Co., Ld.
T. C. Lockwood, C.B.E., *President,* Cunard-Donaldson, Ld.; *Director,* Montreal Australia New Zealand Line, Ld.
A. L. W. MacCallum, C.B.E., *General Manager of the Shipping Federation of Canada, Inc.*
T. R. McLagan, O.B.E., *President and General Manager* Canada Steamship Lines, Ld.
Captain R. W. McMurray, *Managing Director,* Canadian Pacific Steamships, Ld.
Dudley Page, *General Manager in Canada,* The Cunard Steamship Co., Ld.
F. L. Parsons, Saguenay Terminals, Ld., Montreal.
L. J. Pattington, *President,* Quebec Steamship Lines, Ld.
E. P. Rees, C.M.G., M.C., *Managing Director,* Furness, Withy & Co. (Canada), Ld.
Captain N. J. Reoch, *General Manager,* Canada Steamship Lines, Ld., Montreal.
C. G. Ross, *President,* Dale & Co., Ld.
J. Edouard Simard, *Vice-President,* Marine Industries, Ld.
R. B. Thomson, *Vice-President,* Davie Shipbuilding & Repairing Co., Ld.

TORONTO AND LAKE DISTRICT.

Captain R. B. Angus, *Operating Manager,* Upper Lakes & St. Lawrence Transportation Co., Ld., Toronto.
C. A. Ansell, *Managing Director,* Port Weller Dry Dock Co., Ld., Port Weller, Ontario.
W. M. V. Ash, *President,* Shell Oil Company of Canada.
E. R. Macmillan.
Captain R. Scott Misener, *President,* Sarnia & Colonial Steamships, Ld., Port Colborne.
E. W. Schauffler, *President,* Marine Managers, Ld., Toronto.
Geo. L. Stewart, *President,* Imperial Oil, Ld., Toronto.
H. W. Walton, *General Manager,* The Collingwood Shipyards, Ld.

MARITIME PROVINCES.

A. Cross, *Chairman,* Dominion Steel & Coal Corp., Ld., Sydney, N.S.
Col. A. N. Jones, *President,* Pickford & Black, Ld., Halifax, N.S.
H. I. Mathers, *President,* I. H. Mathers & Son, Ld., Halifax, N.S.
R. J. R. Nelson, *General Manager,* Halifax Shipyards, Ld.
C. N. Wilson, *President,* St. John Dry Dock Co., Ld.

DISTRICT OF VANCOUVER, B.C.

T. W. Brawn, *General Manager,* Canadian Australasian Line, Ld.
F. H. Clendenning, *President,* Empire Shipping Co., Ld.
A. B. Graham, *President,* Anglo-Canadian Shipping Co., Ld.
G. A. O. McBean, *Managing Director,* Union Steamships, Ld., Vancouver.
E. F. Riddle, O.B.E., *President,* Canada Shipping Co., Vancouver.
H. A. Wallace, *President,* Yarrows, Ld.

SUB-COMMITTEE FOR THE GREAT LAKES DISTRICT :

Captain R. B. Angus.
C. A. Ansell.
W. M. V. Ash.
R. A. Campbell.
Gaston Elie.
A. Hutchinson.
E. R. Macmillan.
Captain R. Scott Misener.
Captain N. J. Reoch.
E. W. Schauffler.
Geo. L. Stewart.
H. W. Walton.

Office: Room 200, Canadian Steamship Lines Building, 751, Victoria Square, Montreal, P.Q.

DANISH COMMITTEE

1951–52

H. P. Christensen, *Chairman.*

Christian Harhoff, *Deputy-Chairman.*

H. P. Christensen, Helsingör Skibsværft-og Maskinbyggeri A/S, Elsinore.

A. Christiansen, J. Lauritzen's Rederi, Copenhagen.

Hakon Christiansen, A/S Det Østasiatiske Kompagni, Copenhagen.

Otto Christiansen, A/S Nakskov Skibsværft, Nakskov.

G. Dithmer, A/S Burmeister & Wain's Maskin-og Skibsbyggeri, Copenhagen.

E. Hahn-Petersen, A/S Det Dansk-Franske Dampskibs-Selskab (A. N. Petersen), Copenhagen.

Christian Harhoff, Rederiet C. K. Hansen, Copenhagen.

A. Houmøller, A/S Burmeister & Wain's Maskin-og Skibsbyggeri, Copenhagen.

Svend F. Jacobsen, Den Kjöbenhavnske Sö-Assurance Forening, Copenhagen.

Axel Kampen, A/S Dampskibsselskabet Torm, Copenhagen.

J. A. Körbing, Det Forenede Dampskibs-Selskab, A/S, Copenhagen.

Peter Leth, De Private Assurandörer, A/S, Copenhagen.

A. P. Möller, Copenhagen.

Max Nielsen, A/S Assurance-Compagniet "Baltica" Copenhagen.

E. Ringsted, B.Sc., Odense Staalskibsværft A/S, Odense.

Office: Holbersgade 11, Copenhagen, K.

FRENCH COMMITTEE

1951–52

Marcel Emile Capelle, *Chairman.*

Pierre Gaston Breton
R. Nepveu } *Deputy-Chairmen.*

Jean Beraud-Villars, *Président Directeur Général* "La Minerve."

Pierre Gaston Breton, *Directeur* de la Foncière Transports.

Marcel Emile Capelle, *Président* de la Compagnie de Navigation d'Orbigny.

A. Charon, *Président Directeur Général* de la Shell Française.

Y. Desprez, *Président Directeur Général* de la Compagnie Auxiliare de Navigation.

P. Louis Dreyfus, Louis Dreyfus & Co.

Jean Fraissinet, *Président Directeur Général* de la Compagnie de Navigation Fraissinet.

J. Huré, *Vice-Président, Directeur Général* de la Société Générale des Huiles de Pétrole BP.

Robert Labbé, Associé de Messrs. Worms & Cie.

Lucien Lefol, *Président Directeur Général* des Ateliers et Chantiers de France.

André Le Grand, *Président* de la Compagnie de Remorquage et de Sauvetage "Les Abeilles."

Jacques Macé, *Directeur Général* de la "C.A.M.A.T." (Compagnie d'Assurance Maritimes Aériennes & Terrestres).

Léon Martel, *Président Directeur Général* de la Société Générale de Transports Maritimes à Vapeur.

R. Nepveu, *Président Directeur Général* des Forges et Chantiers de la Gironde.

Jean Pinczon, *Directeur Général Adjoint* des Chantiers de St. Nazaire-Penhoët.

L. Schiaffino, Gérant de la Société Algérienne de Navigation (Charles Schiaffino & Co.).

Jean Marie Terrin, *Président* Société des Ateliers Terrin.

Office: 26, Rue Cambon, Paris.

HOLLAND COMMITTEE

1951-52

H. A. Crommelin, *Chairman.*

B. E. Ruys, Jr., *Deputy-Chairman.*

H. A. Crommelin, Vereenigde Nederlandsche Scheepvaart Maatschappij N.V.

P. Goedkoop Dzn., Kromhout Motoren Fab. D. Goedkoop, Jr., N.V., and Nederlandsche Dok en Scheepsbouw Maatschappij V.O.F.

H. M. Knight, Knight & Co., Rotterdam.

Ir. W. H. Kruyff, Koninklijke Nederlandsche Stoomboot Maatschappij, Amsterdam.

B. E. Ruys, Jr., Wm. Ruys & Zonen, Koninklijke Rotterdamsche Lloyd, Stoomvaart Maatschappij "Triton" and Stoomvaart Maatschappij "Rotterdam," Rotterdam; Koninklijke Java-China Paketvaart Lijnen N.V.; Koninklijke Paketvaart Maatschappij N.V.

Arie Smit, Jzn., Koninklijke Maatschappij "De Schelde."

C. J. A. van Daalen, Wilton-Fijenoord Maats., Schiedam.

Mr. P. van den Toorn, Holland-Amerika Lijn, Rotterdam.

Ir. K. van der Pols, Rotterdamsche Droogdok Mij., Rotterdam.

Jhr. C. F. J. Quarles Van Ufford, Koninklijke Java-China Paketvaartlijnen (Interocean Lines), Amsterdam.

Anthony Veder, Maatschappij Zeetransport Oranje Lijn, Rotterdam.

Ir. J. Verschoor, Stoomvaart Maatschappij Nederland, Amsterdam.

A. Warnderink Vinke, Stoomvaart Maatschappij Oostzee and Stoomvaart Maatschappij Hillegersberg, Amsterdam.

J. Frensel Wegener, Tollenaar & Wegener, Amsterdam.

Office: Westersingel 106, Rotterdam.

SPANISH COMMITTEE

1951-52

Don Ernesto Anastasio, *Chairman.*

Don Jesus Alfaro, *Vice-Chairman.*

Don Jesus Alfaro, Vice-President, Empresa Nacional "Elcano," Madrid.

Don Ernesto Anastasio, President of the Councils of Administration, Compañia Trasmediterranea and of Union Naval de Levante S.A., Madrid, and La Union y El Fénix Español.

Don Eduardo de Aznar, Managing Director, Compañia Naviera Aznar.

Don Juan Antonio de Aznar, President of the Council of Administration of the Compañia Euskalduna de Construccion y Reparacion de Buques y de la Naviera Aznar, Bilbao.

Don José Maria Cervera, Director, Compañia Trasatlantica, Madrid, Empresa Nacional "Bazan" and of the Sociedad Española de Construccion Naval.

Don Ignacio Diaz de Espada, Ingeniero Naval Compañia Española de Petroleos, Director, Explotacion Agricóla S.A., Madrid.

Don Félix de Gregorio, Director General, C.A.M.P.S.A., Madrid.

Don A. L. Grosso, Director, Compañia Maritima Frutera, Cadiz.

Don Manuel Gubern, Director General, Centro de Navieros Aseguradores, Barcelona.

Don Luis Hermida, Vice-President of the Comisariado Español Maritimo and Director of La Union and El Fénix Español.

Don Augusto Miranda, Director General, Sociedad Española de Construccion Naval, Madrid.

Don Manuel Soto, Director General, Union Naval de Levante S.A. Madrid.

Don Jose Luis Ybarra, Director, Ybarra y Compañia, Seville.

Office: Alcala 53, Madrid.

SWEDISH COMMITTEE

1951–52

CONSUL-GENERAL GUNNAR CARLSSON, C.B.E., *Chairman.*

CONSUL-GENERAL AXEL AXELSON JOHNSON, C.B.E., *Vice-Chairman.*

K. R. BÖKMAN, C.B.E., Rederiaktiebolaget Svenska Lloyd, Gothenburg.

ALLAN BORGSTRÖM, A.-B. Götaverken.

CONSUL TOR E. J:SON BROSTRÖM, Ångbåtsaktiebolaget Ferm, Kristinehamn.

CONSUL-GENERAL GUNNAR CARLSSON, C.B.E., Rederiaktiebolaget Transatlantic, Rederiaktiebolaget Transpacific, and Rederiaktiebolaget Transmark, Gothenburg.

GUNNAR ENGBERG, Eriksbergs Mek. Verkstads Aktiebolag, Gothenburg.

PER GYLLENHAMMAR, Försäkringsaktiebolaget Ocean, Sveriges Allmänna Sjöförsäkrings A.-B.

CONSUL OTTO HILLERSTRÖM, Rederi A.-B. Helsingborg, Rederiet "Belos," and Rederi A.-B. Sirius, Helsingborg.

EMANUEL HÖGBERG, Stockholms Rederiaktiebolaget Svea, Stockholm, and A.-B. Finnboda Varf.

HERMAN HOOGLAND, Trafik A.-B. Grängesberg-Oxelösund, Stockholm.

CONSUL-GENERAL AXEL AXELSON JOHNSON, C.B.E., Rederiaktiebolaget Nordstjernan, Stockholm, and Avesta Jernverks Aktiebolag, Avesta.

G. LUNDEQVIST, Kockums Mekaniska Verkstads, A.-B., Malmö.

JARL MALMROS, Trelleborgs Ångfartygs Aktiebolag, Trelleborg.

ROLF SÖRMAN, Rederiaktiebolaget Transoil and Rederiaktiebolaget Tankoil, Gothenburg.

SIXTEN WOHLFAHRT, Domnarfvets Järnverks A.-B.

CARL ERIK ÅHMANSSON, Sveriges Ångfartygs Assuransförening, Gothenburg.

Office: Järntorget, 3, Gothenburg, C.

OFFICES

OF

LLOYD'S REGISTER

OFFICES OF LLOYD'S REGISTER

CONTINENTS

EUROPE 466–476
AMERICA 477
AFRICA 480
ASIA 481
AUSTRALIA 482

	Page
Aberdeen	468
Adelaide	482
Aden	480
Alexandria	480
ALGERIA	480
Algiers	480
Amsterdam	474
Ancona	475
Antwerp	473
ARGENTINA	480
Aruba	478
Auckland	482
Augsburg	474
AUSTRIA	473
Balboa	478
Baltimore	477
Bangkok	481
Barcelona	475
Bari	475
Barrow	468
Barry	468
Basra	481
Belfast	468
BELGIUM	473
Bergen	475
Bilbao	475
Birmingham	468
Bombay	481
Bordeaux	473
Borlange	476
Boston, Lincs	469
Boston, Mass.	477
Bremen	474
Brisbane	482
Bristol	468
BRITISH WEST INDIES	480
Budapest	474
Buenos Aires	480
BURMA	481
Cadiz	475
Calcutta	481
CANADA	479
Cape Town	480
Cardiff	468
CEYLON	481
Chicago	477
CHILE	480
CHINA	481
Christchurch	482
Cleveland	477
Colombo	481
Copenhagen	473
CUBA	480
Curacao	478
CZECHOSLOVAKIA	473
Dartmouth	468
DENMARK	473
Djakarta	481
Dortmund	474
Dover	468
Dublin	469
Dundee	469
Dunedin	482
Dunkirk	473
Durban	480
Dusseldorf	474
EAST AFRICA	480
EAST INDIAN ARCHIPELAGO	481
EGYPT AND RED SEA	480
Falmouth	469
FAROE ISLANDS	473
FINLAND	473
Fleetwood	469
FRANCE	473
Fremantle	482
Galveston	477
Genoa	475
Georgetown, Dem.	480
GERMANY	474
GIBRALTAR	474
Glasgow	469
Gothenburg	476
GREAT BRITAIN	468
GREECE	474
Greenock	469
Grimsby	469
Groningen	474
Halifax	479
Hamburg	474
Hartlepool	469
Havana	480
Havre	473
Helsingborg	476
Helsingfors	473
Hilbringen	474
HOLLAND	474
HONG KONG	481
Hull	470
HUNGARY	474
ICELAND	474
INDIA	481
Ipswich	470
IRELAND	468
ITALY	475
Jacksonville	477
JAPAN	481
Karachi	481
Kiel	474
Kingston, Jamaica	480
Kobe	481
Kongsberg	475
Lagos	480
Leeds	470
Leghorn	475
Leith	470
Lisbon	475
Liverpool	470
London	470
London District	470
Los Angeles	477
Lyttelton	482
Madras	481
MALAYA	481
Malmo	476
MALTA	475
Manchester	471
Manila	481
Marseilles	473
Melbourne	482
Middlesbrough	471
Milford Haven	471
Mobile	477
Mombasa	480
Montevideo	480
Montreal	479
Nantes	473
Naples	475
NETHERLANDS ANTILLES	478
New Orleans	477
New York	477
NEW ZEALAND	482
Newcastle-on-Tyne	471
Newcastle, N.S.W.	482
Newfoundland	479
Newport, Mon.	468
Newport News	477
NIGERIA	480
NORTH AFRICA	480
NORWAY	475
Nottingham	471
Oslo	475
PAKISTAN	481
Palermo	475
Panama, C.Z.	478
Paris	473
Penang	481
Philadelphia	477
Pilsen	473
Piræus	474
Pittsburgh	478
Plymouth	471
Port Arthur, Ont.	479
Port Elizabeth	480
Port of Spain	480
Port Said	480
Portland, Or.	478
PORTUGAL	475
Quebec	479
Rangoon	481
Reykjavik	474
Rio de Janeiro	480
Rosario	480
Rotterdam	474
Rouen	474
St. Etienne	474
Saint John, N.B.	479
Saint John's, Nfl.	479
Salzburg	473
San Francisco	478
Santos	480
Scunthorpe	470
Seattle	478
Shanghai	481
Sheffield	472
Singapore	481
Sourabaya	481
SOUTH AFRICA	480
SOUTH AMERICA	480
Southampton	472
SPAIN	475
Spezia	475
Split	476
Stockholm	476
Suez	480
Sunderland	472
Swansea	472
SWEDEN	476
Sydney, N.S.W.	482
SWITZERLAND	476
Talcahuano	480
Taranto	475
THAILAND	481
Thorshavn	473
Toronto	479
Trieste	475
TRINIDAD	480
TUNISIA	480
UNITED STATES	477
Valparaiso	480
Vancouver	479
Victoria, Canada	479
Vizagapatam	481
Wellington	482
Whyalla	482
Winterthur	476
Yokohama	481
YUGOSLAVIA	476

HEADQUARTERS STAFF

ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

CHIEF EXECUTIVE.

W. J. Ferguson, M.Eng.

SECRETARY.

P. E. Clement

CLERK TO THE CLASSIFICATION COMMITTEE.

R. J. Sladden

ACCOUNTANT.

R. B. Nancarrow, A.A.C.C.A.

EDITOR OF PUBLICATIONS.

W. H. Carslaw, B.Sc.

MANAGER OF THE PRINTING HOUSE.

E. W. L. Tiddy, M.C.

SURVEYING STAFF

CHIEF SHIP SURVEYOR.

R. B. Shepheard, C.B.E., B.Sc.

CHIEF ENGINEER SURVEYOR.

S. F. Dorey, C.B.E., D.Sc., F.R.S.

DEPUTY TO THE CHIEF SURVEYORS (ESTABLISHMENT).

J. Hodgson

ASSISTANT CHIEF SHIP SURVEYOR.

J. Turnbull, O.B.E.

ASSISTANT CHIEF ENGINEER SURVEYOR.

H. N. Pemberton

PRINCIPAL SURVEYORS.

S. T. Bryden, M.Sc.
F. C. Cocks, B.Sc.
J. M. Murray, M.B.E., B.Sc. (Research)
A. Urwin

PRINCIPAL SURVEYORS.

G. O. Watson (Electrical)
R. Moffitt, B.Sc.
G. M. Sellar, B.Sc.
H. R. Howells (Refrigeration)
A. H. Boyle, D.S.C.
J. Anderson

PRINCIPAL SURVEYOR FOR METALS.

W. E. Lewis, B.Sc. (*Resident at Glasgow*)

Surveying Staff—*continued.*

SHIP SURVEYORS

D. Turner
E. H. Dean
M. M. Parker, M.Sc.
J. Irwin
J. H. Allan
A. Reid, B.Sc.
J. W. G. Thurston
E. Wake
C. D. Sneddon, B.Sc.
R. S. Piddington
T. Nell
S. P. Rooke
A. Jameson
W. M. White
W. T. Burns
J. L. Beasley
T. Jaroszynski, B.Sc.
G. Ord
P. Shaw
E. Winter
O. M. Clemmetsen, B.Sc.
R. P. Harrison
W. R. D. Saxton
J. D. Sutherst
W. O. Turnbull
F. B. Last
J. R. Cheshire
G. H. Winders
R. B. Wilmshurst
J. M. Bates
A. K. Balfour
P. D. Fraser-Smith, B.Sc.
G. Coggon
T. Macduff, B.Sc.

G. M. Boyd

SPECIAL SURVEYOR FOR YACHTS

J. M. Robertson
(*Resident at Southampton*)

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER SURVEYORS

J. A. Jaffrey, M.Sc.
G. Auterson, B.Sc.
C. Haffner (*temporarily attached*)
L. J. S. Read
R. P. Jones

SHIP AND ENGINEER SURVEYORS

J. R. Beveridge, B.Sc.

L. H. F. Young, M.Eng.
T. R. H. Morrison
A. D. Morrison
T. D. Shilston
W. S. Shields
E. L. Knowles
J. Macleod
E. R. Hall, B.Sc.
J. J. Wilson, M.B.E.

T. H. Noel (*temporarily attached*)

ENGINEER SURVEYORS

E. Crossley (*Senior Engineer Surveyor for Non-marine duties*)

S. Archer, M.Sc.
H. R. Clayton
J. W. Bell
J. Liddell, B.Sc.
P. McKechnie
J. C. Herriot (*Resident at Kirkuk*)
T. Telfer, B.Sc.
N. McLeod, M.Sc.
F. B. Bowring, M.A.
A. A. Crawford (*Resident at Grangemouth*)
P. S. Moore
R. Henderson (*Resident at Kuwait*)
J. R. Thomson (*Resident at Glasgow*)
A. F. Fox (*Resident at Bedford*)
C. Chartan, B.Sc.
T. Dickerson
L. Tveit (*temporarily attached*)
R. C. Hutchinson
J. M. Carson (*Resident at Glasgow*)
W. A. Rankin (*Resident at Kirkuk*)
H. F. Ablitt
A. Wood
F. H. McD. Wilson (*Resident at Isle of Grain*)
B. C. Tonkin
D. G. Hayward
T. S. Leighton (*temporarily attached*)
W. Blacklock
E. L. Green
J. A. Frew, B.Sc. (*Resident at Grangemouth*)
W. D. Ewart

ENGINEER SURVEYORS FOR RESEARCH

T. W. Bunyan, B.Sc.
B. Hildrew, M.Sc.
A. Cogman
H. H. Attia, Ph.D., M.Sc.
T. F. Brock
A. E. Toms

SURVEYORS—GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

THE SURVEYORS AT THE FOLLOWING PORTS ARE EXCLUSIVELY THE OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY, AND ARE NOT PERMITTED TO ENGAGE IN ANY OTHER BUSINESS OR EMPLOYMENT WHATSOEVER.

ABERDEEN, *with Banff, Peterhead, Fraserburgh and Orkney Islands.*

Office: 28, Guild Street, 3rd Floor, Aberdeen.
Telephone No. 20141.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ...	C. Bell, B.Sc. J. N. P. Douglas
Ship Surveyor	W. Alcorn

BARROW, *with Ulverston, Whitehaven, Workington and Maryport.*

Office: Ramsden Square, Barrow.
Telephone No. 441.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ...	L. R. Horne, M.Eng.
Engineer Surveyor	J. R. P. Conolly
Ship Surveyor	H. C. Murray

BARRY (*see* CARDIFF).

BELFAST.

Office: Bank of Ireland Chambers, 93, Ann Street, Belfast.
Telephone No. 22103.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.

Principal Surveyor	W. M. Balfour, B.Sc.
Ship Surveyors	J. H. Sowden, B.Sc. A. S. Fletcher K. Davison
Ship and Engineer Surveyors ...	A. Daintith J. B. Smail J. Howarth P. Manson
Engineer Surveyor	R. W. Knapp
Electrical Engineer & Engineer Surveyor	R. I. Murchison, B.Sc.

BIRMINGHAM, *with Wolverhampton, Walsall, and surrounding districts on the North; Coventry, and surrounding area on the South.*

Office: Lancaster House, Newhall Street, Birmingham, 3.
Telephone No. Colmore 4579.
Telegrams: Lloydreg.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ...	G. Anderson R. Lockhart H. McDonald
Engineer Surveyors	D. K. Lynn, B.Sc. W. W. Owens W. E. Banes E. G. Webb A. R. S. Fowler
Electrical Engineer Surveyor ...	N. H. Denholm
Surveyor for Metals	E. R. Best
Surveyor for Steel Inspection ...	H. N. Bailey

BRISTOL, *with Gloucester, Bridgwater and Sharpness.*

Office: 49, Queen Square, Bristol, 1.
Telephone No. 23578.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ...	H. G. L. Pilditch P. H. W. Evans

CARDIFF, *with Barry and Newport.*

Office: Salvage Association Buildings, Clarence Road, Cardiff.
Telephone Nos. Cardiff 32481 & 32482.
Telegrams: Register.

Principal Surveyor for the Bristol Channel Ports	C. H. Stocks, A.F.C., M.Sc.
Ship Surveyors	E. E. Brimblecombe W. Henderson D. Sullivan
Ship and Engineer Surveyors ...	J. C. Kendall F. R. Dale, B.Sc. T. Grieve J. E. Annear A. J. Cant
Engineer Surveyor	G. Emmerson

DARTMOUTH (*see* PLYMOUTH).

DOVER.

Address:
Telephone No.
Telegrams:

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ...	

DUBLIN, IRISH REPUBLIC.

Office: 30a, Lower O'Connell Street.
Telephone No. 78048.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... W. H. Waggott

DUNDEE, *with Arbroath, Montrose and Perth.*

Office: 19 & 20, Prudential Buildings, Albert Square, Dundee.
Telephone No. 2394.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.

Ship Surveyor ... ... S. Bowman

FALMOUTH, *with all ports on the coast between Looe and Padstow, including Fowey, Par, Helston, Porthleven, Penzance, St. Ives, Hayle, Portreath and Newquay; also the Scilly Islands.*

Office: 3, Market Street, Falmouth.
Telephone No. 32.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... C. Moffatt
R. E. Pritchard

Ship Surveyor ... ... A. M. Jenkins

FLEETWOOD (*see* LIVERPOOL).

GLASGOW, *with the North Bank of the Clyde from Dumbarton; Renfrew, Paisley, Ports on the Coast from Largs to Stranraer, also Annan, Oban, Alloa, Grangemouth and Bo'ness.*

Office: 95, Bothwell Street, Glasgow, C.2.
Telephone No. 6491 Central—4 lines.
Telegrams: Register.

Principal Surveyor for Glasgow H. R. Gibbs

Principal Surveyor for Ship Plans ... ... J. R. Clark, B.Sc.

Ship Surveyors

H. McQueen, M.B.E.
W. Malcolm, B.Sc.
W. Macmillan
S. W. Bolwell, M.Eng.
G. Cockburn
D. B. Cook
J. H. Tait
A. Hislop
G. Fullerton
C. J. G. Jensen, B.Sc.
H. Berry
A. Pullin
J. F. Edgar
J. T. Deuchars
J. Fleming
J. McCallum, B.Sc.
A. G. Hadjispyrou
J. C. Brown
R. G. Lockhart
J. C. Struthers
A. J. P. Crawford
F. V. Bell
J. U. Auer
T. R. Owen
K. V. Taylor, B.Sc.
J. B. Somerville
D. S. Macdougall
P. R. Salisbury, B.Sc.

Principal Engineer Surveyor ... G. J. Thomas

Principal Surveyor for Metals ... W. E. Lewis, B.Sc.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors

A. Coe
R. J. Easthope
A. J. Brown
G. H. Macdonald, B.Sc.
H. Waugh
J. C. Murray
E. Earnshaw
J. P. Gateley

Engineer Surveyors

H. K. Taylor
R. W. Skinner
T. N. Ross
J. Crawford
A. G. Smith
J. W. Wilson
R. McLellan
T. H. Smeaton
C. K. Stevenson
A. B. Sinclair
R. M. Richards
G. Rundle

Electrical Engineer Surveyors H. G. Findlay
J. M. Gardiner
F. B. Mort
A. C. Bailey

Surveyors of Forgings and Castings ... ... H. A. G. Inness
D. Brown
J. D. Drever

Surveyors for Steel Inspection ... J. E. Steele
A. Ligertwood
T. Macgregor
T. H. Dodsworth
A. O. Davies
T. T. Scott
F. Campbell
H. S. Jamieson
P. Livingstone
G. McFarlane
A. D. Aitken
J. M. Hill
J. McKeown

GREENOCK AND PORT GLASGOW, *with Campbeltown and Rothesay.*

Office: Commercial Bank Buildings, 14, Cross-shore Street, Greenock.
Telephone No. 295.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.

Principal Surveyor ... ... A. G. Akester, M.Sc.

Ship Surveyors ... ... K. Inglis, B.Sc.
A. E. Heap, B.Eng.
H. J. H. Gould
J. M. Barnett
J. A. Jameson

Engineer Surveyor ... ... C. N. Hunter

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... N. C. Juniper
H. B. Brown

GRIMSBY AND BOSTON, *with Immingham.*

Office: Bank Chambers, 2, Freeman Street, Grimsby.
Telephone No. 3156.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.

Principal Surveyor for the Hull and Grimsby Districts ... J. McMillan
(Resident at Hull)

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... G. C. Vaux

Engineer Surveyor ... ... G. R. Matthews

Ship Surveyor ... ... J. MacLeod

HARTLEPOOL AND WEST HARTLEPOOL.

Office: 47, Church Street, West Hartlepool.
Telephone No. West Hartlepool 2432.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.

Principal Surveyor for the Middlesbrough and Hartlepool Districts H. Dickerson
(Resident at Middlesbrough).

Principal Engineer Surveyor for the North East Coast Area ... H. P. Southwell
(Resident at Newcastle-on-Tyne).

Ship Surveyors ... ... W. J. Craig, B.Sc.
W. D. Johnston

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... J. Lundgren

Engineer Surveyor ... ... H. A. Wilson

Surveyor for Steel Inspection ... G. C. Shakespeare

HULL, *with Beverley, Hessle, Goole, Gainsborough, New Holland and Selby.*

Office: Ocean Chambers, Lowgate, Hull.
Telephone Nos. 36873—2 lines.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.

Principal Surveyor for the Hull and Grimsby Districts ...	J. McMillan
Ship and Engineer Surveyors ...	A. W. B. Edwards C. S. Newton
Engineer Surveyors	R. R. Holtum J. A. Clay J. N. Jarvie F. A. Macfarlane
Ship Surveyors	J. R. Macleod, M.C. T. L. Dixon T. M. G. Jobling
Electrical Engineer Surveyor ...	W. G. Connell

Also attached for duties at **SCUNTHORPE.**

Surveyor for Steel Inspection ...	J. S. Ellis

IPSWICH (*see* LONDON).

LEEDS, *with Skipton, Keighley, Shipley, Bradford, Halifax, Batley, Huddersfield, Elland, Brighouse, Wakefield and Knottingley.*

Office: 12, Royal Exchange Chambers, Boar Lane, Leeds.
Telephone No. 23666.

Engineer Surveyors	T. P. Gibbeson F. Southern L. A. Whyatt

LEITH, *and ports in the Firth of Forth, with Berwick-upon-Tweed.*

Office: Royal Bank Buildings, 28, Constitution Street, Leith, Edinburgh, 6.
Telephone No. 35506.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ...	A. W. Oxford A. Campbell, B.Sc. T. Donaldson
Engineer Surveyor	G. G. Hay
Ship Surveyors	R. N. Hunter T. I. Bell

LIVERPOOL, *with all ports from Lancaster to Portmadoc and Barmouth; also the Isle of Anglesey and the Isle of Man.*

Office: 201, Tower Building, Liverpool, 3.
Telephone Nos. Central 8891—5 lines.
Telegrams: Register.

Principal Surveyor	T. Pratt, M.C.
Liaison Officer	A. M. Kennedy
Ship Surveyors	H. S. Newton, B.Sc. H. MacKechnie D. Lockhart W. E. Marlborough T. B. Tillery T. J. Roberts A. Lee L. D. Phillip G. B. Taylor
Senior Engineer Surveyor ...	G. Pickering
Ship and Engineer Surveyors ...	C. W. Reed, B.Sc. J. H. Milton N. Chambers W. A. Leggat E. F. Butler
Engineer Surveyors	F. C. Lloyd J. H. Smyth J. Moar F. G. Burn J. L. V. Whittle
Electrical Engineer Surveyor ...	H. Haffner

Sub-Office at **FLEETWOOD** (*including Preston, Glasson Dock and Lytham*).

Address: Wyre Dock, Fleetwood.
Telephone No. 730.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.

LONDON (*including Shoreham, Newhaven, Rye, Deal, Ramsgate and Margate*).

Office: 14, Trinity Square, E.C.3.
Telegrams: Committee, Fen, London.
Cablegrams: Committee, London.
Telephone: Royal 3551.

Principal Surveyor	H. L. Sutherst
Ship and Engineer Surveyors ...	R. W. Coomber J. L. Smith D. A. MacFarlane F. N. Sutcliffe B. S. B. Boyce E. M. Sellex J. C. Bentley, M.B.E. K. G. Kirby
Ship Surveyors	T. R. McIlvenna C. Lloyd Roberts W. A. Cormack J. H. Greenhalgh A. J. W. Hedger E. Little A. J. Smith
Engineer Surveyors	G. Manson A. C. Widgery A. E. Evans P. F. Chesters E. G. Hickling L. C. Webb D. A. R. Crowley J. H. Gilbert, M.V.O. J. T. Thirlaway D. F. Brooke-Smith A. D. Hodgson
Electrical Engineer Surveyor ...	F. H. Tickell

Sub-Office at **IPSWICH** (*including Lowestoft and Yarmouth*).

Address: 10, Commerce Chambers, High Street, Ipswich.
Telephone No. Ipswich 2518.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ...	R. Potts

MANCHESTER, *with Partington, Stoke and intervening district.*

Office: Union Bank Chambers, 230, Chapel Street, Salford, 3, Manchester.
Telephone No. Deansgate 2333 (2 lines).
Telegrams: Lloydreg, Manchester.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ...	W. T. Mathieson L. V. Hauser, M.B.E., D.S.M.
Engineer Surveyors	B. Hill N. W. Thomas R. J. Yorston W. J. Isaac G. J. Atkins A. H. Duckworth
Ship Surveyor	J. M. Miller
Electrical Engineer Surveyor ...	R. C. Clayton

MIDDLESBROUGH, *with Darlington, Stockton, Whitby and Scarborough.*

Office: Lloyds Bank Chambers, Albert Road, Middlesbrough.
Telephone No. 43431/2.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.

Principal Surveyor for the Middlesbrough and Hartlepool Districts	H. Dickerson
Principal Engineer Surveyor for the North East Coast Area ... (*Resident at Newcastle-on-Tyne*).	H. P. Southwell
Ship Surveyors	A. P. Scott J. D. Rufus J. G. Lumley, M.B.E.
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ...	C. N. Stuart
Engineer Surveyors	F. C. Smith J. H. Harbottle I. L. Wren
Surveyor for Metals	T. W. Bushell
Surveyor of Forgings and Castings	D. F. Preston
Surveyors for Steel Inspection ...	J. S. Helyer F. F. Peacock B. Williams R. N. Picken S. T. Llewellyn

MILFORD HAVEN, *with Pembroke and Tenby, and a district extending as far as New Quay, inclusive.*

Address: Hakin Point.
Telephone: 296.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ...	S. D. Hemmings

NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE, *with North and South Shields; also Blyth and Warkworth Harbour.*

Office: Collingwood Buildings, Collingwood Street, Newcastle-on-Tyne, 1.
Telephone No. 21391—3 lines.
Telegrams: Register.

Principal Surveyor	G. R. Edgar, M.Sc.
Principal Engineer Surveyor for the North East Coast Area ...	H. P. Southwell
Ship Surveyors	A. C. Hunter, B.Sc. T. E. Sowden, B.Sc. H. J. Adams, M.Sc. G. Campbell W. A. Robinson J. M. Scully R. H. T. Gordon J. Ballantine R. Lyle J. W. N. Keay T. A. Simpson J. McEachern J. H. Johnson J. M. Taylor A. B. Callaghan S. C. W. Gresham H. B. McQueen
Ship and Engineer Surveyors ...	J. T. Findlay T. A. Orde T. O. Morris T. D. Potts
Engineer Surveyors	A. Butler J. W. Walker C. W. White R. R. Bolton D. A. Taylor A. Huntingford G. M. Kersey S. N. Clayton T. O. Winter
Electrical Engineer Surveyors ...	R. P. Storie J. C. Wright W. Morris
Surveyor for Steel Inspection ...	G. B. Craig

NEWPORT, MON., *and Lydney* (*see under* CARDIFF).

NOTTINGHAM, *including Lincoln, Newark, Derby, Loughborough and Leicester.*

Office: Westminster Building, Theatre Square, Nottingham.
Telephone No. 41176.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ...	T. D. Scott
Engineer Surveyor	J. B. Taylor
Surveyor for Steel Inspection ...	W. Thorburn

PLYMOUTH, *with all ports in the County of Devon.*

Office: Millbay Pier, Millbay Docks, Plymouth.
Telephone No. 5867.
Telegrams: Lloydreg, Plymouth.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ...	D. L. H. Collinson

SCUNTHORPE (*see under* HULL).

SHEFFIELD, *with Chesterfield.*

Office: Barclays Bank Chambers, 2, High Street, Sheffield, 1.
Telephone No. Sheffield 24603.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ...	H. V. Campbell
Engineer Surveyors	G. P. Smedley, B.Eng. J. P. Smith
Surveyor for Metals	W. I. Horton
Surveyors for Steel Inspection ...	C. E. Dielman R. J. Record E. W. Priest

SOUTHAMPTON, *and South Coast from Littlehampton to Bridport, inclusive, also the Isle of Wight and the Channel Islands.*

Office: 4, Canute Road, Southampton.
Telephone Nos. 2353 & 2793.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.

Principal Surveyor	J. F. Nicholas
Ship and Engineer Surveyors ...	H. C. Rogers, M.A. R. W. Stonehouse A. G. Pemberton C. N. Lamb
Ship Surveyors	J. M. Robertson *(Special Surveyor for Yachts)* E. M. Hart N. W. Vine K. Harrison

SUNDERLAND.

Office: 55, Fawcett Street, Sunderland.
Telephone No. 4093—2 lines.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.

Principal Surveyor	H. P. Urwin
Principal Engineer Surveyor for the North East Coast Area ...	H. P. Southwell *(Resident at Newcastle-on-Tyne)*
Ship Surveyors	P. D. Croudace A. T. S. Sheffer J. L. Rennie G. S. Milne, B.Sc. N. F. H. Duncan K. Little D. J. Maclachlan
Ship and Engineer Surveyors ...	W. H. Fraser R. J. Dunn
Engineer Surveyor	C. E. Booker
Surveyors of Forgings and Castings	A. E. B. Galliford K. W. Fox
Electrical Engineer Surveyors...	R. M. Hills S. D. Brand

SWANSEA, *with Llanelly, Neath and Port Talbot.*

Office: Powell Duffryn House, Adelaide Street, Swansea.
Telephone No. Swansea 3860.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ...	R. Shaw C. N. Thomas
Engineer Surveyor	W. R. T. Blackwood
Surveyors for Steel Inspection ...	L. S. Horton P. Harris

SURVEYORS—PORTS ABROAD

EUROPE

THE SURVEYORS AT THE FOLLOWING PORTS, EXCEPTING IN THE CASES MARKED *, ARE EXCLUSIVELY THE OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY, AND ARE NOT PERMITTED TO ENGAGE IN ANY OTHER BUSINESS OR EMPLOYMENT WHATSOEVER.

AUSTRIA

SALZBURG

Office: Turnerstrasse 14, Salzburg 10.
Telephone: 68-1-40.
Telegrams: Surveyor, Salzburg.

Surveyor for Steel Inspection ... J. Stich

BELGIUM

ANTWERP

Office: Mersey House, 1, Quai de Rouen, Antwerp.
Telephone: 32.09.40.
Telegrams: Register.

Principal Surveyor for Belgium R. Lascelles
Ship Surveyors ... ... H. C. Young
D. Fernie
A. van Haesendonck
Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... H. C. Murray
G. A. Valckeneers
J. E. Martin
N. A. Johnstone
Engineer Surveyors ... ... J. Manson
M. L. Joos
W. H. Scurr
W. R. Cromey
Surveyor of Forgings and Castings ... ... W. H. Hatt
Surveyors for Steel Inspection ... F. Hulley
P. H. Sahlender
G. J. J. Zelis

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

PILSEN

Office: Havlickova 19, Pilsen.
Telephone:
Telegrams:

Engineer Surveyor ... ... Ing. L. Melichar

DENMARK

COPENHAGEN

Office: Holbergsgade 11, Copenhagen K.
Telephone: Central 5760.
Telegrams: Engineer.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... L. F. Klausen (*Senior Surveyor for Denmark*)
K. Langkilde Jensen
K. Lund
Engineer Surveyors ... ... G. N. Severin
K. L. Hansen
Ship Surveyors ... ... G. Buchanan, B.Sc.
S. Sandersen
W. D. Lydersen, B.Sc.
H. K. Juul
B. H. Larsen, B.Sc.
Surveyor for Steel Inspection ... C. H. Kruhöffer

FAROE ISLANDS

THORSHAVN

Office: 35, Jonas Broncks göta, Post Box 43, Thorshavn, Faroe Islands.
Telegrams: Autoværksted, Thorshavn.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *Vilhelm Nielsen

FINLAND

HELSINGFORS

Office: Museigatan 15, Helsingfors.
Telephone: 42921 and 46405.
Telegrams: Webers, Helsingfors.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *Ake Weber

FRANCE

PARIS

Office: 26, Rue Cambon, Paris (1er).
Telephone No. Opéra 72-82.
Telegrams: Lloydreg.
(Communications should be addressed to G. E. Delattre)

Surveyor for Steel Inspection ... H. J. Martin
c/o Ste. d'Escaut et Meuse, Anzin (Nord).

BORDEAUX

Office: 38, Rue du Jardin Public, Bordeaux.
Telephone No. 49-13.
Telegrams: Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *P. Fleuret

DUNKIRK, *including Calais and Boulogne.*

Office: 2, Rue de la Poudrière, Dunkirk.
Telephone: 18-96.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *M. Adam

HAVRE, *including Honfleur.*

Office: Baraquement No. 202, Quai George V., Havre.
Telephone No. 42-15.
Telegrams: Lloydsreg, Havre.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... L. S. Sims

MARSEILLES

Office: 8, Rue de la République, Marseilles.
Telephone: Colbert 3093.
Telegrams: Lloydreg.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... P. Fondeur

NANTES, *including St. Nazaire, Brest and La Rochelle.*

Office: 8 bis, Rue de Bréa, Nantes.
Telephone: No. 310.49.
Telegrams: Lloydsreg, Nantes.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... B. O. Gibbs

* Not an Exclusive Officer of Lloyd's Register.

ROUEN, *with a district including Dieppe, Fecamp, Caen and Cherbourg.*
Office: 21 bis, Rue de la Nostre, Rouen.
Telephone: R.1 19.39.
Telegrams: Lloydreg.
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... J. Grandison

ST. ETIENNE
Office: 25, Rue Gambetta, St. Etienne (Loire).
Telephone No. 0350-0385.
Surveyor for Steel Inspection ... *E. F. Banchet

GERMANY

AUGSBURG
Office: Malmedystrasse 8, Augsburg.
Telephone No. 6300.
Telegrams: Schneider, Malmedystrasse, Augsburg.
Engineer Surveyor ... ... H. K. Schneider

BREMEN
Office: Lloydgebäude, Room 134, 5/13 Papenstrasse, Bremen.
Telephone: 27649.
Telegrams: Surveyors.
Engineer Surveyor ... ... W. A. Allan
Ship Surveyor ... ... A. Holtz

DORTMUND
Office: Karl Marx Strasse 8, Dortmund.
Telephone No. 25378.
Engineer Surveyor ... ... J. Quast

DUSSELDORF
Office: Breite Strasse 29 (2nd Floor), Dusseldorf.
Telephone No. 27570 & 16695.
Telegrams: Lloyd's Register, Breite Strasse 29, Dusseldorf.
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... D. R. Walburn
(Senior Surveyor for Germany)
Engineer Surveyors
M. Berg — Dipl. Ing. K. Müller
F. Schnell — M. G. C. Sorina Angelini
H. Brüggemann — H. Dröge
H. Krent — G. Haack
Surveyor for Forgings, Castings and Steel ... ... J. Loogen
Surveyor for Metals ... ... Dr. Ing. H. A. Stiller

HAMBURG
Office: 25, Ballindamm, Hamburg 1.
Telephone Nos. 333539 & 338808.
Telegrams: Surveyors, Hamburg.
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... L. D. Trenchard
(Senior Surveyor for the ports of Hamburg, Bremen and Kiel)
Engineer Surveyors ... ... F. Y. Whitham
W. F. Cordes
A. W. Knauer
W. O. R. Dahlmann
R. F. H. Kähler
Ship Surveyors ... ... F. H. Ohlzen
F. S. J. McKinlay
E. Flynn
W. Ackermann
B. Haar
E. D. Reese

HILBRINGEN-SAAR
Telephone No. Merzig 388.
Surveyor for Steel Inspection in the Saar District ... ... *G. Mathieu, Ing.

KIEL
Office: 23, Düppelstrasse, Room 63, Kiel.
Telephone No. 41230.
Telegrams: Lloyd's Register, Kiel.
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... J. Bowman
Engineer Surveyor ... ... E. Schomber
Ship Surveyor ... ... G. K. D. Nohr

GIBRALTAR

GIBRALTAR, *with a district including Tangier, Ceuta, Tetuan (Rio Martin), Melilla and Villa Sanjurjo.*
Office: Port Office, Waterport, Gibraltar.
Telephone Nos. 884 and 277 Automatic.
Telegrams: Engcrom Gibraltar.
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *W. T. Cromby

GREECE

PIRÆUS
Office: 50A, Odos Notara, Piræus.
Telephone No. 40-664.
Telegrams: Register.
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... A. C. Bone

HOLLAND

Principal Surveyor for Holland... P. H. van der Weel
(at Rotterdam).

ROTTERDAM
Office: 106, Westersingel, Post Office Box No. 701, Rotterdam.
Telephone: 25355.
Telegrams: Lloydreg.
Principal Surveyor for Holland... P. H. van der Weel
Ship Surveyors ... ... C. Lodder
W. B. Scheelings
Ir. P. J. N. Jiskoot
E. Tee
(temporarily attached)
G. J. de Jong
M. J. de Bilt
A. J. Kraayenbrink
G. Kamps
K. van Duffelen
A. Schreuder
Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... C. H. Bource
P. F. Willemse
A. C. Buijze
A. van Hasselt
Engineer Surveyors ... ... E. M. Dudock
A. C. van Bezuije
J. Baart
Electrical Engineer Surveyor ... H. van der Sluis

AMSTERDAM
Office: Prins Hendrikkade 86, Amsterdam.
Telephone No. 43895.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... K. Kuijt
Engineer Surveyors ... ... G. Verkroos
C. van der Linden
H. P. Abel
Ship Surveyors ... ... L. H. Wehrmeijer
I. G. ten Sijthoff

GRONINGEN
Office: Rijksstraatweg 234, Haren-Groningen.
Telephone No. 44926.
Telegrams: Lloyds Register.
Ship Surveyor ... ... A. Zur-Mühlen
Engineer Surveyor ... ... C. P. Molenaar

HUNGARY

BUDAPEST
Office: Bakacs U.3. 1115, Budapest.
Surveyor for Steel Inspection ... *Anton Schneider

ICELAND

REYKJAVIK
Office: Grenimel 6, Reykjavik.
Telephone No. Simi 7586.
Telegrams:
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *V. R. Jessen

* Not an Exclusive Officer of Lloyd's Register.

ITALY

Principal Surveyor for Italy ... J. A. Mavor, O.B.E. (at Genoa)

GENOA AND SPEZIA.

Office: 2/3, Piazza Cavour, Genoa.
Telephone: 22-862.
Telegrams: Surveyors, Genoa.

Principal Surveyor for Italy ... J. A. Mavor, O.B.E.

Ship Surveyors ... ... Ing. M. Micali
F. N. Boylan
Dott. Ing. F. Suligoi
G. Montani

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... Dott. Ing. A. Grasselli

Engineer Surveyors ... ... H. F. Mansfield
F. B. Gray
S. Follo
G. Vigo

Surveyor for Metals ... ... G. Maggi

Sub-Office at **ANCONA**

Ship Surveyor ... ... R. M. Wilson

LEGHORN

Office: 9, Scali d'Azeglio, Leghorn.
Telephone No. 22.033.
Telegrams: Benvenuto, Leghorn.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *P. L. Benvenuto

NAPLES, *including Taranto, Bari and Palermo.*

Office: Via A. Depretis 31, Naples.
Telephone No. 23-714.
Telegrams: Surveyors.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... J. Stevenson
A. Ansaldo

TRIESTE

Office: Via Mazzini No. 9, Trieste.
Telephone No. 24420.
Telegrams: Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... J. McAfee
M. Bonivento
S. Cesari

Engineer Surveyor ... ... S. Verdarelli

Ship Surveyors ... ... S. B. Lumsden
Dott. Ing. D. Versa
A. M. Hopkins

MALTA

MALTA

Office: 18a Scots Street, Valetta.
Telephone No. Central 4716.
Telegrams: Register, Malta.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *F. G. B. Smith

NORWAY

BERGEN

Office: Nordenfjeldskes Bygning, 1, Slotsgate, Bergen.
Telephone No. 15634 (Private No. 98547 K).
Telegrams: Surveyor.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... S. A. Eide, B.Sc.

KONGSBERG

Inspector of Forgings ... ... *K. J. Hansen

OSLO, *with a district extending from Halden to Lindesnaes.*

Office: Tollbugaten 27, Oslo.
Telephone No. 424932.
Telegrams: Surveyor.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... P. Eide, B.Sc.
B. S. Witowski

Engineer Surveyor ... ... L. O. Nordaas

Ship Surveyor ... ... D. T. Grant

PORTUGAL

LISBON

Office: P. Duque da Terceira 24-2°-E, Lisbon.
Telephone No. 24218.
Telegrams: Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... J. Guthrie
E. Howey

Ship Surveyor ... ... W. Ronald

SPAIN

Principal Surveyor for Spain ... G. Dixon (at Bilbao)

BILBAO, *with a district including Pasajes to Vigo.*

Office: Calle de Ibañez de Bilbao No. 22, Bilbao; Apartado de Correos No. 286, Bilbao.
Telephone No. 16139.
Telegrams: Register.

Principal Surveyor for Spain ... G. Dixon

Ship Surveyors ... ... J. L. Roberts
T. S. Turpie

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... A. de Bareno, B.Sc.

Engineer Surveyor ... ... J. M. Ruiz

BARCELONA, *with a district including San Feliu de Guixols to Vinaroz, also the Balearic Islands.*

Office: Paseo de Colon 11, Barcelona.
Telephone No. 19601.
Telegrams: Surveyors.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... G. T. B. Scullard
F. Larrucea

CADIZ, *with a district from Almeria to Huelva, including Seville.*

Office: Hotel de Francia y Paris, Cadiz.
Telephone No. 2319.
Telegrams: Registro.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... N. M. Kissell

Engineer Surveyor ... ... J. Terrancle

VALENCIA, *with a district including Castellón to Cartagena.*

Office: Avenida Almirante Mercer 47, Grao Valencia.
Telephone No.
Telegrams: Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... J. B. Goodier

* Not an Exclusive Officer of Lloyd's Register.

SWEDEN

Principal Surveyor for Sweden... H. B. Siggers (at Gothenburg)

GOTHENBURG, *with a district extending from Strömstad to Falkenberg, also the port of Kalmar, inclusive.*

Office: Järntorget, 3, Gothenburg, C.
Telephone: 124230.
Telegrams: Surveyor.

Principal Surveyor for Sweden... H. B. Siggers

Ship Surveyors ... ... D. S. Forsyth
B. Grauers, Civ.Ing.
H. W. Larsén, Civ.Ing.
J. B. Davies, B.Sc.
N. Flensburg, Civ.Ing.
B. Roslund
J. R. Sarginson, B.Eng.
H. Alsen

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... K. G. Anander, Civ.Ing.
S. Johnsson

Engineer Surveyors ... ... A. Sjögren
C. O. Scotting
S. H. Berntsson
S. Göransson
G. Uno
N. A. Friberg

HELSINGBORG, *with a district extending from Halmstad to Landskrona, inclusive.*

Office: Kungsgatan 8, Helsingborg.
Telephone No. 10594.
Telegrams: Surveyor.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... T. Österberg

Engineer Surveyor ... ... S. B. Bovin

MALMO, *with a district extending from Malmö to Karlskrona, inclusive.*

Office: Skeppsbron 3, Malmö.
Telephone No. 21871.
Telegrams: Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... A. O. Börring
A. Ozols

Ship Surveyor ... ... J. K. Young

STOCKHOLM, *with all ports on the East Coast of Sweden north of Kalmar, and including the Islands of Gotland and Åland.*

Office: Slussplan 5I, Stockholm, C.
Telephone No. 10 41 61.
Telegrams: Lloydsregister.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... V. T. Bülow
I. Lager
W. A. Cook

Engineer Surveyors ... ... W. Lund
K. Eriksson

Ship Surveyors ... ... H. O. Albertson, Civ.Ing.
G. Smart

Sub-Office at **BORLÄNGE**

Surveyor for Metals ... ... S. Walterson

SWITZERLAND

WINTERTHUR

Office: Neuwiesenstrasse 3, Winterthur.
Telephone No. 81122, Internal 2256. (Home-28482.)
Telegrams:

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... J. N. Buchanan, B.Sc.

TURKEY

ISTANBUL

Office: Arzu Han 5/6, Rihtim Caddesi, Tophane, Istanbul.
Telegrams: Lloydsurv.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... L. J. Coslett

YUGOSLAVIA

SPLIT

Office: Boticevo setaliste 9, Split.
Telephone No. 3076.
Telegrams: Register.

Acting Surveyor ... ... *G. Majcen, B.Sc.

* Not an Exclusive Officer of Lloyd's Register.

AMERICA—UNITED STATES

PRINCIPAL SURVEYOR FOR THE UNITED STATES (*including Panama and the Netherlands Antilles*) ... WM. BENNETT, O.B.E., B.Sc.

OFFICE: 17, BATTERY PLACE, NEW YORK, 4. (TELEGRAMS, *Nymdible;* TELEPHONE NOS. *Whitehall* 4-0220, 0221, 0222 & 0223.)

NEW YORK, N.Y.

Office: 17, Battery Place, New York, 4.
Telephone Nos. Whitehall 4-0220, 0221, 0222 & 0223.
Telegrams: Nymdible.

Principal Surveyor for the United States ... ... Wm. Bennett, O.B.E., B.Sc.

Ship Surveyors ... ... W. J. Roberts, B.Eng.
J. Todd

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... C. Macpherson, B.Sc.
F. A. J. Findley
H. G. Saunders
W. S. Holness
(*Stationed at Quincy, Mass.*)
J. A. Moore
A. W. Coates
M. S. Keller

Engineer Surveyor ... ... J. A. C. Graham

Electrical Engineer Surveyor ... H. G. Donald

BALTIMORE, Md.

Office: 1223-4, Munsey Building, Baltimore, 2.
Telephone No. Plaza 2411.
Telegrams: Surveyor.

Ship Surveyor ... ... J. G. Buchanan

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... W. C. Cowin
A. V. Riise-Madsen

BOSTON, Mass., *including Providence, R.I., and Bath.*

Office: Room 927, 131, State Street, Boston, 9.
Telephone No. Hubbard 8674.
Telegrams: Surveyor.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *Thomas Barrie

CHICAGO, Ill. (*See under* CLEVELAND.)

CLEVELAND, Ohio, *including Buffalo, Detroit and Chicago.*

Office: 1314, Williamson Building, Cleveland, 14.
Telephone No. Main 1-3910.
Telegrams: Lloyds.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... R. S. Haagensen

GALVESTON, Texas, *including all ports in Texas and Lake Charles, La.*

Office: 107, Cotton Exchange Building, Galveston.
Telephone No. 2-2832.
Telegrams: Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... J. Findlay

JACKSONVILLE, Fla., *including Charleston, S.C., Savannah, Ga., Miami, Key West and Tampa, Fla.*

Office: Room 518, Atlantic National Bank Building, Jacksonville, 2.
Telephone No. 5-1706.
Telegrams: Whist.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *W. H. Stewart

LOS ANGELES, Cal., *including Long Beach and San Diego.*

Office: 119½, Anaheim Boulevard, Wilmington, Cal. (P.O. Box 575).
Telephone No. Terminal 4-2334.
Telegrams: Lloyd's, Wilmington, Cal.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... W. J. Bloomfield

MOBILE, Ala., *including Pensacola, Fla.*

Office: Room 810, Merchants National Bank Building, Mobile, 11.
Telephone No. 2-4882.
Telegrams: Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... W. F. Chapman

NEW ORLEANS, La.

Office: Room 821, Whitney Building, New Orleans, 12, La.
Telephone No. Raymond 8998.
Telegrams: Ships.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *J. A. Laing

NEWPORT NEWS, Va., *including Norfolk and Richmond, Va., and Wilmington, N.C.*

Office: C. & O. Terminal Building, Newport News (P.O. Box 558).
Telephone No. 5-1661.
Telegrams: Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... J. Sim

PHILADELPHIA, Pa.

Office: Room 410, 1420, Walnut Street, Philadelphia 2, Pa.
Telephone No. Pennypacker 5-8764, 8765.
Telegrams: Surveyors.

Ship Surveyors ... ... R. G. S. Kennedy, B.Sc.
L. R. Chapman

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... D. J. Archibald

* Not an Exclusive Officer of Lloyd's Register.

PITTSBURGH, Pa., *including Columbus, Canton, Youngstown and districts south thereof in Ohio.*

Office: 832, Frick Building, Pittsburgh, 19, Pa.
Telephone No. Atlantic 1-8958.
Telegrams: Register.

Surveyor for Steel Inspection ... J. M. Grove, B.Sc.

PORTLAND, Or. (*see under* SEATTLE).

QUINCY, Mass. (*see under* NEW YORK).

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... W. S. Holness

SAN FRANCISCO, Cal., *including Stockton, Cal.*

Office: Rooms 1233-34 & 1236, Matson Building, 215, Market Street, San Francisco, 5.
Telephone No. Douglas 0823.
Telegrams: Freeboard.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... E. Marlborough

SEATTLE, Wash., *with Tacoma, Bellingham, Grays Harbor and all ports in Washington territory; not including the Washington shore of the Columbia River; also Portland, Or.*

Office: Dexter Horton Building, Seattle, 4.
Telephone No. Elliott 8118.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *J. F. Robertson

NETHERLANDS ANTILLES

ARUBA, *including Lake Maracaibo.*

Office: P.O. Box 175, San Nicolas, Aruba, N.A.
Telephone No. 3181.
Telegrams: Register, Aruba.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... W. D. Wardle

CURACAO

Office: Handelskade 6, Willemstad; P.O. Box 169, Curaçao.
Telephone No. 2384.
Telegrams: Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... C. H. Westbury

PANAMA CANAL ZONE

BALBOA, *with a district including all ports in the Panama Canal Zone.*

Office: 218, Pacific Terminal Building, Balboa; P.O. Box 304.
Telephone No. 1831.
Telegrams: Register, Balboa.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... C. H. Haman

* Not an Exclusive Officer of Lloyd's Register.

CANADA

PRINCIPAL SURVEYOR FOR CANADA ... ... A. R. Riddell

OFFICE: ROOM 200, CANADIAN STEAMSHIP LINES BUILDING, 751, VICTORIA SQUARE, MONTREAL, P.Q. TELEGRAMS: *Register.*

MONTREAL AND QUEBEC, *with a district including the River St. Lawrence.*

Office: Room 200, Canadian Steamship Lines Building, 751, Victoria Square, Montreal, P.Q.
Telephone No. Marquette 6386.
Telegrams: Register.

Principal Surveyor for Canada ... A. R. Riddell

Ship Surveyors ... ... H. L. Walker
R. D. Campbell
(Resident at Quebec)
S. R. Wilson

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... W. Nicholson
L. M. Mathers
D. Halkett
(Resident at Quebec)
W. Heatlie

HALIFAX, N.S., *including Sydney, N.S.*

Office: 37, Furness Withy Building, Halifax.
Telephone No. Bishop 7506.
Telegrams: Lloyd, Halifax, N.S.

Ship Surveyor ... ... R. M. Scott

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... T. Laurie

SAINT JOHN, N.B.

Office: 147, Prince William Street, P.O. Box 658, St. John, N.B.
Telephone No. 3-2789.
Telegrams:

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... G. Peddie

ST. JOHN'S, Newfoundland.

Office: King George V Building, Water Street (4th Floor, Rooms 11 and 12), St. John's.
Telephone No. 1697M.
Telegrams: Surveyor.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... R. A. Harvey

TORONTO, Ont., *with a district including all ports on the Canadian side of the Great Lakes from Kingston, Ont., to Port Arthur, Ont., inclusive.*

Office: Room 407, Excelsior Life Building, 36, Toronto Street, Toronto, 1.
Telephone No. Elgin 8617.
Telegrams: Seaworthy.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... L. D. MacBean
J. Stevenson

Engineer Surveyors ... ... A. S. J. Hall
E. G. White

Ship Surveyor ... ... T. L. Millar

Sub-Office at **PORT ARTHUR, Ont.**

Office: c/o Port Arthur Shipbuilding Co., Ld., Port Arthur, Ont.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... J. Macdonald

VANCOUVER AND VICTORIA, B.C., *including Vancouver Island, and all ports in British Columbia.*

Office: 1718, Marine Building, Vancouver 1, B.C.
Telephone No. Pacific 5188.
Telegrams: Registrar.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... R. Rennie, M.B.E.
J. A. Stewart
R. Chalcraft

BRITISH WEST INDIES

KINGSTON, Jamaica

Office: Royal Mail Building, Port Royal Street, Kingston.
Telephone No. 2930.
Telegrams: Edwat, Jamaica.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *E. Watson

PORT OF SPAIN, Trinidad

Office: c/o G. F. Huggins & Co., Ld.
Telephone No. 7211.
Telegrams: Cubitt, care Huggins & Co., Port of Spain.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *J. C. Cubitt

CUBA

HAVANA

Office: Edificio "Puente," Oficios 359, Apartment No. 108 (Apartado 1746), Havana.
Telephone No. A.-3760.
Telegrams: Tomholmes, Havana.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *T. F. Holmes

SOUTH AMERICA

BUENOS AIRES, *including all ports in Argentina.*

Office: Calle 25 de Mayo 158, Buenos Aires.
Telephone No. Avenida 2364.
Telegrams: Surveyors.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... W. Rennie
J. H. Nairn

Engineer Surveyor ... ... A. Craig

GEORGETOWN, Demerara

Office: 12, Water Street, Georgetown, Demerara.
Telegrams: Smart-Dalgliesh, care Perikles, Demerara.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *G. Smart-Dalgliesh

MONTEVIDEO, Uruguay

Office: Calle Solis 1480, Montevideo (Casilla de Correo 524).
Telephone: 84-728.
Telegrams: Register, Montevideo.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... H. Taylor

RIO DE JANEIRO, Brazil

Office: Rua da Candelaria 80, 6th Floor; Caixa Postale 4481, Rio de Janeiro.
Telephone No. Norte 23.2523.
Telegrams: Surveyor, Rio de Janeiro.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... M. Caldwell

SANTOS, Brazil

Office: Rua General Camara 76 (2° and sala 201), Caixa Postale 2039 (Gonzaga).
Telephone: 28097.
Telegrams: Surveyor.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *G. Levi

TALCAHUANO, Chile, *with a district extending from Talca in the north to Chiloe in the south.*

Office: Avda. P. de Valdivia, Talcahuano; Casilla 245.
Telephone No.
Telegrams: Lloydsreg, Talcahuano.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *Capt. V. Espejo

VALPARAISO, Chile

Office: Calle Blanco No. 689 (Casilla 148), Valparaiso.
Telephone No. 4604.
Telegrams: Airdrie.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... C. R. Rowcliffe

AFRICA

EGYPT AND RED SEA

ADEN

Office: Hedjuff, Aden.
Telephone No. Hedjuff 409.
Telegrams: Lloydsur.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *J. R. Fullick

ALEXANDRIA

Office: "Al Bassir" Building, 5, Rue Adib Bey Isaac, Alexandria
Telephone No. 25088. (P.O. Box 740).
Telegrams: Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... C. R. Maplestone

PORT SAID AND SUEZ

Office: Ground Floor, A. Marin Building, 36, Chareh Sultan Hussein, Port Said.
Telephone No. 2686.
Telegrams: Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... J. de Wolf

NORTH AFRICA
ALGERIA AND TUNISIA

ALGIERS

Office: 19, Boulevard Carnot, Algiers.
Telephone No. 325-22.
Telegrams: MacDonald c/o Amas, Algiers.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *G. M. MacDonald

NIGERIA

LAGOS

Office: Kakawa House, Kakawa Street, P.O. Box No. 118, Lagos.
Telephone: 920.
Telegrams: Lloydsreg, Lagos.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... J. Dobbie, D.S.C.

SOUTH AND EAST AFRICA

Senior Surveyor for South and East Africa ... ... P. F. Balfour (at Durban)

DURBAN

Office: 23/24, Cato House, 340, Smith Street, Durban; P.O. Box 170.
Telephone No. 24092.
Telegrams: Lloydsreg, Durban.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... P. F. Balfour (*Senior Surveyor for South and East Africa*)

Engineer Surveyor ... ... P. F. H. Brebner

CAPE TOWN

Office: 104, Commonwealth Building, Adderley Street, Cape Town.
Telephone No. 2-4493.
Telegrams: Lloydsreg.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... J. A. van Lare

MOMBASA

Office: c/o Smith, Mackenzie & Co., P.O. Box 120, Mombasa.
Telephone: No. 2451.
Telegrams: Lloydsreg, Mombasa.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... D. Ross Innes

PORT ELIZABETH

Office: 6, Villiers Road, Walmer, Port Elizabeth.
Telephone No. 79243.
Telegrams: Lloydsreg, Port Elizabeth.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *A. Donkin

* Not an Exclusive Officer of Lloyd's Register.

ASIA

ADEN

ADEN (*See under* EGYPT AND RED SEA).

BURMA

RANGOON
Office: New Law Courts (Post Box No. 194), Rangoon.
Telephone: South 548.
Telegrams: care Nautical.
Ship Surveyor ... ... *Commander J. C. Needham, R.N.R. (Ret.)

CEYLON

COLOMBO
Office: 19½, P.O. & B.I. Building, York Street, Colombo (P.O. Box 270).
Telephone No. 3694.
Telegrams: Register.
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... J. White

CHINA

SHANGHAI, *including Woosung, Chinkiang and Nanking.*
Office: Jardines Building, 27, The Bund, Shanghai.
Telegrams:
Telephone:
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ...

EAST INDIAN ARCHIPELAGO

DJAKARTA
Office: No. 6 Djalan Tanah Abang Tiga, Djakarta, Indonesia.
Telephone: Gambir No. 573, Djakarta.
Telegrams: Register.
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... W. Boone

SOURABAYA
Office: Djalan Raja Darmo No. 130, Sourabaya, Indonesia.
Telephone: Darmo No. 120.
Telegrams: Surveyor.
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... J. F. Vrouwes

MANILA, P.I., *and ports in the Philippine Islands.*
Office: 240, Dasmarinas, Manila.
Telephone No. 2-71-52.
Telegrams: Register.
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *C. B. Nelson

HONG KONG

HONG KONG
Office: Shell House, Queen's Road, (P.O. Box 463), Hong Kong.
Telephone: 28246.
Telegrams: Marine.
Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... J. A. Anderson
C. Ritchie
A. F. Sinclair

INDIA

Senior Surveyor for India ... ... J. Rundle

BOMBAY
Office: Laxmi Building, Ballard Road, Bombay, India.
Telephone No. 23335.
Telegrams: Surveyor.
Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... J. Rundle (*Senior Surveyor for India*)
J. F. James

CALCUTTA
Office: 14, Netaji Subhas Road, Calcutta, India.
Telephone No.: Bank 7182.
Telegrams: Freeboards.
Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... J. V. Naylor
E. Grieves
Ship Surveyor ... ... A. P. Moore

MADRAS
Office: c/o Port Trust, Madras, S. India.
Telephone: 2965 Office, 3461 Residence.
Telegrams: Cooper, Port Trust, Madras.
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *F. G. Cooper

VIZAGAPATAM
Office: P.O. Box 109, Vizagapatam Port, Vizagapatam, S. India.
Telephone: 56.
Telegrams: Surveyor, Vizagapatam.
Ship Surveyor ... ... T. S. Fatkin

IRAQ

BASRA
Office: c/o Gray, Mackenzie & Co., Ld.
Telegrams:
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... R. Rodger

JAPAN

Senior Surveyor for Japan ... A. E. Munro (at Kobe)

KOBE
Office: 83, Kyo Machi, Ikuta-ku (P.O. Box 446), Kobe.
Telephone: 2-0142. 2-2508.
Telegrams: Register.
Ship and Engineer Surveyors—
A. E. Munro (*Senior Surveyor for Japan*)
D. Currie
L. T. Williams
M. Kamakura
Y. Hamada
Engineer Surveyors—
A. Murao
M. Hayashibara
J. Nonomura
K. Tabuchi
Y. Kojima
Electrical Engineer Surveyor ... S. C. Johnson
Ship Surveyors ... ... R. Ibison
G. G. Young
K. Urayama
Surveyors for Steel Inspection ... M. Ogawa
H. Ikeda
M. Matsumoto
M. Sugihara

YOKOHAMA
Office: 7, Yamashita-Cho, Naka-ku (P.O. Box 228), Yokohama.
Telephone: 2-7216.
Telegrams: Register, Yokohama.
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... P. W. Mason
Engineer Surveyors—
R. Taneda
K. Mochizuki
I. Suzuki
H. Terashima
Ship Surveyors ... ... T. F. Naisby
K. Nakano
Surveyor for Steel Inspection ... D. Ogata

MALAYA

PENANG
Office: Surveyor of Ships Office, Government Building, Beach Street. Penang, Federation of Malaya.
Telegrams: Surveyor of Ships, Penang.
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *J. Duncan

PAKISTAN

KARACHI
Office: c/o Messrs. G. B. Potts & Co., Mercantile Bank Building, McLeod Road, Karachi, Pakistan.
Telephone: Karachi 2433.
Telegrams: Freeboard, Karachi.
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *J. Johnston

SINGAPORE

Office: 2, Laidlaw Building, Battery Road, P.O. Box 480, Singapore.
Telephone: 2861.
Telegrams: Surveyor.
Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... J. Wormald, B.Sc.
J. A. Boater
W. P. Watson

THAILAND

BANGKOK
Office: c/o Borneo Co., Ld., Bangkok.
Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *N. A. Richardson

* Not an Exclusive Officer of Lloyd's Register.

AUSTRALIA

PRINCIPAL SURVEYOR FOR AUSTRALIA ... ... H. A. GARNETT (at Sydney)

SYDNEY, N.S.W.

Office: 4, Bridge Street, Sydney.
Telephone No. B.W.7023-Automatic.
Telegrams: Miramar.

Principal Surveyor for Australia H. A. Garnett

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... B. P. Fielden
A. McBurney
F. K. L. Birk
J. H. Cowell
H. Gerrard

Engineer Surveyor ... ... I. M. Petrie

ADELAIDE, S.A.

Office: Institute Chambers, Divett Street, Port Adelaide.
Telephone No. J.1547.
Telegrams:

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *C. E. Hall

BRISBANE (Queensland)

Office: Orient Line Building, Eagle Street, Brisbane.
Telephone No. FA1280
Telegrams: Register.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... J. E. North
Engineer Surveyor ... ... G. Griffiths

FREMANTLE, W.A.

Office: 21, Phillimore Street, Fremantle, P.O. Box. 16.
Telephone No. 2699.
Telegrams: Mardav.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *W. G. Davies

MELBOURNE (Victoria)

Office: New Zealand Chambers, 483, Collins Street, Melbourne.
Telephone No. M.B.2486.
Telegrams: Reports.

Ship and Engineer Surveyors ... P. A. McIntyre
J. E. Thompson
Engineer Surveyor ... ... J. S. Irvine

NEWCASTLE, N.S.W.

Office: Howard Smith Chambers, 14, Watt Street, Newcastle; P.O. Box 538, Newcastle.
Telephone No. B3078.
Telegrams:

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... W. B. C. Elder
Engineer Surveyor ... ... E. G. Hughes

WHYALLA

Office: c/o Shipyard, The Broken Hill Proprietary Co., Ld., Whyalla.

Ship Surveyor ... ... W. C. Millar, B.Sc.

NEW ZEALAND

SENIOR SURVEYOR FOR NEW ZEALAND ... ... W. KIMBER (at Wellington)

WELLINGTON, N.Z.

Office: Nathans Buildings, Wellington; G.P.O. Box 2129.
Telephone No. 43-624.
Telegrams; Lloydsreg, Wellington.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... W. Kimber
(Senior Surveyor for New Zealand)

Engineer Surveyor ... ... C. Wallis

AUCKLAND, N.Z.

Office: Farmer's Co-op. Auct. Co., Ld., 14-18, Customs Street East, Auckland. G.P.O. Box 2682.
Telephone No. 43-163.
Telegrams: Lloydsreg.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... F. E. Turpie

CHRISTCHURCH & LYTTELTON, N.Z.

Office: Customs Building. Lyttelton, P.O. Box 56.
Telephone No. 37-527 (Residence), 46-172 (Office).
Telegrams: Oileng.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *E. P. Combellack

DUNEDIN, N.Z.

Office: Colonial Mutual Assurance Buildings, 276, Princes Street, Dunedin, C.I. P.O. Box 904.
Telephone No. 10-672.
Telegrams: Cellular.

Ship and Engineer Surveyor ... *G. W. Martin

LYTTELTON, N.Z. *(See under* CHRISTCHURCH, N.Z.*)*

* Not an Exclusive Officer of Lloyd's Register.